

Brit
7

angl. 7



THE HISTORY OF THE
COUNTY OF CORNWALL

CORNWALL

SILVERAN ESSAY

THE FIRST IMMEDIATE DEEDS OF THE COUNTY OF CORNWALL
AS THEY ARE NOW IN THE POSSESSION OF THE

IN BRITAIN AND IN BRITISH ISLES

THE HISTORY OF THE COUNTY OF CORNWALL
AS THEY ARE NOW IN THE POSSESSION OF THE

THE HISTORY OF THE COUNTY OF CORNWALL
AS THEY ARE NOW IN THE POSSESSION OF THE

THE HISTORY OF THE COUNTY OF CORNWALL
AS THEY ARE NOW IN THE POSSESSION OF THE

THE HISTORY OF THE COUNTY OF CORNWALL
AS THEY ARE NOW IN THE POSSESSION OF THE

THE HISTORY OF THE COUNTY OF CORNWALL
AS THEY ARE NOW IN THE POSSESSION OF THE

THE HISTORY OF THE COUNTY OF CORNWALL
AS THEY ARE NOW IN THE POSSESSION OF THE

THE HISTORY OF THE COUNTY OF CORNWALL
AS THEY ARE NOW IN THE POSSESSION OF THE

THE HISTORY OF THE COUNTY OF CORNWALL
AS THEY ARE NOW IN THE POSSESSION OF THE

25 JII,
2 Karten

A. N. T. I. Q. U. I. T. I. E. S.

HISTORICAL and MONUMENTAL

OF THE

COUNTY of CORNWALL

CONSISTING OF

SEVERAL ESSAYS

ON THE FIRST INHABITANTS DRUID-SUPERSTITION CUSTOMS

AND REMAINS OF THE EARLY BRITISH ANTIQUITY

IN BRITAIN, and the BRITISH ISLES

Illustrated and adorned by MONUMENTS and REMAINS OF CORNWALL

With a VOCABULARY of the CORNWALLIAN LANGUAGE

BY WILLIAM FORDE, M.D. F.R.S. Keeper of Libraries
Cornwall.

— Printed, by J. N. Forde, at the Cornhill Press, in the Strand, London. —
— Printed, by J. N. Forde, at the Cornhill Press, in the Strand, London. —
— Printed, by J. N. Forde, at the Cornhill Press, in the Strand, London. —

— Printed, by J. N. Forde, at the Cornhill Press, in the Strand, London. —
— Printed, by J. N. Forde, at the Cornhill Press, in the Strand, London. —
— Printed, by J. N. Forde, at the Cornhill Press, in the Strand, London. —

L O N D O N

Printed by J. N. Forde, at the Cornhill Press, in the Strand, London.

For S. D. Forde, at the Cornhill Press, in the Strand, London. —
— Printed, by J. N. Forde, at the Cornhill Press, in the Strand, London. —
— Printed, by J. N. Forde, at the Cornhill Press, in the Strand, London. —

INDEX

ANTIQUE S,

HISTORICAL and MONUMENTAL,

OF THE

COUNTY of CORNWALL.

CONSISTING OF

SEVERAL ESSAYS

ON

The FIRST INHABITANTS, DRUID-SUPERSTITION, CUSTOMS,
And REMAINS of the most Remote ANTIQUITY

In BRITAIN, and the BRITISH ISLES,
Exemplified and proved by MONUMENTS now extant in CORNWALL
and the SCILLY ISLANDS,

With a VOCABULARY of the CORNU-BRITISH LANGUAGE.

By WILLIAM BORLASE, LL.D. F.R.S. Rector of LUDGVAN,
CORNWALL.

“ Miratur, facilesque oculos fert omnia circùm

“ Æneas, capiturque locis, et singula lætus

“ Exquiratque auditque virum Monumenta priorum.”

VIRG.

The SECOND EDITION, revised, with several Additions, by the Author; to which is added a Map
of CORNWALL, and Two new Plates.

L O N D O N,

Printed by *W. Bowyer* and *J. Nichols*:

For S. BAKER and G. LEIGH, in York Street; T. PAYNE, at the Mews Gate, St. Martin's;
and BENJAMIN WHITE, at Horace's Head, in Fleet Street.

MDCCLXIX.

A N T I Q U I T I E S

HISTORICAL AND MONUMENTAL

OF THE

COUNTY OF CORNWALL

CONSISTING OF

THESEVERAL ESSAYS

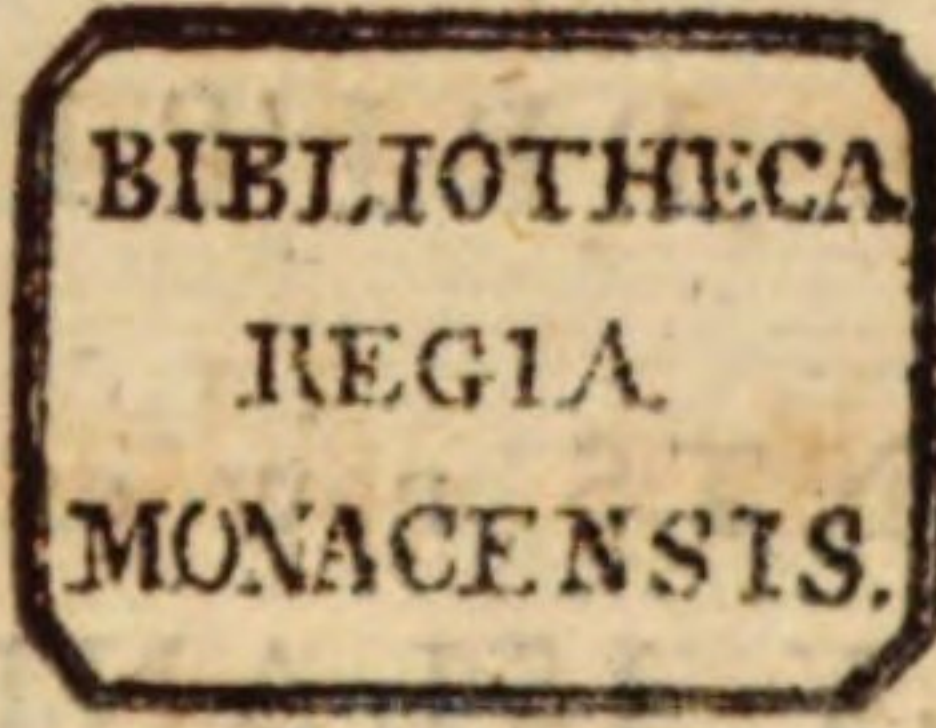
ON

THE FIRST INHABITANTS, DRUID SUPERSTITION, CUSTOMS,

ANALOGIES OF THE ROSS, AND ANTIQUITY

IN BRITAIN, AND

EXAMINED AND PROVED BY MONUMENTAL



AND A VOCABULARY OF THE CORNISH LANGUAGE

BY WILLIAM BOKLASS, LL.D. F.R.S. Keeper of Manuscripts

in the British Museum, and

Author of the 'Cornish Language' and 'Antiquities of Cornwall'

London: Printed by J. G. and J. W. Hatchard, 1809.

The second Edition, revised with several Additions, by the Author, is now published, and is sold by the same Booksellers.

Price 10s. 6d. per Volume, in 2 Volumes.

For the Sale of the whole, or either of the Volumes, apply to the Booksellers.

Printed by J. G. and J. W. Hatchard, 1809.

WCECXIX

T O

SIR JOHN ST. AUBYN, BART.

MEMBER OF PARLIAMENT

F O R

THE COUNTY OF CORNWALL.

S I R,

WHILST I was collecting the following Monuments, at my leisure hours several years since, I seldom added any thing to the number without communicating it to Your late excellent Father; who, curious as he was in most parts of knowledge, and particularly fond of this his native County, received double pleasure from every thing remarkable in Art, Nature, and Antiquity, which it was found to contain.

I was then in hopes of writing somewhat concerning this County, which might in time make its appearance under the unexceptionable Patronage of one, who had represented it in Parliament for many years with such an universal Reputation, as could proceed only from the most distinguished Abilities,
and

and the most eminent Integrity in the use and application of them.

But his death put an end to those hopes; and whilst, for want of such a Patron (after I had thrown these Papers into the following order), I was hesitating whether I should publish them or not; You were pleased, Sir, to fix me in the design, by encouraging the Publication in the most friendly and generous manner.

In dedicating therefore this Work to You, at its first appearance, I did but comply with the rules of Gratitude; and as the Favours I have received from You since, in a course of fifteen years Friendship, would make it still more unpardonable to place any other name, where Yours so justly stood before, I readily embrace this opportunity of renewing my acknowledgements to You, and subscribing myself,

S I R,

Your most obliged, and

Obedient Humble Servant,

William Borlase.

T H E R E A D E R.

THERE is no study more instructive and entertaining than that of Ancient and Modern History; and, though the latter may be more interesting, easy, and pleasant, yet the former is also a most necessary part of Knowledge, as it enlarges our prospects, furnishes us with a great variety of examples both of Virtue and Vice, produces frequent instances of Science and Error, discovers the manner in which great actions have been conducted, and great attempts have miscarried.

Now, the study of Antiquity is the study of Ancient History; and the proper business of an Antiquary is, to collect what is dispersed, more fully to unfold what is already discovered, to examine controverted points, to settle what is doubtful, and, by the authority of Monuments and Histories, to throw light upon the Manners, Arts, Languages, Policy, and Religion, of past Ages.

ANTIQUITIES may be either considered as Foreign or Domestic; such, I mean, as relate to other people and countries, or are peculiar to our own.

It is the usual observation of Foreigners, that the English Travellers are too little acquainted with their own Country; and so far this may be true, that Englishmen (otherwise well qualified to appear in the world) go abroad in quest of the rarities of other countries, before they know sufficiently what their own contains; it must be likewise acknowledged that, when these foreign tours have been compleated, and Gentlemen return captivated with the Medals, Statues, Pictures, and Architecture, of Greece and Italy, they have seldom any relish for the ruder products of Ancient Britain. Thus what is foreign gets the start of what is at home, and maintains its prepossession. My situation in life (whatever my inclinations might be) confined me to a different track; I saw myself placed in the midst of Monuments, the Works of the Ancient Britans, where there were few Grecian or Roman Remains to be

met with; my curiosity, therefore, could only be gratified by what was in its reach, and was confined to the study of our own Antiquities; and these papers are the fruits of that study.

WHETHER these fruits (if I may carry on the allusion) may suit the taste of all, I much question; but, however fond we may be of the superiour flavour and beauty of what comes from abroad, it would be very unwise in us to exclude every thing from our entertainments which *our own Country* produces.

Book I.

To fix me in the choice of this subject, not only my situation in life, but the manner in which it has been treated of by others, has greatly contributed. For, first, as to Cornwall, I found its History and Monuments but faintly touched in the *Survey* of Mr. *Carew*, a gentleman of great learning and ingenuity, and extremely capable of describing his Country, if the infancy of these studies, at that time^a, had afforded him sufficient light, and proper materials.

THE better part of *Norden's Survey*, which comes next, is a meer transcript of Mr. *Carew*; and from the other parts of this Work very little of moment is to be learnt.

THESE Authours have written professedly of *Cornwall*; and where this County is treated of collectively with many others, making only a *part* of the *whole*, as in the general writers of England, *Leland*, *Camden*, *Speed*, &c. such Memoirs of it must be still more incomplete.

Book II.
and III.

As to the History of the *Druids*, I found that branch in a worse condition; most Authours having contented themselves with enlarging upon several passages in *Julius Cesar's* account of this ancient Priesthood, and what *Pliny* has left us on the same subject, so regularly, that their attempts in the Druid History may justly be looked upon as no other than Paraphrases upon what had been said before, without establishing any disputed fact, or discovering any thing new, by having recourse to the Monuments which the Druids left behind them^b.

THAT valuable collection of Antiquities by *Montfaucon*, for which the Learned are so much obliged to him, contains but few

^a About the year 1600.^b See Elias Schedius de Diis Germanis. — Smith's Syntagma de Druidis. — A Collection

of French and German Writers, in Frickius de Druidis. — Sheringham. — Sammes, &c.

ancient Druid Monuments, and those the meanest Designs, and worst Engravings, of that voluminous Work.

THE Authour of the *Religion of the ancient Gauls*^c labours under the same deficiency, and is rather too redundant in his own Dissertations, whilst the too timorous Authour mentioned before him will scarce hazard a single conjecture; an excess of caution, which, in one of such modesty and knowledge, is much to be lamented.

MR. Toland^d has written on this subject; but I doubt whether ever he copied or measured one Monument; and the authorities upon which he asserts many extraordinary particulars have never yet been produced.

THE Reverend Mr. Rowland^e took a better method to advance this kind of Learning; he examined a great variety of Druid Monuments in Anglesea, has described them as particularly as he could (though his Drawings are extremely short of the rest of his performance), and gives the world many pertinent observations upon them. He understood the British and learned Languages, and has made a proper application of both, in order to give light to his subject.

MR. Martin, in his Description of the Western Isles, speaks of many remains of the Druid Superstition in those Islands; but, as I remember, there is but one Drawing engraved^f, and that a very faulty one, by no means corresponding with the verbal description. In short, so little use has been made of the Druid Monuments (undoubtedly the best supports of their History), that the more I read of those Authours, the more fully I was convinced of the necessity of copying the original Monuments, which lay round me, and offering something to the Publick, which their undeniable properties suggested, and, I hope, will still maintain.

I MUST not forget to acknowledge, that this branch of Antiquity (as well as most others) is greatly obliged to the labours of the learned and ingenious Dr. Stukeley, particularly in his *Stonehenge* and *Abury*; and that Keyser, in his *Antiquities*, supports his judicious Remarks with very entertaining instances from the Customs and History of the Northern as well as other Nations.

^c In Two Volumes, Quarto, by Mons. Martin.

^d History of the Druids, Octavo.

^e Mona Illustrata, Quarto.

^f The Temple at Clavernis.

Book IV.

THE fourth book is intended to confirm a point of History hitherto disputed, by shewing, that the *Romans* were not only in *Cornwall*, but conquered it early; and, by their Coins, Sepulchres, and other Remains, appear to have subdued every part of it.

NEXT follow some Observations on the Military and Religious affairs of *Cornwall*, preceding the Norman Conquest, with some gleanings of History relating to the Civil Government of this County, its Princes, and Wars, in as much order as my Reading would afford.

THE remaining sheets I have dedicated to the Recovery and Preservation of the *Cornish Language*, of which more will be premised to that part of the Work §.

THIS is the *shell*; what it contains, must here bespeak the candour of the learned Reader.

GREAT perfection cannot be expected, where the Subject is so obscure, the Age so remote, and the Materials so dispersed, few, and rude; where we must range into such distant Countries for History and Examples, and into so many Languages for Quotations.

SOME of the mistakes and errors, I must take wholly upon myself. The literal errors of the Press, the Printer and I must take betwixt us.

SOME Misquotations of Page and Book, as my situation did not always afford me Originals, nor indeed often the most correct Editions, may justly be charged upon the Authours upon whose credit I was obliged to depend.

I ALLOW that I have frequently ventured to differ in opinion from some of the first rank of Literature, because I think every Authour, in justice to the Publick, is obliged to give his own sentiments, rather than implicitly follow those of other people; but, whenever I differ, I hope it is with decency, I am sure it is not without some reluctance.

I HAVE neither neglected the learned nor unlearned; but have gathered what plain truths I found in each, and endeavoured to

§ See, in p. 413, the Preface to the *Cornish Vocabulary*.

illustrate my Subject with both; but never copied either, that I can recollect, without taking care that every Reader should know it.

I HAVE been always ready to submit my papers to revival and correction; and many Gentlemen, allowed to be well versed in studies of this kind, can testify, that I have oftener entreated their assistance in this respect, than I have been able to obtain it.

IN treating of the Superstition and *Rock-Monuments* of the *Druids*, I may seem too conjectural to those who will make no allowances for the deficiencies of History, nor be satisfied with any thing but evident Truths; but, where there is no Certainty to be obtained, Probabilities must suffice; and Conjectures are no faults, but when they are either advanced as real Truths, or too copiously pursued, or peremptorily insisted upon as decisive.—In Subjects of such distant Ages, where History will so often withdraw her taper, Conjecture may sometimes strike a new light, and the truths of Antiquity be more effectually pursued than where people will not venture to guess at all. One Conjecture may move the veil, another partly remove it, and a third, happier still, borrowing light and strength from what went before, may wholly disclose what we want to know.

IT is a very desirable character which Dr. Plot^h gives of the writings of the famous Dr. Willis, that “in them there is “nothing trivial, most new, and all most ingenious.” I am afraid, that in the following Treatise more things will appear trivial than new, and more new than ingenious, especially to those who will not admit the necessity of minute and circumstantial Descriptions and Measurements.

BUT notwithstanding this—some *Monuments* scarce so fully explained in others, some new, that is, first discovered, others illustrated by citations from the most learned Ancients, not hitherto so applied, and some difficulties in History cleared up, will, I hope, be found in the following Work; and I flatter myself, upon the whole, that future Writers upon the *British* Antiquities may find their task somewhat the easier for these *Observations*.

^h Oxfordshire, p. 309.

[xi]

C O N T E N T S.

B O O K I.

- CHAP. I. **G**eneral Observations on the History of Britain; the Name of Britain, various Opinions of Camden, Bochart, &c. *Brit*, likely from the Hebrew; and *tania*, an usual, additional Termination, pag. 5.
- II. p. 6. Of the ancient Inhabitants; their Relation to the Eastern Nations, p. 6. The general Dispositions of Mankind in the first Ages after the Flood, wandering and unsettled, p. 8. therefore Mankind spread quickly, peopled the West and North of Europe soon, and the Islands adjacent, and then perhaps America, p. 9.
- III. p. 10. First Inhabitants from Gaul, p. 10. Tacitus's Opinion of the Origin of the several Inhabitants, from Spain and Germany, as well as Gaul, examined, p. 11. England not joined to the Continent since the Flood, p. 13. Cornwall not planted with Inhabitants from Phenicia, *ibid*.
- IV. p. 14. Of the Gauls, p. 14. same as Celts and Cimbrians, *ibid*. Britain peopled before any Irruptions or Remigrations of the Celts, p. 17.
- V. p. 18. What the antient Inhabitants of Britain thought of their own Original, p. 18. That they were sprung from Dis, the Earth, or God of the Earth, *ibid*. The Germans and Romans had the same Notions, p. 19, 20.
- VI. p. 21. Resemblance which the ancient Cimbri or Celts bore to the Eastern Nations; how far the Monuments of Asia and the Eastern Parts of Europe may contribute to illustrate the Antiquities of the Western Nations, p. 21. that Resemblance from Mankind's continuing some Centuries in one Nation and Society after the Flood, p. 23. whence Likeness in Tongue, Customs, and Religion, p. 24, 25.
- VII. p. 25. Of the Story of Brute; if any Truth in it; very little and inconsiderable must have been his Power, p. 26. Of the Arrival of the Phenicians, p. 27. came into Cornwall early; but whence uncertain, p. 27 and 28. their Trade, p. 29. to the Cassiterides, among which they reckoned the Western Parts of Cornwall, p. 30. Few Monuments left behind them, and why, p. 31, 32.
- VIII. p. 32. Of the Grecians, their Navigation, p. 33. what Time they might have come to the Cassiterides for Tin, *ibid*. Cornwall and the Scilly Isles the Places of their Traffic, p. 34. they left few Monuments, and why, p. 35.
- IX. p. 35. Of the Romans; that they possessed themselves of Cornwall, p. 35, 36, and 37.
- X. p. 38. Of the Saxons. their coming into Britain owing to the Invitation of Vortigern, Earl of Cornwall, chosen King of Britain, p. 38. Britons fly before the Saxons into Wales, Cornwall, and Armorica, which last received it's British Inhabitants from Cornwall, p. 39. Wars of the Cornish with the Saxons, p. 41. till finally conquered by Athelstan, p. 48.
- XI. p. 44. Of the Danes, p. 44. Invited to land by the Cornish, p. 41. Intrenched and fortified their Landing-places, though in Alliance with the Cornish, p. 45. had many Castles in the West of Cornwall, *ibid*. wintered there, p. 47. turn Enemies to the Cornish after Athelstan's Conquest, and destroy Cornwall, p. 48.
- XII. p. 49. Of the Normans. A short View of the unsettled Situation of the British Crown, immediately preceding the Conquest; the Normans coming in easily, and by one Victory give a new Turn to the Monuments of Britain. A new Way of building Churches, Monasteries, and Palaces, introduced. Crosses richer, Sepulchres inscribed, Dates affixed, French Tongue encouraged and enjoined, p. 49, &c.
- XIII. p. 51. Most Monuments in Cornwall, and elsewhere in Britain, owe their Rise to the antient British Religion, which was Druid, p. 51, 52.

B O O K II.

- CHAP. I. **W**HENCE the British Religion had its Rise, p. 53. from the antient Idolatry of the East, pag. 53. *ibid.* What that ancient Idolatry was; its first Rise, p. 54. its Motives and Principles, p. 55. Gods, and the Order in which they became so, p. 56. Image-Worship subsequent to Ghost-worship, p. 57. but soon became more universal, p. 58. Magic next, *ibid.* then Fire-Worship, p. 59. Elements deified, *ibid.* Stones, and Beasts, Birds, and Reptiles, p. 60. Worship of those numerous Gods how introduced, p. 61. how degenerate and polluted, *ibid.* why the same or like Idolatry in all Nations, p. 62. Human Victims not the Custom of the Druids only, but of all Nations, p. 64. therefore Druidism, or the British Religion, is but a Branch of the first general Idolatry, p. 66.
- II. p. 66. Name and Classes of the Druid Priesthood; Meaning and Derivation of the Word Druid, p. 66, 67, 68. Classes three, Druids, Bards, and Eubates, p. 68.
- III. p. 69. Countries inhabited by the Druids. No Druids anciently in Germany, 69. but the German Religion essentially the same with that of the Gauls and Britans, 71. as being originally Celtic, but much improved by the Druids, p. 72. Druids, a Priesthood peculiar to the Gauls and Britans, and common to every Part of Britain, *ibid.*
- IV. p. 73. Antiquity of the Druids; much more antient than Pythagoras, p. 74. but subsequent to the Division of the ancient Celts into Germans, Teutones, Spaniards, &c. p. 75.
- V. p. 76. Original of the Druids; not from the Jews, p. 76. nor Greeks, *ibid.* nor any foreign Nation, but instituted either in Britain or Gaul, p. 78.
- VI. p. 78. Druidism had its first Rise in Britain, and not in Gaul, p. 78.
- VII. p. 80. Dignity and Power of the Druids; they were the first Order of the British Nobility, p. 80. educated Youth, decided all Contests, excluded from Sacrifices, explained Omens, fared sumptuously; were exempted from the Burthens of War, but of great Influence both in War and Peace, p. 80, 81. the Government of their Order; their general Assembly the last Resort of Judgment, p. 82.
- VIII. p. 83. Druid Discipline, Quality and Admission of their Disciples; Privacy, Time, Manner, and Place of Instruction, p. 83. taught by Verses, *memoriter*, not by Writing, p. 84. Pythagoras and Socrates did the same, *ibid.* all their Religion and Morality in Hymns, and in what Metre, p. 85; exceedingly strict in their Discipline, and severe in punishing the Breaches of it; Lovers of Silence, p. 86.
- IX. p. 86. Of the Druidesses, none proved by Keyser to have been among the Germans, p. 86, 87, 88, 89.
- X. p. 89. Druid Learning; their Letters, p. 90. whether, and how far, they understood the Greek Tongue, p. 90, 91. Irish Druid Letters, p. 91. Lovers of Verse and Rhetoric, p. 92.
- XI. p. 92. Their Physical Knowledge; understood the Nature of Eclipses, Geography, Ethics; thought the World had a Beginning, and was to have an End, by Fire; computed Times by Nights, as the other Antients did, not by Days, and their Reasons for it, p. 92, 93. the Beginning of their Year, July; Moon, six Days old; a Generation with them, thirty Years, p. 92.
- XII. p. 92. Their Botany, Fondness of the Vervaine, p. 93. solemn gathering of the Mistletoe, p. 94. gathering the Selago, p. 95. and Samolus, p. 96. Their Anatomy, *ibid.*
- XIII. p. 96. Moral and Religious Doctrines, Justice, Confidence in a future Life.
- XIV. p. 97. The Immortality and Transmigration of the Soul, how far adopted by the Druids; Immortality undoubtedly held by all, and a distinct Principle from the other, p. 101. the Transmigration held by some, and that in two Senses, *ibid.*
- XV. p. 103. Druid Doctrines not only taught by Verses, *memoriter*, but by Allegory and Mythology, p. 103. as appears by Lucian's Hercules Ogmius, *ibid.* Portal of Montmorillon, [Plate V. p. 53.] explained, p. 104, 105. Cernunnos, [Plate VI. p. 107.] explained, p. 106.
- XVI. p. 107. Druid Deities, Idols, and Symbols, Mercury, Apollo, &c. p. 107. Symbols, the Cube and Oak, *ibid.* that they worshiped the Serpent, and the Bull, not unlikely, p. 110. certainly Stones, Rocks, Fountains, and Fairies, *ibid.*

- XVII. p. 110. Druid Places of Worship, Groves, p. 110. why, *ibid.* that they had Temples, p. 111, 112, 113. Keyser's and Mr. Martin's Objections examined, *ibid.* Dr. Stukeley's three Classes of the Druid Temples, p. 114, 115. Temples, not accurately placed, p. 115. on the Tops of Hills, p. 116. Sacred Woods inclosed, *ibid.* Karn-brê Hill described, [Map, Plate VII. A Z, p. 117] referred to, and explained, p. 117, 118, 119, 120. Druids had no inclosed Temples, and why, p. 120. Contents of their Groves, Rude Stone-Idols, *ibid.* Altars for Burnt-offerings, Libations, and small devoted Gifts, p. 121. Ordinary Places of Idolatry; Rocks, Fountains, Trees, and Cross-Roads, p. 121, 122. many Places of Devotion, as Circles and Altars, near one another, and why, p. 122, 123.
- XVIII. p. 123. The Druid Worship; Time of Worship; Women admitted, and why, p. 123. Vulgar to keep their Distance, 124. in what Order their Rites proceeded, *ibid.* Druid Habit, *ibid.* of Men and Women, p. 125. the Magic Rod, *ibid.* Several Kinds of Victims, Animal and Human; Reasons which tended to confirm them in this dreadful Custom, p. 125, 126. Close of their Sacrifices, generally Intemperance, p. 127.
- XIX. p. 127. Superstitious Turnings of the Body during the Time of Worship, of the Druids, Greeks, and Romans, p. 127, 128, 129. Remains of this Custom in the Scottish Isles, p. 129, 130. of two Kinds, *ibid.* the Custom of the three Turns very ancient, p. 131. (from Virgil and Ovid, p. 132.) Why the Druids turned Sun-ways, and why retrograde, conjectured, *ibid.* and supported from Tacitus, Keyser, &c. p. 133. To what these unedifying Customs were owing; likely to the perverting or misunderstanding certain Portions of Scripture, p. 134.
- XX. p. 134. The Holy Fires of the Druids; the Occasional Festival Fires, made in several Parts of England, Remains of this Druid Rite, p. 135. when kindled, and how attended, in Cornwall, p. 135, 136. Karn Gollewa, and Karn Leskys, Scenes of Fire-worship, p. 136. the latter described, and Plate IV. Fig. I. explained, *ibid.* Sharpy-tor, p. 137. Fire-worship common among the Canaanites, *ibid.*
- XXI. p. 138. Divination, Charms, Incantations, and Predictions, p. 138. Divining, from the Entrails of the Victim, *ibid.* by Augury, by the Number of Criminal Causes, *ibid.* by Lots, p. 139. by white Horses, p. 140. from the Waves, Eddies of Sea, River, and Well-water, *ibid.* from the Convulsions of the dying Victim, *ibid.* by the Running of a Hare, p. 141. by single Duel, *ibid.* Charms of the Anguinum, *ibid.* Remains of this Rite in Cornwall, p. 142. Incantations of Stones, p. 143. Logan Sones, *ibid.* Holed Stones, *ibid.* Divinations from the Brain, and other Parts of Animals, p. 143. and Note P.
- XXII. p. 144. Resemblance betwixt the Druid and Persian Superstition, in Temples, Priests, Worship, and Doctrines; whence this Resemblance, p. 149. Dion. Halicarn. examined, *ibid.* The Source guessed at, by distinguishing the several Parts of Gentilism in which they agree, p. 150, &c.
- XXIII. p. 152. The Druids Declension and Extirpation; Altar of Tiberius representing the same [Plate VIII. p. 157.] explained, p. 153. last Place we read of them, Ireland, where they were silenced by St. Patrick, p. 155. The many Monuments they must have left behind them, 155, 156, 157.

B O O K III.

CHAP. I. **O**F Rude Stone-Monuments in general, p. 158, 159.
pag. 158.

- II. p. 160. Single Stones-erect, or rude Pillars, Religious Monuments, p. 160. Idolatrous, p. 161. Example of D^o. in Cornwall, at Men-perhen, Sharpy-tor, and Wringcheese, p. 162. Memorials of Civil Contracts, p. 163. Marks of Places of Worship, p. 164. Of Places of Election and Council, *ibid.* Sepulchral, p. 165. Military Memorials, p. 166. Boundaries, 167. Scopelismus, p. 168.
- III. p. 168. Rock-Idols common among the Orientals, p. 169. One remarkable Speaking-Stone in Wales, p. 170. Another in Norway, with the supposed Prophecy, p. 171. Why Rocks first became Emblems of Divine Powers, p. 172. Rock-Idols in Cornwall, many probably dedicated to Saturn, Mercury, or Mars, 173. Mên-Stone in Constantine, [Plate XI. Fig. I.] explained; another in Scilly; what they signified, conjectured, p. 173. Wring-Cheese, [Plate XII.] described; what intended to signify, *ibid.* Toll-Mên, two in Scilly, p. 174. [Plate XII. Fig. II. and III.] described. That in Constantine measured and explained, p. 174. Whether fixed by Art or Nature, considered, p. 175. Whereto the Passage underneath it might serve, *ibid.* Mên-an-tol of Mad-dern, [Plate XIV. Fig. I. and II.] planned, elevated, and described, p. 177. Served several superstitious Purposes; for Libation, *ibid.* Initiation, Dedicating, Sanctification, and Restoration of Health, *ibid.* Likely also Oracular, p. 178. The holed Stone at Rosmodreuy Circle, [Plate XIV. Fig. III.] explained, *ibid.*

- IV. p. 179. The Logan, or Rocking Stones; some among the Ancients; two Sorts, natural and artificial, p. 180. Treryn and Bosworlas, natural, *ibid.* Karn Lehau, artificial, *ibid.* St. Agnes Logan Stone in Scilly, [Plate XI. Fig. IV.] Men-an-bar in Sithney, [Plate XI. Fig. V.] described, p. 181. Mistakes concerning the last noted, p. 182. Druid Monuments, and their Use, *ibid.*
- V. p. 183. The supposed Virtue of Stones and Gems; the Opinion borrowed from the Urim and Thummim of the Jews, p. 183. Adopted by Zoroaster, Zacharias, *ibid.* The Persians, the Druids, and the Germans, p. 184. Remains of it; the great Esteem of the Hematites, and the Fatal Stone, with its Oracle, p. 185.
- VI. p. 185. Monuments of Two, Three, and several Stones; Trewren, a Two-Stone Monument Sepulchral, [Plate X. Fig. IV, and V.] described, p. 187. Some Goals, *ibid.* Three-Stone Monuments, Sepulchral, or Idolatrous; some Memorials and Religious, *ibid.* Design of Wormius's Monument at the End of Chap. VII. guessed at, p. 180. Number and Shape of the Stones, why different, p. 189. Strait-line Monuments, their Intent, *ibid.* Nine Maids, [Plate XVII. Fig. I.] *ibid.* Stones erected as Portals; their Design, 190. Karn-Boscawen Monument, [Plate XIV. Fig. IV.] described, *ibid.* Its probable Use, *ibid.*
- VII. p. 191. Of Circular Monuments, Sect. I. Number and Distance of Stones, p. 191, 192. How named in Cornwall, Sect. II. p. 193, 194. Their Intent and Use, Sect. III. p. 194. Some Religious, as the Altars at Mount Sinai and Gilgal, p. 195. Why round, and the Limits marked with Stones erect, p. 196. Those of Grandeur and Magnificence Religious, p. 197. Stone-henge, a Druid Temple, and prior to the Romans and Saxons, *ibid.* Why of different Sizes, *ibid.* Particular Sorts of Religious Circular Monuments, Boskednan Circle, [Plate XV. Fig. II.] p. 198. Kerris Roundago, [Plate XII. Fig. II.] described, *ibid.* Salakee Temple in Scilly, [Plate XI. Fig. II.] described. The Hurlers, [Plate XII. Fig. VI.] p. 199. Botallek Circles, [Plate XVI.] explained, *ibid.* Circles with Altars, p. 200. Trescaw in Scilly, [Plate XII. Fig. IV.] explained, *ibid.* Karn Menezes, [Plate XII. Fig. V.] *ibid.* Clafernien Temple, [Plate XVII. Fig. V.] p. 201. Wormius's and Speed's Mistakes, in calling them Trophies, p. 202. Places of Council and Judgment, Sect. IV. *ibid.* Altars in the Fora, p. 203. Stones to stand by (Boscawen un, [Plate XV. Fig. III.] p. 204. to stand upon, p. 205. to sit upon, as Tredinek Circle, [Plate XV. Fig. I.] *ibid.* Bodinar Crelas, [Plate XVII. Fig. IV.] explained, p. 206. Senor Cirque, [Plate XV. Fig. IV.] its Intent probably, *ibid.* Some Theatres and Amphitheatres, and why, p. 207. St. Just Amphitheatre, [Plate XVIII. Fig. I. II.] explained; its Use, to hear Plays, and for British Exercises, p. 207. and for Duels, p. 208. Some Sepulchral, by Ashes, Urns, &c. found in them, p. 209. Little Circles at Bartiné, at Botallek, at Altarnun; likely, originally Sepulchral, p. 210.
- VIII. p. 211. Of Barrows, a Monument found in most Countries, p. 211. Name, p. 212. Construction, p. 213. From the adjacent Grounds; several Sorts, p. 216. Place, p. 217. Size, *ibid.* Scilly Barrows, [Plate XX. Fig. I. and II.] described, p. 219. To what Nations they are to be ascribed, p. 220. Secondary Uses of Barrows, p. 221.
- IX. p. 223. Of the Cromlech; its Place, p. 223. Construction and Name, 224. Found in many Nations, *ibid.* Kits Cotty House, [Plate XXII.] *ibid.* Not Altars originally, p. 225. Proved from Chûn Quoit, [Plate XXIV. Fig. X.] of Crum Cruach, p. 226, 227. A Sepulchral Monument, p. 229. Molfra Cromlech, [Plate XXIV. Fig. IX.] described, p. 230. Lanyon Cromlech, [Plate XXI. Fig. I.] p. 231. Senor Cromlech, [Plate XXI. Fig. III. and IV.] p. 232. Chûn Cromlech, [Plate XXIV. Fig. X.] *ibid.* Human Bones found in one in Ireland, p. 233.
- X. p. 233. Of Urn-Burial; Urns how and where placed, p. 234. Chikarn Urns, *ibid.* Gwythian Urn, p. 236. And what to be thence inferred, *ibid.* Bones how disposed, p. 237. Mên Urn, *ibid.* Various Contents of Urns, p. 238. Some Bones more burnt than others, and why, p. 239. Accounted very unhappy not to have the Dead much burnt, from Homer, p. 240.
- XI. p. 240. Of the Rock-Basons, found in several Parts, p. 240. Two Sorts, some with Lips, others with none; where placed, p. 241. Their Shape and Size, p. 242. For what Use not fit, p. 243. The Antiquity and Frequency of Water-Purifications, p. 245. Varieties of Holy-Water, p. 248. Spring and Sea Water, *ibid.* Dew, p. 249. Rain and Snow Water, p. 249, 250. That the Druids had the Rites of external Purifications, p. 252. Of the General Use of the Rock-Basons, p. 254. The Use of those which have Lips, p. 255. Use of those which have no Lips, p. 256. Some shaped as if to receive the Human Body, *ibid.*
- XII. p. 258. Of the Gold Coins found at Karn-brê, p. 258. Their Description, p. 259. Not Phenician, p. 263. nor Greek, nor Roman, p. 265. A Passage in Cesar examined, *ibid.* Camden's and Speed's Coins examined, p. 267. Which are British, p. 269. Of the Resemblance which the Karn-brê Coins bear to the Gaulish, and the Reason of it, p. 271. Of the Age of these Gold Coins, p. 273. Of the several Charges or Symbols of these Gold Coins, p. 275, &c. and why

why all of or belonging to the Chariot, p. 279. Of the Head, Diadem, Clasp, curled Hair, Habit, Trees, Spices, Balls, Pearls, and Laminæ, p. 280, 281.

XIII. p. 281. Of the Brass Celts found at Karn-brê, p. 281. How far to be assigned to the Romans, 282. Where found, and with what, p. 283. Various Opinions of their Use, p. 284. [Plate XXIV. Fig. I. and II. &c.] described, p. 286. Their Size, Socket, Edge, Ring or Eye, and their Uses, p. 286, 287. A Stone Celt, p. 287. Why commonly made of Brass, p. 289.

XIV. p. 292. Of the Caves of the ancient Cornish-Britans, p. 292. Bolleit and Bodinar Caves, *ibid.* Pendeen Vau, or Vou, [Plate XXV. Fig. I.] described, p. 293. Their Use for Retreat in Time of War, p. 294, &c.

B O O K IV.

CHAP. I. **O**F Roman Coins found near Mines in Cornwall, p. 298. Roman Coins found near Harbours, p. 300. Mopas Coins, p. 302. Trewardreth Coins, *ibid.* Of scattered Coins, p. 303.

II. p. 306. Of Roman Sepulchres and other Remains, p. 306. Sanctred Urn, p. 307. Kerris Urn, *ibid.* Golvadnek Barrow, *ibid.* Roman Remains found at Karn-brê, p. 309. Roman Pateræ, *ibid.* Some Fragments, p. 311.

III. p. 311. Roman Camps and Fortifications in Cornwall, p. 311. Little Dinas, p. 312. Binnoway and Wallsburrow, *ibid.* Lancelton, p. 315. Wolvedon, *ibid.* St Agnes Klêdh, *ibid.* Shape of Roman Fortifications, p. 315. Boffens Fort, p. 316. Latin Inscription in Greek Letters found on a Tin Patera, p. 317.

IV. p. 321. Of the Roman Geography of Cornwall, and the ancient and present Limits, p. 321. Of the Voliba, Uxela, Tamare, and Isca of Ptolemy, p. 322. That Exeter is the Isca Dunmorum of the Itinerary, p. 323. Ancient and present Name of the County, whence, p. 324. How far Cornwall extended, p. 325. Of Stratton, whether a Roman Town, p. 326.

V. p. 327. Roman Ways, their Uncertainty, p. 327. Structure, p. 328. Roman Ways, West of Exeter, p. 330. Antoninus's Itin. Peutinger's Table, Ptolemy, and the Anonymous Ravennas, examined, p. 330, 331. Richard of Westminster, p. 332. Part of a Roman Road, likely, betwixt Loftwythel and Liskerd, p. 333. and betwixt Bodman and Loftwythel, p. 334. A Northern Roman Road, through Stratton, p. 336.

VI. p. 330. When Cornwall was in all Probability first conquered by the Romans, p. 338. Antique Intaglio of a Griffin, p. 342.

VII. p. 343. Ancient Castles in Cornwall: Cliff Castles, as Treryn Castle, &c. p. 344. their Use, p. 345. Hill Castles, as Bartiné, Caerbrân, Castle-andinas, and Castle Chûn, p. 346, 347. by whom built, and for what End, p. 348.

VIII. p. 350. Of Walled Castles, for Defence and Residence, p. 350. Castle Karn-brê, *ibid.* Tindagel, p. 352.

IX. p. 354. Castles which have Keeps, as Trematon, p. 354. Restormel, p. 356. Boscastle, and Lancelton Castle, p. 358. The Name, p. 362. Antiquity and Use of such Castles, p. 363.

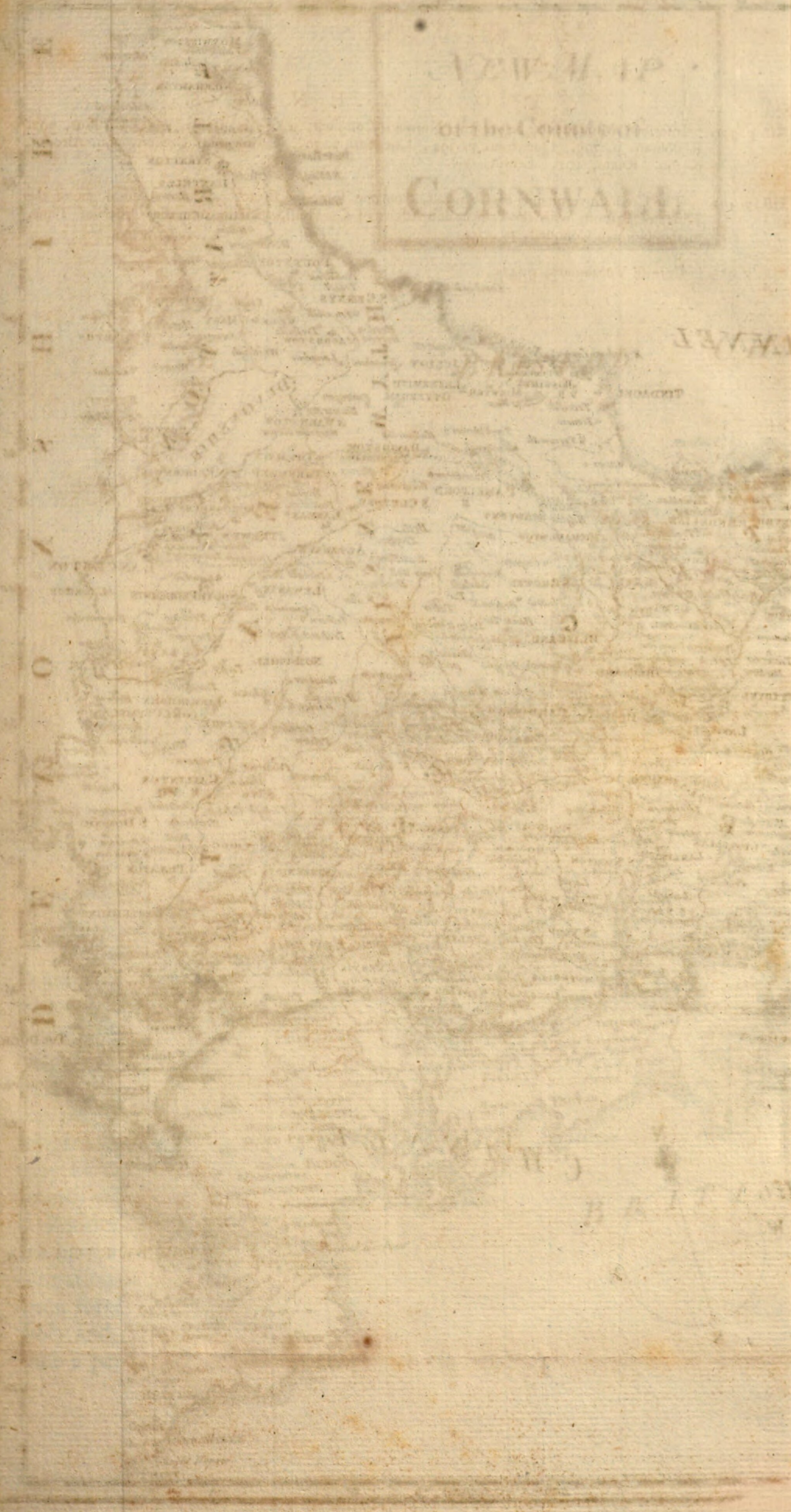
X. p. 366. State of Christianity in Cornwall, before the Norman Conquest, p. 366. Saints who preached or suffered in Cornwall, p. 369. Of the Monasteries of the fifth Century, p. 372. British Churches in Cornwall, under the Saxons, p. 374. A Bishoprick erected in Cornwall, p. 377.

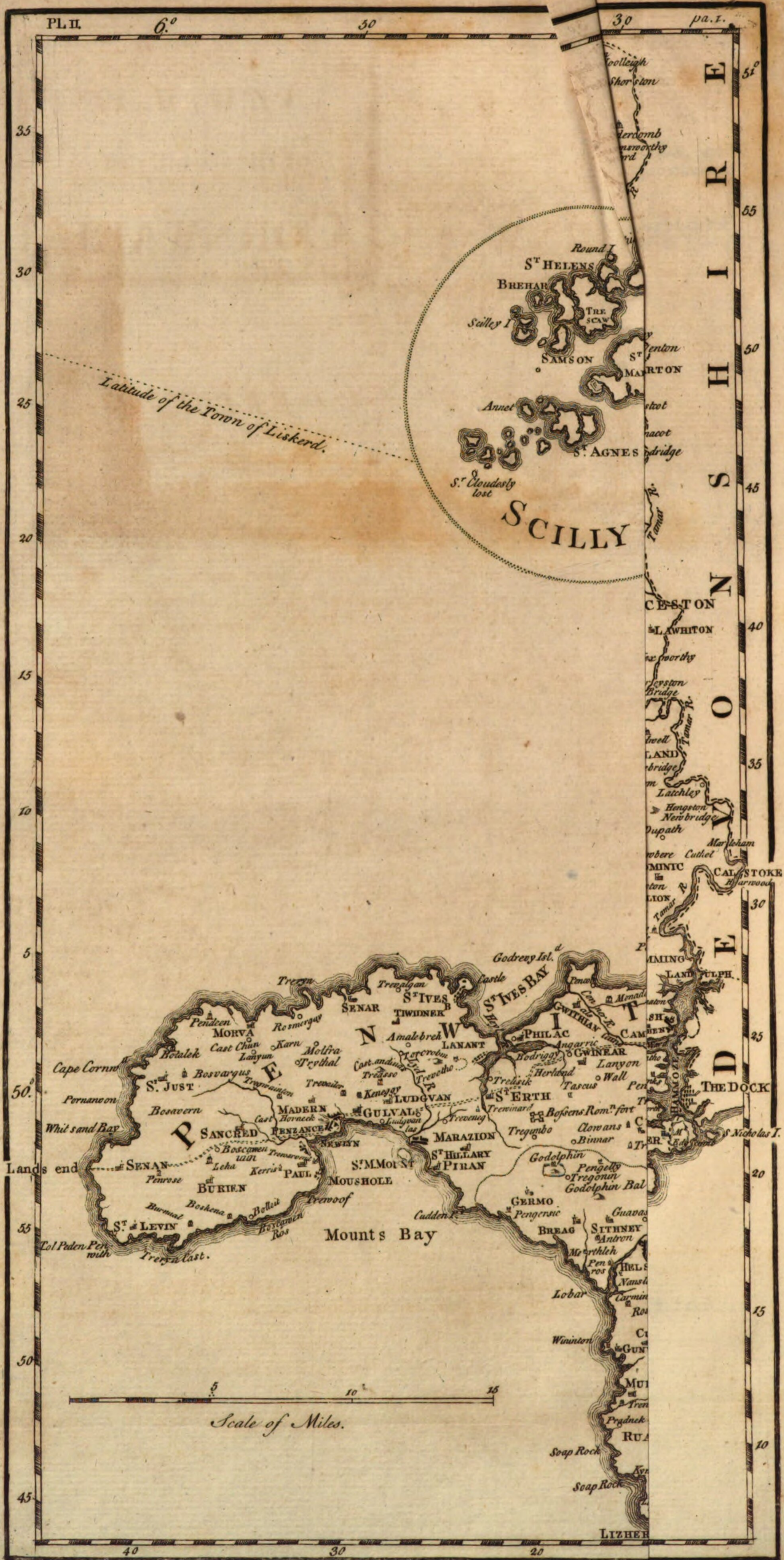
XI. p. 380. Of Religious Houses founded in Cornwall before the Norman Conquest: Of Padstow Church and Monastery, p. 380. Of Bodman Priory and Cathedral, *ibid.* St. German's Priory, p. 381. Of the Deanry of St. Berian, p. 384. Bonury, p. 385. Of St. Stephen's near Lancelton, *ibid.* Priory of St. Michael's Mount, *ibid.* Carantoc Deanry, p. 387. St. Neot's, *ibid.* St. Piran, p. 388. St. Kiaran, alias St. Keveryn, *ibid.* Priory at Scilly, p. 389. St. Probus, *ibid.* Constantine, p. 390.

- XII. p. 391. Inscribed Monuments before the Norman Conquest, p. 391. Isnioc, *ibid.* Cirufius, 392. Rialobran, p. 393. Quenetau, p. 394. Cnegumi, p. 395. Catin, *ibid.* Doniert, 396. Alroron, p. 399. Ruani, 401. Leuiut, *ibid.*
- XIII. p. 402. The Civil Government of Cornwall, from the Time of Brute, p. 402. A Catalogue of the Kings of Britain, with the Princes and Affairs of Cornwall, according to the Order of Time, to the Norman Conquest, p. 404.
- XIV. p. 413. Cornish Vocabulary, p. 415.



A NEW MAP
of the County of
CORNWALL





PL II

6°

30

30

pa. I.

51°

55

50

45

40

35

30

25

20

15

10

5

35

30

25

20

15

10

5

50°

55

50

45

Latitude of the Town of Liskerd.

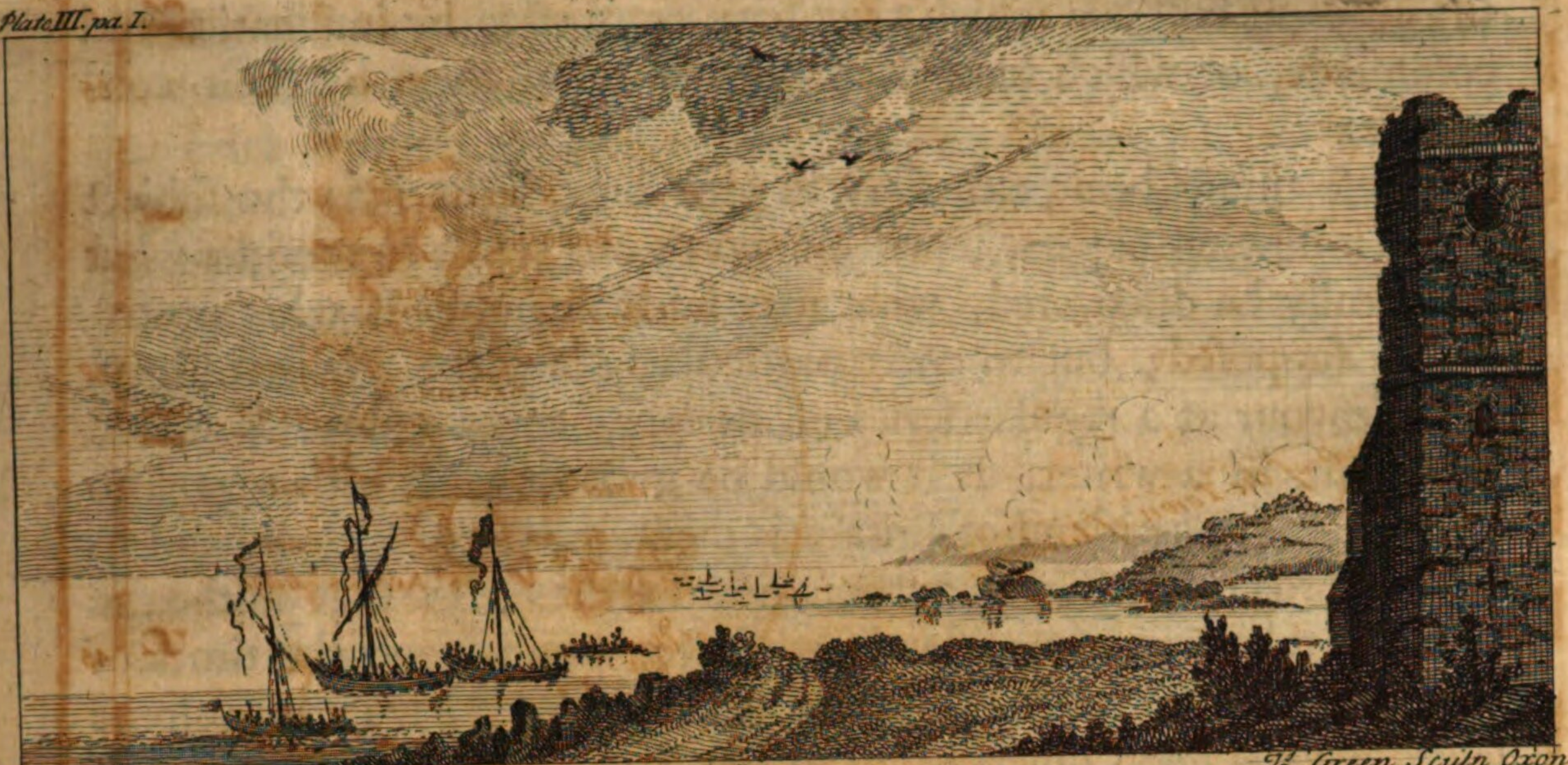
Scale of Miles.

CORNWALL

SCILLY

Mounts Bay

THE DOCK



Delin. W.B.

J. Green Sculp. Oxon

HISTORICAL OBSERVATIONS

RELATING TO

BRITAIN.

BOOK I.

General Observations on the History of Britain.

IN order to illustrate the ancient monuments which are to be found in Cornwall, it will be necessary to take a short view of the most important circumstances in the history of this island of Britain. The original of a people must be considered and carefully traced, because whatever monuments are discovered to have been among the ancestors (I mean the first planters of countries) will in all probability be found among the posterity. To discover the original of a nation, the name, the national language, the neighbouring people, the resemblance of its manners, laws, monuments and religion to those of the most early ages (though in distant countries) may all contribute; but, above all, authentic records (if they can be found) will most effectually satisfy our enquiries.

Besides the original people from whence any nation is derived, we have a farther enquiry to make, which is, into what changes and alterations the people so derived, have either by war and conquest been forced, or by mutual converse, trade, and alliance have insensibly and gradually passed; because every such alteration will dispose a people to erect different kinds of monuments, according to

B

the

HISTORICAL OBSERVATIONS

the different customs which they have contracted by inclination and commerce, or which have been imposed upon them by their conquerors.

These things being necessary to give some light into the subject of the following papers, it will be worth our while to consider what may really be discovered, what may fairly be implied, what probably be supposed; but to enter particularly into the British history, or endeavour at a regular series of persons, times and facts, would be as vain in a writer, as it would be unpardonable with regard to the reader. The island of Britain is mentioned very seldom, and in a few words by the Greek authors now extant^a, so that authentic records, relating to our island, we have none beyond the times of Julius Cæsar; some few remarks of Tacitus we have next; some hasty, and general observations in the Roman writers of the subsequent ages, but none after Tacitus expressly, except Gildas, till Bede; and afterwards too many fictions of name, time, and fact (it is to be feared) in the monkish times, published to the world for history; so that there is scarce any history more disfigured by fable, and more uncertain as to facts, and time, than the British history, and every one must now despair of entering into the particulars of it with any sanguine hopes of certainty. However, Cornwall being one of the two places to which the natives of this island who survived the Roman and other conquests chiefly retired, in order to preserve the little remains of British blood, and liberty, and having retained the language of the ancient Britans down to the present times, we may safely conclude, that the history of Cornwall is naturally included in, and must principally be drawn from, that of Britain in general, however imperfect.

C H A P. I.

Of the Name of Britain.

THE original of names is neither the most entertaining, nor the most instructive part of knowledge; but as in the several opinions of learned men on this head, some traces of the ancient history of our island, may now and then be discovered, it may not be amiss to say somewhat on that head, though, by reason of the great uncertainty of such matters, very little may suffice.---In the derivation of names no great agreement among the learned is to be expected. I here industriously omit several derivations collected with great care by Camden, and his editor, Mr. Speed, and others, where the curious reader may take his Choice of those words which

^a Aristotle, Polybius, Athenæus, &c.

will give him most satisfaction; and shall only make a few observations on the suppositions of Camden and Bochart. First then, if *brit* or *brith* signifies painted, as Mr. Camden (page xxxv, &c.) affirms, it is not unlikely that our island was called by the later Greeks (for Albion was its first name as Pliny says) *Britania*, because the inhabitants painted their bodies, this being a custom so singular, as might well serve to distinguish them from other nations, which is the sole end of such names: add to this, that those who retired before the Romans, and were pent up in the northern parts of Scotland, were called by the Romans *Picts*, to denote, as well their custom of painting their bodies, as to distinguish them from the other branches of the Britans, who were more supple, and willing to leave their own national customs, and conform to those of the Romans. This, therefore, is a very natural supposition of Mr. Camden, if the custom of painting were general among the Britans, as well as peculiar to their nation, and the word *brit*, or *brith* signified painted. But it is by no means agreed, that either of these words signifies painted, in the British tongue^b: and farther, what the ancient native Britans called themselves, and their country, we no where find; but if they had the custom of painting themselves from the Celts, or Gauls, or from the Scythians, as Bede and Dr. Stillingfleet imagine, it can scarce be conceived why they should call themselves painted, or their country that of painted men, when their next neighbours the Gauls, the Geloni, Agathyrsi, and Scythæ, had the same fashion, and that sameness would prevent all distinction: and, indeed, though some rich and fanciful persons among them might paint themselves, yet it can scarce be supposed that this was a national, universal custom^c. It is more easily to be imagined, therefore, that *brit* or *brith* signifies somewhat of the natural situation of the island, than any thing so variable as the custom of the inhabitants. It is further to be observed, that the Greeks and Romans in forming the names of places built upon the foundation, which they found ready laid to their hands, either by some adjunct making the ancient word more expressive, or contenting themselves to improve the sound only by a more musical termination; so that *brit* is very likely to be found (if not in the British) in some other language, akin or parental to it, as we will endeavour to shew by and by.

Bochart has recourse to the Greek name of this island, *Βρετανική*, in order to derive it, with the greater probability, from *Baratanac*, in the Phenician tongue signifying a land of tin: but it may with reason be objected to this great man's supposition, that the termina-

^b No British word begins with a B as a radical letter: Humph. Lhwyd, Breviar. Sammes, 46. Yet it must be owned that Dr. Davis in his Dictionary, and from him Mr. Ed. Lhwyd says,

Archæol. p. 20. col. 3. W. Brith, painted; brith, speckled. pag. 33. col. 3. Ib. and brithill, Angl. "Spot fish, scil. a trout." pag. 34. ib.

^c Sammes, pag. 70 to 74.

tion of Βρετανική is very common among the Greek derivatives^d, and the *κ*, here, implies not the same consonant necessary in the theme, or root from whence the word is taken, and to the root it is that we must resort for the truth of a derivation;—besides this, it is not very clear in History that the whole island of Britain was ever famous in all its several parts, or, indeed, in many of them, for the production of tin; and it can scarce be supposed that what, such a small corner of it as Cornwall, and the Scilly Isles, was remarkable for, should have credit enough to give name to an island so many times larger than themselves. Where a whole, or the greatest part of a country, was anciently very remarkable for plenty of some peculiar commodities, as corn, wine, honey, and the like, there, that a name specifying that commodity, should fix upon it, is not improbable; it is therefore not unlikely that the little Scilly Islands should receive the name of Cassiterides from their tin; but that the vast island of Britain should receive its name from a metal found only in the most remote, and scattered extremities, does not seem to be probable.

These are the most considerable derivations of the word Britain; and although it is more easy to shew the difficulties, and insufficiency of other etymologies, than to establish one unexceptionable in their room: yet, as we are now engaged with names, it may not be amiss to refer it to the learned as a thing to be considered, whether the former part of the word Britain may not be found in the Hebrew language, which, as we are well assured, is the ground of the Phœnician, and ancient Celtic. In the British tongue there are many, (See Rowl. Mon. Ill. p. 278.) some say 300 Hebrew Roots to be found, which will make it not unlikely, to find the root of Brit in that sacred language. There ברא in Pihal, signifies to cut off, or divide, and with the ת added, (an usual termination of nouns derived from verbs, as ברית *fœdus*, &c.) will signify a division, or separation; and doubtless this is the first idea that strikes us, when we compare the situation of Britain with that of its neighbouring countries on the continent, from which it is so entirely divided:

Et penitus toto, divisos orbe Britannos.

The latter part of this word is—*tania*; a termination, not unusual among the Greeks, signifying probably, no more than a region, or extent of land, as Camden rightly observes. Thus Mauritania is the land of the Moors; Aquitania the land of waters; Lusitania from *lufus*, (says Pliny, lib. iii.); Bastitania, and Turditania, two provinces of Spain, from the Turdi and Basti. (Speed, pag. 9.

^d As Αττική, Αθητική, Αιοτική, &c.

Rowland Mon. illust.) Now, if it shall not satisfy the reader to derive this tania from the Greek verb *τείνω*, we are inform'd by Pezron that *stan* or *tan* signifies, in Celtic, a region; and some others also think, that *tyn*, or *tain*, or *tania*, does also signify the same thing, from *Tany* spreading; if so, I would only observe that as the Celtic is suppos'd to have contributed largely towards forming the Greek, Latin, and most European tongues, the Greeks might have form'd their *τείνω* as well as their *τανία* from *tany* or *tan* in the Celtic, and apply'd it to countries, to which the figure of those countries made it justly applicable. 'Tis therefore submitted, whether *Bre-tania* (as the Greeks write it) may not signify a country divided from the continent, and extended in length, both which appellations may certainly with as much propriety be apply'd to Britain, as to any country in the world; for as the Sea separates it from Gaul, and the continent, so 'tis to be observ'd that the land does not lye round, square, or in any compact figure, but very much extended, and stretch'd out in length, as every map will inform us. But whatever the name of Britain may be deriv'd from, the long continuance of it, even from its first appearance in history, down to the present time, whereas all, or most other countries have lost their original appellation, is thought by some to be for the honour of the nation, and therefore much admir'd and envy'd by foreigners &c.

Thus much for the variety of opinions concerning the name of Britain, from which, if we learn nothing else, we may certainly learn this useful lesson, that as the original of names appears to be very obscure and uncertain, and the most lucky conjecture is not likely to make us much wiser or better, it is by no means worth the while too tenaciously to persist in one's own sense, or to labour industriously to obtrude it upon others.

CHAP. II.

Of the ancient Inhabitants of Britain.

WE are not likely to find greater certainty and satisfaction in our enquiries about the first inhabitants, than about the name of this country; but, indeed, Britain is not singular in this point, nor our history more defective than that of our neighbours; the first planting of countries lying at too vast a distance in the space of time to admit of a distinct view. In this prospect, as in others upon land

or water, what we see with our utmost ken, we know not whether they be the real hills or mountains of the land we are bound to, or whether they may prove any thing more than some deceitful clouds that may disappoint our expectations. I shall not therefore detain the reader long in these obscure paths, but only endeavour to trace the inhabitants of this island so far back, as to shew their relation and resemblance to those eastern nations of whom we have some profane as well as sacred history remaining; like customs, and like monuments appearing upon the records of some countries, and existing in reality in others (though at a great distance) affording us the surest light, and the most reasonable deductions towards illustrating the antiquities of all countries which bear such an affinity.

The western parts of Europe inhabited soon after the dispersion.

It is in vain to enquire at what time this island of Britain first receiv'd its inhabitants; but in all probability it was not a long time uninhabited, after its neighbouring nations, Gaul, Germany, and Spain were once peopled; and, considering the temperate climates of these nations, the fertility of their soils, and the quick increase of mankind, but more especially the will of God, which plainly appears to have been, that, what he had ordain'd for the use of man should be us'd and enjoy'd^h, this cannot be suppos'd to be very long after the dispersion of mankind at Babel. The dispersion happen'd, according to the Hebrew chronology, about the 101st year after the universal delugeⁱ; but this being much too early for a sufficient number of persons, even to have form'd one large kingdom, much less so unwieldy and tumultuous a number, as required a miraculous dispersion from heaven, and was sufficient to form many colonies and kingdoms in the different climates of the world, the Samaritan computation is reckoned more worthy to take place, and this sets the birth of Peleg (at whose birth this dispersion happened) about the four hundredth year after the flood: this will afford time for mankind to increase, and, forgetting the smart of God's judgements, to form ambitious designs against the decrees of heaven; time to combine together, and think their numbers would protect them from any future desolations^k; in short, about 400 years after the flood, mankind may well be suppos'd proud of their numbers, and God thought such numbers fit to be divided (as being sufficient to plant the most considerable parts of the world), and that the world itself, as well as the Inhabitants thereof, might be equally benefited by such a separation. After this dispersion at

^h "And God blessed them, and God said unto them, Be fruitful and multiply, and *replenish* the Earth", fill it, says the Hebrew. Gen. i. 28. So again immediately after the Deluge "God blessed Noah and his Sons; and said

"unto them, Be fruitful, and multiply, and *replenish* the earth." Gen. ix. 1.

ⁱ Bochart is of the same opinion. Geog. Sac. Lib. II. Ch. xiv.

^k See Universal Hist. Lib. I. Ch. ii.

Babel, it could not be many years before such a country as Europe was possess'd in all, at least its most temperate parts¹. Some people, indeed, are for allowing several ages for this. They say that before mankind spread into different climates, and would forego their habitual settlements, friends, and relations, they must be much press'd by numbers; consequently, time must be allowed for their increase, (without supposing the interposition of an unnecessary miracle, which is absurd) nay for such an increase, as must have made it uneasy for them to stay together, which, after the first plantation of the earth by the posterity of Noah, and indeed after the dispersion too, must have been some hundreds of years at a moderate computation. But in this opinion, the dispositions of mankind in those early ages, and the determin'd will of God to have all (at least the most considerable) parts of this world possess'd, cultivated, and, like houses made wholesome by habitation, do not seem to have weight enough allow'd them. For, first, in those early ages, after the flood, a vast and quick increase of numbers may be justly allow'd to mankind; owing, as may be suppos'd, to their longevity, and their bodies continuing strong and nervous, some ages longer than they do at present: besides, soon after the dispersion, we can't but imagine that it became the general disposition of mankind to migrate from one country to another; curiosity either inspiring them with a desire of exploring different regions, hoping still to find what was better, that they might at last chuse which was best of all, and settle there, and in continual apprehension as they were in those unsettled times, lest other names, and nations should prevent, and take the title of first possession from them: at the same time, as they journey'd, 'tis natural to suppose, that one portion of land might suit one, or more families, one country another tribe, and a third might have something particularly agreeable to another set of men. Mankind (at least as various then as now) as they pass'd from one country to another, left none without some inhabitants, there being hardly any situation or climate which would not engage some particular tempers to settle in it; not to mention, that the aged and weary, with those whom they could influence, would willingly put an end to their journeyings, wherever their fatigues were imagin'd to be, or really were, insupportable. All this while, for the same reason that God

¹ Japhet (under the name Iapetus, famous in Europe, according to many learned men (Bossuet's Universal Hist. p. 10.), having himself peopled the greatest part of the west.—Bochart is also of opinion, that of the seven sons of Japhet, two, viz. Thiras and Javan, came into Europe. Thiras took possession of Thracia and Mysia, and the north of Europe. Javan the southern parts, Greece,

Italy, Gaul, and Spain. Geogr. Sacr. Lib. III. Cap. i. — "Mankind journey'd, (says Theoph. Antioch. quoted in Camden last edit. page 12.) "till they came even to Britain. Ex omnium "Historicorum fide certum est Gomerum, seu "Aschenazen, cum aliis Noemi nepotibus Gal- "liam primos inhabitasse."

Bulæus in Frick, p. 154.

dispers'd

dispers'd them first from Babel, God's pre-disposing power attended them; made them curious after foreign countries, and willing and earnest to make new settlements, even before the first settlements of the immediate descendants of Noah can be suppos'd to be regularly establish'd, or form'd into well-govern'd societies: it was indeed in some measure necessary for the preservation both of man and beast, that this wandering temper of mind should prevail, and this is the reason that we find the patriarchs Abraham and Jacob so unsettled, changing their countries so easily, whenever the want of provender or victuals pinch'd themselves or cattle. This is the reason that Esau or Edom went from his father's habitation, and settied far to the south, and the Scythians, of the same stock with those who peopled the west of Europe, liv'd in their waggons, in a state of continual motion, down to the times of Augustus^m; and this custom of the Scythians I must observe could be no new thing, no improvement of what was before, but very likely the manner in which the first dispers'd from Babel convey'd their wives, children, and aged, and continued ever after so to do. Thus then, the increase of numbers, man's natural curiosity, the inability of the earth to maintain any great numbers in one spot, 'till the invention of tillage, and above all, the gracious design of the deity to have all his earth inhabited, co-operating to one and the same end, it became the fashion of the age, after the dispersion, to migrate; and we may reasonably conclude, that they no sooner had rested themselves a little, after their long travels, but thinking every thing better which was to come, and at a distance, than what they then enjoy'd, a great part of their numbers still mov'd on, not only through plains, and over mountains, but we have reason to believe, that in these early times they boldly attempted the rivers and lakes, making use of floats, and such ships, as they had either by tradition learn'd Noah's ark to have been, or such, as their most ingenious mechanics could then contrive: here also, we may imagine that there was no mountain so high, nor any lake so wide, nor any river so rapid, but that the bolder and more intrepid sort would pique themselves upon getting over the difficulties they met with. This set the ingenious to invent proper machines, and vessels, to put such adventurous designs in execution; and that this must soon have happen'd, after the dispersion, nay at the very dispersion itself, will appear to every one, who will give himself the trouble to survey the country of Mesopotamia; from whence, without boats or some contrivance of the same kind, no people could convey themselves into any country beyond the great and navigable rivers of Tygris and Euphrates. Sailing, 'tis true, was the invention

^m Hor. Car. Lib. III. Ode 24. See Herodotus.

of after ages, and is ascrib'd to Dedalus, the generation before the Trojan war; but boats, or small ships, with oars, were much more ancient, and things which Noah and his sons, having experienc'd the security of the ark (built by God's own appointment and direction), could by no means be ignorant of, nor their descendants be careless enough to want the service of, in their peregrinations^m: but to return, — so restless and inquisitive after new countries must the first ages after the dispersion have been, that they no sooner saw an island but we must imagine some of them were fir'd with a desire of surveying and possessing it. As soon, therefore, as the posterity of Japhet had spread themselves over the western parts of Europe, and had possess'd the sea shores of Gaul, they saw no doubt the opposite coasts of Britain, and were soon inclin'd to adventure over, and see what sort of country it was, and how well it deserv'd to be inhabited: this appears to have been the prevailing passion of the age. To have waited 'till their first settlements were compleated, to fear the injuries of different climates, to be captivated with the ease and plenty which they might almost every where in the south of Europe have enjoy'd, to be terrify'd by the Alps, Apennine, or Pyrenean hills, by the width of rivers, and arms of the sea; to sit down contented 'till their prodigious increase of numbers should make them divide again, and brought them under a necessity of moving on farther; all these seem to be dispositions suiting well enough an age of luxury and ease, but foreign and unnatural to the first ages after the flood, and entirely opposite to the principal intention of God at the dispersion, which was, to have the several parts of his terrestrial globe possess'd, cultivated, and improv'd.

And here, perhaps (since the peopling America is a circumstance in history so difficult to account for), it may well deserve the thoughts of the learned, whether, whilst this travelling humour prevailed, the great continent of America might not have received its first inhabitants from some hardy adventurers, who, coasting from the northern parts of Asia and Europe, into the American continent, and soon after divided by the polar snows from the rest of mankind, at a time when letters were scarce known, no records kept, and no religion settled, kept journeying still towards the south, in a short time lost all traces of the parents they sprung from; and were indeed lost to them 'till the great discoveries of Columbus. But however that be, 'tis reasonable to imagine, that the islands near the continent, and to be seen from thence, were soon peopled after the continent was inhabited, and that Britain, among the rest had her inhabitants as soon as, or but very little after, Gaul.

^m A ship was the symbol of Saturn, who was Noah. Bochartus, Stillingfl. Orig. Sacr. 592.

Janus was also Noah; and Plutarch in his Ro-

man Questions, says, that the ancient coins had on one side the image of Janus with his two faces; on the other, the hinder part of the ship. Ib. ut supra. Stillingfl.

C H A P. III.

First Inhabitants from Gaul, and Gaul only.

AS we received our first inhabitants much about the same time with Gaul, because from thence our shores are to be discover'd, so it is also most likely, that we had our first inhabitants from Gaul, and for the same reasonⁿ: for as soon as the cliffs of Kent were observ'd from the opposite shores, the same restlessness (for it can't be call'd necessity) which may be said rather to have scatter'd inhabitants over the face of the earth, than to have planted it regularly, and replenish'd it, brought them over into Britain. These were likely the first inhabitants which this island receiv'd after the flood; for should we allow with Tacitus, that the northern inhabitants came from Germany, the eastern only from Gaul, and those of the south from Spain (an opinion not easily maintain'd), yet the Gauls must have come in first; it being more probable that those parts which lye within sight of the continent should first prompt the adventurous to cross the straits, than that the other parts should be planted first by persons, who had nothing before their eyes to make them attempt so dangerous a passage.

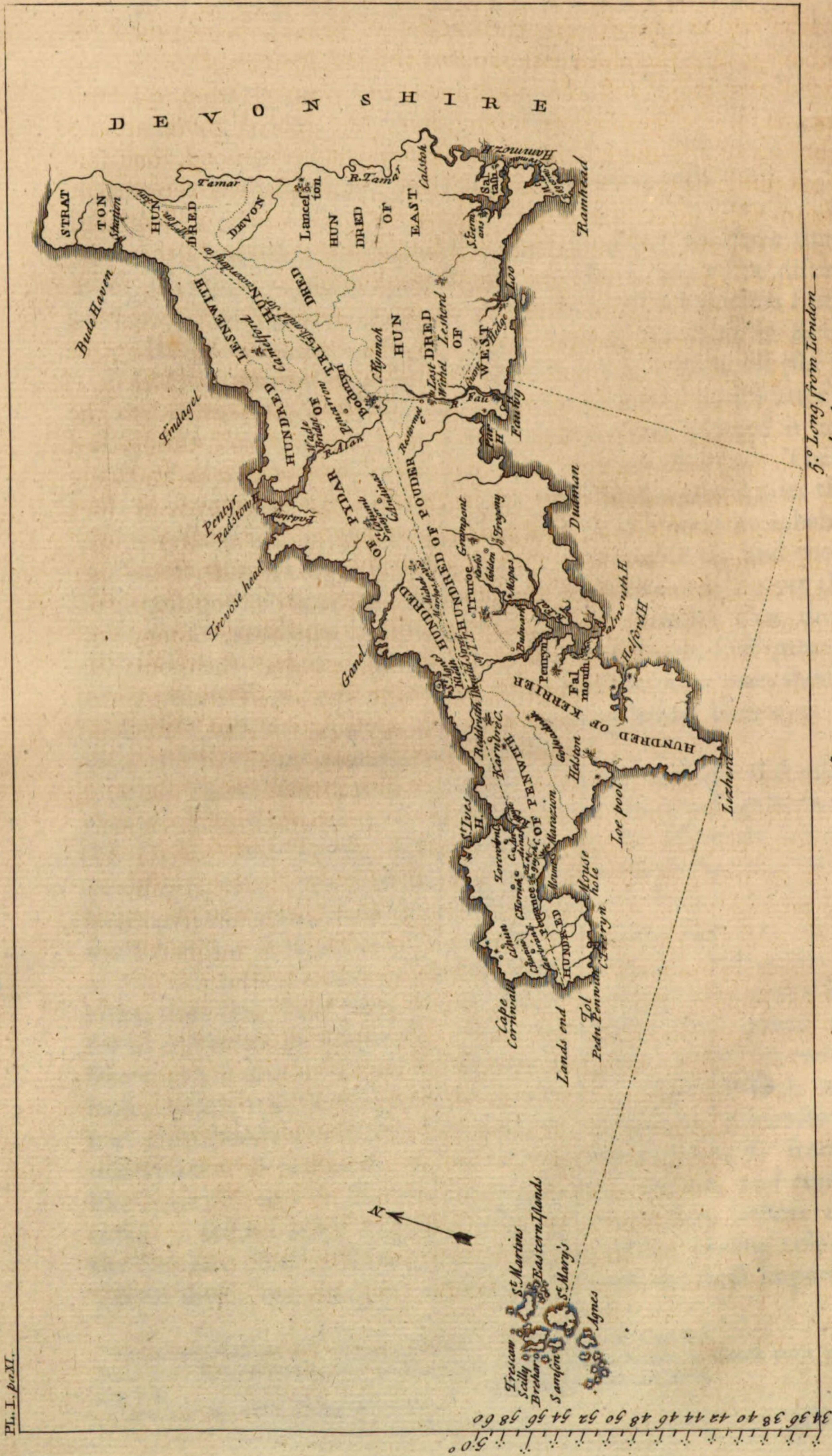
Thus much then is most agreeable to truth, that our first inhabitants came from Gaul^o; it being but a short passage betwixt the shores, and Britain plainly thence to be discerned by the naked eye, and what Tacitus^p gives, as reasons that the inhabitants should come from three different places, because of the resemblance the inhabitants of the north bore to the Germans, those of the east to Gaul, and of South Wales to Spain, will prove no more, than that these parts of our island, being oppos'd to the different countries of Germany, Gaul, and Spain (tho' indeed the Silures can scarce be said to be opposed to Spain but in one certain sense, which will be taken notice of presently), had by their mutual correspondence, trade, alliances, or conquests, contracted a resemblance of manners, or, as he himself supposes^q, from a like climate, had a likeness of complexion, stature, and constitution. Others have thought, that the Phenicians, others that the Grecians planted some part of the sea coasts, leaving colonies behind them, but the great uniformity (even in the most important

ⁿ Britannos Gallicæ esse originis conjectat Jornandes. Hist. Goth. Cap. ix. says Bochart, page 165.

^o Bochart, page 1187. Camd. Pr. p. xv.

^p Vita Agricol. Cap. iv.

^q Seu procurentibus in diversa terris positio cæli corporis habitum dedit.



Map of the COUNTY of CORNWALL and the SCILLY ISLANDS
 © Ancient & Modern * Where Roman Coins have been found Where Roman Ways are supposed C. Castle R. River. H. Harbour.

5.° Long. from London

articles) to be observ'd among the ancient Britans, proves them of one original; therefore that the inland inhabitants were *Αυτοχθόνες*, and Aborigines, and the maritime parts peopled from different countries, is a groundless supposition; for indeed there are no footsteps of any more than one language, one priesthood, one sort of monuments every where among them; and wherever the ancient Britans were necessitated to retire, as into the north of Scotland, Wales, Cornwall, Cumberland, and Bretagne in Normandy, there the remains of one and the same language common to all are still to be found; there the same monuments, civil, military, and religious, remain; and therefore the same customs, and religion, are to be inferr'd, and all contribute to shew that they had one original.

As we came from Gaul, so we had the same language which the ancient Gauls us'd^r. Thus the leaders of the Gauls who sack'd Rome, had names which were of British derivation; and this made Mr. H. Llyud imagine them to be British kings^s, whereas at that time, Gaul and Britain, and partly Germany too (for they were the Galli Senones, a people of North Germany, as Tacitus assures us, who sack'd Rome^t) had the same language, as sprung from one common stock, and this language continued equally the tongue of both nations 'till Cesar's time. Tacitus^u, speaking of our resemblance to the Germans and Spaniards produces (as is carefully to be observ'd) only some constitutional likenesses, as that the northern Britans have large limbs, long yellow hair, like the Germans; the southern people of Wales (viz. the Silures) were swarthy, with curl'd hair like the Spaniards; and even these were but imaginary resemblances, and on which Tacitus lays very little stress: but when he treats of the coming in of the Gauls, there he insists on the probability of the fact, intimating, that there was not much to be said for the other opinions^w; in which it is to be observed, that we have no German or Spanish language so much as intimated to have remain'd in those parts of Britain, which, if the people had been intruders from Germany and Spain into Britain, they must, in some measure, have preserv'd, all nations being willing to retain their native language; but when he comes to the parts opposite to Gaul, there he mentions an agreement in language, customs, and every thing else almost, betwixt the two nations. And when the Saxons had driven the ancient Britans into Wales and Cornwall, they were call'd Galli; Wales, Gallia; Cornwall, Cornugallia; all expressing the ancient Britans to have been one and the same people, as to origin, with the Gauls upon the continent. Some

^r Boch. Vol. I. page 1200.

^s Humph. Llyud, Brev.

^t See Elias Sched. page 7.

^u Vit. Agric. ut supra.

^w "In universum tamen æstimanti Gallos vicinum solum occupasse credibile est."

may

may think that it derogates from the dignity of our country to allow of a Gaulish original, but, be the consequences what they will, whenever we are in search after TRUTH, although we discover her in ruins and rubbish, we must acknowledge, and revere her.

The Gauls
in Cesar's
time knew
little of Bri-
tain;

If it should seem surprizing, that in Cesar's time the Gauls knew so little of Britain, that he could get from them no precise informations, what sort of men, places, ports, or harbours, this island contain'd; it may be answer'd, that the Gauls (as Cesar himself assures us) were perpetually engag'd either in publick national wars, or in intestine and private quarrels; that people of such a cast have neither leisure, nor curiosity to inspect their neighbours affairs, especially those which have no intimate connexion with their own; that they know little of countries but those thro' which their incursions are generally made; that the Britans being happily divided from such people by the sea, their aid was not usually sought; never perhaps, unless against so formidable an enemy as the Romans, at which time, the Britans afforded the Gauls all the assistance they could, as, doubtless, foreseeing that if the Gauls were once conquer'd, they themselves could not long be free: it may be answer'd also, that such inhabitants as pass'd from Gaul to Britain, at the first plantation, came many centuries before, and had worn out that relation of blood and friendship, which, in the beginning, must have subsisted betwixt persons of the same nation.

That the Gauls used to trade hither, Cesar informs us^x, and conven'd all the merchants, hoping for some satisfaction in his enquiries about Britain, but in vain; they knew, or at least pretended to know, nothing more than the maritime coast opposite to Gaul, their business being to exchange merchandizes, and return, not to make any curious remarks on the extent of the island, the diversity of inhabitants, their discipline of war, and the commodiousness of their harbours. If none, therefore, but these traders were accustomed to come into Britain, 'tis no wonder that in process of time the Gauls became so much estranged to this island, altho' first peopled by them: Britain affording room enough to its inhabitants to spread and employ themselves, and producing every thing necessary for their use, was a little world to itself; and the Gauls having more intercourse with those neighbours who were less divided from them, neglected a correspondence, which could not be carried on without the danger of the sea. The Britans, situated as they were, could not be often their enemies, and their aid, and assistance in time of need, must have been precarious, therefore they were not much to be depended upon as friends: so that with regard to the Gauls, the situation of the Britans did not permit them often either to be friends or enemies;

^x Lib. IV. de Bell. Gall.

and it is therefore the less to be wondered at, that two nations, so divided, should become so little known to each other as they were in Cæsar's time.

However, it may be reasonably suspected, that the Gauls were not very ready to give Cæsar all the informations in their power; for some intercourse was always maintain'd, and Britain assisted the Gauls against the Romans, which was Cæsar's chief pretence for invading the island, tho' ambition was his true and real motive. The Gauls had their priesthood of the Druids from Britain, as Cæsar tells us; and whenever any difficulty arose relating to the Druid sect or discipline, they sent some persons into Britain to be more exactly inform'd of the truth ^{and inform'd him probably of less than they knew.} This maintain'd a sort of religious correspondence betwixt the two nations, which, together with their trade, confessedly carried on by the Gauls, will shew, that betwixt Gaul and Britain there was a more open communication, than betwixt Britain and any other nation.

To bring these first inhabitants out of Gaul into Britain with greater ease, some will have this island join'd to the continent by an isthmus or neck of land which reach'd from Dover to Calais; but as this has no foundation in history, nor any necessity to justify it, or reconcile us to the supposition that ever any such union subsisted since the deluge, I shall not take up the reader's time with refuting, what the learned Verstegan is so fond of, and might as justly demand our notice as most authors, if he had been as good a naturalist as antiquarian. The resemblance and uniformity in the strata of the cliffs in Britain, and the opposite ones of Gaul, is allow'd, but will not prove or infer any union since the deluge, which it ought to do, if it be admitted as an argument in favour of transferring more easily the inhabitants of Gaul into Britain. Indeed, there is no more occasion to suppose Britain join'd to the continent, than to suppose the Grecian islands necessarily join'd to the continents of Ionia and European Greece, in order for them to receive their first inhabitants with the greater facility.

That the western parts of this island (viz. Devon and Cornwall) were first discover'd by the Phenicians ^z, and by them inhabited, has no other foundation than that the names of places in these parts may be deriv'd from Phenician words, which is too deceitful a ground to build on, especially considering they may all be found in the British tongue, which, as spoke in the several extremities of the island (where the Phenicians never traded), has great affinity with the Hebrew; and therefore we must take care how we attribute to the Phenician traders, names which may be found in our own British, a language deriv'd in a great measure from

^y Cæsar, Lib. VI.

^z Samm. page 59.

the Hebrew, to which primarily the Phenicians also owed their whole language ^a.

C H A P. IV.

Of the Gauls.

IT being most probable that Britain had her first inhabitants from Gaul, we will next enquire into the original of the Gauls, and endeavour to trace them as far as we can; because the more we can discover of them, the more we shall know of ourselves, there being but one fountain to both these streams.

The same people which the Romans call'd Gauls, were in their own tongue call'd Celts, even in Cesar's time ^b: and the name of Celts was anciently of great extent, comprehending all those nations who were sometimes distinguish'd by the name of Scythians, Celto-Scythians, Getæ, Galatians, Gallogrecians, Celtiberians, Teutones, Germans, and Gauls ^c: but this great portion of mankind was still more anciently, and when more united, call'd Cimbri; and this last name reaches up to the DISPERSION, being deriv'd, as most authors agree, from Gomer, the leader of those who came from Babylon, into the western parts now call'd Europe: so that the Celts are descended from the Cimbri; and tho', soon after, the name of Celts prevail'd, and was adopted by the greatest part of this people and their descendants, yet some part of these western nations retain'd the name of Cimbri, and were a most powerful nation as late down as the time of C. Marius; and traces of this first name are still found in the appellations of some countries and people; and those who chose the name of Celts were sometimes called Cimbrians, and the Cimbrians Celts, as being but one people originally, distinguish'd afterwards by two names. This is sufficiently prov'd ^d, for in the Cimbrian war (as it is call'd by most historians) Cicero says, that Marius vanquish'd the Gauls, instead of calling them Cimbrians. The ruffian hir'd to kill Marius, Lucan calls a Cimbrian; Livy and Plutarch call him a Gaul. Those who plunder'd Delphi, under Brennus, are generally call'd Gauls, but Appian in his Illyricks calls them Cimbri. Now the Gauls and the Celts are two words from the same theme. Let this suffice as to the name. As to the countries, they were spread from the sea shores of Britain, and Gaul, as far east as the

^a See Mon. Illust. Bochart, Vol. I. p. 329.

^b Cef. de Bell. Gall. Lib. I.

^c Plin. Lib. IV. Cap. XII. Eli Sched. (ex Diod. Sic. Lib. V.) page 6. Luc. Flor. Lib. I.

Orosius, Lib. V. Sallust. Jugurth. Eli Sched. pag. 8 and 10. Shering. 54.

^d See Camd. Brit. page 7. and Speed's Chr. page 12.

Palus Meotis, at the extremity of the Euxine sea; where, from one branch of them, the Cimmerian Bosphorus takes its name: under the name of Cimmerii, they inhabited the northern coasts, even to the sea which lyes off Archangel in Russia: Celtiberia, a great part of Spain, was so call'd from a branch of the Celts, which settled on the river Iberus: Gallia Narbonensis was another southern settlement of the same people^e: there were also the Celtæ Cisalpini, and Transalpini; so that if we except the southern parts of Italy, Greece, and the isles of the Ægean sea (which had perhaps their inhabitants from the Syrian continent), all Europe may justly be said to have been peopled by the ancient Cimbri, or (as they were soon after call'd) Celtæ.—The Gauls, then, were the same as the Celts, and the Celts the same people originally as the Cimbri.

The beginning of this considerable nation is not to be determin'd with any exactness as to time, or their common parent; but Josephus^f, from the traditions of the Hebrews, says that Japhet, son of Noah, had seven sons, who planted themselves partly in Asia, from the mountains Taurus and Amanus, to the river Tanais, and partly in Europe as far as Cadiz, at the Straits Mouth. By this ancient testimony it will be probable, that the first inhabitants of Europe were one of these portions of mankind, which were dispers'd from Babel, and coasting round the Euxine sea, directed their general course towards the north, as other portions did to the other parts of the world. Having got round the extreme parts of the Euxine sea, which first oppos'd itself to their northern passage, part stay'd in Scythia, whilst others steering westerly (and in every country some chusing, as we may imagine, to leave the main body, and stay behind) great numbers continued their course, till they came to the western coasts of Gaul: thus, this vast country of Europe was at first thinly besprinkled with people, God Almighty dividing them into small parties^g, in order to erect little kingdoms, and states more proportioned to the arts and knowledge of governours, and more convenient to promote industry and obedience in the general mass of mankind, than when less divided, or throng'd together in one vast unwieldy empire: accordingly, these several divisions soon finding themselves much scattered from their late fellow travellers, form'd so many little societies, and distinct governments, which kept no records or publick registers relating to their original, being wholly taken up with tilling lands, and feeding cattle, wildly intent upon present qualifications, and regardless of what was past. Such a situation admitted not the least attention to letters, and the

^e Eli. Sched. page 16. de diis German.

^f See Sheringh. page 403.

^g Gen. xi. 8, 9.

liberal

liberal arts (which neither shoot nor flourish but under the shelter of peace and government); these things, I say, inevitably produc'd an utter oblivion of their being deriv'd from one common stock. At the same time the different climates in which they settled soon begot different constitutions of body, and different temperatures of mind; hence the difference of their customs and manners: different manners made different prohibitions and different penalties necessary; hence different laws. From the little intercourse maintain'd betwixt the several branches that first peopled Europe, their language, at first one and the same (I mean the Celtick), became differently pronounc'd, differently modell'd by their leading and most studious men; some words were forgot, and in those first ages (having no books, without which a language cannot continue long the same) new words must be fram'd, as often as necessity oblig'd, and every state must have a particular name, to distinguish it from others: hence they became so many different nations, and each nation, jealous of it's own honour, contended with its neighbours for dominion, antiquity, and country. Frequent enmities effac'd all remembrance of blood, and made them too often industriously alter their language, customs, and religion, lest they might seem too like, and therefore to have borrow'd from their neighbours: thus the Celtæ or Cimbri (as well as the rest of mankind) became so many distinct nations, their laws, manners, names, language, and religion all different, though the people were sprung from one stock, and but so many different branches from the same root.

By what degrees these changes happen'd to that part of Noah's posterity which peopled Europe, or in what length of time they had overspread the country, is hard to determine; but though they can't be suppos'd to have extended themselves through so large a tract of land suddenly, and in a few years; yet, it being God's manifest design (as is before observ'd) that each part of the earth should have it's share of inhabitants without any longer delay^h, it can hardly be imagin'd, that they were more than a century, or two at most, making their way from Babel to the uttermost coast of Gaul: this seems the more probable, because of the many Hebrew roots found in the old Celtick (the mother tongue whence all the languages of Germany and Gaul are deriv'dⁱ): now, it is not likely, that these Hebrew roots would have been retain'd in

^h As to this, Moses is so express that he repeats God's scattering them from Babel, upon the face of all the earth, in two immediately succeeding verses. Gen. xi. 8, 9. "So the Lord scattered them abroad from thence upon the face of all the earth: and they left off to build

"the city. Therefore is the name of it call'd Babel, because the Lord did there confound the language of all the earth: and from thence did the Lord scatter them abroad upon the face of all the earth."

ⁱ Bochart, Sac. Geog. Lib. I. Cap. xliii.

such abundance, if they had been many centuries upon their journey, languages altering, we know, in proportion to their age, especially where no books of genius appear to fix the language, and to which recourse may be had, as to a just standard of purity, and elegance.

That this people (the Celts or Gauls) increas'd prodigiously is the opinion of all history^k, their northern climates more conducing thereto, perhaps, than hotter countries; and to this quick increase were principally owing the several irruptions which they made into the east and south. But here I would beg leave to observe, that 'tis not likely that this, or any other populous nation would make invasions upon inhabited countries, as long as they had before their eyes any countries or islands unpeopled, in which they might bestow their superfluous numbers, and make so much more commodious and secure settlements; long before these eastern eruptions, therefore, they had probably spread their offspring into the isles of Britain, and Ireland, and when they had at last no farther country at hand, into which they could transplant their numbers, they recoil'd, as having no farther west to go, and began their eruptions; some threw themselves into the eastern countries, and sat down at the Cimmerian Bosphorus; another part pierc'd as far as Galatia; some, at one time plunder'd Greece, and were call'd Gallo-Grecians; some made a settlement in Spain, and gave rise to the people thence call'd Celtiberians: and at another time a branch of the same people took and plunder'd Rome, and settled in the north of Italy. The same people, in later times, and for the same reasons, under the name of Hunns, Goths, and Vandals, overwhelm'd the tottering empire of Rome, which doubtless they would never have attempted at such hazard, had they any country or island before them, in which they could distribute, with safety, some of their multitudes. We may therefore, by parity of reason, conclude, that the Cimbri or Celts, as they were afterwards call'd, peopled Britain, and afterwards Ireland, before ever they made any irruption, either into Asia, or the southern parts of Europe: and this conclusion, if true, will serve to shew us that before the Cimmerian Bosphorus had its Cimmerii, Spain its Celtæ, and Galatia its Gauls, Britain was inhabited. The reasons on which this conclusion stands are obvious, no people being willing to face all the dangers and hardships of war to procure themselves habitations, whilst at the same time there lyes an uninhabited, plentiful, and well situated country near at hand, which they may take possession of without opposition.

^k Posidonius, Eli. Sched. page 10.

Such is the train and series of this people which we have from history ; from the Cimbri came the Celts, from the Celts the Gauls. The Celts are confessedly very ancient ; and yet, as Appian Alexandrinus says ^l, they were descended from the Cimbri ; which was therefore the most ancient name of the first planters of Europe, and deriv'd probably from the name of their chief leader Gomer, eldest son of Japhet, to whose lot Europe fell, as most authors agree. From the Celts came the Gauls, and from the many resemblances betwixt the Gauls and Britans, the Saxons and others call'd the Britans Gauls. The Britans however have still higher estimation of their own antiquity, and know no other name for their people but Cumbri ^m ; by this appellation asserting their descent from the Cimbri, and not acknowledging an original even so modern as a Gaulish, or even Celtic.

C H A P. V.

What the ancient Inhabitants of Britain knew, or thought of their own Original.

IN Cesar's days the Gauls had quite lost sight of their original, all of them giving out ⁿ, that they were sprung from Dis ; that is, from the Earth ^o, according to their meaning, but Cesar seems to mean Pluto, or the God of darkness ^p. The inland inhabitants also of Britain, call'd themselves e Terrâ nati, although the maritime parts, with greater judgment, acknowledged themselves sprung from the Gauls. Now both those who asserted that they were descended from Dis, and those who called themselves e Terrâ nati, meant the same thing, acknowledging equally that they could not tell how, or when they came thither : “ *Αυτοχθονας* appellat “ (viz. Cesar, says Leland of the Britans) *tanquam in terrâ ipsâ* “ *genitos, quòd antiquioris originis essent quàm ut generis sui primordia cognoscerent* ^q. “ *Achelous Terræ fuisse filius dicitur,* “ *ut solet de his dici, quorum per antiquitatem latent parentes :*” says Servius ad Virgil. Georg. I. ver. 9.

Some indeed will have Dis to be the same as Tuisco, or Tuiſto : if so, Tuisco being the generally allowed father of all the German nations ^r, the Druids, who inform'd the Gauls ^s, that they were sprung

^l Speed, page 13. ^m Ibid. page 12.

ⁿ Cef. Bell. Gall. Lib. VI.

^o See Tully, de Nat. Deor. Lib. II. Pantheon, page 251. Cef. Eli. Sched.

^p Unless Dis-pater be the same among the Gauls, as Dies-piter (viz. Jupiter) among the Greeks (as Bochart imagines) which is not so likely.

^q Shering. page 396.

^r Suppos'd to have liv'd before Abraham. See Cluver page 6. and Sheringham, ibid. ut supra. Cluverii conjectura. Teuth idem est qui Græcis Θεός; Τεύς, Dorice Δεύς; Latinis Deus seu Dius & Dis.

^s Cef. Lib. VI.

from Dis, preserv'd it, doubtless, among their traditions, that the Germans, Gauls, and Britans, were all descended from that nation, which under the conduct of Tuisco peopled all the western parts of Europe; and this will be still a more express testimony to all our former reasonings about the Gauls and Britans being but different colonies of one people. Some writers, however, treat the whole story of Tuisco as fable, and the forgery of Annius of Viterbo, and Aventinus, who, by inventing names and facts, and applying them to traditions, which had perhaps truth at the bottom, have (as some of our British Historians are said to have done) brought the tradition itself into suspicion and contempt: but Tacitus is a very good evidence, that it was in his time the opinion of the whole German nation, that they were sprung from Tuisco, or Tuisto^t. “Celebrant Carminibus antiquis (quod unum apud illos memoria et annalium genus est) Tuistonem Deum, Terrâ editum, et filium Mannum originem gentis, conditoresque.” If any one can doubt whether Tuisco, and Tuisto, are the same, he seems to me more scrupulous about a single letter, than in matters of such antiquity, and among nations so little exact in writing, there is occasion to be. Thus far, then, it may be excusable to lay some stress upon Tuisco, namely as a general tradition among the Germans, that from him they had their original, and that he was either Dis, or his son, being said by Tacitus to be Terrâ editus^u. But whether Tuisco be the same as Dis, or not, or Thoth, the Egyptian Mercury (as Bochart, page 463. imagines); which Mercury, I must observe, was a great traveller, and the God of travellers, and reckon'd so perhaps, as being one of the leaders of the migration from Babel; it comes to the same point, that the Germans, Gauls, and Britans had equally lost all notice whence their first inhabitants came; the Gauls and Britans saying that they were from Dis, or e Terrâ nati, the Germans that they were from Tuisco, and he, e Terrâ editus. What these western nations meant by Terrâ nati, was probably the same opinion which many of the ancients held, that the first inhabitants of countries were not descended from parents in the usual manner, but coeval with the world, and sprung out of the ground like trees and flowers; a corruption, this, of that great truth, that the body of man was form'd in the beginning of the world by his Creator, and the materials taken from the earth^w.

The Grecians had the same false philosophy among them, and their poets adorn'd it with fable, and that fruitful invention so natural to their country. Their Titans were sons of the earth, Jason

^t De Mor. German.

^u If any one desires to enter further into this subject of Dis and Tuisto, Teut, Teutates, &c.

he will find it treated of at large, Pellout, Vol. II. Chap. VI.

^w Gen. II. 7.

sow'd the teeth of the Dragon in Colchis, as Cadmus had done before in Thebes, thence sprung a race of armed men; fables all, and built upon one and the same tradition, with that which gave rise to this opinion of the Gauls and Britans, and shew that mankind in different and distant countries did believe that their forefathers, for whose original they could not account, were Terrigenæ, or born of that earth, which in truth affords only nourishment to compose the meaner and more ignoble part of us at present; as it did at first, materials for the forming hand of God.

It must be observ'd also that Terra^x was among the Germans one of their Majores Dii, or superiour deities, which they respected and ador'd as the giver of all things; and when they enter'd the sacred groves to worship, if by chance they fell down on the ground (as might be no unusual thing for those, who could not approach the consecrated shades, without some sort of chain or shackle, to shew their subjection to the deity of the place) it was not lawful for them to arise, or to be lift up from the ground during the continuance of the holy rites: "*Per humum evolvuntur^y, eoque omnis*" "*superstitio respicit, tanquam inde initium gentis, ibi regnator om-*" "*nium Deus, cætera subjecta atque parentia.*" Thus the Germans (and the Gauls very likely were infected with the same superstition) look'd upon Terra as their God, and their meaning by Terrâ nati might (when they regarded the first cause) probably be, that those first founders of their nations were the natural offspring of the Gods; an opinion too common, among the heathens, to need any proof, and another corruption of that great truth, that mankind, in its first origin, was the handy-work of God.

The Britans, then, had the same false opinions concerning their origin which the Gauls had, the Gauls said they were deriv'd from Dis, the Earth, or God of the earth; the most ancient inhabitants of the midland parts of Britain thought their original was from the Earth. The Germans thought themselves sprung from Tuisco, and he from the Earth. The Greeks call'd their first ancestors, for the same reason, *Αυτοχθόνες*; the Romans theirs, Aborigines; all plain intimations that they knew not whence they were. And thus much for the meaning of what (as Cæsar says) the Britans thought of their first origin, which may be better trac'd perhaps, by considering in the next chapter the several points in which they, or their ancestors resemble, and agree with the eastern nations, than by taking their own opinion for their original.

^x Cæsar.

^y Tacitus de morib. German.

C H A P. VI.

Of the resemblance which the ancient Cimbri, or Celts, bore to the Eastern Nations; and how far the Monuments of Asia and the Eastern parts of Europe may contribute to illustrate the Antiquities of the Western Nations.

IF it does sufficiently appear that the resemblance betwixt the Celts and Eastern nations, in language, manners, monuments, and opinions, is no forc'd, distant, and imaginary, but such a real and close resemblance as usually proceeds either from descent, or intimacy, and converse, then it will be manifestly within the rules of reason to conclude, either that both these people had been, in former ages, parts of one community; or all along maintain'd such an open commerce with each other as is necessary to produce a strict uniformity in those general, national points: but, as no such open commerce appears to have been between the Celts and the Eastern countries, notorious enough to influence such multitudes of people to a resemblance of language, manners, monuments, and opinions, that resemblance cannot be accounted for, but by concluding them to have been once one and the same people: and when this people separated into many nations, and became dispers'd into many countries, each portion carried that religion, those customs, opinions, and language with them, which they had, when, being united in a much larger mass, they dwelt in one country.

As the settlement of this point will be of no little consequence, let us first take a short view of mankind united in one common society, and then consider what general resemblances they are likely to have retain'd, after their disunion and separation from each other.

Mankind continued together for some centuries after the deluge, and compos'd only one nation, seated in that country which was watered by the rivers Euphrates and Tigris, sometimes call'd in general Syria, but more particularly distinguish'd by the several names of Armenia, Assyria, and Chaldæa^z. Being the Children of one family (that is of Noah and his sons) notwithstanding the early difference which appear'd betwixt Cham and his other two brothers, their language was the same^a, and doubtless their religion, their customs and manners could not be very different, as long as they continued together: and together they continued, till vainly presuming to build a city, and a tower whose top was to reach up even to heaven, and defeat the decrees of the Almighty, God thought proper to con-

^z See P. Mela and De L'isle's maps.

^a Gen. xi. 1.

found all such airy schemes, and by miraculously introducing different languages (or at least different dialects of the former universal language) made it necessary for those who spoke one and the same tongue, to consort together, and separate from those, the speech of whom they could no longer understand. Thus was mankind reduc'd to a necessity of forming as many different parties, or little nations, as they found languages among them; and being united thereby, as by so many links or chains, found themselves under an equal necessity of moving off into different countries, to prevent confusion, enmity and bloodshed. This introduction of different languages (I would here observe) was of itself sufficient to answer the end proposed, which was to distribute mankind more equally over the face of the earth; and therefore other changes in a sudden miraculous manner have no room to be suppos'd, as we shall see by and by.

Again, tho', at the dispersion, their language was altered so as that one party or family could not understand the speech of any other, yet it is by no means necessary, to produce the effect designed, that all the different manners of speaking should be radically new, and in their grounds essentially different from that sacred language which mankind first received from God himself, and in which they convers'd so often with the deity. Some learned men, I know, have thought that they were entirely all new languages which at the dispersion were impos'd, and the old one destroy'd; but on the other hand, many have with great justice observ'd, that the Hebrew language was the mother of all languages^b; and those who contend for the Syriac^c, seem to contend against reason, the Syriac, Armenian, and Arabian tongues appearing to be but so many different dialects of the Hebrew; and it is evident by the many Hebrew roots, which shew themselves in the northern languages, as well as those of the east, that however our languages may be now innovated, mix'd, and alter'd, yet they have the Hebrew language at the bottom, as the general ground-work of all^d.

Further, it is now generally allow'd, that the ancient Celtic^e, Getic or Gothic language, is that which, variously modify'd, gives rise to the Dutch, Swedish, French, and British tongues, and in the last of these, 300 roots of the Hebrew tongue have been insisted upon by some persons^f, and doubtless by the diligence of others, more may

^b Nolle possumus linguam Hebraicam omnium linguarum esse matricem. Hieron. Cap. iii. Sophoniæ. See Eli. Sched. p. 174 and 175.

^c As Theodoret, &c. Vide Selden de Diis Syris, Prol. Cap. xi. Eli. Sched. page 167, &c.

^d "Nec modo Indicam, Persicam, Babylonicam, Armenicam, Syram, Arabicam, Hebrææ

junctissimas linguas, sed et Gothicam linguam, ac hujus rei multa extare apud Procopium, Agathiam, et Jornandem documenta." Francisc. Junius, Præfat. Grammat.

^e Pezron. Rowl. 317.

^f Rowl. Mona. page 278.

still be discover'd; which great conformity in languages, nothing could have occasion'd in such distant countries, from India even to Britain, but their being deriv'd primarily from one nation and one country.

At the disperſion from Babel, mankind was ſplit into many diſtinct nations, by the different languages impos'd, but it can't be ſuppos'd that every thing elſe became different in the ſame ſudden and miraculous manner: ſo thorough a change would have multiply'd the miracle without reaſon; and indeed there are no grounds from ſacred writ to ſuppoſe it; therefore, as to their cuſtoms, the eſſentials of their religion, and their manners, mankind continued the ſame as before the confuſion of tongues; and wherever they were diſpers'd, there they carry'd, and for a long while retain'd, the manners and cuſtoms which were common to them all, when they made but one nation in the plains of Shinar.

In moſt particulars, then, mankind continued the ſame, or very like, till new climates, different governours, the accidents of war, and the cultivation or neglect of arts introduced alterations, and more or leſs effac'd that univerſal reſemblance.

If we meet, therefore, with many cuſtoms, religious, military, and civil, generally practis'd by the inhabitants of Syria and the eaſtern world, and equally follow'd by the weſtern inhabitants of Gaul, Germany, and Spain; if we find monuments of the ſame kind in Africa and Sweden, or ſtill more diſtant regions, we are not to be ſurpriz'd; but to conſider that mankind travel'd from Babel equally inſtructed in all the notions and cuſtoms common to them there, and that 'tis no wonder if ſome of the deepeſt-rooted principles, and the moſt prevailing cuſtoms reach'd even as far as mankind extended themſelves; that is, to the utmoſt extremities of the earth.

This ſeems to be the reaſon that ſome great points of religion and practice have univerſally obtain'd throughout the whole race of mankind; ſuch as the immortality of the ſoul; propitiating the Deity by ſacrifices; conſecrating particular places to worſhip, performing obſequies, and erecting monuments to the dead; they were uſages and opinions common to mankind united, were with them diſpers'd, and took root wherever they ſettled.

Thus then the great reſemblance obſerv'd above, in the grounds and roots of languages, in diſtant countries (which do not appear by hiſtory to have had any communication or correſpondence) the reſemblance of cuſtoms, opinions, and monuments too (as will appear hereafter by their compariſon) nay the names of their principal Gods and Heroes being found the ſame, almoſt in all countries, all

^g With the Greeks, Jaw [and Διός]; with the Mauritanians, Juba; with the Latins, Jovis [and Deus]; all manifeſtly from the moſt holy Tetragrammaton יהוה Jehovah of the Hebrews. Eli. Sched. 892.

HISTORICAL OBSERVATIONS

these criterions are so many evidences not only of mankind's being once united in one community, but after their dispersion, of preserving thro' all their journeyings, even to their most distant settlements, a general resemblance in manners, opinions, language and religion.

Hence some very useful observations may be drawn.

First, That, in proportion to the strength of this resemblance, and the clearness of those evidences, mankind may be suppos'd to have arriv'd sooner, or later, to their present settlements.

For, wherever traces of those Eastern and universal customs are well preserv'd, and the present remains (be they what they will) bear a near resemblance to what we read of the ancient inhabitants of Syria, there we may safely judge, that the inhabitants were not a long while upon their migration, but advanced with expedition, and settled, whilst the common customs of mankind were as yet lively, and in full strength among them—but where the vestiges of the old Syrian manners and language are scarce at all to be perceiv'd, there we may imagine they came slowly (not till after many ages, several stops, and difficulties) to their present countries, and were not settled till they had lost the customs, and worn out those impressions, which they must have brought with them from the general mass of mankind.

2dly, That those monuments are most ancient, which bear the greatest resemblance to the monuments of the East, as being nearest of kin to that simplicity, with which monuments were erected in the first ages of mankind, as authentick history, and the remains themselves of such monuments do testify. Another observation must here occur, which is,

3dly, That mankind, having been once united, and living together as one society, their customs, manners, laws, language, and religion the same, it may not be an improper manner of explaining monuments and antiquities in the West (in countries especially where we have little or no other history to guide us) by having recourse to the sacred, and other histories of the Eastern nations; where, if we find the figure, materials, situation, or dimension of monuments, very much of the same kind with those which it is our intention to explain, we need not doubt but they proceeded from one design, and that they are (tho' in the most distant countries) the remains of one and the same custom, anciently common to mankind in their more united state.

4thly, That the resemblance which the ancient Cimbrians, Celts, and Gauls, preserv'd to the Eastern nations, is very evident, as well from the Celtic language, being so much indebted to the Hebrew (as is mention'd above), as from what we are elsewhere assur'd of by

the curious. “Narrat Lazius (says Sheringham, page 112.) Cimmerici et Phrygibus unam eandemque fuisse linguam;” which sameness of language, in people divided by so many different nations and countries from each other, could proceed from no cause so obvious and probable, as that they had been once united. In religion, the resemblance of the Gauls to the Eastern nations is altogether as great; for tho’ the Sect of the Druids had rais’d such a superstructure as distinguish’d their Priesthood, Discipline, and Worship, from all others, yet the foundation was old, and before describ’d. The immortality of the soul, and a future world, was one of the principal doctrines of the Druids^h, as we shall see at large hereafter. As to sacrifices, they not only endeavour’d to propitiate the deity by them, but like the people of Canaan and Moab, dyed their altars with human gore. Groves they chose to worship in, as the Canaanites did; and this the Druids (strictest perhaps of all sects), carry’d also into excess, performing their sacred rites not as others did in enclosed and cover’d temples, but only under the consecrated oak. Obsequies they had in such regard, that whatever was most precious, and most esteem’d by them, during life, such as horse, armour, domestic utensils, nay their most beloved slaves, were forc’d to attend their dead master into the funeral pileⁱ: but I only touch these things now, this resemblance between the Eastern and Western Religions, will shew itself more strongly, when we come to the religion of the Britans.

C H A P. VII.

Of the Story of Brute, and the Phenician Trade to this Island.

IT is the more difficult to distinguish intruders from the original inhabitants, and to determine what invaders in ancient times have pass’d from their own, into another country, because the higher up in time our enquiries reach, the more we find mankind alike, as being but so many several portions, just divided from the same mass, nor as yet distinguish’d from each other by the different impressions which after-times introduced; their rites, manners, languages, little differing in the primitive ages; and nations born in different, and distant countries, uniting soon, and becoming one people, without making any considerable alterations; people settling then, like congenial liquors, without any violent struggles; on the other hand, as our enquiries descend thro’ the more modern periods of time,

^h Cef. de Druid.ⁱ Ibid. Lib. VI.

nations mix with more difficulty, and produce more sensible alterations on one another, by conquest, alliance, and commerce.

However, the hostile invasion of some strangers, and the frequent arrival of others, on account of commerce, must have introduced alterations among the original inhabitants, in proportion to the age they liv'd in, and monuments agreeable to the customs of that country from whence the strangers came.

Of the Trojans.

If Brute should be allowed to have landed, and made a settlement in this Island, as some learned men have thought ^k, yet with the small number of followers which such a fugitive could persuade to follow his fortunes, he can scarce be imagin'd to have seiz'd by violence, or retain'd by conquest, any considerable part of so large an island; he may with more likelyhood be suppos'd to have settled here by the friendly entertainment, and consent of the first inhabitants, in the same manner as the Phenician and Grecian colonies did transplant themselves into Thrace, Libya, Sicily, and Spain. The island being in those early days thinly peopled, a colony of men more civiliz'd, and skill'd in the arts of peace and war, than those of the Western world, was not unlikely to take footing in the most convenient place they found, and upon very good terms also, with the original inhabitants. This is the first entrance of strangers into Britain, which either history or tradition affords us; and supposing this story true (as being thus far attended with no improbability) it must be granted that the curiosity, and reciprocal wants of the strangers and inhabitants, would beget such an intercourse as mutually to affect the language, manners, and customs of both. It could not be wonder'd at, therefore, if some British customs were like those recorded of the ancient Trojans.

Of the Phenicians, and the time they came to the West of Europe.

That the Phenicians came here very early, is much better founded: the Tyrians, born for commerce, and like their Venus sprung out of the sea, were indefatigable in their expeditions: let us trace them back as far as we can, in order to throw some light upon their navigations into this western part of the world. The Phenician Hercules is suppos'd ^l to have vanquish'd Antæus, king of the Western parts of Africa, more than 300 years before the expedition of the Argonauts, which we know was a whole generation before the Trojan war, by which Bochart suspects that the Phenicians must have been very conversant in the west of Africa before Joshua's time: and that they came as far west as Tingis (now Tangier) at the Straits leading into the Mediterranean sea, about the time of Joshua, appears likely at least ^m, if there were really two pillars with this

^k Edward the First's letter to the Pope, *London*, Sir John Price, Sheringham, &c.

^l Bochart, Vol. I. p. 326.

^m See Bochart, p. 325. *Geogr.* p. 166.

Phenician Inscription, "We are those who fled from the face of Joshua, the son of Nave." Eusebius, it must be own'd, writes to the same purposeⁿ; that some Canaanites fled from the children of Israel, and inhabited Tripoli in Africa. However that be, most likely it is, by the temple erected at Tartessus, on the European side of those Straits, to the Tyrian Hercules, and by the general tradition in all countries of his pillars being set up near the same place, that the Phenicians came so far West, in the most early ages of the world. Of this also the names of places thereabouts, all of Phenician derivation, may be farther proofs, to such as delight in arguments of that kind. Having penetrated thus far so early, we are well assured by the many colonies they planted soon after each other, at New and Old Carthage (which was built fifty years before the taking of Troy, as Appian says) at Tangier, at Malacha, Gades, and other places^o, that it was not the custom of this nation to stand still; they were always for making new settlements, new plantations^p, but the certain date of their discovering the British Isles is not to be found: however, having brought them to the westernmost parts of the Mediterranean sea, let us now proceed to trace the Phenicians into the Atlantic.

Strabo says^q, that the Phenicians ventur'd outside the Straits Mouth soon after the Trojan war; but when they first began to trade here in the British islands is uncertain, some think not till the year before Christ 450^r, but very likely sooner.

When they may be supposed to have first discovered Britain.

About 600 years before Christ, Pharaoh Nechao, king of Egypt (the same who slew Josiah king of Judah) order'd some Phenicians to set out from the Red Sea, to go round Africa, to pass by the Straits of Hercules, to penetrate into the Northern Seas, and to bring him an exact account of their voyage: about this time therefore, if not before, 'tis not unlikely that the Phenicians finding, by this voyage of their countrymen, the Western or great Atlantick Ocean not so turbulent and unnavigable as their forefathers had taught them to believe, were either then, or soon after, tempted to undertake a northern voyage, and coasting along the banks of Spain, and France, might first discover the British Isles, and, upon discovery begin to trade, which was the principal end of all their voyages. There is another remarkable voyage of the Phenicians mentioned in ancient history, but continued down to us with great uncertainties of circumstance, and time: Himilco was sent forth from Carthage to make a voyage to the North, at the same time

ⁿ Græc. Chron. p. 11.

^o Bochart, p. 326.

^p Hoc pene unicum gentis studium ab ipsa statim origine innatum fuerat ut quoquo versum in

omnes partes terrarum orbis vela facerent, et colonias deducerent. Ibid. præfat. 327.

^q Bochart, p. 638.

^r Carte, p. 46.

that

that Hanno, a Carthaginian General, was dispatch'd, the contrary way, to explore the Southern coasts; but at what time these two leaders liv'd, whether a little before the second Punic war (as indeed the names seem to intimate) or much more anciently in the time of Darius Nothus, is very undetermin'd, as Camden thinks, as also whether the Periplus of the latter, written in Punick, shall be of any authority, tho' by Festus Avienus affirm'd to have been perus'd by him. However, if the Phenicians had been near the Straits Mouth, above 800 years before the reign of Pharaoh Nechao (viz. in the time of Joshua *), it is not likely that such enterprizing sailors should make that their Ne plus ultra, for so many ages: they had a colony at Gades, without these Straits, in their delicious Bætica lying on the Atlantick Ocean, as anciently almost, if not altogether, as the before-mentioned age of the Tyrian Hercules's arrival at Tingis; therefore they may be fairly suppos'd to have discover'd Britain, more than 600 years before Christ: and, if we place their discovery no higher up than this, the Phenicians must be allowed to have traded with us solely, and without the least participation of other nations, for more than 300 years, as will appear when we come to consider the time when the Grecians succeeded them in this traffick.

What parts
of Britain
first disco-
ver'd by the
Phenicians,
and traded
to, and for
what.

If the Phenicians, in their northern voyages, coasted along the shores of Spain and Gaul (as was doubtless the most ancient way of navigating), then the shores of Britain opposite to Gaul must have been first known to them; but at whatever part of our island they first arriv'd, the Western parts had certainly the greatest share of their commerce, if not the whole. The Phenician business into these parts was not conquest and glory, but trade; and from Gades they traded to Britain, bringing Salt, Crockery, and Brazen ware^s; what they came for was Tin, Lead, and Skins, but especially the former, which was soon found to be so useful a Metal, that it grew famous over all the then known world, and encouraged the Phenicians to continue, and engross the trade to this Island.

Tho' lead was a metal found anciently in some parts of Gaul and Spain, yet it was with great difficulty come at. "Laboriosius in
" Hispania erutum totasque per Gallias (says Pliny, Lib. XXXV.
" Cap. xvii.) sed in Britannia summo terræ corio, adeò largè, ut lex
" ultro dicatur, ne plus certo modo fiat." The parts of Britain anciently famous for Lead were the country of the Coritani, men of Lincolnshire, Derbyshire, and that neighbourhood; the Ordovices, North-Welsh; and the Brigantes, or Northumbrians^t.

^s Strabo, Lib. III.

^t Bochart, p. 649.

* Pag. preced.

But

But the principal inducement for the Phenicians to frequent our coasts was Tin, a Metal far transcending both the beauty and the use of Lead: this Metal was anciently also found in Lusitania^u, and Gallecia, but in too small quantities to satisfy the expectations of so many cities, and countries, as were desirous to have it. The Phenicians therefore, having discover'd abundance of Tin in some small British islands, among which they probably reckon'd the West of Cornwall, as we shall see in the sequel of this work, carry'd on so considerable a trade here, that from these little islands only, they were enabled to supply the greatest part of the world with this useful Metal: all the cities and nations of the Mediterranean had their Tin chiefly from the Phenicians, and they from the islands of Britain; I say chiefly, for tho' Spain yielded some little share of this commodity, yet it must have been a very small quantity, or the Phenicians from Gades would doubtless have supply'd themselves at home, and never have cross'd the Atlantick Ocean at such hazard and expence, in the infancy of navigation. This Metal was not only sent up the Mediterranean, but exported even as far as India itself, for India has naturally none of it, but purchas'd it by her Diamonds, and precious stones^w. Such an extensive trade required proportionable supplies; and as we read of no Tin-mines worth notice, East of the Dunmonii^x, all the Phenician trade for this Metal must have been confined to that country now call'd by the two names of Devonshire and Cornwall, and the small islands adjacent to Cornwall, now Scilly (or Sylleh) Islands. Among these, the islands were most productive, and therefore most famous in history; and from the Tin they yielded, call'd Cassiterides. They were either nam'd so by the Grecians^y, from the Greek word *Κασσιτερον* (Tin), or (it being confess'd that both the Chaldeans and Arabians, call Tin by a name of like sound^z) so nam'd by the Phenicians themselves, which I must observe is so much the more probable, because we find these islands call'd Cassiterides long before the Grecians either traded thither, or knew where the islands lay; for Herodotus, who liv'd about 440 years before our Saviour, says, that he knew nothing of the islands Cassiterides, from whence their Tin came^a. Now, with great deference to Bochart's judgment, let it be observ'd, that 'tis highly improbable the Greeks should give name to islands they knew not where to find, and consequently had no communication withal, but thro' means of the Phenicians. Solinus calls them *Insulæ Silurum*, or *Insula Silura*, of which the present name Scilly may seem to retain enough to justify him: but 'tis

^u Portugal. Pliny, Lib. XXXV. Cap. XVI.

^w Pliny, Lib. XXXV. Cap. XVII.

^x Cornish men, Cornwall comprehending Devon and Cornwall.

^y Bochart, p. 650.

^z קסטורא קיסטירא

^a Οὐτε γαρ οἶδα Κασσιτεριδας εἶσας ἐκ τῶν ὁ κασσιτερος ἡμῖν φοιτᾷ. In Herod.

much to be suspected, whether the ancient Geographers knew the real situation of the Silures, and whether the Scilly Islands were not mistaken for islands adjacent, and belonging to the true country of the Silures, or South Wales. However, if there be any truth in what Tacitus relates, viz. that the Silures were opposite to Spain, it can only be true of the Silures of the Scilly Islands; and if some of their inhabitants were like the Spaniards, it is not near so surprizing as that the inhabitants of South Wales should be so. The Phenician colony at Gades might probably send over some of their inhabitants to islands which afforded them so great a profit, in order the better to superintend, and engross so profitable a commerce: their descendants might retain, even to the time of Tacitus, the swarthy complexion, and curl'd hair of the people they were sprung from; here we find a resemblance which has history to support it, and no solecism in Geography to weaken or reject it.

From these islands the Phenicians had their treasures of Tin^b, and were exceeding jealous of their trade, and therefore so private, and industrious to conceal it from others, that a Phenician vessel thinking itself pursued by a Roman^c, chose to run upon a shoal, and suffer shipwreck, rather than discover the least track, or path, by which another nation might come in for their share of so beneficial a commerce.

In the next place, I would here observe, that we are not only to reckon the Scilly Islands, but the adjacent Western parts of Cornwall among the Cassiterides; for the ancient workings for Tin, in the Scilly Islands, are neither deep, nor many, nor large^d; and therefore it cannot be conceiv'd that the Tin for so many ages, could have been raised there, in quantity sufficient to supply the demand: it may be conjectur'd therefore, and the conjecture supported by many arguments, that the Continent^e being in view from these islands, and appearing to them not very extended, but narrow, and like an island (as indeed the juttings out of Cornwall, thitherward, plainly do, to every eye), the active Phenicians soon resorted thither, and finding the sea on either hand of them, and taking it for granted that this land was every where encompass'd by the sea, counted it no more than one of the cluster of islands, and rang'd it among the Cassiterides, finding it rich in the same treasures; and therefore deserving the same name. Ortelius, therefore, not without reason, makes the Cassiterides, to include not only the Scilly Isles, but also Devonshire and Cornwall.

Few Phenician remains.

The Phenicians having made these islands their principal seat of traffick, for so many ages, if any vestiges of the Phenician religion,

^b Strabo, Lib. III. de Cassiter.

Scilly Islands, p. 73, &c.

^c Strabo, *ibid.*

^e So the people of Scilly call the Western part of England.

^d See the ancient and present state of the

customs, buildings, or language be any where to be discover'd in the British Islands, they must needs, one would think, be found in those isles, or in the adjoining continent nearest to them, where doubtless the same trade also reach'd; but there is one reason which will hinder us from expecting to find any great matters of this kind at Scilly, tho' some things of this sort there are; and that is, that small islands are liable to many alterations, which a greater scope of ground is exempted from. In short, improvements of tillage, and planting, and fortifying, and incroachments of the sea, and sand, must have chang'd the face of things extremely in such narrow spots, since the Phenician times; but these isles, as well as the adjoining continent, have preserv'd some monuments which may not improbably be attributed to the Phenicians, as will be seen in the sequel of this work. A continual commerce, for some hundreds of years, must have occasioned some of the Phenician nation to settle here, and this settlement must have produc'd some mixture of the two languages, as those that settled must also probably have erected some of their own national Deities, the human mind being not able to rest in any climate, without some religion: accordingly, many words in the present British, are evidently of Tyrian derivation, and many rude Obelisks, are still notwithstanding the pillaging of modern builders, to be seen in Cornwall, and some in the islands, which in all probability were the Symbols of the Phenician Deities, as will appear when we come to treat of Erected stones, and such as they usually worship'd; it being the notorious infatuation of the Canaanitish nations, to pay divine honours to such rude stones. Again, if some places, where the Phenicians were most conversant, retain names of Phenician original, we are to attribute this either to the Hebrew, that general source of all languages, or to the commerce of the Phenicians with the first and native inhabitants, and are by no means (with some authors) to suppose the Phenicians the first planters of our isle; their business being to improve upon the natural products already known by the natives, import trifles, as we know they did into Britain, and carry back the most precarious commodities to their own markets, not to plant desolate islands with such useful merchants and sailors as their citizens consisted of.

Lastly, as the records of Phenician history are very few, and scarce any thing more than a few fragments preserv'd in the Greek and Roman writers^f, and as the ages in which they flourish'd here, are very remote, it is not to be expected that a great many monuments of their erecting should be now extant. If they built any cities, the common custom of Tyrians, as the shores of Spain and Africa testify, or settled Colonies, or erected Temples, as is not unlikely, yet

^f Bochart, p. 327.

the desolations of age and war as well as sea (near which they always built), may well be suppos'd to have obliterated every thing of this kind, unless the names of those things, sometimes less subject to ruin than the things themselves, may chance to have escap'd :

Tantum ævi longinqua valet mutare vetustas.

But some few monuments, as I said before, there are, which from their great simplicity may be well judged, as ancient as the Phenician times, and from the Phenicians being us'd to have such in their own country (as will appear from ancient authors) may be very rationally suppos'd of Phenician original.

C H A P. VIII.

Of the Grecians.

THE Phenicians were not more happy in their voyages, than they were industrious to conceal the success of them from the rest of the world ; hence it was that the Greeks appear to be so much in the dark as to Navigation, and Geography, for many years after the Phenician trade was at its height : that Herodotus treats as a fable what the Phenicians said, that in encompassing the South of Africa, they had the sun on their right hand ; which was however most certainly true : that Strabo denies it absolutely, and Polybius doubts whether or no the South of Africa be encompassed with Sea. Nor were they better acquainted with the Northern Ocean ; for Herodotus acknowledges, that the Greeks knew nothing of the extreme parts of Europe, nor of the places whence the Amber and Tin was brought ; that is, the Northern coasts of Germany on the Baltic, and the British Isles : and Aristotle, who liv'd when Greece made the greatest figure in every other part of Literature, and was himself a most diligent enquirer into every thing curious and useful, knew so little of what sea or country might be beyond the Pillars of Hercules, that he thought the places in that neighbourhood were contiguous to the Eastern parts of India § ; so ignorant was he of the real circuit and extent of the earth. However, the Grecian trade to this island for some time before Julius Cæsar is undoubtedly to be prov'd, though at what time it began is very uncertain.

About 900 years after the Phenician Hercules, 600 after the Trojan war, and 550 before Christ, the people of Samos sending a colony into Egypt, they were driven by the winds down the Mediterranean, and quite through the Straits of Gibraltar, which was the

§ Bochart, p. 326, and 648.

first passage the Greeks made into the Western Atlantick Ocean, but about these Straits they stuck and settled for some ages, without making further progress, as may be fairly induc'd from Herodotus and Aristotle abovementioned. About the time of Alexander the Great, Pytheas, a famous Astronomer of Marseilles, undertook a Northern voyage, and sail'd so far North, that he saw the Sun disappear, only for a moment of time, and immediately to rise again, which must be as far as 68 degrees North Latitude, where, in the summer, there is no night, when the Sun is near, or in the tropic of Cancer, the Sun then performing his whole course above the Horizon. This probably was the first time that the Greeks ventur'd into the Northern seas; but afterwards, incited by the success, or conducted by the curious observations, of so great a man as Pytheas, the Greeks were bold enough to attempt frequent voyages of this kind; and, being naturally ingenious, were soon skilful enough to perform them with as much facility and exactness, as might be expected from the infancy of their astronomical studies. It is very strange therefore, if true, that the Greeks, who made a voyage thro' the Straits as anciently as Alexander's time, should not sail to Britain before the time of Ptolemy Lathyrus, king of Egypt, who liv'd about 117 years before our Saviour: yet, so says Bochart^h, and, if he is rightⁱ, it will shew how secret the Phenician navigators kept this trade. Mr. Camden places the coming of the Greeks somewhat higher than Bochart, and thinks that they arriv'd here about 160 years before Cesar. Sammes^k thinks Mr. Camden mistaken, and that they came here as early as Pythagoras, who flourish'd about 600 years before our Saviour; but brings no authority, and indeed this is by much too early for their timorous navigation. It may however be here observ'd, that the Greeks must have been well acquainted with Britain, at least as anciently as Mr. Camden mentions. Pliny says, that Britain was famous in Greek Monuments long before the times of the Romans; and Polybius, who flourish'd about 200 years before our Saviour, a Greek by nation, though a constant companion of Scipio Africanus, promis'd to write of the British Isles, and *της κασινης κατασκευης* (the methods of preparing Tin) and made good his promise, as Strabo says; a task which so cautious a writer as Polybius would never have undertaken, had there not been sufficient materials, at that time to be procur'd, for the ground-work of such an history.

How long soever the Greeks traded hither, it does not appear that they left many monuments behind them, if any at all, unless the number of Greek words interspers'd in the British language may

Few Grecian Remains.

^h See Diod. Sic. Lib. V.

ⁱ P. 650.

^k P. 101.

be adjudg'd to be such, and to have proceeded from this commerce¹. Let us enquire into the original of this mixture (suppos'd to be the most evident remains of the Greeks in these islands) and see whether there may not be other causes, as well as commerce, to which this insertion of Greek words into the British language may be imputed: their trade for Tin cannot be allowed to have extended beyond the confines of Devonshire, no Tin having been discover'd, or work'd, that we know of in any other part of our island; at least not in such quantities as to draw the attention of the Greeks; and how little an intercourse with so small a district, could affect the whole British language is very apparent.

Certain it is, the Greeks were not a little proud of their language, and thought it a glory to their country to disperse, and introduce it wherever they came; and indeed, the copiousness, elegance, and sonorous cadence of their tongue, at once facilitated their endeavours, and made other nations so fond of it, that the publick records, and inscriptions in many places were Greek, altho' their national tongue serv'd their other inferior purposes, of conversation, and business. The Gauls us'd the Greek letters in Cesar's time, who found their rolls of soldiers, with the number of their women and children written in Greek characters; and for a few centuries before Christ, as the conquests of Alexander and his captains had spread this excellent language thro' Egypt and all the East, so the colonies of the Peloponnesians (with those of the other Greeks) and their Academies, to which the polite world resorted, had made it equally acceptable in the West, so that, for two or three centuries before our Saviour, it was the universal fashion of the world to write in Greek. We may therefore safely say, that the British had not all their Greek words from the trading Greeks; the truth indeed seems to be, that the use we made of Greek in these islands, was owing to several distinct causes; partly to commerce, and in some measure to the Druid intercourse with the Gauls, whose records were in that character. Besides this, the Greeks might have borrow'd some words from the Gallo-Grecians, a Celtic nation, which may well account for many like words in the Greek and British, to say nothing here of the great resemblance of many Greek words to the Phenician, from which last nation we know the Grecians had their very letters.

As for other remainders of the Greeks, we find few or none; for as Tin was what they sought and dealt in, Cornwall and the Scilly isles were doubtless the places of traffick; but here we find no foot-steps of any Grecian Monuments, neither Inscriptions, Coins, nor any other remains, which can shew that the Greeks ever made any settlement here. And, indeed, when trade is the only business, where there are

¹ See Sheringham's List, p. 101, &c. Sammes, p. 86, 87. Rowland's Mona.

no colonies planted, no encampments, no battles fought, no temples built, or settled worship introduc'd (all which things are quite foreign to the education and intentions of the man of trade) it is unnatural to expect that people, let them be Phenicians, Greeks, or Romans, should employ themselves in erecting many monuments.

C H A P. IX.

Of the Romans.

THE Romans came into this island with intentions very different from those of the Greeks, and Phenicians, and, under the conduct of Julius Cesar (ever fond of new conquests), invaded it about the year before Christ 55^m; and after some struggles, reduc'd the greatest part of it, in the time of Claudius, into the form of a province. But since it has been all along doubted, whether the Romans extended themselves so far West as into that county whose monuments are to be the principal subject of our present inquiry, it cannot be foreign to our purpose to examine this point of history, and to shew first, the improbability of the Romans leaving Cornwall unsubdued; and next, the several proofs which may be produc'd to shew that Cornwall was indeed well known to, and possess'd by them. I am sensible that the learnedⁿ are of opinion, that the Romans never came West of the river Tamar, at present the Eastern limit of this county: but with great submission, we must attribute this opinion to the distant situation of this country from the seats of learning, and the frequent difficulty of procuring proper informations concerning it. At what time the Romans first possess'd themselves of Cornwall, must indeed be difficult to fix, since their being here at all, has been so long doubted of; but as all historians agree, that the southern part of Britain was conquer'd by Claudius Cesar, 'tis not unlikely that Cornwall, the southernmost part of all this island, may be included in this computation.

When Agricola's fleet made their tour round Britain in the reign of Domitian, they could not pass by unobserved, some of the noblest harbours in the world, such as Falmouth, Hammoze, and such secure stations, as Fowey, Helford, and some others of that kind; nor would a General so curious, so diligent to improve incidents, and turn every discovery to the benefit of his country, and the glory of his government, neglect to dispatch proper guards to seize upon, and make use of, such havens as these. It further appears that Agricola's fleet sail'd thro' the British and St. George's Channels, attending Agricola's march^o. Now if the march of his troops, and

^m Fifty-nine, says the Chron. Table Ser. post Bedam. Sixty says Bede: so also the Saxon Chron.

ⁿ Camd. XXXIX.

^o Horsley's Brit. Rom. p. 43.

the navigation of his fleet was well concerted, and had proper connexion, then his army must have been on all the coasts of Cornwall, as we shall find when we come to examine the Roman conquest of Cornwall more particularly P.

Again, if we may conclude any thing from the words of Tacitus^q, “Fert Britannia aurum, & argentum, & alia metalla pretium victoriæ,” we must think that the Romans made sure of the most considerable mines, as well as harbours, in Agricola’s time, if not before.

Again, Galgacus, in his celebrated speech^r, has these words, “Neque sunt nobis arva, aut Metalla, aut Portus, quibus exercendis reservemur:” intimating that the Pasture, the Metals, and the Ports, in other parts of the island, had prov’d but so many temptations to the avaricious Romans; but that there was no such thing in the country where they were, they had only a General, and an army, but that they were free as yet; whereas those who were rich and abounded in mines, were already brought into slavery: “Hic dux & exercitus, ibi tributa & metalla, & cæteræ servientium pœnæ.” Now what Metal was this island (tho’ not perhaps with some some Gold and Silver, as at present, in some few places) famous enough for, to engage the arms of the Romans, but Tin? And what place so celebrated for Tin as Cornwall and its little isles, the Cassiterides?

In the *Origines Britannicæ*, Dr. Stillingfleet thinks that Vespasian conquer’d both the Belgæ and Danmonii (from Suetonius in Vespas.) which Dr. Musgrave^s endeavours to refute, and reckons for nothing the testimony of Geoffry of Monmouth^t, and Ponticus Virunnius^u; but the learned Dr. Musgrave had forgot that he had said (Vol. I. p. 211.) “Romani in omnem fere angulum hujusce insulæ se infixuarunt,” and here lays his stress upon the want of Roman Antiquities discovered in the time of Mr. Carew, and Mr. Camden, in whose time the researches after Antiquities were in their infancy, and there was, I think, but one Coin of the Roman Emperours found in all Cornwall; it is certain, therefore, that Dr. Musgrave determines a point, without giving fair play to what might afterwards be discovered.

It must be allow’d that no Bas-reliefs, or Altars of Roman structure, have yet been discover’d in Cornwall, which may with some be an argument that the Romans never came so far West; but this argument will prove too much; for by the same rule of judging, the Romans never were at Exeter^w, and many

^p Book IV.

^q Tacit. Vit. Agric.

^r Ibid.

^s Vol. III. p. 123.

^t Lib. IV. Cap. XVI.

^u Brit. Hist. Lib. IV.

^w Leland, in his Itinerary, mentions a Roman Inscription on a stone fix’d in the city wall, behind Bedford-House in Exeter, but ’tis now gone.

other places^x, where none of the above indications are to be met with, and yet, from Antoninus's Itinerary, and other evidences not to be gainsay'd, we know the Romans had their *Castra Stativa* at Exeter: but the multitude of Roman Coins found lately in the several parts of Cornwall, and the date of them corresponding with history, and pointing out the very occasion which drew the Romans here at that time, one Roman inscription on a *Patera*^y, some Sepulchres also, with all the usual indications, as Pavements, Urns, Caves, and Utensils found in them, some Forts, and Encampments, some Ways, which carry a great probability of their being Roman, will hereafter appear in their proper place^z, and be such plain evidence of the Romans being in Cornwall as cannot be contradicted.

It is a very groundless suspicion, to imagine that the establishing this truth can do any dishonour to our country; for when the last struggles for liberty were at an end, and the conquest fix'd, the Romans were generally gentle and gracious masters; the worst of them would take care that no people or nation should invade their provinces with impunity, and that their subjects should be such to none but to themselves; and the better sort of Governours employed themselves to introduce arts, to familiarize their own customs to the natives, and gradually to extirpate ignorance and barbarity; so that, in short, 'tis not very difficult to ascertain, whether the Britans, by losing their liberties to such masters, were not in reality gainers: but, if they had lost their liberties and laws, without any recompence, as they afterwards did to the Saxons, Danes, and Normans, Truth and Fact must be acknowledg'd, and testimonies from Antiquity must have their proper weight allowed them. The Romans continued here so long, and their government was so well lik'd, that after^a 464 years (from the entrance of Julius Cesar, 54 years before Christ, to the year 410) the Britans, though formally discharg'd from all allegiance to the Roman Empire, were extremely loth to part with such masters; and the Romans, out of compassion to the miseries they suffered from their neighbouring enemies, sent them, at several times, some troops to assist them, but, in about twenty years after, took their last leave, and return'd no more.

^x Worcester was undoubtedly a Roman town; and yet there are no vestiges of any kind remaining of that people, except a few Coins dug up of the latter empire.

^y Found at Bossens, in the parish of St. Erth

about three miles North East of St. Michael's Mount, of which see, Lib. IV. Cap. III.

^z Lib. IV. Cap. I.—VI.

^a Mr. Camden, p. cviii. says 476.

C H A P. X.

Of the Saxons.

THE Romans had no sooner retir'd from Britain, than the Scots and Picts, in hopes of bettering their condition, made frequent inroads from Scotland. The Britans had now, for some ages, been accustomed to recruit the Roman armies abroad, with the choicest of their youths; and being seldom inur'd to bear arms at home, where they had no encouragement to study the profession of a soldier (their masters, the Romans, for political reasons, secluding them as much as possible from the art of war) they found it a very difficult matter, after a disuse of so many ages, to bring themselves to any tolerable relish for the duties of the field; so much more does war depend upon use, and experience, than upon natural genius. At the same time, their troublesome neighbours in the North had preserv'd their warlike disposition in its proper force, by their continual struggles with the Romans, as well as their frequent invasions of Britain, for the sake of plunder. The Britans, seeing themselves under these disadvantages, and despairing of ever being a match for their enemies, whose barbarity they were every day experiencing without any hopes of ever satisfying their thirst of spoil, determin'd to call in foreign aid; and the Saxons having been for some ages remarkable at sea, had also by this time got the name of the most valiant nation on the continent. The Saxons, therefore, then seated on the German shores opposite to the North-eastern parts of the island^b, being a populous nation, soldiers of fortune, and us'd to sea-expeditions, seem'd most likely to afford that speedy and effectual assistance, which the Britans so much wanted.

After the Romans were withdrawn, the Britans had chosen Vortigern Earl of Cornwall for their king, who, betwixt the years 430 and 452 (Chronologists differing in the precise year^c) thought it necessary to call in the Saxons to aid him against his enemies the Scots and Picts. The Saxons willingly embrac'd the opportunity, and having done great service to Vortigern, expected to be rewarded in proportion to their own estimate of that service; but, as conquering soldiers are not soon satisfied, their pretensions were easily rais'd high enough to disgust the Britans, who had employed them. As soon, therefore, as the Saxons had humbled the Picts and Scots, it was no difficult matter for a people bred to war, as they were (and consequently not long pleas'd with peace) and, besides, enamour'd with the spacious, and plentiful country of Britain, to find

^b They then dwelt in Sleswick, Jutland, and to the North of the present city of Ham-
burgh, viz. the Cimbrick Chersonese, now mostly

included in the Dutchy of Holstein. Ush. Prim. Cap. XII. p. 392.

^c Usher's Prim. Cap. XII.

sufficient

sufficient pretences to quarrel with the unactive Britans, under so indiscreet a Prince as Vortigern; accordingly, they made no scruple to employ their arms to conquer those, whom they were but just before call'd in, to defend: to this war the Saxons had this further encouragement, that from the native country on the continent, then full of people, as many as were either willing to assist their countrymen, who first came hither, or desirous to improve their own circumstances, could find an easy passage into Britain, by means of their shipping, which their continual piracies had made it necessary, as the plunder had made it sweet, for them to maintain in full force.

By such fresh supplies the Saxons found it no hard matter to keep their footing, and about the year 460, treacherously murder'd, as it is said, 300 of the principal British Nobility, on the plains near Salisbury; the Britans therefore (who had hitherto liv'd promiscuously and quietly, with the Romans) found it necessary to retire before the Saxons. Some fled into Scotland, others into Holland, and some into Armorica in Gaul, afterwards from them call'd Britain, now Bretagne: on which part of our history I must beg leave to make a remark or two before I proceed, because the date of the fact requires it in this place.

Here then, that is, at or near this flight of the Britans from the Saxons, we are to place (as I think) the first considerable settlement of Britans in Armorica, they being never mention'd in history as inhabitants in any part of Gaul before this time^d. Some, indeed, are of a different opinion^e, and think that Pliny mentions (though obscurely) the Britans in Gaul. Constantine the great, it must be allowed, and after him Maximus carry'd out of this island many parties of soldiers, and when they had serv'd them faithfully, and were discharg'd, those Emperours might, as some think^f, settle them in Armorica; but it is by no means likely, that the remnants of these recruits could be in number sufficient, to people, or subdue, or give name to all the country of Armorica^g; it is much more probable, and indeed agreeable to history, that when the Saxons had conquer'd the greatest part of the island, the Britans thronging into the sea coasts of Hampshire and the Western counties, particularly Cornwall (whereto they retired, as loth to leave their native ground, as long as they could keep it), went over in such numbers, as soon made them the most confi-

^d Usher. Antiq. Cap. XII. Camden 12mo, p. 38.

^e La Ramee, and others.

^f Hist. de Bretagne, par D'Argentre, p. 2.

^g It must be allow'd that the learned and judicious Lhuyd, in his comparative Etymology, p. 32. col. 3. thinks that the Britans, who left this island, and possess'd themselves of Armorica, pass'd thither before the Saxons came in: but as far as appears to me, he had not sufficiently consider'd that the Migrants pass'd into the province called now Bretagne, through and from Cornwall principally, a circumstance evident (among

other proofs) from the near resemblance of the Cornish and Armorican dialects, the names of places frequently the same, the constant alliance and friendly intercourse of both countries (which cannot be accounted for, if the inhabitants of Armorica proceeded indifferently and equally from all parts of Britain) and that nothing could make the Britans leave their native and so plentiful a country, in such numbers as were necessary to obliterate the ancient name of their country, and give it that of strangers, but war and compulsion.—Let the Reader judge.

derable

derable part of the inhabitants in that district, and from this time or soon after that part of Gaul opposite to Cornwall, and before call'd Armorica, began to be call'd Bretagne; and has still that name; and the same language common to both people, and the friendly, and frequent intercourses of trade, and alliance, even to the last generation with the Cornish, shew the Armoricans, and Cornish Britans to have been formerly one people. "Cornwall (says Mr. Scawen, MS. p. 40.) "hath received princes from thence (viz. Armorica), as they from us; "mutual assistances given and taken in former times, mutual inter- "changes of private families, now extinguish'd." "The Armoric "Britans (says M. Lhuyd, Pref. to Etymologicon, p. 267.) do not "pretend to be Gauls, but call the neighbouring provinces such, and "their language Galek; whereas they term their own Brezonek " [that is British], as indeed it is, being yet almost as intelligible to "our Cornish, as the illiterate countrymen of the West of England, "to those of the North." The Britans of Armorica, therefore, fled before the Saxons into Cornwall, and thence into Armorica, in such numbers as were sufficient to possess, and give name to that country, and the story (so much insisted upon by the British Historians^h) of Maximus's coming into Britain, and then carrying over Conon Meradoc and British soldiers enough to people and subdue Armorica, is a meer fable, improbable in all its circumstances, and unsupported by any history of creditⁱ. But to return,

The greatest part of the disconsolate ancient inhabitants retir'd into Wales, and Cornwall; and from this time they are to be understood, as inhabiting and ruling only there, and having only one King, sometimes chosen out of Wales, and sometimes out of Cornwall; and to this King, common to both countries, whatever little parties of Britans were dispers'd elsewhere^k, acknowledg'd, and paid a kind of allegiance, though not properly inhabitants either of Wales or Cornwall. To enter into a detail of all the Battles fought with the Saxons, and affecting the interest of the Cornish Britans, would be foreign to our present design; but a summary account of this matter may serve to collect and recover some parts of our history.

After Vortigern had ended his unfortunate reign, his son Vortimer and some other valiant men^l did their utmost to recover their country, and protect their religion, struggling perpetually, tho' in vain, against the Saxon incroachments; but after this destructive war had continued near two hundred and forty years, Cadwallader of Wales, last sole Monarch of the Britans, died about 689, and the Britans

^h Pontic. Virum. p. 37 to 39. &c.

ⁱ "In all the proceedings of Maximus, I see "no ground for settling colonies of Britans in "Armorica." Stillingf. Ant. Brit. p. 184.

^k "Cumberland was then possess'd by Bri-

tans, and had Princes of its own till near the "Norman Conquest."

^l Aurelius Ambros. Uter. Pendragon, and Arthur first King of Cornwall, then of all the Britans, &c.

never afterwards attempting to set up one national king, shews how low their affairs were reduc'd by the Saxon wars. From this time Wales became divided into two^m, and soon afterwards into more principalities (each of their petty Governours however having the name of King), and Cornwall, having no longer any King in common with the Welsh-Britans, became a distinct principality, generally under one prince, and sometimes under more. Here ceas'd, in a great measure, that connexion which had subsisted for so many years betwixt the Welsh and Cornish; and acting, after this, under different rulers, they were no longer able to act with that force against the Saxons which they had formerly done, when more united. About this time, however, aid came to the Cornish from another quarter. The Armorican Britans came over into Cornwall under Ivor their King, and his kinsman Ynor; and though Lelandⁿ denies any such remigration of the Armoricans, it is not at all improbable that this people, at the solicitation of the Cornish, should attempt to rescue from the Saxon tyranny a country to which the greatest part of the Armoricans ow'd their original about 250 years before. With this assistance the Cornish recovered their country, and the East of Devonshire from the enemy. But their success was of short continuance, for they found a severe scourge in Ina King of the West Saxons, who defeated them entirely in 710, and got much renown by his wars with the Cornish^o. In the year 720, Adelred, King of West Sex, invaded the Cornish, but was repulsed by Roderic Molwynoc, "King (or General) of the Britans "in the West part of England," and Prince of North-Wales, who was afterwards, however, "driven by the Saxons to forsake the "West-country," and retire into his own inheritance in North-Wales^p. Cuthred King of West Sex obtained a considerable victory over the Cornish in the year 743. The same Cuthred is said to have conquer'd part of Cornwall, and united it to his kingdom of West Saxony, in the year 753; and from this time the Saxons look'd upon some of the Eastern parts of Cornwall (which were beyond the river Ex^q) as their own, and upon every invasion of the Danes and Cornish, dispatch'd forces into Devonshire to oppose them. About the year 766, Kinewulf King of West Sex had some troublesome dealings with the Cornish; for in this year he gave several parcels of land to the church of Wells, by a charter which runs thus, "I Kinewulph, King of the West-Saxons, for the love of God, and " (which shall not be here particularly mentioned) some vexations of "our Cornish Enemies, do, by the consent of my Bishops and noble-men, make over by gift, a certain parcel of ground to the Apostle "and servant of God, St. Andrew, &c."

^m North and South Wales.

ⁿ Sheringham, p. 393.

^o Rapin, vol. I. octav. p. 209.

^p Carad. Llang. Edit. Powel, p. 25.

^q The part East of Exeter.

^r Camden, p. 84.

Not long after, the Cornish, the better to oppose the Saxons encouraged the Danish pirates to land, and bring over every now and then fresh forces from their country, into Britain; a sufficient instance how little the fatal miscarriages of former times do influence a precipitate, and ill-govern'd people. The Cornish smarted so much under the Saxons, that one would think they could not have forgot how dangerous an impatience it was in their ancestors to seek that redress in war from foreign soldiers, which might have proceeded, though more slowly, yet with more security, from exerting their own innate virtue and fortitude. The Danes first arrived at the shores of West Saxony (under which name the Saxons began now to comprehend all the ancient kingdom of Dumnonia) in three ships, when Beorthricus (or Brithric) was king, in the year 787, and had not long been us'd to the coasts, before the Cornish made a league with them^s; for in the year 806, a fleet arriv'd in West Wales (so the British Writers frequently call Cornwall) which encourag'd the Cornish to an insurrection against Egbert, first king of England, as uniter of the Saxon Heptarchy. This formidable union drew all the power and skill of Egbert that way; and these, at last, after the war had continued some years, proving too strong for the Cornish valour^t, Egbert over-run all Cornwall about the year 813^u. After this, either the restless nature of Egbert, or the situation of his affairs calling him elsewhere for some time, the war seems to have been rather interrupted than ended. In the 24th year of Egbert there was a considerable battle fought betwixt the Britans and West Saxons of Devonshire, in which many thousands fell on each side, and the victory remain'd uncertain: this battle was fought at Gavulford^w (or Camelford^x) in Cornwall. Notwithstanding all this, the Saxons having gotten footing in Devonshire, the Cornish Britans, assisted by the Danes, who at this time came at the particular instance of the Cornish^y, march'd Eastward in the year 835 to dispossess them, and at first overcame the Saxons, but soon after at Hengstone-Hill, a few miles to the westward of Tamar, were totally overthrown; and to restrain them for the future, Egbert enacted this severe law, that no Britan should pass the limits of his country, and set foot on the English ground upon pain of death; about sixteen years after this, the old inveteracy of the Cornish Britans against the Saxons continuing, they seem to be again involv'd, for we read that Cheorl, call'd by Huntingdon^z the Consul, by Hoveden^a the Earl of Devonshire, fought against the Danes, and obtain'd a signal victory. There was a national enmity betwixt the Britans and the Saxons; to cherish

^s Sax. Chron. p. 64. about the year 806, says Mr. Camden, Eng. 206.

^t Fortissimos fortiter effugavit, says Hoveden, p. 237. of Egbert and the Cornish.

^u Sax. Chron. p. 69. A. D. 809, says Rapin, p. 214.

^w Sax. Chron. at the year 824 or 5.

^x Camd. 12mo. p. 82. "Camelford alicubi Gaffelford."

^y Rapin, vol. I. octavo, p. 299. Philosoph. Transf. Numb. 458. Hen. Hunting. p. 198.

^z P. 200.

^a P. 258.

which it was the interest of the Danes, as much as it was the natural inclination of the Britans: these two nations therefore, united by inclination and interest, omitted no opportunity of attacking the Saxon territories whenever they either found them unguarded or distress'd, and themselves in a hopeful condition to invade and conquer.

In the turbulent former part of king Alfred's reign, when the Danes were so busy, and triumphant over the English, it cannot be suppos'd that the Cornish and Welsh Britans were idle spectators. We find the Danes after a truce, wintering at Exeter, in the 4th of King Alfred, A. D. 876. and without doubt by the encouragement of the Cornish party there. Hither their ships also immediately tended with fresh supplies, though frustrated of their design by a tempest, in which 120 ships were wreck'd; nor did their land-army marching towards Exeter^b, fare much better, being encounter'd by Alfred, and oblig'd to give hostages to depart with all speed. This seems to have given the Saxons the chief power in Exeter, for in the 21st of Alfred, the Danes laid siege to Exeter, but fled at the approach of Alfred, who was by this time become a powerful king.

The Welsh as well as the Cornish had been from time to time assisted, and encouraged by the Danes in their common cause, against the Saxons, and therefore were never left quiet by the Saxons as soon as they had vanquish'd, or by league, or otherwise got rid of the Danes^c. The Britans of Cumberland had also put themselves under the protection of the Danes, and submitted not to the Saxons till the time of Edward the elder, son to Alfred the Great^d. At length, a formidable confederacy was form'd against King Athelstan, in the year 938^e, in favour of Anlaff, in which the Irish, Scots, Welsh, Danes, and Cornish united, but in vain: Athelstan first overthrew the forces of the north, where the allied nations lost Constantine King of Scotland, six Irish or Welsh Kings, and twelve Earls, and General Officers: he then marched against the Cornish Britans, who had assisted the confederates, took Exeter (which before they had inhabited upon equal terms with the Saxons^f) from them entirely. About this time also he bounded the Welsh by the river Wye, taking all, betwixt that and the Severn, from them; for the same reasons, and to punish those alike, who seem'd alike guilty, he excluded the Cornish for ever from any right to Exeter, which had been their capital for so many centuries; he took also all that goodly country betwixt the rivers Ex and Tamar from them, and made the Tamar their future boundary, which has ever since been so accounted. This was so considerable an alteration in the circumstances of Cornwall, that

^b N. B. The first detachment of the Danes, after a truce with Alfred, came from the East, and lodg'd itself at Exeter; and 'tis likely their troops from Wales and Cornwall march'd to join what had been admitted into Exeter.

^c Rapin, vol. I. p. 361. ^d Ibid. p. 362.

^e Some say 940, some 933.

^f Malmesbury, p. 28. Speed, Chron. p. 341.

"At this time also Adelstan did remove the
"Brytaines that dwelt in Excester and there-
"abouts to Cornewale. Carad. Langar." Edit.
Powel, p. 51.

nothing less than an entire conquest could have produc'd it; from this time therefore we are to consider Cornwall under the Saxon yoke^g. Athelstan, having made a thorough conquest of Cornwall, took shipping for the isles of Scilly, that he might not leave any spot unsubdued that belong'd to it. This happen'd, after the Cornish Britans had maintain'd a perpetual struggle against the Saxons, for the full space of 500 years, from their first coming into Britain. An enmity this, of that inveteracy and continuance, as is scarce to be equall'd in history; it reach'd down to the year 938, and the Saxon Monarchy soon after giving way to the Danish, it cannot be expected that many Saxon Monuments should be erected in a country so averse from the beginning to the Saxon Government, and so little a while under its dominion: and indeed we have no Saxon monuments among us, that have come to my knowledge (excepting a few fragments of buildings which favour of the Saxon style of architecture) unless the foundation of colleges and monasteries, and donations to churches, may be call'd such.

C H A P. XI.

Of the Danes.

The manner
of the Da-
nish inva-
sions, and
the military
works it oc-
casioned.

In Corn-
wall.

THOUGH the Danes landed in West Sex in the year 787^h, yet they winter'd not here in Britain (which is however to be understood of the Eastern Coasts, near the heart of the island, and not of the West as we shall see in the sequel) 'till the year 854, as is particularly taken notice of by the historiansⁱ. It seems, it was their custom to return every year to their own country, either to carry off their spoil, to visit their wives and children, to recruit their forces, or to repair their ships, which could not be so well done, or so securely attended to, in a foreign and enemy's country. This frequent sailing to and fro brought them acquainted with all the secure landing places on the coast, where, if the winds would not permit them to land in one place, they soon knew where, in some other adjacent creek, they might shelter their ships, and disembark their men with more safety and conveniency; if they could not securely put on shore a great number in one place, 'tis natural to imagine that they would divide into parties, and land as near one to the other as possible: this, the many landing places so very little distant from each other round the extremity of Cornwall (call'd the Land's End) do abundantly testify: as the Danes were so frequently obliged to land, and embark again, another thing occurs to every one who will

^g "Cornwalli, in hoc tantum reprehensibiles,
"licet vires omnes ad patriæ salutem tuendam
"animosè contulerant, in Saxonum potestatem
"concefferunt, utpote qui numero non va-

"luerunt, nec Regio satis a naturâ munita eos
"tutare poterat." Camden.

^h Sax. Chron. p. 64.

ⁱ Hen. Hunt. p. 200. Heveden, p. 237.

consider

consider their works (for works are records and oftentimes the only remaining proofs and grounds of history), and 'tis this, that not caring easily to quit any land where they had once got footing, and yet knowing well enough to provide for a secure retreat to their ships on all events, they not only intrench'd themselves on the hills, but soon learn'd (so instructive is necessity) to intrench and fortify their landing places, many evidences of which are still visible, and some of their works entire, on the western shores of Cornwall; and where the cliffs are of clay or loose moldering stone, the sea, as appears by the remaining vestiges, has wash'd away a great part of several of them. If any one wonders what occasion the Danes had to fortify thus, while they were allies to the Cornish, let him recollect, that being much addicted to plunder and cruelty, even where they were invited as allies, something of this kind was necessary to protect themselves from that just retribution which the injur'd natives might otherwise have oblig'd them to. It was also necessary for them to fortify, in order to awe the natives, and make it difficult for them to renounce their alliance. These military works are by the present inhabitants all call'd castles, are numerous in the West of Cornwall, and as they are more modern than the Phenicians, Greeks, and Romans, and could serve no purpose of the native Britans, must have been erected by the Danes; for it does not appear, that the Saxons did make any considerable debarkation of troops in Cornwall, they plunder'd and ravag'd the shores, and sea-port towns, about the times of the Constantine family, but retreated to their ships soon: whereas the Danes came in numbers, and join'd the natives, and being better instructed in the arts of Invasion erected castles (even during their alliance with the Cornish), it being the custom of the Danes to encamp and fortify the hills wherever they came, though without any intention to stay there any long while^k.

The Danes, by their frequent embarkations, had not only obtain'd a thorough knowledge of the coasts of our island, but here in Cornwall they had this further advantage, that by their landing in the West, and marching so often Eastward to fight the Saxons, they were become perfectly acquainted with all the passages and strong holds of so narrow a country as Cornwall; and these two advantages (which the unfortunate siding of the natives with the Danes, for so many years, could not but give them) were too considerable and evident, to be neglected by a nation so addicted to pillage abroad, and so meanly accommodated at home; and it is too plain, from their castles and entrenchments on every hill almost in the hundred of Penwith [Cornwall], as well as by their

^k Sax. Chron. Ann. 878. p. 84.

landing places abovementioned, that they were guests not easily to be got rid of; and although the Cornish were not at all times inclin'd, or able to face the Saxons, and had not therefore at all times occasion for the Danish powers to help them; it is however probable, that the Danes chose not to quit the country entirely, but soon learn'd to leave considerable parties of their countrymen in their encampments here, under pretence of being a guard to the inhabitants, but really in order to secure a safe return to those who re-embarked for Denmark, whenever they should chuse to come again into Britain. As cruel as the Danes were in those days, it does not appear from history, that they dealt as severely at first with the Cornish, as they did with the Eastern parts of the island; for, as soon as ever they landed in Norfolk, Suffolk, or farther to the North on that coast, we hear of their destroying every thing sacred and civil, with an unparallel'd barbarity; but when they landed in Cornwall, they seem'd to have always march'd into Devonshire to fight the Saxons, and however faithless they were in other treaties, it does not appear that they ever broke with the Cornish, 'till after the total conquest of it by Athelstan, which was more than one hundred years after their first alliance against Egbert. Indeed, in the year^l 876, the Danes are said to have attempted Exeter and taken it, but this will not infer, that they were then at enmity with the Cornish; for that city was at that time divided betwixt the Saxons and the Cornish^m (much, without doubt, to the dissatisfaction of the latter), and the Danes retir'd to Exeter, as to a place of safety and alliance, and entered the castle there without any resistanceⁿ; and, that they then took only that part of it which belong'd to the Saxons, is evident; because Alfred King of West Sex, immediately pursued them thither, compounded the difference for that time, and took Hostages of them. In the year 878^o, the brother of Inwærus, and Healfdenus a Danish commander of 23 ships, was slain in Devonshire, with 840 men: again, in the year 894, we find that the Danes attack'd a certain fortification in the North of Devonshire with 40 ships, and with 100 other ships laid siege to Exeter; which shews only that Exeter was at that time principally under the jurisdiction of the Saxons, and for their sakes King Alfred immediately march'd thither, and made the Danes raise the siege^p; and, indeed, the Danes being so often recorded to be in Devonshire, looks as if they had made this their frontier, in order to cover their friends in Cornwall, and preserve it as a secure retreat, in case they should be defeated, as oftentimes they were, though to little purpose, as long as they continued masters of the sea.

^l Sax. Chron.^m Malmſbury.ⁿ Sax. Chron. ad ann. 877.^o Sax. Chron.^p Ibid.

Though

Though it was the general custom of the Danes^q who infested the shores of the West Sex, to return every winter to Denmark for more than 60 years after their first landing, yet we may imagine that those who landed in Cornwall at the desire of the Britans, in order to assist them against the Saxons, might not have such cogent reasons, annually to desert this island, as the others had; we may reasonably suppose, that the inhabitants would not refuse to supply with provisions, and the other necessaries of life, in winter, those who were always ready to fight their battles in summer: nay, it is not unlikely that the Britans thought themselves more secure from any attempt of the Saxons, when they had a body of Danes among them, than when they were left to themselves; besides, the Danes could recruit their forces among their allies, at least refresh them with ease from their fatigues, or employ them usually in erecting proper fences on the hills against winter, and the enemy; they might here too repair their shatter'd ships with some security, the Cornish hav'ing many good harbours on the coast: for these reasons, therefore, well as what is mentioned before, viz. the Danes being an acquaintance not easily to be shook off, we cannot scruple to attribute a longer and more familiar converse to the Danes and Cornish, than to the Danes and any other part of Britain; so early an alliance here soon after they first landed, gives strong reasons to support this conjecture, as the multitude of circular fortifications, some of which are wall'd round with very good masonry^r, and look more like a settled habitation, than a hasty Vallum thrown up for a temporary encampment. Nor were these fortify'd hills without their use, though in an allied country; for, in these several strong holds, considerable parties of Danes might well chuse to winter, rather than in towns, as places where military discipline might be better maintain'd, as well as fewer injuries done to the natives. By means of these castles the Danes had indeed the command over the Britans in Cornwall, yet still look'd upon them as allies, as long as they continued in a condition to assist them against the Saxons; but after Cornwall became entirely under the Saxon yoke, however obsequious the inhabitants might be disposed to act, the Danes look'd upon all the ties of amity as dissolved, the Britans as servants to other masters, and Cornwall as a province of West Sex; and accordingly from this time landed here, as elsewhere, to plunder and destroy. In the year 981, they committed great ravages, burnt Bodman, then a Bishop's See. In the 19th year of Ethelred, A. D. 997, the Danish fleet sailed round Cornwall, and came into the mouth of the Severn,

^q H. Huntingdon, p. 200; and Hoveden, p. 231.

^r Chûn Castle, and Castelandinas, &c.

robbing, as they went along, Cornwall, Devonshire, and South Wales^s, all three formerly their allies upon all occasions. And from the time of the Saxon conquest, the fortified hills serv'd them, not only to retain their soldiers in duty and order, and to awe the natives, but as places of refuge to secure themselves against their enemies, and preserve their booty, and pillage; and now 'tis likely that their landing places were more effectually secur'd.

For more than a hundred years the Danes continued their usual abode in Cornwall as friends; and after Athelstan's time, till the Saxon and Danish Monarchy became blended in one, as enemies; from this continual intercourse, and the fix'd residence of their gar-risons, 'tis no wonder that there should be erected here many and various kinds of Monuments by the Danish nation. And, indeed, as history teaches us, that the Danes were more conversant and longer resident in Cornwall than elsewhere; so the variety of Danish Monuments, still extant here, abundantly confirms the truth of that history. Here likely they buried their valiant leaders, sometimes under Barrows, now and then in Kist-vaens, or stone-chests, some under erected stones, several of which are to be placed to their account, and many of each sort still remain, as will be particularly exhibited among the Sepulchral Monuments. Here they held their assemblies for chusing and inaugurating their chief commanders; and, doubtless, either made or used the circles of erected stones for that purpose; and hence it is that we have some distinguish'd by an Obelisk in the middle, or the Kongstolen^t, as in Denmark.

Here they fortified, with a Ditch and Vallum, their several landing places, and as they advanc'd, they fortify'd the hills with such propriety and judgment, that no less than eight castles as they are call'd (though they are rather strong entrenchments), are to be seen within five miles round the town of Penzance, all of a circular form, and so plac'd on the hills, that they are in sight of each other, about two miles asunder, so as to be able to communicate proper signals; the most distant not more than eight miles from each other; some enclos'd with a very thick wall or walls of masonry, wide ditches, and such other works round them as plainly bespeak leisure, security, and the peaceable permission of the natives; all these things sufficiently shew how powerful they were, in these Western parts of Britain, and at the same time how willing and desirous they were to continue their power, and perpetuate their possession. Plunder and power were the sole, and darling objects of the Danes; and by degrees they came to use the Cornish as bad as the rest of the kingdom; and to establish the one, that they might glut themselves with the other, they practis'd every kind of severity (which the hottest rage of war

^s Speed, p. 359.

^t Wormius, Mon. Dan.

only can excuse) unprovok'd, and, upon common occasions, fire, sword, and desolation, attending them wherever they march'd; so that Cornwall is suppos'd to have been at last utterly ruin'd by them, and to have continued as a forest uncultivated, and thinly peopled, for several ages. After the Danes arrived at the sovereignty, being then become Christians as well as kings, they look'd on the natives as their subjects, and consequently must think, that to harm and plunder them, would be proportionably to injure, and gradually to destroy themselves; thenceforward their depredations ceas'd, their Monuments took another turn, became Christian, and inscrib'd; and the Danish Line expiring soon after, as well as the Saxon, yielded an easier admittance to the Normans, of whom now, though too modern to say much of, we must take some notice, forasmuch as they also introduc'd some Monuments.

C H A P. XII.

Of the Normans.

THE last great alteration which our country underwent, was occasioned by the coming in of the Normans, which being owing to the failure of the Danish, as well as the interruption, and weakness of the Saxon line, it may be necessary to give a short view of the several successions immediately preceding the Conquest. After the weak reign of Ethelred, in which the Danes carried all before them, his son Edmund, surnam'd Ironside (from supporting his feeble and dishearten'd party with so much patience and fortitude) succeeded, and dying in the year 1017, after a strenuous but short reign, of less than twelve months, left the English party so forlorn, that Canute, son of Swane King of Denmark (at that time chief of the Danish forces in England, and already admitted into a partnership of the kingdom) was immediately acknowledged sole monarch of England, although Edmund had left two sons, and a brother, who afterwards was rais'd to the throne. Canute held the crown till 1036, and was succeeded by Harold (from his swiftness in running, surnam'd Harefoot) as some think^u, son of Canute by a former marriage, which others doubt of^w. He reign'd about four years and four months, and left the crown to Hardacnute, son of Canute, by Ælgiva, or Emma, widow of King Ethelred, who after reigning near two years died, and with him expired the Danish Royal Line, and the crown return'd to the Saxon. Edward the Confessor, so nam'd for his piety, son of King Ethelred, by Emma, and half brother to Hardacnute, being chosen King, in the year 1041, and dying without issue in 1066, devised the crown^x, as 'tis

^u Hen. Hunt. p. 209.^w Sax. Chron.^x Et juxta quod ipse ante mortem statuerat inregnum ei successit Haroldus. Hoveden, p. 258.
See Sax. Chron.

said, to Harold, eldest son of Godwin Earl of Kent^y; but whether Harold received the crown by grant from King Edward, or seiz'd it, presuming the greatness of his reputation in arms might reconcile people, in a little while, to the weakest title, if he could plead possession, he held the crown only forty weeks and one day, being slain in battle against William Duke of Normandy^z, who with this single victory got the crown; with such easy transitions, in those times, did the imperial crown of England pass, not only from one hand to another, but from one family and nation to another; inso-much that within 50 years the crown was possess'd by a Saxon, a Dane, a Saxon, and (as Harold had no pretence to the Saxon or Danish Blood-Royal) by the private family of Godwin, and lastly by the Norman line: so that the crown, in one generation, was possess'd by five families, each distinct from it's preceding one, and each king (if you except Harold) of a different nation from his predecessor.

William the first, of the Norman race, being acknowledg'd King, made it the principal business of his reign to settle in Britain (as the most likely way to secure the crown to his own family) his countrymen who had attended, and further'd his expedition, and to introduce his country's customs, laws, and language: and as the Normans were at this time Christians, and much more civiliz'd than either the Saxons or Danes at the time of their invasion, it can't be thought that our country suffer'd so much from them, as from the others, or that the alterations introduc'd were of so wild, barbarous, and destructive a nature as what the former dreadful convulsions had been attended withal. As the sciences were in this age more cultivated among the Normans, than here in England, they improv'd our manner in works of art and taste^a, they introduc'd a nobler and more elegant kind of building and designing^b, than we had been us'd to

^y Godwin Earl of Kent, of great power in his time, married to his first wife the sister of King Canute, but had only one son by her, who was drown'd in the Thames: by his second wife he had Harold (who succeeded Edward the Confessor), and many other sons.

^z To whom, William of Malmesbury says (p. 53.), that Edward the Confessor, after the sudden death of Edward, son of Edmund Ironside (whom he design'd his successor, and for that reason had sent for him from abroad) granted the succession to the crown of England; and questions whether Harold had any grant at all from Edward, though the English gave out as much. Ibid.

^a "Videas ubique in villis ecclesias, in vicis & urbibus Monasteria novo ædificandi genere consurgere.—Normanni vestibus ad invidiam culti.—Domi ingentia ædificia."—William of Malmesbury, p. 58.

^b "Hiis diebus Anglici parvis, basis & abjectis domibus utebantur cum victualium habundantia. Vestibus etiam solebant uti protensis ad medium genu brachiis oneratis armillis aureis. E contrario Franci & Normanni

"amplis & superbis ædificiis modicas agebant expensas, sed in cibariis delicati." J. Rous, Antiq. Warwick. p. 106.

"Bishop Stillingfleet, in his discourse of the true Antiquity of London [Fol. Edit. Vol. III. pag. 934.] declares his opinion, That the new way of Building introduced by the Normans related only to the Roofs of Churches, and not to the Walls; that is, the Saxons did not understand the way of turning such great arches with stone, as were in the new Church of St. Paul's, built by Mauritius; but they knew how to build Churches with stone, and with arches, &c. There is not the least doubt of the same Style of Architecture continuing after the Norman Conquest as prevailed in the Saxon age, only the latter was upon a more enlarged Plan. The middle of Henry the First's reign, I fear, is too early for the introduction of the Gothick Architecture, in contra-distinction to the Saxon or Normanno-Saxon, which was a very debased and corrupted Roman Architecture.—The White-tower, in the Tower of London, was cer-

be-

before; from this time therefore, our Monuments have no more the rudeness and disproportion of the natural stone; they no longer remain uninscrib'd, silent as well as monstrous; they want dates indeed, but are generally inscrib'd; surnames are added, but what shall particularly distinguish all inscrib'd Monuments erected by the Normans, is the old French, which, in all the law courts, and elsewhere, on all occasions, this king labour'd most assiduously to introduce, in place of the Saxon or English language. Those inscrib'd in French are likely to be near the Conquest, if the characters will suit that age, for notwithstanding all the struggles of the Norman line, the Saxon tongue gain'd ground again, and in a little time nothing but the law remain'd in French; a certain sign how difficult it is to make thorough alterations in language, and that chains are easier impos'd on the hands, than on the tongues; the other works of the Normans, such as Monasteries, Palaces, Courts of Justice, Churches, Crosses, and the like, are too little different from the works of the late, or present age, to require any particular notice here.

C H A P. XIII.

Of the British Religion.

AS many sorts of Monuments which we have now existing, are owing to the different nations which have successively settled in Britain (Phenicians, Greeks, Romans, Saxons, Danes, and Normans), so, many of them must have arisen from the Religion which obtain'd among the ancient people of this island.

From the sway that religion has, and always has had, in the actions of mankind, it will not be wonder'd, if ancient Monuments, in a great measure, owe their rise to, and are diversify'd, by the several rites, ceremonies, and particular institutions of the national worship, whatsoever that is. For all religions (though founded on one universal principle) have something peculiar to themselves (as every thing must have which is liable to be warp'd and tinctur'd by the humours of powerful and presumptive men); and whatever is subservient to the offices of religion, whether Temple,

“ tainly of the first Norman age, and that agrees
 “ with the Saxon mode; so does all that part of
 “ Lincoln Cathedral, which was erected by
 “ Remigius, and several others which might be
 “ instanced. In King Stephen's time I find
 “ some intermixture of Gothick with the Nor-
 “ manno-Saxon, and earlier I can't trace it.”
 Right Reverend Dr. Lyttelton, Bishop of Car-
 lisle to the Author, October, 1765.

Some think, therefore, that the words before of
 Malmesbury are too general; and that the same

kind of architecture which was in use before the
 Conquest continued, with some little variation
 only, till the middle of Henry the First's reign.
 And it is not unlikely, that some time was ne-
 cessary to change the general custom in this
 point, as well as in all others. However, where
 the Normans did build, they followed their own
 country style, no doubt; but in what particu-
 lars it differed from the Saxon manner, is not
 now so easy to determine.

Altar,

Altar, Priest, sacred Utenfil, or Rite, will have something in it distinct, and peculiar to that religion from whence it proceeded. It will now be necessary, therefore, to enquire, what the most ancient religion of this island was.

The ancient British Religion was of the Gentile kind, near kin to the idolatry of the East, and every thing of a religious nature was directed and managed by a Priesthood of great antiquity and fame amongst the ancients; they were call'd Druids, of whom a particular account follows in the next book.

END OF THE FIRST BOOK.

Pl. IV. p. 52

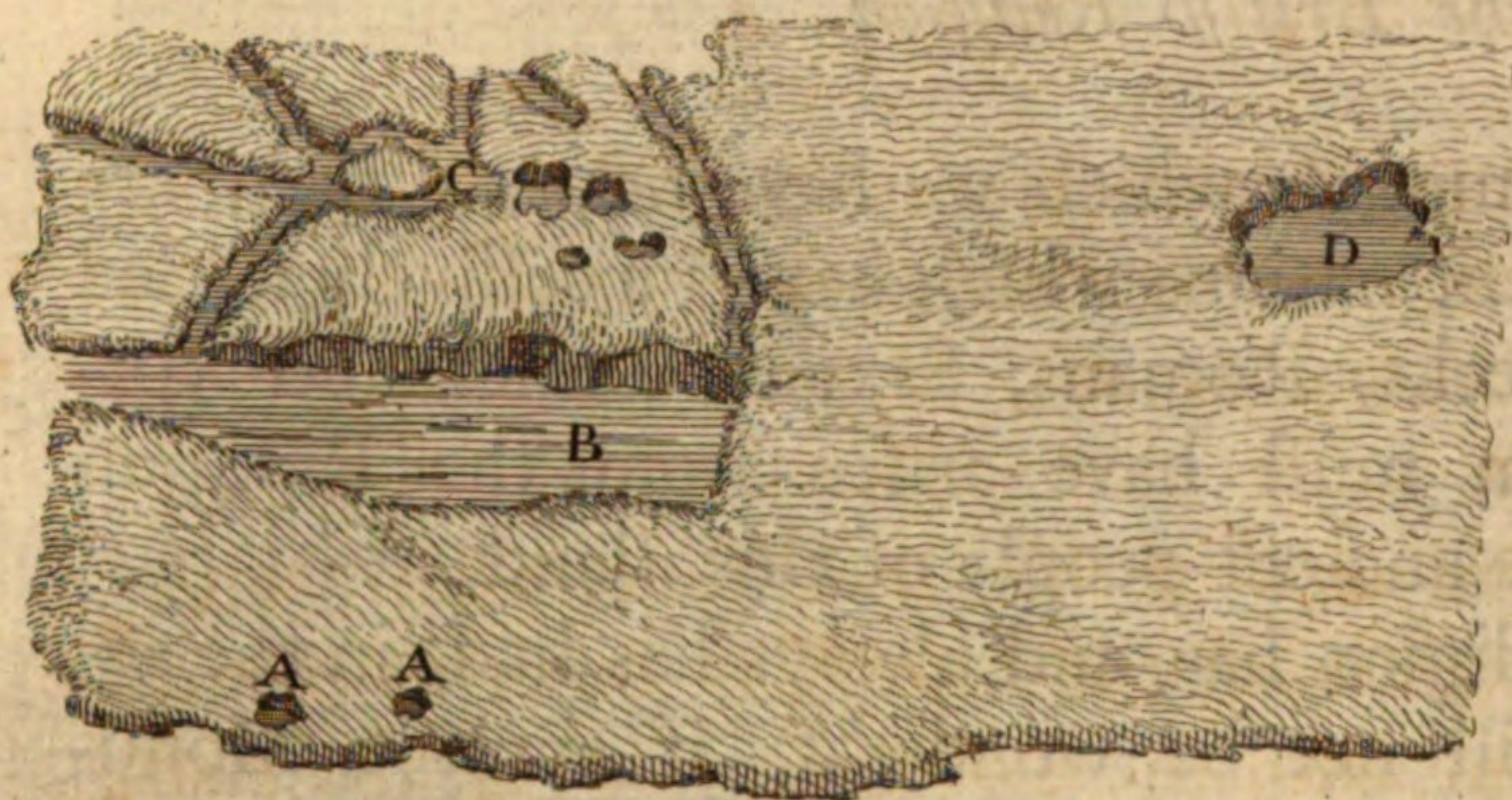


Fig I Plan of a Chanell'd Rock at Karnleskylz in S. Just. p. 136.

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 Feet

An Ancient head in a Seal found in Anglesia realine p. 124.

Fig II
The Tara magnify'd



Fig III
The Head four times magnify'd



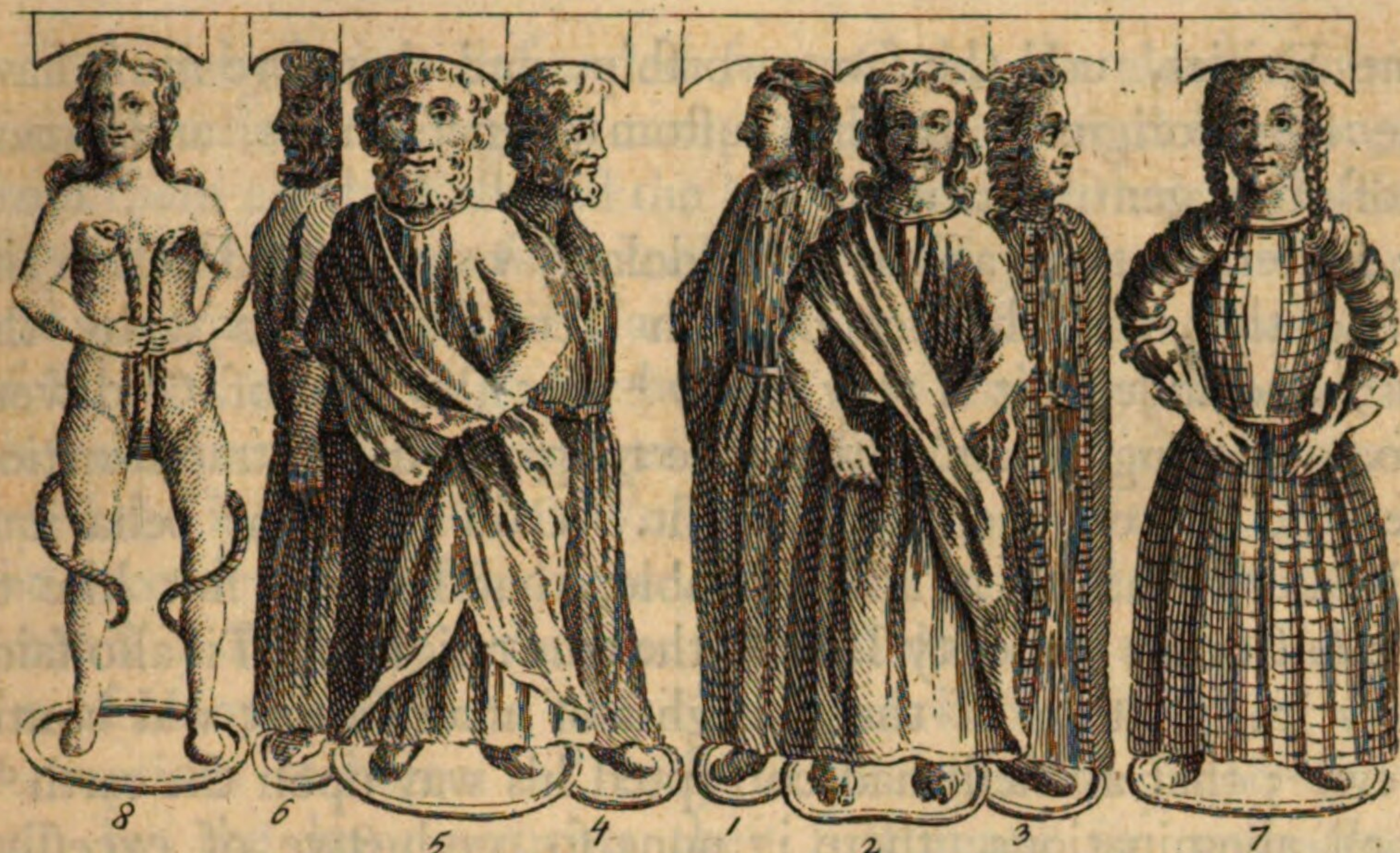
Fig IV



Fig V



Two Druid Amulets call'd Alder beads. p. 141. from Camden



Bas Relieve on the Portal of the Temple of Montmorillon in France Montf. Supplem. Tom. II. p. 221. Frick. p. 49. explain'd p. 304

OF THE BRITISH RELIGION. BOOK II.

CHAP. I.

Of Idolatry in general.

IF we take only a transient view of the Druid superstition, without at the same time examining the history of other countries, and comparing Druidism with the idolatrous rites of the East, we shall be apt to think the Druids stand alone in all the instances of barbarity, magick, and grove-worship, so justly laid to their charge; the frequency of their human sacrifices shocks us, their magick exceeds belief; their oak-worship looks singular and absurd; and their discipline, customs and tenets have the air of peculiarities to be found no where but in their sect.

In order, therefore, to make a proper estimate, and form a right judgment of this Idolatry of Britain, it will be necessary to give a short survey of the rise of Idolatry in general; the false Deities that were at different times substituted in the room of the true one; the manner in which the Gentiles worship'd these false Deities, and the remarkable resemblance that there was betwixt all the several sorts of Idolatry. From these particulars it will evidently appear (which is of great concern to the present subject) that Druidism acknowledg'd

the same Deities, us'd the same worship, and therefore must have had the same original, as the customs, tenets, rites, and superstition of other gentile nations.

SECT. I.

First rise
of Idolatry.

The Eastern authors affirm that Idolatry was practis'd before the flood, and that the children of Seth were seduc'd to it by the Cainites; and indeed, it is very likely ^a that the sons of God were call'd so, as having retain'd the true religion, in contradistinction to those who had degenerated from it. Cain's insolent behaviour to his Maker ^b makes it also probable, that he was not like to keep himself or his posterity long in the true religion. 'Tis also said, that every imagination of the thoughts of man's heart was continually evil^c; that all flesh had corrupted his way upon the earth^d; and of all abominations, there is none so productive of excessive wickedness as Idolatry, which promotes, and even consecrates the greatest vices, such as lewdness, murder, and debauchery; and it is not easy to conceive how mankind could be so totally immers'd in wickedness, as they were before the flood, and retain at the same time the True Religion.

But however that be, whether Idolatry began before the flood, or not, we have undoubted reason to think, that people began soon after the flood to depart from the fear, and true worship of God; for scarce was Noah laid in his Grave^e, but the children of men^f (that is, those of the false religion), instigated by some motives which were displeasing to God, enter'd into a combination to build a city, and tower, whose top was to reach up to heaven. What their principal intention was does not plainly appear; whether for a refuge in case of a second deluge^g; or to make for themselves a memorial^h, or to erect a monument to the honour of the Sun, as the chief cause of drying up the deluge (which some learned menⁱ have suppos'd, because the pyramidal form of this tower resembled fire); or lastly, whether they designed this tower as a temple for some Idol: whatever were the motives, the fact was contrary to the will of God^k, and their design such, as tended to revive and promote that general corruption of faith and manners, which had been so lately and justly punish'd by the universal deluge.

^a Gen. vi. 2.

^b Ibid. iv. 5, 9.

^c Ibid. vi. 5.

^d Ibid. v. 11, 12.

^e Some think that the foundation of Babel was laid not more than ten years after Noah's death; most people agree, not more than twenty-eight.

^f Ham and his posterity, viz. Canaan, who by the curse of his grandfather Noah appears to

have been undutiful, and very wicked. Gen. ix. 25, 26.

^g Joseph. Antiq. Lib. I. Cap. V. Univers. Hist. p. 143.

^h As the vulgar translation, Gen. xi. 4. seems to intimate.

ⁱ Tenison of Idolatry.

^k "This they begin to do, and now nothing will be restrain'd from them, which they have imagin'd to do." Gen. xi. 6.

The Babylonians descended from Cush, the eldest son of Ham, claim the first and highest antiquity; and it must be allowed, that from them all the East and the North received their first Idolatries. Egypt will allow no superiour in antiquity, as to religious rites and government; and if Ham, the youngest son of Noah, was king of Egypt¹, none can go far beyond it. The Egyptians spread their abominations after many ages into Greece, and Greece communicated the infection to the West. The Phenicians lay claim also to the precedence in this matter, and say, that the first temple was erected in Phenicia: they are descended from Canaan the youngest son of Ham, and were not only remarkable for their dangerous corruptions at home, as early as the time of Jacob and Moses, but by the improvements they first made in navigation, were enabled to communicate the poison of their superstition, as far as the extremities of the then discover'd world.

The general and chief motives for revolting from the worship of the true God, were the transcendent purity of God, and the strictness of life and manners requir'd in his adorers; people, therefore, who delighted in violence and wandering lusts, were soon glad to drop such a system of restraint, as the true religion, and by general consent frame to themselves a more free, various, and extensive manner of worship, such as might permit their passions to range and expatiate at pleasure: this could not be done, they found, whilst they continued to serve the true God, as he had directed; the business, therefore, of the inventive and powerful, was to set up a new sort of Deities, who were to be pleas'd upon easier terms; at least, who would not resent the frequent transgressions of man in so severe a manner as God seem'd to have done, in the fall of Adam, in the curse of Cain, and in the universal deluge.

This being all that is necessary to observe concerning the rise and first motives of Idolatry, or that false religion which afterwards took possession of all the world, excepting only the little nation of the Hebrews, let us now consider what that false religion was, and wherein its opposition to the true consisted.

We must not imagine that the false religion differ'd (as soon as it began) in every point from the true, nor that all the truths of the first, and pure religion, were at once entirely rejected; but rather, that, admitting the great and fundamental truths, the children of men rais'd superstitious fancies of their own thereupon; invented and insisted upon fables, admitted great impurities in manners and worship, and in the end become wholly immers'd in every kind

SECT. II.

Chief motives to Idolatry.

SECT. III.

Principles it proceeded upon.

¹ Prid. Part I. Book VII.

of corruption, every extravagance of sin, and every absurdity of error. Thus, for instance, — They deny'd not the Being of a God, but made to themselves many Gods.

That there was a mediator necessary, was a tradition from the very first ages; and this tradition arose (likely) from the promise of God (Gen. iii. 15.), and was confirmed by man's general consciousness of his own infirmities and sin, and his want therefore of some person to interpose, and reconcile so frail a creature to a God of infinite purity^m. This tradition, the first Idolaters did not deny, but chose mediators of their own fancy, the Sun, the Planets, and departed Ghosts: framing to themselves a multiplicity of tutelary, guardian Demi-gods.

Sacrificial rites were as old as the world; they abolished not sacrifices, but polluted them by debaucheries, and murder, and transferr'd them from their proper object, God the Creator, to the creature.

They acknowledged a Providence, and themselves in perpetual want of it, as to health, the necessaries and conveniences of life; they had therefore Gods for every purpose, of every shape, as well Colossusesⁿ as of a portable size^o; and in all places, that they might be at hand to help them upon any emergency.

That the soul was immortal, and that there was a future life, was a truth too evidently taught from the first beginning to be denied; but to make it subservient to the ends of false religion, they presently imagined, and made it part of their Divinity, that the ghosts of good, great, or ingenious men (whether good or wicked) being suppos'd in a state of happiness after death, were capable of assisting, protecting, and enriching men in this life, whence the worship of the Manes, Heroes, and Demi-gods.

They deny'd not the necessity of worship and supplication, but introduc'd all manner of impurity, violence, and imposture, and prostituted the sacred office of prayer, due only to God, upon Planets, Devils, Brutes, and senseless Images. This was the first state of Idolatry, by which it appears how much easier it was to pervert truth, to obscure and mix it with the most egregious error, than to abolish it.

SECT. IV.
Their Gods,
and the order
in which
they were
deify'd.

The first capital error in religion was departing from the unity of the Godhead, that is, worshiping more than one Deity; and the first thing that obtain'd to be put on an equal footing with it's Creator

^m "The necessity of a Mediator between God and Man, was a general notion which obtain'd among all mankind from the beginning." Prid. Connex. Part I. Lib. III. p. 177. 1st edit. 8vo.

ⁿ See Nebuchadnezzar's image in the plains of Dura. Dan. iii. 1.
^o Laban's Teraphim. Gen. xxxi. 30.

was the Sun ^P, a body by its superiour splendour and heat, by its apparent, and orderly motion (circumstances of great glory to its Maker, but of none to its self) most apt to mislead weak minds from surprize and admiration into reverence and worship. To the Sun, the Moon, and other Planets were soon added, and all suppos'd to be actuated by souls, or intelligent spirits of a middle nature betwixt God and Man ^Q; they were, therefore, concluded more proper to receive the addresses of weak and sinful man, whose petitions were too imperfect to reach the throne of the supreme God, without such a mediatorial introduction. To the making of these celestial bodies Deities, no doubt their beneficial influences upon fruits, plants, and animals, must be suppos'd to have contributed; it being the most obvious and easy error, to worship what they saw, and felt the benefit of, as Cesar observes of the Gauls. “Deorum numero eos solos ducunt, quos cernunt, & quorum opibus aperte juvantur, Solem & Vulcanum & Lunam.” Com. Lib. VI.

Some think that Image-worship succeeded next ^r, for that finding these new Deities as much absent from them as present (the Sun and Planets passing as much time below the horizon, as above) they invented Images to be always present with them, that so, upon any emergency, they might have a Deity at hand, to consult and implore: to these Images they gave names and qualities, which they still bear; whence it happens, that Jupiter, Mars, Mercury, &c. are Gods to be found among all nations. The Images of the Sun are reckoned most ancient, by those who think Image-worship prior to the worship of the Manes; and the Israelites being much addicted to worship them, they are generally forbid at the same time, and in the same place with the groves, as if they were a part of the Grove-worship. Isai. xvii. 8. and xxvii. 9 ^s.

But, as the images of the Sun and Planets *, as well as of the other sorts, though distinguish'd by the proper Symbols, were generally at first of the human form, others think that worshipping out of flattery or affection the persons of absent as well as present Kings or victorious Generals, and the Ghosts of them after they were

The persons
and manes
of heroes.

^P Ὁν τον παλιν θεων.

^Q θεον προμον Ἀλιο, Soph. Oed. Tyran. Act I. Sc. 3.

The Chorus here swears by the Sun, as that God who stood forth in front of the Heathen Gods. Dacier says, “Le plus grand des dieux,” but it is more agreeable to the original to call him the first, or foremost of the Gods.

“A very learned and ingenious man (Gisb. Cuperi Harpocrates) has lately attempted to

“shew, that all the Gods of Antiquity center in the Sun.” Lett. of Mythol. p. 89.

^q Prid. Connex. Lib. III. Part I. p. 177. 1st edit.

^r Ibid. p. 187.

^s They are call'd חַמְּוִי “Subdiales statuæ, quasi solares vel soli expositæ.” Buxt. Lex. Simulachra solaria: i. e. in honorem solis facta. Jun. Trem.

* Wisdom, xiv. 15, 16.

dead,

Q

Images
first wor-
shipped as
Memorials,
afterwards
as Deities of
Intelligence
and Power.

dead, preceded, and gave rise ^t to Image-worship, and it should seem reasonable to suppose, that they must first have worshiped Persons, before they pay'd adoration to their Statues. As soon as the Hero was dead, the same people, which had a veneration for him when alive, were soon persuaded by their ardent leaders, to pay him divine honours after his death, especially whilst the remembrance of his person, and the glory of his actions were recent in every one's mind; and (least the peoples respect and affection, which were the grounds of their worship, might cool and languish in time) Images were invented to keep fresh and lively the idea of what was dead; they were intended to perpetuate the beauty, strength, size, and spirit of the departed; now it is not likely, I would say, that the priests or great men should make use of this device of Image-worship, till they found it necessary, to continue, and strengthen their superstition. Thus from the Manes or Ghosts, their wandering worship was soon lavish'd upon Images; and having Images to represent their human Gods, the fashion soon succeeded of making Images also to represent their planetary Gods. Now all these Images were made in human shape, because the imagination of man was not able to conceive a more excellent form, nor to give more exalted ideas of their absent Deities, than by representing them in the likeness of man.

This I conjecture to be the most natural and likely method for Idolaters to have proceeded in the first ages ^u, but I must here observe, that soon after the Images of their Gods were introduc'd, they were consecrated with great pomp, various ceremonies, festivals, and solemn supplications, and every one of the numerous assembly was to pay his adorations before the new Deity. These adorations might, in the beginning, be directed primarily to the Person or Planet whose image was set up, and only a secondary worship paid to the Image itself; but the representative soon became equal to the principal, and the copy took place of the original; for in a little while it became the general opinion, that by means of incantation, and magical charms, the power and influence of the Sun, Moon, or Demi-god, was brought to reside in those Images, after they had been ritually deify'd.

Image-worship soon spread itself over all the East, thence into Egypt, and from Egypt into Greece, and became the universal religion of the Gentile world, till the Magi of Persia form'd a considerable opposition to it, teaching, that no Image ought to be

^t The original of Idolatry came from the consecration of some eminent persons after death, according to Sanchoniathon. See Stillingfleet, Orig. Sacr. 4to edit. p. 32.

^u First they worshiped Planets, then the Manes of Heroes, then Images both of Heroes and Planets.

ador'd, but that both the good and bad Principle (or God, for they held both to be Gods, calling the first Oromazes, the second Arimanius), were to be worshiped only by fire. Thenceforward the worshipers of Images were distinguish'd by the name of Sabians, and the worshipers by fire stil'd Magians, and in India and some parts of Persia some remains of each Sect still continue.

Magick ^w, Witchcraft, or the science of corresponding with ^{Demons.} Evil-spirits, some think is as ancient as the antediluvian world; and indeed, amidst the numerous corruptions of those early ages it is not improbable, that the rapacious, gloomy, anxious, and vindictive, should embrace this horrid commerce with Demons, an intercourse which (whether imaginary or real) deluded them with the prospect of superiour knowledge, of possessing what they lusted after, of cursing their enemies, and executing all their envy, malice, and revenge, by incantations not to be resisted by human talents; this was a total desertion from the service of God, and lifting into that of the Devil, and proves that when mankind had thrown aside the unity of the Godhead, they could not only condescend to worship the meanest productions of nature, but the most detestable and bandon'd of all beings.

It must next be observ'd, that the Gentiles, from the remotest ^{Fire,} antiquity, worship'd Fire or Light; at first, perhaps, only in the Sun, as the fountain of light and heat; afterwards they never worship'd without fire on the altar, as the medium to transpire their addresses unto the deity; soon after (for error is infinite, and one mistake in such solemn cases begets another) the Fire itself was worship'd.

Hyde, indeed ^x, denies that the Persians worship'd fire, calling it not the Cultus Divinus, but the Cultus Civilis: but this nice distinction can signify no more with regard to the generality, than that in their religion there were different degrees of respect and adoration, more and stricter rites and ceremonies attending the worship of some Deities, than what were allowed to that of others. For as they allowed their holy fires to be the Schechinah or habitation of God, it was very difficult, if not impossible, to keep the mind of the vulgar, and less contemplative, from paying a kind of adoration to them; and therefore the Persians were indeed worshipers of Fire ^y.

^w Magick had several parts, as Astrology, Witchcraft, Palmistry, Hydromancy, Augury, &c. The chief part of the Druid Magick consisted in foretelling, from the entrails of human victims.

^x De Vet. Pers. Rel.

^y Prid. Connex. and Montfauc. Tom. II. p. 394.

Nimrod, grandson of Ham, is said by St. Augustine to have been the first who compell'd his subjects to worship Fire in Chaldea.

Air, &c.

The other elements, Air, Earth, and Water were also deify'd, it becoming a custom very soon, to make Gods of every thing which appeared either capable of doing harm, or necessary and beneficial to human life: the same reason made them proceed to deify plants and herbs^z, led thereto by their experienced medicinal virtue, by the beauty of flowers, or (in hot countries) by the friendly shade of trees.

Plants.

Erected
Stones.

They descended still lower, and making rude and shapeless stones the representations of their fancied Deities, soon learn'd to forget and think no more of the absent represented Deity, and paid their adoration to the Symbol, the huge lifeless lump of Stone; this kind of Idolatry was very ancient among the Egyptians and Phenicians^a. It would be useless in this survey of Gentilism, to pursue the Egyptians through all the variety of creatures, Beasts, Birds, and Reptiles which they worship'd; and it is now time to see in what manner they worship'd this confus'd multitude of Gods.

SECT. V. Having chang'd the object of their devotion, and adopted the
Worship. Creature for their Deity, instead of the Creator, they preserv'd however, some general Resemblance to the true manner of Worship. They worship'd by Sacrifices, by Meat and Drink Offerings, by Prostration, by Supplication, by Festivals, and in publick assemblies.

The great business of the Devil was not to obliterate what went before, but to turn, change, and pervert in the most secret, easy, and imperceptible manner, every rite, doctrine, and institution, so as it might best promote Immorality, Delusion, and Impiety. And indeed, this was no hard matter to do, when once mankind had departed from that one great truth, the unity of the Godhead. This principle would have kept them steady, excluded every fanciful imposture, and permitted nothing in worship which was not agreeable to that God, who had so sufficiently revealed his will from the beginning of the world, that no one could be at a loss to know what was acceptable to him, and what was displeasing; but having accumulated to themselves an infinite number of Gods, 'tis hardly credible to what an excess of error and pollution in worship, they were soon expos'd. Every new Deity had his peculiar attributes, his prevailing passions assigned, and was to be worship'd after some new and distinct method, so that it soon became a mystery and science (and no doubt was continued as such by the lucrative in all places)

^a Some say before the flood. Sanchon. Euseb. præp. Evan.

^z See Erected Stones. Lib. III.

to understand by what rites each particular God was to be approached^b. Every new rite multiply'd error, for every method of worship must be wrong, that is, either absurd or wicked, which has an improper object; for there is no worshipping a false God with true Religion; no serving Idols with pure devotion. Instead, therefore, of the true fear of God, a gloomy kind of awe, and religious dread, consisting of Grove and Night-worship, was introduced.

Instead of the Sabbath, which was intended to recall people from their wordly business to a serious recollection of, and thanksgiving for the Creation, Festivals to their Demi-gods were instituted.

Instead of the few Altars which were erected by the servants of the living God in a few places (such as were sanctify'd by the appearance of God, or his Angels), the Heathens erected Altars on every high hill, and under every green tree; and this multiplicity of Altars tended evidently and necessarily to vary the service performed at them, each officiating priest striving to make his Altar finer, and by the novelty of some rite and ceremony, to render it more engaging, and better frequented, than that of his neighbours.

Instead of the true purity of heart, a false superficial purity was substituted, consisting of ablution, white garments, outward sprinklings, and lustrations.

Instead of sacrifices (most acceptable to God by the holiness of mind, and innocency of the hands that offer them) the sacrifices of the heathens were ordain'd to consist, not of sheep, or oxen, as at first, but of those things which were most precious to the heart of man, as human victims, and even their own children^c.

The worship of the Sun, performed when he was in the meridian height of his power, soon taught men in those hot countries of the East to raise their Altars, and perform their devotions in Groves; and, after Sacrifice, Luxury and Debauch ensued.

The worship of the Moon was performed in the night; this introduced every kind of pollution, which the day in some measure would have shamed.

^b The Egyptian priests were particularly secret, and almost impenetrably reserv'd with regard to their rites.

^c Sacrifices were to consist, at first, and likely by God's appointment, of beasts without spot or blemish, and offerings of the best of fruits; hence came the custom among the Gentiles (whose rites were but the distorted copies of the

great originals us'd by the people of God) to think that nothing was too precious for a sacred offering, and that to sacrifice what was dearest to man would be most acceptable unto God: hence offering up the most beautiful captives, the first-begotten son, the most noble youths, and the dearest friends.

When Demons began to be worshiped, Divination, Oracles, Incantations, and all the groundless fancies of Augury^d, naturally followed.

When Fire became a Deity, the children of the Idolater were offered and burnt, that the Deity might have them, and be propitiated.

But nothing contributed more to produce and establish those abominations than the deifying men, and, to complete the assembly, women. For their Heroes (though fortunate leaders, or inventors of useful arts) being some of the race of the first Idolaters, must have been exceedingly corrupted in Morals and Religion, and were no sooner made Gods after their decease, than their vices were adopted, imitated, consecrated: hence it naturally became the fashion to justify, to practise, to form a rite of worship of those very Immoralities which their new-made God was remember'd to have addicted himself unto. If he was cruel and bloody, he was to be sacrificed unto by human victims; if he was lustful or drunken, prostitution was to attend his festival, and his propitiation was to be a scene of intemperance and debauch; if he had been avaritious, the innocent and weak were to be plundered to make a rich offering to his altar. In short, if we consider the great indulgencies which such a religion as this of Gentilism granted to every passion; that there was no vice, but what could plead in its mitigation, that it had been the favourite of some of their Deities, it is no wonder that Idolatry began so soon, that it spread so universally, and so totally corrupted both the practice and the worship of its followers.

SECT. VI. It would be more surprising, that in such a variety of Deities and Idols there should be preserv'd so near a resemblance in the method of adoration^e, betwixt the most distant nations. This, I say, would indeed be very surprising, if we did not at the same time recollect, that all Idolatry began as early as the family of Ham; proceeded upon the same general motives of licentiousness; that the Sun and Planets, open to every eye, were the first Gods, and easily continued the first delusion, as attracting in every region the notice and administration of the ignorant and wicked; that one and the same principle, Polytheism, will produce a multitude of corruptions in all places; that Grove-worship, being the consequence of worshipping the Sun, produc'd every where debauch; worshipping the Moon, prostitution; worshipping Demons, magick

Why the
same, or like
Idolatry in
all Nations.

^d Augury was founded at first (as some suppose) on the tradition, of Noah's sending forth, first the crow, and then the doves from the ark,

with a very innocent intention to prove the decrease of the waters.

^e Sacrifices, Fruit, and Meat-offerings, Grove-worship, unclean Mysteries,

and

and divination; deifying wicked men, immoral rites; that sacrifices (having been the universal custom of every false and mimic religion, as well as the true) degenerated easily into the barbarity of sacrificing human victims, as being superiour in their nature to those of the brute kind; that, afterwards, their drink-offerings were the blood of their victims, and that every kind of cruelty must become familiar to those, who could make Religion consist in murder, and look'd upon the most unnatural butchering their own children, as the highest proof of devotion to their Gods.

We may observe in the next place, that all this system of absurdity, impurity, and inhumanity, was not only propagated every where upon the same principles, but all conducted by one hand; I mean the authour of error, the father of lyes, as he is called; when we consider all this, we shall no more wonder to find the same superstitions and abominable worship in the farthest parts of India, and in the westernmost parts of Europe: the same in Babylon, Egypt, and Phenicia; the same in Greece, Germany, and Britain: what the Brachmans were in India, the Druids were in Gaul; what the Magi did in Persia, the same, or even more, says Pliny, did the British Druids: in short Grove-worship, with all its train of horrors, divination, the mysterious rites of magic, human sacrifices and prostitutions, are to be found, more or less, in the religion of all countries, and for the same reasons; the authour was the same, and alike the principles: the root was corrupted, and from thence the infection was spread into all the most distant branches of mankind.

It has been long disputed, whence the Druid discipline and superstition had its rise; but if we compare it with the ancient Gentile Religion, every Tenet and Rite which the Druids taught and practised, every Deity which they are said to have worshipped, we shall find to have been common to them, and the most ancient Idolaters of the East. The most distinguishing parts of their (the Druids) superstition, are the Grove-worship, and their human Victims; the first of these was so common among the Canaanites in the time of Joshua, and attended with so much impiety and lewdness, that it made their utter extirpation insisted upon by the only true God, infinitely merciful and benevolent. One reason why the Druids were so fond of Groves (of Oak especially) was because of the Mistletoe which grew on the Oak Trees, to which they paid a sort of worship, but even in this they are not alone: the Persian and Massagetes thought the Mistletoe something divine, as well as the Druids: the Grecians had their vocal Oaks at Dodona, that gave forth oracles; and the Arcadians thought

The Druids like other Idolaters.

In Grove-worship.

thought that stirring the waters of a fountain with an Oak-bough, would produce rain. Evander was sacrificing in his Groves, without the city, when Æneas came to him^f. The ancient Tyrrhenians had the same custom; the first temple in Egypt, that of Jupiter Hammon (or Ham the first king) was in a sacred Grove.

Human
victims.

As for the cruel custom of sacrificing human victims, 'tis true that it cannot be enough condemned and detested, and that the Druids continued this horrid practice longer than any nation or sect we know, and perhaps practised it more frequently; but 'tis as true, that we hardly read of any considerable nation, but what has had the same custom (at least upon extraordinary occasions) recorded of it^g. The Egyptians had this abominable custom^h, as also the Pheniciansⁱ, whose King, Chronus^k (or Saturn), sacrificed his own son during a publick calamity^l: and when Saturn became a God, is it any wonder that he should be suppos'd to delight in such sacrifices? From the Phenicians the Israelites^m learn'd to devote, and offer by fire, their own children to Molochⁿ, another name for Saturn. From them the Carthaginians transplanted also with their colony the same bloody rites, and in the first ages of their commonwealth, used to sacrifice to their God Saturn the sons of their most eminent citizens; in after-times they secretly bought and bred up children for that purpose. In the year before Christ 308, thinking to reform more effectually what was amiss by a publick sacrifice, the Carthaginians offered two hundred sons of the nobility, and no fewer than three hundred more offered up themselves voluntarily. Diod. Sicul. Lib. XX. Cap. I.

The same author gives us a particular account of the manner in which this barbarous offering was made; the children were put into the hands of a brazen statue of Saturn, and the hands being so contriv'd as to bend downwards to the earth, the unhappy victims dropt easily through, and fell into a furnace prepared for them below^o.

^f Æn. VIII. ver. 102. Ibid 597, & Æn. XI. ver. 739.

^g Vide Smith's Syntagma de Druid. p. 77, &c.

^h "Ægyptii vivos homines Typhoni suo comburere solebant." Bulæus in Frik. 162.

ⁱ See Lev. xviii. 21. Deuter. xviii. 10, 11. 2 Kings. xxiii. 10.

^k Chandler (and others) think him Ham. Answer to Moral Philos. p. 184.

^l It was customary (says Phil. Bibl. from Sanchoniath.) among the Phenicians in great perils of the state, to sacrifice some one of their

dearest friends and relations to Saturn. See Pool, ad Deuter. xviii. 10.

^m See the Scripture Hist. passim. 2 Kings xvii. 31. Ps. 106. 37. Jer. vii. 31.

ⁿ "Non dubitandum quin sit Saturnus." Pol. Ibid.

^o Ibid. Lib. XX. Cap. I.

"Mos fuit in populis quos condidit advena Dido,
"Pescere cæde Deos veniam, ac flagrantibus aris,
"Infandum dictu, parvos imponere natos!"

Sil. Ital. Lib. IV.

The Persians had the same horrid custom ^p; the Scythotauri offer'd strangers to Diana, the Laodiceans a virgin to Pallas ^q; the Thracians, and those who liv'd on the river Borysthenes had the same sacrifices ^r. The Grecians also admitted the same dreadful rites.

Iphigenia was to have been sacrific'd to Diana by her father Agamemnon, to obtain a favourable wind ^s; the Arcadians sacrific'd a boy to Jupiter Lycaeus ^t; the Indians and the Cretans killed men overcharg'd with banqueting, and young boys, to Saturn on his festivals: in Chios and Salamis they cut the throats of men; and then tore them to pieces as an offering to their Gods.

A temple dedicated to the same Divinity there was in Arcadia, in which girls were whip'd to death, as boys were in Sparta, at the altars of Mercury and Orthia Diana; and Aristomenes of Messene is reported to have slain three hundred men at one sacrifice to Jupiter Ithometes; the Lacedemonians also were mad enough to sacrifice human victims to Mars. In the anniversary feast of Bacchus, the Greeks sacrific'd living men. The Cimbrians did the same; and if we may believe Spanish writers, the American Indians of Peru were taught the same lessons of inhumanity, and seldom sacrific'd less than two hundred children upon the accession of a new Inga or Emperour. To mention no more, the Romans were as guilty in this particular as other nations. Tit. Liv. relates, that human victims were offered up after the defeat of Cannæ. And Dionys. of Halicarnassus (in his first book of Roman Antiq.) informs us, that Jupiter and Apollo sent dreadful calamities into all the coasts of Italy for this reason, namely, because the tenth part of the natives was not offered up in sacrifice. And this custom continued at Rome many ages, for the Romans were not forbid human sacrifices 'till the Consulship of Cn. Corn. Lepidus, and Pub. Lic. Crassus in the 657th year of their city, 97 years before Our Saviour, whence Pliny (Lib. XXX. Cap. I.) infers that the Romans used human sacrifices 'till that time ^u.

^p Al. ab Al. vol. II. pag. 750.

^q Pompon. Mel. lib. II. cap. i.

^r Pliny, lib. VIII. ch. xxii.

^s Ὡδ' ἢ τὰ κείνης θυμῶα, says Sophocles, Electra Act II. pag. 77.

^t "On n'offroit pas alors d'autres victimes à cette Deesse." Dac. transl. None but virgins were at that time acceptable victims to Diana.

^u See Pliny, lib. VIII. pag. 22.

^v Some think the Gentiles borrow'd this dreadful rite from the history of Abraham and Isaac; but if this had not been a rite usual among the Heathens before, Abraham would not have been commanded to it, nor probably obey'd, without some more particular and cogent reasons given by

God for such a shocking sacrifice; but there is not the least argument recorded in scripture to enforce, what an injunction entirely new and so unnatural might well require, to make it prevail over so righteous a man. The custom therefore seems more ancient, and God seems to have commanded this action not only for the tryal and justification of the patriarch, but that he might thereby have an opportunity of convincing him how much he abhor'd such sacrifices of the heathen, by interposing in a miraculous manner, to prevent the innocent son from dying an immature and violent death, and the obedient father from imbruing his hands in the blood of his only son.

Magick, &c.

As the Druids were by no means singular in their sacrifices, so neither in their magick, their purifications, discipline, and places of worship; of all which traces are to be discovered in the ancient history of the most considerable nations; and, therefore, whilst we have been following the steps of Gentilism, and Idolatry in general, and attending it from its first beginning 'till it had spread its poison into all countries, I can't but think that we have been at the same time laying before the reader the original, and nature of the Druid superstition. The seeds of Idolatry are the same in kind, and nature; and though they thrive more luxuriantly in some soils than in others, and contract some mixtures and peculiarities from the Climate they grow in, enough to distinguish the Idolaters into different sects, yet the plants are of the same tribe; and indeed, Druidism has all the strongest features to shew in evidence of its birth, that it is but a branch of the first general and most ancient Idolatry: 'tis but a sect (though eminently distinguish'd by the learning and strictness of the priests) that differs in some ceremonials and ordinary particulars from the sects of other nations, who either settled in the East, where mankind first inhabited, or pass'd from these first settlements into the most distant countries, carrying the same religious essentials throughout the whole Gentile world.

For all this the reasons have been given before, namely, because these essentials were found to suit best with the licentious temper of mankind, and were secretly promoted in every nation by one and the same power of darkness, Satan well knowing that his iniquitous system would most easily conduce, in this life to the utter corruption, and in the next to the certain perdition, of its unhappy followers.

Of Druidism we now come to treat more particularly, and circumstantially.

CHAP. II.

Of the Name and Classes of the Druid Priesthood.

THE name Druid is by many suppos'd to be deriv'd from the Greek word $\Delta\rho\upsilon\varsigma$, an oak; an opinion which has been adopted by some learned men^x: because the veneration of this sect for Oak, the tree, leaves, and excrescencies of the Mistletoe exceeds every thing of that kind which we read of other nations. But Strabo is of opinion, that in the names of foreign nations (all which the Greeks call'd barbarous) we are not to seek for Greek

^x Pliny, lib. xvi. Sheringham, &c.

etymologies^y: and, indeed, this derivation, though so obvious, is thought much too modern^z, the Druids having been famous from the most remote antiquity; long before Greece could boast of her wise men, or philosophers, who were really beholden to the Druids, and copied them in many particulars^a: and therefore it is not likely that they should borrow their name from a nation which they so much surpass'd in antiquity.

As the Druids were Priests of Gaul and Britain, it is more probable that their name was taken from the Celtick language, upon which the language of the Gauls and Britans (originally the same) was grounded: in this language Derw signifies an Oak^b; and Deru as the Armoricans write it^c, Derven and Derwen as the Cornish and Welsh, has the same signification still, and therefore some have suppos'd them to have call'd their priests Derwidden, in Latin Querquetulani^d. Some derive Druid from the British Tru, and Wis, (viz. wise men^e) to which subscribes Baxter, saying that the Druids were call'd in British Deruidhon, i. e. persapientes^f. The Turkish devotees call'd Dervises are suppos'd to derive their name from the same fountain, "Sacerdotum genus apud Turcas ab antiquissimis temporibus conservatum Dervis, & nomine, & re Druides." Keyser, p. 152. In Scotland they were call'd Durcergliig. In Spain, Turduli, or Turditani^h: where we must observe, that what is Der or Dre with the Celts, is with the German Celto-Scythes, Deur, vel Door, so that with them the Druids were call'd Deurwittenⁱ: the first syllable of all which partakes of the root from whence the other names of this priesthood are so evidently deriv'd^k.

There are other opinions about this name. The primitive word Drud (in the plural Drudion) is thought to have several significations. First, it signifies a Revenger; 2dly, Cruel; 3dly, Valiant, or Hardy; 4thly, Dear, or precious^l. Some^{*} derive it from the Celtic word Trewe, that is, Faith; or from Drut, a Friend; others from the Hebrew Derussim, Drussim, or Drissim, that is, people of contemplation^m; and the learned Keyser (pag. 37.), says that Draoi, (Deuteron. xviii. 11. Bibli. Hibern.) in the plural number Draioithe, signifies a Magician or Inchanter, from which, Cesar and others, made the word Druides.

^y "Placet Strabonis consilium, qui negat in appellationibus gentium barbararum quærendas esse etymologias Græcas." Hoffman in Druid. pag. 111. Frickius, pag. 27.

^z Elias Sched. De diis Germanis, pag. 258.

^a "Antiquissimi enim hi (viz. Druidæ) apud Celtas, doctores, & ipsis Græciæ sapientibus excellentiores, qui postea longo temporis decursu secuti sunt Druidarum sectam." Sched. ibid.

^b Frickius, pag. 24.

^c Sammes, pag. 104.

^d Sheringham, pag. 105.

^e J. Gorop. Becanus not. on Cæs. Comm. edit. Delph. lib. 6.

^f Glossar. pag. 107.

^g Heet. Boeth. lib. ii. Eli. Sched. 256.

^h Sched. lib. ii. chap. ii.

ⁱ Baxter, ibid. 107.

^k Druwydd, Drudau, Drudion, Drudon, and Derwyddon were equally names of the Druids. Rowland, pag. 247.

^l Jones to Tate in Toland of the Druids, pag. 187, 188.

^{*} Bucherus in Frick.

^m Hoffman, ibid. ac supra.

However,

However, it is most likely that the Druides were call'd so from their superstitious regard for the Oak-tree, and that they had not their name from the Greek word *Δρυς*, but from the Celtic Deru, in the first syllable of which the E must be pronounced very short, if at all, like the Hebrew Shevah.

Druid, then, (whencesoever deriv'd) was the general name of the British Priesthood, and there were three degrees of Druidsⁿ. The superiour class was call'd *The Druids*, by way of eminence^o. They had under, and next to them, the Bards; who, though inferiour in rank, are said to be prior in antiquity^p. They were remarkable for an extraordinary talent of memory^q; and therefore, in all probability, particularly employ'd to teach their young disciples, who were chiefly to learn to Remember, as the principal qualification in societies where no written rules were allowed. These were also the poets of the Britans and Gauls^r.

The Eubates, or Vates, were of the third and lowest class, their name, as some^s think, deriv'd from Thada which amongst the Irish commonly signifies Magick, and their Business was to foretell future events; and to be ready on all common occasions to satisfy the enquiries of the anxious and credulous^t.

These are the ancient divisions of the Druid Priesthood, and these, all the names which we meet with in ancient history; but when any family had been long priests to a particular Deity, as Apollo, Mercury, and the like, that family look'd upon itself as peculiarly consecrated to the service of that God, and the Druids took names to themselves, and children, deriv'd from the name of the God they serv'd^u. But that this was a modern custom, introduc'd after that the Druids, mixing much with the Greeks and Romans, had departed from their ancient simplicity, is certain, and we are not now enquiring after the modern, but the ancient Druids.

ⁿ *Τρία φυλά των τιμωμένων.* Strabo, lib. iv. on which Leland (*De Script. Britann.* p. 6.) makes this remark, "Strabo videtur tria illustrium in literis virorum genera recensere." Frickius, p. 33. & Martin de la Relig. des Gaules, tom. I. pag. 173, &c.

^o *Ingeniis celsiores.*

^p Sammes.

^q Rowland, p. 61.

^r "Cum dulcis lyræ modulis cantitarunt, laudationibus rebusque poeticis student." Ammian. Marcell. The Welsh subdivided this class into three parts: "First, the Privardd, Prince of learned men, or first inventor: 2dly, the Posvardd,

"imitator or teacher of what was invented by the Privardd: 3dly, the Arwyddvardd, that is, an Ensign Bard, or Herald at Arms." Jones in Toland, *ibid.* 192. But this, I believe, is a division unknown to the ancient Druids.

^s Keyser, *Antiq. Septentrion.* p. 36.

^t Some reckon the Eubates the second rank; "The Bards were Singers, the Eubates Priests and Physiologers, and the Druids to their Physiology added Ethicks." Rowl. p. 65. But as their office was inferiour to that of the Bards, I have, with several others, plac'd them in an inferiour class.

^u *Rel. des Gaul.* p. 388.

C H A P. III.

Of the Countries inhabited by the Druids, probably only Gaul and Britain.

THAT the Druids inhabited and in sacred matters presided over Britain, and the British Isles, as well as all Gaul, is not to be doubted. 'Tis also asserted by some moderns, that there were Druids in Spain^w; but this remains to be prov'd, and if there were really any, they pass'd from Gaul to Spain, by means of the vicinity of situation, and must have been modern and inconsiderable, by their being taken so little notice of in history, and not near so ancient, noble, powerful, and well disciplin'd, as in Gaul and Britain.

It is much debated, whether there were any Druids in Germany^x; No Druids in Germany. Cesar is very express that the Germans had no Druids, but in this he is thought to be mistaken^y, and to be flatly contradicted by Tacitus, who in his account of the Germans shews a great deal of accuracy, and appears to have been rather better inform'd, as to his subject, than Cesar^z. Tacitus is certainly very faithful and particular, but he does not appear to contradict Cesar, nor Cesar to have said any thing but what was truth: these two great authors may be reconcil'd, as it seems to me, with little trouble. Cesar's words are these, "Germanos neque Druidas habere qui rebus divinis præsint, neque sacrificiis studere;" that is, the Germans have no Druids, no superiour, noble order of priests, famous for discipline and learning, invested with an absolute authority in all sacred affairs: "neque sacrificiis studere," they did not mind their sacrifices much; they were not curious and learned in explaining the circumstances that occur'd during their sacrifices; they were not solicitous about, nor well vers'd in, the art of predicting future events from the entrails of the victims, as the Druids, and other Gentile nations were: this is all Cesar says; he does not deny that they had priests, but he says they had no Druids; he does not deny that they had sacrifices, but he says they were unskilful and unlearned; they did not apply them-

^w "Hispani quippe a Celtis traxerunt originem & unâ religionem eorum hauserunt." El. Sched. lib. ii. ch. ii. "Celtiberi dicti a commistione Celtarum & Iberorum." Ibid. ex Diod. Sic. lib. v.

^x Leibnitius, Wachterus, Calvoerius, and other learned men among the Germans deny it. Chr. Aug. Fabrettus, Dithmarus, Eli. Schedius,

Frickius, p. 44. and Keysser, p. 378. hold the affirmative, but are far from proving it.

^y "Contra cæterorum fidem tradit." viz. Cæsar. Sched. 254.

^z "Plura igitur ac certiora de religione Germanorum Tacito nota quam Cæsari." Lipsius in not. ad Tacit. de M. G. cap. viii.

selves to study their sacrifices, nor endeavour to reap that information concerning futurity, which their sacrifices might have afforded them; and this is very true, the German nation continuing, even to the times of Tacitus, a plain, simple, uncultivated, and an unlearned nation, as appears all along in his account of them^a; nor is what Cæsar says here, contradicted or refuted by what Tacitus advances. For Tacitus does not say that the Germans had any Druids, any distinguish'd order of priests, form'd into societies^b; so strict as to their rites, and their ordinary assemblies; so exact in observing every thing relating to the Oak; so studious, learned, and contemplative, concerning the works of nature; so intent upon the education of children, all regularly subordinate to one Arch-Druid, and of such authority in times of peace and war, that in Britain they were the first order of the state. Neither does Tacitus mention the other inferior orders of Druids, viz. the Bards, and the Vates, that I can recollect: whereas Strabo, Diod. Siculus, Lucan, Ammian. Marcell. &c. all mention them as belonging to the sect of the Druids. But the same Tacitus, describing the Battle of Anglesea in Britain, strait mentions the Druids, "Druidæ, inquit, circum," &c. and if the Germans had Druids he would not have omitted them. Tacitus says indeed, that the Germans had priests, and so had all nations; but this will no more prove that the Germans had Druids, than that the Egyptians, Greeks, or all the world had this order among them, because they had also priests. The master of a family might divine by lots among the Germans in all private domestick affairs^c, and the priests were only consulted in publick exigencies, but no such thing was permitted among the Druids; and among the three several ways of divining mentioned by Tacitus, there is nothing mentioned of foretelling future events from any part of their sacrifices; which silence of Tacitus does really confirm what Cæsar observ'd, that they were not studious nor intent upon explaining their sacrifices.

Conradus Celtis (Descr. of Nuremberg) advances it as an indisputable truth^d, that the Germans had no Druids, but from the time of Tiberius, when that sect pass'd over thither from Gaul, in order to celebrate their mysteries (forbidden by that Emperor), with the greater security. To this opinion there is one objection, which is certainly of great weight; it is this, that Germany's receiving so considerable a change in its civil and sacred polity, as must have come in with Druidism, could never escape so correct and penetrating an historian as Tacitus; if such an innovation had happen'd so

^a Les hommes & les femmes (dit Tacite) sont également ignorans, des secrets des lettres. Castlen. Coutumes. de Gaulois, p. 57. Ænée Sylve assure que du temps d'Adrian la civilité & les lettres vinrent en Germanie. Ibid.

^b Sodalitiis astricti, consortiisque. Ammian. Marc. lib. xv.

^c Tacit. de M. G.

^d Rel. des Gaules, p. 212.

few years before him as the reign of Tiberius, Tacitus could not have pass'd it over in silence; but he never mentions any Druid among the Germans, from which we are to conclude, that there were either no such persons there, or too few to deserve the notice of his history.

But the truth of it is, although the Germans had no Druids, although that order of priests was not establish'd among them, and consequently their religion wanted many superstitious ceremonies, and much of that erudition in idolatry, which the authority, learning, and invention of that priesthood had introduc'd in Britain and Gaul, yet the religion of the Germans was, in the fundamentals, one and the same with that of the Gauls and Britans. Their principal Deity was Mercury, they sacrific'd human victims^e, they had open temples^f, and no Idols of human shape: they consecrated Groves^g, worship'd Oaks^h, were fond of the auspicial ritesⁱ, computed by nights, not by days^k.

The Religion of the Germans as to fundamentals the same as that of the Gauls and Britans.

No one that observes this great conformity in such essential points can doubt but that the religion of the Germans was at the bottom the same^l as that of Britain and Gaul, although all the tenets and customs which were introduc'd by the Druids, and distinguish'd them from any other priesthood, had not taken footing in the ancient Germany. If we find therefore the same kind of Monuments in Denmark, Sweden, Norway, and in Germany properly so call'd^m, as we find in Britain, and Gaul, we may attribute them all to a religion essentially the same, although it cannot be prov'd that the Druids were establish'd, nor the priesthood equally dignified, and learned in all. The same religion (that of the ancient Celts) is to be trac'd as far as the Northern parts of Lithuaniaⁿ, and the Russians retaining for many ages after Christianity the like idolatrous veneration for their groves, refus'd to admit the Christians into them, though social enough in other particulars, thinking that their sacred places, and their divinities would be violated by the presence of those who were of so different a religion^o. In a word, there was no nation in the Northern and Western parts of Europe which had not (as the

^e "Deorum maxime Mercurium colunt." Tacit. *ibid.* cap. ix. (in the same words Cesar of the Britans and Gauls, lib. vi.) "cui certis diebus humanis quoque hostiis litare fas habent."

^f "Nec cohibere parietibus Deos, neque in ullam humani oris speciem assimilare ex magnitudine Cœlestium arbitrentur." *Ibid.*

^g "Lucus & nemora consecrant." Tacit. *ibid.*

^h — — — "Lucusque vetustâ

ⁱ "Religione truces & Robora numinis instar Barbarici" — Claudian de Sylva Hercynia. Lips. not. on Tacitus, *ibid.*

^j "Auspicia sortesque ut qui maxime observant." Tacit. *ibid.*

^k The Slavonians (a people of Germany) worship'd Oaks, inclos'd them with a court, and fenc'd them in, to keep off all unhallow'd access. Not. on Tacit. *Variorum*, ch. ix.

^l See Tacit. *ibid.*

^m "Le même fond de religion qui étoit en usage dans les Gaules, l'étoit aussi dans toute la Germanie même chez presque tous les peuples septentrionaux." Rel. de Gaul. vol. II. p. 94.

ⁿ Anciently much larger. See Cluver, and Wells, *Compar. Geog.* &c.

^o Cromer, lib. xv. in Sched. p. 346.

^p Helmoldus de Russis, in not. var. ad Tacit. de M. G. ch. ix.

ground-

ground-work of their religion) the same kind of idolatry as the Druids profess'd in Gaul, and Britain^p; although the order, sect, and discipline of the Regular Druids never extended itself beyond the bounds of Gaul and Britain, as the German authors contend.

Cesar, Strabo, Pliny, and Pomponius Mela mention them only in Gaul and Britain; and the Germans have no reason to think that they are injur'd by Cesar, and depriv'd of their ancient and famous order of Priests unjustly, 'till they can produce positive proof in favour of themselves from the ancients, which, as far as I can learn, will be no easy matter.

It may be of service therefore here to make one general observation, viz. That whatever religious ceremonies and tenets we find recorded to have been among the Germans and northern nations, they are parts of the old Celtick religion, common to all the West of Europe, and consequently to the Druids, and therefore the superstition of Germany and the Northern countries may give great light into that of the Druids, and may justly be referr'd to, as they frequently are, in this work. But this argument will not bear being inverted; the inverse is not true, for what we find recorded of the Druids can by no means be asserted of the Germans, and Northern nations.

The Druids built much upon, and improv'd the Celtick plan, added science and contemplation, separated themselves into a distinct and noble order, held annual councils about sacred things, refin'd the plain homely rites of their forefathers, and carried the erudition of their mysteries to a height unknown to nations invariably retentive (as the Germans were) of their first simplicity; content to make war, and hunting, the principal aim of their lives; affording religion, arts, and speculation, but a small, if any portion of their time and thoughts.

In short, what is said of the ancient Germans, &c. as to things divine, may be said also, for the most part, or reasonably inferr'd (as of Celtic original) to be true of the Druids; but all that is said of the Druids can by no means be probably inferr'd of the Germans. If the reader keeps this distinction always in sight, it will prevent mistakes.

The little isle of Anglesea is thought to be the chief residence of the British Druids^q, and indeed Tacitus mentions them only here, because here the battle which he was to describe was fought; but they were a Holy Order common to all the nation of the Britans,

^p Their Cromleches, Cirques, and Erected stones are to be seen in Norway, Sweden, Denmark.—See Wormius's *Mon. Danica*. Olaus Magnus, *passim*: and in Rudbeckius's *Tables*

XXXV. and XXXVI. are Squares, Circles, Triangles, and Ellipses of Stones-Erect.

^q Humph. Lluyd's letter to Abr. Ortelius, Tac. vol. I. p. 592. Rowl. Mona.

and diffused every where, as appears not only from History, but from Monuments extant in every corner of the island, and particularly in Cornwall.

C H A P. IV.

Of the Antiquity of the Druids.

IN all our general enquiries after the Druids, we must carefully distinguish between the Priesthood, and the Religion which that Priesthood professed. That the Religion was a branch of the first Eastern Idolatry, which obtained soon after the flood, is plain^r, and by its overspreading all the countries, which that ancient and populous Nation (the Celtæ) inhabited, appears to have been brought with them from the East, at their first migration^s, and when the Celtæ had parcelled themselves out into Germans^t and Gauls, and were afterwards subdivided into Swedes, Danes, and Britans; the same Religion passed with these off-sets which the Celts planted, and this is the reason that the ancient Religion of these nations was really in essentials one and the same; but it will not thence follow that the Priesthood was also the same in all these countries, nor that Druidism is as ancient as their Idolatry. When we are therefore enquiring into the antiquity of Druidism, it is into the antiquity of that religious Sect, that order of Priests and Philosophers, and not into the antiquity of their Religion, which in the principal parts is certainly as old as the first Idolatry.

The want of this distinction has led the Germans into a mistake, arguing very inconclusively from the Religion's being the same with that of Gaul and Britain (as doubtless it was) that therefore the Germans had Druids, which (as has been before observed) does no more follow than that if all Europe were of the Christian Religion, therefore all Europe must have the Benedictine or Jesuit order in every nation, nor is it warranted by any ancient author that I have seen.

That there were Druids remarkable for their learning, and even antiquity, before the time of Pythagoras, who lived near 600 years before our Saviour, is extremely probable^u. A certain man called

^r See cap. i. lib. ii.

^s Schædus thinks the Druwyds derived from Tuisco, who was the leader of the Celts from the East, because the Religion came together with him, and that nation; confounding the Priesthood and Religion, as usual, p. 257.

^t The Germans were called Κελτοι and Κελτικος down to Plutarch's time.

^u "Pherecydes Pythagoræ præceptor primus

"publicavit Druidarum argumenta pro animæ
"immortalitate." Hoffman's Dict. in verb. p. 111.
"Cæterum cuilibet vel modicè perspicaci pate-
"bit Druidas philosophatos plus mille annis an-
"tequam Eruditio Pythagoræ innotuisset in
"Italia." Steph. Forcatulus de Gall. Imp. &
"Philos. p. 41. "Plus octingentis ante annis Phi-
"losophati sunt quam Græcie lementa literarum
"Cadmō fuerint assecuti." Jo. Picardi Celto-

Alexander Polyhistor in Clemens Alexandrinus^w, says that Pythagoras heard both the Druids and the Brachmans^x. Now, we can scarce imagine that so curious a traveler as Pythagoras could be induced to traverse almost all the then known globe, in order to converse with them, and examine the principles upon which they proceeded in the search of wisdom, by any thing less than because both the Brachmans and Druids made at that time a considerable figure in the discourses and writings of the learned. I would only observe upon this passage, that what is said here is very agreeable to the general character of that indefatigable Philosopher^y. He first traveled into Egypt to converse with their Priests, thence into the East to hear the Brachmans, the Priests of India; and it is not at all improbable that his insatiable curiosity would not let him rest till he had seen also the other extremity of the world to converse with the Druids, gathering every where what he thought divine, good, and wise, and communicating the doctrines he treasured up, where he found the people docile and willing to be wiser.

“Abaris formerly traveled thence (viz. from an island opposite “to Gaul, and most likely Britain) into Greece, and renewed the “ancient league of friendship with the Delians^z.” Now this Abaris was a man famous in his time, of Northern extraction, Priest of Apollo, (therefore by some conjectured to have been a Druid^a), and is reported to have been very intimate with Pythagoras, who made no scruple to communicate to him freely (what he concealed from others, in Fables and Enigma’s) the real sentiments of his heart, and the deepest mysteries. But whether Abaris was a Druid or not, or what parts, if any, of the Druid system might be owing to his private communications with Pythagoras, there are some tenets of the Druids which will make it very probable, that Pythagoras did really converse with this Priesthood; and as he might have been indebted for some points of knowledge to them, so he communicated to them some of those doctrines which he had learned elsewhere. The Metempsychosis, or transmigration of the soul (as will hereafter more particularly appear, when we come to treat of the Druid learning) it is very likely the Druids owed to Pythagoras. For that

pædia lib. ii. in Frickio, 199. “Gallorum Philosophos etiam Philosophis Græcis priores existimant nonnulli Græci Scriptores, ut Aristoteles apud Diog. Laertium, qui non a Græcis ad Gallos Philosophiam devenisse, sed a Gallia ad Græcos produsse scriptum reliquit.” Not. Cæs. Comm. lib. vi. Edit. Delph. 8vo. p. 119. Coutumes des Anciens Gaulois La Ramée par Castlenau, 52. “Aristote avoit écrit en son “Magicien (selon que Laert le raconte) que la “Philosophie a pris son Origine de Semnotheis “des Gaulois anciens.”

^w Strom. lib. i. p. 357.

^x Cæs. Comm. Edit. Delph. 8vo. p. 123. Γαλαίων και Βραχμανῶν ακηκοῦναι. Brahamæi seu Brahamæi Arabici dicuntur, quasi ab Abrahamo Patriarcha nomen & originem suam derivarent. Smith’s Syntagma de Druid. Mor. p. 49.

^y “Pythagoram peregre profectum omnibus “mysteriis Græcis & Barbaricis fuisse initiatum.” Diog. Laert. ibid. in Cæs. Comm.

^z Diod. Sic. Lib. ii. chap. iii.

^a Toland of the Druids from Porph. r. p. 161.

Pythagoras borrowed this tenet from the Druids is not near so probable, though advanced by some learned men^b, who are perhaps too fond of every occasion to exalt the Druids. The extream fondness of the Druids, for white colours in their garments, and victims, favours also of the doctrines of Pythagoras. Some other rites, as we proceed, will appear perhaps to have been borrowed of Pythagoras, but that their whole system was of his framing, or indeed of Grecian original (i. e. derived from the Greeks^c), is by no means likely, for if they had not been at that time a famous sect, Pythagoras had never gone into their country to converse with them; and before the time of this philosopher, they could not have borrowed much from the Greeks, for the Greeks before Pythagoras were in no capacity of communicating much learning or religion, having very little of either at that time in their own nation.

The great resemblance betwixt the Druids, Persians, Gymnosophists, Brachmans, and Egyptians, is a strong argument in favour of their antiquity; for if it be true that the Druids had not their tenets in general (but only some particular ones) from Pythagoras, the principles of these distant nations must have been dispersed with them from Babel, or how could there be such a conformity between Islanders in the West, and the most remote nations of the East, who do not appear to have had the least communication afterwards?

The Germans suppose the Druids as old as the migration of the Celts from the East, mistaking continually the institution of the Priesthood, for the Religion of these Priests: however, certain it is, they were very ancient in Gaul and Britain. Aristotle writes of them in his book of magick^d. All the Gauls said “that they “were sprung from Dis (says Cæs. lib. vi.) which they had by tradition from the Druids;” now this referring to the ancient Druids in the time of Cæsar implies their great antiquity, it being sufficient, they thought, to say, that the Druids for a long series of ages had still delivered it as their opinion, that Dis, or Pluto (as Cæsar is thought to mean^e), was their father.

To fix the Æra of their antiquity would be a vain attempt, and therefore I shall only make this observation, that if the Druids were

^b “AnDruidæ Dogma, viz. Metempsychosin a “Pythagoræ acceperint, an a Druidibus Pythagoras in dubio mihi est.” Not. in Cæs. Comm. ut supr. p. 123. “Falsissimè omnium perhiberi Druidas Philosophiam suam debere Pythagoræ.” Frick. p. 38. “Pythagoras hanc ipsam Doctrinam “(viz. Metempsychosin) a majoribus nostris “hausisse videri potest, si Clem. Alex. Strom. “lib. vi. & Euseb. Præp. Evang. lib. x. ch. ii. “sequamur.” Keyser, p. 116.

^c As some think, viz. Diod. Sicul. Ammian. Marc. Valerius Maxi. & e recentioribus Seldenus ille etiam, & alii.

^d “Aristoteles in libro de Magia de eisdem (viz. “Druids) scribit.” Lel. de Sacr. Brit. p. 4. Celsus opposes to the Antiquity of the Christian Religion, the more famous Antiquity of the Galactophagi, Getes, and Druids. Τὴν μὲν Ὀμηρὸν Γαλακτοφάγους καὶ τοὺς Γαλαίων Δρυΐδας καὶ τοὺς Γέτας, σοφωτάτους λέγει εἶναι καὶ αρχαίους. Cels. ap. Orig. lib. i. p. 14. which though no argument against the antiquity of the Christian Religion, is a good argument that the antiquity of the Druids was allowed to be very great in the days of Celsus, as Frickius rightly judges, p. 37.

^e Ch. v. p. 18. book i.

really Celtic Priests, they would have spread with the several divisions of that mighty nation, and their traces would consequently appear equally strong and lively in every country where the Celts settled, but as we have no warrant from history (at least as I think) to suppose this Priesthood settled anciently any where but in Gaul and Britain, they cannot be so ancient as they are supposed by the Germans^f; they must rather be supposed to have had their beginning after the Celts divided into Germans, Gauls, Cimbrians, Teutones, &c. and their subdivisions, each fragment of that vast structure making a powerful and numerous nation; but the Druid Priesthood taking place only among the Gauls and Britans.

C H A P. V.

The Original of the Druid Doctrine, and Priesthood.

IN what country this Order had its first rise and institution, whence their Rites and Doctrines, we will now enquire.

Not from
the Jews.

Some think they derived their rites from the Jews^g, founding their conjectures upon the resemblance of the Jewish and Druid ceremonies; but the little commerce which the Jews had, and were obliged to have, with other nations; nay the contempt and hatred which they met with from the Gentiles for their singularity of worship, and the strictness of their reclusive law, must convince us that we are to look for the rise of Druidism elsewhere.

Not from
the Greeks.

Several learned men^h have with more reason thought it derived from the Greeks, induced thereto not only from the name of the order, which they looked upon (too hastily) as of Greek derivation, but from the conformity of their opinions to those of the most celebrated Greek philosophers, and their worshiping the same Gods. In order to give what light we can to this affair, let us go on with the distinction before-mentionedⁱ, which will prevent much confusion, and allow that many of the Druid rites, opinions, and their Deities also, are the same with those of the Greeks; but indeed it must be here remembered that the same Deities, Mercury, Sol, Jupiter, &c. were among the first false Gods^k, and being dispersed as such into all nations with the first Idolaters, retained their usurped dignity all over Europe, most part of Asia, and the most known parts of Africa; so that no conclusive argument can be drawn from

^f "Arbitror institutos fuisse (viz. Druidas) a Tuscone." Sched. p. 257. "Antiquissimi enim hi apud Celtas Doctores." ib.

^g "Quæcunque vel ex Persis Magi, ex Babylonis vel Assyriis Chaldæi, vel ex Indis Gymnosophistæ, & e Gallis Druidæ, & qui Samothei dicuntur, invenerunt, ea ipsi a Judæis

"(nam primi omnium Philosophi fuerunt & Ægyptus Judæos Prophetas habuit) acceperunt." Sched. lib. ii. ch. ii. a Johanne Metello.

^h Sheringham, p. 104, 107. Sammes, &c.

ⁱ See Ch. iii. and Ch. iv. p. 73.

^k See Ch. i. lib. ii.

thence.

thence. Again, if the Druids are to be plac'd higher in antiquity, and were establish'd here, long before the Greeks made any figure in the learned world (as is very probable), and before they sent forth colonies, or were civiliz'd enough to cultivate their own Religion; it is not at all probable that the Druids should have owed much of their regulations, doctrines, or establishment to the Greeks: it may be true that they borrow'd some tenets from Pythagoras, as Pythagoras himself did before from the Egyptians and Eastern sages. It is also likely that they improv'd and extended their system, and adopted some foreign rites by means of the trade carry'd on between the Phenicians, as well as the Greeks, and Britans; but to adopt or imbibe a few opinions is one thing, and to be indebted for the very being, formation, and fabrick of their whole order, is entirely different. Besides, the Greek authors who mention the Druids, would not have conceal'd from us a circumstance, which would have contributed so much to the reputation of their influence and learning; if the Druids had been of Greek original, the Greeks would have been fond of recording it, ever ready, as they prove themselves, to exalt their own antiquity, and pre-eminence over other nations.

'Tis very probable (as it is said before¹) that the Greeks and Druids, and indeed all other nations, had their superstition from one and the same polluted fountain (all partaking, more or less, of the general taints of that false religion which obtain'd soon after the flood) and for this reason must have many things alike, as indeed all religions had; but it is no more just to infer from thence, that the Druids owed their religion to the Greeks, than that the Greeks owed their religion to the Jews, for their two religions had many the same tenets, and several like ceremonies^m. If the Druids owed but very little with respect to their tenets and religion to the Greeks, much less with regard to the establishment of their order, and regular Priesthood. The Greeks had no such Priests among them any where; and it would be very absurd to imagine, that they should set up an order in distant countries, which they had made no experiment of in their ownⁿ.

Now if the pretensions of the Greeks are so weakly founded, we may safely conclude, that no other foreign nation has any right to claim the honour of erecting and establishing this ancient order among the Gauls and Britans^o.

Not from
any foreign
Nation;

¹ See chap. I. lib. ii.

^m As sacrifices, lustrations, festivals, one supreme God, and immortality of the soul.

ⁿ "Non a Græcis igitur (viz. Druidæ) sed
"Britannis." Hoffman. in Dru. pag. 111.

^o Some will have them to be derived from the Egyptians, because they are said by Dionysius the African to have celebrated the Orgies of Bacchus. Warb. Div. Leg. vol. I. pag. 136.

but from
Gaul or
Britain.

The Druids therefore were a regular order of Priests, not fetch'd from abroad, but instituted and form'd at first either in the countrys of Britain or of Gaul, and peculiar to those two nations; an order gradually fashion'd and shap'd, partly by their own invention, assisted by the general customs of all the Gentile world, and partly from the adopted precepts of some philosophers they convers'd with, increasing in learning and authority, age after age, till by its luxuriancy in both it attracted the eyes and admiration of all the curious and the learned; and the next enquiry must be, which of these two nations is intitled to the honour of giving birth to this Order.

C H A P. VI.

That Druidism had its first rise in Britain.

AS it appears from reason and history, that there are no conclusive arguments to prove that Druidism was a foreign institution, nor a rule and discipline transplanted from the more polish'd nations of the East, 'tis the less to be wonder'd at, that it should be first invented and establish'd in Britain, and thence translated into Gaul: for if it had been introduced by any foreign philosopher, it would most probably have been first taught in Gaul, and next in Britain: if it had been primarily fetched from Greece, it would have passed from Greece to the Grecian Colony of Marseilles, thence spread into Gaul, and from Gaul to Britain; but as it was not a borrowed Order, as is apparent from the foregoing chapter, it is at least as likely in the nature of things, that it should have had its rise in Britain, as in Gaul; and where things are in their own nature equally possible and probable, the superiour weight of testimonies, on which hand soever it lies, shall establish the one and reject the other. Now Cesar is a very express evidence in this matter. "Disciplina, in Britannia reperta, atque in Galliam translata esse existimatur."

The French, indeed, are unwilling to own their forefathers indebted so much to this island, but have no arguments on their side, sufficient to set aside so great an authority as that of Cesar, who was too curious to want the best information that was to be had in so material a point, and of too noble a mind to record any thing upon light and trivial grounds. 'Tis true, we had our inhabitants from Gaul^p, as the nearest part of the continent to

^p See Book I. Ch. III.

Britain, and with the inhabitants came the Celtic language, but the Druids had no being when this island was peopled, their discipline being invented afterwards^q; and therefore Britain's having had its inhabitants from Gaul, will by no means prove that they had also the Druids from that country. I must here observe, that none of the ancient authors deny what Cesar advances, Strabo, and Pomponius Mela, in their observations on the Druids, copying him as their best Guide^r, Tacitus in no point contradicting him; and to silence all wonders, how Britons should give an Order of priesthood to their nearest neighbours the Gauls, I must take notice that Pliny^s (who is more circumstantial in the rites of Druidism than any other) says that the Britons were so excessively devoted to all the mysteries of magic, that they might seem to have taught even the Persians themselves that art^t. There is another circumstance worthy our notice in what Cesar says, which is, that the institution of the Druids was maintain'd with greater strictness and purity, in Britain than in Gaul; and that when the Gauls were at a loss in any point relating to this discipline, their custom was to go over to Britain for their better information*. Does not this in a great measure intimate and confirm that the Gauls were taught this discipline by the Britons, and that when any difficulty occurred, they had recourse to the first fountain of instruction? These testimonies are too many and particular, to give way to modern jealousies, and national envy; and therefore we have reason to conclude, that Druidism had its first rise in Britain, till the contrary is better supported^u. And here, before we take our leave of these contested points, it can't but be observ'd how one truth supports another, and how both reason and history (notwithstanding the little cavils against him^w) unite to confirm and establish every thing that this illustrious author gives us on these heads. Cesar says, the Germans had no Druids; the Germans^x are loath to own this, but cannot prove they had; and though their religion was really at the bottom the same with that of the Gauls and Britons, yet, with these last, the Priesthood might be more regular, of greater dignity, of higher speculation, more intent on the mysteries of their superstition, classed into societies, and these societies dignified with the particular name of Druid; and this is all Cesar

^q As is plain from the Germans, Danes, Swedes, Russians, who were branches of the Celts, and yet have no Druids. See ch. iii. lib. ii.

^r See Leland de Sacr. Brit. pag. 3.

^s Lib. xxx. c. i.

^t "Britannia hodie eam (viz. Magiam) attente celebrat tantis ceremoniis, ut eam Persis dedisse videri possit." Plin. lib. xxx. cap. I.

"Druidæ, ita suos appellant Magos." Ibid. lib. xvi. c. 44. ad finem.

* "Et nunc qui diligentius eam rem cognoscere volunt, illo (viz. Britanniam) discendi causa profiscuntur."

^u The author of La Rel. de Gaulois (supposed Mr. Martin) ingenuously confesses that the Gauls had their Religion from Britain, pag. 13. vol. I.

^w Cesar.

^x See Lipsius in Tacit. de M. G. & Schedius; chap. iii. lib. ii.

says

says and intends, in which he is so far from being contradicted by Tacitus, that from the general character which is given in that author of the Germans, and their priests, he is indeed supported and confirmed.

Again, Cesar says, that the institution of these Druids was first invented in Britain. France would not willingly be indebted to her neighbours in a point of such consequence and antiquity ; but this humour of hers will not deprive so great an author as Cesar of the weight, which he must always have with unprejudiced readers, till she can produce testimonies of equal, or superiour authority to refute him.

C H A P. VII.

The Dignity and Power of the Druids.

IF we have so much reason to follow Cesar in the account he gives us of the contested points abovementioned, we can with no sort of justice desert him in things which are less controverted.

Dignity and Privileges.

“ There were two sorts of nobles in Britain, the one sacred, the other civil, or rather military ; for most of their civil disputes were decided by the Druids. The first order of the British nobility was that of the Druids, the second of the Equites. The presence of the Druids was necessary in all acts of devotion ;” they were to take care of all publick and private sacrifices, and to explain decisively every thing relating to religion.

Power in times of Peace.

The government of youth was under their direction, and none but those who were educated by them were adjudged capable of publick employments. By them, all publick as well as private controversies were decided ; and if any notorious crimes were committed, as murder, or the like ; any dispute concerning lands, or inheritance, by them it was determined ; they conferred proper rewards upon the worthy, and appointed punishments for the guilty, and their judgment was decisive, for if any one was refractory, he was excluded from their sacrifices, which of all other was accounted the most grievous punishment, those who were so excluded, being from that time looked upon as impious and detestable, every one shunning their company as contagious ; nor could such claim any benefit of the law, or succeed to dignities, which might otherwise fall to their share. Besides this, as the Druids had the sole privilege of explaining the appearances of the victim’s entrails, and managed all the secrets of augury and divination, they may be reckoned the principal engines, and governours of the state ; and indeed it was not lawful for

for the King himself to resolve, or enter upon any important action, without the concurrence of the Druids^y. The same author informs us, that the Druids sat on golden thrones, lived in large palaces, and fared sumptuously; and if we credit a modern author^z, the ruins of the Druid palace in the country of the Carnutes (where the annual assembly for the Gaulish Druids was held) are still plainly to be seen, and considerable in themselves.

As these privileges could not but give them great power in times of peace, they had also proportionable weight in times of war: they were indeed by law excused from attending upon the army, and from all the difficulties and fatigues of war, nor were they burthened with any expence on that account; yet did they frequently attend the military expeditions, as at the battle of Anglesea, praying with great fervency to their Gods with hands lifted up to Heaven^a; where Tacitus calls the Britans Fanaticum agmen, led on as they were by their Druids. But their presence was neither improper nor ineffectual in the field; for in the day of battle, their office was to animate their troops by inculcating the immortality of the soul, and assuring them either of victory, or a passage into a state of happiness; nay, sometimes they prevented bloodshed, and made peace; for Diod. Sic. informs us^b, that these Philosophers, stepping in between two armies ready to engage, have pacified them as effectually, as if some wild beasts had been tamed by enchantments. When they had resolved upon a battle, they vowed the booty to Mars^c, the superfluous living creatures which they took, they sacrificed, the rest they conveyed into one publick repository, which was a place of worship, and, when once there, no one dared be so impious, as to take any thing away. As to treaties they held it unlawful to enter into any thing of that kind with foreigners^d.

The Druids had not only these general privileges and authority over their countrymen, but they had also a sort of government among themselves. There was one Druid who presided over all the rest, and with him the chief authority (in all matters relating to the Order) was lodged: when he died, if any one was more noble and famous than the rest, he succeeded; but if several had an equal claim, he was chosen by the suffrages of the Druids, and sometimes the election has been known to be decided by the force of arms^e. This is said by Cesar of the government of the Druids among the Gauls; and as there was this Arch-druid in Gaul to preside in all cases of difficulty,

^y Καὶ τοὶ δὲ ὡς ὀνομαζοῦσι Δρυΐδας, καὶ τῆτος περὶ Μανλικὴν οὐίας καὶ τὴν ἀλλήν Σοφίαν, ὡν ἀνευ, τοῖς Βασιλευσὶν ἔδεν ἐξὴν πράττειν, ἔδε βαλεῖσθαι, ὥστε τὸ μὲν ἀληθὲς ἐκείνης ἀρχεῖν, τῆς δὲ βασιλείας αὐτῶν ὑπερηγῆτας καὶ διακονεῖς γίνεσθαι τῆς γνῶμης, ἐν θρόνοις καθήμενας, καὶ οἰκίας μεγάλας οἰκῆσθαι, καὶ πολὺν μὲν εὐχόμενας. Dion. Chrysostom. de Recus. Magistrat. in Senat. pag. 538. Edit. Paris.

^z "In agro Carnotensi extare adhuc vestigia

"præclara Palatii Druidum," Bul. in Frick. 145. Rovillard. Hist. Carnotens.

^a Tacit. Ann. lib. xiv. ch. xxx.

^b Lib. v.

^c Cesar, ibid.

^d Gollut's Axioms of the Druids, Ax. 25.

^e Cesar, ibid.

Y

importance,

importance, and solemnity; so doubtless in Britain (whence the Gauls had their plan), for the same reasons, there was lodged the same, or like authority in one, or more superior Druids, it being altogether improbable that peace, discipline, and a regular administration of Justice could be preserved in any Order or society of men, where there was no such proper subordination.

Of their annual Assembly.

According to some accounts^f, the chief authority among the British Druids was lodged in twenty-five Flamens or superior Priests, over which presided three Arch-flamens, all which Flamens continued in England till the time of King Lucius, A. D. 179, when Christianity came in^g. The truth of this is much to be questioned, but there was another kind of authority among the Druids, well supported in history, which consisted in their annual assembly; and this seems to have been the supreme court, or last resort for justice. For the common conveniency of all the nation, the Gauls held this assembly in the country of the Carnutes, as Cæsar observes, the middle spot of Gaul, lying between the rivers Loire and Seine, where they approach nearest one to the other: here there was a place consecrated for that purpose, and at the appointed time, all those who had any controversies which could not be adjusted elsewhere, came and paid entire obedience to the decrees of this assembly: It is not to be imagined that the British Druids were obliged to attend this assembly, in a place chosen for the more commodious resort of the Gauls (but without any regard to the conveniency of Britain), although it is not said that the British Druids had any court of Judicature of this kind; but, as the discipline of this Order was stricter in Britain than in Gaul, it is not to be supposed that they were without a convention, so necessary to preserve peace, and finally settle all disputes of a higher nature, or of more difficult interpretation, and therefore we may reasonably conclude, that for the same purposes which induced the Gaulish Druids to institute an assembly of this kind, the British Druids also had a court of sovereign appeal, or general annual meeting of the states, in a proper place, in their own nation.

^f Ptolemæus Lucensis. See *Lel. de Ser. Brit.* p. 7.

^g See Stillingf. *Or. Sac. Antiquities of the British Churches*, from pag. 36 to 52.

C H A P. VIII.

Of the Druid Discipline, the Quality and Admission of their Disciples, the Privacy, Time, Privileges, and Manner of their Instruction, their Correction.

THE great privileges and authority of this Order made people fond of being admitted into it, and parents and guardians thought they could not do better for children of the highest birth^h than send them to the Druids to be instructed. Some think that the Druids not only kept schools for the education of youth (which was their peculiar province), but lived in societies in a conventual mannerⁱ; and indeed it is not easy to imagine, how they could preserve their Arcana, read lectures in every kind of Philosophy, and keep up their distinction from the vulgar, without some kind of collegiate assemblies. Their instructions were instilled into youth in the most private manner; some Cave, or retired and sacred Wood^k, or some rocky Karn*, being the appointed place of Tuition; in which retirement the scholars were gradually introduced into the several parts of learning, and slowly, the education not being compleated in less than twenty years[†], for one who was to be initiated. No one was capable of publick employments who had not been educated under a Druid^l. They did not permit parents to intermeddle in the education of their children, it being one of their fixed rules that children were to be brought up at a distance from, or out of the presence of, their parents till they attained to fourteen years^m. They had this rule also among them, that young people (who I suppose were not to be initiated) were to be dismissed from school when they had the

^h "Nobilissimos gentis," Pompon. Mela, Lib. III. cap. ii. See Galtruch P. H. Lib. III. c. iv. Divitiacus, an intimate client of Pompon. Att. and Cicero, and friend to Jul. Cæsar, Prince of the Ædui, was a Druid, and had a principality in Britain as well as in Gaul. See Leland de Scr. Brit. pag. 3. Cicero to Attic.

ⁱ "Academia amplissima existimatur fuisse in sylva Carnotensi, eo loco ubi nunc Urbs a Druidibus nuncupata Gallicè Dreux, et in Pagis Sylvæ Vicinis (ut Rovillardus) Druidarum Domus dicuntur; & non procul ab Augustoduno (ubi Imagines Druidarum de Montfaucon erutæ sunt), altera Acad. in monte Gallicè Montedru." Frick. 147. in Bulæo. "Druides ingeniis celsiores (ut Autoritas Pythagoræ decrevit) sodalitiis astricti consortiisque, Quæstionibus occultarum rerum altorumque erecti sunt, &, despectantes hu-

"mana, pronuntiarunt Animas immortales." Ammian. Marc. Lib. XV. Rowl. 234.

^k "Il faut etre enseigné dedans les Bocages Sacrez." Gollut's Memoirs Ax. i. "Clam, in specu, aut abditis saltibus." Pompon. Mela. Lib. III. c. ii.

* "In ruinosi locis, aut sylvestribus," viz. in rocky Karns, where the Stones were scattered, as in heaps of ruined buildings.

[†] "Diu, vicens annis," ibid. "Nonnulli annos vicens in Disciplinâ permanent." Cæf. Lib. VI. "Non in Urbibus & magnis Civitatibus, sed in lucis & nemoribus veluti Anachoretas, a strepitu & turba populari remotas sedes habuisse." Bul. in Frick. Lucan. Lib. I.

^l Gatruch. Hist. Poet. ibid.

^m The Parents never suffered their sons to come near them in any publick place, till they could bear arms. Cæsar. Gollut. M. Axi. 28.

courage

courage and resolution to fight for the publick libertyⁿ. Under the direction of the Druids the most singular part of instruction was that of learning a great number of verses by heart, for they did not think it lawful to commit what related to their particular discipline to writing^o. They seem to have pursued the method of teaching their mysteries memoriter for several reasons; because they would not have their mysteries become too familiar to the vulgar, in this, as in many other particulars resembling the Egyptians^p; nor be divulged and exposed to the caprice of foreign countries; nor their scholars trust too much to the written letter, and neglect to cultivate their memory^q, and, it may be observed, that we find several instances in history of the same custom among the wisest Heathens. “Lycurgus and the Lawgivers of other cities thought it better to imprint their laws in the minds of their citizens, than to engrave them in Tablets, where they might lye neglected and unregarded; and Plutarch informs us, that Numa’s sacred books and writings were buried with him by his orders” (perhaps in compliance with the opinion of his friend Pythagoras), “imitating herein the legislators of Greece, who inculcated the contents of their laws so long into the hearts and minds of their Priests, that their understanding became, as it were, living libraries of those sacred volumes, it being esteemed a profanation of such mysteries to commit their secrets unto dead letters^r.” Such was also the opinion of Pythagoras and Socrates, neither of whom left anything behind them committed to writing^s.

When therefore the Disciples of Pythagoras perished in the flames during the Metapontine tumults, the discipline, and science of that Philosopher expired for the most part with them^t; for their memories were the only repositories in which they had preserved those treasures of knowledge which their great founder had left them. All these therefore were irrecoverably lost, excepting only what some novitiate scholars, who were never admitted into the mysteries, could remember and very badly explain. Socrates disputing with Phedrus in favour of teaching by word of mouth, rather than by written doctrines, says, that written books resemble the works of a Painter where the portrayed animals appear, indeed, as if they had real life, but if you ask them any question, they can give you

ⁿ Gollut. Ax. 21.

^o Cef. ibid. This, Sheringham, p. 108, thinks to favour of the customs of the Hebrews, they having been as fond as any nation, of oral tradition.

^p “Ægyptii sacra sua pollui, si vulgarentur, credentes.” Mont. Kempiana XLII.

^q Cefar, Lib. VI.

^r Pott. Antiq. Græ. Vol. I. p. 142.

^s Diog. Laert. indeed, in the Life of Plato, says

that Pythagoras composed three Books, and Pliny (Lib. XIV. c. xvii.) quotes a book of Pythagoras, but all supposed spurious. vid. Syntagm. de Druid. p. 160.

^t Τῆς δὲ συμφορᾶς ὥσως καὶ ἀσχυρῆς τῆς ἀνδρᾶς (says Porphyrius) συνεξέλιπε καὶ ἡ ἐπιστήμη, ἀρρήτος ἐν τοῖς στήθεσιν ἐτι φυλαχθεῖσα ἀπὸ τῶν μόνων τῶν δυσσεύων παρὰ τοῖς ἐξω διαμνημονευομένων. Syntag. de Dr. 159.

no answer. "You may think, adds he, that written discourses might speak to you, as if they heard, and understood what is said; but if, desiring to know the bottom and grounds of things, you enquire into, and endeavour to examine what they say, they signify but one and the same thing over and over again; and, believe me, as soon as ever a discourse is written down, it remains always the same; to the learned it is intelligible, perhaps; to the vulgar it is not, and never shall be so, and it is difficult to say what degree of understanding it will suit, and what it will not suit. When it is wrongfully and injuriously blamed and ill treated, it stands immediately in need of its father's assistance, for it can neither revenge itself for the injuries it receives, nor clear itself of any misrepresentations. How much more excellent and efficacious is the other way of instruction? the knowledge, I mean, which is written and engraved in the mind of him that teacheth; who knows what, and before whom, he is to speak, how, and what he is to inculcate, and what he is to conceal. He sows not his corn in a hot bed, where it shall soon sprout, flourish for a few days, then languish and decay; but like a skilful husbandman, sows his field, and waits patiently for a few months in just expectation of a plentiful harvest^u." In short, Socrates allows only of writing, in order to enrich and assist the memory of the teacher, but by no means proper to instruct the scholar.

After the example of the ancients (the Chaldeans, Egyptians, and Assyrians), the Druids comprized all the particulars of their religion, and morality in hymns, the number of which, as Mr. Martine^w says, was so great, that the verses which composed them amounted to 20000. In justification of this part of their discipline, it must be observed, that the subject matter of verses is easier learnt by means of the metre, and more easily retained, than what is expressed in prose.

Of the particular sorts of verses which the Bards used, there is an account in the ingenious Dr. John David Rhys's Rudiments, &c. of the British language^x; and Mr. E. Lhuyd is there of opinion, "that the oldest kind of British verse is that called by Rhys's Grammar 'Englyn Millur,'" and "that it was in this sort of metre the Druids taught their Disciples, of which there are some traditional remains to this day in Wales^y, Cornwall, and Scotland," and a farther

^u See Castlenau's Translat. of La Ramée, Coutumes de Gaulois.

^w La Relig. de Gaul. iii. p. 59.

^x See Archæol. Brit. p. 250.

^y "At Bala in Merionethshire an annual meeting and festival of the Bards is celebrated. There assemble together 60 or 70 Harpers, the greatest part of whom compose extempore verses, or

couplets, in the Welsh tongue, and set them to their Harps. In all this company of musical Poets, scarce six of them can read or write, and yet some of them have such a poetick genius that their compositions have both spirit and invention." Letter from the Rev. Dr. Charles Lyttelton, Dean of Exeter, and F. R. S. to the Author.

testimony the verses themselves bear to this truth, in that they generally contain some divine or moral doctrine^z.

As the Bards (an inferiour class of Druids) were remarkable for an extraordinary talent of memory^a; this teaching memoriter, and by verse, was likely their office, whilst the superiours of the Order were employed in higher speculations, or the more secret and solemn parts of duty.

Mythology.

The Druids used also allegory and fable (as the Orientals did) to convey their doctrines into previously adapted, and well prepared minds, without being at all understood by, or subjected to the refusal, and profanation of the ludicrous and perverse.

Severity.

The Druids were exceedingly strict in their discipline, nice and punctual to the last degree in every thing that related to worship, their ordinances^b, and civil duties; and it was one of their maxims^c that all fathers of families were to be esteemed as Kings in their own houses, and have power of life and death over wives, children, and servants; and in order to give weight and attention to their general public assemblies, and oblige others to the greater punctuality of appearance there, they practised, as it is said, that cruel custom (which Pliny reports of the Cigonii) of cutting in pieces him who came last.

Silence.

The Druids were great lovers of silence, infomuch that if any one during their assemblies or sacrifices, was found prating, they cut off, after the third admonition, a large piece of his robe; and if, after that, he offended a fourth time, they punished him most rigorously^d.

CHAPTER IX.

Of the Druidesses, and whether the Germans had any Female Druids.

THE female Druids were some times regulars, consecrated to particular Gods and Temples, bound to observe particular ceremonies, and peculiar forms of discipline as well as the men. They had three sorts of Druidesses (says Mr. Martin Rel. des Gaul. vol. i. p. 206.), of the first class were Virgins during life; the second, though married, saw their husbands but once in the year for to have children, and were obliged to attend the Temples continually; the third sort never separated from their husbands, but governed their families, brought up children, and laboured as much as became their sex and circumstances.

^z Lhuyd. Ibid. 251.

^a Galtruchius's Hist. Poetique, Lib. III. chap. iv.

^b Gollut's Axioms of the Druids, Ax. 38, & 39.

^c Rowland, p. 61.

^d Guenebald. p. 29.

The third sort of these had little different from the common duties of other women, but the first and second sort of female Druids may both be discovered in the accounts we have from Strabo and Pomponius Mela of the Island Sena, and by attending to this distinction, these two Geographers may well be reconciled. This small Island was either on the British or Gaulish coast, and consequently the inhabitants were of the Druid persuasion. Strabo says ^e that men ^f never landed here, but that the women passing over in ships, and having conversed with their husbands, returned again to the island, and to their charge, which was to worship Bacchus (the God to whom they were consecrated), with rites and sacrifices: that every year it was their custom to unroof their Temple, and to renew the covering, the same day, before sun-set, by the united labours of all the women; of whom, if any one dropt or lost the burthen she was carrying to compleat this sacred work, she was torn in pieces by the rest (a thing not uncommon during the Orgies ^g), and the several limbs of this unhappy companion they carried round their Temple, with rejoicings proper to the solemnities of Bacchus ^h, untill their fury abated. Of this cruel rite, Strabo says, there always happened some instance whenever the annual solemnity of uncovering their Temple was celebrated. This island is generally supposed to be the same as the Sena, of which Pompon. Mela ⁱ gives the following account. “Sena, situated in the British sea over-against the land of the Osismii (in Gaul), is famous for the oracle of a Gaulish Deity, whose Priestesses, devoted to perpetual virginity, are said to be nine in number. They are called Gallicenæ ^k, supposed to be of great genius, and rare endowments; capable of raising storms by their incantations, of transforming themselves into what animals they please; of curing ailments, reckoned by others beyond the reach of medicine; quick at discerning, and able to foretell what is to come, but easy of address only to sailors, and those who come to this island on purpose, to consult them.” Here are two sorts of the Druidesses, both consecrated, one class consorting only with their husbands once in the year, the other consisting of perpetual Virgins, and possibly these two Orders might subsist together on the same isle; so far therefore these ancient authors do not contradict each other; but, as to the situation of this famous island, neither the ancients nor moderns are easy to be reconciled; and I shall not carry the reader aside into such great, and not material uncertainties.

^e Lib. IV. p. 303.

^f *Ανδρες*, viz. Husbands.

^g See the Story of Pentheus, Orpheus and the madness of the Bacchanals, in Montf. tom. i. part ii.

^h *Μελ' Εναοργος*.

ⁱ Lib. III. cap. viii.

^k “Al. Galligenæ quasi a Gallis ortæ, ut Grajugenæ a Graiis genitæ.”

The learned Keyfler, p. 378, labours to prove that the Germans had these female Druids as well as the Gauls and Britans. I must beg the reader's patience whilst I examine what he advances, because I think it contradicts what ancient history assures us of, I mean, that the Germans had no Druids. It cannot be denied but that the Germans had their *Sacræ Fatidicæ*, as most nations had; but that the ancient Germans ever called these Druids, is by no means plain; neither does it at all follow from the Germans having their fortune-tellers, that they had the discipline, and order of the Druids among them, any more than that the Egyptians had their Druids, because they had the rites of divining at least as plentifully as the Germans. The *Fatidicæ* of the Gauls were of Druid parentage, or at least admitted into the Order, and therefore properly called Druids; but the *Fatidicæ* of the Germans, never had that title. Keyfler goes on, after producing many instances of inscriptions to the *Deæ-Matres* in Germany (which, however, cannot with any certainty be ascribed to the ancient Germans, for they might as likely, if not more so, have been erected by the Romans dispers'd over the several cities of Germany), and tells us p. 446, "*Ipsas has mulieres Druides adhuc ante annos 300, et quod excurrit, apud Bituricenses fuisse indicat Guil. Parisiensis;*" but the Bituricenses were indeed a people of ancient Gaul, and that the Gauls had their Druid women no one ever denied. "*Quas matres Deas appellant inscriptiones, eas mulieres Druides, hoc est, Sacerdotes & Divinas nominant Scriptores.*" *ibid.* It is true, antient authors do call the *Fatidicæ* of the Gauls, Druids, but no other, and the instances there produced from p. 447, by the learned author, prove no more; for Dioclesian was among the Tungri in Gaul¹, when he was informed by a female Druid that he should become Emperour. The female Druid who foretold the fatal end of Alexander Severus's expedition, spoke to him in the Gaulish tongue, whence it is to be inferred that she was of Gaulish birth^m. When Aurelian was solicitous to know whether the purple should continue in his family, he is said, "*Gallicanas consuluisse Dryades.*"ⁿ The following inscription, "*SILVANO SACR. ET NYMPHIS LOCI, ARETE DRUIS, ANTISTITA SOMNO MONITA D.*" (Gruter, P. LVIII. II. 9.) was found at Metz on the Moselle in Gaul. The Cimbri a branch of the Northern Germans living in, and near the Cimbrica Chersonese, called their *Fatidicæ* *Alyrunæ*, or *Aliorumnæ*, *Hellirunæ*, *Alrunæ*, *Alirunæ*, i. e. Holy Priestesses; (as Keyfler 461. explains those terms^o). Now it cannot be imagined, that there would have been such particular names (all from one original) for the German *Fatidicæ*, and such an universal silence as

¹ Vopisc. in Numeriano, cap. xiv.

^m *Æl.* Lampridius vit. Al. Sev. cap. lx.

ⁿ Vopisc. in Aurel. cap. xlv.

^o *Hali* signifies Sanctus; & *Runa* Vates.

to the name of Druid, unless the Druids Fatidicæ of the Britans and Gauls had some peculiarities, and such distinguishing marks as could not be justly ascribed to the Fatidicæ of their neighbours: what can we therefore conclude, but that the Germans were sensible that although their Fatidicæ were of the same profession as those of their neighbours, yet that they could not with any propriety call them Druids, because the Druids had not only the Gift of divination and prophecy (as was imagined in those days), but were a particular Sect, Fraternity, Priesthood, and noble Order of the States in which they lived; looked upon by other nations as a spiritual tyranny, and which they were as unwilling to admit into their countries, as the Druids were tenacious of their influence and dignity in their own?

Among the other Fatidicæ, the name Thrudur furnishes a third argument that the Germans had Druidesses. "Thrudur etiam in "Dearum numerum relata perhibetur ab Edda, sacerdos five Druiis, "ut ex nomine colligo antea Duri, five Thori P." But what little stress is to be laid on the fabulous Edda, all the world knows; and deriving Druiis from Thrudur, or Thrudur from Druiis^q; Druden's signifying a Witch in Franconia and Helvetia, and Drutner a Magician among the modern Germans, these are foundations too flight and airy to ground history upon. Words will be transplanted, and from short, accidental intercourse, pass from one country to another, and there take root; but we dispute not about a word or two, but about things; the question is, whether the Discipline, Order, or Sect of the Druids was established among the Germans, and whether their Priests have been generally, or could properly be called Druids.

There is but one argument more upon which Keyfler lays any stress, and this also shall be mentioned. Velleda is by him reckoned among the Druids, p. 473; but Tacitus says she was born in the country of the Bructeri (now Westphalia), a part of Germany betwixt the rivers Luppia and Amisia, and she is no where said to be a Druidess^r.

C H A P. X.

Of the Druid Learning, Letters, Language, Doctrines, and Tenets.

BY the account we have of the Druids in ancient authors, they must have been very studious and learned for the ages they flourished in, and the countries they inhabited, at such a distance

^p Keyfler, p. 490.

^q "Edda Islandica, Eddam frivolis & ridiculis
"figmentis scatere fatetur," Keyflerus, p. 20.
Frickius, p. 70. It was compiled by Snorro Sturla,

a lawyer (Nomophylax) of Island in the year 1215. Ibid.

^r Vid. Tacit. Hist. Lib. IV. c. lxi. & lxxv. & de M. G. c. viii. & Hist. Lib. V. c. xx.

from all the assistances of the Egyptian and Grecian Literature. That they loved and encouraged Learning, appears from their inculcating it as a most certain truth, that whoever was skilled in divine things (as they termed every part of their Superstition and Philosophy) was most agreeable to their Gods, and most proper to attend their sacrifices ^s.

Letters and
Language.

Although the Druids held it unlawful to commit the Mysteries of their Order and Discipline to writing, yet in all other affairs, either of publick or private concern, they used writings, and the Greek letters ^t. It seems however very reasonable to believe, that though they used the Greek letter, or character, for ordinary business, yet that they used not the Greek language, but the Celtic or British; just as we use the Roman letter, and yet write in the English, French, or Spanish tongue. For this, there are several arguments; Cesar, we find, conversed with the Gauls, and Divitiacus (one of the most learned of the Druid Order), by an interpreter ^u; which, had Divitiacus understood the Greek language, Cesar, who knew Greek as well as his mother-tongue, needed not to have done ^w. Cesar writ in the Greek tongue to Qu. Cicero, then besieged among the Nervii, lest the letters being intercepted, his designs might be known and defeated. In short, if the Druids had used a foreign language to deliver their mysterious laws in, they might as well have wrote them, for they would have been as much secrets to the vulgar, if written in Greek, as if intrusted only to the memory of their Novitiates ^x.

The learned Selden thinks that the knowledge of the Greek tongue can scarce be allotted to the Druids; and, at a distance from Marseilles, it is indeed very probable that this piece of learning was rarely to be found: Jos. Scaliger thinks the word, Græcis ^y, an interpolation, and indeed the sense will very well bear this word's being thrown out, notwithstanding what some authors ^z alledge to the contrary. Leland ^a seems therefore to be mistaken when he says, "Druides, quibus & Græca lingua tantum non familiaris." Lucian (in Hercule Gallico) says, indeed, that a certain Philosopher of the Gauls (undoubtedly a Druid) explained certain pictures to him in the Greek tongue; and not unlikely, it being not possible for the

^s Gollut. ibid. Axiom. 33.

^t "Non desunt tamen qui priscos Druidarum characteras, & elegantes, & Græcis similes fuisse credant. Xenophonte siquidem & Archilocho testibus, literarum figuræ, quas in Græciam e Phœnicia Cadmus intulit, Galaticis quam Punicis sive Phœniciis similiores extitere." Bucher. Fro. p. 183.

^u "Asiatici hi Galatæ Gallorum Europæorum, quibus orti erant, characteras æque ac linguam retinere potuerint, quam penè Treuerorum

"fuisse testatur Hieronymus." Præf. in Ep. ad Galat. ibid.

^v "Quotidianis interpretibus remotis per C.

"Valerium Procillum, cum eo (viz. Divitiaco) colloquitur." Cæs. Lib. I. Janfon's Edit. p. 12.

^w Cæs. Lib. I.

^x Ibid. Lib. V.

^y Cæs. Lib. VI. de Bell. Gall.

^z Syntagm. de Druid. p. 66.

^a Sheringham, p. 390.

Druid to explain them to a Grecian in the British tongue. This therefore proves only that some of the Druids understood Greek, not that it was their common tongue. What Greek the Druids had, came to them, likely from the Greek colony of Marseilles, which was a sort of academy to the Gauls^b, as well as a Mart to the Britans.

Upon the whole, if we consider what Justin says, Hist. Lib. XLIII. of the universal influence which the learned colony of Greeks at Marseilles had upon all Gaul, “Non Græcia in Galliam emigrasse, sed Gallia in Græciam translata esse videretur;” and that as Strabo (Geog. Lib. III. p. 125.) says, Marseilles was a school to the Gauls, and made them fond of every thing that was Grecian; that Cesar says, writings in Greek letters were found in the camp of the Helvetii, that in all other affairs than what related to their own Order, they used Greek characters: from these testimonies it cannot be doubted but that the Druids in some parts understood the Greek tongue, and the most learned of them did occasionally use it; but that it was their common, usual language, either in things profane or sacred, is altogether improbable; for, that the Gauls and Britans had a national language, is true beyond question: that the Druids had great concerns with the other Orders, noble and plebeian, is as certain; council, judicial decisions, predictions, devotional exercises of sacrifice, supplication, and the like, all came from, and through the Druids, and to whom were they directed? Whom did they concern, but their countrymen of Gaul and Britain? Could they therefore be in a language, which, whatever the few learned might do, most certainly the general body of the people was totally unacquainted with?

The Irish Druids (if we may credit some accounts) had a form of Letters very singular, the alphabet whereof they called Beth, Luis, Nion (from the three first letters of it, B, L, N,) in which every letter, to the number of twenty-six, was called by the name of some tree in the wood^c.

They had a great fondness for verses, as appears by that part of their discipline, which consisted in making their tyroes to learn by heart vast numbers for many years together. In verse they celebrated the praises of their departed heroes, and seem to have appropriated one third of their whole Order^d (the Bards) more particu-

Verfes and
Rhetorick.

^b Strabo, Lib. III.

^c Rowland, p. 108. The truth of this is much doubted of, if not unanswerably confuted in Innes's account of the Caledonians and Picts,

a very learned and ingenious work.

^d “Studia liberalium doctrinarum inchoata per Bardos Euvates & Druidas.” Amm. Marc. Lib. XV.

larly to this study^e. They had a kind of rhetorick among them, of which the Druids themselves were the teachers, and were therefore called *Magistri Sapientiæ*^f.

C H A P. XI.

Of their Physical Knowledge.

Astronomy.

THAT the Druids applied themselves to Astronomy, Geography, and Physicks, Cæsar and Mela assure us^g. They reason much (say they) and instruct their youth in many particulars relating to the Planets and their motion. Caius Sulpicius, Tribune of soldiers in the Macedonian war, a Gaul by nation, foretold an eclipse of the moon, to the Roman army, upon which Livy adds, that thenceforth “*Gallos Romanis militibus sapientiâ prope divinâ vifos*”^h.

Geography.

The extent and limits of the universe was another subject of their contemplation; they endeavoured to understand the form, and disposition of the several regions of the earth, and the nature of material substances.

The Euvates (the third Order of the Druids) seem to have had the study of Nature committed to themⁱ, as the Bards had Poetry, or the studying and teaching Verses for their share: but these appointments, however, seem to be of such sort, as that the Druids, or supreme part of the Order, were not excluded from these noble studies, but were at liberty to employ themselves in every art and science, and also to extend their searches into the most sublime speculations; accordingly, to Physiology, or the studies of Nature, the Druids added Ethicks, a future state, the immortality of the soul, and the will and power of the Gods; and from these profound mysteries, the inferior classes of the Order seem to have been prohibited.

^e “*Fuere ex hoc hominum genere celebres aliquot in ipsa etiam Britannici imperii declinatione, videlicet Telieffinus, Mevinus, Merlinus.*” Leland, de Scr. Brit. p. 5.

^f “*Habent tamen & facundiam suam, magistrosque Sapientiæ Druidas.*” Pomp. Mela, Lib. III. ch. ii.

^g Cæsar, Lib. VI. “*Multa de sideribus,*” &c. et Pomp. Mela, Lib. III. ch. ii.

^h Liv. Lib. XLIV. cap. xxxvii.

ⁱ “*The Euvates were Priests and Physiologists.*” Rowl. 65.

“*Vates autem sacrificiorum naturaliumque causarum curæ dediti.*” Lel. de Scr. Brit. ex Strabone, Lib. IV.) p. 6.

“*Batties vero scrutantes secreta & sublimia naturæ pandere conabantur.*” Ibid. ex Amm. Marc.

Diod. Sic. Lib. III. speaking (from Hecateus) of a Northern Island, about the extent of Sicily, situated over against the Celtæ, inhabited by the Hyperboreans, says, “*it is fruitful, pleasant, and dedicated to Apollo, who, for the space of nineteen years, used to come and converse with them, and, which is more remarkable, they could, as if they had the use of Telescopes, shew the Moon very near them, and discover therein Mountains, &c.*” They had a large Grove and Temple of a Round form, to which the Priests frequently resorted, with their Harps, to chaunt the praises of “*Apollo.*” Nat. and Civ. Hist. of Cork, Vol. I. p. 266. This is a proof of the Druid Astronomy, for this Island could be no other than one of the British Islands, and the Priests no other than Druids, as Rowland, p. 76. thinks in his Mona.

They

They taught also that the world had a beginning, and that it would one time have an end, and that by fire^k. Their computation of time was by nights, not days^l; the reason of which, as Cesar thinks, was because it had been the constant tradition of the Druids, that they were sprung from Dis, God of the Infernal Shades, or Night. But this does not seem to be the reason, for it was a tradition generally received among the ancients, that night was before day, or light, and Orpheus calls night the mother of all things. The Hebrews reckoned by the natural day of twenty-four hours, and the night, in this reckoning, was placed before the day; as it was also among the Ethiopians^m. Hesiod also makes the day and ether to proceed from night; so that their being sprung from Dis was not, perhaps, the true reason of their computing time by nightsⁿ, but was rather a remainder of the ancient tradition, that night or darkness was before the world was created, and therefore to be placed, in order and reckoning, before the day^o.

The beginning of their year^p was July, the moon six days old; and an age or generation with them was reckoned to amount to thirty years.

CHAP. XII.

Of their Botany, and Anatomy.

THE Druids seem to have been very studious of the virtue of Plants and Herbs, and either from some real or imaginary discoveries in this branch of knowledge, were led on to that extravagance as to attribute divine power and efficacy to several vegetables.

They were excessively fond of the Vervaine; they used it in casting lots, and foretelling events. Anointing with this, they thought the readiest way to obtain all that the heart could desire, to keep off

^k "Conditum mundum credebant & aliquando igni peritulum."

Αφθαλεις λεγουσα τας ψυχας, και τον κοσμον, επικρα-
τησειν τε ποιε πυρ και υδωρ. Strabo, Lib. IV. Plu-
to and Cicero held the same opinion.

^l "Nec dierum numerum ut nos, sed noctium computant." Tac. de M. G. Cæs. Lib. VI.

^m "Æthiopes diem ordiuntur ab ineunte nocte." Jos. Scaliger, Lib. VII. de Emend. Temp. p. 677. Syntagm. p. 164.

ⁿ "Alia proinde & longe prægnantior hujus consuetudinis causa fuit quam illa Cæsaris ingenio prodita, quæ a fabulosa Ditis, scil. Plutonis, noctis ac tenebrarum Domini progenie repetitur (qua in re nobiscum consentit doctif. H. U. a Lingen. Frickius, 78.) viz. antiquum tempora numerandi morem a noctibus reti-

"nuere, illum cujus ipse Deus auctor erat." Gen. i. 5. "Ut pluribus ostendunt Cluverius, Schedius, &c." Ibid.

^o In our common reckonings of time, this custom still obtains in England; for, the space of seven days, we still call a *se'nnight*, the space of fourteen days we call a *fortnight*, or *fourteen-night*; and so did the Britans, and the Welsh even to this time. "Hunc morem Cambro-Britanni hodie retinent, qui pro septimanâ dicunt With-nos, i. e. octo noctes; pro duabus Pymthec-nos, i. e. quindecim noctes, utroque termino incluso." Syntagm. de Druid. p. 163.

^p Pliny, Lib. XVI. Cap. XLIV. Gollut's Mem. Axi. 4, 5, 6.

^q Infaniunt, says Pliny.

fevers, to procure friendships, to heal all distempers. That it was to be gathered at the rise of the Dog-star, without being looked upon either by sun or moon; in order to which the earth was to be propitiated by a libation of honey, and the honey-comb. The iron instrument applied to this rite was to describe a circle round it, (viz. the plant) and then dig it up; in doing which the left hand was to be used, and to wave it aloft after it was separated from the ground. The leaves, stalk, and roots, were to be separately dried in the shade; and if their couches were sprinkled with an infusion of it in water, the feasts were thought in a fair way of being much the merrier for such a sprinkling. Against the bite of serpents they used it infused in wine^r.

Mistletoe.

They deified the Mistletoe, and were not to approach either that, or the Selago, or the Samolus, but in the most devout and reverential manner. When the end of the year approached, they marched with great solemnity to gather the Mistletoe of the oak, in order to present it to Jupiter, inviting all the world to assist at this ceremony with these words, "The new-year is at hand^s, "gather the Mistletoe."

"The Druids indeed account nothing more sacred than the "Oak-Mistletoe, which is however rarely to be found, but when "found is approached with great reverence; and principally when the "moon is six days old^t, at which time they begin their months and "years, and ages, every 30th year. Then, calling it universal re- "medy in their native language, they prepare the sacrifices and reli- "gious feasts after their own custom, under the tree, and lead forth "two white bulls, never yet yoked, nor their horns till then bound "with ropes; the Priest cloathed in white ascends the tree, and with "a golden hook cuts off the Mistletoe, which is received in a white "garment, spread for that purpose."

This Mistletoe was of a golden colour, an adventitious plant of the Climbing kind, and therefore the golden bough is compared to it by Virgil, *Æn.* vi. ver. 205.

"Quale solet fylvis brumali frigore Viscum
"Fronde virere nova, quod non sua seminat Arbos,
"Et croceo foetu teretes circundare truncos:
"Talis erat species auri frondentis opaca
"Ilice^u." ———

^r Plin. Nat. Hist. Lib. XXV. Cap. IX.

^s "In Aquitania quotannis Prid. Kal. Jan. "pueri atque adolescentes vicos villasque obeunt, "carminē stipem petentes, sibique, atque aliis "pro voto, in exordio novi anni acclamantes, "Allguy, L'an neuf." Keyser 305. so that the

footsteps of this custom still remain in some parts of France.

^t Pliny, Lib. XVI. Cap. XLIV.

^u N. B. The Verse attributed to Ovid, "Ad "Viscum Druides Druidæ clamare solebant," is spurious, and not in Ovid. Keyser, p. 306.

This

This story of the golden bough shews that the Druids were not singular in attributing great magical powers to such scarce and beautiful plants, ritually gathered, and offered to the Gods.

“Hoc sibi pulchra suum ferri Proserpina munus

“Instituit; ———

“Ergo alte vestiga oculis & rite repertum

“Carpe manu.” Ib. ver. 142.

I must here also observe, that the Druids in several religious particulars had a delicacy superiour to most of the ancients; for in gathering this Mistletoe they used only a golden hook, when among other nations a hook of brass was thought nice enough for like purposes. “Falcibus et messæ ad Lunam quæruntur ahenis^w,” and Medea in Sophocles is described gathering her magick herbs with a brazen hook, Χαλχειοισιν ημα δρεπανοις τομας, and afterwards putting their juice into brazen pots^x. The Sabine Priests also shaved themselves with, “ex ære cultris.”

Having gathered the Mistletoe they next offer the victims, praying that their deity would prosper those to whom he had given so precious a boon. Of the Mistletoe thus gathered they made a potion, which (as they thought) prevented sterility, and was an antidote to all poison.

With great care also and superstition did the Druids gather the Selago^y. Nothing of iron (as too base a metal) was to touch or cut it, nor was the bare hand thought worthy of that honour, but a peculiar vesture, or sagus applied by means of the right hand; the vesture must have been holy, and taken off from some sacred person privately, and with the left hand only. The gatherer was to be cloathed in white^z, his feet naked, and washed in pure water^a. He was first to offer a sacrifice of bread and wine, before he proceeded to gather the Selago, which was carried from the place of its nativity, in a clean, new napkin. This was preserved as a charm by the Druids against all misfortunes, and the fumigation of it was thought exceedingly good against all defects of the eyes.

The Druids also experienced great virtue in, at least ascribed it to, the Samolus, and gathered it in a ritual, religious manner^b: he that was to perform the office of gathering it, was to do it fasting, with the left hand; and whilst he was engaged in this duty, was obliged not to look behind him on any account, nor lay down the herbs

^w Scil. Herbæ, Æn. IV. ver. 513.

^x Macrob. Saturn. Lib. V. Cap. XIX.

^y A kind of hedge hyssop, resembling the Savin, Pliny, Lib. XXIV. Cap. IX. The Firr-Club-moss. Hudson, Flora Anglica, p. 395.

^z Viz. a Druid whose garment was white.

^a “Pureque lotis nudis pedibus.” Plin. ibid. Lib. XXIV. Cap. XI. in Marg. Not. ib. pura subaud. aqua, the purest of water.

^b Samolus or Marshwort, Pliny, Lib. XXIV. Cap. XI. The Round-leaved water Pimpernell. Hudson, p. 79.

any where, but in the cisterns, and chanel, where the swine and bullocks usually drink, and there they were to be bruised for them, and mixed with the water to keep off diseases from them. When Medea gathered her magical herbs, she turned her head back from them, lest the pestilential smell might be fatal to her ^c; but here the Druids were obliged not to turn their face from the herbs, to shew, perhaps, the harmless nature and sanative virtue of the plant they gathered.

Anatomy.

As the Druids were great admirers of the virtue of vegetables, and therefore studious of Botany in order to guard and restore health, they were sagacious enough to discover that physical remedies, of which they were not ignorant ^d (Pliny calling them physicians, “*Sustulit Druidas Gallorum, et hoc genus Vatum, Medicorum-que*,”), could not effectually be applied without a thorough inspection into the several parts of the human body. Accordingly, they encouraged the science of Anatomy to such an excess, and so much beyond all reason and humanity, that one of their doctors called Herophilus, is said to have read lectures on the bodies of more than 700 living men, to shew therein the secrets and wonders of the human fabrick ^f.

CHAP. XIII.

Moral and Religious Doctrines.

THE Druids were remarkable for justice ^g, moral and religious doctrines, and skill in the laws of their country; for which reason all disputes were referred to their arbitration; and their decision, whether relating to private and domestick, or publick and civil affairs, was final; and the most heavy punishments inflicted on those who should be so obstinate as not to abide by their determination: to do no evil, was one of their general maxims, as to be valiant in battle was another; but the first and chief was, to worship the Gods ^h. The better to inspire their countrymen with a noble ardour to fight their enemies, and to contemn death, they attended the battles; some inculcated the immortality of the soul, others its passage from one body into another, others the certainty of a future life, as doctrines

^c Macrobi. Sat. V. Cap. XIX.

^d Pliny, Lib. XXX. Cap. I.

^e Viz. Tiberius Cæs.

^f Galtruch. Poet. Hist. Lib. III. Cap. IV.

^g Δικαιοσύνη δὲ νομιζομένη, καὶ διὰ τούτου πιστευομένη τὰς τε ἰδιωτικὰς κρίσεις, καὶ τὰς κοινὰς. Τὰς τε φονικὰς δίκας μάλιστα τούτοις (viz. Druidis) ἐπιτέλεσσαντο δικάζοντες. Strabo, Lib. IV. p. 146. “*Sotion in libro Successionum*

“*confirmat Druidas Divini Humanique Juris peritissimos fuisse.*” Lel. de Scr. Brit. p. 5. Eli. Sched. p. 292. The Manks men ascribe to the Druids those excellent Laws, by which the Isle of Man has always been govern’d. See Carte’s Hist. of England, p. 46.

^h Σεβειν Θεους, καὶ μηδεν κακον δραν, καὶ ανδρειαν ασκειν. Diog. Laert. de Druid.

the

the most comfortable and enlivening upon all such dangerous occasions. Nor was it only in war that these doctrines operated upon their disciples, but at all times; and so confident and assured of a future life were the Druids, that they often put off settling their accounts till they met in the other world; some willingly threw themselves into the funeral pile of their friends, in order to live with them after deathⁱ, and others threw letters into the funeral pile, to be read by the deceased in the other world. That they therefore held the immortality of the soul and a future life, I take to be past all doubt; but from whom they derived, or in what particular sense they understood and taught, these doctrines, I do by no means presume to affirm; because we want more circumstantial and particular lights from history as to these points; but we may now enquire whether they held the transmigration, for this is positively affirmed by the ancients, and yet seems irreconcilable with the other tenets ascribed to them, and is therefore called in question by some of the moderns.

C H A P. XIV.

Of the Immortality and Transmigration of the Soul, and how far adopted by the Druids.

CÆSAR plainly tells us that the Druids not only held the immortality of the soul, but its migration after death from one human body into another^k. Diod. Sic. Lib. V. tells us, that the opinion of Pythagoras prevailed among them; which was, that the souls of men, after a determinate number of years, lived again, the soul entering into another body^l. According to Valerius Maximus (Lib. II. c. vi.) it was the ancient custom of the Gauls to lend money upon condition that it should be repaid them^m in the next life, thoroughly persuaded, as they were, that the souls of men were immortal; in this, simple enough (says our author, *ibid.*), and yet they thought the same as the celebrated Pythagorasⁿ. Ammian. Marc. Lib. XV. informs us that the Druids, men of exalted genius, ranged in regular societies, by the advice of Pythagoras raised their minds to the most sublime enquiries, and, “despising human and worldly affairs, strongly pressed upon their disciples the immortality of the

ⁱ Cæsar, Pomp. Mela. ut supra. Diod. Sic. Lib. V. Cap. II.

^k “Non interire animas, sed ab aliis post mortem transire ad alios.” Lib. VI.

^l Εισαχρε γὰρ παρ αὐτοῖς ὁ Πυθαγόρας λόγος, ὅτι τὰς

ψυχὰς τῶν ἀνθρώπων εἶναι, συνέβηκε καὶ δι’ ἐταῶν ὀρισμένων πάλιν βίην, εἰς ἕτερον σῶμα τῆς ψυχῆς εἰσδυομένης.

^m Apud inferos.

ⁿ “Dicerem stultos, nisi idem Bracati sensissent, quod palliatus Pythagoras credidit.”

“soul^o.” Lucan says, “that according to the Druid opinion, the “ghosts of the dead descended not to Erebus, or the empire of “Pluto,” (there to remain in a state of separation from all body, as the Greeks and Romans thought) but that the same soul actuated another body in another world^p. Pomp. Mela, Lib. III. c. ii. may seem to differ from Lucan; but, indeed, is only relating the sentiments of a portion of the Druid philosophers; he declares that the Druids maintained the souls to be eternal (i. e. without beginning and without end) that there was another life after this, wherein the soul existed amongst other departed ghosts, and that they did for this reason burn and interr with the dead, what suited their rank and inclinations when they were alive^q.

Objections
to the Druid
Transmi-
gration.

So far the ancients; from whose writings it appears, that the Druids all held the immortality, and some, the transmigration also: but many of the^r moderns will not allow the latter opinion to be

Answered.

justly imputed to the Druids. Their reasons are these; first, the transmigration is a tenet erroneous in itself, and groundless; not asserted by Ammianus, or Mela, of the Druids; and inconsistent with their other avowed opinions; and therefore what Cesar and the rest after him say, is to be looked upon as the effect of envy, and as a most injurious aspersions. Now, that the transmigration never had any existence, but in the fancy of its whimsical patrons, is readily allowed; but this can be no reason why the Druids should not adopt it; for in those dark ages many absurdities, as great as this, were admitted into their system, evidences of which will occur to the reader from what goes before, sufficient to excuse my not re-entering into particulars in this place. It is true, neither P. Mela, nor Amm. Marcel. do record the transmigration, as held by the Druids; but as they do not contradict Cesar and the rest, who positively assert it, nothing can be concluded in favour of the moderns, from the mere silence of those authors: neither can it be supposed but that Cesar's situation in life and knowledge placed him far above envying the Druids; for though they were possessed of all the esteem which antiquity could give, instructed in many laudable doctrines, and brought up to the noblest contemplations, yet, in the opinion of the Greeks and Romans, they were far from rivaling them, or moving the least degree of envy. Mons. Martin^s has laboured this point with great zeal for the reputation of his countrymen, in several pages, and cannot allow the transmigration to have been held by the Druids, because it

^o “Despectantes humana pronuntiarunt animas immortales.

^p “Regit idem spiritus artus.—Orbe alio.—

^q “Ils tiennent (dit il, viz. Strabon.) que les “Ames ne sont point sujettes à corruption.” Castelnau, p. 65.

“Æternas esse animas vitamque alteram ad “manes, itaque cum mortuis cremant ac deso- “diunt apta viventibus olim.”

^r Cluver. Germ. Ant. p. 219. Frickius, p. 71, &c. Rel. de Gaul. Vol. II. p. 223.

^s Rel. de Gaul. Vol. II. p. 223, &c.

is inconsistent with their other tenets: his arguments may be collected into this narrow space; he thinks they could not be so absurd, as to throw letters, accounts, and money-bills into the funeral fires, if the dead, after death, became different persons, and even different creatures from what they were before; neither would slaves or clients voluntarily die to serve their masters in another life^t, or the wife participate the fate of her husband, if the souls of those masters or husbands were supposed to pass into the bodies of other men or beasts.

But in answer to this, it must be observed, that the Druids never held the migration of Souls into Brutes. The union of the Soul after death to another body in another world was never supposed to constitute a different person, the man remained the same identical person as he was before; in like manner as a man that has changed his cloaths, or lodgings, continues still the same man; and therefore they imagined that in this new body (*apud inferos*) the man had all the same wants, and the same passion for horses, armour, food, cloaths; the same rights and claim to money, slaves, and every other property, which he had in the present life. It was in conformity to these sentiments (which were no more than what the most cultivated parts of the Gentile world held) that the greatest part of the Druids conveyed such things into the grave, urn, or funeral pile, as the person deceased had, or delighted in when alive, that they might be of the same use, and preserve the same relation and connexion with the dead in another life, which they had been accustomed to in this^u.

But though this was the general way of thinking, it does not follow that it was universal. Another part of the same Sect might, and probably did, dissent from the foregoing opinion, and imagine with Pythagoras, that the souls of men when they died, lived continually here upon earth, by passing into new habitations of the human form; and it must be allowed that people of this persuasion could not with any propriety or consistency act as the others are said to have done; neither indeed need it be supposed^w.

This dispute may be soon ended, if we rightly distinguish between these two principles, the Immortality, and Transmigration; and consider that one is essential, and inseparably connected with the

The Immortality and Transmigration, distinct Principles.

^t "Animalia, servi, clientes, justis funeribus confectis, una cremabantur." Cesar, Lib. VI. cap. xix.

^u "Omnia quæ vivis cordi fuisse arbitrantur in ignem inferunt." Ces. Lib. VI.

^w "Ab aliis (says Cesar) post mortem transire ad alios (scilicet homines)." (Joan Brantius and others, in Frick. p. 70.) "Hoc discriminis esse statuit, quod Pythagoras hominum animas

"etiam ad pecudes transire vellet, & rursum e pecudibus ad homines revocari, Druides vero tantum ad alios homines transmigrare." To the same purpose Keyser, p. 117. "In eo tamen a Pythagorica abibat (scil. Druidum Metempsychosis) quod non in pecorum aliorumque animantium corpora, sed in sola humana iterum concedere autumabant.

belief

belief of a future state, the other indifferent; and therefore, though all might and did hold the former, that is, the immortality, yet that one sect and party might embrace, and another reject, the transmigration, as a point in no sense fundamental.

The Im-
mortality an
essential
Principle,

but variously
built upon,
by the Gen-
tiles.

Pythagoras.

The immortality of the soul is the ancient principle; traces of it may be discovered in all ages and nations; this was the chief doctrine of Pythagoras^x, and not only the opinion of Pythagoras, but, as Plato informs us, of all the great men and poets who had any thing divine in them, as he expresses it. But upon this great truth, on which the spirit of all religion depends, learned men grafted their own fancies, disfiguring truth with fables. Some declared the departed souls to leave all matter behind them at death, and never afterwards to have any communication with it; some attributed to them a thin ethereal body; some held that they mixed immediately with the Gods, from whom they were descended, and of whom they were but detached particles; and others passed them over the river Styx, and either into the Elyzium Fields if good and virtuous, or into a region of grief and torment, if they had been the souls of wicked men. This last was the opinion of the Greeks, borrowed from, or at least built upon, an Egyptian plan. But Pythagoras brought with him from the East (where it still continues among the successors of the ancient Brachmans^y) a different doctrine, and added it to his favourite principle, the immortality of the soul; it was this, that after death, the soul having left one earthly habitation, entered into another; from one body decayed and turned to clay, betook itself to another fresh and lively, and fit to perform all the offices of animal life. According to him, the souls of the good passed into wise, valiant, and virtuous men, and the souls of those who were otherwise, passed into the basest of the species, or were even compelled to animate brutes. This was his literal doctrine, but whether literally to be understood, and such changes really believed to happen, or whether (as is altogether as probable) it was only an allegorical refinement, intending nothing more than that the souls of good men went into a state of happiness, and those of the impious into misery, is what cannot now be determined with any certainty, the Pythagorean disciples being bound to secrecy, as their first and perpetual rule and duty; for which reason it remains very uncertain, as Porphyrius confesses, what Pythagoras did communicate to his scholars^z. But in what sense soever this transmigration of Pythagoras is to be understood, evident it is, that the im-

^x Μαλιστα μὲν τοὶ γνωρίζοντες παρὰ πᾶσιν ἐγένετο πρῶτον μὲν ὡς ἀθάνατον εἶναι φησὶ τὴν ψυχὴν. Porphyr. Vit. Pythag. p. 188. Δὲ ψυχῆς διαμονὴ καὶ αἰδότης ἐν τοῖς μαλιστα τῶν Πυθαγορικῶν δογματίων, γνωρίζοντες ἐστὶ πᾶσιν καὶ διαδομένοι. Porphyr. apud Stobæum. Syn-

tagma Druid. p. 148.

^y The Banians, and Chinese.

^z Ἄ μὲν οὖν εἶπε τοῖς συνῆσι οὗτοι εἰς ἔχει φράσαι βέλαιως, καὶ γὰρ οὗτοι ἡ τύχησιν ἢ παρ' αὐτοῖς σιωπῇ. Porphyr. Vit. Pythag. Syntagm. Druid. p. 148.

mortality

mortality of the soul is entirely independent of, and distinct from it; and therefore Aristotle held the immortality, but rejected the weak and airy superstructure of the transmigration^a: and indeed the immortality was generally held, but philosophers wanting the light of revelation, and not being able to prove the truth, either to themselves or others, by meer reason, frequently hesitated, feared, doubted, and at last remained undetermined; but the transmigration was now and then admitted, and as often rejected, being a matter of indifference and speculation only; nay, those who admitted, did not admit it in the same sense: in the same sect it was held by some, and disallowed by others; and this is the reason, as I apprehend, that the Stoicks are said by some^b to have held this doctrine, and by others^c to have rejected it. And probably it was the same thing among the Druids. Some adopted this fancy of the Metempsychosis from Pythagoras; others received it not (at least in his sense) but rambled into other fables and inventions, more resembling the Grecian superstition. No people were more ardent in asserting the immortality, than the Druids; in this they all agreed, but in the fabulous transitions they were divided, as the Greeks also were. Their firmness in the great point does them honour, for in this tenet they were more steady, than the best of the Greeks and Romans, whose fluctuating betwixt hope and despair is too notorious to be denied^d; whereas the intrepidity of the Druid system is at all times, and in every particular, the same, and all owing to this great principle: this was the universal spring of action, it animated the foldier to expose his life in war, the slave to die with his master, the wife to follow her dead husband, the old and decrepid to precipitate themselves from rocks, or walk freely and without concern up to their own funeral piles; it reconciled the devoted victim to become a sacrifice, the creditor to postpone his debt till the next life, and the man of business became thereby contented to throw letters for his correspondents into the funeral fires to be thence remitted into the next world: all these particulars were the natural result of such a principle as the immortality. The immortality was therefore a spring^e, an engine necessary to actuate so warlike, and so superstitious a people; but the transmigration had no such tendency, it was meer theory, a speculative point, and might either be admitted, or not, without injuring the publick, or infeebling the manners of the people: all therefore, in general, held the immortality, and those who were content with the plain truth, rested there, whilst those

The Transmigration held by some and rejected by others of the same Sect among the Greeks, and, likely, Druids.

The Druids constant to the Immortality;

but not unanimous in adopting the Transmigration.

^a Lib. I. de Anima, cap. iii. Syntagm. p. 155.

^b Gregorius, p. 69. Epiphanius, Epist. Syntagm. p. 155.

^c Sacritius, ibid.

^d Hieron. Epist. ad Heliodorum.

^e ———— "Inde ruendi

"In ferrum mens prona viris, animæque capaces
"Mortis, & ignavum est redituræ parcere vitæ."

Lucan.

who had a mind to pry further into the state of souls departed, and to reason out of their depth (which is no little pleasure to speculative men), either fell into the opinion of Pythagoras, or into other fables full as absurd: that some held the transmigration is plain from the united voice of the ancients beforementioned, and that more modern ages had not entirely freed themselves from the same groundless fancies, we have an instance from the Edda Islandica^f. However, this does not appear to have been any general, fundamental principle among the Druids; for indeed by the traces of the ancient doctrines which still remain (faint as they are, yet perceptible) among the northern nations, it is evident that instead of the transmigration of the soul into another body to live again upon earth; some^g held two states of the departed souls entirely inconsistent with that opinion; one state was before the general conflagration of the world (which they called the *Crepusculum Deorum*); the other state was in a new and more pleasant world, lately emerged from the sea, and risen out of the flames of the first; in this second state the good were to enjoy all felicity, the bad to suffer continual punishment^h. In short, the immortality was the universal doctrine of all the Druid sect, and shines every where, notwithstanding the fabulous veil now and then thrown upon it; but some were bold enough to pursue the soul into its future state, whither they had but a dim light to guide them; and therefore it is no wonder they should fall into mistakes concerning the manner of its existing, acting, desiring and loathing; some adopting the transmigration, and supposing the new life in this world, as Pythagoras did, and others adopting the transmigration, and supposing the new life in another world; and of those Lucan speaks, *Regit idem Spiritus artus—Orbe alio*—some thinking that the souls remained meer shades or ghosts, whilst others imagined that the dead wanted cloaths, armour, horses, servants, and the like appurtenances of the present life; and these are they of whom Pomp. Mela writes. Now that some should be more fanciful than others, and that the Theorists should differ one from the other, and even hold inconsistencies in such speculative points, is not at all surprizing; in all such matters people will think freely, and consequently differently, sometimes contradictorily; and yet this will not at all affect the reputation any people may have deservedly obtained by means of their established and fundamental doctrines; so, that what was said of the ancient Thraciansⁱ, is the worst thing that can be said of the Druids on this head, and is no more than this, that they held some tenets concerning the state of departed

Those who held the Transmigration, did not agree in one sense of the Doctrine.

^f Keyser, p. 117.

^g Ibid. p. 118.

^h Ibid. p. 122.

ⁱ Mela, Lib. II. cap. ii. "Alii redituras putant animas obeuntium, alii, etsi non redeant, non extingui tamen sed ad beatiora transire."

souls,

souls, not very consistent and uniform. We may conclude then, that all held the immortality, and a future state, and that some held the transmigration; of whom there were also two divisions, some thought with Pythagoras, and others somewhat differently. Of the first of these speaks Cesar, Diod. Sic. & Val. Max. Of the latter, Lucan and Mela.

C H A P. XV.

Of the Druid Doctrines.

IN teaching their Doctrines, the Druids used the ancient Oriental Of their
Mythology. manner of Allegory and Mythology, and most assuredly for this reason: lest their great and sublime truths, by descending into the familiar reach of every inattentive and unprepared novice, might fall short of the veneration they deserved, and become cheap and contemptible^k; but lest any one should think that such a manner of inculcating truth was too refined for the Druids, or doubts whether it was their custom to deal in such emblematick representations, I shall here produce some instances, both from history and monuments, to prove it. Lucian found an odd picture of Hercules Ogmius in Gaul, and has transmitted to us the description of it in the following manner. * Hercules was there exhibited, and known by his usual ornaments; but instead of the gigantick body, and fierce countenance, given him by others, the Druids painted him, to Lucian's great surprize, aged, bald, decrepid: but to his tongue were fastened chains of gold and amber, which drew along a multitude of persons, whose ears appeared to be fixed to the other end of those chains. "I find, Lucian, says one of the Druid Philosophers "to him (as he stood admiring the strangeness of the sight), you are "full of wonder, at what you see; we Gauls do not agree with the "Greeks in making Mercury the God of eloquence; according to "our system this honour is due only to Hercules, because he so far "surpasses Mercury in power; we paint him advanced in age, "because that eloquence exerts not all her most animated powers "but in the mouths of the aged: the link, and constant attach- "ment there is betwixt the tongue of the eloquent, and the ears of "the audience, justifies the rest of the representation: by under- "standing the history of Hercules in this sense, we neither "dishonour him, nor depart from truth; for we hold it indis-

^k Καὶ φασὶ τῆς μὲν Γυμνοσοφίας καὶ Δρυϊδᾶς Αἰνισμῶ-
δος φιλοσοφῆσαι, Diog. Laert. l. c. segm. 6. "Anti-
"quum Gentium vetustissimarum morem in
"tradenda Philosophia atque Theologia serva-

"bant Druidæ." Frick. de Druid. p. 52.

* In Hercule Gallico, Tom. X. p. 517. Edit.
Salmur.

"putably

“ putably true, that he succeeded in all his noble enterprizes, captivated every heart, and subdued every brutal passion, not by the strength of his arms (for that was impossible) but by the powers of wisdom, and the sweetness of his persuasion.” These were the sentiments of the Druid, in which there is so much true science, that it might do honour to any school of Athens, or Rome. The author of the *Rel. des Gaules*, has indeed laboured to prove, in seven long pages, that it is not Hercules but Mercury in this Picture, and that Lucian mistook one for the other; but his arguments are too weak to set aside the plain testimony of so discerning an author as Lucian, and of all those other authors (as he confesses himself, p. 307.) who have writ of Ogmius since Lucian. The tenour of the whole fable, and the spirit of the picture, confirms every thing that Lucian says: the truth contained in the representation is more new, pointed, and striking, than if it had been applied to Mercury: the turn given to the strength of Hercules is the leading beauty of the whole, and what could not but make so forcible an impression upon the elegant wit of Lucian, that it was impossible he should forget, or mistake it.

There is another noble evidence (as it appears to me) of their symbolical learning in a bas-relief, not many years since discovered over the door of the temple of Montmorillon in Poictou¹; the plate of it is in Montfaucon's supplement, tom. ii. p. 221. and in the *Religion des Gaules*^m, but in neither of them satisfactorily explained; I think therefore it will explain itself, and being set in the following light will approve itself a most instructive monument of antiquity, as well as a plain instance of the delicacy of the Druid learning.

The whole is a lively representation of the several stages of life at which the Druid Disciples were gradually admitted into the mysteries and truths of the Druid system. The figures are eight in number; six men, and two of the other sex: some have taken them all for deities; the two women do indeed seem to be images of TRUTH, but the men resemble, in no particular, any sort of divinities hitherto discovered, and by the stripes of their garment, and some other circumstances which will occur in the explanation, they must be Druids: they all stand in rings, or circles round their feet, of which figure the Druids were extremely fondⁿ; in the six men a great disparity of age is perceivable; they are divided into two classes, each consisting of three personages, three on the right are all aged and bearded, the other groupe of men are all young and beardless;

¹ See Plate IV. p. 53.

^m Vol. I. p. 144. in Frickius, p. 49.

ⁿ See Lib. III. cap. vii.

there

there is a manifest gradation of age in both groups; that man next the right-hand woman is very aged and venerable; the next, in front to the eye, is not so old, and the third of this party is somewhat younger still, but barbate, and seemingly of a middle age. In the juvenile triumvirate, there are three stages of youth, each of which has its proper garb. The first (N^o. 1.), and nearest to the aged group, has a plain Priest's vestment, bound by a surcingle, and distinguished only by the colour, and shape (being without any ornaments), from that of the laity. The next (N^o. 2.) fronts the eye, and has a sash reaching from the right shoulder cross the body to the bottom of the garment. The third figure (N^o. 3.) looking towards the left-hand woman, has a broad stream or facing (like a scarf crossed with horizontal stripes), reaching round his neck, and to the bottom of his cloathing, and the garment so edged, is loose, and without a surcingle: it is observable that this last figure, which seems the oldest, most manly, and of most distinction among the youths, looks towards the left-hand woman (N^o. 7); and that the oldest in the senile cluster looks towards the woman on the right-hand (N^o. 8.). Such are the figures, habits, and stations, and by them, I think, are plainly pointed out to us, the six different classes through which the Druids were to pass, before they arrived at the summit of their dignity among their brethren, and of their authority in all sacred things. That woman (N^o. 7.) to whom the youths turn, is cloathed from head to foot^o. Her hair is plaited in two ringlets which grace each side of her neck; she has shoes on her feet, and gloves on her hands, to shew that knowledge and truth are veiled from youthful eyes, that mysteries are cloathed, and wrapt up in allegory, symbol, and significant rites: at first the young disciples are not permitted to look towards the real truth, but as they grow elder are proportionably brought nearer and nearer unto, and taught the divine secrets, though still enshrined in figure and mythology; but when age has ripened the judgment, and disciplined the passions, the Philosopher is advanced into the assembly of the Seniles. This (N^o. 4.) is the first of the aged cluster of Druids, who, though so far advanced, preserves his proper distance, has no ensign of dignity, no distinction, but that of place, and with a reverential awe keeps his face averted from the Goddess (N^o. 8.). In the next stage of life the Druid (N^o. 5.) fronts us; he has a large sash depending from his right shoulder cross the body, and the hinder part meets the fore part at the waist. He is one degree more than the last-mentioned turned towards the female statue on the right-hand: the last figure (N^o. 6.) is very aged; he turns his face towards the Goddess, (N^o. 8.)

* "Ænigmatibus faciem velarent veritati, ac si vetuisset Pudor nudam ostendere populo." Fr. de Druid, 52.

which is naked, to shew, that truth unveils all her mysteries to those who by passing through the several stages of their discipline, were enlightened, and prepared to receive truth in her most undisguised, simple and natural appearances. Truth, therefore, is here uncovered, her hair waves naturally down her shoulders, nothing favours of constraint or art; two serpents (creatures among all nations the emblems of wisdom) twined round her legs and body, are embraced by both her hands, to shew the harmony, connexion, and inseparable union betwixt Wisdom and Truth: the heads of both these serpents are applied to the breast of the Goddess, to shew that Wisdom draws all her support from Truth; they are clasped fast, and directed to the seat of nourishment, to shew that Truth readily yields her choicest treasures, her most amiable beauties, to the searches of the wise and studious. The Druids are divided into two groups, as was observed before, and each group stands on a semicircular plan, two being in profile, and one in front: Truth is at each end of the bas-relieve, signifying, that she is to be equally the aim and pursuit of young and old; one group therefore is moving round towards the one symbol, and the other towards the other symbol; the young men turn towards the object of their studies, bending their course from right to left; on the other hand the old men proceed from left to right, still approaching to a more direct and intimate view of Truth and Nature.

Cernunnos.

Cernunnos, a deity of the Gauls, lately discovered at Paris P, is another evidence, how much the Druids were addicted to symbolical representations; this God is found described in stone, in the following singular manner. The face human; old; bearded; of a downcast thoughtful eye; ears erect, large, and listening; a stag's horn, branched, proceeding from each temple; on each horn hangs a ring, or small circular fillet, and on the upper margin of the stone is written CERNUNNOS*. Perhaps the Druids, by uniting the most conspicuous parts of different animals in one image, might intend to exhibit the several attributes of the Supreme Deity, naturally enough to be deduced from these emblems; but what strikes me more, their design, I apprehend, was to represent the subordinate divinity, Justice; not a blind female, as others fancied; but manly, seeing, hearing, and thinking; not unaptly signifying, that the seat of Power and Princely Rule (of which the horn is an usual symbol †) should always have its ears open to sound counsels, and to both parties, equitably exerting its judicial authority under the checks of sedate age, and deep reflexion. But although

P (Viz. A. D. 1711.) See Montfaucon, Tom. II. p. 426. whence the Bust in page 107.

* A name derived from the Horns Hebr. קרן, Kern. a horn; Wallicè, Cornub. & Armor. Corn, & Kern.

† In that sublime description of the true Deity

given us by Habakkuk, ch. iii. iv. God is said to have "had horns coming out of his head, and "there was the hiding of his power." viz. *under this symbol lay couched, and only mystically expressed, the omnipotence of God.*

the

the learned may not agree in the meaning of a composition seemingly so odd and unnatural; yet it must be allowed by all, that the figure is truly hieroglyphical, and was made so in order to communicate some important piece of knowledge, though what, may be doubtful. Thus much may suffice to prove that the Druids conveyed their tenets by symbols; painting, and engraving their doctrines; and this doubtless they were the more inclined to do, forasmuch as they were prohibited, by a fundamental law, from communicating their erudition in any kind of writing.

FIV. p. 207.



from Montfaucon

CHAP. XVI.

Of the Druid Deities and Idols.

ORIGEN on Ezek. iv. 9 says that the Druids taught the Britans to believe that there was but one God; but the meaning of this place in Origen is much disputed; however, some^r will have it that they acknowledged but one God; yet Abp. Usher^s thinks otherwise; and indeed Cesar is so express, as well as Pliny, as to their superiour and inferiour Gods, that their Polytheism and Idolatry cannot well be disputed. Mercury was their chief deity, as Cesar informs us, and many images of him they had among them: they esteemed him the inventor of arts, the tutelary God of all travellers and highways, and the sovereign Lord in all matters of gain and merchandize. So far they agreed with the Greeks, who called him *Εννός*, or Vialis, and *Κερδω*, for the same reasons.

After Mercury they worshiped Apollo^t, whom they called Balenus, and sometimes Belis; by him they meant the Sun, as other nations did. Then Mars, whom they called Hesus^u, and Teutates; then Jupiter, called also Tarany, i. e. the thunderer; and next, Minerva. Their opinion of these Gods was much the same as that of other nations; that is, that Apollo cured diseases, that Minerva taught all works of ingenuity and handycraft; that Jupiter reigned in heaven, and that Mars presided in matters of war. That the Druids, under the names of the sun, the moon, and fire, worshiped the Holy

^r See Camden's Britannia, LXXXIV. General Deser. Gibson's l. d.

^s Obad. Walk. Camb. cxvii. Frickius, p. 60.

^t Prim. Lib. I. cap. i.

^t Cesar, ibid.

^u "Æs, vel Æsus, hoc est Deus καὶ ἑξοχὴ dictus" Keyser, p. 139.

Trinity, was a groundless fancy of Cluver, and some other Germans^w, more zealous for the honour of the Druids, than for the interest of truth; but to the great commendation of this sect, it must be allowed that they acknowledged a Providence^x.

Besides their celestial Gods, they had their idols, and symbolical representations of their divinities. A cube was the symbol of Mercury, who, as the messenger of the Gods was esteemed the index or emblem of *Truth* always like to itself, however you turn it; as it is with a cube. The Oak, tallest and fairest of the wood, was the symbol of Jupiter^y.

The manner in which the principal tree in the grove was consecrated, and ordained to be the symbol of Jupiter, was as follows^z. The Druids, with the general consent of the whole Order, and all the neighbourhood, pitched upon the most beautiful tree, cut off all its side branches, and then joined two of them to the highest part of the trunk, so that they extended themselves on either side like the arms of a man, making in the whole the shape of a cross; “*Simulacraque mœsta Deorum—Arte carent, cæsisque extant immania Truncis*^a.” Above the insertions of these branches, and below, they inscribed in the bark of the tree the word Thau, by which they meant God^b. On the right arm was inscribed Hesus, on the left Belenus, and on the middle of the trunk Tharamis^c.

Under this tree they performed their most sacred rites; without the very leaves of the Oak first strewed on the altar, no sacrifices could be regularly offered; and to this more than usual veneration for the Oak, was doubtless in a great measure owing that subordinate degree of adoration, which they paid to the Oak-mistletoe, thinking it sent from Jupiter, as a kind of inferiour deity^d. The Druids are also said to have erected in one of their most retired places of worship, a statue of Isis^e. Of what form this statue was, is not said; but, if this custom really existed among the ancient Druids, it could not be of the human shape, for it was contrary to the principles of the Celtic Religion to represent any of their Gods by the human figure,

^w Frick. p. 60.

^x Δείξαι δὲ (viz. Celtæ) καὶ εἶναι Θεοῦ, καὶ προσωπεῖον ἡμῶν, καὶ προσσημαίνειν τὰ μέλλοντα. Tacitus and Pliny also say the same thing. Frick. p. 63.

^y Καὶ τοὶ σεβαστοὶ μὲν Δία, ἀσάλμα δὲ Διὸς Καλίκον ὑψηλὴν Δρυῖ. Maxim. Tyr. Sermon. 38. Camd. xix. The Jews were strongly infected with the same idolatrous veneration for the Oak in the time of Isaiah. (chap. i. ver. 29.) “They shall be ashamed of the Oaks which ye have desired, and ye shall be confounded for the gardens that ye have chosen.”

^z Cromer. Lib. xv. Sched. p. 346.

^a Lucan, Lib. III.

^b Gr. Θεός, Gal. Dieu. Cornub. Deu. Ir. Dia.

Wallicè Duw.

^c Forſitan pro Tarany. To this ancient way of inscribing names on sacred symbols, St. John may seem to allude, Rev. iii. 12. “Him that overcometh I will make a Pillar in the Temple of my God, and I will write upon him the Name of my God, and I will write upon him my new Name;” and, ibid. xiii. 1. “I saw a Beast rise up out of the sea, having seven Heads, and upon his Heads the Names of Blasphemy, and upon her Forehead was a Name written—Mystery—Babylon the Great.” Ib. xviii. 3.

^d Alex. ab Alex. Vol. II. p. 744.

^e Eli Sched. p. 237. sed unde non constat.

justly

justly conceiving, according to ancient tradition, that the Divine Power was to be worshiped, but not seen ^f.

Whether the Druids admitted the serpent into the number of their deities, is rather uncertain, than improbable. The Babylonians, Egyptians, Romans, Jews, and the Persians also, to whose customs the Druid Ritual is near a-kin, most certainly paid their adorations to this creature; and if it should be allowed that the Druids (as the Guenebald-inscription suggests) had groves consecrated to Mithras, a God whose common symbol was a serpent; or secondly, that they made their temples in a serpentine form, as the learned Dr. Stukeley in his *Abury* supposed; it will then be past all doubt, that the Druids worshiped serpents; but there are great difficulties attending both these suppositions ^g: as to the first, the inscription given us by Guenebald, is strongly suspected to be forged; as is also another inscription, in which Mithras is mentioned, viz. *Deo-Inviato—MITHR—Secundinus—Dat*^h; and, as to the second, notwithstanding what is advanced in favour of *Dracontia*, or serpentine Temples, it is not altogether clear that the Druids constructed their Temples on a serpentine plain. However, from the great value which the Druids placed upon the *Anguinum**, to which they attributed such wonderful efficacy; it may be conjectured, that those must have had some veneration for the Serpent, who had confessedly such a regard for, and attributed such miracles to, its supposititious production. It may also be observed, in favour of the learned Doctor above-mentioned, that there is a mound thrown up on one side of *Karnbrê hill*ⁱ (a place remarkable for Druid monuments of every kind), in a serpentine form, and in the center of its voluta there are two tall stones erect standing by each other; by which work one would imagine, that if the Druids intended it not as a symbol of something divine (which is not unlikely), yet that a work of so uncommon an appearance must have been some way or other subservient to their superstition: this, I say, one may conjecture; but indeed, whether they worshiped Serpents, or Mithras, or had serpentine Temples, are points much too doubtful, and monuments too few, imperfect, and indecisive, alledged in order to support them, for us to affirm or conclude any thing positive concerning them.

Among the Gods of the ancient Gauls, and therefore of the Druids, some reckon the Bull: by this God made of brass, the Cimbri, Teutones, and Ambrones, swore to observe the articles of capitulation granted to the Romans, who defended the *Adige* against them: after their defeat, *Catulus* ordered this Bull to be carried to

^f “*Secretum illud quod sola reverentia vident.*” Tacit. de M. G. “*Non vulgatis Sacrata figuris—Numina sic metuunt.*” Lucan, Lib. iii.

^g See Sepul of Chyndonax Reveillé, Guenebald.

^h Rel. de Gaul. Vol. I. p. 418.

ⁱ [* See Chap. XXI.]

ⁱ See Map of Karnbr. Plate VII.

his own house, there to remain as the most glorious monument of his victory^k: this God is ranked with Jupiter, Efus, and Vulcan^l, being called Tarvos Trigaranus, from three Cranes perching, one on his head, one on the middle of his back, and the third on his hinder parts^m.

Gildas says that the Druids worshiped mountains, and rivers. Nor unlikely; but that they worshiped rocks, stones, and fountains, and imagined them inhabited and actuated by divine intelligences of a lower rank, is still more evident, and may be plainly inferred, not only from their stone monuments (as we shall see more particularly in the following sheets), but from the prohibitions of several Gallick councilsⁿ. These inferiour deities the Cornish call Spriggian, or Spirits; they answer to the Genii, and Fairies of the ancients; and of these the vulgar in Cornwall still discourse as of real beings, attribute to them large powers to rule the weather, and to discover hidden treasures, and pay them a kind of veneration.

C H A P. XVII.

Of the Druid Places of Worship.

Groves.

IT was essential to the Druid worship, that it should be performed in a grove^o; there the Druids lived^p, especially during their ministration in sacred things.—*Nemora alta remotis—Incolitis Lucis*—Lucan. Lib. I. de Druid. That we find their places of worship where no groves are at present, is owing to the alterations of time, and no contradiction to the indispensable necessity of groves to the Druid worship. Even Stonhenge itself, where there are no traces to shew that ever a tree grew, stood formerly in a grove according to tradition^q. Nor would any grove serve the turn, but it was to be a grove of Oaks, of the tallest size, and most venerable antiquity, if to be procured. This custom was owing to the same motive that all ancient idolatrous nations had for chusing such gloomy places to perform their religious rites in; namely, that the shades and solitude might give an air of mystery and devotion to

^k Plutar. in Mario. Rel. de Gaul. Vol. I. p. 72.

^l In the square Stone, No. 2. found in Paris Cathedral in the Year 1711, where it has the fourth front of that Stone allotted it.

^m See Montfaucon, Tom. II. p. 424.

ⁿ “Cultores Idolorum, Veneratores Lapidum, accensores facularum, & excolentes sacra Fontium vel Arborum, admonemus ut agnoscant quod ipsi se spontaneæ morti subiciunt qui Diabolo sacrificare videntur.” Concil. Turon. A. D. 567. Baluz. Tom. VI. 1234.

• El. Sched. in Dedicat. & p. 345.

^p Cesar Lib. VI. “Confidunt in Luco consecrato” says Casaubon; not in Loco as in the vulgar Edition. Hoffman de Druid.

^q “Si fides accolis habenda, qui tractum sylvestrem in tota illa planitie usque ad Ambresburiam fuisse perhibent.” Keysser, p. 57. “Nec enim sacra fuit ædes sine Luco, ut auctor est Callimachus, teste Guenebaldo.” Frick. p. 134, ex Petr. Lescalop.

their

their religious service, incline the worshipers to believe the deity was really there, and raise a sullen superstitious dread of their imaginary divinities.

Stat vetus, & multos incidua sylva per annos,

Credibile est illi Numen adesse loco. Ovid Am. Lib. III. El. i.

“ If you find, says Seneca (Ep. LXI.), a grove thick set with
“ antient Oaks, that have shot away up to a vast height, the tallness
“ of the wood, the retirement of the place, and the pleasantness of
“ the shade, immediately makes you think it the habitation of some
“ God.” And, indeed, without this solemn scene of shade and
silence, the mind could not be disposed to embrace so readily all the
fabulous relations of their false Gods, much less to comply with all
the absurd and detestable rites of their idolatrous worship. “ They
“ sacrifice upon the tops of the mountains, and burn incense upon
“ the hills, under oaks, and poplars, and elms ; because the shadow
“ thereof is good.” Hosea IV. 13. Horace, full of that transport,
which dignifies, and becomes the poet (but is insufferable madness
in the Priest), having invoked Calliope, and intreated her to descend
from heaven, fancies her alighted in some sacred grove.

Auditis ? an me ludit amabilis

Insania ? Audire, & videor pios

Errare per lucos, amœnæ

Quos & aquæ subeunt & auræ. Lib. III. Od. iv.

Groves being reckoned so essential to the Druid worship, have made some think that the woods were their only Temples, and that they had no particular places consecrated to the more solemn rites of Religion, which, as it appears to me to be a great mistake, I shall here examine, and consider the arguments by which they would support it.

Keyser^r thinks the Druids had no temples, founding his opi-^{Temples.}
nion upon these words of Tacitus (Ann. XIV. Cap. xxx.), where
he gives an account of the conquest of Anglesea : “ Præsidium
“ posthac impositum victis, excisque Luci sævis superstitionibus
“ sacri.” “ Now if there were any Temples, says Keyser, why were
“ the groves only to be felled, when it was the intention of Sueto-
“ nius Paulinus, entirely to eradicate all places of that barbarous
“ Religion^s ?” If this learned author means that the Druids had
no walled or covered Temples, he is right in the general suppo-
sition ; but if he denies their having Temples of any sort, he is
very deficient in his proof ; for, though the groves here mentioned
were sacred, there might be one part more sacred than another,

^r Antiqu. Septent. p. 63.

^s Keyser, *ibid.*

and

and there might be one or more Temples inclosed in this grove (as we shall see hereafter that there really were in the grove at Karnbrê in Cornwall), for any thing that Tacitus says to the contrary; neither does Tacitus say that Suetonius Paulinus cut down the groves, in order to destroy all remembrance of the barbarous religion of the Druids; it is more likely that he thought the groves so many impediments of victory, and destroyed them because they might no longer harbour the rebellious Britans, and their auxiliaries, “*Monam Insulam, ut vires rebellibus ministrantem, ag-gressus*” (viz. Suet. Paul. in Tacit.) “*Monam Insulam incolis validam, & receptaculum perfugarum aggredi parat;*” (Ibid. Ann. Lib. XIV.) but supposing that Suetonius Paulinus destroyed their groves out of a just abhorrence of the barbarities there committed; yet he might not think it worth his while to throw down their Temples, which consisting only of Stones erected in a circular manner, were much below the indignation of a victorious Roman. This observation of Keyfler therefore is very inconclusive. On the other hand there are very strong testimonies, as well from history as monuments, that the Druids had temples, as well as groves. On occasion of the massacre of the Romans by Boadicea, there were great rejoicings in the British Temples, but chiefly in the wood consecrated to Andate—Dion. in Nerone, Rel. des Gaules, Vol. I. p. 14. Therefore it is plain that Temples and Woods were two distinct things. Suetonius says of Cesar, “*In Gallia, Fana Tem-plaque Deum donis referta expilavit;*” and Keyfler owns, that Tacitus attributes Temples to the Germans (ibid. p. 80.) “*Her-tham Deam, secreta Religione ablutam, Templo fuisse redditam.*” Lib. de M. G. Tacit. & Annal. Lib. I. “*Tanfanae Templum memorat (scil. Tacitus) a Romanis solo æquatum.*” To say that “the first Temple means nothing more than a grove, as appears from all that is said of Hertha by Tacitus,” is too much to be granted him; for in the second instance the Temple of Tanfana is particularly named; here therefore recourse must be had to a different reason, and it is alledged that “the Germans borrowed the manner of erecting this Temple from the neighbouring Romans.” The truth is, that all nations professing some, though the false Religion, had sacrifices, and also idols of some kind or other. For sacrifices they must have had altars, as well as places for their idols; and where these altars were, there generally were the idols, and that place was accounted more holy than the rest, and was separated and distinguished, either simply, and most anciently by mounds, or stones, or more neatly and magnificently by walls and roofs, according to the principles and customs of the nation they belonged to; and in both cases those places so separated, and distinguished,

may

may with equal justice be called Temples; and from Snorro Sturleson^t, it plainly appears that the antient northern nations (who were a branch of the Celts, and much less cultivated than where the Druids were established) had Temples or fanes. “*Ignis fieri in media Templi area debebat. Vetus tum obtinuerat consuetudo circa*”
 “*Victimarum mactationes ut ad Fanum ipsum Incolæ convenirent*”
 “*omnes,*” *ibid.* p. 330. “*Stabant autem (viz. Majores sui, ut*”
 “*p. 349.) cum computationes sacræ peragerentur circa ignem in medio*”
 “*Templi accensum.*” *ibid.* p. 355.

So far were the ancients from having no Temples, that they held one Temple more sacred than another. “*Spolia Corporis, caputque*”
 “*Ducis præcisum Boii ovantes Templo quod Sanctissimum est apud eos*”
 “*intulere—poculumque idem Sacerdoti esset, ac Templi Antistibus*”^u.
 “*Fridlevus Olai filii fortunam exploraturus nuncupatis solenniter*”
 “*votis Deorum ædes precabundus accedit, ubi introspecto Sacello,*”
 “*ternas sedes, totidem Nymphis occupari cognoscit*”^w. This proves Temples among the northern nations sufficiently, and that caves might be their Temples (as they were, in the Mithraic mysteries), will only prove the manner in which they constructed their Temples, and can never prove that they had none.

Mr. Martin^x endeavours to prove that at Thoulouse the Gauls had no other Temple than a sacred lake; but Strabo (as quoted there) says only “that the Gauls consecrated their gold in lakes (by dipping it, perhaps, in lakes before dedicated to some particular deity, and inclosing, or being inclosed in, some parts of their sacred woods) and immediately subjoins, “that there was a Temple at Thoulouse “very famous, and immensely rich in treasures.” Now it is possible that this Temple might be surrounded by a lake which made it very difficult to get at the treasure; and if this lake was consecrated, made it still more heinous to pillage it than otherwise it would have been; for they reckoned these lakes the safest asylum, and repository for their treasure^y; but that these lakes were their Temples, is quite new, and not tenable; and that they cast their treasures into such lakes, there to remain for ever as a dedication, is altogether improbable; nor does Justin (whom he quotes) give the least countenance to such a supposition, but only says, that “the Gauls, returning to Thoulouse, were advised by the Priests of their own country, “that they should never be freed from the pestilential distemper “then raging amongst them, till they should throw the gold and “silver, got by war and sacrilege, into the lake of Thoulouse.” It

^t Keyser, p. 327.

^u Liv. Lib. XXIII. cap. xxiv. N.B. The Boii were a People of Gallia Celtica.

^w Sax. Grammat. Lib. III. Keyser, p. 396.

^x Rel. des Gaules, Vol. I. p. 114.

^y Μαλιστα δ' αὖτοίς αἱ Λίμναι τὴν Ἀστυλῆαν παρῆχον. Strab. *ibid.*

does not appear but any other lake would have done as well; for it is not said *consecrarent*, that they should dedicate this gold as to a deity, but *mergerent*, that they should drown it, that is, rid themselves for ever of such an accursed booty^z, in order to propitiate the offended deities: that there was no other Temple at Thoulouse but this lake, is not credible: it is true, the Gauls are said to have killed, burnt in wicker images, and shot to death with arrows their human victims, all in their temples; and it must be owned that these cruelties could not be properly or safely exercised in such covered Temples as the Greeks and Romans had; but does it therefore follow that they (the Gauls) had no Temples at all^a? far from it. Again; many persons resorted to a lake (at the foot of the Gevaudan mountain) consecrated to the moon, under the name of Helanus, and thither cast in, some, the human habits, linen, cloth, and entire fleeces; others cast in cheese, wax, bread, and other things, every one according to his ability; then sacrificed animals, and feasted for three days, p. *ibid.* 128. I am persuaded that there is no one, who will not easily perceive that these offerings were made to the Manes of departed friends, supposed after death to stand in need both of food and raiment*, which was the reason that their countrymen sent them yearly a fresh supply, and in a solemn manner attended by sacrifice and feasting. This instance, therefore, may prove lakes consecrated, and holy, but cannot prove them either to have been divinities, or Temples, as this author contends. It is plain therefore from all the ancients, that the Gauls, and even the Celts, had Temples, as appears by what has been observed above from Dion Cassius, Livy, Tacitus, and some modern authors also; to which may be added, what Strabo says of Sena, that the Priestesses there had a covered Temple, the old covering of which was annually and solemnly taken away, and a new covering immediately laid on it^b.

The learned Dr. Stukeley distinguishes the Druid Temples into three classes†: first, the Rounds or Circles simply called Temples. Secondly, those circles which have the form of a snake annexed (as that of Abury) which he calls serpentine Temples, or Dracontia. Thirdly, those circles which have the form of wings annexed, by him stiled Alate, or winged Temples; these are all the different kinds which he knows‡. Those of the first sort are very numerous in this island, and its dependencies, and will be particularly enquired into in book III.; of the other sorts I have not met with any; I have indeed seen the famous monument which this author mentions, p. *ib.* 97. as one of the Alate Temples. It is

^z Justin, Lib. XXXII. cap. iii.

^a Rel de G. Vol. I. p. 115, 121.

* See before, Chap. XIV.

^b See p. 87.

† Abury, p. 9.

‡ *Ibid.* p. 8.

vulgarly called the Hurlers, in Cornwall, but it consists only of three circles of stones-erect, whose centers are in a strait line, and consequently must belong to the first class.

In placing their Temples Dr. Stukely in his Abury, conjectures “ that the Druids used a compass or Magnetick needle, and finds the “ works at Stonehenge placed at the variation of between six and “ seven degrees to the East of the North : he finds also the variation “ at Abury to be about ten degrees the same way ;” and, from these different variations, proceeds to determine the different ages in which these two celebrated works were erected ; a method of calculation very ingenious, and deserving the highest praise, provided that this variation of the needle made a constant uniform progress, increasing by equal spaces in equal portions of time. But, lest we should attribute more knowledge to the Druids than is their due, this may be well doubted of : it must be allowed that the ancients knew the attractive power of the Magnet ; but whether they used, or knew the Polar virtue may be very well questioned, since no traces appear of any such knowledge among them, or indeed among the moderns till about 500 years since^c. The variation of the Magnetick needle from the pole is still a later discovery, not 300 years old ; and although the ancients, by observing the course of the heavenly bodies, might project with great exactness a meridian line, (which when crossed at right angles would consequently direct them to the four cardinal points of the heavens) and might regard those principal points in placing their buildings ; yet, when we find those buildings not placed exactly with respect to these points, I apprehend that we should attribute this to a mistake, and want of accuracy in astronomical projections, which, like many Artists of the moderns (in placing their churches), they did not always carefully attend to, though they had all possible means of such exactness within their reach ; this I should think a plain and obvious reason for their buildings deviating from the cardinal points, rather than having recourse to a variation which they were utterly unacquainted withal ; in the last place, out of regard to truth, I must observe, that there is no fixing of dates from such an inconstant and fluctuating index, as the declination of the Needle, which is not only different in different places, but varies also at different times in one and the same place.

Let us hasten to more satisfactory enquiries, and to consider those circumstances relating to their places of worship which are not liable to such disputes.

^c The Chinese boast of this knowledge 1100 years before Christ ; but the Learned justly reject the vain Pretences of this people, claiming every

Invention, and the remotest Antiquity upon every occasion.

General
Description
of their
Places of
Worship.

It was a general custom to chuse for their places of worship Woods which stood on the tops of hills, and mountains, as more becoming the dignity and sublime offices of their devotions, and of nearer neighbourhood (as they imagined) to the habitation of their Gods. Thus the devotions and sacrifices of Balaam among the Moabites, and the idolatrous rites of the Canaanites, and the ancient Gentiles in general, were performed in their high places.

The wood was inclosed, sometimes with a fence of pallisades^d, and sometimes the hill was surrounded at bottom by a mound or vallum to keep off the profane, and prevent all abrupt, and rude intrusion upon their mysteries. This mound was also of civil, as well as sacred use, for in these groves were the common publick repositories or treasuries of spoils taken in war. "In many of their cities," (says Cesar, Lib. VI.) one may see great heaps of such booty laid up in their places of worship; and it seldom happens that any one is so impious as to conceal the booty he has made, or to take it away when it has been once brought into the treasury, that crime being punished with the utmost severity." The trees of this grove were all consecrated by sprinkling them with the blood of human victims. "*Omnis & humanis lustrata cruoribus Arbos* *." Besides the holy Oaks of this grove (which were esteemed by the Druids as much as those oracular ones of Dodona by the Greeks) within the same bounds were inclosed every thing required for performing the several offices of their Religion; circles marked out, and allotted for particular persons, or classes, to officiate in; symbols or memorials of their deities^e; wells were sometimes inclosed within the sacred limits. Caves for instruction of youth; altars for great and small sacrifices; seats or tribunals of Justice; Cairnes (or Karns) for their holy fires; and on a large hill (which has all these sacred monuments) I find a great number of hollow basons or troughs sunk in the surface of large rocks, which must therefore be looked upon, as having been some way or other subservient to the purposes of the same superstition.

To give the better idea of a place of Druid Worship, it may not be amiss to particularize the several devotional monuments (in the order they offered themselves) upon Karnbrê-hill^f, which has all the evidences that can be desired of having been appropriated to the use of the British Religion.

^d "Prohibetur accessus Lucorum & Fontium quos autumant pollui Christianorum accessu. idem scribit Sclavos Quercus coluisse quas ambiverit Atrium & sepes accuratior ex lignis constructa." Not. in Tacit. de M. G.

* Lucan, ibid.

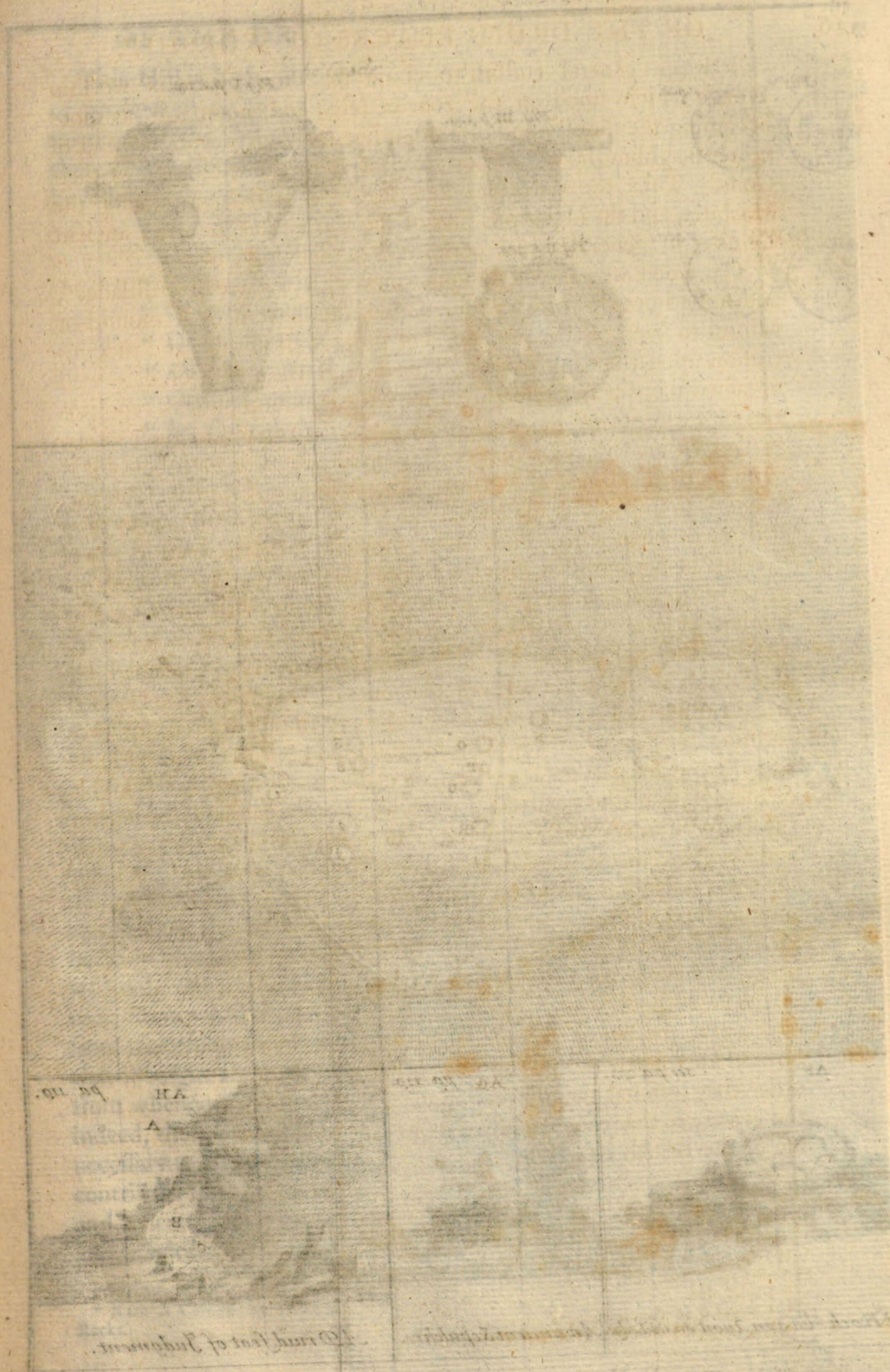
^e "Neque illud etiam prætereundum, majores nostros semper in usu habuisse, ut Aris & Locis

"sacris eas regiones seligerent quæ Puteum aut fontem vivum exhiberent abluendis victimis & auspiciis inde capiendis. Puteus ille septentrionalibus populis Blotkelda vel Blotabrum dictus erat a voce Blot sacrificium cruentum notante."

Keyser, p. 47.

^f Illogan Parish, Cornwall.

This



The Map and Description of the County of Cornwall

Fig. A C
North West View of the
see pa. 350.

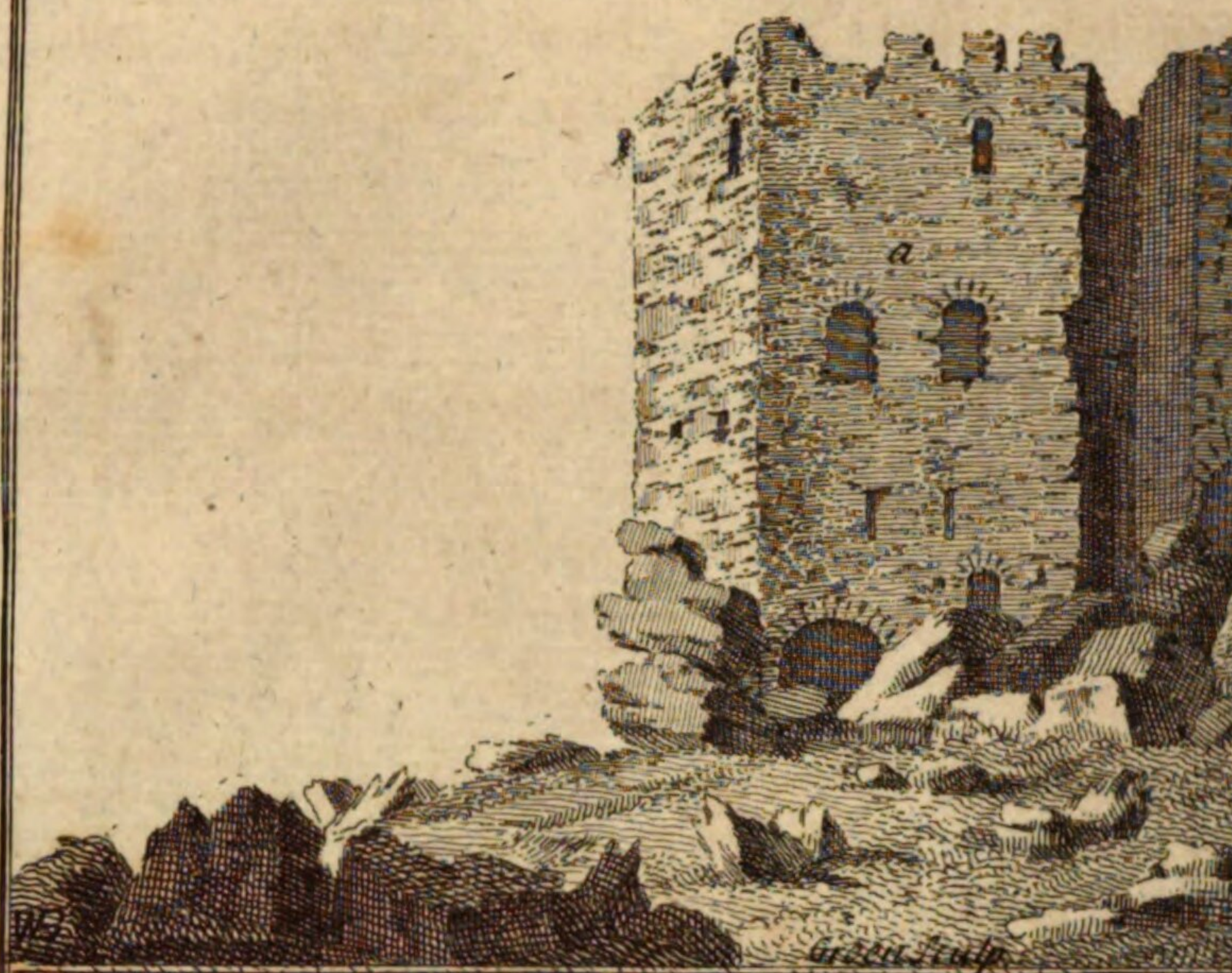
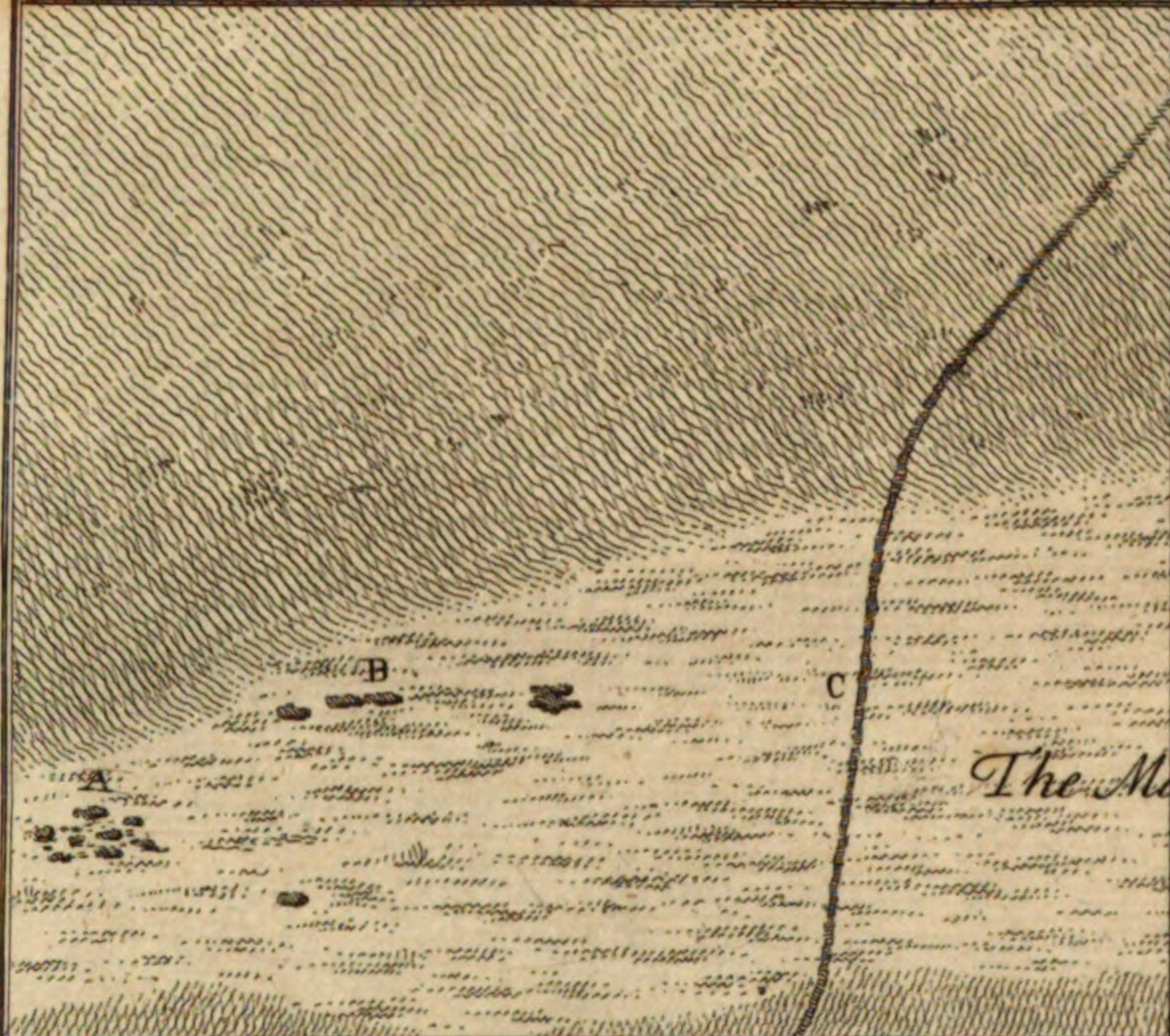
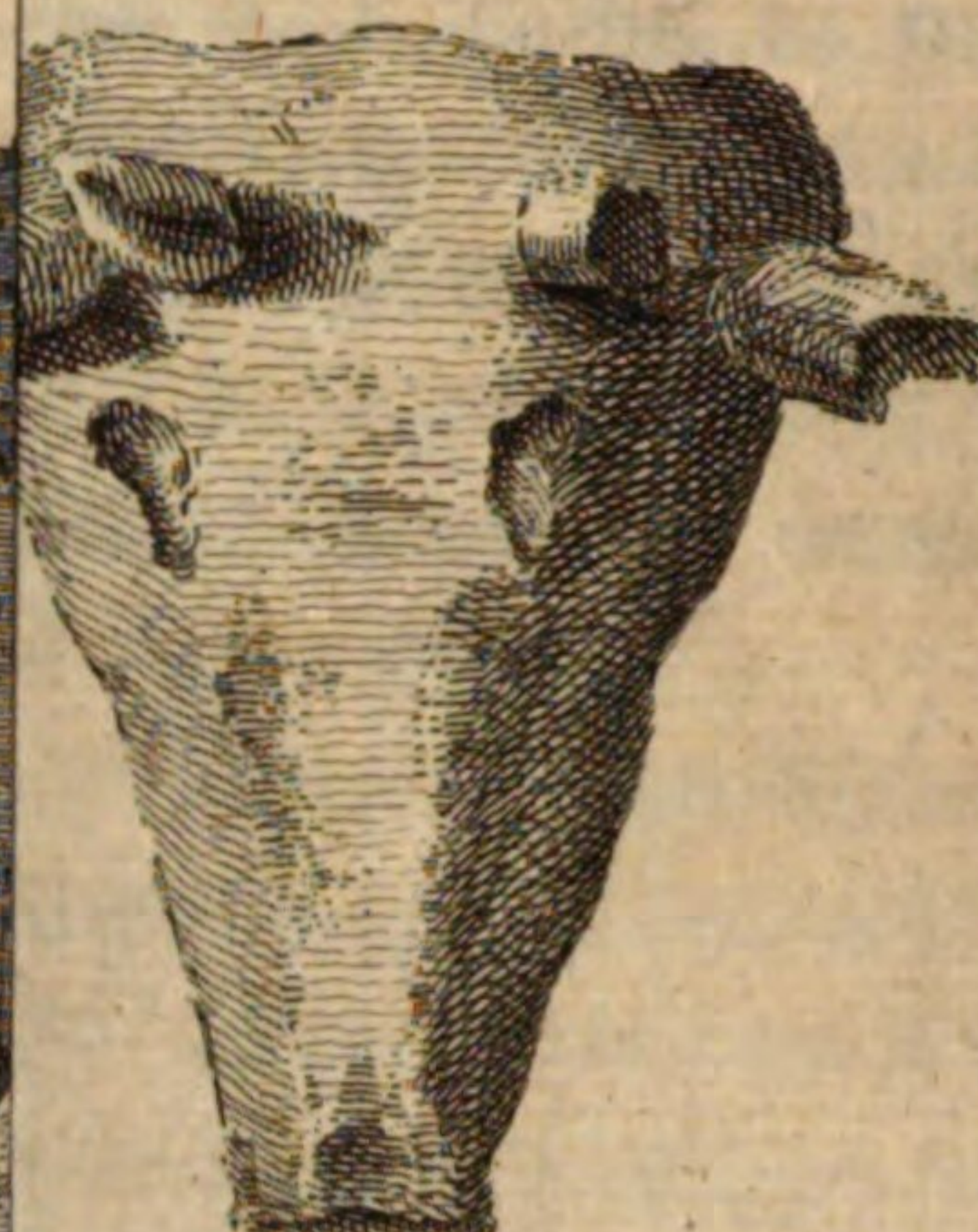
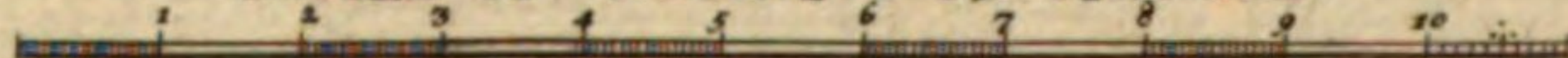


Fig. I pa. 309.



SCALE OF CHAINS FOR THE MAP.



SCALE OF FEET FOR THE BUILDINGS.

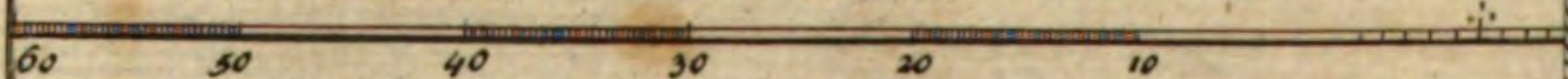
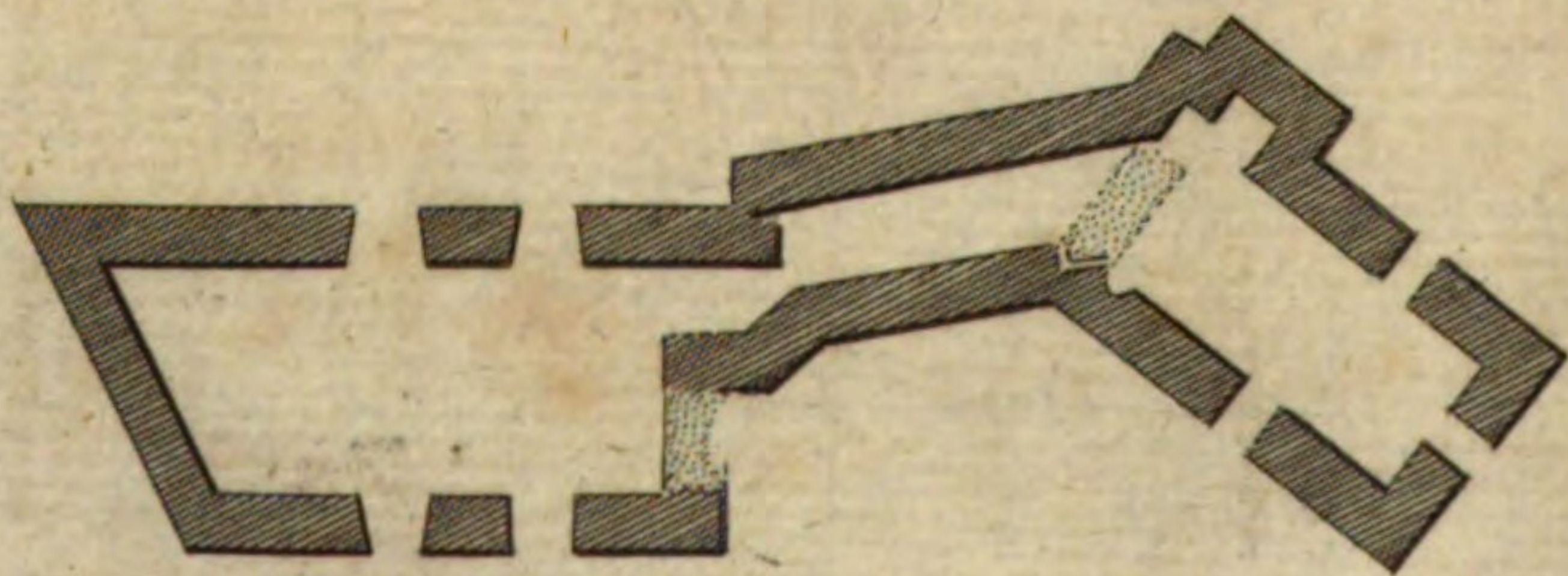


Fig. A D



Plan of the Castle.

AH pa. 119.



Druid seat of Judgment.

To John Prideaux Basset of Te in Cornwall.
This plate, engrav'd at his expence, is most grac

This Hill is high, and its area on the top is thick set with karns, or groupes of rocks; the spaces between and below were, in the memory of the last generation, filled with a grove of Oaks; now there are no trees, but the places where those trees were charred (or burnt into charcoal), are still to be seen.

Karnbrê Hill, a Druid place of Worship, described.

————— “Confecrated hills
 “Once girt with spreading Oaks, mysterious rows
 “Of rude enormous Obelisks that rise
 “Orb within Orb, stupenduous monuments
 “Of artless Architecture, such as now
 “Oftimes amaze the wand’ring traveller
 “By the pale Moon discern’d on Sarum’s plain!g”

On a Karn^h at the western end (A)ⁱ there are artificial basons cut in the uppermost rocks. On the second groupe (B) there are five of the same kind, two of which have plain and distinct lips or mouths, to discharge whatever was intended to be contained in these vessels; their figure circular, sometimes oblong, and seemingly without any aim at a regular figure: they were all of different dimensions, from three to one foot diameter; from one foot to six inches deep.

Rock-basons.

After seeing several other basons on the tops of the rocks, as we advanced towards the East, we found a most curious orbicular flat stone (such as in Cornwall are called Quoits from their figure which has pretty much of the Discus form) which was wantonly thrown down from the top of a monstrous rock (F), at the foot of which it now lies. On the surface of this Quoit was an exact circular bason, three foot diameter, one foot deep, and round the edges many little and shallow basons communicating with the great one. Of these basons a particular account will be given in the following book; I will only remark here, that the great difficulty of ascent to the vast rock from whence this Quoit was thrown down, will prevent us from reckoning the rock among the Druid Altars; I rather imagine that it might serve for one of the Gorseddau, or places of elevation, from whence they used to pronounce their decrees. In some places indeed, these Gorseddau were made of earth, but it was plainly unnecessary to raise hillocks of earth, where so many stately rocks might contribute full as well, to give proper dignity to the seat of judgment; and where rocks were so plenty, it is not to be doubted but decrees and oracles were pronounced from the tops of them^k.

Gorseddau.

g Mr. West’s Instit. of the Garter.

h Karn is Cornish for a Ledge or heap of Rocks.

i See the Map of Karnbrê, Plate VII.

k The Delphian Oracle gave forth its answers from a Rock; thus in Sophocles (Oedipus Tyrannus).

The holy
boundary.

Having attained the summit of the hill, we crossed some stone-heaps at A L. These heaps are the ruins of a stone wall which enclosed an area of about an acre of ground. The enclosure (AM) is called the old Castle, and appears to have been a fortification, but taken out of the holy ground, as by the map annexed will soon be discerned from the shape of the whole plan; and by reason also that there is a mound on the south (AK) without any ditch on the outside, and sinking far below the ridge of the hill, which are two properties that no man who fortifies will give to his work. The fence here was not therefore originally designed for a military work; and the many remaining evidences of this hill's being dedicated to the service of Religion, makes it plain, that the design of this low defenceless mound was to separate the sacred groves from common use, to prohibit not only cattle, but all persons profane, and before examination, and on all other but holy days, and on holy purposes, from entering upon this consecrated ground. There is a mound of this kind round the stone circles at Abury¹. The same caution was observed (though for much better reasons) at Mount Sinai. "Thou shalt set bounds unto the people round about, saying, Take heed unto yourselves that ye go not up into the Mount, or touch the border of it; whosoever toucheth the Mount shall surely be put to death. Set bounds unto the Mount, and sanctify it." Exod. xix. 12. The same custom the Druids certainly used; as Lucan says, speaking of their place of worship, Lib. III. ver. 400. *Non illum cultu populi propiore frequentant — Sed cessere Diis.*

Holy Cir-
cles.

There are many basins on the rocks here at (G), but the most remarkable I have yet met with any where is at (L), on a large Quoit, which, with the ledge on which it lies, and its basins, may be seen in the map at (AF), but will hereafter be more at large described. At (I) is the first circle we meet with, and the others are traced at (NOPQRS), and figures 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 8; from 7 to 12 paces (generally) in diameter, the dimensions to be measured by the scale of chains annexed to the map; they are edged, some with a mound of earth, others with stones, forming a kind of walled entrance from the East; but the long stones which formerly dignified these circles seem to have been taken away to build the walls of the old Castle, or rather by the Danes to add to them, for I observe that the Quoits are squared, and therefore the fortification seems originally British, see Book IV. ch. viii. Passing from these rounds to the South-

Stones-erect

nus p. 136.), Τις; Οὐν' α' Θεοπιστεία Δελφίς ἐπὶ πύλῃ.
Of these seats of Judgement the Reader will find two of different construction, one as we advance in this Map of Karnbrê (Z), the Elevation of it AH (of which sort I have met with several, especially in the Scilly Islands), and the other at Karn Boscawen in Burien, both which will be particu-

larly described.

¹ "The Druids by throwing outwards the Earth dug out of the huge circular Ditch, environing the Town (viz. of Abury), demonstrated to all comers at first sight, that this was a Place of Religion, not a Camp or Castle of Defence." Dr. Stukeley, Abury, p. 28.

east,

east, we found ten tall stones together set on end (9), none more than four foot distant from each other, some contiguous. South-east from this groupe of ten stones, there runs a ridge (marked 11.) of earth, in a serpentine figure, which in the Voluta of its scroll (N^o. 7.), has two very high and large stones set on end; the distance between them twelve feet. Farther on to the right, we perceived many more stones set up on end on the top of the mound (AK), and leading the eye to a passage or entrance, betwixt two stones taller by several feet than the others (marked N^o. 10.). Turning to the left we found a sepulchre, whose sides were raised with stones roughly hewn, and covered with a large flat stone; the drawing of which is marked (AG) in the elevations. Hence keeping due East, we found at (Z) a natural Karn, which has a flat canopy stone, over-<sup>A Judge-
ment-Seat.</sup>hanging, as A in the icon AH. It has also a stone like a bench at B; at C there is an area of grass, which has its outer edge fenced with a row of pillars, fronting what, I think, we may safely call this seat of Judgement. I have seen several of these seats, or benches of justice, particularly in the isles of Scilly, but none so distinct, and so manifestly pointing out the use they were intended for as this. The Castle (AC) on this hill is much the most modern thing to be seen there, and will be described in another place*; but I must observe, that what they call the parlour here (marked in the plan of the Castle (AD N^o. 2.) is floored with one rock, and in the surface of that rock a very regular elliptical basin, of the same kind as those mentioned before, ten inches by fourteen, which could hardly be so exactly delineated, without stationing the two focus's of the ellipsis mathematically; a strong evidence that this basin was made by the Druids, who understood Geometry^m, and may be said to be the only capable men among the ancient Britans of dealing in such regular figures.

In the western side of this hill there is a cave, the bottom of which is now full of water, and there are large stones lying cross its entrance; there are also on this side several long stones, which are now prostrate, but seem to have been formerly placed on end: here also the flat stone of one Cromlêh, with one of its supporters, is still ^{Cromlêh.} to be seen, and it is probable there were many Cromlêh's here; but great devastations have been lately made in the monuments of this remarkable hill by stone-cutters; and Cromlêh's consisting of broad thin stones easily cloven for masonry, were some of the first that tempted the ignorant to destroy them; this, by the way, is one reason why in England we have so few Cromlêh's remaining, and none at all near great towns, they having been all cut up for building.

* Book IV. ch. viii.

^m See Dr. Stukeley's Stonehenge.

Druid monuments at Karnbrê evidencing it to have been a place of Worship.

In this hill of Karnbrê, then, we find rock-basins, circles, stones-erect, remains of Cromlêh's, Karns, a grove of Oaks, a cave, and an enclosure, not of military, but religious structure: and these are evidences sufficient of its having been a place of Druid worship; of which it may be some confirmation, that the town about half a mile cross the brook, which runs at the bottom of this hill, was anciently called Red-drewⁿ, or more rightly Ryd-drew, i. e. the Druids ford, or crossing of the brook: and what I have observed on these points, may give some notion of the manner in which such places were marked out, and inclosed, and with what works they were furnished within. It was indeed contrary to the principles of the Celtic Religion, as we have observed before, to have any inclosed Temples; but instead of such, they had the most sacred parts of their groves marked out into circles, either by low mounds, or by rude stones of the obelisk form, pitched on end; and of these we find a surprising number near or contiguous to each other, in this hill of Karnbrê; but still more remarkably so in the lands of Botallek in St. Just Penwith, as will appear when we come to treat particularly of these holy circles. I will only observe, that to have circles, so many of one sort, and some monuments of every sacred, oracular, and judicial kind, in one place, is agreeable to the custom of the Druids, as we find by their remains in other parts of Britain^o. As the Druids had no inclosed Temples, thinking them inconsistent with the majesty of their Gods, so neither had they any carved images to represent them, and for the same reason; but, instead thereof, rude stones were erected in their places of worship, at some mystick, significant distance, and in some emblematick number, situation, and plan, sometimes in right lines, sometimes in squares, sometimes in triangles, sometimes in both: now single, and 50 paces distant or more from the circles; or, eminently taller than the rest, in the circular line, and making a part of it, like portals, not only to shape the entrance, but also to hallow those that entered, it appearing by many monuments, as we shall find in the sequel, that the Druids attributed great virtue to these passages betwixt rocks. Sometimes these stones-erect were placed in the center of the circles, the intent of which will be hereafter inquired into. These are the reasons that we find so many stones-erect in Karnbrê-hill.

* As I find by a Grant of the Fairs there to the Bassets of Tehidy, in the time of Hen. VII.

o "The Druids called their Groves Lwyn; and in these Groves were their Mounts and Hillocks, which they called Groseddau, from their sitting aloft upon them when they pronounced their Decrees. Here were also their erected Pillars and Idols, or their Heaps and

"Carnedde, or their Altars or Cromleche, or in some large and more eminent Grove, many of these all together within one Grove, and Encloement, and in one Place there are the Remainers of all these, except the Cromleche's, in the Verge of one great Grove, as is probable, though the Wood inclosing them have been gone these many Ages." Rowl. Mon. p. 69.

In their sacred groves were also their Altars, of which, doubtless, Druid altars. they had several sorts, suitable to the nature and kind of offering. That Altar which was for offering human victims must have been very different from what they used on less solemn occasions: there are many flat large rocks on Karnbrê-hill (especially at G, and AN), which probably might have been appropriated to this horrid rite. Schedius (p. 356.) says, that these Altars were made of turf, and very likely, especially where no rocks were; for, at such times, it was necessary that the officiating Druid should stand upon a plain, roomly area, as these victims were oftentimes many in number, and beasts as well as men were offered up as a burnt offering on a large pile of wood. Of such holocaust Altars, we have some, I think, remaining still in the higher parts of the parish of Gullval (Cornwall), built some-what like a Barrow, but plain and even on the surface, raised about three feet and half from the ground, and about 20 feet diameter.

The Altars for their libations, and other smaller offerings, such as their Viscus^p, devoted spoils, pecuniary oblations, and the like, needed not to be so large. For these last purposes the Cromlêh might well serve, especially for all offerings made at the tombs of the dead; for that the Cromlêh was, in its original destination, a sepulchral monument will appear beyond doubt.

In their sacred groves the Germans kept also the images of wild Images of wild beasts. beasts, which in time of war were carried before their troops, thinking perhaps that by having been set up in such sacred places they might contract some divine power and influence, available to victory^q. The Gauls had the same custom, and their sacred Bull which they brought with their army against the Romans, was taken from them^r.

After Christianity came in, the dregs of Druidism had been settling Places of worship among the more modern Druids. for so many ages, that the vessel was not soon to be cleaned, and made wholesome. The superstition survived the loss of her authority, affluence, and dignity, and the idolatrous places to which the Druids of those times more particularly resorted to perform their ordinary superstitions, were rocks, stones-erect (of which some were called after the name of one particular God, and some of another, ritually deified, and worshiped^s), fountains, trees, and cross-roads. These are called the "Designata Loca Gentilium^t," the ancient accustomed places, where the remains of Druidism were practised for many ages by the ignorant and superstitious, after Christianity

^p "Non semper homines offerebant sed etiam alias res dedicabant, præsertim Viscum." Sched. 410.

^q "Insigne Superstitionis, Formas aprorum gestant." Tacit. de M. G. Histor. iv. 22.

^r See of Tarvos Trigaranus, p. 106.

^s See Lib. III. of the Tolmen, cap. iii.

^t Baluz. tom. I. p. 518. Concil. Turon. A. D. 567.

was become the national Religion of Gaul: they continued to perform their worship either in “Ruinosis Locis aut Sylvestribus,” that is, either in rocky places or groves^u. Here they made their vows, paid their devoted offerings, prayed for their own safety and success, imprecating destruction to their enemies^w. Here they brought their incense, their tapers, candles, first-fruits and morsels of flesh^x. Here they used their *Sortes* and incantations^y; all this they did with great reverence, lighting their candle or torch with great estimation of that light which they took thence^z, as if some deity^a had been really there. These rites were performed oftentimes where two ways cross (ad Bivia), and indeed it was a very ancient custom among the Gentiles to perform their Religious Rites, at the meeting of Roads. Thus Ezek. xvi. 25. It is objected to the people of Jerusalem, “Thou hast built thy high place at every head of the way.” Item ibid. v. 31. Ezek. xxi. 21; “The King of Babylon stood at the parting of the way, at the head of the two ways to use Divination. He made his arrows bright, he consulted with Images, he looked in the Liver: at his right hand was the Divination for Jerusalem.” I must observe, that part of this superstition is still remaining; for the common people in Cornwall will not be persuaded even at this day, but that there is something more than ordinary at such places; and their stories of apparitions gain greater credit, if the Spirit, Demon, or Hobgoblin, is said to have appeared where four Lanes meet; there they think apparitions are most frequent, and at such places it is common for these people travelling in the dark to be most afraid. Here the Druids had stones-erect, or rude idols, which by the Council of Nantz^b were to be pulled down and thrown into some place, where they might never be found by those who were such fools as to worship them.

Why many places of worship contiguous, or near to one another.

Before we take our leave of their places of worship, it may not be amiss to observe, that it will perhaps seem surprizing to some readers, that many places of devotion, and Altars of the same kind, should be found so near one the other; Karns, for instance, on adjoining hills, and sometimes rocks in different parts of the same Karns, or ledges of rocks, marked with the same traces of the use they were designed for: but it must be remembered, that the ancients were of opinion, that all places were not at all times equally auspicious, and that the Gods might permit, encourage, or grant in one place, or circle, or on one rock, or altar, what they denied in another: an opinion, first suggested for the furtherance and promoting of error,

^u Concil. Nantenens. Labbé, tom. ix. p. 474.

^w Ibidem, Lambard's Laws of Canute.

^x Labbé, tom. I. p. 956.

^y Lambard, ibid.

^z “Venisti ad aliquem locum, id est, ad Fontes, vel ad Lapides, vel ad Arbores, vel ad Bivia, & ibi aut Candelam, aut Faculam pro venera-

“tione Loci, incendiisti.” Burchard Coll. Canon. Keyser 17.

^a “Velut ibi quoddam Numen sit, quod bonum aut malum possit inferre.” Baluz. Lib. II. p. 210.

^b Apud Labbeum ut supra.

and

and continued for the private gain of these superstitious jugglers ; for if the appearances of the victim were not favourable in one place, if their divinations, and enchantments were mistaken, and their predictions failed, the fault was not laid to the want of art in the Priest, or of truth in the science, or of power in the idol, but to the innocent place ; and the places were changed, till appearances became more supple and applicable to the purposes intended. So Balaam viewed the Israelites from every situation, from the top of rocks, from the hills^c, from the high places of Baal, from the top of Pisgah, and when these places did not satisfy, “ Come I pray thee, “ says Balaak, I will bring thee unto another place, peradventure “ it will please God that thou mayst curse me them from thence.”

C H A P. XVIII.

Of the Druid Worship.

HAVING taken notice of every thing remarkable in their places of Worship we come now to the Worship itself.

The principal times of ordinary devotion were either at mid-day, ^{Time of} or mid-night. — *Medio cum Phœbus in axe est, — Aut cælum nox* ^{Worship.} *atra tenet* (Luc. Lib. III). But their more than ordinary assemblies seem to have been held at their new, and full Moons^d. Not ^{Women} only men, but women were admitted, and it is said that the Britans ^{admitted.} brought their wives and daughters-in-law into their Temples naked, and painted with the juice of herbs, there to supplicate, and appease the Gods with human victims^e. Tacitus gives us another reason ; “ the women, says he^f, were admitted into their assemblies and “ councils concerning peace and war, as well as personal disputes, “ because it was the opinion of the Celts, that there was in that sex “ something more than ordinarily holy, and clear-sighted in dis- “ covering what was to come^g.” There may be another reason assigned for the Druids insisting upon the presence of women at their sacrifices, which was, to harden their minds by such frequent instances of barbarity as their most sacred rites consisted of, and so

^c Numb. xxiii. 9.

^d “ Coeunt certis diebus aut cum inchoatur “ Luna, aut impletur, nam agendis rebus hoc “ auspiciatissimum initium credunt.” Tac. de M. G. 10.

^e Alex. ab. Alex. p. 753.

^f De M. G. 8.

^g It is said (Rel. de Gaul. Vol. I. chap. xxiv. p. 198.) that the Gauls carried their complaisance to a great extremity, and conferred the supreme Ju-

dicature upon their Wives, before their first Expedition into Italy ; that the Women enjoyed this Honour when Annibal passed the Alps (Plut. de clar. Mulieribus ; Polyæn. Stratag. Lib. VII.) and that the Druids by degrees supplanted them, and got the Power into their own Hands ; Rel. de Gaul. p. 198. but it is by no Means probable that such unlimited Power would be granted to Wives, as should set them above their Princes and their Priests.

familiarize

All with
humility and
dread.

familiarize them, even to those of the softer sex, that every one of the other sex, boys as well as men, might be ashamed to hesitate and refuse their attendance, when such rites were in hand; but whatever was the reason, this custom was very ancient^h. The vulgar were to keep at a proper distanceⁱ. Whoever among the Germans entered the place of Worship, wore (out of reverence to the sacred grove) a kind of fetter or shackle about the leg, to testify, says Tacitus, their own subordination, and the Deity's power; but whether the Druids had this custom, does not appear; however, the Priests themselves did not approach upon such solemn occasions, without a conscious trembling at the bloody rites which were then to be performed.

— *Pavet ipse Sacerdos*

Accessus, dominumque timet deperdere Luci. Luc. Lib. III.

The Rites.

Before the sacred rites began, it was a general custom among the ancients to use ablutions, sprinklings, or lustrations, in order to purify, as they imagined, and prepare the Priests, the assembly, the victim, and the sacrificial instruments for what was to ensue.

In the Irish MSS. according to Mr. Toland^k (for he produces no proof), "The rites and formalities of the Druids, their Divinity and Philosophy are very specially, though sometimes very figuratively expressed." But none of these are particularly named. "I find, that the Priests first prayed; then the victim was offered, being first ritually devoted; the mola salsa, wine, and frankincense attending; then followed the libation^l;" and the victim being dead, prayers succeeded, the blood of the victim was poured out, and what was to be burnt was placed on the Fire-altar^m. Sacrifice

Druid habit.

was never to be performed without a Druidⁿ. The Druid was clothed in white, of which colour they, with many of the ancients, had a great opinion^o. On their head they had a Diadem or Tiara, which (if the seal found in Anglesea lately, be as ancient as the Druids), may be seen, Pl. IV. Fig. II. and III. They wore a badge of honour on their garments, next in dignity to that of sovereign Princes; "for the Druids had the privilege of wearing

^h Alex. ab Alex. ibid.

ⁱ Lucan, Lib. III. ver. 402.

^k Of the Druids, p. 46.

^l Alex. ab Alex. cap. xvii. 4.

^m Pliny, Lib. XVI. cap. xlv.

ⁿ Cæsar.—Strabo. Lib. IV. Sched. 335.

^o They gathered the Mistletoe, and other sacred herbs on a white Garment. On the same coloured Garment they spread their Lots for Divining. Their Horses for Divining were white. Pytha-

goras advised, that Sacrificers should address the Gods, not in rich and gaudy Habits, but only in white and clean Robes. Fragm. of Diod. Sicul. The Egyptian Priests were always clothed in white Linen. So were the Persian Magi and Kings. Hyde, p. 20. The Jews had their white Ephod, and the Gauls used to carry in Procession round their Lands, their Idols covered with white Linen. Rel. des Gaul. p. 104. Sulp. Sever. cap. ix. vit. S^d. M^d.

“fix colours in their Breacans (or Robes), the King and Queen seven, the Nobles five p.” Their shoes were of a singular shape, made of wood, of a pentagonal form^q. The Insigne, or general distinction of their Order, was the figure of the Anguinum, or serpent’s egg^r. They wore also on their garments a Crescent, because it was at the Neomenia that they gathered their darling Mistletoe. Selden (and from him Sammes, Rowland, and others^s), gives us the Icon of a statue found in Wichtelbergue in Germany, by some, thought to be a Druid; but Selden himself does not think it to be so^{*}, and indeed, his having a book in his left hand, confirms him not to be a Druid; for the Druids taught all without book. Other images there are^t, said to be Druid; but those which bid fairest for being so, are those placed in the beginning of this Book, p. 53. of which a particular account is given before^u.

The younger Druids are all without beards, the old had very long ones, and sometimes a wreath of oaken leaves round their temples, their garments reached down to their heels, and generally their eyes were fixed upon the ground. The Druidesses are described by Strabo (who calls them Fatidicæ) to have had white hair, white gowns, linen cloaks joined together by clasps; to have been girt with a girdle of brass work, and their feet naked^w.

In their hand they carried the magic rod^x, and the Conjuror’s wand is still called in the Irish tongue, Slatnan Druidheacht^y. The Magician’s rod was reckoned Oracular^z, and they could not regularly proceed to predict future events without it; and in the Altar (which I shall take particular notice of hereafter) found at Paris A. D. 1711 I think the Magick-Wand is to be found in the hands of the Druids.

Their victims were of several kinds. Sometimes beasts; as at the gathering of the Mistletoe, two white bulls^a; but especially beasts taken from their enemies in war; however, their more solemn sacrifices consisted of human victims, and it cannot be dissembled, that the Druids were extremely lavish of human blood. Not only criminals, captives, and strangers, were slain at their sacrifices, but their very Disciples were to be put to death without mercy, if they were willfully tardy in coming to their assemblies. No people, however, could, I think, have wrought themselves up to such a total con-

Victims
Animal.

Human.

^p Tol. Hist. p. 22. Rowl. Mon. p. 107. In the Portal of Montmorillon (Pl. V. p. 53. Fig. 3.) the Stripes of the Purple in their white Robes may be distinguished. See Rel. de Gaul, Vol. I. p. 142.

^q Aventin. Ann. Boi. Lib. I. but sometimes their Feet are naked.

^r See of Divination, cap. xxi. Lib. II.

^s See Nat. Displayed, Engl. Vol. I. p. 211.

^{*} Sammes, p. 101.

^t Frick. Tab. I.

^u See of the Druid Learning, ch. xv. p. 104.

^w Strab. Keyser, p. 375.

^x Frick. in Bulæo, p. 143.

^y Toland, ibid. p. 20.

^z Hosea iv. 12.

^a Plin. xvi. 44.

Doctrinal
Palliatives
for this in-
humanity.

How the
Victims
were killed.

tempt of human life, and the body of man, who had not at the same time the most elevated notions of the soul, and the most certain persuasion of futurity; but this, instead of being their excuse, will only shew us how the greatest Truths may be made the occasion of the most horrid Sins, where proper notions of the Deity do not obtain, and where Truth, and Reason, and Philosophy are permitted to be built upon by the Father of error. The Druids held several opinions which contributed to confirm them in this dreadful custom. For the redemption of the life of Man, they held, that nothing but the life of Man could be accepted by the Gods^b; and the consequence of this was, that those who implored safety from the dangers of war, or the most desperate distempers, either immediately sacrificed some human creature, or made a vow to do so, soon after. Their human sacrifices generally consisted of such criminals as were convicted of theft, or any capital crime; and some of these have been sacrificed after an imprisonment of five years^c; but when such malefactors were not at hand, the innocent supplied their place. They held, that Man was the most precious, and therefore the most grateful victim which they could offer to their Gods; and the more dear and beloved was the person, the more acceptable they thought the offering of him would be accounted. Hence, not only beautiful captives and strangers^d; but Princes and the first born of their own children, were, upon great and interesting occasions, offered upon their Altars. Nature it seems was silent, and did not say with the prophet Micah (vi. 7.) “shall I give my first-born for my transgression, the fruit of my body for the sin of my soul?” In order to satisfy the scrupulous of the innocence of such barbarous sacrifices, and reconcile the devoted victim to his fate, the Druids held, that the souls of those who served as victims to their Gods in this life, were deified, or at least translated into heaven to be happy there; and the remains of those who died in sacrifice, were accounted most holy, and honoured before any other dead bodies^e. Variety of deaths they had for those miserable victims, as if they had been afraid that they should fall into a loathing, and dislike of such sacrifices, if they confined themselves to one particular manner of dispatching them. Some they shot to death with arrows; others they crucified in their Temples; some were impaled in honour to their Gods, and then with many others, who had suffered in a different manner, were offered up as a burnt-sacrifice. Others were bled to death, and their blood being received in basons served to sprinkle their Altars^f. Some were stabbed to the heart, that by the

^b Cæf. Lib. VI.

^c Diod. Sic.

^d Horace, Lib. III. Ode iv.

^e Rel. de Gaules, Vol. ii. p. 226.

^f Strabo, Lib. IV. Diod. Sic. Tacit. Annal. xiv.

direction

direction in which (after the fatal stroke) the body fell, either to the right or left, forward, or backward, by the convulsion of the limbs, and by the flow of blood, the Druids (such erudition there is in butchery!) might foretell what was to come ^g. One Druid sacrifice was still more monstrous. They made a huge image of straw, the limbs of it were joined together, and shaped by wicker-work: this sheath, or case, they filled with human victims; and Strabo adds, “with wood for fuel and several kinds of wild beasts,” imagining perhaps, that by a variety of expiring groans and howlings, they might terrify their Gods into a compliance with their solicitations; to this image they set fire, consuming that, and the inclosed, at one holocaust. In what shape this image of straw was made, Cesar does not say, but probably it was in that of a bull; for they used to sacrifice bulls ^h, and carried to war with them the image of a bull, and the bull is one of the largest, and most capacious of the brute kind, and therefore the fittest for such a dreadful office. Whilst they were performing these horrid rites, the drums and trumpets sounded without intermission, that the cries of the miserable victims might not be heard, or distinguished by their friends, it being accounted very ominous, if the lamentations of either children or parents were distinctly to be heard whilst the victim was burning ⁱ. The victim being offered, they prayed most solemnly to the Gods with uplifted hands, and great zeal; and when the entrails had been properly examined by the Diviners, Pliny thinks that the Druids eat part of the human victim ^k; what remained was consumed by the last fire upon the Altar; intemperance in drinking generally closed the sacrificing; and the Altar was always consecrated a-fresh, by strewing Oak-leaves on it, before any sacrifice could be offered upon it again ^l.

C H A P. XIX.

Of the superstitious Rounds and Turnings of the Body, which the Druids and other Gentiles performed during the Time of Worship, and of Lustration.

MANY nations had the custom of going a certain round whilst they were worshiping their Gods, and they thought it of great importance to fix the manner in which the person should per-

^g Diod. Sic. Bibl. Lib. V. Cesar, Lib. VI. Strab.

^h Plin. xvi. 44.

ⁱ Cæsar. Rhodig. Sched. 401. Plutar. *Δεισιδαιμονίας*.

^k Plin. Lib. XXX. cap. i.

^l It is said to have been a part of their worship to carry in Procession the images of their Deities, or Demons, from one part of the Country to another, veiled over in a white garment (Sulpit.

form

This Super-
stition how
practised
among the
Greeks and
Romans.

form this round ; some contending strenuously, that they ought to proceed from left to right, others insisting that this sacred turn was most prevalent with the Gods when it proceeded from right to left. This custom, as absurd as it may seem, is extremely ancient in foreign countries, as well as this island. It was the custom of the Romans, during the time that they were performing their more publick devotions, to turn the body quite round from left to right^m, describing, now a small, and at other times a larger circle ; a custom founded on a precept of Numaⁿ. In the rites of purifying among the Greeks, going round the persons who were to be hallowed, was expressly necessary ; and therefore, as Abp. Potter observes^o, most of the terms which relate to any sort of purification, begin with the Preposition Περι (signifying around), as Περιβαίνειν, Περιματῆσθαι, Περιθεῖν, Περιανιζειν, “ to sprinkle about, to wipe all round, to perfume, or expiate with sulphur, to lustrate, or ritually purify, all “ around ;” the vessel also containing the holy water, was called Περιανήγειον ; to which let me add, that Sorcerers and Exorcists, are stiled in scripture Περιερχόμενοι (Acts xix. 13.), and the magical Arts are called Περιεργα (Acts xix. 19.), all from their walking round, to perform the rites of Enchantment and Purification ; for which purpose the Greeks were absurd enough now and then to draw a sea onion, and sometimes a dog’s whelp round the person to be purified^p. The Trojans, at the burial of Misenus, were purified by Coryneus’s going three times round them with the holy water :

*Idem ter socios purâ circumtulit undâ
Spargens rore levi.*

Æn. vi. ver. 229.

And Servius on that place observes, that the word *Lustratio* came to signify *purifying*, because the person who performed the rite, was to carry round the person or company a torch, a victim, or (as was the custom in some places) a certain quantity of sulphur, by which means he could not avoid seeing and being seen by the whole company. In the Temple of Diana, the person who sacrificed, was to go nine times round the Altar, sprinkling the blood of a hind, or doe, and wine^q. When Medea was performing her incantations, in order to renew the life of Æson, Ovid gives us this picture of her :

Sever. vit. Martini Frick. p. 125.) ; but their having portable images, was not the pure and ancient, but the mixed Druidism of the more modern ages.

^m Ph. “ Quo me vortam nescio,” Pa. “ Si Deos salutas dextrovorsum censeo.” Plaut. Aët. i. Sc. i. “ Luc. Vitellius primus C. Cæsarum adorari ut Deum instituit, cum reversus ex Syria non aliter adire ausus esset quam capite

“ velato, circumvertensque se, deinde procumbens.” Sueton. in Vit. cap. ii. p. 696. Edit. Var.

ⁿ “ Circumagas te, dum Deos adoras ; sed eas, “ cum adoraveris.” Plutar. in Numâ.

“ Atque aliquis modò tunc visâ jam vertitur Arâ.” Ov. Fast. Lib. III.

^o Vol. I. p. 221. Greek Antiqu.

^p Ibid. Potter, p. 223.

^q Pont. Vir. p. 2.

— Passis

——— *Passis Medea capillis*

*Bacchantum ritu flagrantés circuit aras,
Multifidasque faces in fossâ sanguinis atrâ
Tingit, & infectas geminis accendit in aris;
Terque senem flammâ, ter aquâ, ter sulphure lustrat.*

Ov. Met. Lib. VII. ch. ii. ver. 258, &c.

The Romans turned, as is before observed, from the left to the right, Sun-ways; but Pliny says^r, that the Gauls thought it more conformable to the Religion of the ancients, to turn round the body in *adorando*, from the right to the left; so that it may be justly inferred, that it was the custom of the Druids to turn round the body during their prayers, and walk round their assemblies, their holy Karns, and their religious fires; and whether they turned to the right or left, or both these different ways, at different times, and upon different occasions, as is most likely, we will now examine. The practice of going this mysterious round in worship, was very ancient among the Britans, as the multitude of the round monuments, still extant, testify; and, according to Toland^s, “was used “3000 years ago, and God knows how long before;” but the circumambulation, which at present remains in some places, and is certainly a relick of the Druid custom, proceeds in a contrary direction to what Pliny records of the Gaulish Druids. Whether the custom has been inverted by the coming in of Christianity (as many customs of these Gentiles have thereby been altered in some particulars, and retained in others), or whether the British Druids in this point held a different opinion from their brethren of Gaul; certain it is, that the turning round, at present in use in those places (I mean the isles of Scotland), where the Druid customs are not yet wholly extinguished, is Sun-ways, that is, from East, by South to the West. “In the Scottish isles the vulgar never come to the “ancient sacrificing, and fire-hallowing Karns, but they walk “three times round them, from East to West, according to the “course of the Sun. This sanctified tour, or Round by the South, “is called Deiseal, from Deas, or Des^t, the right hand; and Soil, “or Sul, the Sun; the right hand being ever next the Heap, or Cairn. “The contrary turn from right to left by the North, when the “body faces the East, was (also used by the Druids, and) called “Tuaphol, i.e. Sinistrorsum; the Protestants, as well as the Papists,

How by the
Druids.

In the
Western
Islands, i.e.
Hebrides.

^r “In adorando dextram ad osculum referimus,
“totumque corpus circumagimus, quod in lævum
“fecisse Galli religiosius credunt.” Plin. Lib.

XXVIII. cap. ii.

^s History of the Druids, p. 108.

^t Deasil, in Martin of the Isles, p. 117, 140.

“are addicted to the Deifol^u.” Of the Tuaphol there are little remains, and we shall by and by see the reason; but the Deifol is frequently practised. “When the inhabitants of the Lewis (one of the largest of the western Scottish isles) go a fowling to the Flannan Islands, to prevent the transgression of the least nicety, every novice is always joined with another, who can instruct him in all the punctilios observed here: when they are got up into the Island, all of them uncover their heads, and make a turn Sun-ways round, thanking God for their safety. All the crew pray three times, in three different places, before they begin fowling, the reason of their going to these uninhabited Islets, being to procure a quantity of fowls, eggs, down, feathers, and quills; their first prayer is made as they approach towards the Chapel of St. Flannan; the second is going round it; the third at or in the ruined Chapel. This is their morning service, and the Vespers are performed with the same number of prayers*.” The same author (p. 20. ib.) tells us, that one of the natives of Rona^w, willing to express the high esteem he had for the person of Mr. Morison, to whom that Island then belonged, would needs make a turn round about him Sun-ways, and at the same time bless him, and wish him all happiness; and when Mr. Morison refused that ceremony, the other inhabitants said, it was a thing due to his character, as their Chief and Patron, and they could not, nor would fail to perform it. In these Islands three times they perform these rounds Sun-ways, about their benefactors, then bless them, and wish them good success (ib. p. 118.). In the Isle of Ila the author had this compliment of three turns made round him by an old woman, to whom he had given alms, after which she recommended him to the protection of God, and Mac-Charmig, the tutelary Saint of this Island. This custom makes part also of the festival solemnities; for, in the Island of Sena the Druidesses celebrating (as Strabo says, Lib. IV. p. 303.) the rites of Bacchus, went round their Temple with rejoicings suitable to the solemnities of that God, till their fury abated†. In the Island of Barray, the inhabitants still observe the anniversary of St. Barr on the 27th of September, by a procession on horseback, which is concluded by three turns round St. Barr’s Church there^x; and indeed this custom was so generally mixed with all their rites, that there was scarce any thing, sacred, civil, or domestick, undertaken without the performance of the Dessil.

With Fire.

They also performed Lustrations by fire, carrying lighted torches, candles, and fire, in a superstitious manner, at certain times, in order

^u Tol. p. 108.

* Mart. ibid. 17.

^w A small western Island.

† See before, ch. ix. Lib. II. p. 84.

^x Mart. ibid. p. 99.

to drive away evil spirits^y. In the before-mentioned Island of Lewis, it was an ancient custom to make a fiery circle about the houses, corn, and cattle, belonging to each particular family; a man carried fire in his right hand, and went round. The same Lustration, by carrying of fire, is performed round about women after child-bearing^z, and round about children before they are Christened; as an effectual means to preserve both the mother and infant from the power of evil spirits.

The like custom obtains in water as well as fire, for in the Isle of Skie, after drinking the water of a famous well there (called Loch-fiant well, *ibid.* 140.), they make three Sun-turns round the well, as if some Deity resided in it, to whom they were to pay proper respect before they left it. Weak and simple as these turns may seem, they have been used by the most ancient, and the most polite nations, and in the same number, as now practised by these uncultivated Islanders. The Islanders turn three times round their Karns; round the persons they intended to bless three times; three turns they make round St. Barr's Church, and three turns round the well, so that the number *Three* was a necessary part of the ceremony.

It has been before observed, that Corineus went three times round the assembly at Misenus's funeral, to purify them; three times was the effigies of the coy lover to be drawn round the Altar to inspire him with love^a—*Terque hæc altaria circum—Effigiem duco.*—In the festival called the Ambarvalia, the victim was to be led round the fields three times—*Terque novas circum felix eat hostia fruges*^b. In the sacrifices of Bacchus the Priestesses were to go round the Altar with dishevelled hair; three times did Medea, in imitation of the Bacchæ, go round the aged Æson with fire, three times with water, and three times with sulphur—*Passis Medea, &c*^{*}. And when she was about to invoke all the powers of the Night, her Goddesses Hecate, the Moon, the Stars, and all the inferiour Deities resident in the elements of nature, three times she turned herself about. The description of her, the stillness of the night, the propriety of the addresses, and parts of her prayer, are all extremely poetical:

*Ter se convertit, ter sumptis flumine crinem
Irroravit aquis, ternis ululatibus ora
Solvit, & in durâ submisso poplite terrâ,
Nox, ait, &c*^c!

^y See Mart. p. 117. And the Laws of the Councils against their lighted Tapers, chap. xx.

^z *Ibid.* p. 117.

^a Virg. Eclog. viii. ver. 74.

^b *Terna tibi hæc primum triplici diversa colore*

Licia circumdo. ver. 73. *ibid.*

^c *Necte tribus nodis ternos, Amarylli, colores;*

Necte, Amarylli, modò, & Veneris dic vincula

necto. Virg. Ecl. viii. ver. 77.

^b Geor. I. ver. 345. *ibid.*

^{*} See before, p. 129.

^c Ovid Met. Lib. VII. from ver. 182 to 190.

But

Different
turns on the
different
occasions
of Curfing,
and Bleffing.

But to return. By these odd customs still extant in many parts of Britain (evident remainders as they are of the Druid superstition, all turning Sun-ways), it looks as if the Druids turned the body Sun-ways in their Worship, and not from right to left as Pliny intimates. But indeed, the turning from right to left, contrary to the course of the Sun (called Tuaphol), might have been a very ancient custom among the Gauls, and reckoned rather more ominous, although not used, as Pliny seems to think, in adoring their Gods^d; and it is very probable that the Druids of Britain used the Tuaphol as well as the Deifol, though upon very different occasions. I am apt to think that they turned Sun-ways, in order to bless one another and worship the Gods*, as the Islanders do in the North; and that they turned the contrary way when they intended to curse or destroy their enemies. The Druids had a rite of cursing (as well as of blessing) as other ancient Idolaters had^e; and as every thing among them was to be done in a solemn ritual manner, they turned this religious mystick round towards the left, in order to pour out their imprecations the more efficaciously. “*Druidæque, circum, preces diras sublati ad cælum manibus, fundentes novitate aspectus perculere milites,*” says Tacitus^f, of the battle of Anglesea. Here we have the Druids cursing their enemies not *intercursantes*, as the women Druids, but *circum*, viz. *euntes*, *se vertentes*. The way they turned, indeed, whether to the right or to the left, is not here expressed; but as the custom of blessing was apparently Sun-ways, and still remains so, the rite of cursing must in all probability have been contrary to it, and may be decided to have been so, I think, by a passage in the story of Gretterus^g: “The Inchantress, taking a knife, cut the Runick characters called the Fatales Runæ, on a stick or piece of wood, and smeared it with some of her own blood^h; then fingering her Incantations, retrogradeⁱ, she went round the enchanted wand, contrary to the course of the Sun, and uttered all her cursings; she then threw the stick with observation, ritually into the sea, and prayed—That it might be wafted to the Island Drangoa, and carry every kind of evil to Gretterus^k.” This was the way therefore, they turned, when they cursed; but when they blessed, and praised their Gods, imploring their assistance for themselves, or friends; then they turned a different way, even as the Sun proceeds,

^d Mr. Toland thinks that the present usage among the Islanders does not at all contradict what Pliny says; but this is certainly his mistake, for the usage is one way, and what Pliny asserts is the quite contrary turn.

* See Note 1 p. sequ.

^e Numb. xxii. ver. 6.

^f Annal. Lib. xiv. cap. xxix.

^g Barthol. Lib. III. cap. ii. p. 661.

^h “In fossa sanguinis atra—Tingit, & infectas,” &c. see before, p. 129.

ⁱ “Contra cursum Solis lignum circuevit, multasque Diras protulit.”

^k Keyser, p. 467.

as the Islanders do at present; and as Athenæus observes¹ (the Druids) anciently did, Τὰς θεὰς προσκυνεῖσι ἐπὶ τὰ δεξιά στροφομενοί.

Sufficient has been said concerning the manner of these religious Turns, and strange it may seem to readers unacquainted with the rites of the Ancients (in which every thing was to be mysterious and typical) to what such a groundless unedifying custom as this, could owe its rise. That there was something symbolical in this turning of the body, is very likely; for it is reckoned among the symbols used by the Pythagoreans, *προσκυνεῖ περιφερομενῶς*, “Turn round whilst “you worship^m”. But what the Ancients intended by this circular turn, is very uncertain. Some think it was in conformity to the round figure of the Earthⁿ; others to the circular motion of the heavenly bodies^o; and perhaps one of their reasons might be (for I take it for granted that they had several mystical meanings, in one and the same rite) that in whatever region of the heavens their Deity was then seated, they might, by turning the body quite round, make proper obeisance to him, and their prayers be favourably heard: it may be conjectured also, that they intended to teach their Disciples, by this ceremony, that their Deity was not confined to any one spot of the heavens, and therefore that they needed not to confine themselves to one posture or place, but that, wherever their face was turned, there they were sure to meet the aspect of their Deity. If they reckoned all the compass of Heaven to be their Jupiter, or chief God, as is not unlikely^p, then certainly these turns were in honour partly to that extensive Divinity.

Whence this Rite was derived to the Druids is equally uncertain; as the Pythagoreans had it, it might be among those which the Gentiles of the East had borrowed from, or rather grounded upon, some extraordinary incidents of the Jewish history, communicated to Pythagoras in his travels, and by him imparted to the Druids. Nothing indeed is more apparent, than that the false Religion mimicked the true. Heathenism was as susceptible of innovation, and as willing to mix with the true Religion (as far as the impurity and error of its principles would allow) as the Jews were to run into the idolatrous Rites of the Heathens. When the Gentiles heard of any manner, in which some extraordinary event had been produced, they attributed it to the method in which such things had been performed, and to the external, material instruments; not, as they should have done, to the miraculous interposition of God. Thus

¹ Lib. IV. cap. xiv. p. 151.

^m Pithæus, cap. vii. 1.

ⁿ Elias Sched. p. 370.

^o “Cælestis vertiginis quadam imagine.”

Not. in Plin. p. 568.

^p See Chapter xxii. of the Persian and Druid Conformity.

they copied from the sacred History, pouring Libations^q, sacrificing upon the tops of Rocks^r, investigating Truth by lots^s, and gemms^t, bowing before fire^u, and worshiping it, using the magick wand in imitation of Moses's rod^w: hearing that God and his Angels appeared in the human form to Adam, Abraham, Manoah, &c. they made human Images of the Deity, and worshiped them; finding that Abraham prospered greatly after offering to sacrifice his Son Isaac, they proceeded to sacrifice their own children, or were at least confirmed in the practice, by thinking they might follow the example of so good a Man; so here in this case, which we are now treating of, finding that Moses consecrated, blessed, and purified the Altar of Burnt-offering, by going round it, as we have it (Levit. viii. 15^x.); finding that he sprinkled the blood of the Ram (ver. 19.) upon the Altar *round about*; that he did the same with the blood of the Ram of consecration (ver. 24.); hence they learnt probably the ceremonious part of these Rites: neglecting the true God, the Spirit, and the thing typified, they transferred a similar worship to their Idols, they sprinkled the assembly, they poured the blood of the victim round the bottom of their Altar, they went round the Altar, and consecrated it with some part of the blood, as Moses did, in order to perform the emblematical enjoined Purifications of the Levitical law; all these Rites are indeed contained (as if copied from the Scriptures) in the passage before cited, p. 129*. Again, it is no improbable supposition that the Heathens, finding the sacred rounds performed about the city of Jericho, attended with success, attributed that success to the religious march (not to the Almighty God, who commanded it), imitated it, and introduced it as a most effectual Rite of worshiping, confidently depending upon success from the forms and shadows of things, the Spiritual meaning, the real intent and divine author of the injunction, being wholly neglected.

C H A P. XX.

Of the Holy Fires of the Druids.

WE must not dismiss their Rites of Worship without taking some notice of the Fires, which made a part of the Druid

^q Judges vi. 20. See the Drink Offerings of the Jews, Exod. xxx. 9.—Ibid. xxix. 12.

^r Judges vi. 20.—Ibid. xiii. 19.

^s Joshua vii. 16, &c.—1 Sam. xiv. 42.—Esther iii. 7.

^t From the the Urim and Thummim of the Jews.

^u As Moses did before the burning Bush, Ex. iii. out of which God spake to him, and bid him keep

an awful distance, pronouncing the Ground to be holy.

^w Exod. iv. 3.

^x “And Moses took the Blood (of the Bullock) and put it upon the Horns of the Altar round about with his Finger, and purified the Altar, and poured the Blood at the bottom of the Altar, and sanctified it.”

* —“*Flagrantes circuit aras, &c.*”

Worship. Most nations of the world had the custom of burning perfumes and spices during the times of worship, and the Jewish Incense was enjoined by God^y; but the Gentiles carried this Rite to an excess as unreasonable and inhuman as it was impious and idolatrous. “Two Fires were kindled near one another on May-eve in every village of the Nation; through Gaul, Britain, Ireland, and the Isles^z. One fire was on the Karn,” (that is, a Stone-barrow) “the other on the ground adjoining; the men and beasts to be sacrificed, were to pass through these two Fires;” acquiring thereby, I suppose, a greater degree of Holiness and Purification. Keyser adds (p. 356.), that after sacrifice and banquetting, the Goblets full of wine were to be passed through the Fire, as for Purification. The Persians had their most holy Fires perpetually burning in their Temples; but they had also occasional festival Fires, on the 9th day of their 9th month^a (November with the Moderns; March, with the Ancients) and at the winter Solstice^b, because then the days began to lengthen; and the same author there observes, that, for the same reason (at the feast of Epiphany) Festival Fires are kindled in England (particularly in Shropshire) upon the hills, for joy that Winter is passing away, and the Spring approaching. The Druids had also their solemn Fires on the Eve of November, to which the people were obliged to resort, and re-kindle the private fires in their houses from these consecrated Fires of the Druids, the domestick Fire in every house having been, for that purpose, first carefully extinguished^c: the Ghavri (of the ancient Persian Religion) have the same custom to this day, as will particularly appear in the sequel^d. It is very probable that the Tingin or forced Fire, not long since used in the Isles, as an antidote against the Plague, or Murrain in Cattle, is the remainder of a Druid custom. “All the fires in the parish were extinguished, and then two great planks of wood, were rubbed one against the other, till fire was produced; then a pot full of water is set on, and the water sprinkled upon the people, or cattle infected with the Plague, and this they say they find successful by experience^e.”

Of the Fires we kindle in many parts of England, at some stated times of the year, we know not certainly the rise, reason, or occasion; but they may probably be reckoned among the relicks of the fore-mentioned Druid superstition. In Cornwall, the Festival Fires, called Bonfires, are kindled on the Eves of St. John Baptist*, and

^y Exodus xxxi. 1.

^z Toland, *ibid.* ut supra.

^a Hyde de Vet. Pers. Rel. p. 249.

^b *Ibid.* p. 225.

^c Toland, *ibid.* ut supr. p. 71.

^d Chapter xxii.

^e Martin of the Isles, p. 113.

* “The like custom prevails all over Cumberland, but the Inhabitants are ignorant of the Original of it.” Right Rev. Dr. Lyttelton, Bishop of Carlisle, to the Author, 1765.

St. Peter's day; and Midsummer is thence, in the Cornish tongue, called Goluan, which signifies both Light, and Rejoicing. At these Fires the Cornish attend with lighted torches, tarred and pitched at the end, and make their perambulations round their Fires, going from village to village and carrying their torches before them; this is certainly the remains of Druid superstition; for, *Facies præferre*, to carry lighted torches, was reckoned a kind of Gentilism, and as such particularly prohibited by the Gallick Councils: they were, in the eye of the law, *Accensores facularum*, and thought to sacrifice to the devil ^f, and to deserve capital punishment.

In Cornwall we have Karn-Gollewas, that is, the Karn of Lights; and Karn Leskyz^h (the Karn of burnings), both called so probably from the Druid Fires kindled on those Karns. Karn Leskyz has some things which deserve a particular description.—It is a large ridge of rocks, descending from a very high hill in the tenement of Lechau (St. Just.) to the sea, and consisting of several groups, in the highest of which there is one small basin, about 18 inches in diameter, its sides about six inches deep (Plate IV. p. 52. fig. 1. D); about five paces to the left of which, on the same Karn, whose surface is planed or flat, is an oblong cavity five feet long (B), and in the shelving sides of the rocks adjoining on both sides, are several little grooves or channels about two inches wide, and as many deep, cut into the surface, and running by the side of one another in a vermicular direction (C); they are certainly artificial, but what use to assign them I know not, unless we suppose them the divinatory channels, into which, as the blood of the unhappy victim flowed, either to the West or East, North or South, freely or languidly, into few or many of these ducts, so the fate of the nation, the army, or the sacrificing enquirer, was accordingly predicted to be happy or unhappyⁱ. There are also on the East side of the oblong cavity before-mentioned, and on the same Karn, two small, exactly round holes sunk into the top of the rock; some others of like kind may be seen intermixed with the little ducts; they are about four inches diameter, and three deep (A A A). I have observed cut into the rocks at Scilly, in more places than one, some cavities of the same shape, and very little larger than these, on rocks, which, in other parts of them, have either furrows, ducts, or basins worked into them; but what these little cup-like cavities were designed for, it is hard to determine; whether for an holy oil, to hallow the Fire, and the sacred instruments; for wine to sprinkle the sacrifice; for Oak leaves dipped in their holy water to purify their Altars afresh, after

^f Baluz. tom. vi. p. 1234.

^g In Sennor parish.

^h In St. Just. parish.

ⁱ There are several of these channeled Stones to be seen in the Scilly Islands, particularly at the Giant's Castle on St. Mary's.

every

every act of sacrificing; or whether they were designed, like the *Acerra* and *Thuribulum* of the Ancients, for holding the frankincense, perfume, or what answered to the *mola salsa*; whether for any of these uses, and for which, is uncertain; but as they are found near, or on these sacred rocks, we may safely conclude, that they were in some shape or other subservient to the Druid superstition. Besides the single basin above-mentioned, I could not perceive one in all these rocks; but in a Karn below, overlooking, and its sides almost perpendicular to the sea, I saw many furrows and clefts crossing the surface of the upper rocks; this lowermost Karn is called in the Cornish tongue Karn-a-wethen, that is, the Tree-Karn, and an Oak-tree (which is singular) growing among the cliffs of the rocks is there still to be seen. This whole ridge is called Karn-Leislyz, or, the Rock of burnings, from all which it is natural to conjecture, that these Rocks were appropriated to the Holy Fires of the Druids, that the tops of these rocks were the places where they killed their victims, then burnt them; and that even these Fire-rites, Divination, sacrifice, and worship, could not proceed without some holy water, oil, frankincense, and oak-leaves, nor the rocks be properly prepared for these uses, without several little ducts, and receptacles, such as the basin, the cup-like cavity, and the vermicular chanel.

Sharpy Tor (not far from the church of St. Cleer, Cornwall), is called so from its conick figure, which shoots up a great height from the moors below. This vast Cragg could not but attract and employ the superstition of the Druids: before we came to the highest part of it, on a group of rocks to the right, as we passed, the top rock has three rock-basins in a line communicating with each other, and in the middle of a rock contiguous, but lower, one curious basin; all probably designed for holy water*. But, on the top of all, I found not one rock-basin, which convinces me that the summit of this mountain was dedicated to another Element than what those basins were designed for, I mean that of Fire.

I shall only farther observe, that these Heathen Rites of worshipping by Fire, were common among the Canaanites, and the perverted Jews. Every one knows how they passed their children through the fire to Moloch, and the Prophet Isaiah thus rebukes them for this part of their idolatry: "Behold, all ye that kindle a fire, that compass yourselves about with sparks. Walk in the light of your fire, and in the sparks that ye have kindled^k."

* See Book III. chap. xi.

^k Chap. I. ver. 11.

C H A P. XXI.

Of their Divination, Charms, and Incantations.

THE Druids were the Magi¹ of the Britans, and had a great number of Rites in common with the Persians: now, one of the chief functions of the Magi of the East was to Divine, that is, to explain the Will of the Gods, and foretell future events; the term Magus, signifying among the Ancients, not a Magician in the modern sense, but a superintendant of Sacred and Natural knowlege^m. Pomponius Mela tells us, that the Druids professed the same artⁿ, and were so remarkable for this pretended piece of knowledge, that some derive their name from דרש to consult, as if it had been their principal study to consult, and declare the will and pleasure of the higher Powers. The Order or Class of the Eubates (otherwise called Vates) seem to have been those, to whom this study of future events was chiefly allotted^o. But not only the men-Druids, but the women also were very famous for their predictions, and often applied to by the Roman Emperours. Gauna (or Ganna) a Celtic Virgin, was accounted by the Germans next in honour to Veleda, who was worshiped as a Goddess^p. When Alexander Severus, the Roman Emperour, was setting out on his last expedition, a female Druid cried out to him as he went along, "Go thy way, neither expect victory, nor trust thy soldiers^q." Aurelian is said to have consulted the Druids, whether the imperial crown should continue in his family; to which the answer was, that no name should be more famous in the Republick, than that of the posterity of Claudius^r. The same author assures us, that the Roman Empire was promised to Dioclesian, by a woman-Druid^s. Their most solemn Rite of Divining was, by examining accurately the entrails of their victims; an universal practice among the Gentiles, but a science peculiar to the Priests of each nation, who were the sole judges, whether the appearances (which they thought were ordained purposely by the Gods to communicate their Will to the proper observers) were favourable or otherwise. Besides the ominous ap-

Divining by
the Entrails.

¹ Pliny, Lib. XXIX. cap. i.

^m Syntagma de Druid. p. 35.

ⁿ "Quid Dii velint, scire se (viz. Druidas)

"profiteri." Lib. III. cap. i.

^o "Batties vero scrutantes, secreta & Sublimia

"Naturæ pandere conabantur." Amm. Marc.—

"Vates, qui per auspicia, & immolationes Futura

"prænunciant." Diod. Sic.— "Vates autem

"Sacrificiorum, naturaliumque causarum curæ

"dediti." Lel. de Scr. Brit. p. 5.—Strabo.

^p Tacit. de M. G. cap. viii. Dio in Fragm.

Not. Lips. Var. Edit.

^q Tacit. de M. G. Var. Edit. c. viii. p. 592.

in Not. from Lamprid. in Alex.

^r Vopisc. in Aureliano, ibid.

^s Vopisc. in Numeriano, ibid.

pearances

pearances of the entrails, they had several ways of Divining^t. They By Augury. divined also by Augury, that is, from the observations they made on the voices, flying, eating, mirth, or sadness, health, or sickness, of birds^u. Thus the Gauls and Britans concerned in the expedition of Brennus, after they had taken and burnt the city of Rome, divided into two parties, one settled in Italy, the other forced its way into the sea-coasts of Illyricum, led thither by some ominous flights of birds.

Strabo mentions a singular kind of Divination practised by the Druids; by the number of criminal causes they formed a judgment By the Number of Criminal Causes, of the fertility or scarceness of the year, which was to come. They had also another way of foretelling plenty, and want; if the sacred number of the Druids was found to increase, a plentiful year was to and of the Druids. be expected; if to decrease, want was to follow^w. From any remarkable incident, any publick affliction, or misfortune (which the From remarkable Incidents. superstitious of all ages have been too apt to call a judgment from heaven), they would infer the anger of the Gods; and then considering the significancy of names, the relation of persons and places, and comparing them with the nature of the accident, the Druids would divine what was to ensue^x. Thus the Roman Capitol being burnt down, in the civil wars between Otho and Vitellius, the Druids presumed to foretell that the ruin of the Roman Empire was at hand; that the city of Rome had been taken formerly by the Gauls, but the Capitol, the Temple of Jupiter, remained inviolate; but that this remarkable evidence of the indignation of the Gods could portend no less than the utter subversion of the Roman State, and translation of the imperial Power, to the Transalpine Gauls.

The Germans are recorded to have divined by Lots, and the Druids By Lots and Tallies. fond of Magick, and abandoned to this foolish study of Divination, as well as originally of the same Celtick Religion with the Germans, may with great probability be inferred to have had the same custom. Tacitus's description of this method of Divining is this^y. "They cut
" a rod, or twig (taken from a fruit-bearing tree), into little short
" sticks, or tallies, and having distinguished them one from the other
" by certain marks, lay them without any Order, as they chance to
" fall, on a white garment^z. Then comes the Priest of the State, if

^t "The brain of Animals, according to its different appearances, was supposed to prognosticate future Events." Henry's Hist. Eccles. tom. ix. p. 274.

^u "Augurandi studio Galli præter cæteros valent," Justin, Lib. XXIV. λέγουσι δὲ (viz. Celtæ) καὶ εἶναι Θέας, καὶ προνοεῖν ἡμῶν, καὶ προσημαινεῖν τὰ μέλλοντα, καὶ διὰ ὀρνέων, καὶ διὰ συμβολῶν, καὶ διὰ σπλευγῶν, καὶ δι' ἄλλων τινῶν μαθημάτων καὶ διδασμάτων, Æl. Var. Hist. Lib. II. cap. xxxi.

^w Strab. Lib. IV.

^x "Partim auguriis, partim conjectura." Cicero de Divin. Lib. I. cap. xli.

^y Tacit. de M. G. cap. x.

^z The Druids were very fond of white Garments (as see before on the Mistletoe, Selago, and their Habit during the time they officiated): this is the more likely to have been a Druid manner of Divining; and it may be the more probable, because in the Cornish, Pren signifies a Stick, and also a Lot.

" the

“ the consultation be at the request of the publick (but if it be a
 “ matter of private curiosity, the master of the family may serve
 “ well enough), and having prayed to the Gods, looking up to
 “ heaven, he takes up each billet, or stick, three times, and draws
 “ his interpretation from the marks before imprinted on them: if
 “ these marks intimate a prohibition to proceed, there is no farther
 “ enquiry made that day, concerning that particular affair; but if
 “ they have full authority to go on, they then proceed to the
 “ Auspicia, or Divining from Birds.”

White
Horses.

There is another custom of the Germans, which may with equal justice be inferred, to have been practised by the Druids. Certain white horses were carefully fed in their sacred Groves, and never to be profaned by common labour; these were harnessed to a consecrated chariot, and their Priest attending by their side, together with the King, or chief Magistrate of the State, accompanied their procession, and observed their neighing, every sound they uttered, and which foot they put foremost, with other equally important circumstances. Not only the common people, but the Nobles and the Priests, placed great dependance on this way of Divining.

By Hydro-
mancy.

From the several waves and eddies, which the sea, river, or other water exhibited, when put into agitation, after a ritual manner, they pretended to foretell with great certainty the event of battles; a way of Divining, recorded by Plutarch, in his life of Cesar^a, and still usual among the vulgar in Cornwall, who go to some noted Well, on particular times of the year, and there observe the bubbles that rise, and the aptness of the water to be troubled, or to remain pure, on their throwing in Pins or Pebbles, and thence conjecture what shall, or shall not befall them. The Druids also (as we have great reason to think) pretended to predict future events, not only from holy wells, and running streams, but from the rain, and snow-water, which when settled, and afterwards stirred, either by Oak-leaf or branch, or magic wand, might exhibit appearances of great information to the quick-sighted Druid, or seem so to do to the credulous Enquirer, when the Priest was at full liberty to represent the appearances as he thought most for his purpose. The rock-basins of which we shall discourse in the next book, will make it evident that the Druids used this sort of Hydromancy.

Convulsions
of the
Victim.

The Druids Divined also, from the fall and convulsion of the limbs, and from the flow of the blood, immediately after the miserable victim had received the fatal stroke^b.

^a Ἐν δὲ πολλοῖς αὖτις (viz. Γερμανοῖς) ἠμῶν τα μαν-
 τεύματα τῶν ἱερῶν γυναικῶν, αἱ πόσιων δυνάεις προσέλεπτοσαι
 καὶ ῥευμάτων ἐλίσμοις καὶ ψοφοῖς τεκμαιρομεναι προεθεσπίζον.

Hoffman in verb. p. 111.

^b See Chap. XVIII. and XX. Diod. Sic.
 Lib. V. Strabo, Lib. IV.

A remarkable way of Divining is related of Boadicea Queen of the Britans (in the reign of Nero), and therefore, doubtless, used by the Druids, who then presided in all such matters. When she had harangued her soldiers, in order to spirit them up against the Romans, she opened her bosom, and let go a hare which she had there concealed, that the Augurs might thence proceed to Divine, concerning the issue of the intended enterprize. The frightened animal made such turnings and windings in her course, as, according to the rules of judging established in those times, prognosticated happy success: the joyful multitude made loud huzza's, Boadicea seized the opportunity, approved their ardour, and led them straight to their enemies^c.

Another method of Divining used by the Germans, was single Duels, Duel, which may with great probability also be attributed to the Druids, as not only having been very ancient in this Island, but as it continued in Britain many ages after Druidism was extinct, and Christianity planted in the room of it. Curious to know the issue of any important war, a single Combat was appointed, and proclaimed, betwixt one of their Captives, and a chosen Champion of their own people, each accoutered in his own country arms, and as the victory here fell out, so they judged of the approaching issue of the war^d.

Besides the secret virtues attributed by the Druids to their Mistletoe, Selago, and Samolus, which were looked upon, when ritually gathered and preserved, as so many powerful charms, to keep off sickness and misfortunes; their opinion concerning the *Anguinum* was altogether extravagant. The *Anguinum*, or Serpent's Egg, was a congeries of small Snakes rolled together, and incruited with a shell, formed by the saliva, and viscous gum, froth, or sweat of the Mother Serpent. The Druids say, that this Egg is tossed into the air by the hissings of its Dam, and that before it falls again to the earth it should be received in the Sagus^e, lest it be defiled. "The person who was to carry off the Egg must make the best of his way on horse-back, for the Serpent pursues this Ravisher of its young ones, even to the brink of the next river: they also pretend, that this Egg is to be taken off from its dam, only at one particular time of the Moon. The trial whether this Egg was good in its kind, and of sufficient efficacy, was made, by seeing whether it would swim against the stream, even though it were set in gold^f." Such absurdities did they propagate, in order to set a price and value upon

^c Dion in Nerone, Rel. de Gaul. vol. ii. p. 13.

^d Tacitus, *ibid*.

^e A sacred white Vestment, in which the Mistletoe, Selago, and Samolus, were solemnly

and ritually received from the Priest that gathered it.

^f Pliny, Lib. XXIX. cap. iii.

trifles, and no doubt to make the credulous multitude purchase them from their own Order only, as by them only regularly and ritually procured, and of full virtue at no other time, or from the hands of any other person than those of a Druid. “ I have seen, says Pliny^g, that Egg; it is about the bigness of a moderate Apple, its shell a cartilaginous incrustation, full of little cavities, such as are on the legs of the Polypus; it is the *Insigne*, or badge of distinction, which all the Druids wear. For getting the better of their adversaries in any kind of dispute, and introducing them to the friendship of great men, they think nothing equal to the *Anguinum*; and of my own knowledge, I can say, that Claudius Cesar ordered a Roman Knight, of the Vecontian Family, to be put to death, for no other reason, but that, when he had a trial at law before a Judge, he brought into the court in his bosom the *Anguinum*.” This *Anguinum*, is in British, called Glain-neidr, i. e. the Serpent of Glass; and some remains of that superstitious reverence, formerly paid it by the Britans, is still to be discovered in Cornwall. Mr. Edward Lhwyd^h says, “ that he had no opportunity of observing any remains of Druidism among the Armorican Britans; but the Cornish retain variety of Charms and have still towards the Land’s-end, the Amulets of *Maen Magal* and *Glain-neider*, which latter they call a *Melprev*” (or *Milprev*, i. e. a thousand worms), “ and have a charm for the Snake to make it, when they have found one asleep, and stuck a hazel wand in the center of her *Spiræ*.”

“ In most parts of Wales, and throughout all Scotland, and in Cornwall, we find it a common opinion of the vulgar, that about Midsummer-Eve (though in the time they do not all agree) it is usual for Snakes to meet in companies; and that, by joining heads together, and hissing, a kind of bubble is formed, which the rest, by continual hissing, blow on till it passes quite through the body, and then it immediately hardens, and resembles a glass-ring, which whoever finds (as some old women and children are persuaded) shall prosper in all his undertakings. The Rings thus generated, are called *Gleineu Nadroeth*; in English, Snake-stones*. They are small glass Amulets, commonly about half as wide as our finger-Rings, but much thicker, of a green colour usually, though sometimes blue, and waved with red and white.” Camden, p. 815.

The opinion of the Cornish is somewhat differently given us by Mr. Carew, “ The Country people (in Cornwall) have a persuasion, that the Snakes here breathing upon a hazel wand, produce a

^g Lib. XXIX. cap. iii.

^h In his Letter, March 10, 1701, to Rowland, p. 342.

* Instead of the Natural one (which surely

must have been very rare), artificial Rings of Stone, Glass, and sometimes baked Clay, were substituted in its room, as of equal validity.

“stone-ring of blue colour, in which there appears the yellow figure
 “of a Snake, and that beasts bit and envenomed, being given some
 “water to drink, wherein this stone has been infused, will perfectly
 “recover of the poisonⁱ.”

The Druids were also wont to consecrate some particular rocks and stones, and then persuade their Devotees, that great virtues were to be attributed to them. Of this kind was the *Fatal-Stone*, called so, as supposed to contain the fate of the Irish Royal Family. On this the supreme Kings of Ireland used to be inaugurated on the hill of Tarah; and the ancient Irish had a persuasion, that in what country soever this Stone remained, there one of their blood was to reign^k.

The Rocking-stones, called in Cornwall, *Logan-Stones*, are also thought by some^l to be engines of the same fraud, and the Druids might probably have recourse to them, and pretend that nothing, but the holy hands of a Druid, could move them, when they wanted to confirm their authority, and judicial decisions by any such specious miracle.

Washing the *Blue-Stones* in order to procure a favourable wind, applying it to the part affected to cure stitches and pains, and swearing solemnly upon it^m, as also the virtues of Molingus's stone-globeⁿ, seem remainders of these Druid superstitions.

Another Relick of such Druid fancies and incantations, is doubtless the custom of sleeping on stones, on a particular night, in order to be cured of lameness; drawing children through a round hole made in flat rocks, to cure the Rickets, with some other obsolete usages of the same stamp, which will occur in the explication of particular monuments.

By the prohibitions of Councils^o, we find the western Heathens, not only divined by Augury, but descended to still more trifling, and absurd examinations^p. In short, nothing is so groundless or extravagant, but that superstition lays hold of it, and grafts it into the body of its airy science; as if what the supreme Power had concealed industriously from the subtil Spirit of Man, he had wantonly dispersed the criterions of, in the whole conduct of Birds, in Stones and Gems, Lots and Waters, and in all the several parts of the Victim, the Horse, the Ox, and what not?

ⁱ Carew, p. 22, who had one given him of this kind; and the Giver avowed to have seen a part of the Stick sticking in it; but, *penes Authorem sit fides*, says he.

^k “This Stone was sent into Scotland, where it continued as the Coronation Seat of the Scottish Kings till, in the Year 1300, Edward the First of England brought it from Scone, placing it under the Coronation Chair at

Westminster. The Irish pretend to have “Memoirs concerning it for above 2000 Years.” Tol. p. 103.

^l Toland, *ibid*.

^m Martin, p. 167.

ⁿ *Ibid*. p. 225.

^o Concil. Liptinens. &c.

^p “Du fiente et l'eternuement des chevaux, ou des boeufs.”

C H A P. XXII.

Of the great Resemblance betwixt the Druid and Persian Superstition, and the Cause of it enquired into.

AMONG all the Eastern Nations no superstition was so extensive, and famous, as that of the Persians; and it is very well worth our notice, that there was a remarkable conformity betwixt them and the Druids, as to Temples, Priests, Worship, and Doctrines.

By all the Monuments which we have left of the Druids, we cannot find that they ever admitted of covered Temples for worshipping their Gods^{*}; and we find that the ancient Persians held the same opinion^q, and performed all the offices of their Religion in the open air^r; and Cicero tells us, that “in the expedition of Xerxes into Greece, all the Grecian Temples were burnt at the instigation of the Magi, because the Grecians were so impious as to inclose those Gods within walls, who ought to have all things round them open, and free, their Temple being the universal world^s.” This was perhaps one and the principal reason of these Temples being demolished; but the Persians had another objection to the Grecian Temples, equally conformable to the Druid principles (viz. their containing so many statues) which will be taken further notice of in the two following pages.

A great conformity there was betwixt the Druids and the Persian Priests, called the Magi, which is the reason that Pliny calls the Druids, the Magi of the Gauls and Britans. As the Druids were divided into three classes, viz. Druids, Bards, and Euvates, so were the Persians into Priests, Presuls, and Superintendants, that is, Archpresuls, or High Priests^t. The Druids also had their Arch-druid, or sovereign of their Order, as the Persians had their Archimagus.

The Druid Priest was cloathed in white, the holy vesture (called the Sagus) was white; the bull for sacrificing, white, their oracular horses white; and the Persians were altogether as fond of the white colour; the Persian *Magus* was cloathed in white^u; the horses of

* The Temple in the Island of Sena, mentioned p. 87, may seem to be an exception to this general rule; but was probably a slight and small covering only of a corner of the Temple, for an Idol, for Fire, or the Priestess to shelter herself in; for this covering was to be taken off annually, and renewed the same day before Sun-set.

^q Prideaux, Conn. part i. book i. Hyde de V. R. P. chap. viii. 29.

^r “Zoroastres was the first who introduced into the Persian Religion covered Temples, in the Time of Darius Hystaspis, Father of Xerxes, in order the better to preserve the

“sacred Fire from being extinguished, and that the sacred Offices might proceed with less Interruption from the Weather; but in these covered Temples introduced by Zoroastres, they had no Deities or Images; and before him they had no covered Temples at all.” See Prid. vol. i. p. 216.

^s Cic. de Leg. Lib. II. cap. ii.

^t Sacerdotes, Præsules, Archipræsules. Hyde, chap. xxviii. and xxx. p. 380.

^u “Veste alba induti super albis equis equitantes.” Hyde, p. 253.

the *Magi* were white; the King's robes^w, and his horse-trappings^{In Habit.} of the same colour. The Druids wore Sandals, the Persians did the same^x. Zoroastres, chief *Magus* of the Persians, lived and taught in a Cave; in the same place did the Druids chuse principally to instruct their Disciples^y.

Both the Druids and Persian *Magi* were of the noblest Order in^{In Dignity.} the State, and the Kings were ranked both with the Druids and the *Magi*: Divitiacus, a King of the Gauls, and also of part of Britain, was of the Druid Order; and the Kings of Persia were always ranked in the Sacerdotal Tribe^z.

No Sacrifice of the Gauls or Britans was to be performed without a Druid^a; and among the Persians it was reckoned a high crime to approach the Altar, or touch the Victim, before the *Magus* had made the usual prayers, and gone through the preparatory atonements^b.

The Druids excluded from their Sacrifices (as one of the most grievous punishments they could inflict) all those who were contumacious; the Persians had the same custom, and excommunicated the impenitent and abandoned in like manner^c.

Not less surprizing is the conformity betwixt the Druid and the^{In Worship.} Persian Worship. Some think the Persians worshiped the Serpent; this creature being the symbol of their God Mithras, or the Sun; and we have as much reason to believe the same of the Druids; for it must be confessed, that the veneration which they had for the *Anguinum*, or Snake-Egg; the portrait of the two Serpents found in the Bas-relieve at the Temple of Montmorillon (not to insist upon the supposition, that some of their Temples are founded on a serpentine plan), give us great reason to think, that the Druids paid a veneration to the Serpent, very little short of divine Worship.

The Persians held that their chief God Mithras was born from a Rock, that he was married to a Rock, and of that Rock begot a Son, called Diorphus^d; and the Druids imagined that some divine intelligences dwelt in Rocks; hence their oracular, or speaking-Rocks; their Logan-Stones, their Rock-Idols, Basons, and Rock-Worship.

Whatever innovations the more modern Druids adopted from the Greeks and Romans; we must conclude, that the ancient system of this Order admitted of no Statue-Worship, it being one of the fun-

^w "Rex albis vestibus indutus super albo

"stragulo sedebat." Ibid. p. 254.

^x Hyde, p. 20, 356. "Pedibus gerunt San-

"dalos, nam nudis pedibus terram contingere

"nefas." Hyde, p. 370.

^y Cæs. Lib. VI.

^z Prid. vol. i. p. 222.

^a Diod. Sic. v.—Cæsar, Lib. VI.

^b "Erat piaculum Aras adire, vel hostiam

"contrectare, antequam Magus conceptis preca-

"tionibus litamenta diffunderet præcursoria."

Hyde, p. 356.

^c Hyde, p. 406.

^d See Montfauc. tom. i. p. 368.

damental principles of the Celtick Religion^e (and all these principles the Druids certainly held), that the Gods were not to be represented by any human figure^f; and we know, that though the sect of the Sabians would have introduced Image-worship into Persia; yet, that the Magians (before, and after Zoroastres), never admitted any Statues into their Temples (which was indeed the most ancient and justifiable principle), and the Grecian Temples being so full of Statues, was one reason, likely, that the Magi insisted upon their utter destruction, when they attended Xerxes in his western expedition.

The Druids worshiped the whole expanse of heaven, and therefore had open Temples, and turned round the body during the performance of their Religious Offices^g, and took the circle for one of the Ensigns of their Order^h, as well as for the plan of their Templesⁱ; and Dr. Hyde informs us, that the Persians held, that the whole circuit of Heaven was their Jupiter^k.

It is plain from Chapter XVIII. that the Druids performed the several acts of their Religion on the tops of hills; the Persians also did the same, worshiping their God on the highest parts of mountains, according to the manner of the Ancients^l.

In Ritual
Purifica-
tions.

The Persians used Ritual Washings and Purifications^m, and with the purest water, being obliged to use all the Elements in their utmost purityⁿ; they washed their heads and their body, and then held themselves pure, and fit to approach the Altar, and the sacred Fire in their Temples^o; they had also a particular prayer in their Formulary to be said in the morning, at the washing of their hands^p. In like manner, the Druids had also their pure Holy-water, and, by the multitude of Rock-basins^q, must have had many Rites of Washings and Purifications.

In Sorcery.

The Persians were remarkable for Magick and Witchcraft^r, and the British Druids went such lengths in that diabolical art (as has been already observed), that Pliny says, they seemed to him to have exceeded the very Persians themselves, and the latter to have been only scholars of the former.

^e Lucan, Lib. III. — "Simulachraque mœsta
Deorum — Arte carent, cæsisque extant im-
mania truncis." —

^f See Chap. XVI. Lib. ii.

^g Chap. XIX. book ii.

^h Altar in Tiberius's time, at the end of this Book.

ⁱ See of the Circles, Lib. III. cap. vii.

^k "Totum cæligyrum, Jovem existimantes." Hyde, cap. vi. p. 137. *Τον κυκλον παντα τα εργα
Δια καλειουτες.* Herod. in Clio.

^l "In summis montium jugis, antiquissimo

"more, Deum colebant." Hyde, p. 17.

^m "Aqua munda vos lavate, et Deo gratias
agite." Hyde, p. 236.

ⁿ "Elementa enim omnia tenentur servare
pura." Ibid. 406.

^o Ibid. p. 357.

^p Ibid. p. 371.

^q See Chapter of the Rock-basins, cap. xi. Lib. III.

^r "Sine dubio illic orta (viz. Ars Magica)
in Perside a Zoroastre, ut inter autores conve-
nit." Plin. Lib. XXX. cap. i.

The Druids sacrificed human Victims, and so did the Persians ^{s. In Holy}. The Persians had their Holy Fires, before which they always wor- ^{Fires.}shipped; the Druids also had their Holy Fires^t, to which the people were obliged to come and carry off some portion (for which they doubtless payed according to their abilities) to kindle the fire in their own houses; and, at present, the Persians have the same custom, for the day after their feast, which is kept on the 24th of April, they extinguish all their domestick fires, and, to rekindle them, go to the Priest's house, and there light a candle, paying the Priest his fee of six shillings and three-pence, English money^u.

The Persians thought that this Holy Fire was the cause of domestic plenty, and placed the sick before it, thinking it of great and healing virtue^w; and the Druids had probably the same opinion of it, for they used a Holy Fire, as an antidote against the Plague, or the Murrain in Cattle^x.

The Druids had their Festival Fires, of which we have instances still remaining in Cornwall; so had the Persians at the Winter Solstice^y, and on the 9th of March^z.

The scrupulous, awful regard which the Druids payed to a few ^{In veneration Plants.}plants (as the Mistletoe, Samolus, and Selago) which they accounted sacred, and the extravagant opinion they had of their virtues, may be reckoned among the greatest absurdities of their system; yet in this they have the Persians to keep them in countenance, for the Persians and Massagetes thought the Mistletoe something Divine as well as the Druids^a.

The Druids thought it unlawful to cut the Mistletoe, with any other than a golden hook; and the Persians were altogether as superstitious: they were to cut the sacred twigs of *Ghez* or *Haulm*, called *Bersam*, with one peculiar sort of knife only, which had an iron handle, was first carefully to be washed, then blessed by a few words muttered over it, in praise of God and Fire^b. The Druids thought their Mistletoe a general antidote against all poisons whatsoever; their Selago was preserved as a charm against all misfortunes; and the present Persians on the 24th of December, or (according to their more ancient way of reckoning) April, eat flesh, boiled with Garlick, and some other herbs, as a sure preservative against all the ill influences of Demons; they have also a notion, that whoever on this same day eats Annice, or (as some think it should be read) Apples, and smells to a Narcissus-flower, shall for the whole ensuing year be easy in his mind, and healthy as to his body. Another

^s Alex. ab Al. vol. II. p. 750.

^t See Chap. xx. p. 135.

^u Hyde, *ibid.* p. 351

^w Hyde, p. 546.

^x Martin of the Isles, p. 113.

^y See Chap. xx. p. 135.

^z Hyde, p. 255, 249.

^a Alex. ab Al. Vol. II. p. 744.

^b Hyde, p. 345.

fancy the Persians still have of like kind, which is, that by smoking, or burning the Iris or its root, they are to be preserved from hunger and poverty all the year after ^c.

Transmi-
gration.

In the xviiith Chapter, Book II, the Druids are shewn to have held the Transmigration of the Soul; and the Persians held the same doctrine, as the mysteries of Mithras sufficiently intimate ^d.

Divination.

The Druids were very much given to Divination ^e, and no people more notoriously addicted that way than the Persians ^f. The Druids divined from incidents, personal disappointments, and remarkable afflictions; and the Persians had the same way of Divining, for when Haman was disappointed in his designs against Mordecai, and instead of hanging him on the gallows which he had prepared, was constrained, contrary to all expectation, to attend upon him in procession, as an inferiour, after cloathing and crowning him as King of Persia; his *Magi* presently concluded that this extraordinary incident, so much the reverse of Haman's scheme, portended no less than that Haman, instead of prevailing against Mordecai, was but hastening on his own fall ^g.

It is intimated, that the Druids had their white oracular horses, by observing the neighing of which, and some other circumstances in their going, feeding, and the like, they prognosticated what was to come. Cyrus, King of Persia, had also his white and sacred horses ^h; and not long after him the neighing of horses was pitched upon for determining, who should have the vacant imperial throne, and it was accordingly given to Darius Hytaspis, because his horse neighed first.

One of the virtues of the fatal Stone ⁱ was to distinguish the rightful owner of the throne from an Usurper; and the Persians too had their fatal Stone; the Artizoe with them was to point out the most deserving candidate for the crown of Persia ^k.

Whence
this Resem-
blance pro-
ceeded.

In these, as well as other particulars, common to these two nations with the other Gentiles (which I here industriously omit), did the Druids resemble the ancient Persians; but whence this surprizing conformity in Temples, Priests, Worship, Doctrines, and Divination, betwixt two such distant nations did proceed, it is very difficult to say: there never appears to have been the least migration, any accidental or meditated intercourse betwixt them, after the one people was settled in Persia, and the other in Gaul and Britain; and whether the Celts (much less the Gauls and Britans) can ever be proved

^c Hyde, *ibid.* p. 254.

^d "Decretum enim apud primos habetur de
"Animarum in diversa corpora Transmigratione,
"id quod etiam in Mithræ mysteriis videtur
"significari." *Ibid.*

^e See foregoing Chapter of Divination.

^f Pliny, *Lib. XXX. cap. i.*

^g Esther, vi. 13.

^h Xenophon *Cyropæd.*

ⁱ See Chap. v. book III.

^k *Ibid.*

to have been one and the same people with the Persians, since the general dispersion (which is a time too early to produce such a minute conformity) is much to be questioned.

This strict agreement betwixt the Persians and the western nations of Europe was too obvious to escape the notice of the judicious and learned Pelloutier in his history of the Celts; therefore he takes it for granted, that the Celts and Persians were one and the same people¹, and seems to ground his opinion upon the little difference there is betwixt the Language, Customs, and Religion of the two nations^m: but this Union, I am afraid, must have been so early (for we have no tracks of it in history) that it can only account for an agreement in the essentials of Religion, which in the first ages of the world were few, simple and unadorned, and spread into all parts, and there continued in great measure the same as at first. Such were the essentials of both the true and false Religion in the beginning of the world after the Flood, and the principles of the true Religion continued still to be few, and always the same; but false Religion grows, contracts a multiplicity of Doctrines, adopts new Deities and Rites, according as the invention of its own country, or the contagious commerce which it carries on with foreign countries prevails.

I am sensible that Dion. Halicarn. VII. 474. denies, that either the Egyptians, Africans, Celts, Indians, or indeed any other of the Barbarians, in the course of so many ages down to his time, ever deserted their country Rites of Worship, or changed any thing even so much as in the ceremonies of their Religion, unless compelled thereto by their Conquerours; but, whoever considers the variable tempers of mankind, their thirst of novelty, the luxuriancy of human invention, and the infectious nature of Superstition equally calculated to proselyte the Jew and Gentile, cannot but differ from this learned Historian in this point: we may indeed allow, that the less intercourse these nations had with the other parts of the world, the more tenacious they were of their old ways of worship; the less learning and commerce, the more simple their Rites, and more the same (as before) they continued; but that such large portions of mankind, who had such a multitude of Gods and ceremonies, could have them all from the very beginning of their nation, and retain them all without adding to, or retrenching any thing from what they had at first, is inconceivable, contrary to the temper of mankind, and repugnant to the very nature and design of their Religion.

Idolatry and Gentilism offering us, every now and then, new Gods, tempt us at the same time with new ensnaring Rites of worshipping

¹ "A l'égard de Perses, Je ne doute point du tout qu'ils ne fussent le même peuple que les Celtes. Ni la langue des Perses, ni leurs cou-

tumes ni leur Religion ne différoient pas anciennement de celle des Celtes." lb. p. 19.
^m Vol. I. p. 18.

them, and run us deeper still into the abyfs of vice and errour. Whence had the Gentiles the Rite of Circumcifion, did they not borrow it from the true believers? did not the Egyptians borrow this Rite from the Jewsⁿ, as the Jews contracted from their intercourfe with them a propenfity to make to themfelves a golden Calf? Can it be denied, that Zoroaftres copied a great deal from the Mofaick Inftitutions? Dr. Prideaux, in his Connexion (part I. book IV.), hath placed this beyond all doubt^o. Let thefe two inftances (to which many more fpread through thefe papers might here be added) fuffice to fhew, how bold, and untenable the affertion of Dion. Halicarn. is, and that the Religion of the Heathens has always been in a fluctuating condition, fometimes lofing in one part, but generally increafing, and altering in more P.

The great question is, whether the Perfians and Celts could be one nation, late enough in time to have had fuch a variety of Customs, Rites, and Doctrines of the fame caft and turn among them, when one People; fo as that when they feparated and fettled, fome in Perfia, and the others in Europe, they carried thefe Rites, Customs, and Doctrines with them into their feveral departments, whence a constant vifible conformity enfued. This is a difficulty not eafily folved. I fhall therefore examine this matter a little more narrowly, and, by diftinguifhing between the feveral parts of Gentilifm, endeavour to fhew whence they did feverally proceed.

Whence
the Princi-
ples, Doc-
trines, Rites.

Some Principles and Rites they had in common with the true believers, Principles which began with mankind, and ftill continued with them, though obfcured, and almoft defaced by fable. Others fprung from the feeds of the firft Idolatry, and were the fame in all the Gentile world; but a third fort of Religious Customs and Opinions, were the peculiar growth of particular climates, inventions of later ages, or the product of imitation. Their having open Temples, for inftance, worfhiping in high places, not worfhiping Statues, holding the immortality of the Soul, and the neceffity of Sacrifices; thefe are what they may well be fupposed to have had in common with the reft of mankind, when united in one nation, and as yet incorrupted; other Rites and Superftitions they had in common with all other Heathens, derived from the fundamental errours of Idolatry^q, which proceeding from one author, and one general defign, was

ⁿ Herodotus thinks the Jews had this Rite from the Egyptians; but the Scripture Original of this Rite will prevail with all impartial Readers.

^o See Prid. Connex. p. 216, and 219, firft Edit.

^p The Perfian Religion was firft Magian entirely; then came in Sabianifm with all the Additions of Image-worfhip, and at one time, had got a greater multitude of followers than the Magians; then came Zoroaftres, and his Refor-

mations of Magianifm, and fet afide the Sabians; and laftly, Mahometanifm jolted them out both. The Phenicians anciently worfhiped only the Sun and Moon, under the Names of Baal, or Belus, and Aftarte, "prorepente autem Idolatria Hercules Phoenix, alii que Deorum numerum auxerunt." Wife, Bodlei. Med. p. 218.

^q See Lib. II. cap. i.

originally

originally tainted so strongly, as to some particulars, that it never lost the venom. Of this kind was Polytheism, human Sacrifices, Witchcraft, Necromancy, Prostitution, and Debauch after Sacrifice, these, being corruptions at the fountain head, spread wherever the waters flowed, and as they are common to all Idolaters, need no migration, nor union of nations, to account for their being alike in all countries. But the remaining part of this likeness remains still to be accounted for. The Transmigration of the Soul was a fancy added to the old Doctrine of the immortality, of Eastern growth, where it still continues, the Bannians and Chinese making it at this time a fundamental principle of their persuasion, received, as they say, from the ancient Brachmans. Magick, with all its horrid crudition, astrology, commerce with Demons, examining the entrails of human victims, and such a multitude of ceremonies wherewith the Britans, to the astonishment of all beholders, exercised the arts of Divination, could never have existed early enough to have been used by the Celts and Persians, when one people; the same may be said of worshipping the Serpent, and always before Fire, which were both borrowed by the Persians from the Jewish History, after the migration of the Jews from Egypt. The Druids were a Sect which had its rise among the Britans, after the Celts were broke into Germans, Gauls, and Britans, &c. since which time it is impossible that the Persians and Celts should have been one people without our knowing it; and the great resemblance betwixt the Druids and the Magi, as to their eminent Power and Dignity in their own nations, their skill in Magick, the colour of their habit, the same degrees in the Priesthood, their like ways of Divining; all these, as much too modern for the time when the two nations of Celts and Persians were united in one community, must be fetched from another chanel.

It has been hinted before, that the Druids were probably obliged to Pythagoras for the Doctrine of the Transmigration, and some other particulars; and as that great Philosopher had been a Disciple, either of Zoroastres, or some of that Persian's immediate successors, there can be no doubt but he was learned in all the Magian Religion, which Zoroastres presided over, regulated and established in Persia: it was with this Magian Religion that the Druids maintained so great an uniformity; and as Pythagoras is justly thought to have conversed with the Druids, after he had returned full fraught with, and eager to impart, his oriental Learning, it is not improbable, but the Druids might have drawn by his hands out of the Persian fountains.

It may be observed in the next place, that the Phenicians were very conversant with the Persians for the sake of the Eastern Trade, of which Tyre and Sidon were the principal Marts for many years, and nothing is more likely than that the Phenicians, and after them the

Partly from
Pythagoras.

Partly from
the Phenicians and
Greeks.

the Greeks, finding the Druids devoted beyond all others to superstition^r, should make their court to that powerful Order, by bringing them continual notices of the oriental Superstitions, in order to promote and engross the lucrative trade, which they carried on in Britain for so many ages. What makes this the more likely, is, the general character of the Druids, who were glad to catch at every thing they could lay hold of to enrich their superstition. It may not be amiss here to observe, that the same chanel which imported the Persian, might also introduce some of the Jewish and Egyptian Rites: the Phenicians traded much with Egypt, and had Judea at their own doors, and from the Phenicians the Druids might learn some few Egyptian and Jewish Rites, and interweave them among their own; this is much more probable, than that the Druids should have had their whole Religion from Egypt, as some think, or from the Jews, as others with as little reason contend.

C H A P. XXIII.

The Declension and Expiration of Druidism.

A Great deal may be said in favour of the strictness of the Druid Discipline, and the extensiveness of their learning; and the veneration paid to their Morality and Justice in civil matters must be acknowledged their due; but it must be surprizing to all the world, that a system of so much barbarity in the chief part of worship (I mean their Sacrifices) such fanciful Rites in some particulars, and such groundless speculations relating to others, a sect which contributed so little to the exigencies of the community, and yet appropriated to its self the most invidious superiority over its fellow subjects, should maintain its elevation from the most remote antiquity down through so many ages. The great reason was, the Judicial and absolutely decisive power in all causes, civil, military, and religious, which they had the artifice to procure for, and appropriate to their own Order: this preserved the Druids as long as the Gauls and Britans preserved their independency; but as soon as these nations were forced to stoop to foreign Masters, and became no more than so many Provinces of the Roman Empire, all the authority of the Druids was subject to the controul of a higher jurisdiction, and the Romans were so far from shewing them the respect and veneration which they had held among their own people for so many generations, that they utterly detested their most solemn Rites as shocking to human nature. This was the first blow to Druidism, and particular laws were soon after made against their human Sacrifices. Augustus forbade the Roman

Druidism in
Gaul con-
demned and
prohibited
by the first
Roman
Emperours.

^r "Natio est omnis Gallorum admodum dedita Religionibus," Cæs. Lib. VI. p. 16.

citizens

citizens from practising any part of the Religion of the Druids^s; but Tiberius Cesar carried this matter farther, and strictly forbid the celebration of the Druid Rites in the city of Rome, and the adjoining Provinces, if he did not utterly abolish the whole Druid Order in the Gaulish Nation, as Pliny seems to intimate^t.

There was an Altar found in the Cathedral of Paris, in the year 1711, which was dedicated to Jupiter, in the time of Tiberius, and very probably on account of that Emperor's proceeding to abolish Druidism. The Inscription takes up one front of the Altar (A) Pl. VIII. p. 157. the other three fronts have still remaining in them plain signs of the Druids giving way to the imperial Edict. Whether in that part of front the second (B), which is defaced (for the two armed youths (a, b,) here take up but half the bas relief) there might not have been some symbol of the Emperor's Proscription (as a whip, or lash), is what cannot now be determined, but from the contents of the other bas relieves, is very likely. The figures are hastening forwards; if they are Soldiers putting in execution Tiberius's law, what the second (b) holds in his hand may be a drawn sword, a pike, or *flagellum*. In the third front (C) there are two persons bearded and old, and one in the middle not bearded. The right hand old man (a) has the *Virga divinatoria*, perhaps, in his hand, the second and middle figure (b) seems to be young and beardless, perhaps she is a Druidess, and the torch in her right hand, a symbol of their holy fires. The third (c) is old, bearded, and in his right hand carries the Magick circle (d) of which figure the Druids were extremely fond: they have all three in their left hand an octangular kind of plate^u (e), but by no means like the shields of the front before this, as Mr. Martin thinks^w; neither are these figures helmeted, but have loose caps, or turbants on their heads. By their tunick, cap, and circle, I take it for granted, that they are Druids; what they carry in their left hand therefore, cannot be shields, the Druids being privileged against carrying arms; besides that the left hand seems not to be on the inside as in carrying shields it ought always to be; these things therefore are not born as arms of defence, but may rather be some musical instrument of the Bards, or perhaps some tablet on which they were used to cast their *Sortes*, or lots of Divination: the figures are all upon the march, and seem to represent the Exit of the Druid Rites, Holy Fires, and Magical Incantations. The fourth front of this Altar (D) as Martin justly observes (p. 64.) shews us the departing Druids, and, I doubt not, had different Symbols to express the other Druid Superstitions; but this front of the stone is unhappily defaced, and one head only has the appearance of a Diadem.

^s Suetonius in Claudio.

^t "Tiberii Caesaris principatus sustulit Druidas eorum." viz. Gallorum. Lib. XXX. cap. i.

^u Montfaucon, tom. II. p. 423. is mistaken in calling them Hexagonal. See the Icon.

^w Rel. de Gaul. vol. II. p. 60.

Montfaucon^x thinks, “ that these Bas-relieves do represent the “ consecration of this Altar, that it is hard to guess for what reason “ the Circle is here inserted ; but concludes, that it must have borne “ its share in the ceremony of this Procession.” In what ceremony then more likely, than in one relating to the Gaulish Superstition ?

Notwithstanding what Tiberius did, it was thought necessary to proceed against the Druids with more severity in the reign of Claudius Cæsar, and therefore Suetonius attributes the honour of suppressing the Gaulish Druids to Claudius^y, and his zeal against them is apparent enough from his putting to death a Roman of the Equestrian Order, for carrying the *Anguinum* (that Druid charm) in his bosom^z. But notwithstanding these imperial Edicts it is not to be imagined that the whole Druid Order and Discipline in Gaul immediately and absolutely ceased ; their cruel Sacrifices of human Victims were doubtless expressly forbidden, as well as the more fraudulent parts of their Magick and Incantations, under the most severe penalties ; however, it is by no means to be questioned, but that they retained and publickly exercised, their other more innocent Rites of worship ; nay, in private, it is very much to be suspected, that they continued also their ancient bloody customs^a even till Christianity itself appeared, and corrected the heart, their hands only having been restrained by the laws of the Empire. And yet indeed, after Christianity (which is most to be wondered at), their fondness for human Victims continued, though perhaps in few places ; for Procopius, who lived about the middle of the sixth century, says^b, “ *Francos etsi Christum jam colerent, humanis tamen ad suum ævum hostiis usos.*” Some other of their Rites seem also to have reached down far below the date of their conversion to Christianity.

Though Druidism in Gaul was strictly prohibited as early as Tiberius and Claudius ; yet in Britain it was practised a long while after with impunity, and all its most dreadful Rites, so religiously, and with that diligence, pomp, and exactness persisted in, as made Pliny say, that the Britans out did the very Persians.

Druidism in
Britain
yields to
Christianity

The Druids continued authorized in Britain, as Arch-bishop Usher^c, and Leland^d think, with all their Rites in as full force, as the Roman powers here would permit, till the reign of King Lucius (A. D. 177.) when Christianity being embraced by the King^e and Princes of the Island, Bishops were ordained, and supported by the Civil Power, in preaching to, and converting the people. This change

^x Tom. II. p. 423.

^y “ *Druidarum Religionem apud Gallos diræ immanitatis & tantum civibus sub Augusto interdictam penitus abolevit, viz. Claudius.*” Sueton. in Claud. chap. xxv.

^z See Chapter xxi. p. 142.

^a Gronovius in Tac. Ann. Var. p. 592.

^b Lib. II. de Bello Gothico. Lipsii not. in Tac. de M. G. cap. ix.

^c Prim. pages 57, 58, 59.

^d De Scr. Brit. p. 4.

^e See of Lucius, in the Catalogue of the Kings of Britain, at the end of this work.

took away from the Druids the establishment, and countenance of the Civil Government; but notwithstanding this (as Superstition takes deep root, and in more places than can presently be attended, administered unto, and effectually cured by the most diligent Pastors) it doubtless required time to introduce a thorough change in the people: however, from the time of the Gospel's taking place, Druidism certainly began to dwindle, as having lost that Power which was the principal support of their whole system^f; Druidism continued in Mona, till Crathlintus, King of Scotland^g, expelled the Druids, and settled a Bishop there^h.

But the last place we read of them in the British dominions, is Ireland, where they continued in full possession of all their ancient power till the year 432 after Christ, when St. Patrick undertook the conversion of that Island. The Druids, or Irish Magi, are said to have foretold the coming of St. Patrick, and that it was to happen in the year abovementioned; they are also said to have disputed with him in presence of Leogarius, King of Ireland, this same yearⁱ; and from the great progress which St. Patrick and his Disciples made in converting the Druids, and the people of that Island to Christianity, he has ever since been accounted the Apostle and Tutelary Saint of the Irish Nation^k. After the Druids were entirely abolished, and no Priest of that Order suffered to officiate, many of the Druid superstitious Customs, of the less enormous kind, remained, and may be manifestly traced, even to this day, in Ireland, in the Scottish Isles, and in Cornwall.

A Priesthood of such antiquity and eminence, could not but leave many Monuments behind them.

As Priests, dedicated to the sacred offices of their Religion, the Druids must have had in all their places of worship, Idols, Temples, Groves, Altars, Lavacra (or holy Baths): as Men they must have had houses, and doubtless, habitations of the better sort; as they were absolute Judges in every case of importance, they had their Forums, or appropriated courts of judicature; as the first class of the Nobility, they were certainly buried (especially the chief Flamens) with some distinction, and consequently must have had sepulchres, the most remarkable which the times they lived in afforded: now, as all these things were intended for the use of posterity, as well as of the age that erected them, it is no wonder that many of them should survive the fate of their Superstition. But as the country became more cul-

In Ireland
existed till
the year 432.

Some Re-
mains still to
be traced
of the Mo-
numents
they left be-
hind them.

^f It is recorded of Elvanus, immediate Successor to Theanus (the first Arch-bishop of London, appointed by King Lucius), that he converted many Druids to the Christian Faith. Usher, Prim. p. 67.

^g Ibid.

^h This Mona was at that Time under the Dominion of the King of Scotland, and therefore, as Usher observes (ibid. ut supra), more likely to be the Isle of Man, than that of Anglesea: to

which I cannot but add, that Cesar calls the Isle of Man, Mona, and says it was in the Middle of the Sea, betwixt Britain and Ireland. The British Historians, however, endeavour to appropriate this Name to the Isle of Anglesea.

ⁱ "Apud Probum, & Jocelinum," c. liii. Usher, ibid. p. 852. Ind. Chron. ibid. p. 430.

^k Flaherty and Matt. Kennedy, p. 19 Rowland, p. 107.

tivated,

tivated, people and trade increased, towns built, and cities, churches, monasteries, and palaces erected, many of these ancient monuments were, doubtless, applied to the uses of building, for which reason very few or none of them are to be found near great cities and towns. However, in more retired situations, particularly on rocky hills, and mountains of difficult access, as well as on desert plains, there are some of every sort abovementioned, still remaining.

Groves.

Of their Groves it cannot be expected that many should remain, tillage and cultivation having made more than bare amends for their shade and beauty; but Tradition unquestionably assures us, that there were formerly many woods and groves, where now there is not a tree to be seen; and though we find the Druid monuments at this time naked and uncovered, yet there is great reason to believe, that anciently they all stood under their proper coverture of sacred trees.

Caves.

Their Caves were all as rude as nature formed them, or so little altered from nature, that nothing of art might appear, the Druids imagining (as it appears from most of their monuments) that it was beneath the antiquity of their Order, as well as the majesty of the Gods, to make use of the modern delicacies of art, or carving. Their Houses also (or at least those what Tradition call so) many of which are still to be seen in the Scotch Isles (called *Tig-the-nan-Druidh*) have little art, being capable only of holding one person (as fitter for contemplation), without lime or mortar, and of as few and unwrought Stones as possible. But it must be observed, that these little houses were their Sacella (sacred Cells), to which the people were to have recourse for Divining, or deciding controversies, or for prayers; but not their family-seats, or usual habitations, which were necessarily to be of a different size and shape, and were surely as convenient and noble as were customary in that age.

There is no room to doubt, but as judicial Arbitrators of all disputes, Civil and Religious, the Druids had their Forums, or proper places allotted them, such as might best answer the exigencies of their function, and of these some must remain.

Gorsedaus.

Gorsedaus, we have many in Cornwall; whether they were some consecrated Rocks, elevated above the the rest, or whether they were stone-heaps, serving to pronounce their judicial decrees from, as being the enclosures of their ancestors ashes, which they would not by any means violate by unjust decisions. Of which soever kind the Gorsedaus were, there are a great number in the western parts of Cornwall.

Stone-heaps

Stone-heaps, with a rough Pillar erected in the middle of them, are, doubtless, Druid monuments, traces of such being found in the history of the most ancient Eastern nations, applied to like Superstition.

Sepulchres.

What kind of Sepulchres the Druids made use of may be perhaps disputed, but as they unquestionably burnt their dead, it is very reasonable

sonable to suppose, that their principal Priests, and great Men, had their ashes collected into an Urn, and sometimes had the Urn placed in a grave, stone-vault (or *Kist-vaen*¹), near some place of worship, where they officiated; or near their dwelling; without any other note, or mark of dignity, inscriptions being a transgression against the general prohibition of committing any thing to writing. At other times, when leisure permitted, and the desires or dignity of the departed Druid were properly considered; they erected Barrows over the Urn, there being no country of any especial note in history, in which this general kind of Sepulchre (I mean the Barrow) is not to be found; and there is the more reason to think the Barrow-burial used by the Druids, because sometimes, upon these Barrows, and sometimes at the bottom, and near them, the Druids burnt some of their holy and festival Fires^m; all nations paying great honours to the tombs of their ancestors, and annually sacrificing, feasting, and appointing games at those very places, as doing honour to the dead, and giving pleasure, and entertainment at the same time to the living.

We have great plenty of these Barrows every where; and indeed, by their plain and simple figure, they are to last as long as they continue free from the hands of violence.

All the remains of the Druids, besides what has been hinted at above, are few and inconsiderable. In some places they left their names to towns and houses, hills and brooks, which still continue; and all names that have Drudau, Dru, Druwydd, Drudion, Derwyddon, Derw, and Dâr, may be reckoned of Druid originalⁿ.

¹ i. e. Stone Chest.

^m Chap. xx.

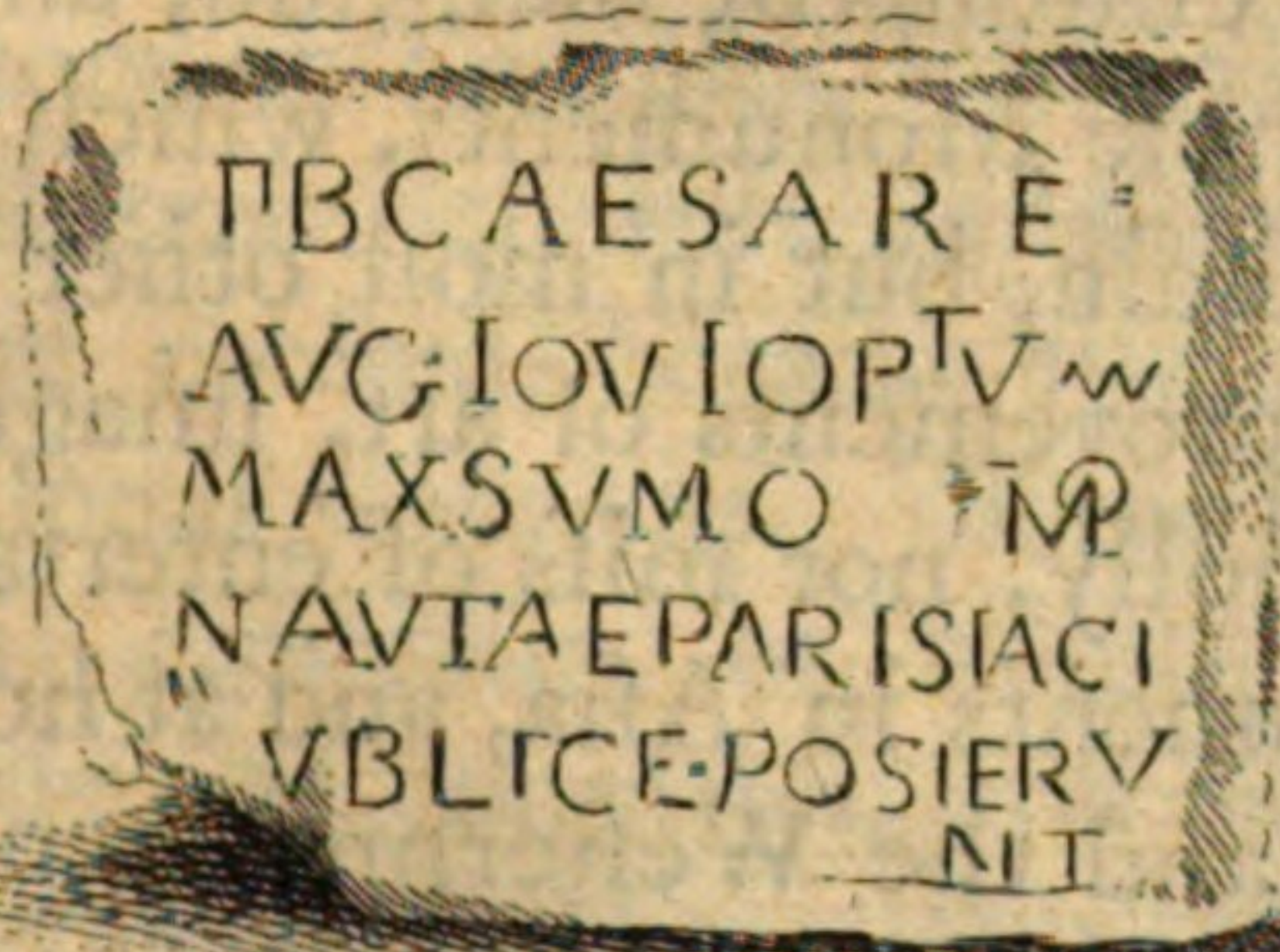
ⁿ Bod-Drudau, viz. Druids House in Anglesea, Rowland, p. 245. — Boddryddau in Disert Parish, Flintshire, Druids House. — Bod-druden (vulgo Bod-drugan in Cornwall) of the same De-

rivation. Boddrugy in Philak. — Rhied-Druith (vulg. Red-Druth), i. e. Nobilium Druidarum vadum, vel Statio. Goon-Derw (vulg. Conderow) the Druids Downs. Tin-Derw (vulg. Tinderow), in St. Anthony Meneague, Druids Hill.

END OF THE SECOND BOOK.

PLVIII.

A



B



p. 157.

C



D



S f

RUDE

See p. 153.



RUDE STONE-MONUMENTS.

B O O K III.

C H A P. I.

Of Rude Stone-Monuments in general.

SOME things are remarkable and curious for their elegance, richness, shape, and magnificence, and some others for their simplicity, and remote Antiquity. If the Reader is of that turn, as to be delighted only with the former kind of Monuments, I can promise him but little pleasure in the ensuing Treatise; but if he has a just regard for the first ages and customs of mankind, and is willing to enquire into the original of those Monuments, which are dispersed not only in those Islands of Britain, but in most other nations, and certainly preceded all the improvements of art, imagery, and fancy, he may not lose his labour wholly, nor miss of entertainment. He may here see the same Monuments in Asia, and at home at his own doors; the same in Egypt, and the Westernmost parts of Britain; and may perhaps discover the intent and design of them, set forth in other histories, better than we can expect from the history of our own country.

The precariousness of human life, and the uncertainty of worldly affairs, taught people very soon after the Creation to endeavour by some memorials to perpetuate the remembrance of those persons and events, which had been of importance in their time.

Religion

Religion did also prompt them very early to mark out particular places for worship; and there is no room to doubt, but that these Monuments were at first of the most simple kind, rude, without Art, or Inscription, the Authors of them regarding more the thing to be remembered, than the materials or fashion of the Memorial, and consulting their present exigencies, without any view of satisfying the curiosity of after-ages, by affixing dates and names upon their works: they therefore chose such kind of Monuments as offered most readily, and required only the good-will, labour, and assistance of that multitude, from whom they could expect no elegance, invention, or beauty: of this most ancient sort of Monuments must those be reckoned, which consist of rude unhewn Stones, as offering themselves in most, or all countries, on the highest hills (such as the Ancients generally chose, for their eminency, to erect their memorials upon), and promising a longer duration, than Monuments of a more compounded nature.

These stones were erected in different number, and figure, and upon different occasions.

In Cornwall, they are sometimes found single, as Obelisks, sometimes two, three, or more, composing one Monument, sometimes disposed in a lineal, straight direction, sometimes in a circle; often in heaps, or Barrows, and now and then, three or four large flags, or thin stones, capped with a much larger one, which go by the British name of Cromlêhs.

It appears from history, that some of these Monuments were of a truly Religious Institution, erected by particular persons, either as Monuments of their gratitude for some extraordinary blessing, or to be a symbol to posterity of a Religious Covenant, either with God, or with one another: others were sepulchral, and both these sorts of Monuments became afterwards, with the true believers, places of publick national Worship; but with the Heathens they became Idols, Altars, or Temples, subservient to the purposes of Idolatry; and with both true Believers and Gentiles, the places where these Rude Stones were erected, became the seats of Judicature, of Inauguration, and national Councils. Some of these Rude Stones were memorials of civil contracts, or military exploits. Others were boundaries of lands and countries, and sometimes goals of *stadia*, the termination of courses; others, according to the voice of Superstition, were of miraculous, healing, and sacred virtue. Let us pass on to treat of each sort particularly, following the Order in which they may be supposed to have had their beginning; and from these Monuments see what lights we can strike out in ancient history; for as the Author of the Religion of the ancient Gauls says, “Monuments
“are

“are oftentimes more sure guides to truth, than Historians themselves^o.

C H A P. II.

Of single Stones-Erect, or rude Pillars.

THE most ancient Monument of this kind, which history affords us (if Josephus is to be credited), is that which Seth erected: this Patriarch, fearing (as the Jewish Historian says) the destruction of mankind, because of their abominable wickedness, but not foreseeing whether this desolation was to be executed by Fire or Water, set up two Pillars, the one of Stone, the other of Brick; that by their different constructions, one of them might be proof against that Element (which soever it was) which should accomplish the divine judgement^p. There is also a Stone mentioned (1 Sam. vi. 18.), which bore the name of Abel, but whether a sepulchral Monument, or any memorial of Seth's elder brother, history is silent^q. But let us pass on to what is more authentick.

SECT. I.
Single
Stones Reli-
gious.

Jacob erected several of these Monuments, and upon different occasions: the first we read of, is that which he erected at Luz, afterwards by him named Bethel. It was a Religious Monument, which Jacob (at once full of holy dread, at the vision of God and his Angels, and inspired with the most grateful sense of the Divine Goodness, so plainly declared to him in this gracious Vision) thought he could not do less than mark the place withall, where he had been so favoured by Heaven. ^r “And Jacob rose up early in the morning, and took
“the Stone which he had put for his pillow, and set it up for a
“Pillar (Matzebah) and poured oil upon the top of it^s, and called
“the name of that place Beth-el,” vowed to worship the true God only, and that the place where he had set up this Stone should be the

^o “Les Monuments sont souvent des guides plus sûrs que les Historiens. De quelque exactitude qu'ils se soient piquez, non seulement il leur a échappé une infinité des choses importantes, mais même ils sont tombez dans erreurs grossiers, qui passeroient pour des veritez constantes sans le secours de Monuments.” Mons. Martin, Rel. de Gaules, vol. ii. p. 332.

^p Josephus (Jewish Antiq.) says, that one, or both of these Pillars, were to be seen in his time. viz. in the Reign of Vespasian; but it is indeed very unlikely, that any such Pillars should have been erected. See Stillingfl. Orig. Sacr. Lib. I. cap. ii.

^q It is very likely, that what is in our Hebrew Text here, Abel, is a false Reading, and ought to be Aben, a Stone, as it is in our marginal Reference in the English Bible.

^r Gen. xxviii. 18.

^s From this ancient Rite of pouring Oil on Stones (not begun by Jacob, but received from his Predecessors) came among the Heathens the Customs, of consecrating Stones into Idols in this same Manner, and making frequent Libations of Oil upon the top of them; which Stones whenever they saw marked with these Instances of Devotion, they worshiped as the Case, and Shrine of some Divinity: Clem. Alex. Strom. vii. 1. — Apuleius — Arnob. Lib. I. “Si quando conspexeram lubricatum lapidem, et ex Olivi unguine ordinatum, tanquam inesset Vis præsens, adulabar.” At Delphi there was a Stone on which they daily poured a certain Quantity of Oil. Pausan. Phocic. de Delphis. Many have a cavity on the top capable of a Pint, with a Groove, about an inch deep reaching to the Ground. Camd. — To-land, p. 101.

house of God. As Jacob was at this time young in years, and had never yet lived from his parents, it may be reasonably inferred, that in this ceremony of marking out, consecrating, and new-naming this place, he instituted nothing new (as being alone, and intent upon other things, viz. the length, danger, and issue of his journey) but followed the customs of his Ancestors, so that Antiquities of the kind we are now discoursing, may be justly concluded older than the times of this Patriarch^t.

As Jacob erected this Religious Memorial at Beth-el, Joshua set up another of the same kind, and upon a Religious occasion. He had called all the tribes to Shechem, and after reciting the message to them, which he had in charge from God, he exhorted them to serve God only, and they covenanted so to do. “And Joshua took
“a great Stone, and set it up there under an Oak, that was by the
“sanctuary of the Lord; and Joshua said unto all the people,
“Behold this Stone shall be a witness unto us, for it hath heard all
“the words of the Lord which he spake unto us, it shall be there-
“fore a witness unto you lest ye deny your God^u.”

These are the first simple Memorials erected by true Believers, on SECT. II.
a Religious Account. As for the Gentiles, they set up Pillars of the
same kind in every country, but with very different ends from those
of Jacob and Joshua; for, as, afterwards, when Arts were invented,
and became applied to the purposes of Superstition, in making
images, adorning Altars, and constructing Temples, they worshiped
Statues, and Images; so before Arts they worshiped those Rude
Stones^w. Some think that God’s appearing in a pillar of fire by
night, and of a cloud by day, suggested to the Gentiles the contri-
vance of setting up Stone Pillars, and worshiping them, as the re-
semblance of that form in which the Deity had chosen to appear^x.
But it is evident, that the Heathens had this custom of worshiping
Stone Pillars, before the migration of Israel out of Egypt; for the
children of Israel, before they came into Canaan, are expressly pro-
hibited from worshiping these Idols, common at that time in Canaan,
and therefore not borrowed from any appearances in the Peregrina-
tion. That the Canaanites worshiped them as Gods, we learn
from the express prohibitions given to the Israelites. “Ye shall
“make you no Idols, nor graven Image, neither rear you up a
“standing Image (מצבה a Pillar^y), neither shall ye set up any Image

Single
Stones
Idolatrours.

^t It is supposed by some, that from this impor-
tant Incident in the History of Jacob, communi-
cated by Tradition to the Gentile World, the
Gentiles called their Stone-Deities *Basilides*. Seld.
de Diis Syris. Phil. Bybli.

^u Joshua xxiv. 14, 26, 27.

^w “Antequam accuratè tenerentur Imaginum

“habitus, Veteres, columnas, erigentes, eas cole-
“bant tanquam Statuas.” Clem. Alex. Strom.
Lib. I. Rowland, p. 224. “Nec pietas ulla est, ve-
“latum sæpe videri—Vertier ad Lapidem.”—
Lucret. Lib. V.

^x Rowland, p. 229.

^y Gen. xxviii. 18.

“of Stone in your land to bow down unto it^z.” And what we read in sacred Writ we find confirmed also by other histories.

Semiramis is said to have erected an Obelisk 125 feet high, and five foot wide^a. All the world knows, and still admires, the workmanship of the Egyptian Obelisks; they were generally dedicated to the Sun, and worshiped^b. The Paphians worshiped their Venus, under the form, nearly, of a white Pyramid^c; and the Brachmans worshiped the great God, under the figure of a little column of Stone^d. The Symbol of Jupiter Ammon, was a conick Stone^e in his Egyptian Temple; and in Africa Apollo's Image was a kind of Erect-stone, like a Pyramid^f. A square Stone was the Image of Mercury, as a pillar was that of Bacchus^g. The Jews also were carried away by this strong current of Idolatry, and they set up pillars in every high hill, and under every green tree^h; so that this Idolatry of worshiping Rude Stones-Erect may be reckoned to have infected much the greatest part of the world, especially those parts which had any communication with Syria, Egypt, or Greece, and may with equal reason be supposed to have occasioned the erecting many of those large Stones which are to be found in Britain, where the ancient Phenicians and Grecians had frequent resorts.

In Cornwall there is a great number of high Stones (probably some of the ancient Idols) still standingⁱ in many places. Many have been carried off for building, as has been mentioned in the description of Karn-brê, and many still remain where they fell from their erect position. In a village called Mên-Perhen in Constantine Parish, there stood about five years since a large Pyramidal Stone, twenty foot above the ground, and four foot in the ground; it made above twenty Stone Posts for gates, when it was clove up by the Farmer, who gave me this account. In the fides of Sharpy-tor (mentioned chap. xx. Lib. II.) and Wringcheese in the parish of St. Cleer, I observed many large Stones of a rude Columnar shape, now lying prostrate; but formerly, without doubt, Erect, consecrated to Superstition, and by their tallness serving, to make these Craggs (so rough by nature) still more forked and bristly.

After Christianity took place, many continued to worship these Stones, to pay their vows, and devote their offerings, at the places where these Stones were erected, coming thither with lighted torches, and praying for safety and success; and this custom we can trace

^z Lev. xxvi. 1.

^a Diod. Sic. Lib. II. cap. i.

^b On the Pedestal of the famous Obelisk, erected by Theodosius the Emperor, in the Hippodrome at Constantinople, the People are justly represented in Bas-relieve prostrate, and adoring these Obelisks, Spon. vol. i. p. 139.

^c Max. Tyr. Serm. 38.

^d Plott's Oxford (from De la Valle) p. 352.

^e Qu. Curtius Var. p. 185.

^f Pausan. Lib. I.

^g Toland 101.

^h 2 Kings xvii. 10.

ⁱ See Plate X. Figures I. II.

through

through the fifth and sixth centuries, even into the seventh, as will appear from the prohibitions of several Councils.

In Ireland some of these Stones-erect have crosses cut on them, which are supposed to have been done by Christians, out of compliance with the Druid prejudices; that when Druidism fell before the Gospel, the common people, who were not easily to be got off from their superstitious Reverence for these Stones, might pay a kind of justifiable adoration to them when thus appropriated to the uses of Christian Memorials, by the sign of the Cross. There are still some remains of Adoration paid to such Stones in the Scottish Western Isles even by the Christians. They call them Bowing-stones from the reverence shewn them, as it seems to me; for the *Even Maschith*, which the Jews were forbid to worship^k, signifies really a Bowing-stone^l, and was doubtless so called, because worshiped by the Canaanites^m. In the Isle of Barray there is one Stone, about seven foot high, and when the inhabitants come near it, they take a religious turn round, according to the ancient Druid customⁿ.

The abovementioned Patriarch, Jacob, seems to have been desirous above any of his Ancestors, of leaving some traces of his adventures to posterity, by something more than bare Tradition; accordingly, when Laban had overtaken him in his return to his native country, and desired to enter into a solemn contract of amity with him, Jacob took a Stone, and set it up for a Pillar^o; and his kinsmen who attended upon Laban took Stones, and made an heap, to intimate, that they did thereby become parties in, or guardians of the treaty, as well as witnesses to the execution of it by the principal persons concerned, Laban, and Jacob. There is one other circumstance here observable, which is, that when any thing, or place, was by consent appropriated to a particular use, it was the custom to give it a new, and expressive name; thus Luz was called Beth-el, or the house of God, and this second monument was called Galeed, or heap of witness. It was also called Mizpah, or Mitzpah, i. e. a high place of Observation. Where, therefore, we find a small heap of Stones, and a Pillar erected among them, there are some grounds to think, that it is a monument of the same design as that of Jacob at Galeed, for as much as it is of the same structure. The Stone (Plate X. fig. III.) and little Barrow at the bottom was either a Monument of such a civil contract as Galeed, or a Sepulchre; for that the Ancients buried thus we shall see soon.

^k Lev. chap. xxvi. 1.

^l See State of Downe, p. 209.

^m Mr. Martin of the Isles, p. 88, and 229. thinks them called Bowing-stones, because the Christians had there the first View of their

Church, at which place, therefore, they first bowed themselves; but this Custom is much more ancient than Christianity.

ⁿ Martin, *ibid*.

^o Gen. xxxi. 45.

SECT. IV.
Marks of
Places of
Worship.

The Monument of Galeed was first erected upon account of a civil compact, or treaty of friendship, confirmed by solemn Oaths and Imprecations, and to be transmitted to Posterity by the proper Memorials of a Pillar, and a heap. This same Monument in after-ages drew the attention of the People to it so much, as to make the place become the great place of worship for the twelve tribes^q; so that this sort of Stone-monuments, originally only intended as Memorials of private family-leagues (though these leagues were attended by some religious Oaths and Rites), becoming famous on account of the Authors of them, and places of great resort, were soon afterwards appointed to be places of worship for the whole nation; and hence proceeded the custom (which afterwards obtained much among the Ancients) of marking out places of worship, by these Stones-erect.

First then, where these Stones were erected, places of worship were established out of respect to the moral and religious Character of their Author. Bethel^r became a place of worship, because of Jacob's Pillar; Gilgal also^s, for like reason, because of the Pillars erected by Joshua, at the passing of Jordan; Gilead, Galeed, or Mizpah, became also in after-ages a place of worship^t, and of idolatry^u, as the rest.

SECT. V.
Places of
Election and
Council.

These places having been consecrated to the purposes of Religion were soon after justly thought worthy of being the scenes of all the most important affairs of the nation, so that no ties, or covenants, were thought so obligatory, as those which were contracted in these sacred places. Samuel made Bethel and Gilgal the annual seats of Judgment^w. At Gilgal, Saul was confirmed King, and the allegiance of his people renewed, with Sacrifices, and great Festival Joy^x. At Mizpah, Jephtha was solemnly invested with the Government of Gilead^y, and the general council against eBnjamin seems to have been held here^z. At the Stone of Shechem, erected by Joshua^a, Abimelech was made King^b. Adonijah by the Stone of Zoheleth^c. Jehoash was "crowned King standing by a Pillar, as the manner was^d;" and Josiah "stood by a Pillar" when he was making a solemn covenant with God^e. There was something emblematical in their chusing

^q Judges xxi. 1. 1 Sam. vii. 5, 6, &c.

^r Amos vii. 13. — Gen. xxxv. 1. — 1 Sam. x. 3.

^s 1 Kings xii. 33.

^t Hos. ix. 15. xii. 11. — Amos iv. 4. — 1 Sam. xi. 15.

^u Judges xi. 11.

^v Hosea v. 1.

^w 1 Sam. vii. 16.

^x 1 Sam. xi. 14.

^y Judges xi. 11.

^z Judges xx. 1, 3.

^a Josh. xxiv. 26.

^b In the English Translation it is said, that Abimelech was made King, "by the Plain of the Pillar that was in Shechem;" but it should be "by the Oak of the Pillar," for under an Oak this Pillar was erected. Josh. xxiv. 26.

^c 1 Kings i. 9.

^d 2 Kings xi. 14.

^e 2 Kings xxiii. 3.

thus

PLX
p. 164.



*Fig. VI p. 187.
Monumental Stones at Drift in Sancred*

*Fig. V
p. 187.*

*Elevation of y^e
Monum.^t at Frevren*

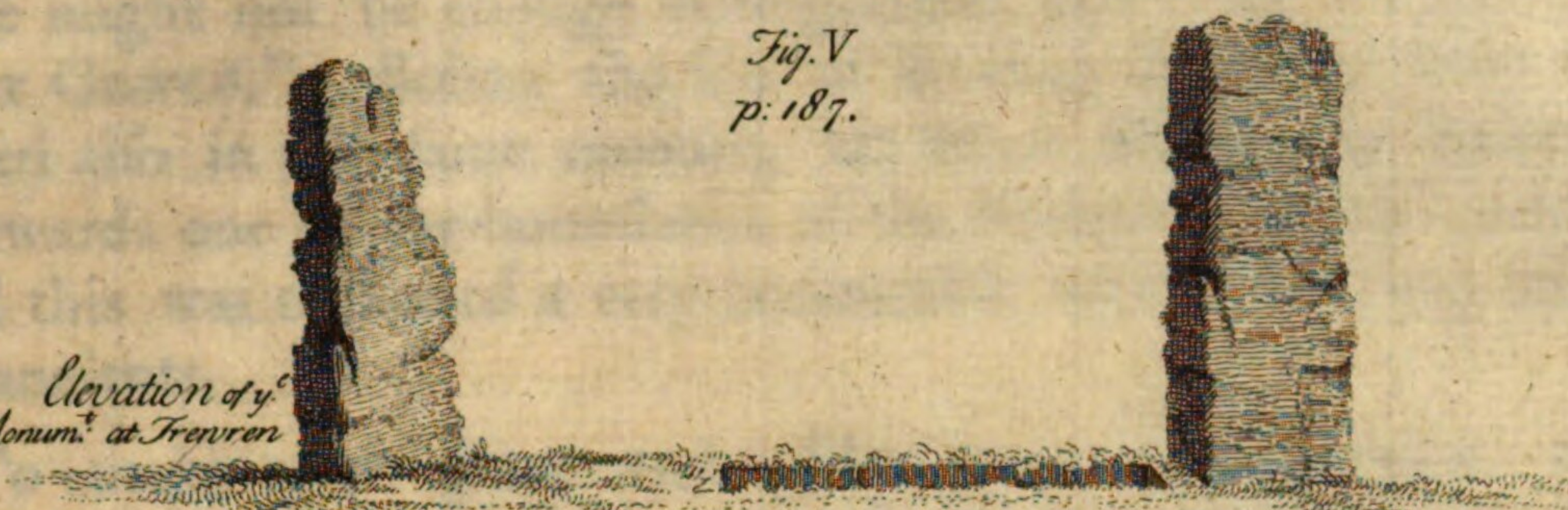


Fig. IV

Plan.



Sepulchral Monument at Frevren in Maddern

Fig. I

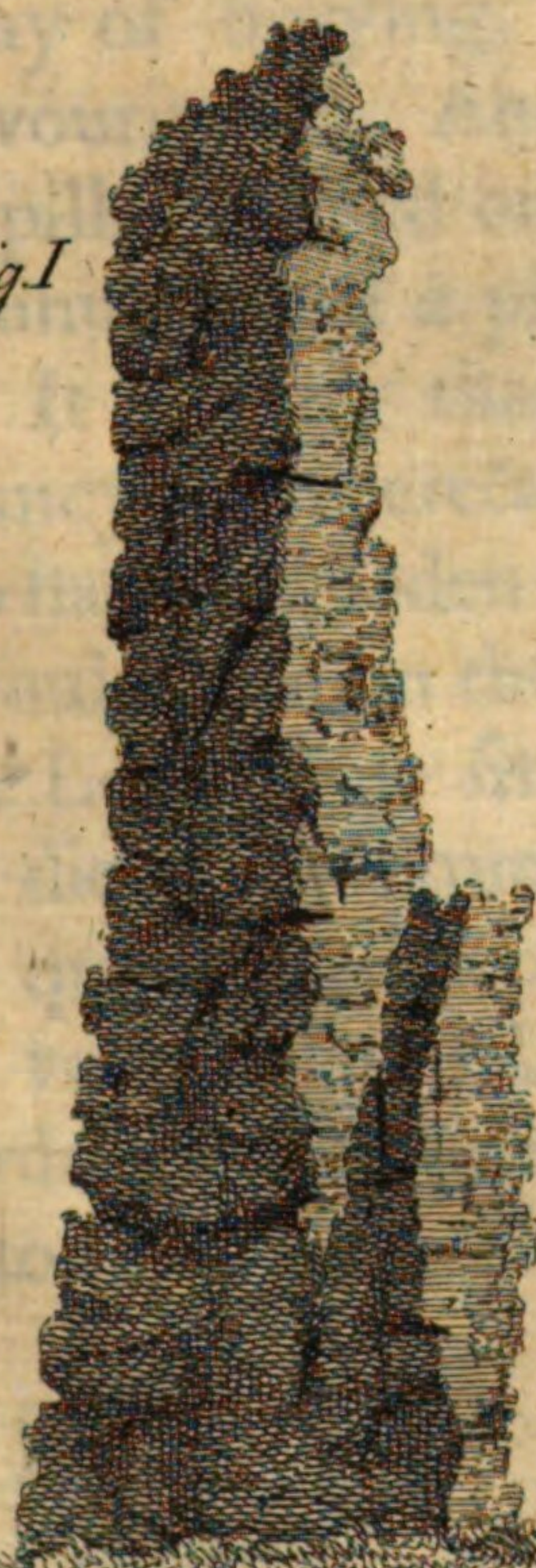


Fig. II

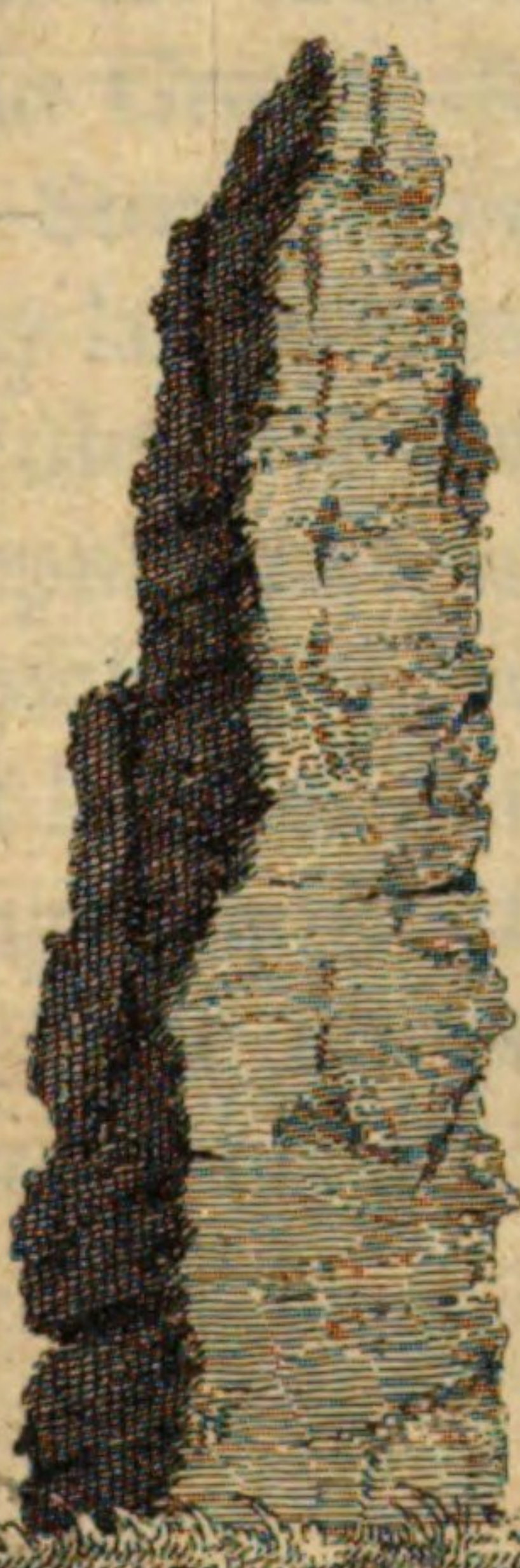


Fig. III



*Two Stones erect at Holleit in S.^t
Beryan. about a furlong asunder
explained p. 162.*

*Long Stone in Boswens Croft Sancred
see p. 163.*

3 6 9 12 Feet

thus to stand by erected Stones or Pillars, when they were employed in affairs of such solemnity; and doubtless, it was their intent to intimate, that their engagements entered into in such places ought to be as firm and lasting, and their decisions as impartial and upright, as the symbolical Pillar that stood before their eyes.

But of these rude Stone Monuments, some were originally Sepulchral, and did neither owe their beginning to the true, or false Religion, however afterwards applied. SECT. VI.
Sepulchral.

We are obliged to Jacob for the first recorded Monument of this kind; for when his beloved Rachel died, he did not bury her under an Oak, as Deborah the nurse of Rebecca was buried^f, lest her grave might not be enough distinguished, but “set a Pillar upon her Grave^g.” Bohan the son of Reuben seems to have been buried also in the same manner, his Stone Monument becoming afterwards one of the boundaries of the Realm of Judah^h, and indeed this was reckoned a very honourable way of burying among the ancients.

To make the grave and pillar more conspicuous, most countries soon adopted the manner of placing the latter on a heap of stones or earth. Ilus the son of Dardanus King of Troy, was buried in this manner in the plain before that cityⁱ. When Sarpedon was killed in battle, Jupiter desired Apollo, to send his wounded body, washed, anointed with ambrosia, and cloathed with never-fading vestures, to his native country, there with due honours to be deposited by his friends and relations^k *Τυμβῶ τε Στήλῃ τε, το γὰρ γερας ἐστὶ θανόντων*; an evident sign that this was the most honourable way of burying, as being what Jupiter himself ordered for his favourite son. Abradates king of Susa and his wife Panthea had also a pillar erected on their grave by Cyrus^l, and their State Officers or Eunuchs had a pillar for each on their graves^m.

It is likely that in Greece they launched out into some extravagancy in the erected-Stones of Sepulchral institution; for Plato is said to have forbidden any larger Stone to be fixed on the grave, than what would contain the Eulogy of the interred: “Plato vetabat” (Cic.ii. de Leg.) “ne sit sepulchrum altius quàm quod quinque homines diebus quinque absolverent, nec e Lapide excitari plus, nec imponi, quàm quod capiat laudem mortui incisam, nec plus quatuor herois versibus quos Longos appellat Ennius.” Demetrius Phalereus also ordered at Athens, that no person for the future should have a Stone on their *Tumulus* higher than three Cubits.

^f Gen. xxxv. 8.

^g Ibid. xxxv. 20.

^h Josh. xv. 6.

ⁱ Paris taking the advantage of this Pillar, wounded Diomed. Il. xi. 317.

Στήλῃ κεκλιμένῳ ἀνδροκμητῷ ἐπὶ τυμβῶ

Ἰλῆ Δαρδανίδαο παλαῖν δημογενοῖσιν.

^k Il. xvi. 667.

^l Xenoph. Lib. VII.

^m See Of Barrows, chap. viii.

There are many of these rude Obelisks in Denmark and Sweden, which are generally supposed by the natives of these countries to be sepulchralⁿ; and Olaus Magnus tells us^o, that it was one of Woden's laws to erect high Stones on the graves of famous men. In Scotland there are many, and King Reutha is said by Boethius to have invented this way of honouring the memory of valiant men^p. In Ireland there are many of the same kind still to be seen, near which ashes and bones being found, make it justly believed that they are Sepulchral Monuments^q.

The Pillar said to be erected to the memory of Pompey, the Trajan and Antonine Columns (all Sepulchral Memorials), are but imitations of this ancient custom, the magnificence of after ages getting the better of ancient simplicity, and altering the construction of these Monuments, without rejecting or totally obscuring the custom of their predecessors.

These Sepulchral Monuments became afterwards famous for the Annual Sacrifices, Feasts and Games celebrated in honour of the departed Heroes, there interred.

SECT. VII.
Military
Memorials.

Some of these rude single Stones were also of Military Extraction, and were erected as Memorials of single Combats, Battles, and considerable Victories. The most ancient Trophy we read of is that erected by the Prophet Samuel, betwixt Mizpeh and Shen, in commemoration of a signal and miraculous overthrow of the Philistines: it was called Ebenezer, or the Stone of Help, that holy leader ascribing all (without allowing any share to his own conduct, or to the valour of the Israelites) to the divine assistance^r. The Swedes^s and Danes have many of these single Stones, as has been before observed, and, among other uses assigned them, tradition has there preserved the names of the heroes, and the warlike occasion upon the account of which they were erected^t; and in Scotland, in the shire of Murray, there is a single Stone set up as a Monument of the fight betwixt King Malcolm son of Keneth^u and Sueno the Dane.

Trophies.

In other parts of Scotland more Monuments of the same kind, are attributed to the same use^w. In process of time, as mankind became more fond of ornament, the Spoils and Armour of the conquer'd were employ'd to dress up the naked Stone; afterwards the Stock of a Tree was found to be better adapted to exhibit the signals of Victory in a proper figure, than the rude Stone: Art and Ingenuity afterwards carved all the proper emblems out of the Marble,

ⁿ Wormius, p. 64, 65. Ol. Mag. Lib. I. p. 8.

^o Lib. I. cap. vii.

^p Camden, p. 1480.

^q Toland, p. 84. Other instances may be seen in Camden, p. 1256; Martin of the Isles, p. 59, and 388.

^r 1 Sam. vii. 12.

^s Ola. Mag. Lib. I. p. 8.

^t See Wormius, Mon. Danica, p. 62. and ibid. p. 118.

^u Camden, p. 1268.

^w Wallace, of the Orkn. p. 54.

the Porphyry, or the Granite, erected them with grandeur, and disposed the arms with more elegance and unity in sculpture, than the realities would admit of.

Some of these Stones were also erected by the Ancients as Boundaries either national, or patrimonial. Laban and Jacob's Monument beforementioned, was partly of the patrimonial kind. "This Heap be witness, and this Pillar be witness, that I will not pass over this Heap to thee, and that thou shalt not pass over this Heap and this Pillar unto me for harm^x." So was the Stone which Minerva wounded Mars withal^y. As to national Boundaries, the Israelites, where no city, sea, lake, or hill, offered itself, made a Stone their boundary, as in the limits of the kingdom of Judah^z.

SECT. VIII.
Boundaries

But these Monuments were not always the works of War, or Compact, or of Law, Religion, or Sepulture, but sometimes of Execration, and Witchcraft.

Scopelismus

The Arabians are said to have had a custom of placing Stones upon the field, or farm, of the man they hated, as a denunciation of utter destruction to any one who should afterwards attempt to occupy or cultivate the ground on which they were erected, and such terror attended this malevolent interdiction, called Scopelismus^a, that no one ventured to come near such ground.

In the rage of War and Victory, when the Enemy and every thing he had was devoted to utter destruction, it was usual to mar and desolate his best lands of corn and pasture by strewing them with stones, thereby rendering them sterile and useless to the unhappy vanquished. 2 Kings iii. 19. 25. Some have thought this act to have been a kind of Scopelismus, but the Arabian custom was differently grounded, and with more extensive malice and cruelty. The former was the violence of open war, which laid no penalty on those who came afterwards and endeavoured to cultivate the spoiled lands; the latter was an interdiction of every kind of cultivation, in times of peace as well as war, an interdiction ratified probably, and made irreverfible, by ritual Magical execrations, subjecting the lawful possessor to the most treacherous murder, only for undertaking to improve his barren and rocky grounds.

The account given of this Arabian custom by Ulpian is as follows^b, "Sunt quædam quæ more Provinciarum coercionem

^x Gen. xxxi. 52.

^y ——— Λιθον ειλετο χειρι παχηη,

Κειμενον εν σπηδιω, μελανα, τρηχυν τε μεγαλη,

Τον δ' ανδρες παρολεροι θεσαν εμμεναι ερον αρενης.

Il. xxi. ver. 403.

^z Joshua xv. 6. xviii. 17. The Northern Nations had also the same way of marking out the Boundaries of Districts. Ol. Mag. p. 11.

^a Scopelismus, à σκοπελιζειν, to threaten or endeavour the death of any one; from a custom

among the Arabians of erecting Stones upon the land of the person with whom they were angry. Wood's Civil Law, p. 322. D. 47, 11, 9, and 39, 2, 11.

^b Ulpian, de officio Proconsulis, p. 1673. Lugduni, 1585, 4to. 4 vol. For the first notice of this passage in Ulpian, I was indebted to the Right Rev. Dr. Lyttelton, Bishop of Carlisle, in the year 1762.

"solent

“ solent admittere : ut putà in Provincia Arabiæ Σκοπελισμον, Lapidum positionem, crimen appellant ; cujus rei admissum tale est. “ Plerique inimicorum solent prædium inimici σκοπελιζειν, i. e. Lapidem ponere, indicio futuros, quod si quis eum agrum coluisset malo letho periturus esset infidiis eorum qui scopulos posuissent : quæ res tantum timorem habet, ut nemo ad eum agrum accedere audeat, crudelitatem timens eorum qui Scopelismum fecerunt. Hanc rem Præsides exequi solent graviter usque ad pœnam capitis, quia et ipsa res mortem comminatur.” Zieritzius^c (in his comment on this passage) observes, that as the province of Arabia and the neighbouring countries have been from all Antiquity remarkable for incantatorial herbs and animals, and also for Superstition and Witchcraft (as appears from the Holy Scriptures, Josephus, Pliny, Mela, and others), it is most likely that the Arabs either placed some magical instruments of their diabolical commerce under these Stones, or perpetrated at or near them some infernal rites of Execration and Darknes^d.

To this may be added, that these Stones must have been of such a size, and placed in such a particular order, as might exhibit in some degree the intention of those that placed them*, (for if there was no indication, there could be no transgression) yet left in such a mystical arrangement as might subject the innocent to mistake, and incite the rash and cruel to renew hostilities, and to shed blood on the slightest pretences. The Roman Governours therefore, justly made it a capital crime to devote Lands in such a detestable manner to desolation, preventing at once the desirable cultivation of lands in so desert and rocky a Province as Arabia, and equally exposing the lives of the Romans, and their industrious provincial subjects, to the revenge of the insidious and assassin.

C H A P. III.

Of Rock-Idols, their several Shapes, and the high Opinion which the Ancients entertained of them.

Phenicians.

Syrians.

BESIDES tall Stones-erect, the Ancients had Stone-Deities of various shapes. The Phenicians made the Image of the Sun of one black Stone, round at the bottom, its top ending, either in the shape of a cone, or a wedge^e. Their neighbours the Syrians had the

^c In the Bodleian Library, Oxford.

^d Nox, & Diana quæ Silentium regis, Arcana cum fiant Sacra,

Nunc, nunc adeste, nunc in hostiles domos Iram atque Numen vertite.

Hor. Canidia, Epod. V.

* “ Indicio futuros,” Up. ibid.

^e Herodian, Lib. V.—Alex. ab Alex. Lib. IV. p. 1026.

same

same custom, and worshiped a Rude Image of the Sun^f. “The
 “Arabians, says Maximus Tyrius^g, worship such a God as I have not ^{Arabians.}
 “before met with; the form of the Idol is a Quadrangular Stone,”
 likely dedicated to Mercury. Arnobius^h calls the Arabian Deity
 (*Informem Lapidem*) a shapeless Stoneⁱ. Among the several Demi-
 gods that went by the name of Hercules, I find one called Hercules
 Saxanus, who was worshiped, more especially in Rocks, or in rocky ^{Grecians.}
 Places^k. The Statue of the Thespian Cupid, was a rough Stone un-
 touched by a Tool^l; and the Grecians in general, in their more
 ancient times, worshiped Rude Stones instead of Images^m. The
 Canaanites, whose chief God was Saturnⁿ, had this custom of wor- ^{Canaanites.}
 shiping Rocks very anciently; for Moses (in his Song, Deut. xxxii.)
 cautioning the Jews against Apostacy, alludes several times to the
 corruptions of Rock-Worship, to which he foresaw they would be
 drawn aside by their neighbours. “How should one chase a thou-
 “sand, and two put ten thousand to flight, except their Rock
 (meaning their true God) “had sold them, and the Lord had shut
 “them up: for their *Rock* (meaning their false God of Stone) is not
 “as our Rock, even our enemies themselves being Judges” (ver. 30.)
 And again, ver. 37. “Where are these Gods, their *Rock*, in whom
 “they trusted, which did eat the fat of their Sacrifices, and drink
 “the wine of their Drink-offerings? Let them rise up, and help
 “you, and be your protection^o.” The Italians had anciently this ^{Italians.}
 custom, and their Rocks and high hills were generally dedicated to,
 and called after, the name of Saturn^p. By this it appears, that such
 consecrated Rocks were called anciently by the name of some God,
 that is, named, ritually dedicated, and advanced into Divinities.
 After these Rocks had been consecrated, the Ancients paid them all
 manner of reverence, imagined, that thenceforth some spiritual in-
 telligences resided within them, and that whatever touched them
 was sacred, and derived great virtue and power from them. Hence
 arose a Custom, which continues to this day, of lying down, and
 sleeping upon Rocks, in order to be cured of lameness; and the
 very rain that fell from their sides, or was contained in their hollows,
 was accounted holy, of great use to purification, to cure distem-
 pers, and foretell future events^q. Nay, they went so far in the
 madness of this kind of Idolatry, as to imagine, that they heard

^f *Ανεργαστον Ηλιος εικονα.* Herod. in Heliogab. — Sched. 342.

^g Sermo 38.

^h Contra Gent.

ⁱ “The oldest Idol of the Arabs was called
 “Manah, a Goddess like Venus, and Fate, wor-
 “shiped under the form of a great unhewn Stone.”
 Letters of Mythology, p. 374. See Sale’s Alcoran.

^k Keyfler, p. 195.

^l Pausan. in Ach.

^m Pausan. ibid. p. 579.

ⁿ See p. 64. Note 1.

^o See Isaiah lvii. 5, 6.

^p “Multa etiam Loca (viz. in Italia) hujus

“Dei (viz. Saturni) nomen habent, et præcipuè

“Scopuli et colles excelsi.” Dion. Halic. Lib. I.

cap. iv. p. 27.

^q See Chapter xi. Book. III.

Egyptians.

Welsh.

Irish.

significant noises, and even distinct oracular Predictions, proceed out of these Rocks. The Statue of Memnon, in Upper Egypt was likely the Deity of that country; it consisted of one immense stone, and at Sun-rising was imagined to utter Sounds, and as Plinios^r says, to speak; and the probable Remains of this Statue are still full of Inscriptions, placed there by Greek and Latin travellers, credulous enough to leave their names and testimonies (such as they are) of their having heard the miraculous effusions of this Vocal Statue^r. There is a remarkable Story in Giraldus Cambrensis^s, which shews, that the common people in his days attributed the power both of speaking and protecting to these sacred Rocks. There was a large flat Stone, ten feet long, six wide, and one foot thick, which in his time served as a bridge over the river Alun, at St. David's, in Pembroke-shire. It was called in British *Lécb Lavar*, that is, the Speaking-stone, and the vulgar Tradition was, that when a dead body was, on a time, carrying over, this Stone spoke, and with the struggle of the voice cracked in the middle, and the chink, from which the voice issued, was then to be seen. In this simple story the remains of that part of the Druid superstition, of which we are treating, are clearly to be perceived. There is no doubt but this *Lécb Lavar* was the top Stone of a Cromlêch (the Dimensions shew it), which being at first no more than a Tomb-stone for the dead, became afterwards an Altar, and by degrees had a kind of worship paid to it, and was reckoned to give forth oracular sounds, whence it had the name of *Lécb Lavar*, and being of so holy a nature, it was thought to be profaned and incensed by the touch of a dead body^t; and therefore, even to the middle of the 12th century, the people could never be persuaded to carry dead bodies over it; and that they attributed more than ordinary power and virtue to this Stone is plain from what the same Author says in the same place, that a woman having made some complaints to Henry II. (then just arrived at St. David's from Ireland) and not immediately receiving a favourable answer, cried out with a loud voice to *Lécb Lavar* for redress: being checked by the standers-by for her unseemly behaviour, she cried out so much the more violently, "O *Lécb Lavar*, revenge our Injuries!" The Irish had the same Superstition; "in an adjacent brook to the West of Bally-caroge, the country people shew a large Rock, as big as an ordinary house, which they call *Cloughblowrish*, i. e. the Speaking Stone, and relate a Fabulous account of its speaking at a certain time in contradiction to a person who swore by it in a lye. The Stone is remarkably

^r See Pocock's Travels, Vol. I. p. 103.^s Itinerar. Cambr. Lib. II. cap. i.^t See 2 Kings xxiii. 14.

“ split from top to bottom, which they tell you was done at the
 “ time of taking the above-mentioned Oath^u.” We have a Karn
 in the parish of St. Just, Cornwall, named Karn-idzek, or the Hooting-
 Karn, called so probably from the prophetick sounds, which con-
 secrated Rocks were supposed occasionally to send forth.

The learned Keyfler (p. 22.) setting before us the superstition and credulity of people in this point gives us an instance of what the Northern Nations thought on this head. ^{Northern Nations.} “ They believed that
 “ a kind of Fairies or Demons resided within their Stone-Deities.
 “ For which reason it was not very difficult or unnatural for them
 “ to proceed to that degree of infatuation as to persuade themselves
 “ that they really heard distinct and prophetick voices proceeding out
 “ of such Stones,” of which he then produces the following instance
 from the Holmveria saga of Norway. Indridus, going out of his house,
 lay in wait for his enemy Thorstenus, who was wont to go to the
 Temple of his God at such a particular time. Thorstenus came,
 and entering the Temple, before Sun-rise, prostrated himself before
 his Stone-Deity, and offered his Devotions. Indridus standing with-
 out, heard (or fancied) the Stone to speak, and pronounce Thor-
 stenus’s doom in the following words :

“ <i>Tu huc,</i>	Heedless of thy approaching fate
“ <i>Ultima vice,</i>	Thou tread’st this holy ground:
“ <i>Morti vicinis pedibus</i>	Last step of life! thy guilty breast,
“ <i>Terram calcasti:</i>	Ere Phœbus gilds the ruddy East,
“ <i>Certè enim antequam</i>	Must expiate
“ <i>Sol splendeat,</i>	Thy murderous hate,
“ <i>Animosus Indridus</i>	Deep pierc’d with crimson wound.
“ <i>Odium tibi rependet.</i>	

This is a sufficient proof, as Keyfler well observes^w, that the ancients
 believed not only that Rocks and Stones contained something divine
 within them, but had a power also of disclosing the secrets of futurity.

The Druids held these consecrated Rocks in such estimation, that,
 if we may credit the account we have from Ireland^x, they covered
 the famous Stone of Clogher (which was a kind of Pedestal to Ker-
 mand Kelfack, the Mercurius Celticus) all over with gold^y.

We have in Cornwall Rocks of that grandeur, remarkable shape, ^{Cornish.}
 and surprizing position, as can leave us in no doubt but that they
 must have been the Deities of people addicted so much to the su-
 perstition of worshiping Rocks.

^u Hist. of Waterford, p. 93.

^w Keyfler, p. 23.

^x Toland, p. 100.

^y See Crum Cruach. chap. ix.

Why Rocks
worshiped.

Of different
shape.

And Mostly
dedicated to
Saturn.

Rocks were first chosen, as it seems to me, to represent the Gods from the firmness of their substance, continuing still the same, neither disappearing soon, as Fire; nor ruffled, and by drought dissipated, like Water; nor wasting away like Earth; and therefore proper emblems of Strength, Shelter, Shade, and Defence^z. After Rocks became Symbols, they were occasionally varied and shaped for several superstitious reasons; to avoid which, God ordered that the Stones used in his Worship should continue as nature left them. But Gentiles, in this, as well as all other instances of Simplicity, could not but depart from the true Religion. Accordingly our Rocks in Cornwall have in some instances been cleared of their wildest excrescences, by art, in others evidently shaped and fitted by tools, and this could not be done without some aim or design; and no design so likely, as that some, by shewing themselves to greater advantage (being separated from the adjoining rocks), might by their vastness more easily procure the adoration of the beholder; that others, by being shaped in a particular manner might be more significant symbols of that Deity, or Attribute, which they were designed to represent; and that a third sort might be so carved as to become moveable to a certain point, or furnished with Rock-Basons (both which are often met with in one Monument) to promote the delusion of the people, and gain of the Priests. These Rocks have lost the names of the Deities to which they were dedicated; and therefore I shall content myself with calling them by their common names, though no ways expressive of that Divinity formerly ascribed to them. We have, however, some reason to think them dedicated to Saturn, Mars, or Mercury; for we have many places in Cornwall called Trefadarn^a, that is, the town or house of Saturn; and we have Nanfadarn, or the Valley of Saturn: and as Saturn was the God that chiefly delighted in Human Sacrifices^b, as the Druid age consisted of thirty years, and was probably taken from one Revolution of the Planet Saturn; as Saturn was worshiped in Italy, in Rocks and in such rocky Places where we find these Stones set up, the Druids may well be supposed to have worshiped Saturn principally in and among these Rocks. The Fable of Saturn adds confirmation to the fore-mentioned opinions. His delight in Human Sacrifices, and even offering his own sons, is well expressed in his custom of devouring his own children; his lying hid in Latium [derived *a Latendo*] expresses his fondness for desert rocky places; and his receiving a Stone to devour, instead of Jupiter, represents his having Stones offered and dedicated to him. We have also places called after the

^z "The Lord is my Stony Rock," Psalm xviii. 1. *alibique passim*. "As the Shadow of a great Rock," Isaiah xxxii. 2.

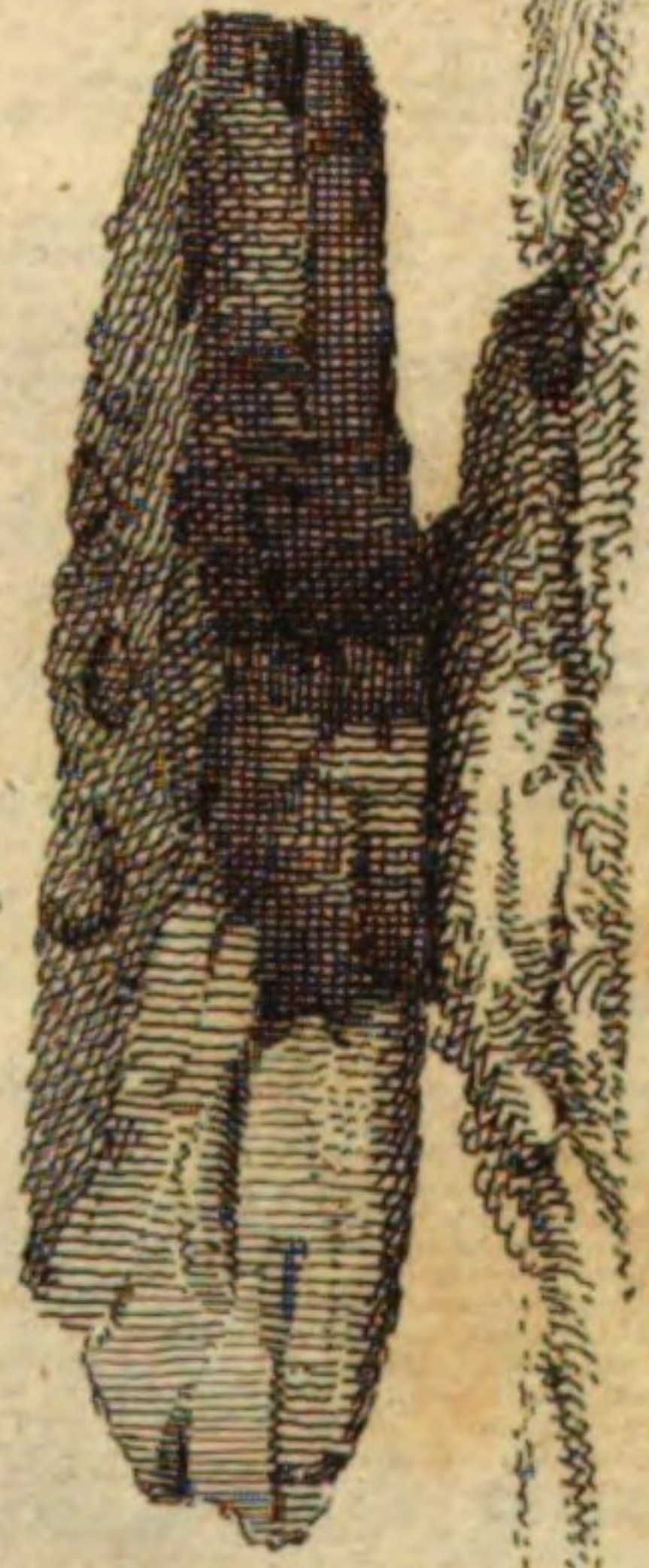
^a In the parishes of St. Columb, Ruan-Major, Red-druth Guenap, &c.

^b See p. 64.

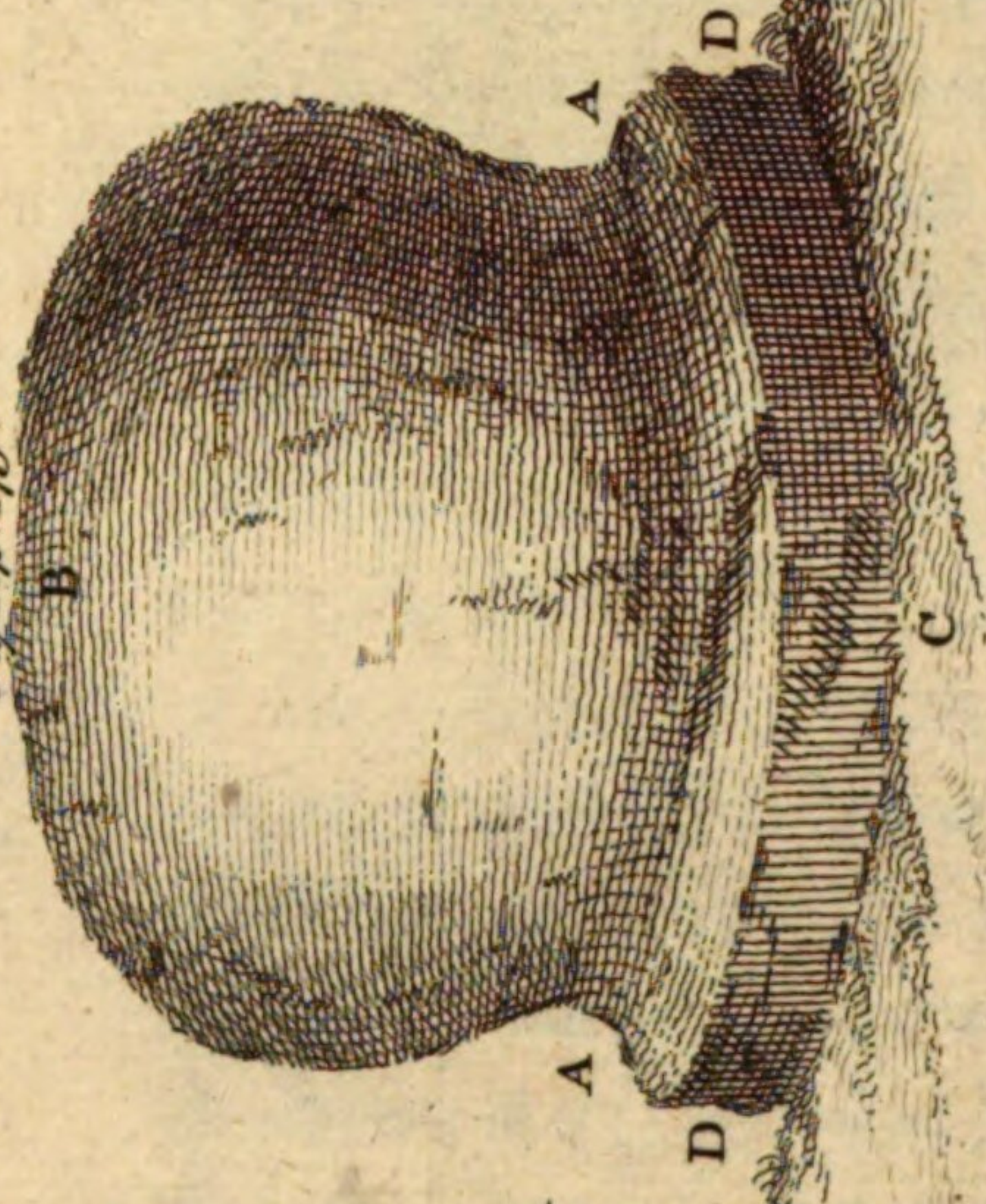
Handwritten text, likely bleed-through from the reverse side of the page. The text is faint and mostly illegible due to fading and ink bleed-through.

Main body of handwritten text, consisting of several lines of cursive script. The text is extremely faint and largely illegible, appearing as light greyish-brown marks on the aged paper. It seems to be organized into paragraphs or sections, but the specific words and sentences cannot be discerned.

Karn Quoit.
Fig. III. p. 180 & 211.



Great Stone in Min.
Fig. I. p. 173.



Great Stone in Scilly
Fig. II. p. 173.

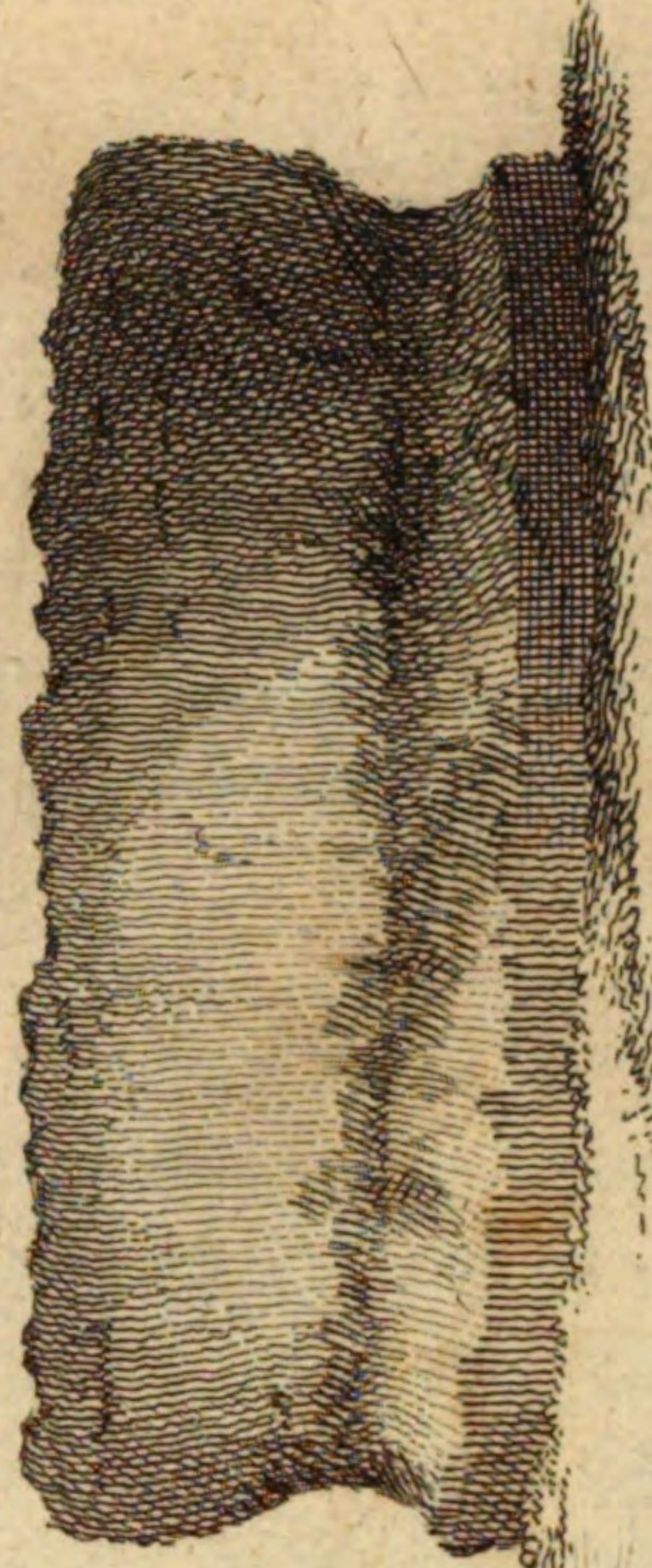
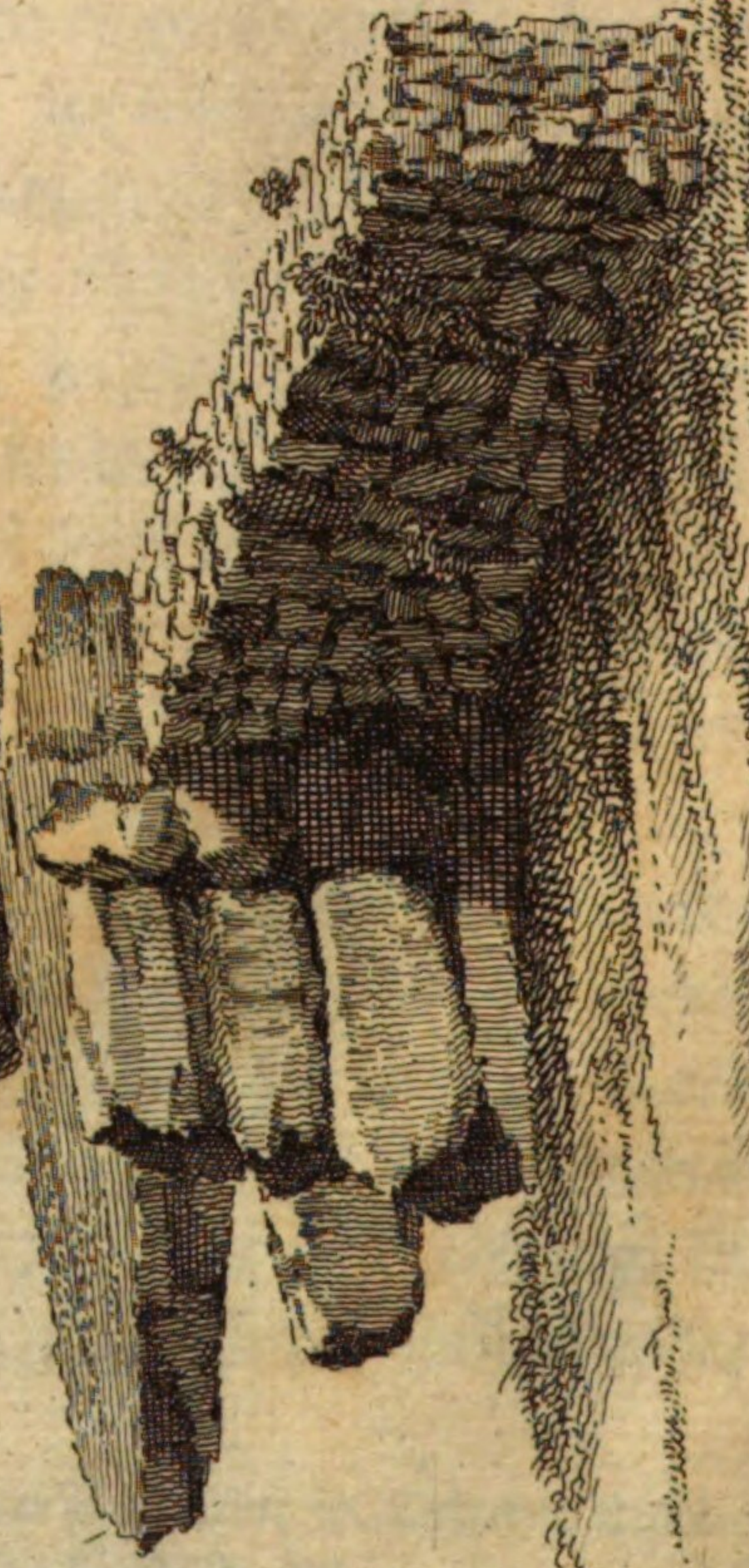
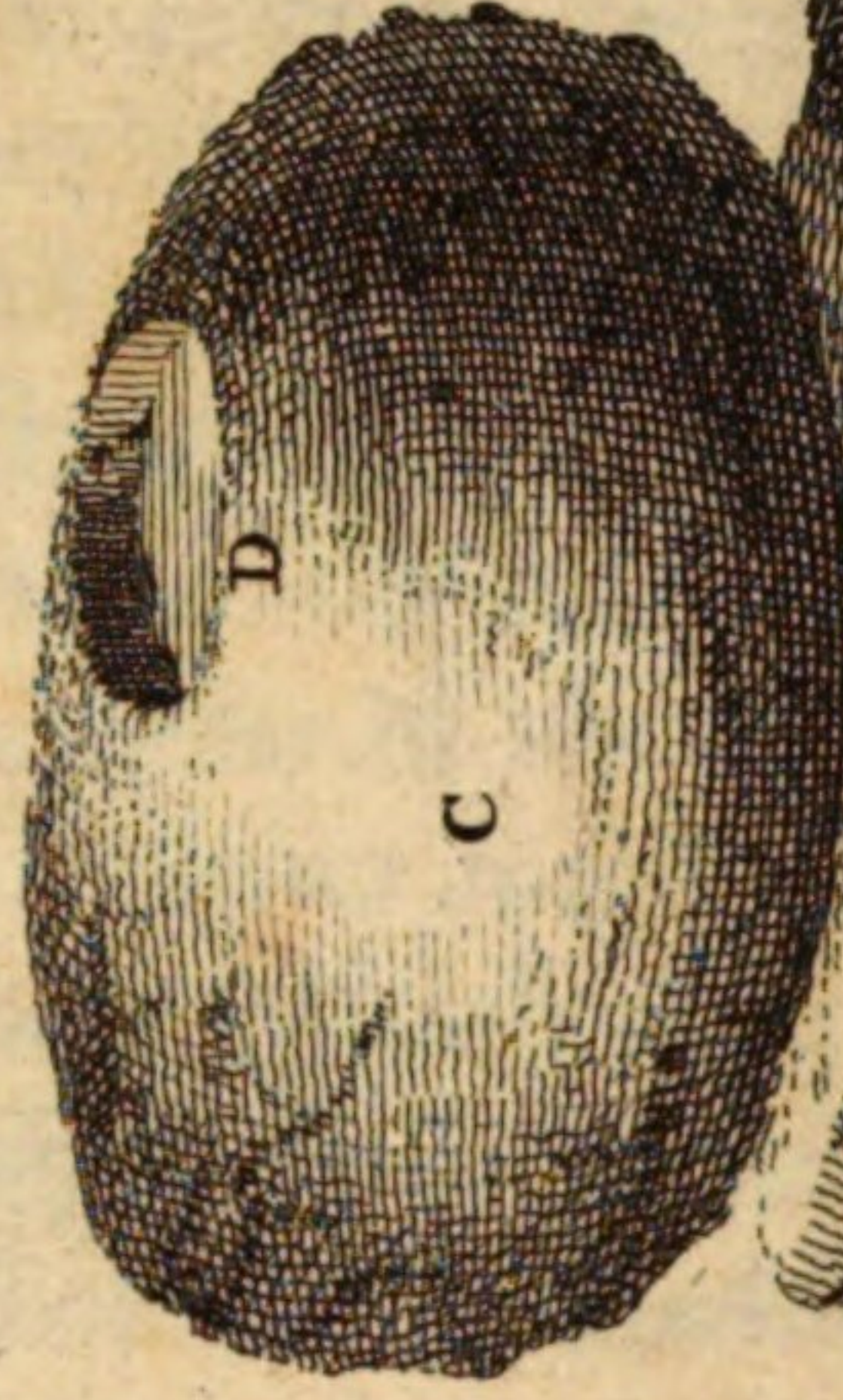


Fig. V. The Logan Stone in Siltney
call'd Menamber p. 181



Fig. VI. The Logan Stone in S. Agnes Isl. Scilly p. 181



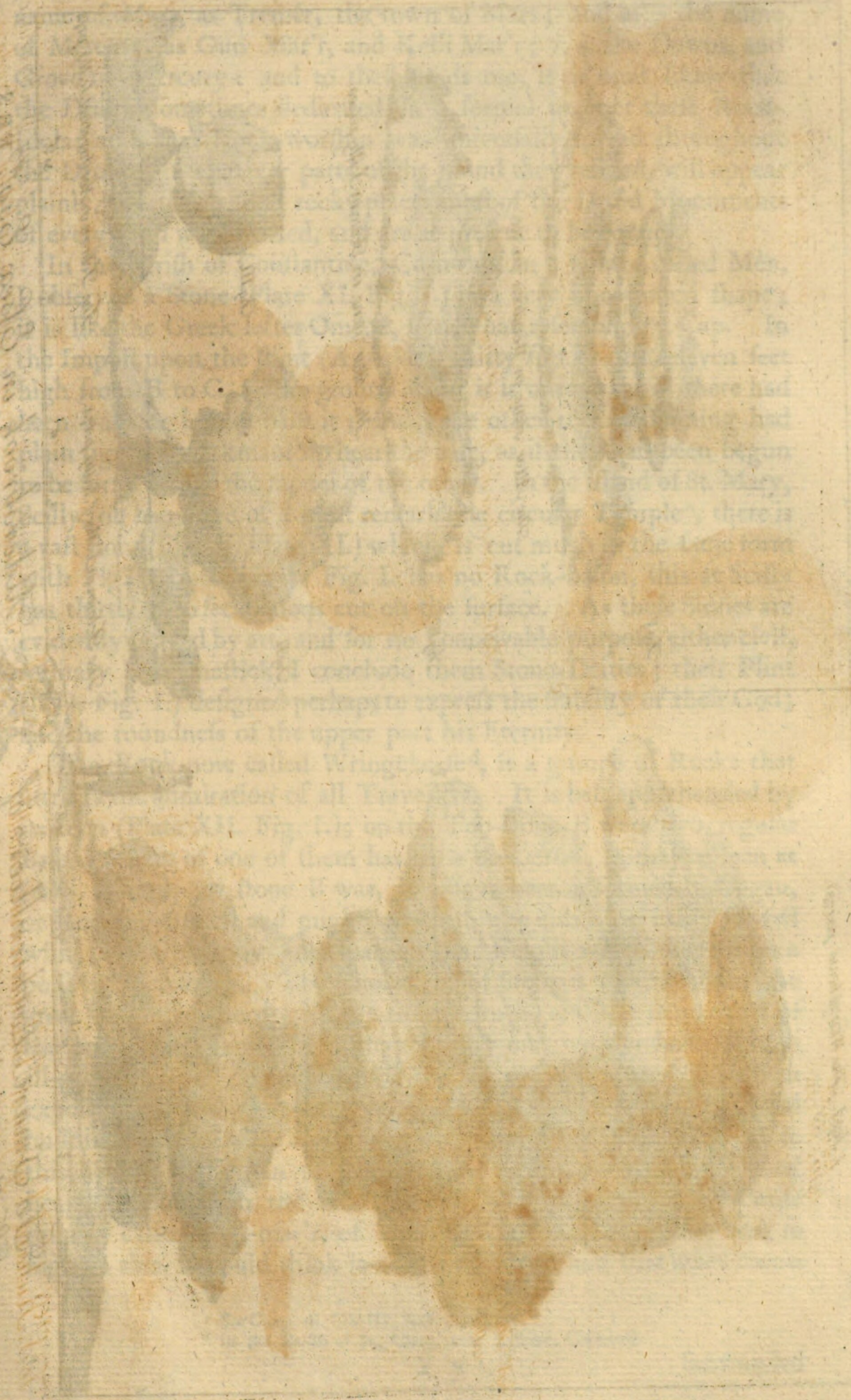
To J. Richard Vyvyan of Treloararren in Cornwall Bar.^r



This Plate is with great respect inscrib'd by Wm. Borlase.

OF ROCK IDOLS

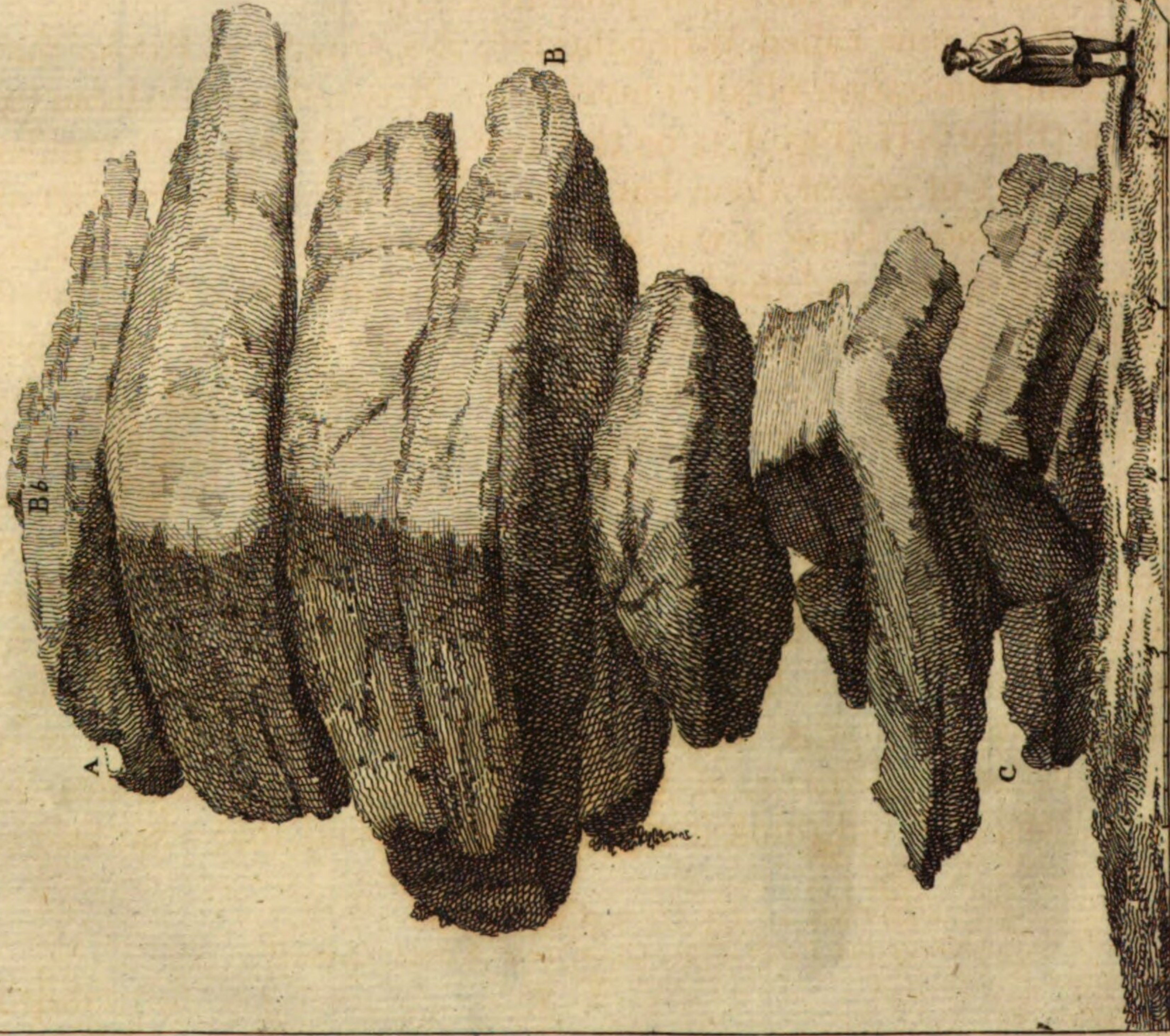
173



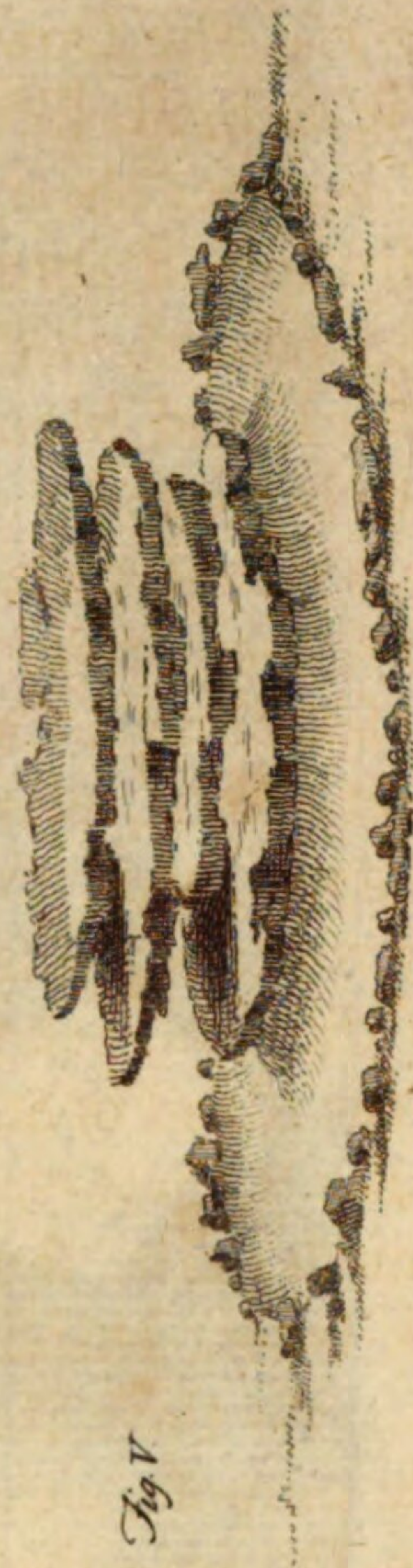
Handwritten notes in the left margin, partially obscured by stains. The text is written in a cursive script and appears to be a description or commentary on the rock idol.

Handwritten notes in the bottom left margin, continuing the commentary on the rock idol. The text is also in a cursive script and is partially obscured by stains.

Fig. I. The Wringchese pa. 173.



*To Smart Lethcullier of
This plate engrav'd at his expence is with*



The Altar stone in Wendron pa. 200.



The Altar stone in Trécaran Scilly pa. 200.



The Schimen in S. Mary's Scilly p. 174.

The Schimen in Northwethel Scilly p. 174.

Fig. II.

*Aldersbrook in Essex Esq. F.R.S.
great respect inscrib'd by Wm. Borlase.*

name of Mars, as Tremêr, the town of Mars; and after the name of Mercury, as Gun Mar'r, and Kelli Mar'r; *i. e.* the Downs, and Grove of Mercury: and to these Gods too, it is most likely that the Druids sometimes dedicated in a formal manner these Rock-Idols; and, that Rock-worship was universally spread throughout the Druids, in whatever parts of the island they resided, will appear plainly, because in such rocky places most of the Druid Monuments of every kind were erected, and are at present to be found.

In the parish of Constantine, Cornwall, in a village called Mên, I observed a Stone (Plate XI. Fig. I.) in a very uncommon shape; it is like the Greek letter Omega, somewhat resembling a Cap. In the Impost upon the Plint (A. A.) it is thirty feet in girt, eleven feet high from B to C. The ground about it is uneven, as if there had been walls or houses near it; and some other rocks adjoining had plain signs of workmanship near the base, as if they had been begun to be formed after the model of the other. In the island of St. Mary, Scilly, on the edge of a most remarkable circular Temple^c, there is a vast stone (Fig. II. Plate XI.) which is cut much in the same form with Fig. I. but whereas Fig. I. has no Rock-bason, this at Scilly has thirteen perfect Basons cut on the surface. As these Stones are evidently shaped by art, and for no conceivable purpose, either civil, military or domestick, I conclude them Stone-Deities; their Plint (DD, Fig. I.) designed perhaps to express the stability of their God; and the roundness of the upper part his Eternity.

The Rock now called Wringcheese^d, is a groupe of Rocks that attracts the admiration of all Travellers. It is best apprehended by its Icon (Plate XII. Fig. I.); on the Top-stone B were two regular Basons; part of one of them has been broken off, as may be seen at (A). The upper stone B was, as I have been informed, a Logan, or Rocking-stone, and might when it was entire be easily moved with a pole, but now great part of that weight which kept it on a poise is taken away. The whole heap of Stone is 32 feet high; the great weight of the upper part from A to B, and the slenderness of the under part from B to C, makes every one wonder how such an ill-grounded Pile could resist for so many ages the storms of such an exposed situation. It may seem to some that this is an artificial building of flat Stones layed carefully on one another, and raised to this height by human skill and labour; but as there are several heaps of Stones on the same hill, and also on a hill about a mile distant, called Kell-mar'r, of like fabrick too, though not near so high as this, I should think it a natural Cragg, and that what Stones

^c See Chap. vii. Lib. III. Sect. iii.

^d In the Parish of St. Clare, near Liskerd, Cornwall.

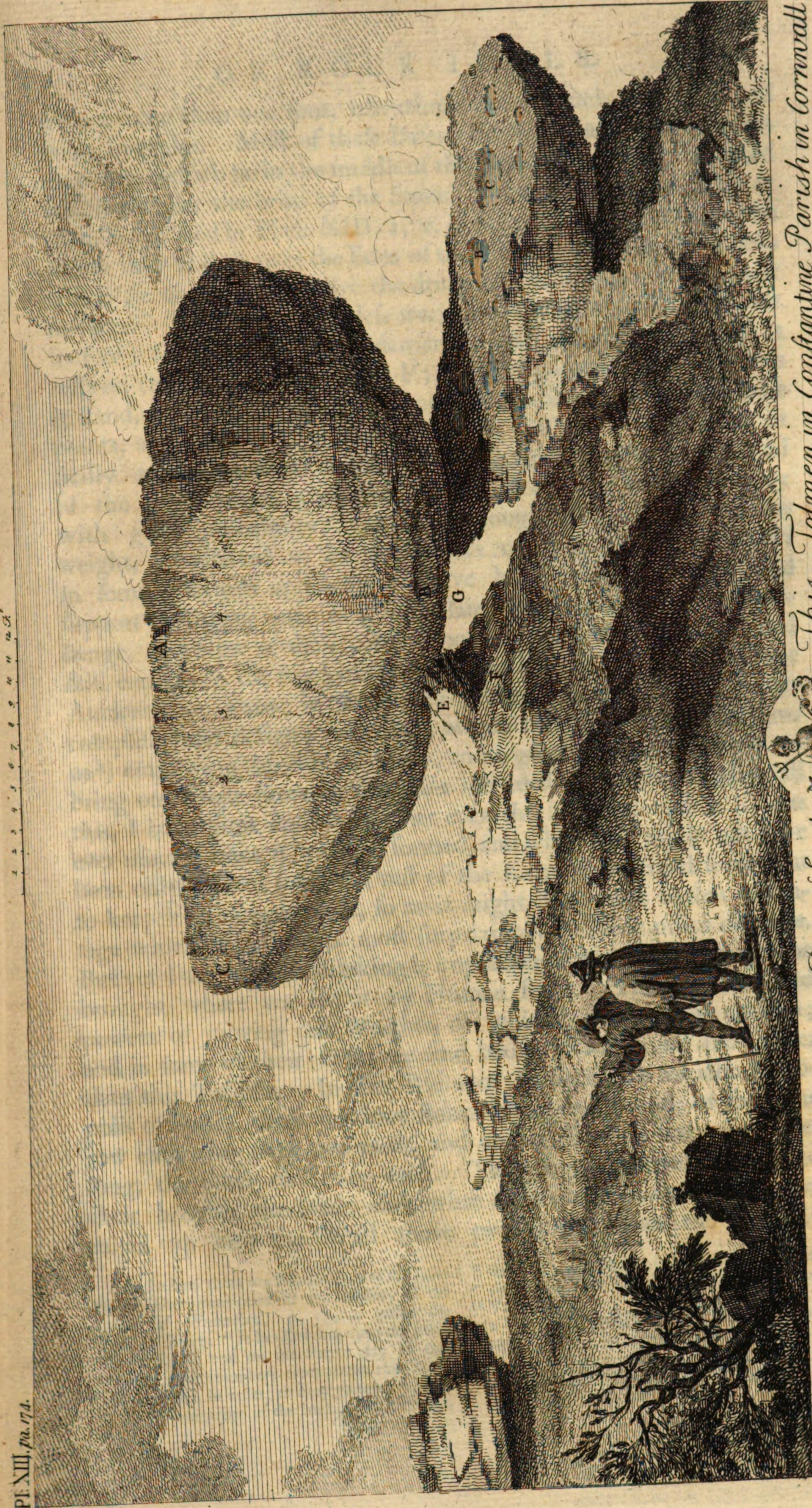
surrounded it, and hid its grandeur, were removed by the Druids. From its having Rock-basons, from the uppermost Stone's being a Rocking-stone, from the well-poised structure and the great elevation of this groupe, I think we may truly reckon it among the Rock-Deities, and that its tallness and just balance might probably be intended to express the stateliness and justice of the Supreme Being. Secondly, as the Rock-basons shew that it was usual to get upon the top of this Karn, it might probably serve for the Druid to harangue the Audience, pronounce decisions, and foretell future Events.

Of the Tol-
mên.

There is another kind of Stone-Deity, which has never been taken notice of by any Author that I have heard of. Its common name in Cornwall and Scilly, is 'Tolmên; that is, the Hole of Stone. It consists of a large Orbicular Stone, supported by two Stones, betwixt which there is a passage. There are two of these in the Scilly Islands, one on St. Mary's Island, at the bottom of Salakee Downs; the top Stone 45 foot in girt, horizontally measured (Plate XII. Fig. II.); the other in the little Island of Northwethel (Plate XII. Fig. III.) 33 feet in girt horizontal, by 24 perpendicular measurement. They are both in the decline of hills, beneath a large Karn of Rocks, standing on two natural supporters; the first has one exactly round Bason on it; the second has none, neither are there any Basons on the Rocks below or near it; but elsewhere on the Island there are several. Both these are probably erected by Art; and the Top-stones, large as they are, brought from the Karns above, and placed by human strength where we see them. But the most astonishing Monument of this kind, is in the Tenement of Mên, in the Parish of Constantine, Cornwall (Plate XIII.). It is one vast egg-like stone, placed on the points of two natural Rocks, so that a man may creep under the great one, and between its supporters, through a passage about three feet wide, and as much high. The longest diameter of this Stone is 33 foot from C to D, pointing due North and South; from A to B, is 14 feet 6 deep; and the breadth in the middle of the surface, where widest, was 18 feet 6 wide from East to West. I measured one half of the circumference, and found it, according to my computation, 48 feet and half, so that this Stone is 97 feet in circumference, about 60 feet cross the middle, and, by the best informations I can get, contains at least 750 ton of Stone. Getting up by a ladder to view the top of it, we found the whole surface worked, like an imperfect, or mutilated Honey-comb, into Basons*; one, much larger than the rest (bb), was at the South-end, about seven foot long; another at the North (cc), about five; the rest smaller,

* See the Plan of it, Plate XX. Fig. IX.

seldom



To the Rev.^d Charles Lyttelton I.L.D. Dean of Exeter
 is most gratefully
 This Tolmen in Constantine Parish in Cornwall
 inscrib'd by Wm. Borlase.

J. Green Sculp. 1740

feldom more than one foot, oftentimes not so much, the sides and shape irregular. Most of these Basons discharge into the two principal ones (which lie in the middle of the surface), those only excepted which are near the brim of the Stone, and they have little lips or chanel's (marked in Plate XIII. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5.), which discharge the Water they collect over the sides of the Tolmên, and the flat Rocks which lie underneath receive the droppings in Basons cut into their surfaces. This Stone is no less wonderful for its position, than for its size; for although the underpart is nearly semi-circular, yet it rests on the two large Rocks E, F; and so light, and detached, does it stand, that it touches the two under stones but as it were on their points, and all the Sky appears at G^f. The two Tolmêns at Scilly are Monuments evidently of the same kind with this, and of the same name, and these, with all of like structure, may with great probability, I think, though of such stupendous weight, be asserted to be the works of Art, the under-stones in some instances appearing to have been fitted to receive and support the upper one. It is also plain, from their works at Stonehenge, and some of their other Monuments^g, that the Druids had skill enough in the mechanical Powers to lift vast weights; and the Ancients, we know, in these rude works, spared no labour to accomplish their design; Haraldus, at one time (as Wormius informs us^h) employing his whole Army, and a great number of Cattle, to bring one single Stone to the place intended. Notwithstanding all this, I have some doubts whether ever this Stone (so vast it is) was ever moved, since it was first formed, and whether it might not have been only cleared from the rest of the Karn, and shaped somewhat to keep it in proper poise, so as it might shew itself to that advantage which it now does most surprizingly at some miles distance. But yet I am far from thinking it impossible that this Rock might be brought where we see it by Human force. The Ancients had powers of moving vast Weights, of which we have now no idea; and in some of their works we find bodies even heavier and larger than this Tolmên. In the Ruins of Balbeck (the ancient Helopolis of Syria), there are three stones lying end to end, in the same row extending sixty one yards, and one of them is sixty three feet long, the other two sixty each. Their depth is twelve feet, and their breadth the same, and, what adds to the wonder, they are raised up into the Wall above twenty feet from the groundⁱ.

^f In Ireland there are Monuments of the same kind. One mentioned in the History of the county of Waterford, p. 70, is called St. Declan's Stone: "It lies shelving upon the point of a Rock, and on the Patron-day of this Saint, great numbers creep under this Stone three times, in order, as they pretend, to cure and prevent pains in the back. This Stone,

"they tell you, swam miraculously from Rome conveying upon it St. Declan's Bell and Vestments."

^g See the following Chapter, of the Logan-Stones.

^h Mont. Dan. p. 39.

ⁱ Maundrell's Travels.

And,

And near the city of Alexandria stands what is vulgarly called Pompey's Pillar (but erected by one of the Ptolemies), the shaft of which consists of one solid granate stone, 90 feet high and 38 in compass. Le Bruyn's Voyage, p. 171. Both these Weights are greatly superiour to that of this Tolmên.

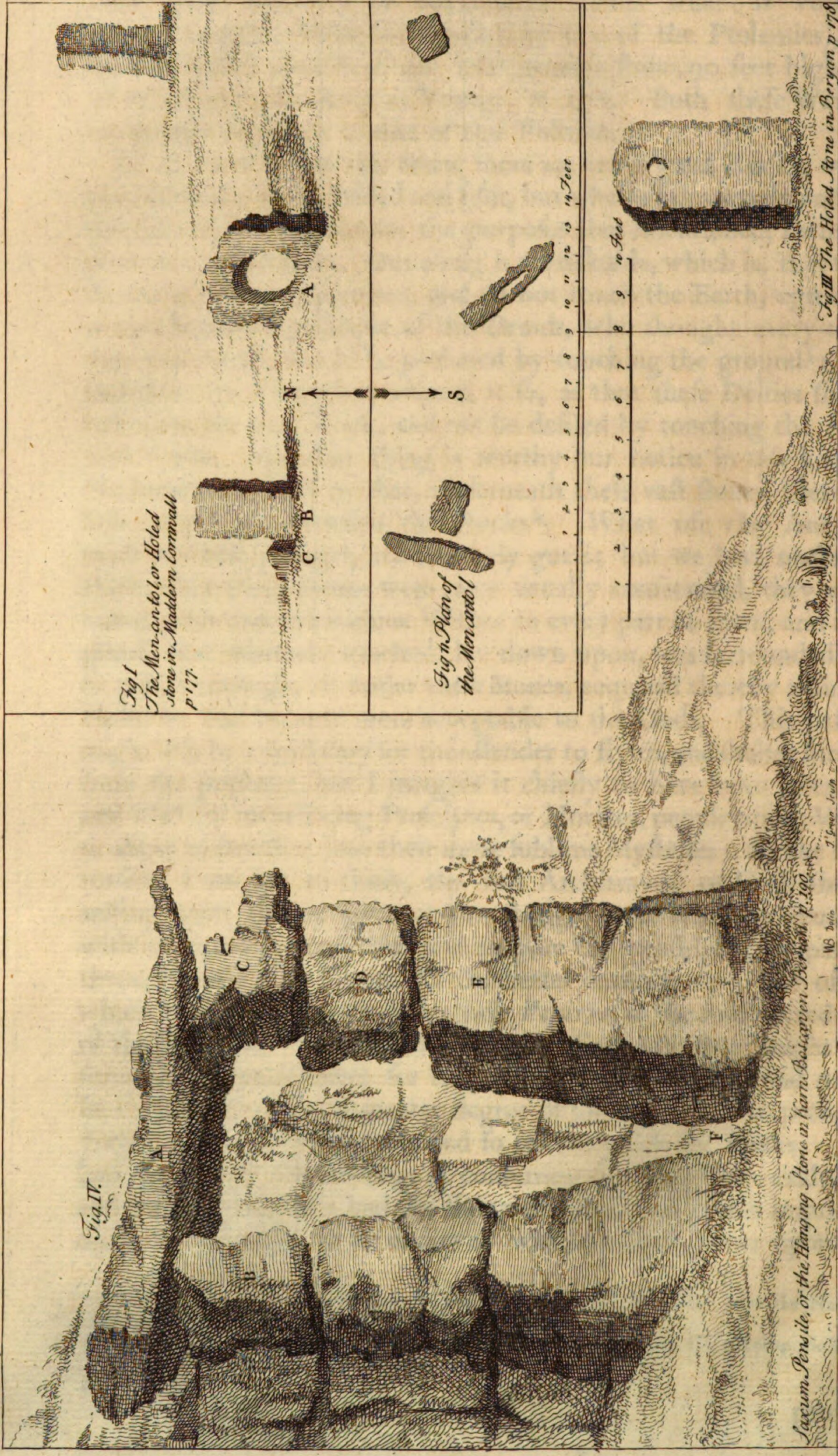
In the Area below this Stone there are many great Rocks, which have certainly been divided and split, but whether thrown down from the sides of the Tolmen, for the purposes abovementioned, I will not pretend to determine. One thing is remarkable, which is, that these Tolmens rest on supporters, and do not touch the Earth, agreeably to an established principle of the Druids, who thought every thing that was sacred, would be profaned by touching the groundⁱ; and therefore, as I imagine, ordered it so, as that these Deities should rest upon the pure Rock, and not be defiled by touching the common Earth. Another thing is worthy our notice in this kind of Monuments, which is, that, underneath these vast stones, there is a hole, or passage, between the Rocks^k. What use the Ancients made of these passages, we can only guess; but we have reason to think, that when Stones were once ritually consecrated, they attributed great and miraculous Virtues to every part of them, and imagined, that whatever touched, lay down upon, was surrounded by, or passed through, or under these Stones, acquired thereby a kind of Holiness, and became more acceptable to the Gods. This passage might also be a sanctuary for the offender to fly to, and shelter himself from the pursuer; but I imagine it chiefly to have been intended, and used for introducing Profelytes, or Novices, people under Vows, or about to sacrifice, into their more sublime Mysteries: for the same reason, I am apt to think, the vast Architraves, or Cross-stones, resting upon the uprights at Stonehenge, were erected; namely, with an intent to consecrate and prepare the worshipers, by passing through those holy Rocks, for the better entering upon the offices which were to be performed in their *Penetralia*, the most sacred part of the Temple. The Druid Throne at Boscawen Rô^l might also serve at particular times for the like preparatory Rites, and might be thought to instill a greater degree of sanctity into the presiding Judge, the seat being surrounded so on every side by Rocks. Nor had Rocks only the privilege of conferring this imaginary exaltation and purity; whatever had the stamp of sacred and divine imprinted on it, was thought to be endowed with the same power upon the

ⁱ This was the reason that they gathered the Mistletoe, Selago, and Samolus, and took such care to catch the Anguinum, before it touched the Ground. See Cap. xii. Lib. II. and Cap. xxi. Ibid.

^k From this Hole they have the Name of Tolmen.

^l See Plate XIV. fig. III. and chap. vi. sect. iii.

people's



To the Hon. **W. John Harris of Hayne in Devon Esq.**
Monuments are with great respect

Master of his Majesty's Household These Druid
inscrib'd by **Wm. Borlase.**

people's complying with the same rites. The ancient Idolaters made their Children pass through their consecrated Fires, a Lustration, which ever afterwards made the Gentiles think, that those who had gone through, had acquired thereby a greater degree of Purity than any others; and as Maimonides informs us^m, the Canaanites believed that such Children should not die before their time.

One of the abominations objected to the Jews (Jeremiah xxxiv. 18, 19.) is this, that "they cut the Calf" (after being ritually killed as a Victim) "in twain, and *passed* between the parts thereof," by such a passage devoting themselves more religiously, as they thought, to the worship of their Idols, and acquiring a greater degree of Purification. This custom (like many other of the Gentile Rites) may be traced in the writings of Moses, particularly in the sacrifice made by Abraham (Gen. xv. 10.) in obedience to the command of God; which command is also thought to be in compliance with the then custom of sacrificing, in order to confirm Covenants, and yet it was hallowed by a miraculous Lamp of fire, passing between and consuming the pieces, (ibid. ver. 17.) The same Custom is very visible among the ancient Gentiles. "Peleus having killed the Wife of Acastus, divided the Limbs and passed the army through them." Apollodorus. Livy tells us, Lib. XXIX. that a Bitch being sacrificed, and the head divided into two equal parts, the Army passed between them. Why they did so, we learn from Plutarch in his Roman Questions, viz. That it was the common method of Purification among the Beotians to pass between the parts of a Dog when they were divided into two parcels. The Sacred Oak, when it was cleft, and the Earth (by many nations counted divine) were thought to be endowed with equal and strong powers of Lustrationⁿ. Surely the same Superstition which made people desirous of purifying themselves by passing between the parts of the Victim, the Oak, the Earth, the Fire, might also prompt them to seek for the like delusive Purification, by passing through the consecrated parts of their Rock-idols, Temples, and Altar^o.

Since we are now considering these Stone-monuments, there is a very singular Monument in the Parish of Madern (Cornwall) which in this place, will naturally offer itself to our enquiry. In the Tenement of Lanyon stand three Stones-erect on a triangular Plan. The shape, size, distance, and bearing, will best be discerned from the plan and elevation of them (Plate XIV. Fig. I. and II.) The middle Stone (A) is thin and flat, fixed in the ground, on its edge, and in the middle has a large hole one foot two inches diameter, whence it

^m Pol. Synopf. Deut. xviii.

ⁿ "Qu'on ne fasse point passer le Betail par un arbre creux, ou par un trou de la terre." In-

junctions of St. Eloi, Rel. de Gaules, p. 71.

^o See Note * p. 178.

is called the Mên an Tol (in Cornish the holed Stone); on each side is a rude Pillar, about four foot high; and one of these Pillars (B) has a long Stone lying without it (C), like a cushion, or pillow, as if to kneel upon. This Monument as is plain from its structure, could be of no use, but to superstition. But to what particular superstitious Rite it was appropriated is uncertain^p, though not unworthy of a short enquiry.

The inhabitants of Shetland, and the Isles (as Mr. Martin informs us, p. 391.) used, very lately, to pour Libations of milk or beer^q, through a holed Stone, in honour to the Spirit Brownyn^r, which is therefore called Brownyn's Stone. Now whether the Cornish Druids applied this Stone to the use of such Offerings, I cannot say; but the Cornish to this day invoke the Spirit Brownyn, when their Bees swarm, and think that their crying Brownyn, Brownyn, will prevent their returning into their former hive, and make them pitch, so as to form a new colony. It is not improbable, but this holed Stone (consecrated, as by its structure and present uses it seems to have been) might have served several delusive purposes. I apprehend that it served for Libations, served to initiate, and dedicate Children to the Offices of Rock-Worship, by drawing them through this hole, and also to purify the Victim before it was sacrificed^s; and considering the many lucrative juggles of the Druids (which are confirmed by their Monuments) it is not wholly improbable, that some miraculous Restoration of health, might be promised to the people for themselves and children, upon proper pecuniary gratifications, provided that, at a certain season of the Moon, and whilst a Priest officiated at one of the Stones adjoining, with prayers adapted to the occasion, they would draw their infirm children through this hole. It is not improbable, but this Stone might be also of the oracular kind; all which may, in some measure, be confirmed by the present, though very simple, uses, to which it is applied by the common people. When I was last at this Monument, in the year 1749, a very intelligent farmer of the neighbourhood assured me, that he had known many persons who had crept through this holed Stone for pains in their back and limbs; and that fanciful parents, at certain times of the year, do customarily draw their young Children through, in order to cure them of the Rickets. He shewed me also two brass pins,

^p "Maen Tol, or the Stone with a hole, on Agnidal downs in Madern, famous for curing pains in the back by going through the hole, three, five, or nine times." T. T. MS. H.

^q To pour Libations of Beer to Othinus, or Woden chief God of the Northern Nations, was a common Custom. Keyser, p. 155.

^r The Spirit Brownyn was a kind of Hob-goblin, supposed to haunt the most substantial Families of the Islands. Martin, *ibid*.

^s "Fabula fert Paganos quondam Humanis

"Hostiis litare solitos, ea per *Foramina* mactandos homines transire coegisse. — Constitutosque ad aras immolasse. — Eum Ritum ad Bonifacii Episcopi Ultrajectini tempora durasse." Ol. Worm. ex Ubb. Emm. p. 9. The same Custom the Jews seem to have had in the time of Isaiah, when "they inflamed themselves with Idols among the Oaks, and slew the Children in the Valleys, under the Cliffs of the Rocks." Is. lvii. 5.

carefully

carefully layed a-cross each other, on the top-edge of the holed Stone. This is the way of the Over-curious, even at this time; and by recurring to these Pins, and observing their direction to be the same, or different from what they left them in, or by their being lost or gone, they are informed of some material incident of Love or Fortune, which they could not know soon enough in a natural way, and immediately take such resolutions as their informations from these prophetic Stones suggest.

Of the same kind, and appropriated to the same uses as that I have here explained, I look upon all thin Stones which have a large hole in the middle^t; but, before I close this Chapter of the holed Stones, I must just mention some of another shape, many of which I have seen; but the figure of one will sufficiently explain the whole, and may be seen Plate XIV. Fig. III. About 65 paces exactly North of Rosmodreuy Circle in Burién, Cornwall, is a flat Stone, six inches thick at a medium, two foot six wide, and five foot high; 15 inches below the top, it has a hole six inches diameter, quite through. In the adjoining hedge I perceived another, holed in the same manner; and in one wall of the village, near by, a third of like make. By some large Stones standing in these fields, I judge there have been several Circles of Stones-erect, besides that which is now here to be seen entire; and that these belonged to those Circles, and were the detached Stones, to which the Ancients were wont to tie their Victims, whilst the Priests were going through their preparatory Ceremonies, and making Supplications to the Gods to accept the ensuing Sacrifice.

C H A P. IV.

Of the Logan, Lágan or Rocking Stones.

AMONG the curious Rude Stone Monuments, consisting of single Stones, we may take some notice of the Gygonian, Rocking, or Logan Stones, and consider what uses they might probably have been applied to by the Druids.

Of these Stones the Ancients give us some account. Pliny tells us, that there was to be seen at Harpasa, a town of Asia, “a Rock of a wonderful nature: Lay one finger to it, and it will stir, but thrust at it with your whole body and it will not move^u.”

^t As that at Constantine, above a mile West of the Church, and others in Cornwall, and the two Stones in one of the Orkneys, mentioned by Toland, Hist. of the Druids, p. 91, and 92.

^u “Cautes horrenda uno digito mobilis, eadem si toto corpore impellatur resistens.” Plin. Lib. II. cap. lxix.

Ptolemy Hephestion^w mentions the Gygonian Stone, near the ocean, which may be moved with the stalk of an Asphodel, but cannot be removed by any force. "It seems this word Gygonius" is purely Celtick, for Gwingog signifies *Motitans*, the Rocking "stone^x." In Wales they call it Y Maen figl, that is, the Shaking Stone. In Cornwall we call it the Logan Stone, the meaning of which I do not understand^y. Logan, in the Guidhelian British, signifies a Pit, or hollow of the Hand^z, and Leagan a high Rock, and thence I should think it most reasonable to derive it, although the Welsh word Kloguin, a great Stone or Rock (see Lhuyd in Saxum) comes very near it; but whether the word Logan be thence derived, or may possibly be a corruption of the British Llygadtyr, in Welsh signifying Bewitching (forasmuch as the singular property of this Stone may seem the effect of Witchcraft), I shall not take upon me to decide.

Some Authors^a take these Stones to be placed in their present position by human Art; but there are two sorts of them, some natural, some artificial. In the Parish of St. Levin, Cornwall, there is a promontory, called Castle Treryn^b. This Cape consists of three distinct groupes of Rocks. On the Western side of the middle groupe near the top lies a very large Stone (marked A), so evenly poised, that any hand may move it to and fro; but the extremities of its base are at such a distance from each other, and so well secured by their nearness to the Stone, which it stretches itself upon, that it is morally impossible that any lever, or indeed any force (however applied in a mechanical way), can remove it from its present situation. It is called the Logan Stone, and at such a great height from the ground, that no one who sees it can conceive that it has been lifted into the place we see it in. It is also much of the same shape as the Rocks which lie under it, and makes a natural part of the Cragg on which it stands at present, and to which it seems always to have belonged. There is also a natural Logan Stone in the large heap of Rocks, called Bosworlas Lehau^c. Although these Stones shew, by their situation, that they were never placed there by Art, yet some Stones are so shaped, and placed, as that there is great reason to believe they were erected by human force. Of this kind I take the great Quoit on Karn-lehau in the Parish of Tywidnek to be. It may be seen Plate XI. Fig. III. it measures in girt 39 feet, is four feet thick at

^w Lib. III. chap. iii.

^x Stukeley's Stonehenge, p. 50.

^y In Belgic, Saxon, and German, *Leogan* signifies mentiri, *Logen*, mendacium; and from the impostures and falsities, propagated by the Druids from the top of such rocks of prodigy, it is not impossible but the Stones might, after the ex-

piration of the Druid System, obtain the names of the Lying-Stones. See Junius in voce LIE, or LYC, last Edit.

^z Lhuyd's Arch. Ir. Engl. Vocab.

^a Toland, p. 103. Hist. Druid.

^b See Plate XXVI. ad fin. Lib. III.

^c Parish of St. Just, Penwith.

a medium ; it lies on one single Stone as well poised as if placed there by the most skilful Artift.

There is a very remarkable Stone of this kind on the Island of St. Agnes in Scilly. The under Rock, A (Plate XI. Fig. IV.) is ten foot six high, and 47 feet in circumference round the middle, and touches the ground with no more than half its base. The upper Rock, C, rests on one point only, so nice, that two or three men, with a Pole, can move it ; it is eight feet six high, and 47 in girt. On the top is a large Basin, D, three feet eleven in diameter (at a medium), at the brim wider, and three foot deep : by the globular shape of this upper Stone, I guess that it has been rounded by art at least, if it was not placed on the hollow surface of the Rock it rests upon by human force, which to me appears not unlikely^d. In the Parish of Sithney, stood the famous Logan Stone, commonly called Mên-amber (Plate XI. Fig. V.) It is eleven foot long from East to West, four foot deep from E to F, wide six foot from C to D. There is no Basin on the surface of A ; but on the Stone B, there is one plain one. This Top-stone, A, was so nicely poised on the Stone, B, that “ a little Child (as Mr. Scawen in his MS. says) could instantly move “ it, and all Travellers that came this way desired to behold it ; but “ in the time of Cromwell, when all monumental things became “ despicable, one Shrubfall then Governour of Pendennis, by much “ ado, caused it to be undermined, and thrown down, to the great “ grief of the country.” There are some marks of the tool upon this Stone, the surface CD, being wrought into a wavy plane, as in the Icon ; and by its quadrangular shape, I should judge it to have been dedicated to Mercury, as, by a Basin cut in the under Stone, B (which I conclude from other works of this kind must have been done when this Stone B was without any covering, and entirely exposed to the Heavens (see Chap. IX. of this Book), I judge the Stone A, to be placed on the top of this Karn by human Art. However that be, certain it is, that the vulgar used to resort to this place at particular times of the year, and payed to this Stone more respect than was thought becoming good Christians, which was the reason, that, by cleaving off part of the Stone, B, the Top-stone, A, was layed along in its present reclining posture, and its wonderful property of moving easily to a certain point, destroyed. It was the Top-stone therefore of this Cragg which drew the common people together, and raised their admiration ; and I find that in the Cornish Language Mên-an-bar signifies the Top-stone ; and I do not at all doubt, but that Mên-amber is a corruption of Mên-an-bar,

^d I did not see this Monument, but its Drawing and Measurement was taken by a Friend, and sent to me ; and I have no Reason to think but that it is exact.

and signifies nothing, either relating to Ambrosius Aurelius King of Britain, or to the Petræ Ambrosiæ of the Ancients, as some learned Men have thought. This Stone Mr. Carew, placing it among the wonders of Cornwall, thus addresses, p. 152.

“ Be thou thy mother Nature’s work,
Or proof of Giants might,
Worthless and ragged though thou shew,
Yet art thou worth the fight.
This hugy Rock one finger’s force
Apparently will move,
But to remove it many strengths
Shall all like feeble prove.”

There are some of these Logan Stones in Ireland^e, and in Wales; and in Derbyshire, I have been informed of three; one near Byrch-over four yards high, and twelve round; and two at Rowtor, the largest of which is computed to weigh, at least, twenty ton, on a Karn, twenty feet high.

That these are Monuments of the Druids cannot, be doubted; but what particular use they applied them to, is not so certain. Mr. Toland^f thinks, “ that the Druids made the people believe that “ they only could move them, and that by a Miracle; by which “ pretended Miracle, they condemned, or acquitted the accused, “ and often brought Criminals to confess what could in no other “ way be extorted from them:” and I must own that it is not at all improbable, that the Druids, so well versed in all the Arts of Magick (the sole business of which is to deceive), observing this uncommon property in the natural Logan Stones, soon learned to make use of it, as an occasional miracle; and, where they had no natural ones, made artificial ones, and consecrated them. They then imagined Spirits to inhabit them; and this motion, likely, they insisted upon as a proof of those Spirits residing within them, and so they became Idols. As to the pits or basins which we find sunk into the tops of these Logan stones, Plate XI. Fig. III. and IV. I will only observe here, that it can scarce be doubted but they had their part to act in these juggles, and by the ruffling or rest of the water, which after every shower of rain they must have contained, were to declare the wrath or pleasure of the God consulted, and some way or other to confirm the decision of the Druid, as we shall see when we come to treat of them more circumstantially.

^e Camden, p. 762.

^f Hist. of the Druids, p. 103.

C H A P. V.

Of the great Virtues attributed by the Ancients in Foreign Parts, and the Druids here, to particular Stones, and Gems.

AMONG the several superstitions of the Ancients, which claim a place here, we must not pass by the great virtue attributed to certain Stones and Gems. It has been before observed^g, that when the Gentiles were informed of any extraordinary incident's being foretold, or any miraculous event produced by the Divine Power among the Jews, they attributed all this to the visible means, the order, ceremony, or symbol, substituted, and enjoined by God (and therefore, used by the Jews), and not to the Divine Power operating through its own appointed *medium*, without which all the rest was but dumb, inactive matter, impotence and shew.

Among the rest of the observations they made upon the history of the Jews, they found that the Divine Will was to be discovered by means of certain appearances in Gems. The Magi of the East, either really thinking, or at least making the vulgar believe, that these discoveries made by the Urim and Thummim of the Jews^h, were owing to some innate Virtue in the Stone, made it a part of their magical system: immediately after, it became the profession of persons properly appointed to explain, and interpret, the various shades and coruscations, the different colours, dews, clouds, and images, which these Gems differently exposed to the Sun, Moon, Stars, Fire, or Air, at particular times inspected by proper persons, did exhibit: after these Stones were ritually blessed and consecrated, they assumed in the next place a medicinal influence, and their power was pretended to be very great, as a Charm, or Amulet, against misfortunes.

Zoroasterⁱ is said to have celebrated the wonderful efficacy of the *Astroite* in all the Arts of Magick, as he did also of the *Daphnias*^k. Democritus thought the *Erotylos* of great virtue in Divination^l. Zacharias the Babylonian, in his books dedicated to King Mithridates, thinks the destiny of Man may be foreknown, accelerated, or

^g Page 133.

^h The Urim and Thummim (viz. Lights and Perfections) were precious Stones in the Breast-Plate of the High Priest, by the particular Appointment of God, Oracular, and under some Restrictions, Declarative of the Divine Will. Ex. xxviii. 30. Numb. xxvii. 21. "The same of a thing so surprizing could not but pass

"abroad to the neighbouring Oriental Nations, "and it is not wholly improbable, that the Zoroastrian, and other like Gems were made in Imitation of this, and took their Rise from it." Woodw. Method. Foss. Part II. p. 36.

ⁱ Pliny Lib. XXXVII. cap. ix.

^k Ibid. cap. x.

^l Ibid.

reversed,

reversed by Gems^m; and not content to attribute medicinal Virtues to the *Hematites*, or Blood-stone, recommends it as necessary to make applications to great men successful, of great power in Law-suitsⁿ, and very effectual in the day of battle towards procuring Victory.

The *Agate* was good to allay Tempests, as the Persians thought, and the *Artizoe*^o to inspire them with proper discernment to chuse a King. The *Cinædia*, as they were clear or troubled, were supposed to foretell fair or foul weather at sea; the *Chelonitides* to appease storms; the *Heliotropium* to render people invisible^p; the *Cornu Ammonis* is said to prepare the mind to foresee things to come in Dreams; the *Siderites* to create or continue Dissention. The *Zoraniscos* is styled the Magicians Gem, by way of eminence; because, perhaps, it was a chief favourite of that Order, and generally carried about them. Doubtless, the Magicians found their account in propagating such extravagancies; and as there was a remarkable conformity between the Magick of the Eastern Impostors, and that of the Druids, it is not to be imagined, that the latter would neglect an Art, which might be so much the more easily converted to their private gain, as it was entirely groundless, and exhibited wonders, *Spectra*, & *Predictions*, which none but themselves could see, and none but themselves were to explain^q. There are several remainders of this superstitious foolery still subsisting, especially in those parts where Druidism impressed her last footsteps when she took her leave. “In a little Isler, near the Skie, in a chapel dedicated to “St. Columbus, on an Altar, is a blue Stone, of a round form, “always moist: Fishermen, detained by contrary winds, wash this “Stone with water, expecting thereby to procure a favourable wind, “which, the credulous say, never fails: it is likewise applied to the “side of people, troubled with stitches; and so great is the regard “they have for this Stone that they swear decisive Oaths upon it. “Baul Muly^s is a green Stone, like a Globe in figure, big as a “goose-egg, the virtue of it is to remove stitches, and to swear upon; “the credulous firmly believe, that if this Stone is cast among the “front of an Enemy, they will all run away. Joachim Camera-

^m “Humana gemmis attribuit Fata.” Plin. ib.

ⁿ The same Power was attributed by the Druids to the Anguinum.

^o See Pliny, last Edit.

^p “Magorum impudentiæ vel manifestum in hoc quoque exemplum est.” Plin. ibid.

^q That the Druids professed this Part of Magick is plain, from the great Powers they attributed to the Anguinum. Dr. Woodward, Method. Fossilium, Part II. p. 30. speaking of Gems, says, “Mr. Aubrey, who much studied “the Antiquities of this Island, contends, that

“they were used in Magick by the Druids.” And in his Miscellanies, 8vo. Lond. p. 128. he takes notice of “a Crystal Sphere, or Mineral “Pearl, used by Magicians, and to be inspected “by a Boy.”

^r Martin of the West-Isles, p. 167.

^s That is Molingus's Globe. “This Molingus was Chaplain to Macdonald, King of the “Isles. The Stone is carefully kept by the “Mackintoshes of the Isle of Arran in Scotland, “who have that Priviledge.” Mart. p. 225.

“ rius ^t mentions a round Cryſtallin Gem, into which a chaſt boy
 “ looking, diſcerned an Apparition, that ſhewed him any thing that
 “ he required. Paracelfus avers ^u, that in theſe *Specula* ^w, are ſeen
 “ things paſt, preſent, and to come. Of this ſort were the Cry-
 “ ſtallin Stones made uſe of by Dr. Dee, and Mr. Kelly in their
 “ myſterious Viſions and Operations. One, round, pretty big, and
 “ of Cryſtal, they call the Shew-ſtone, and holy Stone ^x. The Irish
 “ had the ſame ſuperſtition. A ſolid Globe of Glaſs or Cryſtal has
 “ been time out of mind in the family of Tyrone, and is ſaid to cure
 “ the Murrain in cattle by putting it into a veſſel of Water, or even
 “ a Rivulet, and giving that Water to the cattle to drink ^y.”

Every one is ſenſible, that though the Hematites has been diveſted
 of ſome of its wonder-working properties ^z, yet, that it is ſtill
 reckoned of great uſe, to prevent unuſual and too frequent
 bleedings.

The political property, attributed to the *Fatal Stone*, has been
 already mentioned, p. 143. It was enſealed in a wooden chair,
 and thought to emit a ſound under the rightful King, but to be
 mute under one of a bad Title.

The Druid Oracle concerning it is in verſe, and in theſe words,

“ <i>Cioniodh ſcuit ſaor an fine</i>	“ The Lowland Scots have rim’d
“ <i>Man ba breag an Fais dine</i>	“ it thus,
“ <i>Mar a bb fuighid an Lia fail</i>	“ Except old Saws do feign,
“ <i>Dlighid flaitheas do ghabhail</i> ^a .	“ And Wizards wits be blind,
	“ The Scots in place muſt reign,
	“ Where they this Stone ſhall find ^b ”.

By this means the Druids (who were always Interpreters of Prodi-
 gies, and Oracular Emiſſions) had it in their power of chuſing a
 King, whom they thought moſt likely to favour their Order; and
 could perſuade the credulous people, that the Stone aſſented, or was
 ſilent, as ſuited beſt their purpoſe.

^t Martin, *ibid*.

^u Explicat. *Aſtron*.

^w The Gems, which are to be inſpected, were
 called *Specula*, and the Appearances in them
Spectra.

^x Woodward, *Meth. Foſſ*. Part II. p. 30.

^y Hiſt. of Waterford (Ireland), p. 107.

^z Page 183.

^a N. B. This is the ſame Metre as the Britiſh
 Verſe, called by J. Dav. Rhys’s Grammar, the
 Englyn Milur, and in which Mr. Edward Lhwyd
 thinks the Druids delivered their Doctrines. See
Archæol. Br. p. 250, 251; and therefore theſe
 lines are not improbably of Druid original. See
 p. 85.

^b Toland, *Hiſt. Druids*, p. 103.

C H A P. VI.

Of Monuments, consisting of Two, Three, or several Stones, their Description, and Original Design enquired into.

TO convey the memory of any material Incident to Posterity, in a more lasting manner than Tradition seemed to be capable of the Ancients made use at first of rude and single Stones; afterwards added more in number, and assembled them together in several figures the better to preserve a distinction as well as remembrance, which through the fewness of such Monuments among the more Ancient was not altogether so necessary.

SECT. I.

Of Two-
stone Mo-
numents.

To the first manner of erecting one single Stone Pillar, another was added, either out of equal respect to two Divinities, as Apollo and Diana (Sun and Moon) Jupiter and Juno, or the like; or to make the Monument more conspicuous, and distinguish it from other Monuments of one Stone only. It is not at all strange, that two allied Divinities should seem worthy of equal honours; and as the erecting one Stone only by the ancient Patriarchs might be intended to express and imply the Unity of the Godhead, so, after Polytheism, Theogony, and Idolatry took place, the first simple Unity of the Memorials was also laid aside, and the Stones and Pillars multiplied together with their false Gods and Idols.

The first we read of, I think, are the Pillars of Hercules, erected at the ancient Gades, as Terminations of his Western Travels. The memory of these two Pillars seems to be still preserved in Medals^c for in the Coins of old Tyre, are erected two Stones with a Tyrian Hercules, sacrificing by them; they were called *Αμβροσιαί πέλραι*, because, as some think, they were dedicated to Divine purposes by pouring on them Oil of Roses^d.

Homer intimates to us two different ends, for which the Ancients erected Monuments of this kind. The Goal, or Termination of Horse and Chariot Courses was often anciently marked out, by two erected Stones^e; and for this purpose, probably, that the *Meta* might be more distinctly seen and observed by the Racers, than if there had been but one Stone. But the most obvious end of this kind of Monument was to distinguish the Graves of considerable persons, by placing an erected Stone at each end of the body interred^f. There

^c Some Authors, however, treat this Story of Hercules as a Poetical Fable. See ver. 1. Juvenal Sat. x. Not. Var.

^d Stukeley's Stonehenge, p. 50.

^e Η τοῦ Νύσσα τέλειο ἐπὶ περὶ τῶν ἀνθρώπων. Il. xxiii. ver. 332.

^f Η τεῦ σημεῖο βροτοῖο παλαι καὶ ἀειθνή. Ibid. ver. 331.

is such a Monument in the Tenement of Dryft in Sancroft, Cornwall; one of the Stones stands nine foot high out of the Earth, the other somewhat more than seven; they are eighteen feet distant, the line in which they stand pointing North-west. Another of the same sort in the Tenement of Trewren Madern, the distance ten feet, the line of their plan lying E. N. E. Upon searching the ground between these two Stones (October 21, 1752). the diggers presently found a pit six feet six long, two feet nine wide, and four feet six deep; near the bottom it was full of black greasy Earth, but no bone to be seen. This grave came close to the Westermoft and largest Stone, next to which, I imagine, the head of the interred lay. The dimensions and plan of this Monument, are exhibited (Plate X. fig. IV. V. and VI.) The Christians in some parts buried in this manner, but in compliance, as it is to be imagined, with a more ancient Pagan custom. The victorious King Arthur was buried in the Church-yard of Glastonbury, betwixt two Pyramids, as the Welsh Bard sung to King Henry II; and as their researches in that place afterwards are supposed by some to have put beyond doubt^h.

In some ancient Monuments we find three Stones so placed as to constitute one Monument; this was sometimes to record the number of persons interred. Xenophon takes notice that where the three Eunuchs of Abradates were buried, there were three Pillarsⁱ erected.

SECT. II.
Of Three-
stone Mo-
numents.

The Number Three had also respect unto the three Primary Idols^k. One of the Idols, or erected Symbols of the God Mercury consisted of three Stones; two large Stones were pitched on end, over which another Stone was laid, which covered the rest, bearing with its middle upon the Stones underneath. At these three Stones, so disposed, it was a piece of Religion among the Heathens to throw certain other small Stones, as a kind of Offering to the Idol^l.

Strabo, in his Travels through Upper Egypt, describes several Stone-Heaps or Parcels, consisting of three circular Stones piled one on the other, the largest underneath, and twelve feet diameter; the other two smaller in proportion, but the smallest exceeding six feet diameter. He calls them *Hermæa*, thinking them nearest in

^g "The Monk, O Gorgon, is buried near to this Chapel, and there is a Stone five Foot high at each End of this Grave." Martin, of St. Columbus's Chapel in an Islet near the Skie, p. 167.

^h Speed, Chron. p. 272. &c. "The late learned Dr. Ward of Gresham College, and the late ingenious Smart Lethicullier, Esq; F. R. S. were both of opinion that the whole account in Gyraldus Cambrensis, of Arthur's Sepulchre being discovered at Glastonbury, was an imposition upon him, and Lord Lyttel-

ton in his History absolutely rejects it." Lord Bishop of Carlisle to the Author.

ⁱ This seems to be the most obvious and natural reason for erecting Stones in this Number; and of this kind probably may be the three huge upright Stones called the Devil's Quoits, in a ploughed field near Kennett in Oxfordshire, which Dr. Plott thinks British Deities. Hist. Oxf. ch. x.

^k Worm. p. 8.

^l Buxt. Lexic. Talm. in voce MARCOLIS.

resemblance

resemblance to the Heaps near the Highways erected to the honour of Mercury^m.

Strabo (Lib. III. p. 202.) takes notice of three or four Stones placed together (but he mentions no Ichnography) in a sacred piece of ground near Hercules's Templeⁿ.

SECT. III.

Of Several-
stone Mo-
numents,
and why of
different
Numbers.

When the Ancients erected Stones in order to compose any Memorial, there was something expressive either in the number of the Stones of which the Monument did consist, or in the shape of the Stones themselves, or in the Order and figure in which they were disposed.

Of the first kind were the Monuments of Mount Sinai^o, and that at Gilgal, erected by Joshua upon the banks of Jordan; they consisted of twelve Stones each, because the people of Israel (for whose sake the Altar was built, and the streams of Jordan dividing themselves, opened a miraculous passage for the whole nation) were principally classed into twelve tribes^p. The same number of Stones, and for the same reason, were set up in the midst of Jordan, where the Ark had rested^q.

The Altar also which Elijah built^r, was composed of twelve Stones only, according to the number of the twelve Tribes of Israel; intimating thereby, that this Altar was dedicated to the God of Israel, who had chosen those twelve Tribes for his peculiar people, and, by a long series of miracles and revelations, had proved himself to them not to be a dead Idol, but a living God.

There is a very singular Monument recorded by Wormius^s; and as the Stones are neither shaped by Art, nor placed in any regular emblematick figure, it may be supposed that the number was expressive of what Tradition is now silent. Six large tall Stones are the principal parts of this Monument^t; four of them have two small circles, or ringlets, of Stones round the base of each; the other two have a few small Stones heaped round their bottom. Between the principal Stones, are six little piles of Stones interspersed: the neighbours relate, that it is a monument of a battle fought there.

Perhaps it was the Memorial of an appointed Duel betwixt six persons of each side (as that of the *Horatii* and *Curiatii* was of three). The little heaps (which are generally construed to be sepuchral) being intended as Memorials of the conquered and slain, the erect Stones emblems of the victorious, whereof four survived the Combat,

^m Strabo, Lib. XVII. p. 1173. Univerf. Hist. English, Vol. I. folio, p. 217.

ⁿ Of which Keyfler, p. 189, thus, "*Apud Strabonem*, quidam, de fano Herculis ad occidentem fito mentionem faciens, neque aram ibi esse ait, neque ullius Deorum [scilicet templum] sed Lapides multis in locis Ternos aut Quaternos compositos. Fas ibi non esse sacrificare, neque nocte eum locum adire,

"quòd ferunt eum nocturno tempore a Diis teneri."

^o Exod. xxiv. 4.

^p Josh. iv. 8.

^q Ibid. ver. 9.

^r 1 Kings xviii. 31.

^s Mon. Dan. p. 63.

^t See the Monument at the End of Chap. VII. copied from Wormius.

and

and were invested with Garlands, or Ringlets of Stones, as tokens of Victory; the other two fell in the action, and have therefore little heaps round their base; but, being entitled to a share of the Conquerour's Glory, they have therefore the honour of a *Στηλη*, or column, erected to their Memory.

Some of the Ancients were wont to place as many Obelisks, or Stones-erect, at the Grave, as the departed Warriour had slain of the Enemy^u. In the number of Stones of which they composed their circular Temples, they sometimes had regard to the divisions of time into Days, Weeks, and Months. There is also reason to believe, that when any new Circle of Stones was formed for the more solemnly electing a King, or Chief, as many Stones went to compose the Circles, as there were Electors who had a right to vote at the Election, one Stone for each, and no more.

Sometimes, by the particular similar shape of many Stones erected, they expressed their reverence for their principal Deity, by conforming all the Symbols to that figure in which he was usually represented. Thus the Phareans^w round their *Mercurius Agoræus*, which held the middle and most honourable place of their *Forum*, erected 30 Cubes of Stone, out of respect to their chief God, Mercury (whose Symbol was a Cube), each of which they worshiped under the name of some particular Deity.

Some Authors think that erected Stones, placed in a straight line, are Memorials of Battles, or Combats^x. In Westmoreland, is a row, or range, of stones erect, some nine foot high, pyramidal, placed almost in a direct line, and at equal distances for a mile together. They seem erected, says the learned Annotator, in memory of some great action^y. With as much reason, at least, it may, from the extent of these Monuments, be presumed, that they were boundaries of patrimonial Lands, or those little Territories, into which most countries anciently were divided; for "in Anglesea there are many "lines of single Stones-erect, which are still called *Terfyne*, or "*Terfyneau*, that is, terminations of Lands^z."

On the Downs leading from Wadebridge to St. Columb, and about two miles distant from it, is such a line of Stones (Pl. XVII. fig. I.) bearing N. E. and S. W. This Monument is generally called the Nine Maids.

Olaus Magnus^a tells us, that Stones dispersed in a triangular figure, denote a Victory obtained by a body of horse; that by a square

Why of
different
Shapes and
Plans.

Rectilinear.

Triangular.

^u "Iberi pro hostium interfectorum numero, tot Obeliscos apponunt, hoc insigne testimonium virtutis, & expertissimum decus arbitriati." Al. ab Al. vol. I. p. 558. Lib. III.

^w Pausan. Acha. Lib. VII. cap. xxii.

^x Wormius, Mon. Dan. p. 62. — Olaus Mag.

Lib. I. cap. xxxix. — Plott's Staffordshire, p. 398, of the four Pyramidal Stones near Burrow-bridge, Yorkshire.

^y Camden, p. 996. Britan. Ed. Gibson.

^z Rowland, chap. xxvi. p. 5.

^a Lib. I. cap. xxix.

figure, the place where armies (or rather, champions for single Duels) met and engaged, is signified; by a round, family-burial-places^b.

Penfile.

Sometimes we find Stones erected, and others lying horizontally on the tops of them, making, as at Stonehenge, &c. so many Portals; and in this fashion we find the Ancients sometimes erected their Trophies to perpetuate the Memory of some important Victory.

The Victory gained by Regnerus over the Kings of the Biarmi, and the Finni, was transmitted to posterity by a Trophy of this kind^c.

Some Stones placed in this latter manner were (as I conjecture) seats of Judgement; of Instruction, of Ritual Admission of Disciples, and giving Audience to persons of superiour note^d.

There is a Monument of this penfile kind in Karn Boscawen^e; it consists of one large flat Stone (A), one end of which rests upon the natural Karn (B); the other end on three large Stones (CDE) placed on one another, in order to raise a proper support for the weight above (Plate XIV. fig. IV. p. 177.) Between this Canopy-stone, and its supporters, there is an opening, wide at the top seven feet, but the Chasm closes into a sharp point at the bottom (F). This Canopy is too nicely supported to be the work of nature, and one must check one's imagination very much not to conjecture, that the opening, underneath it, was designed for the seat of some considerable person; from which he might give out his Edicts, and Decisions, his Predictions, and Admissions to Noviciates. The mind can hardly frame to itself a scene more striking and awful than this must be to all persons, who came hither for judgement, or instruction; nothing can be more suitable to the superstition of the Druids, nor more likely to promote the delusion of all that were to be initiated into the mysteries, or introduced into the presence of the Chief Priest: we may fancy, with some probability, that, when any person of more than ordinary figure was to be admitted, he was to be conducted first round the holy Circle (of which the remains are still to be seen on the brow of the hill above); that, as he descended, he was to be sprinkled and purified at proper pauses, and stations, by the heavenly waters which the Rock-basins (very numerous here) contained: as he descended farther, passing along between the sacred Obelisks (of which some are still to be seen) he loses sight of every thing, but of vast Rocks on either side, above, and below, and the immense ocean before him, till being got about half way down this

^b Wormius, however, a more cautious Writer, p. 67. doubts, whether these Characteristicks are always infallible. "J. Speed, in Descriptione Devon. ad Exmore, Saxa in triangulum, alia in orbem erecta. Trophæa certè victoriarum quas Romani, Saxones, vel Dani obtinuerunt,

"ac Danicis literis unum inscribi refert." Worm. p. 67.

^c Worm. p. 96.

^d See pages 176, 178.

^e In the Parish of St. Buriën, Cornwall.

steep and craggy Cliff, doubtful whither he was to be led, he is surprized with this Throne, which has something so truly grand and simple in its supporters and Canopy, that it almost leaves us uncertain, whether it be the work of Nature, or of Art. Between the supporters sits the venerable Chief Druid, his Tiara on his head, his holy vestments on, his Scepter in his hand, all these decorated with the *Insignia* of his Order, and every where round him the most stupendous Rocks. — A few paces below this Throne is an Area of about twelve feet diameter, cleared of the Rocks, from whence the person introduced, with his attendants, might well hear the Precepts of the Druid without violating his Dignity by too familiar an approach.

C H A P. VII.

Of Circular Monuments, the Use and Design of them among the Ancients in foreign Countries, and the Druids in this.

AMONG the most ancient British Monuments, the Circles of Stones-erect may justly claim a place; we come therefore to discourse of them particularly, for as much as, by their simplicity, they appear to be next in date to the Monuments which go before.

We find the number of Stones erected on a circular plan various; SECT. I. some Circles consisting of twelve, others of more, the most which have reached my notice, seventy-seven. This difference in number was not owing to chance, but either to some established Rules observed in the construction of these Monuments, or referring to, and expressive of, the Erudition of those ages. In some places we find them oftner of the number *Twelve* than of any other number, either in honour to the twelve superiour Deities, or to some national Custom of twelve Persons of Authority meeting there in Council upon important affairs^e; or alluding to the twelve months of the year. There are four Circles^f in the hundred of Penwith, Cornwall (the most distant two of which are not eight miles asunder), which have nineteen Stones each, a surprizing uniformity, expressing, perhaps, the two principal divisions of the year, the twelve months, and the seven days of the week. This conjecture will not seem strange and groundless, when we reflect that the Priests were the only Chrono-

^e The Monument of Sinai, p. 188. and of Gilgal, *ibid.* (which were both probably of the circular kind) had twelve Stones each, because such was the Number of the Tribes. “Reperiuntur in his oris loca quædam in quibus Reges

“olim solenni creabantur pompa, quæ cincta
“adhuc grandibus saxis (*ut plurimum duodecim*)
“conspiciuntur.” Worm. M. D. p. 87.

^f Boscawen'uun, Rosmodereuy, Tregaseal, Boskednan.

logers and Registers of Time; and it is no wonder that they (forbidden as they were either to teach by Letters, or commit their Myſteries to writing) ſhould endeavour to perpetuate the memory of their Learning, and Aſtronomical Computations, in ſuch Characters as were moſt likely to deſcend through all ages of their Poſterity, without tranſgreſſing the laws of their Order. But whatever was the reaſon, the number of theſe Stones in other places is different, and where the deſign of the Circle was for electing; Governours, or holding Councils, muſt needs have been ſo, becauſe the number of Nobles there aſſembled could not but be frequently different, and each Noble, ſo convened, had a right to his Pillar, at which he was to take his ſtand; again, when the Authors of ſuch Monuments were eminent for family, fortune, or learning, they might probably chuſe to record ſome diſcovery in Science, the number of their famous Anceſtors, or of the Principalities they inherited, in theſe their works.

Diſtance of
theſe Stones.

The diſtance of the Stones from each other is alſo different in different Circles, but was likely the ſame, or nearly ſo, at firſt, in one and the ſame Circle, ſo that, by the diſtance of what remain ſtanding, or otherwiſe, may in a great meaſure be aſcertained the number of Stones of which the Circle formerly conſiſted. Whether they were very exact in ſuiting theſe diſtances according to the ſize of the Stones, and obſerved a regular gradation from the ſmaller to the great, and again a gradual declenſion from the greater to the ſmall, is what I cannot aſſert; but is imagined ſo to be by ſome of the learned, as well as that they meaſured thoſe diſtances by Cubits in whole numbers, not by the foot or yardg.

It was not in any indifferent or common place that theſe Circles were erected; but the Rites of Augury, and the opinion of the Magi (or Philoſophers of the Country) were firſt conſulted, eſpecially if Religion, or the Election of Princes, was upon the carpet^h; but if Victory, the place where it was won was to be honoured with the Trophy.

Plans.

The figure of theſe Monuments is either ſimple, or compounded. Of the firſt kind are exact Circles, elliptical or ſemicircular. The conſtruction of theſe is not always the ſame, ſome having their circumference marked with large ſeparate Stones only; others having ridges of ſmall Stones intermixed, and ſometimes Walls and Seats, ſerving to render the incloſure more compleat. Other circular Monuments have their figure more complex and varied, conſiſting, not

^g Dr. Stukeley's Abury, p. 21.

^h "Augures vero eadem ferme Teſqua quæ & "Templa, vocabant; Loca Auguriis designata, "quorum termini, cum fere rupibus, ſylviſque ac "montibus finirentur." Not. Var. Hor. Epist.

Lib. I. p. 14. ver. 19. "No Place was called "a Temple, but what had been marked out, that "is, conſecrated, by the Augurs." Scal. de Lin. Lat. Lib. V. p. 54. Moyle, P. Works, vol. I. p. 390.

only

only of a Circle, but of some other distinguishing Propertiesⁱ. In, or near the center of some, stands a Stone taller than the rest^k; in the middle of others a Kist-vaen, that is, a Stone-sepulchral-chest, or Cavity. A Cromlêh (or Altar-tomb of rough Stone) distinguishes the center of some circles^l; and one remarkable Rock that of others; some have only one line of Stones in their circumference, and some have two; some Circles are adjacent, some contiguous, and some include, and some intersect each other. Sometimes Urns are found in or near them; and these Circles are of very different dimensions, as will be seen in the Icons. Some are curiously erected on geometrical Plans, the chief entrances facing the cardinal points of the Heavens; some have avenues leading to them, placed exactly North and South, with detached Stones, sometimes in straight lines to the East and West, sometimes triangular; all evidences of more than common exactness and design: of all these we shall produce instances in their proper place.

These Monuments are found in many foreign Countries^m, as well as in all the Isles dependant upon Britainⁿ, and in most parts of Britain itself^o.

They go by several names in different places. In the Highlands SECT. II. of Scotland they call them Temples; and from two or three of them How named. in the Parish of Strathawen, there is a place adjoining called Temple-Town; and, where two Circles are called the Temple Stones, in Auchincochtië, there, as Tradition says, Pagan Priests had formerly their Habitation. In Scotland sometimes they are also called Chapels; and from one of them in Bamffshire, a Place is called Leachell Beandic, or Blessed Chapel^p.

In the Western Isles (where there are many) they are called by the common people Druin Cruunny^q, that is, Druid Circles. In Denbighshire, there is one Circle called Kerig y Drudion, or the Druid Stones^r. Another name (though foreign) may be here taken notice of, which is, that Stone-Circles in Denmark, and in the Isles of Island, Shetland, and Man, are called Ting, that is, a Seat of Justice, a *Forum*^s; and the hill on which the King of the Isle of Man was

ⁱ One Circle at Abury has a work in the Center, which the old Britans called a *Cove* (as Dr. Stukeley says, *ibid.*), consisting of three Stones making an obtuse Angle toward each other; this was the Kibla, or point, to which they turned their Faces during the time of Worship.

^k See the Circle of Boscawen-ûun (Plate XV. Fig. III. p. 198.) this is also called the Kibla by Dr. Stukeley. See his *Abury*, p. 24.

^l See Karn Lechart in Glamorganshire, Camden, p. 739.

^m Island, Sweden, Denmark, in the Marquissate of Brandenburg, the Dutchy of Brunswick Lunenburgh, and other Parts of Germany.

ⁿ The Orkneys, Western Isles, Jersey, Ireland,

and the Isle of Man.

^o Scotland, Cumberland, Wales, Oxfordshire, Wiltshire, and in Cornwall many, and very entire.

^p Camden.

^q Rowl. Mona, p. 112.

^r Lhuyd's Letter to Mr. Paynter, in Moyle, p. 239. And his Letter to the Bishop of Carlisle. Baxt. Gloss. p. 272.

^s Worm. Mon. Dan. p. 68. — "Ding, Judicium, Dingstuhl, Sedes Scabinalis (or Sheriffs' Seat), Dingdach, Dies Juridicus. — Huftingum & Huftingian, Anglo Saxones pro Curia usurpabant." Keysser, p. 78.

formerly inaugurated, standing in the Center of a Circle (his Nobles round him, and the Commons without the Circle) is called the Tinwald-hill.

In Cornwall there is a great number of these Circles (and of most forts that have been mentioned) and the name they go by most commonly is, that of Dawns-mên, that is, the Stone-Dance, “so called of the common people on no other account, than that they are placed in a circular Order, and so make an Area for Dancing^t.” This is the true reason of that name, and not a corruption of Danif-mên (as some have imagined), as if these Monuments had been of Danish erection; the traditions of the common people seldom fixing upon, and being constant to, points of history, but rather taking their rise from some obvious property that strikes the senses, and resembles the Customs of their Country. To confirm Mr. Lhuyd’s opinion, I must observe, that these Circles are found where the Danes never were; that, Dawnse in Cornish, signifies a Dance, and that in the circular Figure (of which we are now treating) there is a very ancient Dance, or play^u, still practised among the Cornish. For the same reason, as I suppose (namely, because these circular Stones-erect seem to have thrown themselves into a Ring towards a Merry-making) about eight miles West of Bath, a Monument of this kind is called the Wedding; and I cannot but observe, that the Greeks had such a Dance at their hymeneal solemnities, as appears by the Nuptials engraved on the shield of Achilles, where the young men are said to run round, or dance in a Ring.

—Πολυς δ’ Ὑμεναιος ορῶρει — The Hymeneals far resound,
Κεχροὶ δ’ ὠρχησῆρες ἐδινεον. — And Youths in mystic Mazes whirl^w. —
Hom. Il. Lib. XVIII. ver. 493.

SECT. III.

Of the intent and use of these Circles.

The several names by which these Monuments are distinguished in different parts of the world, considered jointly with the other before-mentioned properties of Size, Figure, Number, and some Peculiarities belonging to particular Circles, will contribute to discover in a great measure by whom they were erected, and for what uses they were intended; and our conjectures formed upon these, we must be contented to fortify as well as we can by Tradition, and such historical Records as offer in other Countries as well as in our own.

Some Religious.

First, it is highly probable that some of these Monuments were of Religious Institution, and designed originally and principally for the Rites of Worship. “And Moses rose up early in the Morning, and

^t Lhuyd: Moyle’s Posthum. Works, vol. I. p. 239.

^u It is called Trematheeves.

^w “Adolescentes autem Saltatores in orbem agebant se.” Cler. Hom. ibid. εἰ δ’ ἄρα, viz. ut fieri solebat.

“builded

“built an Altar under the hill, and twelve Pillars according to “the twelve Tribes of Israel^x.” Certainly this was a Religious Monument; the Altar for Sacrifice, and the twelve Pillars for a Prince of each Tribe to stand by, to partake of the Sacrifice, to covenant in the name of his Tribe, and to seal that covenant which he made with God, by receiving the Blood with which Moses besprinkled these Delegates of the people, as they stood round about the Altar^y. If it be said, that the Scripture leaves us in the dark as to the plan and form of this Monument; yet it must be observed, that the ceremonial circumstances make it clear, that it was of the circular Figure. I would only ask, in what form these Pillars would be erected by any person who was to perform the like ceremonies; I fancy it would be answered, without any hesitation, in the circular form, as liable to less exceptions, with regard to the Princes, and most convenient for the officiating Prophet.

In obedience to the Divine Command, there was a Monument set up by Joshua at Gilgal, which consisted of twelve Stones fixed in the Earth. The design of it was to make the Israelites constantly adhere to the worship of the true God, by remembering their miraculous passage (dry shod) over the river Jordan, from the chanel of which these twelve Stones were taken^z. In what figure these Stones were disposed, the Scriptures do not say; but from the resemblance which Monuments did usually bear to some of the principal incidents they were designed to commemorate, as well as also from the name of Gilgal^a; it is most probable that this Monument was round. It must here also be noted, that there was not only twelve Stones erected upon the banks of Jordan, but the same number also in the chanel of the River, exactly “in the place where the feet of the Priests, “which bare the Ark of the Covenant, stood^b.” Now as the Priests stood round about the Ark, to prevent the approach of every thing that was unholy; it is more likely that the Stones in the Water were erected with a conformity to the Order in which the Priests stood, whilst the people were passing over, than in any other manner. This Gilgal was first a place of worship^c, then of national Council^d, and Inauguration^e, and when the Israelites had degenerated into Paganism, it became a place of Idolatrous Worship^f; as suiting the principles of the Eastern Superstition: for, as it was their Custom

^x Exod. xxiv. 4.

^y Ibid. 7, 8.

^z Joshua iv. 21, 22, and 24.

^a Which signifies Rolling, surrounding, Roundness, a wheel, and the like. See Buxtorf's Lex. Heb. Leigh's Crit. Sac. p. 40. and Paul. Fag. *ibid.* so that, besides rolling away the Reproach of Egypt (mentioned Josh. v. 9.), there seems to be in Gilgal a mutual Relation and

Agreement between the Name and the Figure of the Monument; and therefore Dr. Stukeley in his Abury thinks Gilgal a Circular Monument.

^b Josh. iv. 9.

^c Ibid. v. 10.

^d 1 Sam. vii. 16.

^e Ibid. xi. 15.

^f Hosea iv. 15, and xii. 11.

to consecrate places to Religion, so it was equally their principle to take care, that those places should be open, and nothing like confinement in their Temples, lest it should look like *Limiting, Inclosing, or Imprisoning*, an infinite, ubiquitarious being. The Images of the Sun were to be open to the Heavens, and were therefore called *סמנים*, that is, *Subdiales*, or Statues in the open air; and the Phœnician Hercules (or the Sun) was wont to be adored in an open Temple^h; and their Sacrifices, and publick Devotions were always, *sub dio*, on the tops of Rocks and Mountains, or in the midst of Groves, but never under covert. Now these two principles of dedicating particular places to worship, and at the same time keeping them open and unconfined, were thoroughly reconciled in Monuments of this circular kind. The places were marked out sufficiently to preserve them from rude, profane abuse, and yet by Stones placed at some distance from each other on their ends, there was no absolute, compleat inclosure. That the Druids held, the first of the above-mentioned Principles, and had places appropriated to sacred use, has been shewn beforeⁱ; and that they also maintained the second principle, namely, that the Gods were not to be confined within walls, is not to be doubted, it being one of the fundamentals of the Celtic Religion^k, from which we have no reason to think that the Druids ever departed, if we judge from their Monuments, which are the best vouchers for their opinions. Besides, the multitude and nature of their Sacrifices required such Fires as could not admit of Roof or Coverture. Again, the Druids were extreamly addicted to Magick, in which Art the Circle was esteemed essentially necessary, to carry on all the nefarious Rites of Witchcraft, and Necromancy; and the vulgar opinion that Conjurers have no power to call forth the Demon to foretell future events, or discover what is concealed from others, unless he draws a Circle round him, seems to be a remaining part of this Druid Superstition. It has been already observed^l, that the Druids had a surprizing resemblance to the Persians, who took in all the whole compass of Heaven into their Idea of Jupiter^m; and it must be owned, that the Druids had the same Deity, and that they could not erect their Temples more analogous to, and expressive of, that God, nor better adapted to perform their adorations to every Region of the Heavens, than in the Circular Figureⁿ. Again, we find in the middle of such Circles, sometimes a tall Pillar, such as formerly were worshiped as Idols; at other times a Rock, or

^g Isaiah xxvii. 9. Buxtorf. in voc.

^h Maundrel's Travels, p. 21.

ⁱ Cap. xvii. Lib. II.

^k Tacitus, de M. G. Sched. p. 340.

^l Cap. xxii. Lib. II.

^m Herodot. in Clio. Hyde, Cap. VI. p. 137.

ⁿ In the Symbols of their Deities there was something in the Figure which expressed the principal Attribute of their God (see p. 108.), so also in their Temples; the Temple of Vesta was round, because Vesta was the Earth.

Cromlêh,

Cromlêh, which have all the appearances of having served on some occasions for Altars; and therefore nothing can be so probable, as that the ring of Stones served to mark out the limits of the Temple, where sacred Offices were performed to such Idols, and upon such Altars. The Circular Figure (as every one must allow) was most convenient of any for the audience to see, and hear, and enter into their parts of the sacrificial Rites; and therefore could not but suggest itself, from the most remote Antiquity, to all Idolaters that placed their whole strefs upon the outside of Religion. Let me observe farther, that some of these Monuments are of astonishing Grandeur and Magnificence^o, much exceeding every other end, and occasion, than that of Religion. I am aware that some attribute the Circle of Stonehenge to the Romans, and not to the Druids; but there is such a wildness in this grand Structure, that to imagine it of Roman erection after Julius Cesar's time, is too groundless a supposition to be worth confuting. However, to add a word or two to this dispute, let it be only considered, that the Roman ways cross and mangle these Circles (as see Tab. IV. of Dr. Stukeley's Stonehenge); and it can never be true, that the Romans would erect and disfigure the same, and their own works. It is also evident, that such Monuments were prior to the Roman ways, for the Druids would never be suffered to impede the Highways of their Lords and Masters; therefore, these must have been built before the Roman ways were made, which will naturally lead us to another conclusion equally evident, which is, that as they could not be Roman works, because prior to the Roman ways; so neither, for the last mentioned reason, could they be of the Saxon or Danish age and construction, and therefore can justly be ascribed to none but the Druids.

That these Temples are of different sizes, and some exceeding small, no more than twelve feet diameter, must be confessed; and yet this will not hinder but that all might be places of worship: that some are of larger dimensions than others, may probably be owing either to the different quality of the Founders and Priests, or the different end for which they were designed; the larger for more noble and general assemblies, the smaller for more private, and, perhaps, family uses: the large for Sacrifices and festival Solemnities, the small for particular Intercessions, Predictions, and perhaps Sepulchres of Priests and Worthies. — In short, these Circles were of different size, either because thereby they were better proportioned to the different kind of Superstition therein to be performed, or to the different ranks and classes of the Druids; if the riches or power of the persons who erected them was great, so was

^o See Dr. Stukeley's Stonehenge and Abury.

their work ; if their ability was small, the Circles they erected were in proportion.

Particular
sorts of Cir-
cles,

Boskednan.

Kerris
Roundago.

Of these Monuments that kind was most ancient which was most simple, and consisted only of a Circle of Stones-erect. Of this sort we have a great number in Cornwall, which differ not materially from one another : Boskednan Circle therefore (Plate XV. Fig. II.) may represent the whole.—In the tenement of Kerris^p there is an oval Inclosure, which may be seen Plate XVII. Fig. II. It is about 52 paces from North to South, and 34 wide, from East to West : At the Southern Termination A, stand four rude Pillars about eight feet high, at the foot of which lie some large long stones, which I am apt to think did formerly rest upon these Pillars. The Plan on which these Pillars stand^q is eighteen feet from North to South, and eleven feet wide. I am inclined to think that this was a place of Worship, that these Stones-erect were designed to distinguish and dignify the Entrance, and were the Kibla of the Place (as the learned Dr. Stukeley calls the Cove of one of his Abury Circles), and that they were erected like some of the Stones at Stone-henge in the shape of two rude Portals, to inspire those that entered this enclosure with double Sanctity^r. It is at present called the Roundago, which name (though English) it may have acquired possibly from the superstitious Rounds used in the Druid Worship.

Salakee in
Scilly,

On a Karn adjoining to the Giant's Castle in St. Mary's Scilly, we found the back of the Rock cleared, as it seemed, of all unevenness, and making one plane of Rock. This Area is of a circular figure, 172 feet from North to South, and 138 feet from East to West ; on the edges of it are nine vast stones still remaining, planted in a circular line ; several others perfected the round, but from time to time have been removed, and some of them within these few years. There is no uniformity in the shape of the Stones that remain, neither do they seem to have ever been placed at any calculated, equal distances. The Stone (Plate XI. fig. II.) placed among the Rock-idols^s makes one of the ring ; the front of it, towards the center, is 20 foot long ; a rude Pillar fallen down lies before it, about five paces distant, inwards. This Rock stands East of the Central Point ; and in a line from it somewhat to the North of the West, are three large flat Stones, which have Basons on the top of them, but pieces of them are broke and carried off. This was a great work of its kind, the floor of one Rock, and the Stones round the edges of an extraordinary size.

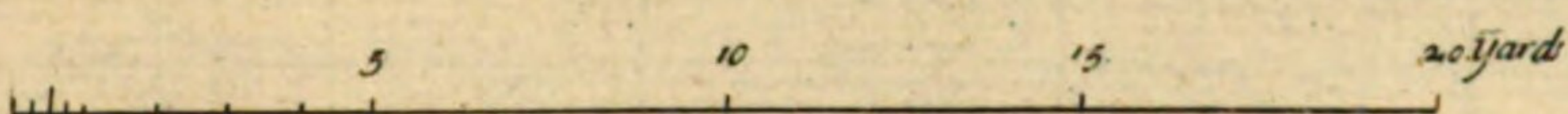
Some Circles are near one the other, and their Centers in a line, to signify, perhaps, that they were intended for, and directed to, one

^p Parish of Paul, Cornwall.

^q See the Entrance, or Portal, Pl. XVII. fig. III.

^r Chap. iii. p. 176.

^s Ibid. p. 173.



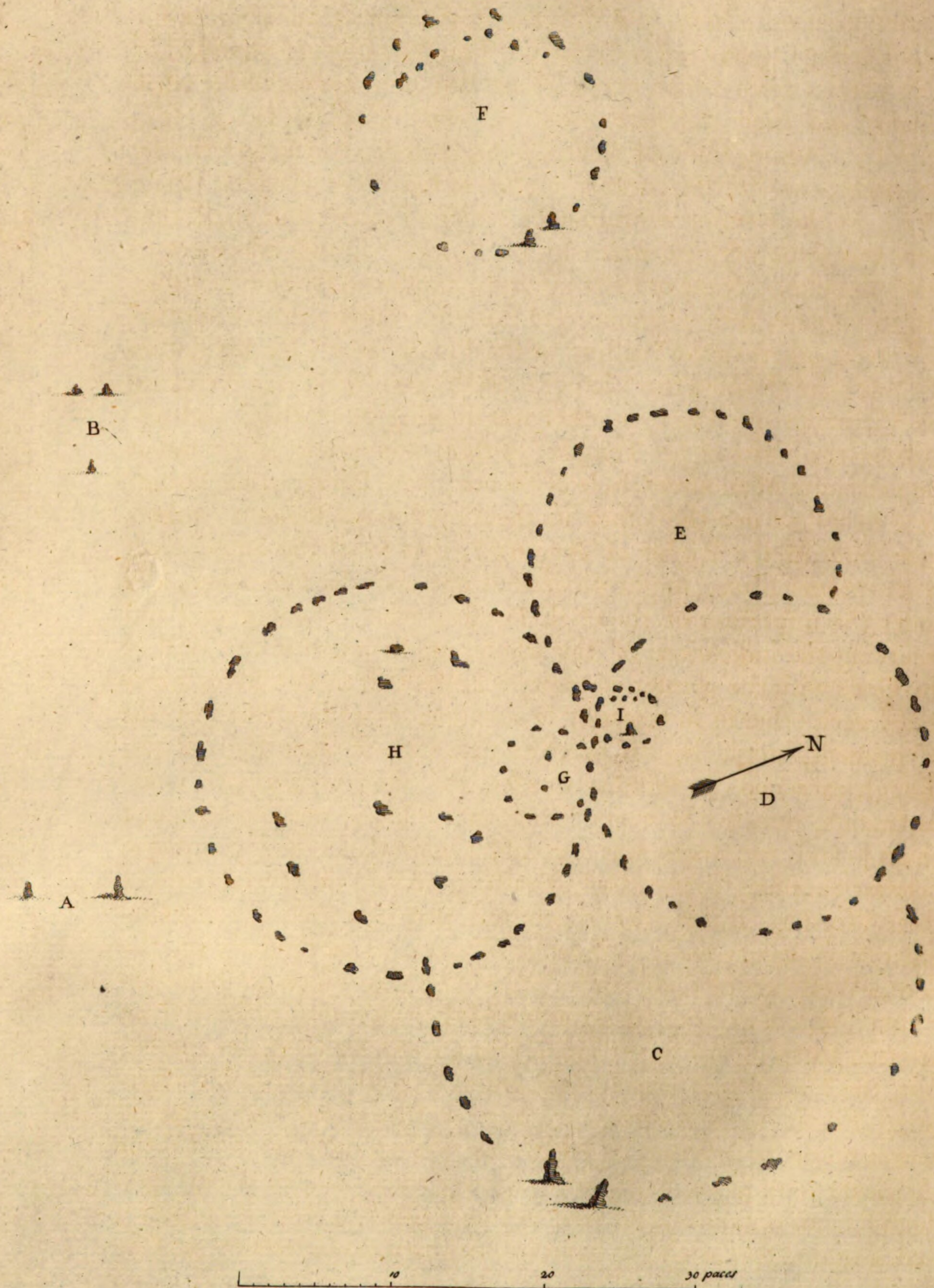
To Christopher Hawkins of  Trenvinard in Cornwall Esq.
This plate is with great respect inscrib'd by Wm. Borlase.

Do hereby certify that the following is a true and correct copy of the original as the same appears on file in the office of the Secretary of the State of New York.



IN SENATE,
January 11, 1881.
REPORT
OF THE
COMMISSIONERS OF THE LAND OFFICE,
IN ANSWER TO A RESOLUTION PASSED BY THE SENATE,
MAY 1, 1880.
ALBANY:
J. B. LIPPINCOTT & CO. PRINTERS.
1881.

Botallie Circles in S. Just



To the Rev. Jeremiah Milles D.D.



Precentor of the Church of Exeter

This plate is with great

respect inscrib'd by Wm. Borlase.

use. Of this kind is the Monument called the Hurlers, in the Parish ^{The Hur-} St. Clare, Cornwall; the Stones of which, by the vulgar, are supposed ^{lers.} to have been once Men, and thus transformed, as a punishment for their hurling^t upon the Lord's Day. This Monument^u consisted of three Circles from which many Stones are now carried off; what remain, and their distances, may be seen (Plate XVII. p. 215. fig. VI.) Again, some of these Circles include, and intersect one the other, as in the curious cluster of Circles at Botallek (Plate ^{Botallek} XVI.), in the seeming confusion of which, I cannot but think that ^{Circles.} there was some mystical meaning, or, at least, distinct allotment to particular uses. Some of these might be employed for the Sacrifice, and to prepare, kill, examine, and burn the Victim, others allotted to Prayer, others to the Feasting of the Priests, others for the station of those who devoted the Victims: whilst one Druid was preparing the Victim in one Place, another was adoring in another, and describing the limits of his Temple: a third was going his round at the extremity of another Circle of Stones; and, likely, many Druids were to follow one the other in these mysterious Rounds: others were busy in the Rights of Augury^w, that so all the Rites, each in its proper place, might proceed at one and the same time, and under the inspection of the High-Priests; who, by comparing and observing the indications of the whole, might judge of the Will of the Gods with the greater certainty: lastly, that these Circles intersected each other in so remarkable a manner as we find them in this Monument, might be, to intimate that each of these Holy Rites, though exercised in different Circles, and their own proper compartments, were but so many Rings, or Links, of one and the same chain; and that there was a constant dependance and connexion betwixt Sacrifice, Prayer, Holy-Feasting, and all the several parts of their Worship. It is farther to be noted, that near most of these Circular Monuments we find detached Stones, as particularly on the South-West side of these circles at (A) and (B), which are placed so orderly, that there can be no doubt of their having had some share allotted them of the superstitious Rites.—At these Stones, probably, the High Priest had his Officers to keep silence, and the officiating Priests their Assistants to prompt them, lest any material words might be left out, or what were disorderly inserted; for the Ancients were scrupulously nice in every thing said, or done, upon such solemn occasions, and were not only allowed their Prompter^x, but a second person also at hand to mark that no Ceremony or Cir-

^t Hurling, is playing with a Ball, and endeavouring to get at the Goal with it before one's Antagonist; an ancient trial of Strength and Swiftnefs among the Cornish. See the Nat. Hist. of Cornwall, first Edit. p. 300.

^u The Circles DEF (Plate XVI.) are also in a Line.

^w See Lib. II. Cap. xix.

^x Plin. Lib. XXVIII. Cap. ii.

cumstance should be omitted; let me farther observe, that, where these detached Stones are found at too great a distance for the before-mentioned purposes, inferiour Priests might be stationed to prevent or regulate any disorderly behaviour on the out-skirts of the congregation, and might attentively observe the flying of Birds, or any other ominous appearances, during the time of these solemnities. I have only farther to remark, that the Circles, F, H, I, in this singular Monument of Botallek, appear to have been edged with two rows of Stones. It need not be here added, that in whatsoever Circles we find Ashes and Altars, they want no arguments to prove that they were places of sacrifice and worship^y.

Circles with
Altars at
Trefcaw,
Wendron,
and the Isle
of Arran.

Of that kind of Circle, which has altars within it, I shall take notice of three only. The first of them is on the Island of Trefcaw in Scilly. It is one rude Stone, nineteen feet long, shelving on the top, round the bottom of which there is a hollow circular trench 36 feet in diameter, the brim of which trench is edged with a line of rude and unequal Stones (Pl. XII. fig. IV. p. 173.) The other (Pl. XII. fig. V. *ibid.*) is in the Wilds of Wendron Parish, Cornwall, on a high hill called Karn-Menelez; it consists of four flat thin Stones, by nature placed on each other; the upper Stone is circular, and measures just nineteen feet long, as the Rock abovementioned; but, what is more remarkable, the circular Trench at the bottom of it is in shape and cavity like to that of the former, and measures 35 feet and half diameter, which is within half a foot as long as the former; and that small difference may be owing to the inaccuracy of my measurement, rather than to any real difference betwixt the things themselves. I leave the Reader to make his remarks on this conformity; but I cannot help mentioning, “that in the Isle of Arran (Scotland) there is a Circle of big Stones, the Area of which is about twelve paces. In the middle of this Circle, there is a broad thin Stone supported by three lesser Stones; the ancient Inhabitants are reported to have burnt their Sacrifices on the broad Stone in the time of the Heathens^z.” See there, the same dimensions of the Circle as those of the two before mentioned, the Stone in the middle also; and I see no reason to question the truth of the Tradition, as to the use of the latter, which may therefore point out to us the use and intent of the two former.

^y “In medio Fani Focum instruebant coquendis hostiis destinatum.” Worm. p. 28.
“Some persons who are yet alive declare, that many years since they did see ashes of some burnt matter digged out of the bottom of a little circle set about with Stones, standing close together in the center of one of those

Monuments, which is yet standing near the church of Keig in the Shire of Aberdeen.” Dr. James Garden’s letter, dated June 15, 1692, to John Aubrey, F. R. S. of Easton Pierce in Wiltshire, Esq; communicated by the Right Rev. Dr. Lyttelton, Bishop of Carlisle.

^z Martin, *ibid.* ut supra, p. 220.

We see how easy it is to reconcile all the different appearances of these Circles to the Rites of Worship; and I must observe in the last place, that Tradition, and the opinion of the learned, confirm the arguments above, which are drawn from the Structure of the Monuments, and the Customs of ancient ages. Boethius, in his life of Mainus, King of Scots, intimates that some of these Circles were erected by him, and appropriated to the Worship of the Gods^b. In the Western parts of Island, in the province of Thorneſthing, there was a Cirque, in which Men were sacrificed, after they had been killed, at a vast Stone placed therein^b. In the Mainland (one of the Orkneys) they worshiped the Sun in a Circle, as they did the Moon in a Semi-circle^c. “The Grave of Gealcoſſa, a Druidess, is in Inisfoen in the County of Donegall (Ireland), and hard by is her Temple, being a sort of a diminutive Stonehenge, which many of the old Irish dare not even at this day any way profane^d.”

The Temple at Claſſerniſ is the moſt regular example of this kind that I have met with; and therefore I have inſerted the plan of it (Plate XVII. fig. V. p. 206.) It is in the Iſland of Lewis near Claſſerniſ, and called a Heathen Temple^e. It conſiſts of an avenue, which has nineteen Stones on each ſide, from F to E, and one at F; this leads you to a Circle of twelve Stones, with one in the center, A; from the circumference of which Circle, and in a line with the center, run a line of four Stones to B, four to D, and four to C. “I enquired (ſays Mr. Martin^f) of the inhabitants what Tradition they had concerning theſe Stones; and they told me, it was a place appointed for worſhip in the time of Heatheniſm; and that the chief Druid ſtood near the big Stone in the center, from whence he addreſſed himſelf to the people that ſurrounded him.” One obſervation occurs to me relating to this curious Monument, which is, that the number of Stones in the Avenue is 39, and the Circle 13, in all 52, and the detached Stones to the South, Eaſt, and Weſt, twelve; whether theſe numbers happened to be ſo compleat by accident, or whether (as I rather imagine) they were intended to expreſs the number of weeks and months in one whole year, I ſubmit to the

Temple at
Claſſerniſ.

^a Camd. Wallace of the Orcades, p. 54.

^b Arngnim. ex Eyrbyggia, Worm. Mon. Dan. p. 27.

^c Martin, p. 365.

^d Toland, *ibid.* ut ſupra, p. 23. — “Temples of the Druids Circles of Obeliſks.” *Ib.* p. 87. “I conjecture, ſays the late learned Mr. Lhuyd, that they (*viz.* thoſe Circles) were Places of Sacrifice, and other Religious Rites, in the times of Paganism.” Lett. concerning the Dawnſ-mên, Moyle’s Works, vol. I. p. 239. “The Reaſon why we uſe Lhan for a Church, was, as I conjecture, that before Chriſtianity

“the Druids ſacrificed, and buried their dead, in a Circle of Stones.” *Ibid.* Baxt. Gloſſ. p. 272. Wallace, *ibid.* ut ſupr. p. 53. is of like Opinion.

^e In copying this Monument, I have followed the deſcription of it given us in Mr. Martin’s own Words (p. 9.), as being likely taken on the Spot, and therefore true, and not the Copper Plate (*ibid.*) which does not at all agree (in Number of Stones, or largeneſs of the Circle) with the verbal Deſcription; being committed, as I ſuppoſe, to the Hands of ſome inaccurate Engraver.

^f Of the Iſles, p. 9.

learned^g. The Rev. Dr. Stukeley has given us some extraordinary instances of exactness in works of this kind in his plans of Abury and Stonehenge, which, being in every one's hands, I shall not detain the Reader withall.

Of Religious Use originally.

To have done with this first Class of Circular Monuments. When it is remembered that Stones-erect were the Idols of those ages (p. 161.) what is more likely than that they were set round about their altars to put those who were engaged in the religious rites in mind, that what they said and did at such times was in presence of their Deities? “Among their Idols, round about their altars, upon every high hill, in all the tops of the mountains, and under every green tree, and under every thick Oak, the place where they did offer sweet favour to all their Idols.” Ezek. vi. 13. I take every thing indeed of this figure, that is either magnificent, greatly expensive, regular, or laborious, to have been erected for Religious use: in this number, therefore, I reckon, all the great works we have of this plan, the Circles of Main-land, Abury, Stonehenge, the Circles of vast Stones on Salakee Downs in St. Mary's, Scilly, Rollrich^h, in Oxfordshire, and in other places wherever they appear. The intent of them, Wormiusⁱ attributes to a different reason; but what he says is too vague to be convincing. I take them (says he^k) for Altars, or for Courts of Judicature; and then speaking particularly of Rollrich, Stiperstons, and Stonehenge (undoubtedly the noblest Monument of its kind), “All these are no more than Monuments, and Trophies of Danish Victories.” Here we have Stonehenge declared to be an Altar, a *Forum*, a Trophy. The same perplexed account of these things we have from Speed^l: “Trophies most certainly (says he) of Victories here obtained, either by the Romans, Saxons, or Danes.” Now, can any one suppose that the Romans, at the time they lived in Britain, erected Trophies in the same taste as the Saxons and Danes did afterwards? or will any one believe that the stupendous Fabrick of Stonehenge was erected by an army intent on action and conquest? The grandeur of the design, the distance of the materials, the tediousness with which all such massy works are necessarily attended, all shew that such designs were the fruits of Peace and Religion; that they must have been chimerical and impossible, during the busy scenes of war.

^g Since my writing the Observation above, I find Mr. Carte (English Hist. vol. I. p. 55.) thinks there is something emblematical in the number of Stones (xix.) on each side the Avenue, which he refers to the great Year or Circle of xix years; and the xii Pillars, composing the Body of the Temple, he thinks an Emblem of the Zodiac.

^h Al Roll-dricht, or Roll-druicht, i. e. the Druid-round, as the ingenious Sanderson Miller, Esq; of Radway, Warwickshire, has lately informed me.

ⁱ Mon. Dan. p. 67.

^k Ibid.

^l Wormius, *ibid.*

Trophies are suggested by the sudden transport of victory; but when the mind cools, and national or personal animosities subside, they are the evidences of a vain-glorious presumption, and rather insults upon the vanquished and unhappy, than Monuments of any real honour to the victor^m.

To imagine that Stonehenge is only a Sepulchral Monumentⁿ, is equally incongruous both to the shape and vastness of the building; that it might, after it was built and consecrated, be applied to such purposes, for the greatest Princes or Priests, is very likely; for though these Circles were originally of Religious Institution, yet that they became afterwards applied to other uses, we shall see in the next Section.

Next to Religion, Government must be supposed to have claimed the attention, and employed the labour and arts, of mankind; and in order to give weight to the most solemn Acts of the Society, where could Assemblies be held more properly than in places consecrated to Religion, already revered equally by the Nobles and the Commonalty, and therefore likely to influence those who were to make Laws and govern, as well as awe those who were to follow them, and obey? Accordingly when any place had first been distinguished by the Rites of Worship, and was looked upon with a kind of sacred dread, as the habitation of the Deity (where he was most especially and always present); this place naturally suggested itself to all ranks, as most likely to inspire the Rulers with justice and knowledge, and the people with submission: the Laws made here were reckoned to partake of the sacredness of the place; the Oaths sworn here were of highest obligation, and double impiety it was accounted to violate any compact, or disturb any friendship, here contracted: besides, as the Ancients took care that all civil Treaties, Laws, and Elections should be attended by Sacrifices, no place could serve so commodiously for ratifying those Acts of the Community, as where they could so easily have all the means of the most sacred attestations, such as Priests, Altars, and Victims, to confirm them.

The Monument of Gilgal was first dignified by Religious Rites there performed: here the whole nation, by God's particular appointment, was circumcised; here they kept a solemn passover (which, since their departure from Mount Sinai they had entirely omitted^o), consequently, the Ark and Tabernacle remained here for some time, and where they were, there were their stated constant

^m Wormius himself, *ibid.* p. 90, thinks such Circles more likely to be Places of Election, than Trophies.

ⁿ As Keyser, p. 109.

• The first Passover was held on the Day they

came out of Egypt, *Exod.* xii. 2. The second the Year after, upon their receiving the Law, and setting up the Tabernacle in Sinai, *Numb.* ix. 2. The third was this at Gilgal.

Sacrifices,

Sacrifices, and devotional Oblations, publick prayers and intercessions. This Monument became afterwards the Seat of Justice and National Councils; but we do not read of its being used as such, till the time of Samuel, which was some centuries after its first erection by Joshua; and then, out of regard to the holiness of the place, and from a persuasion that God was present there in an eminent and peculiar manner, by his power and goodness: for whatever was done there, was said to be transacted “*before the Lord*,” that is, in the most solemn manner, in the most holy place, and with the additional corroboration of Sacrifice and Devotion P.

There is no doubt but the ancient Monuments of Stones erect, and particularly these Circles, underwent the same alterations in other countries; and for the same reason became, in succeeding ages, the common places of assembling upon any emergent and more than ordinarily interesting occasion. In the same place was the *Forum* (viz. Court of Judicature), and the Altars of the Gods, so as that the *Fora* might at once serve for Worship, Law, and Justice: so Homer, Il. xi. ver. 805.

— — — — — Ἰνα σφ' Ἀγορῇ τε, Θεμῖς τε
 Ἦεν, τῇ δὴ καὶ σφί Θεων ἐλεγχάλο Βῶμοι.

So also Virgil, describing the Grove and ancient palace of Picus q, says, that it served for the inauguration of the Latin Kings, and for Religion too:

Hinc sceptrā accipere, & primos attollere fasces
Regibus omen erat; hoc illis curia, Templum,
Hæ sacris sedes epulis; — — — — —

Instead therefore of detaining the reader with a dispute whether they were places of Worship, or Council, it may with great probability be asserted that they were used to both purposes; and having for the most part been first dedicated to Religion, naturally became afterwards the *Curia* and *Fora* of the same Community.

SECT. V.
 Stones to
 stand by.

When these Circles passed into Courts of Council, Judicature, and Election, they probably underwent such alteration as the national customs upon those occasions did require; for, when the assembly was convened, it was the custom either to stand by, or to stand upon, or thirdly to sit upon these stones; and each of these different positions of the body required a peculiar arrange-

P 1 Sam. ii. 14. xv. 31. — xv. 33.

q Æn. vii. ver. 174.

ment of the stones^r. In the first case, whilst any election or decree was depending, or any solemn compact to be confirmed; the principal persons concerned stood each by his pillar; and where a Middle Stone was erected in the Circle, there stood the Prince, or General elect. This seems to be a very ancient custom, and is spoken of as such, before the Babylonish Captivity^s. A Monument of this kind I take the circle of Boscawen-ûn to be (Plate XV. Pag. 198. Fig. III.), as having a Middle Pillar erected near the centre of the Circle, probably at the Election of some considerable Prince, or at the establishment of some new Decree; each Elector, or Legislator, standing by his Pillar in the circumference, as the Prince did by that in the middle.

Boscawen-
ûn Circle.

It was also the custom to stand upon Stones, placed in a circular manner, and shaped for that purpose, as so many pedestals to elevate the Nobles above the level of the rest; consequently, such Stones (however rude) were of different shape, and are therefore carefully to be distinguished from the abovementioned Columnar Stones erect, by the side of which the Kings stood, and upon which it cannot be supposed that any one ever intended to stand. Where we find Stones of this Kind and Order, we may pronounce them merely elective, consultory, and judicial, as never intended for the Rites of Worship^t. This custom of chusing Princes, by Nobles standing in a Circle upon Rocks, is said to have remained among the Northern Nations, 'till the Reign of Charles IV. and the Golden Bull, A. D. 1356^u. Some of these Circles have a large Stone in the middle, as the Monument near Upsal in Sweden, called Moraften, of which Olaus Magnus gives us both the description and use^w. On this Moraften, Ericus was made King of Sweden, no longer since than the year 1396^x. In Denmark also there are Monuments of this kind^y; and Macdonald was crowned King of the isles, in the isle of Yfla, standing upon a Stone with a deep impression on the top of it, made on purpose to receive his feet^z.

SECT. VI.
Stones to
stand upon.

^r Wormius, p. 87. seems to make no distinction betwixt these Monuments; whereas, whoever considers the shape of the Stones which compose them, must immediately perceive that the tall Columnar Stones erect could neither be for sitting or standing upon, as the Moraften and Kongstolen kind evidently were.

^s See p. 164.

^t "Lecturi Regem, veteres, affixis humo saxis infistere, suffragiaque promere consueverunt subjectorum lapidum firmitate facti constantiam ominaturi. Quo ritu Humblus, decedente patre, novo Patriæ beneficio Rex creatus." Sax. Gr. in Worm. p. 88.

^u Worm. ibid.

^w "Est etiam Lapis ingens & rotundus, cir-

"cum circa duodecim minores adjacentes habens, cuneatis petris paululum e terra elevatus, non procul a Metropoli Upsalensi Moraften dictus, super quem novus Rex eligendus, infinita populi multitudine præsentē suscipitur." Lib. I. p. 11.

^x Worm. p. 90.

^y Ibid. p. 87.

^z Martin of the Isles, p. 241. Of this kind I have not yet met with any in Cornwall, unless it should please the Reader to reckon the great Stone on the Island of Trefcaw, Scilly (Plate XI. Fig. IV.), in that number, which by the hollowness of the Ground round it, I have judged rather to be an Altar, p. 200.

CHAP. VI.

Of Monuments, consisting of Two, Three, or several Stones, their Description, and Original Design enquired into.

TO convey the memory of any material Incident to Posterity, in a more lasting manner than Tradition seemed to be capable of the Ancients made use at first of rude and single Stones; afterwards added more in number, and assembled them together in several figures the better to preserve a distinction as well as remembrance, which through the fewness of such Monuments among the more Ancient was not altogether so necessary.

SECT. I.

Of Two-
stone Mo-
numents.

To the first manner of erecting one single Stone Pillar, another was added, either out of equal respect to two Divinities, as Apollo and Diana (Sun and Moon) Jupiter and Juno, or the like; or to make the Monument more conspicuous, and distinguish it from other Monuments of one Stone only. It is not at all strange, that two allied Divinities should seem worthy of equal honours; and as the erecting one Stone only by the ancient Patriarchs might be intended to express and imply the Unity of the Godhead, so, after Polytheism, Theogony, and Idolatry took place, the first simple Unity of the Memorials was also laid aside, and the Stones and Pillars multiplied together with their false Gods and Idols.

The first we read of, I think, are the Pillars of Hercules, erected at the ancient Gades, as Terminations of his Western Travels. The memory of these two Pillars seems to be still preserved in Medals^c for in the Coins of old Tyre, are erected two Stones with a Tyrian Hercules, sacrificing by them; they were called *Αμβροσιαί πέλραι*, because, as some think, they were dedicated to Divine purposes by pouring on them Oil of Roses^d.

Homer intimates to us two different ends, for which the Ancients erected Monuments of this kind. The Goal, or Termination of Horse and Chariot Courses was often anciently marked out, by two erected Stones^e; and for this purpose, probably, that the *Meta* might be more distinctly seen and observed by the Racers, than if there had been but one Stone. But the most obvious end of this kind of Monument was to distinguish the Graves of considerable persons, by placing an erected Stone at each end of the body interred^f. There

^c Some Authors, however, treat this Story of Hercules as a Poetical Fable. See ver. 1. Juvenal Sat. x. Not. Var.

^d Stukeley's Stonehenge, p. 50.

^e Η τοῦ Νύσσα τέλειο ἐπὶ περιερων ἀνθρώπων. Il. xxiii. ver. 332.

^f Η τεῦ σημά βρολοιο παλαι καλῶνιεναι. Ibid. ver. 331.

is such a Monument in the Tenement of Dryft in Sancroft, Cornwall; one of the Stones stands nine foot high out of the Earth, the other somewhat more than seven; they are eighteen feet distant, the line in which they stand pointing North-west. Another of the same sort in the Tenement of Trewren Madern, the distance ten feet, the line of their plan lying E. N. E. Upon searching the ground between these two Stones (October 21, 1752). the diggers presently found a pit six feet six long, two feet nine wide, and four feet six deep; near the bottom it was full of black greasy Earth, but no bone to be seen. This grave came close to the Westermoft and largest Stone, next to which, I imagine, the head of the interred lay. The dimensions and plan of this Monument, are exhibited (Plate X. fig. IV. V. and VI.) The Christians in some parts buried in this manner, but in compliance, as it is to be imagined, with a more ancient Pagan custom. The victorious King Arthur was buried in the Church-yard of Glastonbury, betwixt two Pyramids, as the Welsh Bard sung to King Henry II; and as their researches in that place afterwards are supposed by some to have put beyond doubt^h.

In some ancient Monuments we find three Stones so placed as to constitute one Monument; this was sometimes to record the number of persons interred. Xenophon takes notice that where the three Eunuchs of Abradates were buried, there were three Pillarsⁱ erected.

SECT. II.
Of Three-
stone Mo-
numents.

The Number Three had also respect unto the three Primary Idols^k. One of the Idols, or erected Symbols of the God Mercury consisted of three Stones; two large Stones were pitched on end, over which another Stone was laid, which covered the rest, bearing with its middle upon the Stones underneath. At these three Stones, so disposed, it was a piece of Religion among the Heathens to throw certain other small Stones, as a kind of Offering to the Idol^l.

Strabo, in his Travels through Upper Egypt, describes several Stone-Heaps or Parcels, consisting of three circular Stones piled one on the other, the largest underneath, and twelve feet diameter; the other two smaller in proportion, but the smallest exceeding six feet diameter. He calls them *Hermæa*, thinking them nearest in

^g "The Monk, O Gorgon, is buried near to this Chapel, and there is a Stone five Foot high at each End of this Grave." Martin, of St. Columbus's Chapel in an Islet near the Skie, p. 167.

^h Speed, Chron. p. 272. &c. "The late learned Dr. Ward of Gresham College, and the late ingenious Smart Lethieullier, Esq; F. R. S. were both of opinion that the whole account in Gyraldus Cambrensis, of Arthur's Sepulchre being discovered at Glastonbury, was an imposition upon him, and Lord Lyttel-

ton in his History absolutely rejects it." Lord Bishop of Carlisle to the Author.

ⁱ This seems to be the most obvious and natural reason for erecting Stones in this Number; and of this kind probably may be the three huge upright Stones called the Devil's Quoits, in a ploughed field near Kennett in Oxfordshire, which Dr. Plott thinks British Deities. Hist. Oxf. ch. x.

^k Worm. p. 8.

^l Buxt. Lexic. Talm. in voce MARCOLIS.

resemblance

resemblance to the Heaps near the Highways erected to the honour of Mercury^m.

Strabo (Lib. III. p. 202.) takes notice of three or four Stones placed together (but he mentions no Ichnography) in a sacred piece of ground near Hercules's Templeⁿ.

SECT. III.

Of Several-
stone Mo-
numents,
and why of
different
Numbers.

When the Ancients erected Stones in order to compose any Memorial, there was something expressive either in the number of the Stones of which the Monument did consist, or in the shape of the Stones themselves, or in the Order and figure in which they were disposed.

Of the first kind were the Monuments of Mount Sinai^o, and that at Gilgal, erected by Joshua upon the banks of Jordan; they consisted of twelve Stones each, because the people of Israel (for whose sake the Altar was built, and the streams of Jordan dividing themselves, opened a miraculous passage for the whole nation) were principally classed into twelve tribes^p. The same number of Stones, and for the same reason, were set up in the midst of Jordan, where the Ark had rested^q.

The Altar also which Elijah built^r, was composed of twelve Stones only, according to the number of the twelve Tribes of Israel; intimating thereby, that this Altar was dedicated to the God of Israel, who had chosen those twelve Tribes for his peculiar people, and, by a long series of miracles and revelations, had proved himself to them not to be a dead Idol, but a living God.

There is a very singular Monument recorded by Wormius^s; and as the Stones are neither shaped by Art, nor placed in any regular emblematick figure, it may be supposed that the number was expressive of what Tradition is now silent. Six large tall Stones are the principal parts of this Monument^t; four of them have two small circles, or ringlets, of Stones round the base of each; the other two have a few small Stones heaped round their bottom. Between the principal Stones, are six little piles of Stones interspersed: the neighbours relate, that it is a monument of a battle fought there.

Perhaps it was the Memorial of an appointed Duel betwixt six persons of each side (as that of the *Horatii* and *Curiatii* was of three). The little heaps (which are generally construed to be sepuchral) being intended as Memorials of the conquered and slain, the erect Stones emblems of the victorious, whereof four survived the Combat,

^m Strabo, Lib. XVII. p. 1173. Univers. Hist. English, Vol. I. folio, p. 217.

ⁿ Of which Keyser, p. 189, thus, "*Apud Strabonem*, quidam, de fano Herculis ad occidentem sito mentionem faciens, neque aram ibi esse ait, neque ullius Deorum [scilicet templum] sed Lapides multis in locis Ternos aut Quaterhos compositos. Fas ibi non esse sacrificare, neque nocte eum locum adire,

"quod ferunt eum nocturno tempore a Diis teneri."

^o Exod. xxiv. 4.

^p Josh. iv. 8.

^q Ibid. ver. 9.

^r 1 Kings xviii. 31.

^s Mon. Dan. p. 63.

^t See the Monument at the End of Chap. VII. copied from Wormius.

and

and were invested with Garlands, or Ringlets of Stones, as tokens of Victory; the other two fell in the action, and have therefore little heaps round their base; but, being entitled to a share of the Conquerour's Glory, they have therefore the honour of a $\Sigma\tau\eta\lambda\eta$, or column, erected to their Memory.

Some of the Ancients were wont to place as many Obelisks, or Stones-erect, at the Grave, as the departed Warriour had slain of the Enemy^u. In the number of Stones of which they composed their circular Temples, they sometimes had regard to the divisions of time into Days, Weeks, and Months. There is also reason to believe, that when any new Circle of Stones was formed for the more solemnly electing a King, or Chief, as many Stones went to compose the Circles, as there were Electors who had a right to vote at the Election, one Stone for each, and no more.

Sometimes, by the particular similar shape of many Stones erected, they expressed their reverence for their principal Deity, by conforming all the Symbols to that figure in which he was usually represented. Thus the Phareans^w round their *Mercurius Agoræus*, which held the middle and most honourable place of their *Forum*, erected 30 Cubes of Stone, out of respect to their chief God, Mercury (whose Symbol was a Cube), each of which they worshiped under the name of some particular Deity.

Why of
different
Shapes and
Plans.

Some Authors think that erected Stones, placed in a straight line, are Memorials of Battles, or Combats^x. In Westmoreland, is a row, or range, of stones erect, some nine foot high, pyramidal, placed almost in a direct line, and at equal distances for a mile together. They seem erected, says the learned Annotator, in memory of some great action^y. With as much reason, at least, it may, from the extent of these Monuments, be presumed, that they were boundaries of patrimonial Lands, or those little Territories, into which most countries anciently were divided; for "in Anglesea there are many "lines of single Stones-erect, which are still called *Terfyne*, or "*Terfyneau*, that is, terminations of Lands^z."

Rectilinear.

On the Downs leading from Wadebridge to St. Columb, and about two miles distant from it, is such a line of Stones (Pl. XVII. fig. I.) bearing N. E. and S. W. This Monument is generally called the Nine Maids.

Olaus Magnus^a tells us, that Stones dispersed in a triangular figure, denote a Victory obtained by a body of horse; that by a square

Triangular.

^u "Iberi pro hostium interfectorum numero, tot Obeliscos apponunt, hoc insigne testimonium virtutis, & expertissimum decus arbitriati." Al. ab Al. vol. I. p. 558. Lib. III.

^w Pausan. Acha. Lib. VII. cap. xxii.

^x Wormius, Mon. Dan. p. 62. — Olaus Mag.

Lib. I. cap. xxxix. — Plott's Staffordshire, p. 398, of the four Pyramidal Stones near Burrow-Bridge, Yorkshire.

^y Camden, p. 996. Britan. Ed. Gibson.

^z Rowland, chap. xxvi. p. 5.

^a Lib. I. cap. xxix.

figure, the place where armies (or rather, champions for single Duels) met and engaged, is signified; by a round, family-burial-places^b.

Penfile.

Sometimes we find Stones erected, and others lying horizontally on the tops of them, making, as at Stonehenge, &c. so many Portals; and in this fashion we find the Ancients sometimes erected their Trophies to perpetuate the Memory of some important Victory.

The Victory gained by Regnerus over the Kings of the Biarmi, and the Finni, was transmitted to posterity by a Trophy of this kind^c.

Some Stones placed in this latter manner were (as I conjecture) seats of Judgement; of Instruction, of Ritual Admission of Disciples, and giving Audience to persons of superiour note^d.

There is a Monument of this penfile kind in Karn Boscawen^e; it consists of one large flat Stone (A), one end of which rests upon the natural Karn (B); the other end on three large Stones (CDE) placed on one another, in order to raise a proper support for the weight above (Plate XIV. fig. IV. p. 177.) Between this Canopy-stone, and its supporters, there is an opening, wide at the top seven feet, but the Chasm closes into a sharp point at the bottom (F). This Canopy is too nicely supported to be the work of nature, and one must check one's imagination very much not to conjecture, that the opening, underneath it, was designed for the seat of some considerable person; from which he might give out his Edicts, and Decisions, his Predictions, and Admissions to Noviciates. The mind can hardly frame to itself a scene more striking and awful than this must be to all persons, who came hither for judgement, or instruction; nothing can be more suitable to the superstition of the Druids, nor more likely to promote the delusion of all that were to be initiated into the mysteries, or introduced into the presence of the Chief Priest: we may fancy, with some probability, that, when any person of more than ordinary figure was to be admitted, he was to be conducted first round the holy Circle (of which the remains are still to be seen on the brow of the hill above); that, as he descended, he was to be sprinkled and purified at proper pauses, and stations, by the heavenly waters which the Rock-basins (very numerous here) contained: as he descended farther, passing along between the sacred Obelisks (of which some are still to be seen) he loses sight of every thing, but of vast Rocks on either side, above, and below, and the immense ocean before him, till being got about half way down this

^b Wormius, however, a more cautious Writer, p. 67. doubts, whether these Characteristicks are always infallible. "J. Speed, in Descriptione Devon. ad Exmore, Saxa in triangulum, alia in orbem erecta. Trophæa certè victoriarum quas Romani, Saxones, vel Dani obtinuerunt,

"ac Danicis literis unum inscribi refert." Worm. p. 67.

^c Worm. p. 96.

^d See pages 176, 178.

^e In the Parish of St. Burien, Cornwall.

steep and craggy Cliff, doubtful whither he was to be led, he is surprized with this Throne, which has something so truly grand and simple in its supporters and Canopy, that it almost leaves us uncertain, whether it be the work of Nature, or of Art. Between the supporters sits the venerable Chief Druid, his Tiara on his head, his holy vestments on, his Scepter in his hand, all these decorated with the *Insignia* of his Order, and every where round him the most stupendous Rocks.—A few paces below this Throne is an Area of about twelve feet diameter, cleared of the Rocks, from whence the person introduced, with his attendants, might well hear the Precepts of the Druid without violating his Dignity by too familiar an approach.

C H A P. VII.

Of Circular Monuments, the Use and Design of them among the Ancients in foreign Countries, and the Druids in this.

AMONG the most ancient British Monuments, the Circles of Stones-erect may justly claim a place; we come therefore to discourse of them particularly, for as much as, by their simplicity, they appear to be next in date to the Monuments which go before.

We find the number of Stones erected on a circular plan various; SECT. I.
some Circles consisting of twelve, others of more, the most which have reached my notice, seventy-seven. This difference in number was not owing to chance, but either to some established Rules observed in the construction of these Monuments, or referring to, and expressive of, the Erudition of those ages. In some places we find them oftner of the number *Twelve* than of any other number, either in honour to the twelve superiour Deities, or to some national Custom of twelve Persons of Authority meeting there in Council upon important affairs^e; or alluding to the twelve months of the year. There are four Circles^f in the hundred of Penwith, Cornwall (the most distant two of which are not eight miles asunder), which have nineteen Stones each, a surprizing uniformity, expressing, perhaps, the two principal divisions of the year, the twelve months, and the seven days of the week. This conjecture will not seem strange and groundless, when we reflect that the Priests were the only Chrono-

Number of
Stones.

^e The Monument of Sinai, p. 188. and of Gilgal, *ibid.* (which were both probably of the circular kind) had twelve Stones each, because such was the Number of the Tribes. “Reperi-
untur in his oris loca quædam in quibus Reges

“olim solenni creabantur pompa, quæ cincta
“adhuc grandibus saxis (*ut plurimum duodecim*)
“conspiciuntur.” Worm. M. D. p. 87.

^f Boscawen’uun, Rosmodereuy, Tregaseal,
Boskednan.

logers

logers and Registers of Time; and it is no wonder that they (forbidden as they were either to teach by Letters, or commit their Myſteries to writing) ſhould endeavour to perpetuate the memory of their Learning, and Aſtronomical Computations, in ſuch Characters as were moſt likely to deſcend through all ages of their Poſterity, without tranſgreſſing the laws of their Order. But whatever was the reaſon, the number of theſe Stones in other places is different, and where the deſign of the Circle was for electing; Governours, or holding Councils, muſt needs have been ſo, becauſe the number of Nobles there aſſembled could not but be frequently different, and each Noble, ſo convened, had a right to his Pillar, at which he was to take his ſtand; again, when the Authors of ſuch Monuments were eminent for family, fortune, or learning, they might probably chuſe to record ſome diſcovery in Science, the number of their famous Anceſtors, or of the Principalities they inherited, in theſe their works.

Diſtance of
theſe Stones.

The diſtance of the Stones from each other is alſo different in different Circles, but was likely the ſame, or nearly ſo, at firſt, in one and the ſame Circle, ſo that, by the diſtance of what remain ſtanding, or otherwiſe, may in a great meaſure be aſcertained the number of Stones of which the Circle formerly conſiſted. Whether they were very exact in ſuiting theſe diſtances according to the ſize of the Stones, and obſerved a regular gradation from the ſmaller to the great, and again a gradual declenſion from the greater to the ſmall, is what I cannot aſſert; but is imagined ſo to be by ſome of the learned, as well as that they meaſured thoſe diſtances by Cubits in whole numbers, not by the foot or yard.

It was not in any indifferent or common place that theſe Circles were erected; but the Rites of Augury, and the opinion of the Magi (or Philoſophers of the Country) were firſt conſulted, eſpecially if Religion, or the Election of Princes, was upon the carpet^h; but if Victory, the place where it was won was to be honoured with the Trophy.

Plans.

The figure of theſe Monuments is either ſimple, or compounded. Of the firſt kind are exact Circles, elliptical or ſemicircular. The conſtruction of theſe is not always the ſame, ſome having their circumference marked with large ſeparate Stones only; others having ridges of ſmall Stones intermixed, and ſometimes Walls and Seats, ſerving to render the incloſure more compleat. Other circular Monuments have their figure more complex and varied, conſiſting, not

^g Dr. Stukeley's Abury, p. 21.

^h "Augures vero eadem ferme Teſqua quæ & "Templa, vocabant; Loca Auguriis designata, "quorum termini, cum fere rupibus, ſylviſque ac "montibus finirentur." Not. Var. Hor. Epist.

Lib. I. p. 14. ver. 19. "No Place was called "a Temple, but what had been marked out, that "is, conſecrated, by the Augurs." Scal. de Lin. Lat. Lib. V. p. 54. Moyle, P. Works, vol. I. p. 390.

only

only of a Circle, but of some other distinguishing Propertiesⁱ. In, or near the center of some, stands a Stone taller than the rest^k; in the middle of others a Kist-vaen, that is, a Stone-sepulchral-chest, or Cavity. A Cromlêh (or Altar-tomb of rough Stone) distinguishes the center of some circles^l; and one remarkable Rock that of others; some have only one line of Stones in their circumference, and some have two; some Circles are adjacent, some contiguous, and some include, and some intersect each other. Sometimes Urns are found in or near them; and these Circles are of very different dimensions, as will be seen in the Icons. Some are curiously erected on geometrical Plans, the chief entrances facing the cardinal points of the Heavens; some have avenues leading to them, placed exactly North and South, with detached Stones, sometimes in streight lines to the East and West, sometimes triangular; all evidences of more than common exactness and design: of all these we shall produce instances in their proper place.

These Monuments are found in many foreign Countries^m, as well as in all the Isles dependant upon Britainⁿ, and in most parts of Britain itself^o.

They go by several names in different places. In the Highlands SECT. II. of Scotland they call them Temples; and from two or three of them How named. in the Parish of Strathawen, there is a place adjoining called Temple-Town; and, where two Circles are called the Temple Stones, in Auchincochtie, there, as Tradition says, Pagan Priests had formerly their Habitation. In Scotland sometimes they are also called Chapels; and from one of them in Bamffshire, a Place is called Leachell Beandic, or Blessed Chapel^p.

In the Western Isles (where there are many) they are called by the common people Druin Cruany^q, that is, Druid Circles. In Denbighshire, there is one Circle called Kerig y Drudion, or the Druid Stones^r. Another name (though foreign) may be here taken notice of, which is, that Stone-Circles in Denmark, and in the Isles of Island, Shetland, and Man, are called Ting, that is, a Seat of Justice, a *Forum*^s; and the hill on which the King of the Isle of Man was

ⁱ One Circle at Abury has a work in the Center, which the old Britans called a *Cove* (as Dr. Stukeley says, *ibid.*), consisting of three Stones making an obtuse Angle toward each other; this was the Kibla, or point, to which they turned their Faces during the time of Worship.

^k See the Circle of Boscawen-ûun (Plate XV. Fig. III. p. 198.) this is also called the Kibla by Dr. Stukeley. See his *Abury*, p. 24.

^l See Karn Lechart in Glamorganshire, Camden, p. 739.

^m Island, Sweden, Denmark, in the Marquissate of Brandenburg, the Dutchy of Brunswick Lunenburgh, and other Parts of Germany.

ⁿ The Orkneys, Western Isles, Jersey, Ireland,

and the Isle of Man.

^o Scotland, Cumberland, Wales, Oxfordshire, Wiltshire, and in Cornwall many, and very entire.

^p Camden.

^q Rowl. Mona, p. 112.

^r Lhuyd's Letter to Mr. Paynter, in Moyle, p. 239. And his Letter to the Bishop of Carlisle. Baxt. Gloss. p. 272.

^s Worm. Mon. Dan. p. 68. — "Ding, Judicium, Dingstuhl, Sedes Scabinalis (or Sheriffs' Seat), Dingdach, Dies Juridicus. — Hustin-gum & Hustingian, Anglo Saxones pro Curia usurpabant." Keyser, p. 78.

formerly inaugurated, standing in the Center of a Circle (his Nobles round him, and the Commons without the Circle) is called the Tinwald-hill.

In Cornwall there is a great number of these Circles (and of most sorts that have been mentioned) and the name they go by most commonly is, that of Dawns-mên, that is, the Stone-Dance, “so called of the common people on no other account, than that they are placed in a circular Order, and so make an Area for Dancing^t.” This is the true reason of that name, and not a corruption of Danif-mên (as some have imagined), as if these Monuments had been of Danish erection; the traditions of the common people seldom fixing upon, and being constant to, points of history, but rather taking their rise from some obvious property that strikes the senses, and resembles the Customs of their Country. To confirm Mr. Lhuyd’s opinion, I must observe, that these Circles are found where the Danes never were; that, Dawnse in Cornish, signifies a Dance, and that in the circular Figure (of which we are now treating) there is a very ancient Dance, or play^u, still practised among the Cornish. For the same reason, as I suppose (namely, because these circular Stones-erect seem to have thrown themselves into a Ring towards a Merry-making) about eight miles West of Bath, a Monument of this kind is called the Wedding; and I cannot but observe, that the Greeks had such a Dance at their hymeneal solemnities, as appears by the Nuptials engraved on the shield of Achilles, where the young men are said to run round, or dance in a Ring.

—Πολυς δ’ Ὑμεναιος ὀρωρει — The Hymeneals far resound,
Κεροι δ’ ὠρχησθηρες ἐδινεον. — And Youths in mystic Mazes whirl^w. —
Hom. Il. Lib. XVIII. ver. 493.

SECT. III. The several names by which these Monuments are distinguished in different parts of the world, considered jointly with the other before-mentioned properties of Size, Figure, Number, and some Peculiarities belonging to particular Circles, will contribute to discover in a great measure by whom they were erected, and for what uses they were intended; and our conjectures formed upon these, we must be contented to fortify as well as we can by Tradition, and such historical Records as offer in other Countries as well as in our own.

Some Religious.

First, it is highly probable that some of these Monuments were of Religious Institution, and designed originally and principally for the Rites of Worship. “And Moses rose up early in the Morning, and

^t Lhuyd: Moyle’s Posthum. Works, vol. I. p. 239.

^u It is called Trematheeves.

^w “Adolescentes autem Saltatores in orbem agebant se.” Cler. Hom. ibid. ^z δ’ ἀγα, viz. ut fieri solebat.

“ builded

“ builded an Altar under the hill, and twelve Pillars according to “ the twelve Tribes of Israel^x. ” Certainly this was a Religious Monument; the Altar for Sacrifice, and the twelve Pillars for a Prince of each Tribe to stand by, to partake of the Sacrifice, to covenant in the name of his Tribe, and to seal that covenant which he made with God, by receiving the Blood with which Moses besprinkled these Delegates of the people, as they stood round about the Altar^y. If it be said, that the Scripture leaves us in the dark as to the plan and form of this Monument; yet it must be observed, that the ceremonial circumstances make it clear, that it was of the circular Figure. I would only ask, in what form these Pillars would be erected by any person who was to perform the like ceremonies; I fancy it would be answered, without any hesitation, in the circular form, as liable to less exceptions, with regard to the Princes, and most convenient for the officiating Prophet.

In obedience to the Divine Command, there was a Monument set up by Joshua at Gilgal, which consisted of twelve Stones fixed in the Earth. The design of it was to make the Israelites constantly adhere to the worship of the true God, by remembering their miraculous passage (dry shod) over the river Jordan, from the chanel of which these twelve Stones were taken^z. In what figure these Stones were disposed, the Scriptures do not say; but from the resemblance which Monuments did usually bear to some of the principal incidents they were designed to commemorate, as well as also from the name of Gilgal^a; it is most probable that this Monument was round. It must here also be noted, that there was not only twelve Stones erected upon the banks of Jordan, but the same number also in the chanel of the River, exactly “ in the place where the feet of the Priests, “ which bare the Ark of the Covenant, stood^b. ” Now as the Priests stood round about the Ark, to prevent the approach of every thing that was unholy; it is more likely that the Stones in the Water were erected with a conformity to the Order in which the Priests stood, whilst the people were passing over, than in any other manner. This Gilgal was first a place of worship^c, then of national Council^d, and Inauguration^e, and when the Israelites had degenerated into Paganism, it became a place of Idolatrous Worship^f; as suiting the principles of the Eastern Superstition: for, as it was their Custom

^x Exod. xxiv. 4.

^y Ibid. 7, 8.

^z Joshua iv. 21, 22, and 24.

^a Which signifies Rolling, surrounding, Roundness, a wheel, and the like. See Buxtorf's Lex. Heb. Leigh's Crit. Sac. p. 40. and Paul. Fag. ibid. so that, besides rolling away the Reproach of Egypt (mentioned Josh. v. 9.), there seems to be in Gilgal a mutual Relation and

Agreement between the Name and the Figure of the Monument; and therefore Dr. Stukeley in his Abury thinks Gilgal a Circular Monument.

^b Josh. iv. 9.

^c Ibid. v. 10.

^d 1 Sam. vii. 16.

^e Ibid. xi. 15.

^f Hosea iv. 15, and xii. 11.

to consecrate places to Religion, so it was equally their principle to take care, that those places should be open, and nothing like confinement in their Temples, lest it should look like *Limiting*, *Inclosing*, or *Imprisoning*, an infinite, ubiquitarious being. The Images of the Sun were to be open to the Heavens, and were therefore called *סחמניס*, that is, *Subdiales*, or Statues in the open air; and the Phœnician Hercules (or the Sun) was wont to be adored in an open Temple^b; and their Sacrifices, and publick Devotions were always, *sub dio*, on the tops of Rocks and Mountains, or in the midst of Groves, but never under covert. Now these two principles of dedicating particular places to worship, and at the same time keeping them open and unconfined, were thoroughly reconciled in Monuments of this circular kind. The places were marked out sufficiently to preserve them from rude, profane abuse, and yet by Stones placed at some distance from each other on their ends, there was no absolute, compleat inclosure. That the Druids held, the first of the above-mentioned Principles, and had places appropriated to sacred use, has been shewn beforeⁱ; and that they also maintained the second principle, namely, that the Gods were not to be confined within walls, is not to be doubted, it being one of the fundamentals of the Celtic Religion^k, from which we have no reason to think that the Druids ever departed, if we judge from their Monuments, which are the best vouchers for their opinions. Besides, the multitude and nature of their Sacrifices required such Fires as could not admit of Roof or Coverture. Again, the Druids were extreamly addicted to Magick, in which Art the Circle was esteemed essentially necessary, to carry on all the nefarious Rites of Witchcraft, and Necromancy; and the vulgar opinion that Conjurers have no power to call forth the Demon to foretell future events, or discover what is concealed from others, unless he draws a Circle round him, seems to be a remaining part of this Druid Superstition. It has been already observed^l, that the Druids had a surprizing resemblance to the Persians, who took in all the whole compass of Heaven into their Idea of Jupiter^m; and it must be owned, that the Druids had the same Deity, and that they could not erect their Temples more analogous to, and expressive of, that God, nor better adapted to perform their adorations to every Region of the Heavens, than in the Circular Figureⁿ. Again, we find in the middle of such Circles, sometimes a tall Pillar, such as formerly were worshiped as Idols; at other times a Rock, or

^g Isaiah xxvii. 9. Buxtorf. in voc.

^h Maundrel's Travels, p. 21.

ⁱ Cap. xvii. Lib. II.

^k Tacitus, de M. G. Sched. p. 340.

^l Cap. xxii. Lib. II.

^m Herodot. in Clio. Hyde, Cap. VI. p. 137.

ⁿ In the Symbols of their Deities there was something in the Figure which expressed the principal Attribute of their God (see p. 108.), so also in their Temples; the Temple of Vesta was round, because Vesta was the Earth.

Cromlêh,

Cromlêh, which have all the appearances of having served on some occasions for Altars; and therefore nothing can be so probable, as that the ring of Stones served to mark out the limits of the Temple, where sacred Offices were performed to such Idols, and upon such Altars. The Circular Figure (as every one must allow) was most convenient of any for the audience to see, and hear, and enter into their parts of the sacrificial Rites; and therefore could not but suggest itself, from the most remote Antiquity, to all Idolaters that placed their whole stress upon the outside of Religion. Let me observe farther, that some of these Monuments are of astonishing Grandeur and Magnificence^o, much exceeding every other end, and occasion, than that of Religion. I am aware that some attribute the Circle of Stonehenge to the Romans, and not to the Druids; but there is such a wildness in this grand Structure, that to imagine it of Roman erection after Julius Cæsar's time, is too groundless a supposition to be worth confuting. However, to add a word or two to this dispute, let it be only considered, that the Roman ways cross and mangle these Circles (as see Tab. IV. of Dr. Stukeley's Stonehenge); and it can never be true, that the Romans would erect and disfigure the same, and their own works. It is also evident, that such Monuments were prior to the Roman ways, for the Druids would never be suffered to impede the Highways of their Lords and Masters; therefore, these must have been built before the Roman ways were made, which will naturally lead us to another conclusion equally evident, which is, that as they could not be Roman works, because prior to the Roman ways; so neither, for the last mentioned reason, could they be of the Saxon or Danish age and construction, and therefore can justly be ascribed to none but the Druids.

That these Temples are of different sizes, and some exceeding small, no more than twelve feet diameter, must be confessed; and yet this will not hinder but that all might be places of worship: that some are of larger dimensions than others, may probably be owing either to the different quality of the Founders and Priests, or the different end for which they were designed; the larger for more noble and general assemblies, the smaller for more private, and, perhaps, family uses: the large for Sacrifices and festival Solemnities, the small for particular Intercessions, Predictions, and perhaps Sepulchres of Priests and Worthies. — In short, these Circles were of different size, either because thereby they were better proportioned to the different kind of Superstition therein to be performed, or to the different ranks and classes of the Druids; if the riches or power of the persons who erected them was great, so was

^o See Dr. Stukeley's Stonehenge and Abury.

their work ; if their ability was small, the Circles they erected were in proportion.

Particular
sorts of Cir-
cles,

Boskednan.

Kerris
Roundago.

Of these Monuments that kind was most ancient which was most simple, and consisted only of a Circle of Stones-erect. Of this sort we have a great number in Cornwall, which differ not materially from one another : Boskednan Circle therefore (Plate XV. Fig. II.) may represent the whole.—In the tenement of Kerris^p there is an oval Inclosure, which may be seen Plate XVII. Fig. II. It is about 52 paces from North to South, and 34 wide, from East to West : At the Southern Termination A, stand four rude Pillars about eight feet high, at the foot of which lie some large long stones, which I am apt to think did formerly rest upon these Pillars. The Plan on which these Pillars stand^q is eighteen feet from North to South, and eleven feet wide. I am inclined to think that this was a place of Worship, that these Stones-erect were designed to distinguish and dignify the Entrance, and were the Kibla of the Place (as the learned Dr. Stukeley calls the Cove of one of his Abury Circles), and that they were erected like some of the Stones at Stone-henge in the shape of two rude Portals, to inspire those that entered this enclosure with double Sanctity^r. It is at present called the Roundago, which name (though English) it may have acquired possibly from the superstitious Rounds used in the Druid Worship.

Salakee in
Scilly,

On a Karn adjoining to the Giant's Castle in St. Mary's Scilly, we found the back of the Rock cleared, as it seemed, of all unevenness, and making one plane of Rock. This Area is of a circular figure, 172 feet from North to South, and 138 feet from East to West ; on the edges of it are nine vast stones still remaining, planted in a circular line ; several others perfected the round, but from time to time have been removed, and some of them within these few years. There is no uniformity in the shape of the Stones that remain, neither do they seem to have ever been placed at any calculated, equal distances. The Stone (Plate XI. fig. II.) placed among the Rock-idols^s makes one of the ring ; the front of it, towards the center, is 20 foot long ; a rude Pillar fallen down lies before it, about five paces distant, inwards. This Rock stands East of the Central Point ; and in a line from it somewhat to the North of the West, are three large flat Stones, which have Basons on the top of them, but pieces of them are broke and carried off. This was a great work of its kind, the floor of one Rock, and the Stones round the edges of an extraordinary size.

Some Circles are near one the other, and their Centers in a line, to signify, perhaps, that they were intended for, and directed to, one

^p Parish of Paul, Cornwall.

^q See the Entrance, or Portal, Pl. XVII. fig. III.

^r Chap. iii. p. 176.

^s Ibid. p. 173.



Fig II
Bashednan Circle in Gullval.
p. 198.



Fig III Bascaven-un Circle in Beryan see p. 205.

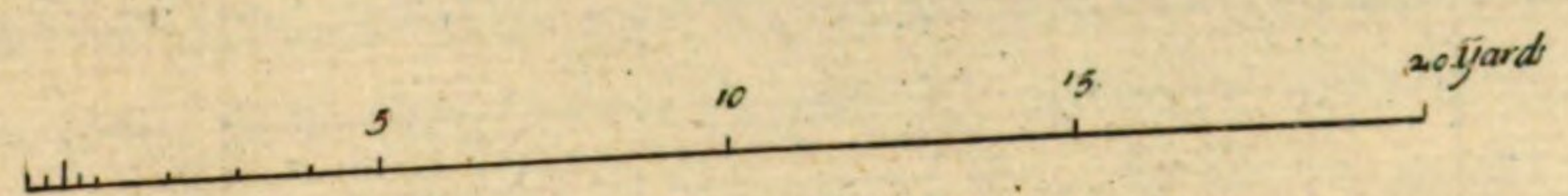


Fig IV Senor. Circle p. 206.



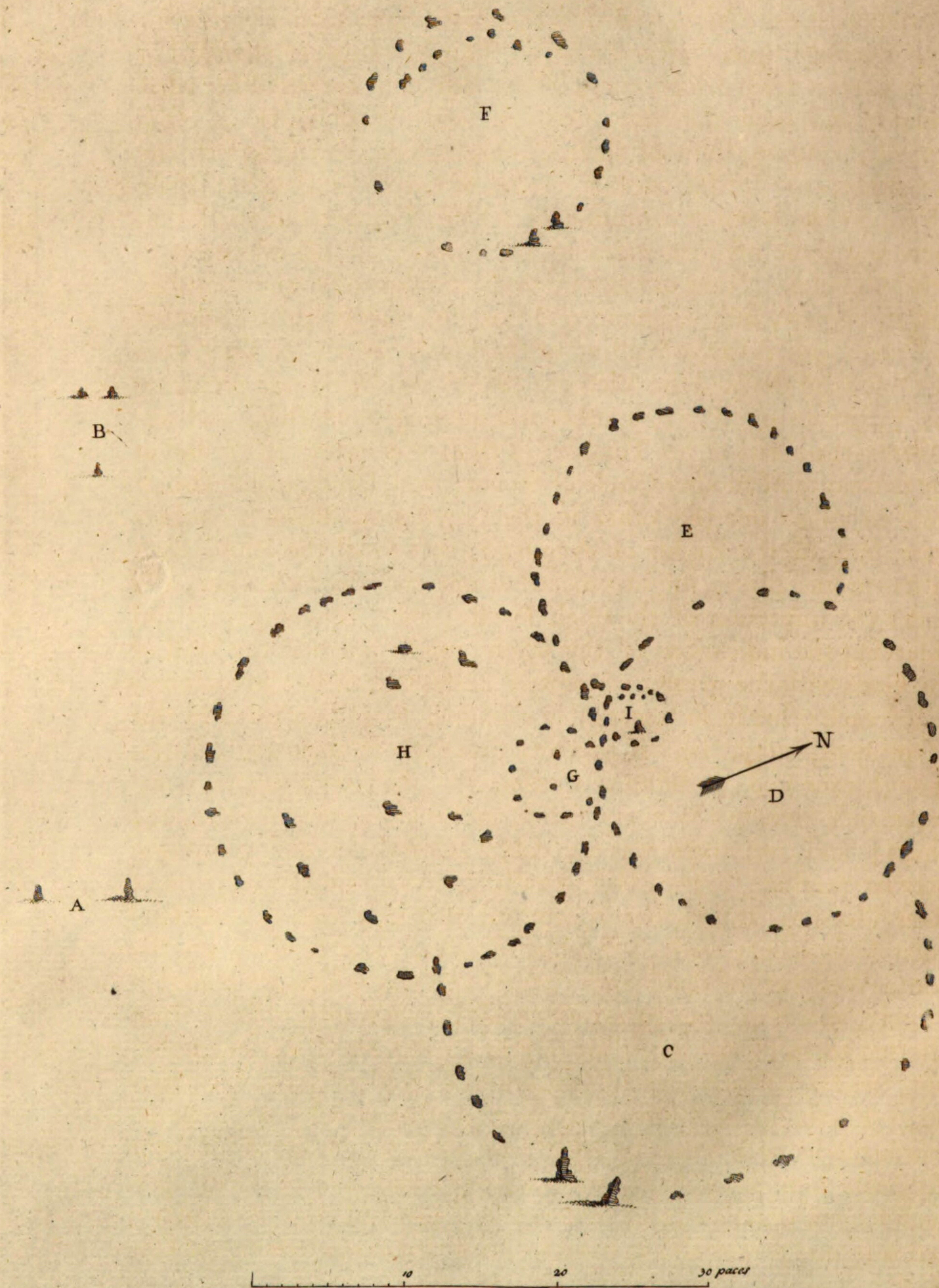
To Christopher Hawkins of
This Plate is with great  respect inscrib'd by Wm. Borlase.
Trenvinard in Cornwall Esq^r

To Christopher Columbus
Columbus's first voyage
1492

The first of these is the *Book of the Dead*, which is a collection of spells and incantations for the deceased. The second is the *Book of the Dead*, which is a collection of spells and incantations for the deceased. The third is the *Book of the Dead*, which is a collection of spells and incantations for the deceased. The fourth is the *Book of the Dead*, which is a collection of spells and incantations for the deceased. The fifth is the *Book of the Dead*, which is a collection of spells and incantations for the deceased. The sixth is the *Book of the Dead*, which is a collection of spells and incantations for the deceased. The seventh is the *Book of the Dead*, which is a collection of spells and incantations for the deceased. The eighth is the *Book of the Dead*, which is a collection of spells and incantations for the deceased. The ninth is the *Book of the Dead*, which is a collection of spells and incantations for the deceased. The tenth is the *Book of the Dead*, which is a collection of spells and incantations for the deceased.

The first of these is the *Book of the Dead*, which is a collection of spells and incantations for the deceased. The second is the *Book of the Dead*, which is a collection of spells and incantations for the deceased. The third is the *Book of the Dead*, which is a collection of spells and incantations for the deceased. The fourth is the *Book of the Dead*, which is a collection of spells and incantations for the deceased. The fifth is the *Book of the Dead*, which is a collection of spells and incantations for the deceased. The sixth is the *Book of the Dead*, which is a collection of spells and incantations for the deceased. The seventh is the *Book of the Dead*, which is a collection of spells and incantations for the deceased. The eighth is the *Book of the Dead*, which is a collection of spells and incantations for the deceased. The ninth is the *Book of the Dead*, which is a collection of spells and incantations for the deceased. The tenth is the *Book of the Dead*, which is a collection of spells and incantations for the deceased.

Botallack Circles in S. Just



To the Rev. Jeremiah Milles D.D.

Precentor of the Church of Exeter

This plate is with great



respect inscrib'd by Wm. Borlase.

use. Of this kind is the Monument called the Hurlers, in the Parish ^{The Hur-} St. Clare, Cornwall; the Stones of which, by the vulgar, are supposed ^{lers.} to have been once Men, and thus transformed, as a punishment for their hurling^t upon the Lord's Day. This Monument^u consisted of three Circles from which many Stones are now carried off; what remain, and their distances, may be seen (Plate XVII. p. 215. fig. VI.) Again, some of these Circles include, and intersect one the other, as in the curious cluster of Circles at Botallek (Plate ^{Botallek} XVI.), in the seeming confusion of which, I cannot but think that ^{Circles.} there was some mystical meaning, or, at least, distinct allotment to particular uses. Some of these might be employed for the Sacrifice, and to prepare, kill, examine, and burn the Victim, others allotted to Prayer, others to the Feasting of the Priests, others for the station of those who devoted the Victims: whilst one Druid was preparing the Victim in one Place, another was adoring in another, and describing the limits of his Temple: a third was going his round at the extremity of another Circle of Stones; and, likely, many Druids were to follow one the other in these mysterious Rounds: others were busy in the Rights of Augury^w, that so all the Rites, each in its proper place, might proceed at one and the same time, and under the inspection of the High-Priests; who, by comparing and observing the indications of the whole, might judge of the Will of the Gods with the greater certainty: lastly, that these Circles intersected each other in so remarkable a manner as we find them in this Monument, might be, to intimate that each of these Holy Rites, though exercised in different Circles, and their own proper compartments, were but so many Rings, or Links, of one and the same chain; and that there was a constant dependance and connexion betwixt Sacrifice, Prayer, Holy-Feasting, and all the several parts of their Worship. It is farther to be noted, that near most of these Circular Monuments we find detached Stones, as particularly on the South-West side of these circles at (A) and (B), which are placed so orderly, that there can be no doubt of their having had some share allotted them of the superstitious Rites.—At these Stones, probably, the High Priest had his Officers to keep silence, and the officiating Priests their Assistants to prompt them, lest any material words might be left out, or what were disorderly inserted; for the Ancients were scrupulously nice in every thing said, or done, upon such solemn occasions, and were not only allowed their Prompter^x, but a second person also at hand to mark that no Ceremony or Cir-

^t Hurling, is playing with a Ball, and endeavouring to get at the Goal with it before one's Antagonist; an ancient trial of Strength and Swiftness among the Cornish. See the Nat. Hist. of Cornwall, first Edit. p. 300.

^u The Circles DEF (Plate XVI.) are also in a Line.

^w See Lib. II. Cap. xix.

^x Plin. Lib. XXVIII. Cap. ii.

cumstance should be omitted; let me farther observe, that, where these detached Stones are found at too great a distance for the before-mentioned purposes, inferiour Priests might be stationed to prevent or regulate any disorderly behaviour on the out-skirts of the congregation, and might attentively observe the flying of Birds, or any other ominous appearances, during the time of these solemnities. I have only farther to remark, that the Circles, F, H, I, in this singular Monument of Botallek, appear to have been edged with two rows of Stones. It need not be here added, that in whatsoever Circles we find Ashes and Altars, they want no arguments to prove that they were places of sacrifice and worship^y.

Circles with
Altars at
Trefcaw,
Wendron,
and the Isle
of Arran.

Of that kind of Circle, which has altars within it, I shall take notice of three only. The first of them is on the Island of Trefcaw in Scilly. It is one rude Stone, nineteen feet long, shelving on the top, round the bottom of which there is a hollow circular trench 36 feet in diameter, the brim of which trench is edged with a line of rude and unequal Stones (Pl. XII. fig. IV. p. 173.) The other (Pl. XII. fig. V. *ibid.*) is in the Wilds of Wendron Parish, Cornwall, on a high hill called Karn-Menelez; it consists of four flat thin Stones, by nature placed on each other; the upper Stone is circular, and measures just nineteen feet long, as the Rock abovementioned; but, what is more remarkable, the circular Trench at the bottom of it is in shape and cavity like to that of the former, and measures 35 feet and half diameter, which is within half a foot as long as the former; and that small difference may be owing to the inaccuracy of my measurement, rather than to any real difference betwixt the things themselves. I leave the Reader to make his remarks on this conformity; but I cannot help mentioning, “that in the Isle of Arran (Scotland) there is a Circle of big Stones, the Area of which is about twelve paces. In the middle of this Circle, there is a broad thin Stone supported by three lesser Stones; the ancient Inhabitants are reported to have burnt their Sacrifices on the broad Stone in the time of the Heathens^z.” See there, the same dimensions of the Circle as those of the two before mentioned, the Stone in the middle also; and I see no reason to question the truth of the Tradition, as to the use of the latter, which may therefore point out to us the use and intent of the two former.

^y “In medio Fani Focum instruebant coquendis hostiis destinatum.” Worm. p. 28.
“Some persons who are yet alive declare, that many years since they did see ashes of some burnt matter digged out of the bottom of a little circle set about with Stones, standing close together in the center of one of those

Monuments, which is yet standing near the church of Keig in the Shire of Aberdeen.” Dr. James Garden’s letter, dated June 15, 1692, to John Aubrey, F. R. S. of Easton Pierce in Wiltshire, Esq; communicated by the Right Rev. Dr. Lyttelton, Bishop of Carlisle.

^z Martin, *ibid.* ut supra, p. 220.

We see how easy it is to reconcile all the different appearances of these Circles to the Rites of Worship; and I must observe in the last place, that Tradition, and the opinion of the learned, confirm the arguments above, which are drawn from the Structure of the Monuments, and the Customs of ancient ages. Boethius, in his life of Mainus, King of Scots, intimates that some of these Circles were erected by him, and appropriated to the Worship of the Gods^b. In the Western parts of Island, in the province of Thorneſthing, there was a Cirque, in which Men were sacrificed, after they had been killed, at a vast Stone placed therein^b. In the Mainland (one of the Orkneys) they worshiped the Sun in a Circle, as they did the Moon in a Semi-circle^c. “The Grave of Gealcossa, a Druidess, is in Inisfoen in the County of Donegall (Ireland), and hard by is her Temple, being a sort of a diminutive Stonehenge, which many of the old Irish dare not even at this day any way profane^d.”

The Temple at Claſſerniſ is the most regular example of this kind that I have met with; and therefore I have inserted the plan of it (Plate XVII. fig. V. p. 206.) It is in the Island of Lewis near Claſſerniſ, and called a Heathen Temple^e. It consists of an avenue, which has nineteen Stones on each side, from F to E, and one at F; this leads you to a Circle of twelve Stones, with one in the center, A; from the circumference of which Circle, and in a line with the center, run a line of four Stones to B, four to D, and four to C. “I enquired (says Mr. Martin^f) of the inhabitants what Tradition they had concerning these Stones; and they told me, it was a place appointed for worship in the time of Heathenism; and that the chief Druid stood near the big Stone in the center, from whence he addressed himself to the people that surrounded him.” One observation occurs to me relating to this curious Monument, which is, that the number of Stones in the Avenue is 39, and the Circle 13, in all 52, and the detached Stones to the South, East, and West, twelve; whether these numbers happened to be so compleat by accident, or whether (as I rather imagine) they were intended to express the number of weeks and months in one whole year, I submit to the

^a Camd. Wallace of the Orcades, p. 54.

^b Arngnim. ex Eyrbyggja, Worm. Mon. Dan. p. 27.

^c Martin, p. 365.

^d Toland, *ibid.* ut supra, p. 23. — “Temples of the Druids Circles of Obeliſks.” *Ib.* p. 87.

“I conjecture, says the late learned Mr. Lhuyd, that they (viz. those Circles) were Places of Sacrifice, and other Religious Rites, in the times of Paganism.” Lett. concerning the Dawnſ-mên, Moyle’s Works, vol. I. p. 239.

“The Reason why we use Lhan for a Church, was, as I conjecture, that before Christianity

the Druids sacrificed, and buried their dead, in a Circle of Stones.” *Ibid.* Baxt. Gloss. p. 272. Wallace, *ibid.* ut supra, p. 53. is of like Opinion.

^e In copying this Monument, I have followed the description of it given us in Mr. Martin’s own Words (p. 9.), as being likely taken on the Spot, and therefore true, and not the Copper Plate (*ibid.*) which does not at all agree (in Number of Stones, or largeness of the Circle) with the verbal Description; being committed, as I suppose, to the Hands of some inaccurate Engraver.

^f Of the Isles, p. 9.

learnedg. The Rev. Dr. Stukeley has given us some extraordinary instances of exactness in works of this kind in his plans of Abury and Stonehenge, which, being in every one's hands, I shall not detain the Reader withall.

Of Religious Use originally.

To have done with this first Class of Circular Monuments. When it is remembered that Stones-erect were the Idols of those ages (p. 161.) what is more likely than that they were set round about their altars to put those who were engaged in the religious rites in mind, that what they said and did at such times was in presence of their Deities? "Among their Idols, round about their altars, upon every high hill, in all the tops of the mountains, and under every green tree, and under every thick Oak, the place where they did offer sweet savour to all their Idols." Ezek. vi. 13. I take every thing indeed of this figure, that is either magnificent, greatly expensive, regular, or laborious, to have been erected for Religious use: in this number, therefore, I reckon, all the great works we have of this plan, the Circles of Main-land, Abury, Stonehenge, the Circles of vast Stones on Salakee Downs in St. Mary's, Scilly, Rollrich^h, in Oxfordshire, and in other places wherever they appear. The intent of them, Wormiusⁱ attributes to a different reason; but what he says is too vague to be convincing. I take them (says he^k) for Altars, or for Courts of Judicature; and then speaking particularly of Rollrich, Stiperstons, and Stonehenge (undoubtedly the noblest Monument of its kind), "All these are no more than Monuments, and Trophies of Danish Victories." Here we have Stonehenge declared to be an Altar, a *Forum*, a Trophy. The same perplexed account of these things we have from Speed^l: "Trophies most certainly (says he) of Victories here obtained, either by the Romans, Saxons, or Danes." Now, can any one suppose that the Romans, at the time they lived in Britain, erected Trophies in the same taste as the Saxons and Danes did afterwards? or will any one believe that the stupendous Fabrick of Stonehenge was erected by an army intent on action and conquest? The grandeur of the design, the distance of the materials, the tediousness with which all such massy works are necessarily attended, all shew that such designs were the fruits of Peace and Religion; that they must have been chimerical and impossible, during the busy scenes of war.

^g Since my writing the Observation above, I find Mr. Carte (English Hist. vol. I. p. 55.) thinks there is something emblematical in the number of Stones (xix.) on each side the Avenue, which he refers to the great Year or Circle of xix years; and the xii Pillars, composing the Body of the Temple, he thinks an Emblem of the Zodiac.

^h Al Roll-dricht, or Roll-druicht, i. e. the Druid-round, as the ingenious Sanderson Miller, Esq; of Radway, Warwickshire, has lately informed me.

ⁱ Mon. Dan. p. 67.

^k Ibid.

^l Wormius, *ibid.*

Trophies are suggested by the sudden transport of victory; but when the mind cools, and national or personal animosities subside, they are the evidences of a vain-glorious presumption, and rather insults upon the vanquished and unhappy, than Monuments of any real honour to the victor^m.

To imagine that Stonehenge is only a Sepulchral Monumentⁿ, is equally incongruous both to the shape and vastness of the building; that it might, after it was built and consecrated, be applied to such purposes, for the greatest Princes or Priests, is very likely; for though these Circles were originally of Religious Institution, yet that they became afterwards applied to other uses, we shall see in the next Section.

Next to Religion, Government must be supposed to have claimed the attention, and employed the labour and arts, of mankind; and in order to give weight to the most solemn Acts of the Society, where could Assemblies be held more properly than in places consecrated to Religion, already revered equally by the Nobles and the Commonalty, and therefore likely to influence those who were to make Laws and govern, as well as awe those who were to follow them, and obey? Accordingly when any place had first been distinguished by the Rites of Worship, and was looked upon with a kind of sacred dread, as the habitation of the Deity (where he was most especially and always present); this place naturally suggested itself to all ranks, as most likely to inspire the Rulers with justice and knowledge, and the people with submission: the Laws made here were reckoned to partake of the sacredness of the place; the Oaths sworn here were of highest obligation, and double impiety it was accounted to violate any compact, or disturb any friendship, here contracted: besides, as the Ancients took care that all civil Treaties, Laws, and Elections should be attended by Sacrifices, no place could serve so commodiously for ratifying those Acts of the Community, as where they could so easily have all the means of the most sacred attestations, such as Priests, Altars, and Victims, to confirm them.

The Monument of Gilgal was first dignified by Religious Rites there performed: here the whole nation, by God's particular appointment, was circumcised; here they kept a solemn passover (which, since their departure from Mount Sinai they had entirely omitted^o), consequently, the Ark and Tabernacle remained here for some time, and where they were, there were their stated constant

SECT. IV.
Places of
Council and
Judgment.

^m Wormius himself, *ibid.* p. 90, thinks such Circles more likely to be Places of Election, than Trophies.

ⁿ As Keyser, p. 109.

• The first Passover was held on the Day they

came out of Egypt, *Exod.* xii. 2. The second the Year after, upon their receiving the Law, and setting up the Tabernacle in Sinai, *Numb.* ix. 2. The third was this at Gilgal.

Sacrifices,

Sacrifices, and devotional Oblations, publick prayers and intercessions. This Monument became afterwards the Seat of Justice and National Councils; but we do not read of its being used as such, till the time of Samuel, which was some centuries after its first erection by Joshua; and then, out of regard to the holiness of the place, and from a persuasion that God was present there in an eminent and peculiar manner, by his power and goodness: for whatever was done there, was said to be transacted “*before the Lord*,” that is, in the most solemn manner, in the most holy place, and with the additional corroboration of Sacrifice and Devotion P.

There is no doubt but the ancient Monuments of Stones erect, and particularly these Circles, underwent the same alterations in other countries; and for the same reason became, in succeeding ages, the common places of assembling upon any emergent and more than ordinarily interesting occasion. In the same place was the *Forum* (viz. Court of Judicature), and the Altars of the Gods, so as that the *Fora* might at once serve for Worship, Law, and Justice: so Homer, Il. xi. ver. 805.

— — — — — ἵνα σφ' Ἀγορῇ τε, Θεμῖς τε
 Ἦεν, τῇ δὴ καὶ σφί Θεων ἐλέευχαλο Βωμοί.

So also Virgil, describing the Grove and ancient palace of Picus q, says, that it served for the inauguration of the Latin Kings, and for Religion too:

*Hinc sceptrā accipere, & primos attollere fasces
 Regibus omen erat; hoc illis curia, Templum,
 Hæ sacris sedes epulis; — — — — —*

Instead therefore of detaining the reader with a dispute whether they were places of Worship, or Council, it may with great probability be asserted that they were used to both purposes; and having for the most part been first dedicated to Religion, naturally became afterwards the *Curia* and *Fora* of the same Community.

SECT. V.

Stones to
 stand by.

When these Circles passed into Courts of Council, Judicature, and Election, they probably underwent such alteration as the national customs upon those occasions did require; for, when the assembly was convened, it was the custom either to stand by, or to stand upon, or thirdly to sit upon these stones; and each of these different positions of the body required a peculiar arrange-

P 1 Sam. ii. 14. xv. 31. — xv. 33.

q Æn. vii. ver. 174.

ment of the stones^r. In the first case, whilst any election or decree was depending, or any solemn compact to be confirmed; the principal persons concerned stood each by his pillar; and where a Middle Stone was erected in the Circle, there stood the Prince, or General elect. This seems to be a very ancient custom, and is spoken of as such, before the Babylonish Captivity^s. A Monument of this kind I take the circle of Boscawen-ûn to be (Plate XV. Pag. 198. Fig. III.), as having a Middle Pillar erected near the centre of the Circle, probably at the Election of some considerable Prince, or at the establishment of some new Decree; each Elector, or Legislator, standing by his Pillar in the circumference, as the Prince did by that in the middle.

It was also the custom to stand upon Stones, placed in a circular manner, and shaped for that purpose, as so many pedestals to elevate the Nobles above the level of the rest; consequently, such Stones (however rude) were of different shape, and are therefore carefully to be distinguished from the abovementioned Columnar Stones erect, by the side of which the Kings stood, and upon which it cannot be supposed that any one ever intended to stand. Where we find Stones of this Kind and Order, we may pronounce them merely elective, consultory, and judicial, as never intended for the Rites of Worship^t. This custom of chusing Princes, by Nobles standing in a Circle upon Rocks, is said to have remained among the Northern Nations, 'till the Reign of Charles IV. and the Golden Bull, A. D. 1356^u. Some of these Circles have a large Stone in the middle, as the Monument near Upsal in Sweden, called Moraften, of which Olaus Magnus gives us both the description and use^w. On this Moraften, Ericus was made King of Sweden, no longer since than the year 1396^x. In Denmark also there are Monuments of this kind^y; and Macdonald was crowned King of the isles, in the isle of Ysla, standing upon a Stone with a deep impresson on the top of it, made on purpose to receive his feet^z.

Boscawen-
ûn Circle.

SECT. VI.
Stones to
stand upon.

^r Wormius, p. 87. seems to make no distinction betwixt these Monuments; whereas, whoever considers the shape of the Stones which compose them, must immediately perceive that the tall Columnar Stones erect could neither be for sitting or standing upon, as the Moraften and Kongstolen kind evidently were.

^s See p. 164.

^t "Lecturi Regem, veteres, affixis humo saxis insistere, suffragiaque promere consueverunt subjectorum lapidum firmitate facti constantiam ominaturi. Quo ritu Humblus, decedente patre, novo Patriæ beneficio Rex creatus." Sax. Gr. in Worm. p. 88.

^u Worm. ibid.

^w "Est etiam Lapis ingens & rotundus, cir-

"cum circa duodecim minores adjacentes habens, cuneatis petris paululum e terra elevatus, non procul a Metropoli Upsalensi Moraften dictus, super quem novus Rex eligendus, infinita populi multitudine præsentem suscipitur." Lib. I. p. 11.

^x Worm. p. 90.

^y Ibid. p. 87.

^z Martin of the Isles, p. 241. Of this kind I have not yet met with any in Cornwall, unless it should please the Reader to reckon the great Stone on the Island of Trescaw, Scilly (Plate XI. Fig. IV.), in that number, which by the hollowiness of the Ground round it, I have judged rather to be an Altar, p. 200.

SECT. VII. It was also a custom to sit on Stones, placed in the same Circular manner, during the time of Council, Law, or Election; and the seat where the King sat, is still in Denmark, called Kongstolen, or King's seat, as that whereon the Queen was crowned, is called Droning-stolen. In the Holm, as they call it, in Shetland (i. e. the Law-Ting), "there are four great Stones, upon which sat the Judge, Clerk, and other Officers of the Court^a."

Tredineck
Circle.

Of this kind of Circular Monuments for the principal of the Assembly to stand, or to sit on, I take our Circle of Tredineck in Gullval (Cornwall), to be: the drawing of which will best support the conjecture (Plate XV. Fig. I.).

Bodinar
Crellas.

Of the same kind, I take the following singular Monument, called the Crellas^b, to be. Its plan is very regular (Plate XVII. Fig. IV.). It consists of two low walls, the outermost forms two Circles, one of which, B, is but 18 feet diameter, the other, C, is 55 feet diameter by 50; and incloses within it another circular wall, which makes an Area within, 41 feet from North to South, and 36 from East to West; between each wall of the great inclosure, is a ditch four feet wide. The larger Circle has two entrances from the adjoining grounds at E and F, and one into the smaller Circle at G; these entrances have tall Stones on each side: I conjecture, that the little Circle might be for the Prince, with those of higher rank, to sit, or stand upon, and the other two Circles, for the inferior part of the Council.

Senor Cir-
cle.

In the Parish of Senor, I met with a remarkable Cirque (Plate XV. Fig. IV.), formed by small Stones thrown loosely together in a circular Ridge. At the entrance A, there is one tall pillar. The dimensions of it may be found by the scale annexed. I judge this to have been an elective Circle; but why this Round should consist of such a number of small Stones heaped together, and the rest of a few, and so much larger, I cannot guess; unless that in the latter, such as Boscawen-un, &c. where the Stones are few, great, and erect, the Election was made by a few Leaders, or Nobles; and here, where the Stones are small and numerous, the Election was more popular, and determined by the Voices of the common people.

This Custom of sitting on Stones in Council, was very ancient among the more Eastern Nations; for, in the several sculptures, which the fruitful imagination of Homer bestows so liberally on the shield of Achilles, one of them is of the Elders of the community, met together to decide a matter in difference, sitting on Stones properly adapted to receive them, and in a sacred Circle:

^a Martin of the Isles.

^b In the Tenement of Bodinar, Sancred, Cornwall.

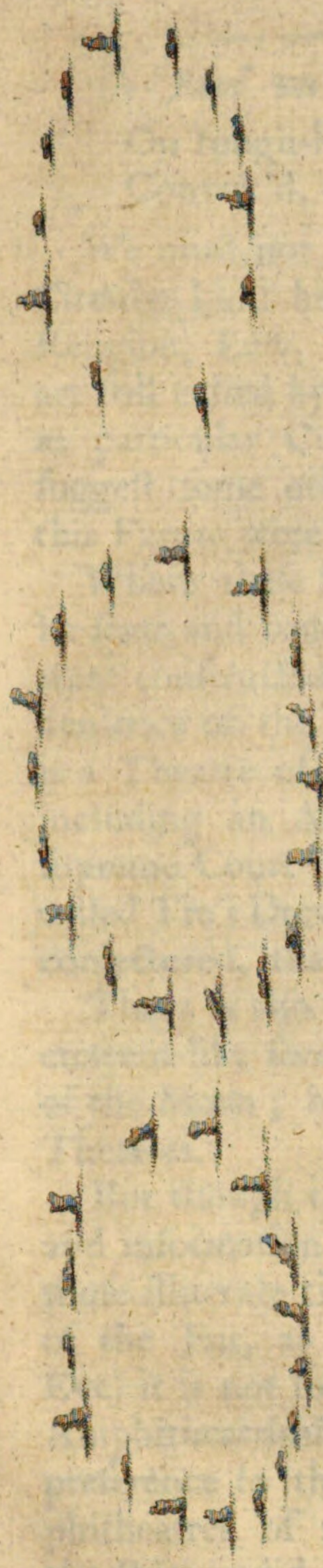


Fig. V Clagarnish Temple p. 201.

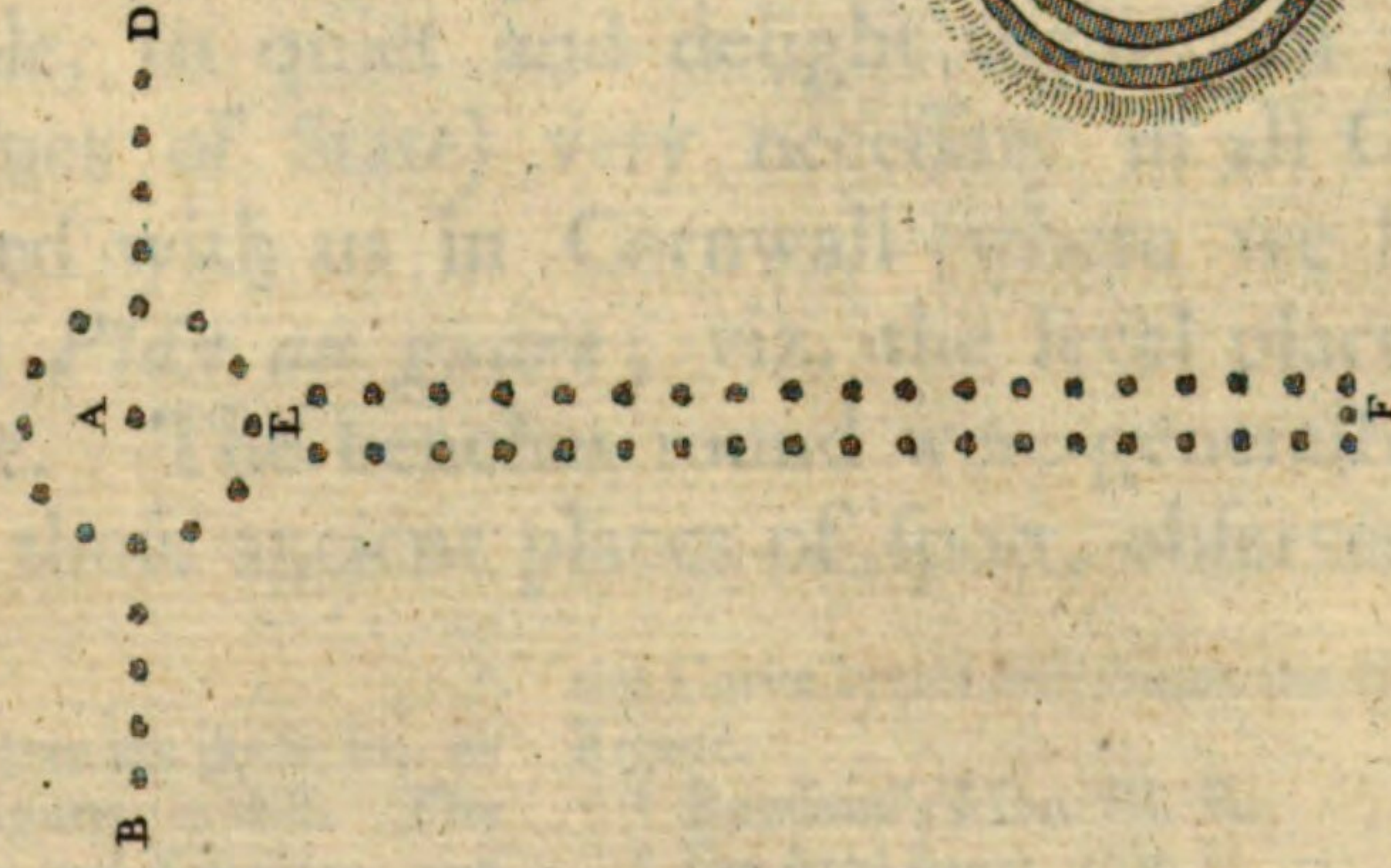
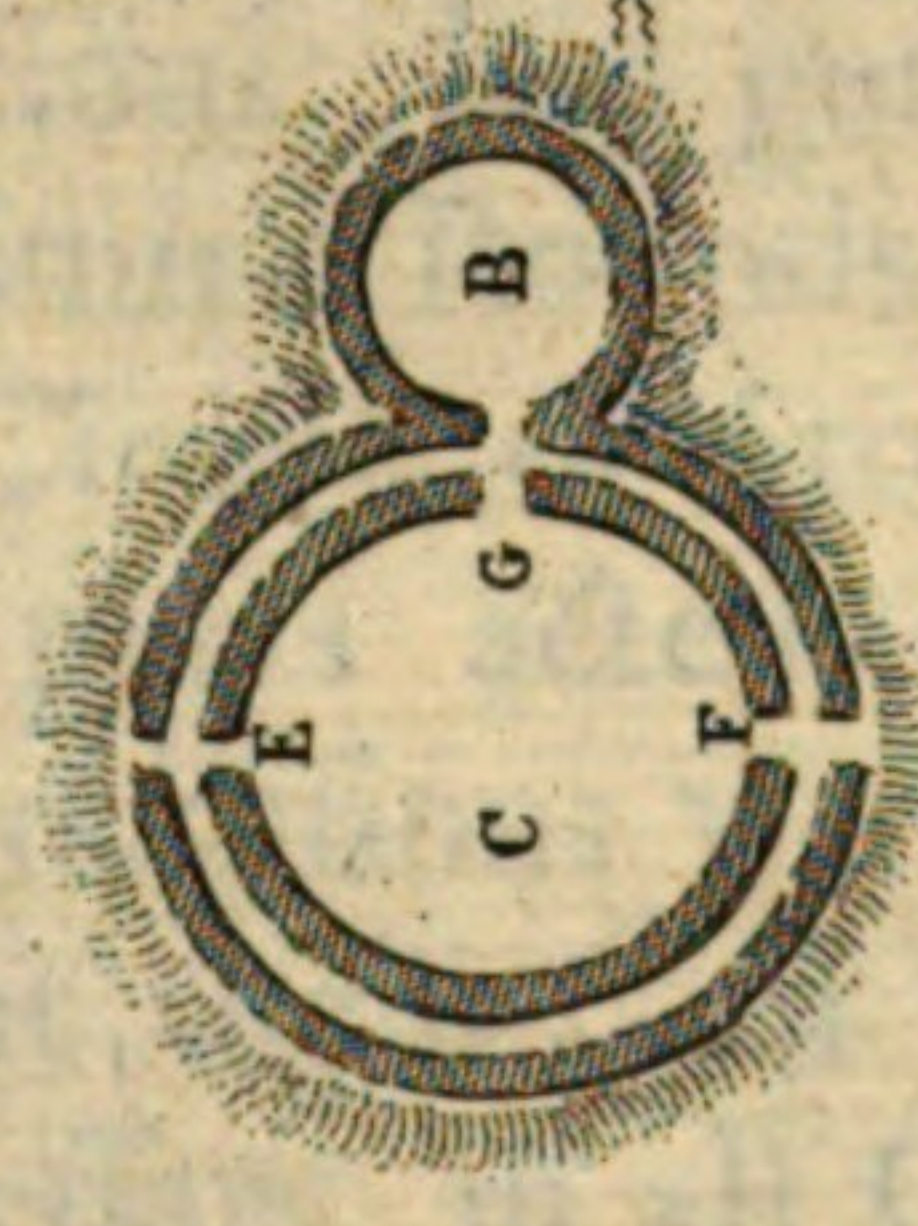
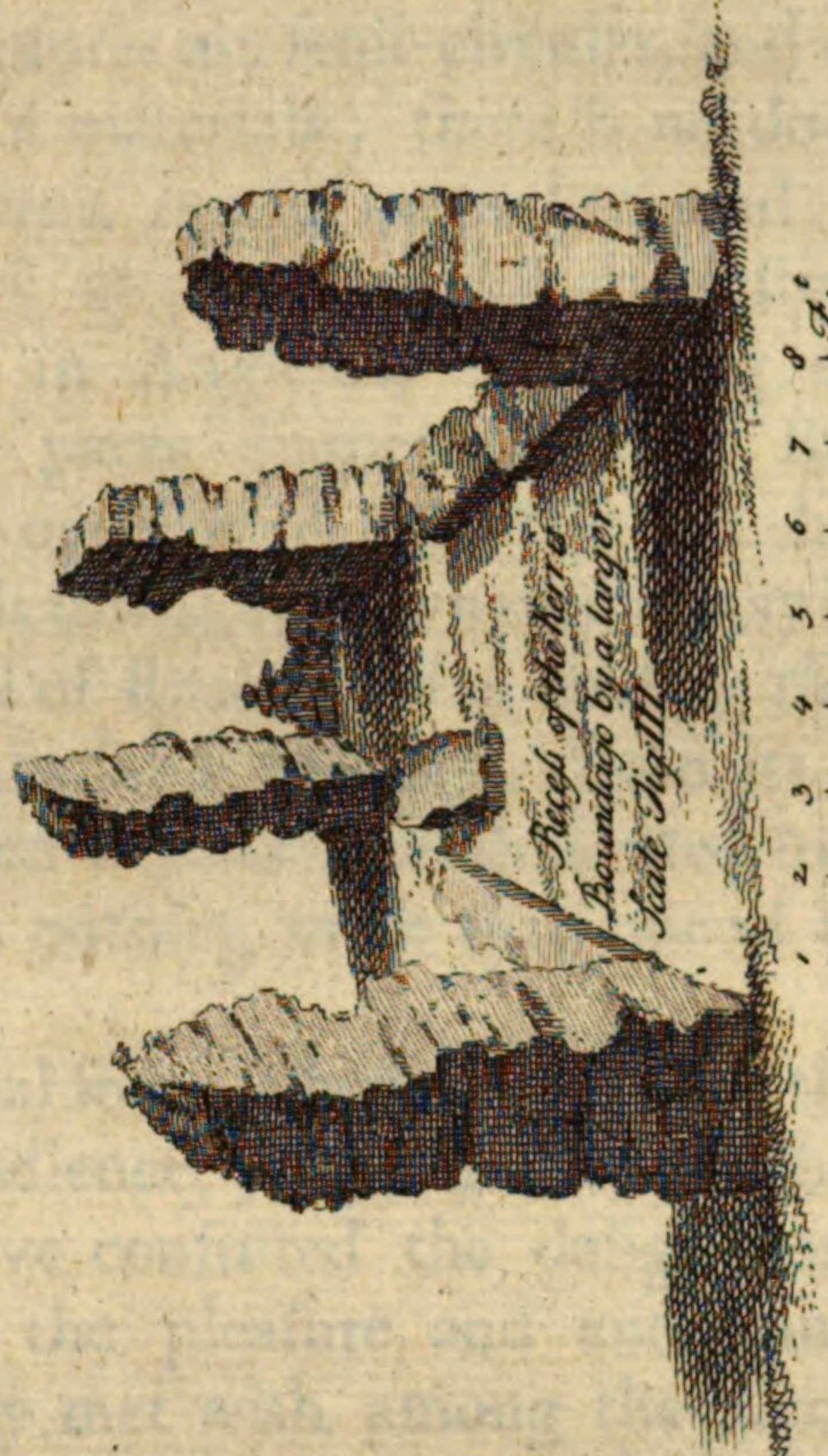


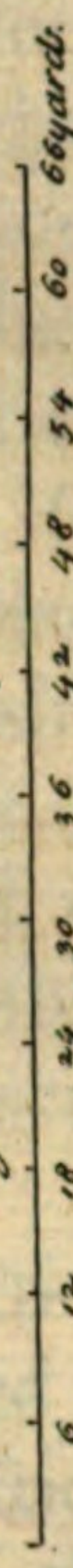
Fig. II Kern's Roundago p. 198.



Bodinus or ellus Fig. IV p. 206



Fig. I The Nine maids p. 189.



To Thomas Hankins of TREWITHE in Cornwall Esq. Member of Parliament
This plate is with great respect inscrib'd by Wm. Borlase.

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO
LIBRARY
1000 S. EAST ASIAN BLDG.
CHICAGO, ILL. 60607



— — — — — ΟΙ ΔΕ ΓΕΡΟΝΤΕΣ
ΕΙΛΑΤ' ΕΠΙ ΞΕΣΟΙΣΙ ΛΙΘΟΙΣ ΙΕΡΩ ΕΝΙ ΚΥΚΛΩ^c.

On rough-hewn Stones, within the sacred Cirque,
Convok'd, the Hoary Sages sat. — — — — —

We must not think, however, that all the Monuments of the Circular kind had no other use, but those before mentioned, of Religion, Law, and Election. The names which some of them are still called by, and the singular construction of others, as well as particular Customs, recorded in history of the Ancients, will suggest some other very different uses, to which Monuments of this Figure were applied.

SECT. VIII.
Some Thea-
tres, and
Amphi-the-
atres.

Where these Stone inclosures are semi-circular, and distinguished by seats and benches of like materials; there is no doubt but they were constructed in that form, out of regard to and for the convenience of the spectators^d, at plays, games, and festivals. There is a Theatre of this kind in Anglesea, resembling a horse-shoe, including an Area of 22 paces diameter, called Bryngwyn (or supreme Court^e), with its opening to the West: it lies in a place called Tre'r Drew (or Druids town), from whence it may be reasonably conjectured, that this kind of structure was used by the Druids.

For Plays.

There is also one in Main-land (Orkney), from its theatrical or crescent-like form, supposed to have been dedicated to the worship of the Moon; but perhaps nothing more than one of these ancient Theatres.

But though the theatrical form is best adapted for the instruction and information of the Audience, yet (as men cannot be supposed in those illiterate times to have consulted the delight and instruction of the Ear, as much as the pleasure and entertainment of the Eye) it is not so commonly met with among the Ancients, as the Amphitheatrical, which, being more capacious, had generally the preference to the former. In these continued Rounds, or Amphitheatres of stone (not broken as the Cirque of Stones erect), the Britans did usually assemble, to hear plays acted, to see the Sports and Games, which upon particular occasions were intended to amuse the people, to quiet and delight them; an institution (among other Engines of State) very necessary in all Civil Societies: these are called with us in Cornwall (where we have great numbers of them) *Plán an guare*; viz. the level place, or Plain of sport and pastime. The benches round were generally of Turf, as Ovid, talking of those ancient places of sport, observes^f:

^c Il. xviii. ver. 504.

^d The Reason why Theatres are built in, or nearly in, a semicircular Figure, is this. The Right Line is for the Actors and Speakers, and

the Curve better distributes the Hearers than any Figure.

^e Rowland's Mon. Ill. 84.

^f De Arte Amat. Lib. I.

*In gradibus sedit populus de cespite factis,
Qualibet hirsuta fronde tegente comas.*

St. Just
Plan an
Guare.

We have one whose benches are of Stone, and the most remarkable Monument of this kind which I have yet seen; it is near the church of St. Just, Penwith, now somewhat disfigured by the injudicious repairs of late years; but by the remains it seems to have been a work of more than usual labour and correctness (See Plate XVIII. Fig. I. and II.). It was an exact Circle, of 126 feet diameter; the perpendicular height of the bank, from the area within, now seven feet; but the height from the bottom of the ditch without, ten feet at present, formerly more. The seats consist of six steps, fourteen inches wide, and one foot high, with one on the top of all, where the Rampart is about seven feet wide. The Plays they acted in these Amphitheatres were in the Cornish language; the Subjects taken from Scripture History, and "called Guirimir, which Mr. Llhuyd "supposes a corruption of Guari-mirkl, and in the Cornish dialect, "to signify a miraculous Play, or Interlude. They were composed, for begetting in the common people a right notion of "the Scriptures, and were acted in the memory of some not long "since deceased g."

Duels.

In these same Cirques also were performed all their Athletary Exercises, for which the Cornish Britans are still so remarkable; and when any single combat was to be fought on foot, to decide any rivalry of Strength or Valour, any disputed Property, or any Accusation exhibited by Martial Challenge; no place was thought so proper as these inclosed Cirques^h. When a sudden Challenge and Rencontre happened, and the Champions were to fight it out on the spot, the area was marked out immediately with such stones as were at handⁱ; and indeed it must be observed, in favour of these rude customs, that the marking out the place of battle must have prevented much cruelty, and saved many innocent lives; for if either combatant was, by any accident, forced out of the described Gyrus or Cirque, he was to lose his cause, and to pay three marks of pure silver as a redemption of his life^k. Frotho the great, King of Denmark (cotemporary with our Saviour) is reported^l to have first ordered, ^m that all controversies should be decided by the sword; for which law he had doubtless this reason of state, viz. That all his subjects might study and practise the

^g Bishop Nicholson's Letter to Dr. Charlett, Nov. 14, 1700. pen. Mr. Ballard, of Magdalen College, Oxford.

^h "Quædam (viz. Saxa) Circos claudebant in "quibus Gigantes & pugiles duello strenue de- "certabant." Worm. p. 62.

ⁱ "Nec mora (says Sax. Gr. Worm. p. 65.)

"circuatur campus, milite circus stipatur con- "currunt pugiles."

^k Worm. p. 68, 69. ^l Sax. Gr. Lib. V.

^m "Ut de qualibet controversia ferro decerne- "retur." Worm. p. 68.

Pl. XVIII. p. 208.

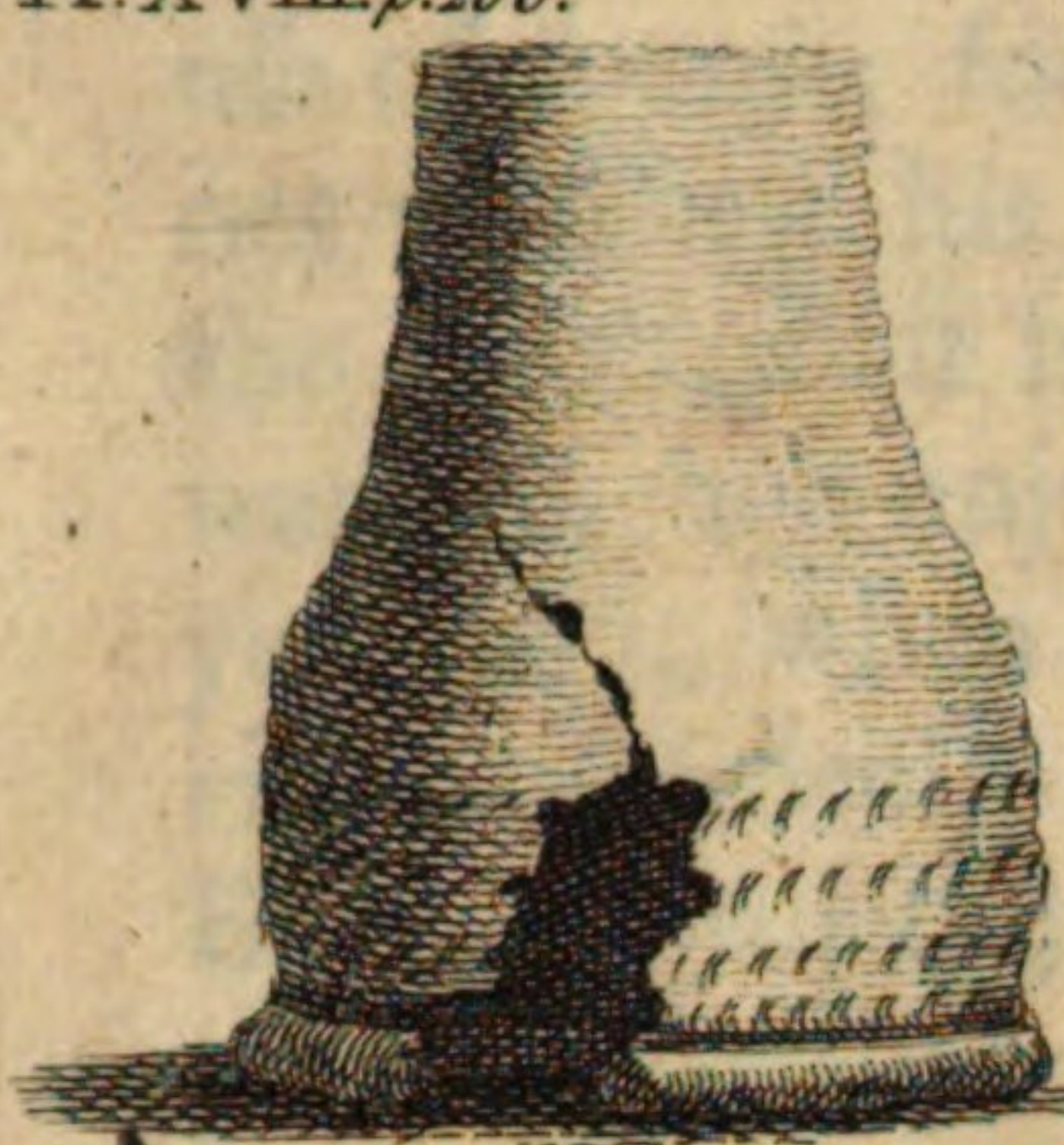
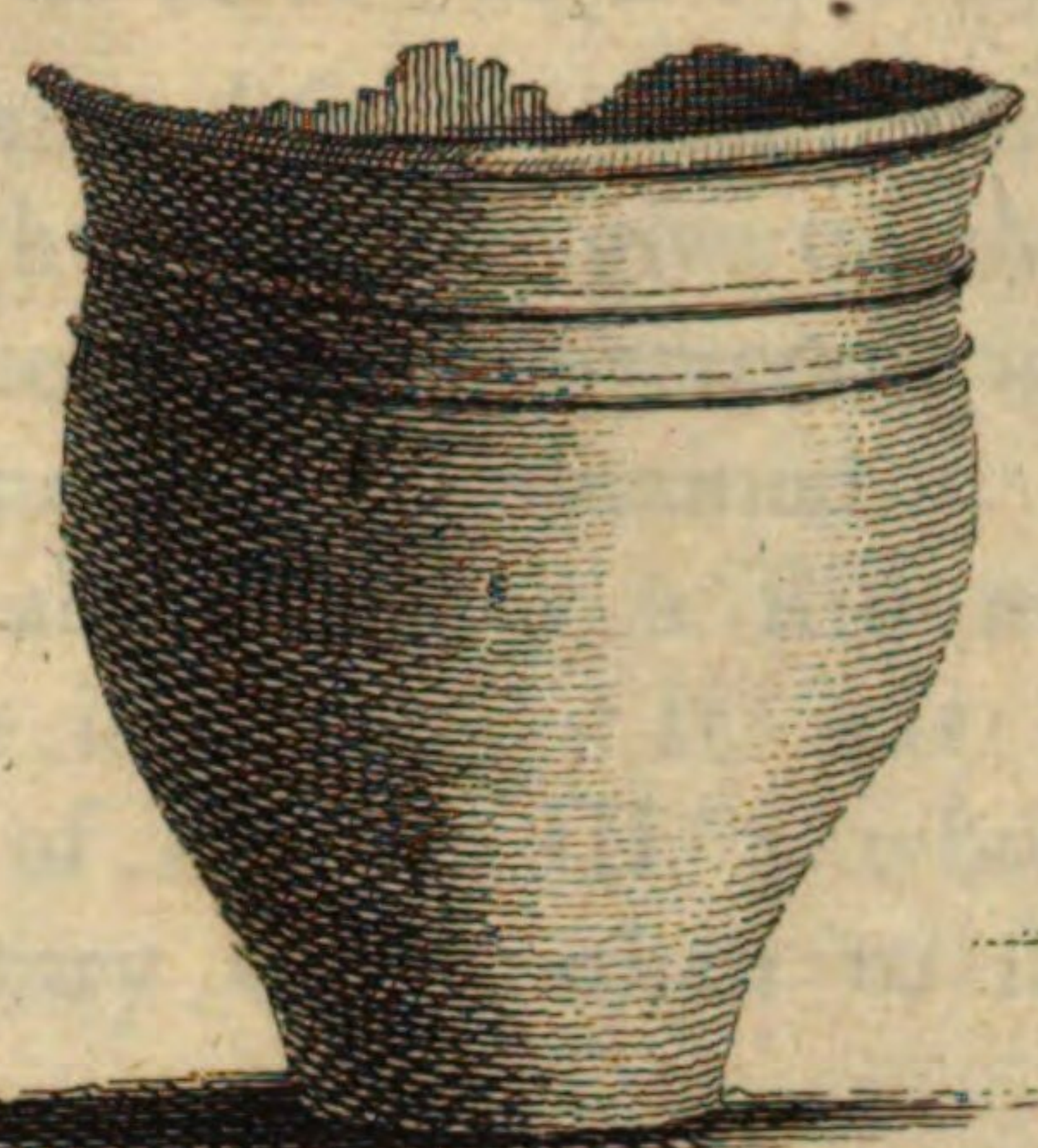


Fig. I. Gnythian Urn p. 236.



An Urn found in Piran San.
2 4 6 inches for the Urn

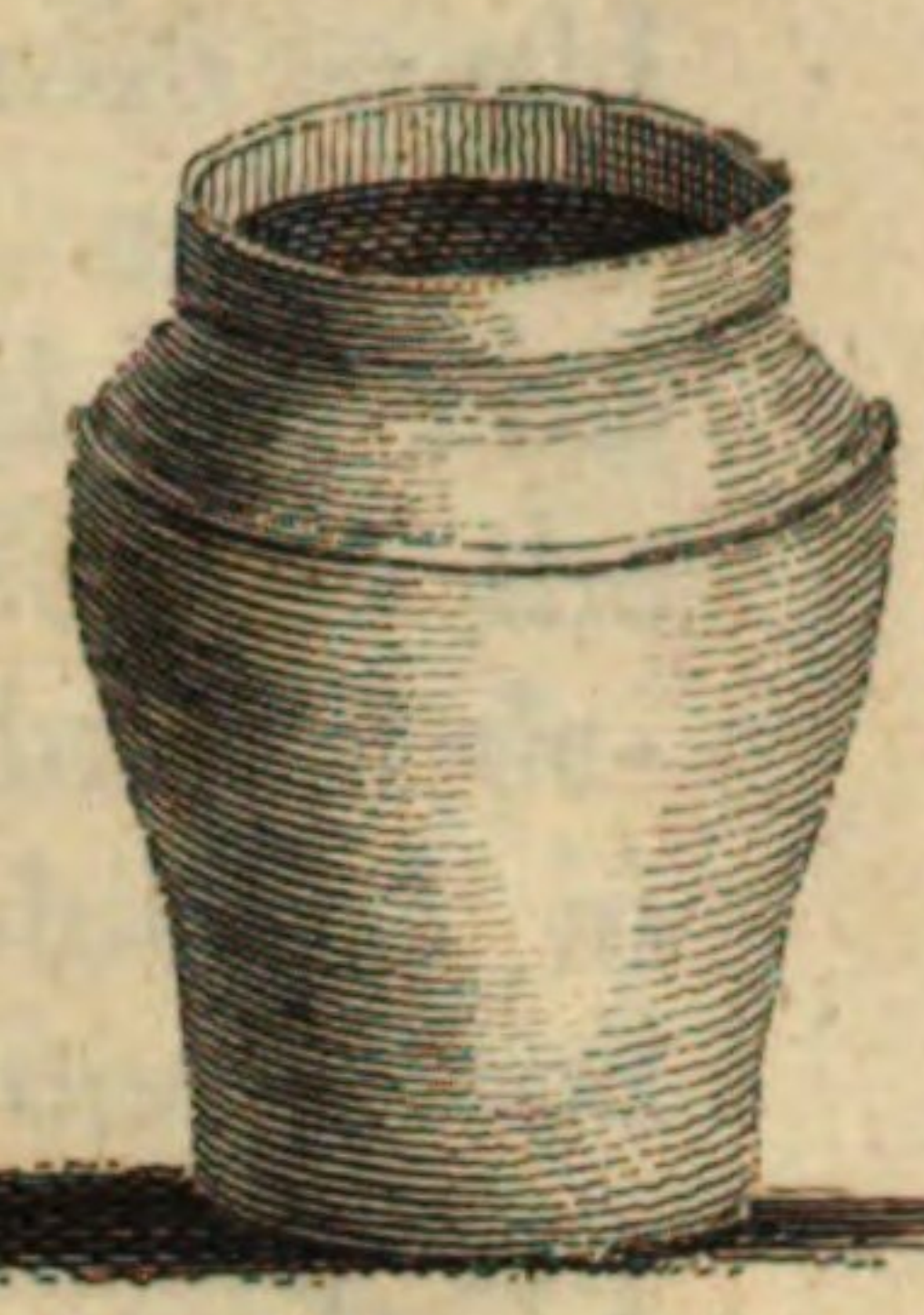


Fig. III. Keris Urn p. 307.

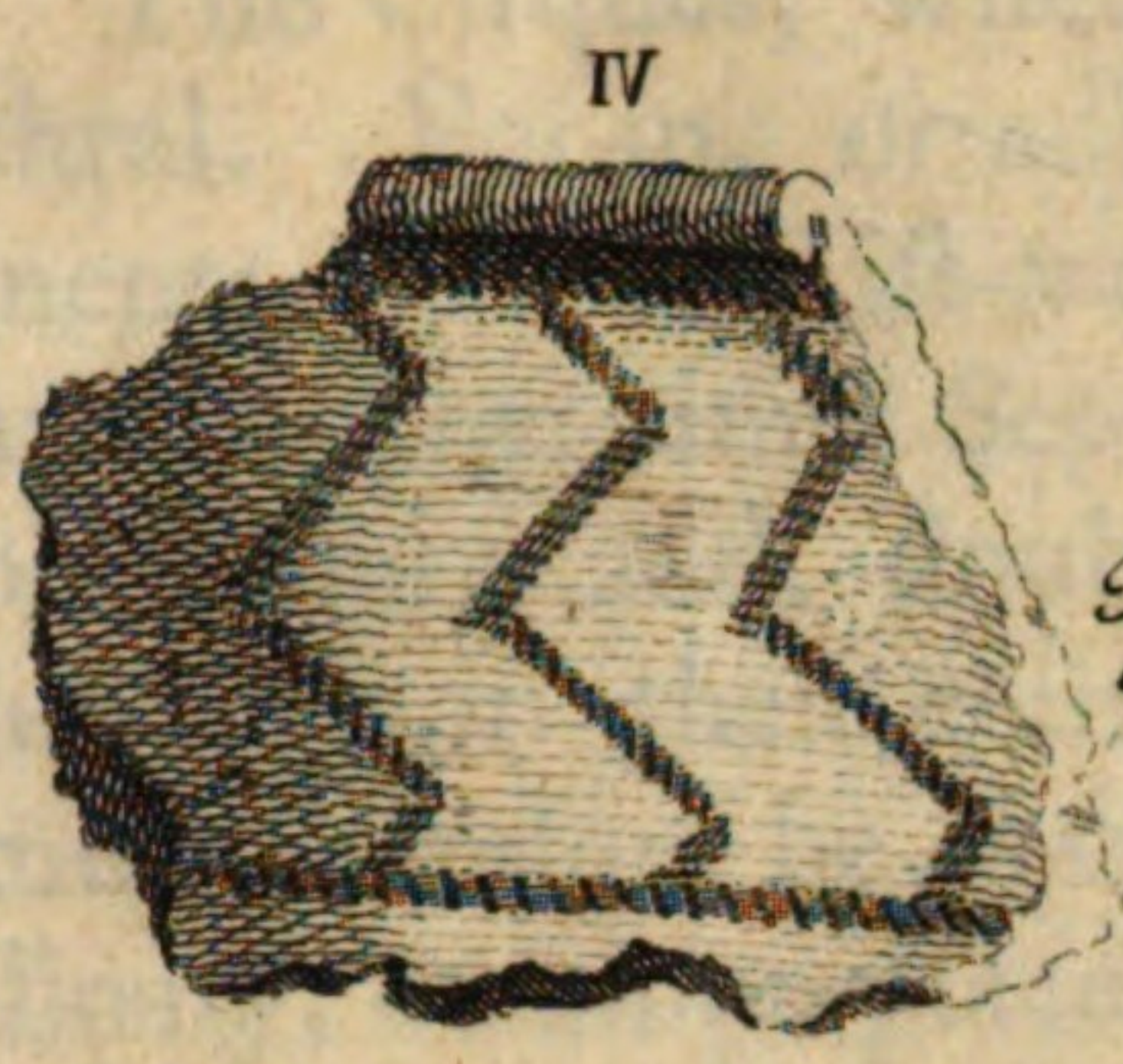
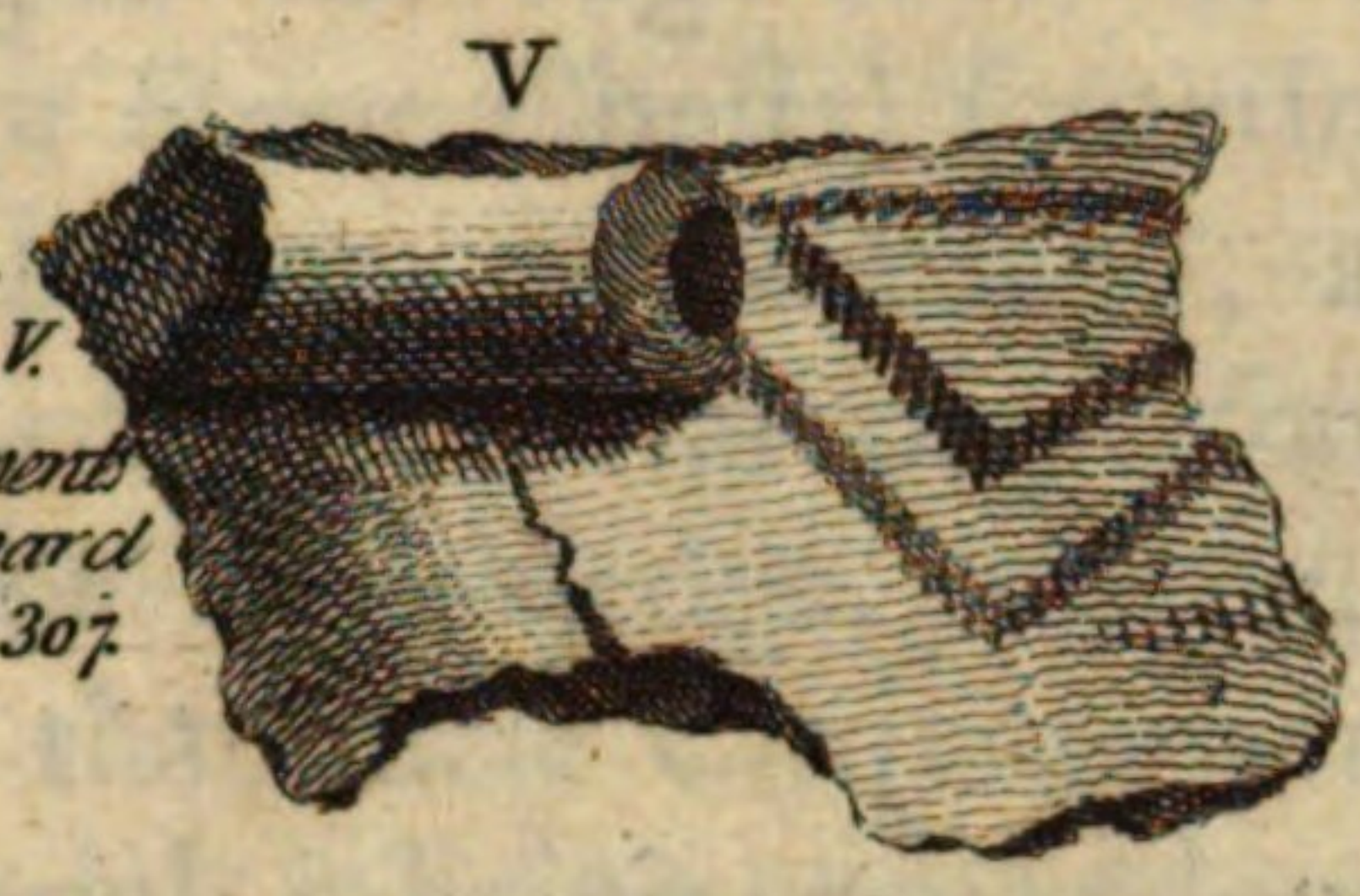


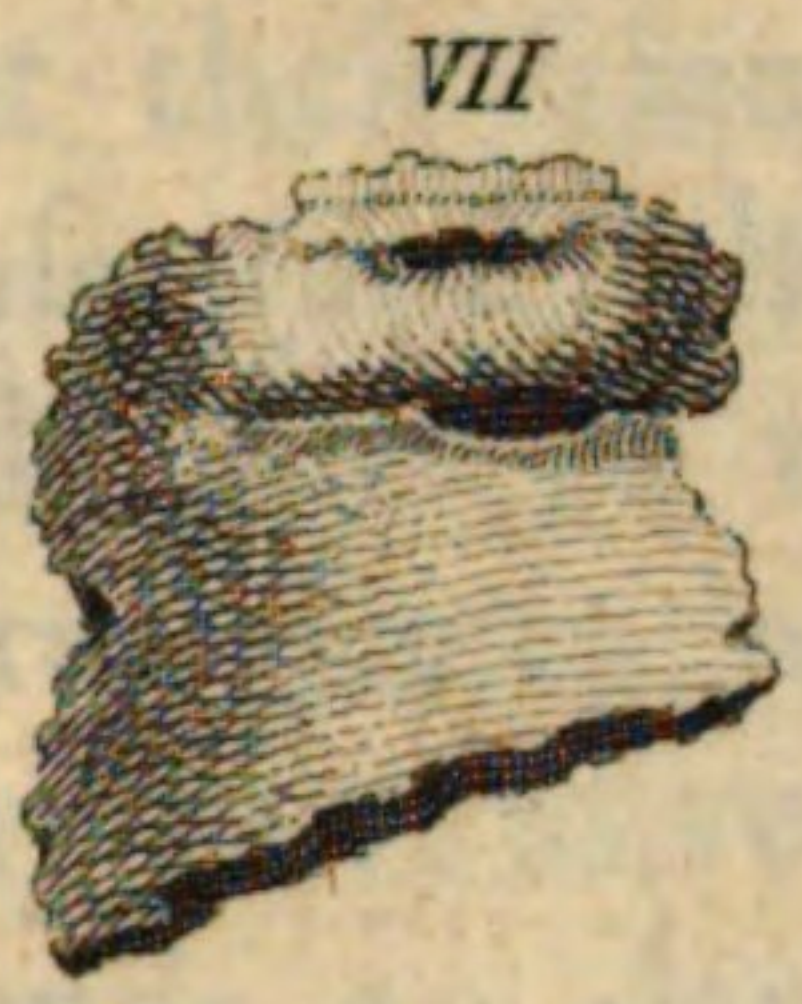
Fig. IV. V.
Two fragments
of Treninard
Urn p. 307.



1 2 3 4 5 6
for the Fragments



Fig. VI. Sancred Urn p. 307.



Two fragments of Basavarn Urn Fig. VII. IX. p. 307.

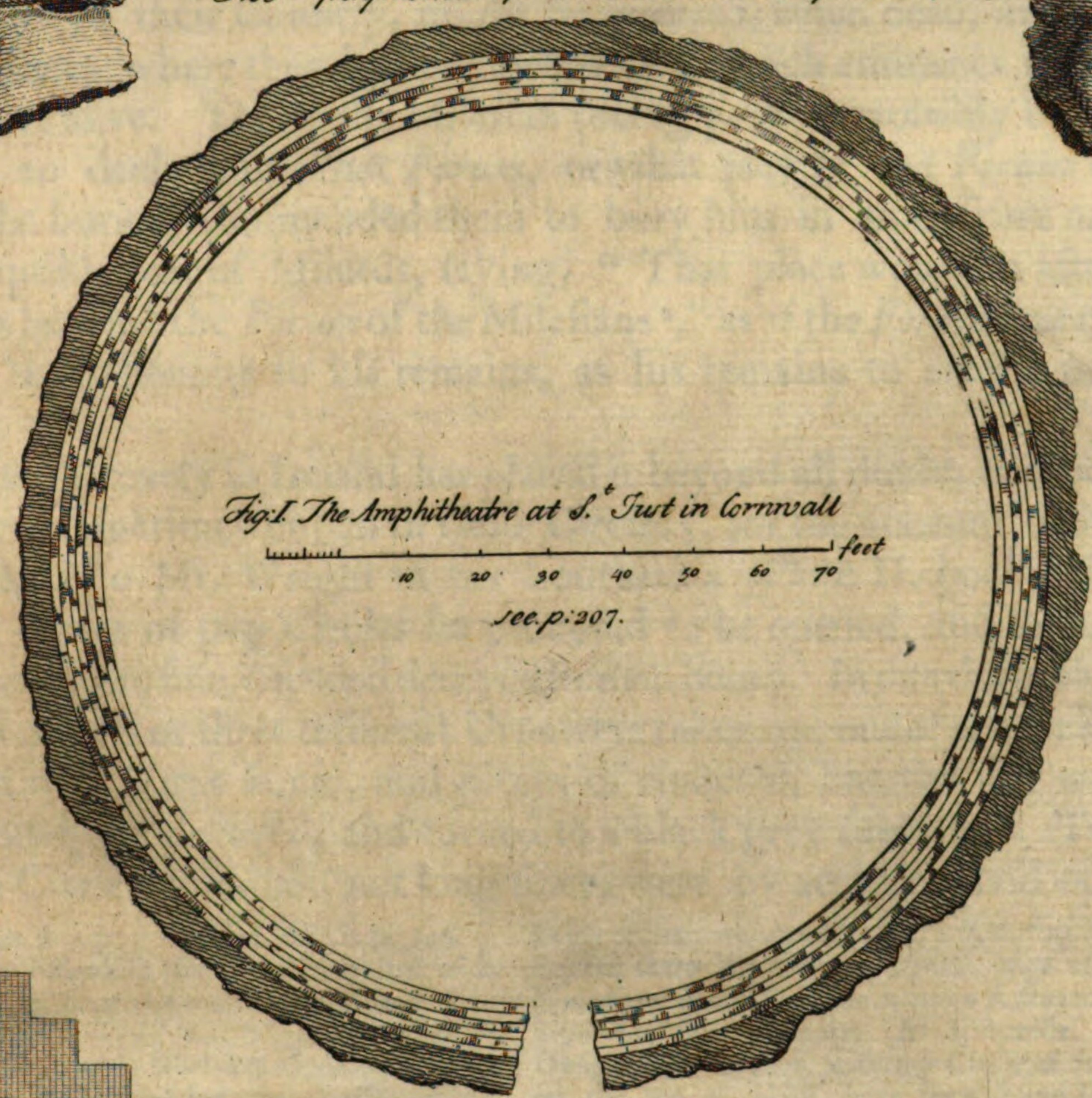


Fig. I. The Amphitheatre at S. Just in Cornwall

10 20 30 40 50 60 70 feet

see p. 207.

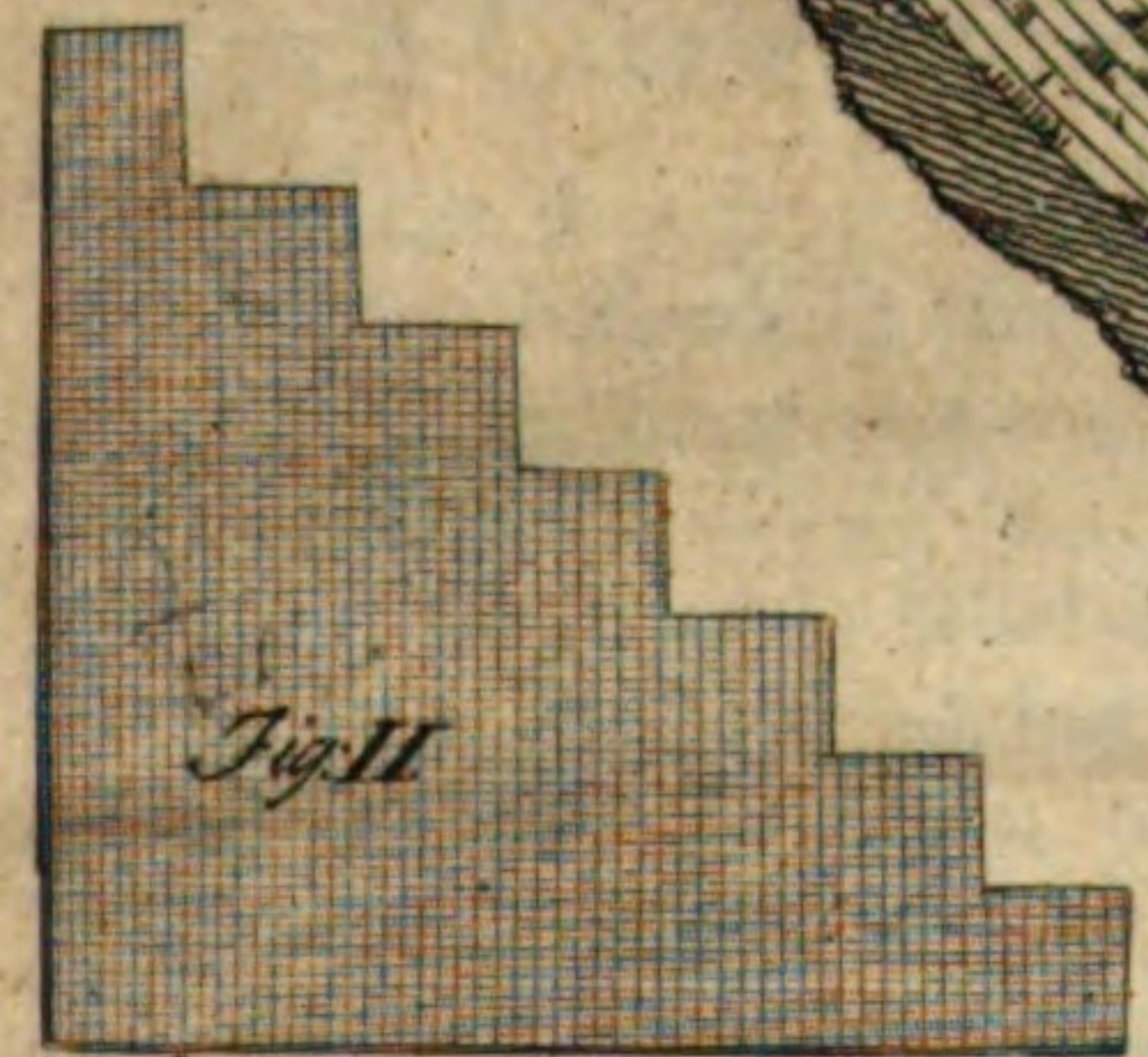


Fig. II

Benches of the Amphitheatre
by a larger scale
2 4 6 8 feet



Column capital



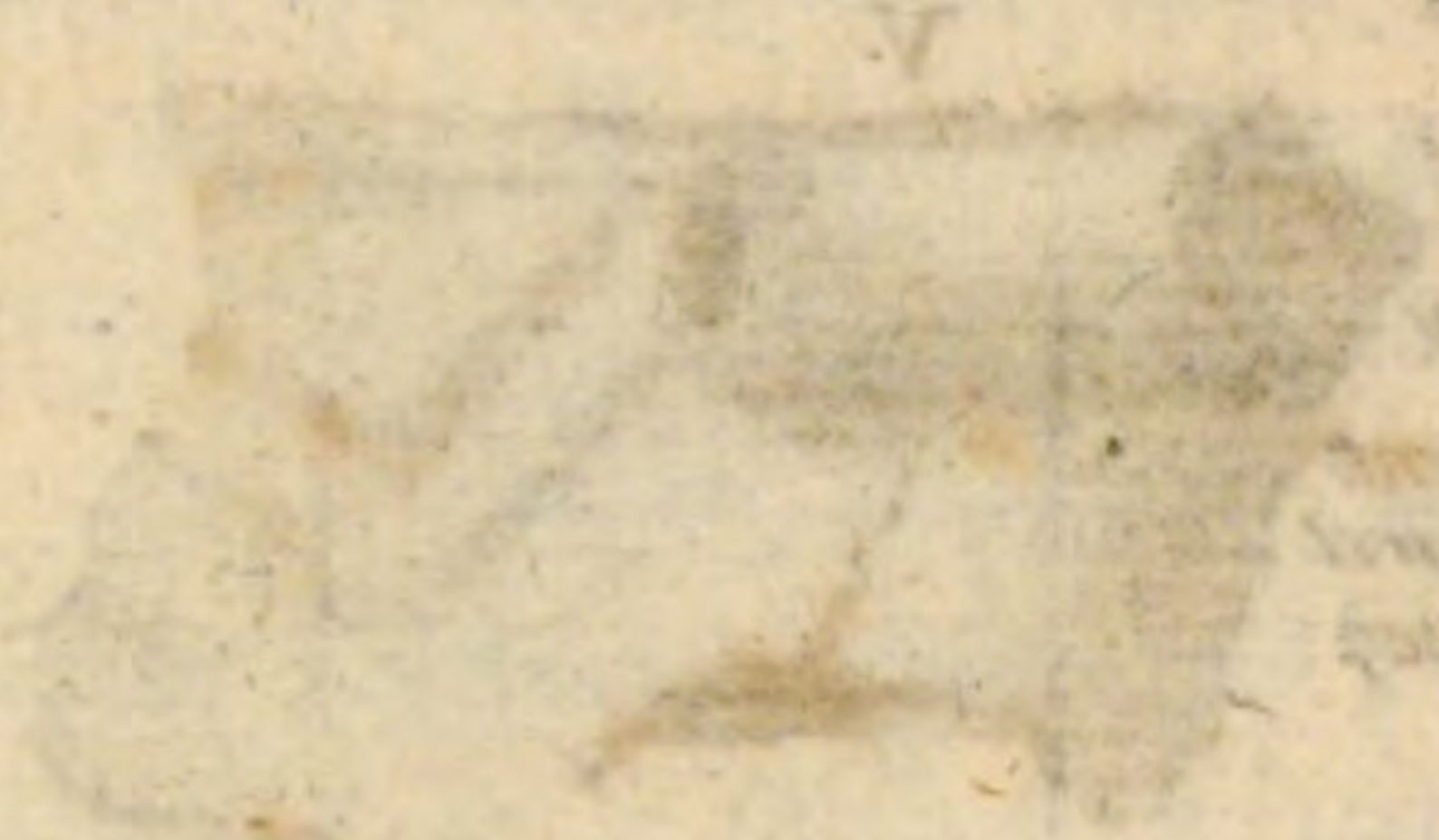
Column capital



Column capital



Column capital



Column capital



Column capital



Column capital



Column capital

use of Arms; for upon any dispute whatsoever, if a man could not vindicate his own right, he must give up the Cause, and bear the Insult, as if he had been actually overcome in a Duelⁿ. This warlike, but unjust manner of trial obtained in Denmark, 'till the year 987, when it was abolished for a still more whimsical decision (Ordeal) to take its place. It was not prohibited in England 'till the Reign of Edward III^o; who better understood the true nature of Military Glory, than to suffer Duelling any longer P.

The Cirques, whether open or enclosed, were also often Sepulchral. For in, or adjoining to the edge of these Circular Monuments, we find Kist-vaen's (or Stone Chests) sometimes Cromlêhs^q, and at other times Sepulchral Urns, or Barrows^r, all evident signs of burial; and, doubtless, of the burial of persons, the most illustrious in their country for Knowledge, Virtue, or Power. It must therefore be observed, that these Cirques were never the ordinary, common places of burial, it being very seldom that more than one Kistvaen, Barrow, or Cromlêh, is found in or near them, scarce ever more than two, and very few Urns. And, indeed, it is no wonder that their friends should desire, and the general voice consent, that those (and those only) who were at the head of the Religion and Laws of their Country, might be interred, when dead, in those sacred places, where they had presided with so much eminence whilst they were alive. Thales the Milesian (being pressed probably by his friends to declare in what *Forum*, or what part of the *Forum* he would be buried) commanded them to bury him in an obscure and contemptible part of Miletus, saying, "That place would in after-times become the *Forum* of the Milesians^s," as if the *Forum* was not so able to do honour to his remains, as his remains to erect a new *Forum*.

A late discovery in Ireland has placed it beyond all doubt, that persons were sometimes buried in those Circles; for the account of it I am obliged to Mr. Wright in his *Louthiania* (Plate II. book III.). "The center of two Circles he procured to be opened, and in both of them were found several decayed human bones. In one the broken parts of two or three different Urns were taken up, one of which was filled with burnt bones, and pieces of charcoal, but the rest were almost quite decayed, and turned to a black grey substance. Two such Circles of Stones, not long since, were, by accident, laid open

ⁿ Worm. p. 69. ^o Camd. vol. I. p. 349.

^p Notwithstanding this Prohibition, and of so great a King, some remainders of the inveterate old Custom remained 'till "the beginning of Elizabeth, when a Duel was appointed, and all the Apparatus settled, but when the Champions had entered the Lists, the Queen interposed and made up the difference."

^q There is part of a Cromlêh to be seen on the

Skirts of Boscawen-ûn Circle (Pl. XV. Fig. III.) marked there B. On the outside edge of the Roundago at Kerris, there is also a Kistvaen, or Sepulchral Stone Cavity. At Killimille, near Dungannon, Ireland, within a Circle of Stones on the top of a Hill, have been found Urns. *Philos. Trans.* 1713, p. 254.

^r Camd. Annot. 1396.

^s *Plut.* in Solone.

“ upon Mr. Kaux’s Estate near Dungannon^t, and three such Urns were “ discovered, but the Urns were broke^u.” But either all Circles have not been used for this purpose of burial, or all people have not been alike successful in their researches, for “ Ralph Sheldon, Esq; ^w digging “ in the middle of Rollrich Circle ^x, (Oxfordshire) found nothing^y.”

SECT. X.

Little Cir-
cles origi-
nally sepul-
chral.

We must not dismiss this subject, before we have observed, that there are many little Cirques, sometimes of a low bank of Earth^z, sometimes of Stones erect^a, sometimes of loose small Stones thrown together in a circular form, inclosing an Area about three yards^b, without any larger Circles round them.

Now as the first are found in the Area of a Fortification, and the second intermixed with the Circles of Worship, I should be apt to think them, in both, places of Burial; in the first instance, Monuments of the leaders of the Garrison of Bartinè, who fell during the Garrison’s lodging there, and were brought off from the Enemy (it being accounted most dishonourable of all things to the engaged party, to leave behind them their slain commander^c); and in the second instance the Sepulchres of some principal Druids buried there. Thirdly, the little Circles on the Moors of Altarnun are about three yards diameter, more or less somewhat; about four or five in the Botallek Monument; and the three in Bartinè Castle are six and half, 7, and 9 yards diameter; all much too small for fortification, or duel, attended with no vestiges which can make us suppose them habitations, and much below the general size of the other Circles (mentioned in sect. III.) and therefore intended I should think originally for Sepulchres.

^t In the County of Tyrone in Ireland.

^u Nat. Hist. of Ireland by Molyneux, p. 184. Wright’s Louth. p. 8, 9.

^w Stukeley’s Abury, p. 12.

^x Rollrich is supposed Sepulchral by Sir Tho. Brown, Hydriot. p. 28, but a Temple by Dr. Stukeley in his Abury; both likely right.

^y That the Druids used such Places for Burial, see Camd. p. 739. and that these Circles con-

tinue to this Day in Scotland, applied to the same Use, see *ibid.* 1270.

^z As at Bartinè Castle (Pl. XXIX. Fig. I. *a*, *b*, *c*.).

^a Among Botalleck Circles (Pl. XVI. *a*, *b*, *c*.).

^b In the wilds of Altarnun Parish near Lan- ceston.

^c See Homer’s Iliad. The long Dispute about the Body of Patroclus.

PL. XIX. pa. 210.



A Singular Monum^t from Wormius, p. 63. Expt.^d p. 188.

C H A P. VII.

Of Barrows.

IN Cornwall there are dispersed on every plain (almost) as well as tops of hills, great numbers of those artificial heaps of earth or stone, which are at present called Barrows^d. A kind of Monument this, found, in most countries, of the remotest Antiquity, oftentimes of the highest Dignity, of various name and construction, but for one use only, forasmuch as all of them seem primarily intended for the more securely protecting the remains of the dead, though afterwards transferred to other uses.

The most ancient Barrow we read of, is that of Ninus founder of the Assyrian Empire^e: Semiramis, as it is related, wife of Ninus, buried her husband in the Royal Palace, and raised over him a Mount of Earth. Found in most Countries.

In Persia the same manner of burying obtained^f; though, generally speaking, none but princes were so buried.

Achan^g, after his body had been burnt (he, and his children, and cattle being first stoned), was buried under a Stone Barrow, during the time of Joshua's command; and the King of Ai was buried in the same manner. In the 2 Sam. xviii. 17. it is said that "they took Abfalom and cast him into a great pit in the Wood, where they laid a very great heap of Stones upon him." But it may be well questioned whether this was properly Barrow-burial; and not rather burying a King's son (whose life had been taken away so expressly contrary to the royal command) in as expeditious a manner as possible; and in a Stone quarry, perhaps, where rubbish for covering the body was at hand. However, by the above instances, it seems that this way of burying was not always intended to do honour to the dead, but sometimes to create an abhorrence of their crimes. In general they were Sepulchres of Dignity; Alyattes the Father of Crefus, and King of Lydia^h, was buried under a Barrow.

The same method obtained among the Grecians. The Monument of Laius father of Oedipus is yet extant in the middle of the way (*Trivium*) where he and his servants were buried, "collected Stones"

^d I call them Barrows, because that Name is commonly used; but in Cornwall, we call them, much more properly, Burrows; for Barrow signifies a Place of Defence (Dugdale's Warwickshire p. 782.), but Burrow is from Byrig, to hide or bury; and signifies a Sepulchre, as what we call

Barrows most certainly were.

^e Diod. Sic. Lib. II. cap. i.

^f Xenophon, Lib. VII. — Hyde, cap. xxxiv. p. 410.

^g Josh. vii. 26. viii. 29.

^h Herodotus.

being

being thrown over themⁱ. Tydeus, the father of Diomed, slain in the Theban War, was buried in that country under an Earthen Barrow^k; and it seems to have been the universal custom of Greeks and Trojans, to bury both the Soldiers and Generals in the same manner during the siege of Troy^l. “The Monument of Lycus near Sicyone, was an Earthen Barrow, and the Sicyonians generally buried in that manner^m.” Alexander intombed his friend Hephestion in a Barrowⁿ.

As we come farther West, in Sicily we find vast numbers of these Monuments. The Romans had the same custom, some think as anciently as Remus and Numa; and Virgil^o makes it still more ancient. From Livy^p, it appears, that Claudius Nero buried his own Soldiers after this manner, in the second Carthaginian War; and Cesar Germanicus brought the first Turf himself, to raise the Barrow over the Remains of Varius’s unfortunate army^q.

In Germany there was the same way of interring^r; and in the most Northern Kingdoms there are still many Barrows of great Note and Extent.

In Britain, and the British Isles, they are without number, for the Druids burnt and then buried their Dead.

Mr. Martin (Rel. de Gauls, Vol. II. p. 345.) denies the Druids to have had either Barrows or Urns; but as the Gauls burnt their Bodies, and used Urns, at least for their Victims, as this Author confesses (ibid.), can it be imagined that they used not the same way of interring their Priests, Generals, and Princes? Who could be the Authors of the numerous Barrows in Britain, but the Britans themselves? How could it surprize this Author that Ashes should be mixed in these Barrows, when the Heap was formed from the neighbouring Ground, upon which the Funeral Pile had been burnt? That the Gauls honoured the Remains of their human Victims is true; but that they could not but respect the Remains of the most considerable men among them, must also be as true.

SECT. II.

Name.

These Monuments are differently named, according to their obvious and most distinguished properties. From the Stone Materials of which some are built, they are, in Scotland, in the Isle of Man, Ireland, and in Cornwall, as well as in other parts of England, called Kairnes or Karns; but when among the Grecians they consisted of Earth ($\chi\upsilon\eta\ \gamma α ι α$ ^s), they were then called $\gamma\eta\lambda o\phi o i$, or $\gamma\epsilon\omega\lambda o\phi o i$,

ⁱ Pausanias in Phocicis, cap. v. p. 808. $\Lambda\iota\theta o i\ \lambda o\gamma a\delta e s$. “A little below the City (viz. of Orchomenos) are some heaps of Stones somewhat distant from each other, erected to the honour of Men that had fallen in Battle.” Ib. Arcad. p. 626.

^k Iliad. xiv. ver. 119.

^l Il. vii. ver. 336. Il. xxiii. ver. 247. Il. xxiv. ver. 795.

^m Pausan. p. 126.

ⁿ “Tumulique ei xii mill. Talentorum fecit.” Justin, Lib. XII. cap. xii.

^o Æn. xi. ver. 207, &c.

^p Lib. XXVII. cap. xlii.

^q Worm. p. 34.

^r “Sepulchrum cespes erigit.” Tacit. de M. G.

^s Il. x. ver. 799. and ver. 801.

or *Tumuli* of Earth^t; sometimes *Ἐγυαία*, from being near the Highways, where the Symbols of Mercury used frequently to stand. From the circular plan on which they were erected, in Cornwall they are often called Crigs, or Crugs (in British, round Heaps), and by the Vulgar oftentimes Crig an Bargus, or the Kite's round Hill; it being no uncommon thing for a bird of that kind to perch upon such Habitations of the Dead.

From their being intended for Sepulchres, they are called Lows in Staffordshire^u, &c. and Lawes in Ireland; in Wales they are called Tommens, or Hillocks; in Oxfordshire and Northamptonshire, Cops^w; in Teutonick Broghs, in Saxon Byrighs (whence comes our English word); and Burrows they are still called in Cornwall. Because they consist of Earth or Stones gathered into a Heap, Quintilian calls the manner of burying Sepultura Collatitia: in Denmark and the Northern Kingdoms, they have their names from the Kings and Generals interred under them.

When the Funeral Pile was exceeding large, or the number of the Persons burnt great, the fire was not supposed to be extinguished till the third day, when they proceeded to collect the Bones and make the Barrows.

SECT. III.
Constructi-
on of plain
Barrows.

*Tertia lux gelidam cælo dimoverat umbram,
Mœrentes altum cinerem, & confusa ruebant
Ossa focus, tepidoque onerabant aggere terræ^x:*

The materials, of which the Barrows consist, are either a multitude of small or great Stones, or secondly Earth; or Stones and Earth mixed together, collected (as they seem to me) by many hands, from the neighbouring nearest ground, and heaped together till they make a little Hill, or *Tumulus*. It is suggested^y that "some Barrows are composed of foreign, adventitious Earth, of a yellow colour, known to be the natural soil of a hill a mile distant from them;" but whether the Sun, Rain, and Air, together with the admixtures of Clay, Turf, Earth, and Sands (most of them entering jointly into the composition of such Monuments) may not have contributed to alter the original colour of the compost; and why the Ancients should go a mile for Earth, when so much easier to be procured in the adjacent Plains, are questions not so easy to be answered. If it be said with this Author, that the more trouble the Ancients took in erecting these Monuments, the more respectful (as they thought) they shewed themselves to the memory of the deceased; it should also

^t Pausan. p. 126. in Corinth. calls the Tumulus of Lycus, *χωμα γης*, a Heap of Earth.

^u Plot, Staff. p. 402. Low signifies a Sepulchre, as Kow-low, regale Sepulchrum.

^w Morton, Northamptonsh. p. 530.

^x Æn. xi. ver. 210.

^y Dr. Williams's Dissertation on the St. Austle Barrows. Philos. Transact. 1740.

follow, that in erecting Stone Barrows, they fetched the Stones from far, and neglected the Stones near at hand, and equally for their purpose; but this does not appear to be the case: it is true, the Ancients thought, that the larger they made these Monuments, and the vaster the Stones with which they sometimes adorned them, the greater honour they did to their departed friends; but to chuse one Earth before another, purely because at a greater distance, contributed nothing to the grandeur of the work; the colour, richness, or distance of the Mould, were things too minute to have any place in designs of such simplicity, and hasty erection.

In a field at Treloarwarren^z, there was opened in July 1751, an Earthen Barrow, very wide in circumference, but not five feet high. As the Workmen came to the middle of the Barrow, they found a parcel of Stones set in some order, which being removed, discovered a Cavity about two feet diameter, and of equal height. It was surrounded and covered with Stones, and inclosed Bones of all sorts, Legs, Arms, Ribs, &c. and intermixed with them some Wood-ashes; there was no Urn here; but at the distance of a few feet from the central cavity, there were found two Urns, one on each side, with their mouths turned downwards, and small bones and ashes inclosed. All the black vegetable mould which covered the place where the Urns were found, was industriously cleared off, and the Urns, inverted, placed on the clean yellow clay (which in this field lies under the foil); then the black vegetable mould was placed round about the Urns; and throughout the whole composition of the Barrow, I observed afterwards the same materials, clay, mould, wood-ashes, and rubble-stone, mixed very disorderly, so that there can be no doubt, but that the people who formed this Barrow took indifferently of the mould and clay that lay nearest at hand. Three thin bits of brass found near the middle, just before I came there, were given me by the Workmen; they were covered with *æruugo*, neither inclosed in the cavity nor in the Urns, by which I conjecture, that they were pieces of a sword, or some other instrument of war, which, after having been inserted in the funeral pile, and broke, were thrown into the Barrow among the Earth and other materials that were heaped together.

All the materials, therefore, were in this instance (as I believe they were in most others) fetched from the adjacent and most convenient grounds, gathered from the surface nearest to the funeral pile, not dug very deep for, but the surface skimmed and stripped of its glebes^a, which lying more dispersed, and open to numbers of Workmen, were easier raised, and lighter to carry, than if the more solid parts which lie under the Glebe were first dug and broke, and

^z The Seat of Sir R. Vyvyan, Bart. in Cornwall.

^a Dugdale, on the Lowes in Warwickshire, is of the same Opinion.

then

then carried; the chief point was for many to work at a time, and for each party to bring their share of Earth, Stone, and Turf, in such regularity and succession as might create no confusion, or any way retard the work in hand, about which such a number of workmen were to be constantly employed: that they skimmed the surface in this manner, needs no other proof than that no hollows (generally speaking), trenches, or pits, appear in the neighbourhood of these Monuments from which the Earth might possibly have been dug. The Earth was brought, and poured out of the Helmets^b. The Stones, were brought from as far as conveniently might be, on the shoulders of the Soldiers, and so the Monument was soon compleated; especially if plain, and not immoderately great, neither adorned with Circles, or Pillars of Stone, nor crowned with large flat Stones; which Stones in some Monuments are indeed of astonishing magnitude, must have been far fetched, and brought with considerable labour, to bear a part in these works. In places where Stones were more plentiful, and easier to be collected than the Earth, these Barrows were composed of Stones, seldom larger than what might be carried easily by one Soldier, but oftentimes less. In places where Stones were not to be had, the Barrows were formed of the Earth, or such a mixture of Earth, Sand, or Stone, as the soil presented^c; and this the Ancients seem to have done, not out of any preference which they gave to either of these materials (unless the Stones were large, and thereby became more suitable to the magnificence of the design), but purely directed by the nature of the place, and their own conveniency; indifferent, whether the remains of the dead were to be covered by heaps of Stone or Earth, they contented themselves with answering the principal intention of the monument, which was, that persons of distinguished merit should have the honour of being interred by the united labours of so many of their own countrymen, of which the Barrow was to be a perpetual (σημα, or) Memorandum. Some think that Earthen Barrows denote an inferior quality of the person interred^d; but we find them erected (as well as the others) for persons of the highest quality. King Dercennus's in Italy was of Earth (Virg. Æn.) so was that of Abradates in Lydia; so was Patroclus's; the King of Ai's Monument of Stones; so was Achan's; so was that of Laius; Hector's was of Stone and Earth; so was that of

^b Πρωτα δε σημεχεαν. Il. xxiv. ver. 795.

There is a passage in Homer which very happily (though no where, as I remember, taken notice of by Commentators) expresses the diligence and expedition with which they worked on such Sepulchres:

— εἰθαρ δὲ χυλὴν ἐπὶ γαίαν εχευαν,
Χευαντες δὲ το σημα παλιν κιον. Il. xxii. ver. 256, 7.
Where χυλὴν, εχευαν, & χευαντες — come so thick on the back of one the other, on purpose to express

the quickness and activity with which the Soldiers poured out their Helmets full of Earth one upon the other, in order to compleat the Barrow as soon as possible.

^c That some of the Stone Barrows are earthen ones petrified (as Dr. Plot imagines, Staffordshire, p. 414) is very unlikely, to say no more on't.

^d As Pet. Lindeberg. & Joh. Cypræus, in Worm. p. 33, 34, 38.

Alyattes King of Lydia. To these materials of Earth (as is thought) some added a covering of green sod, as more pleasant for the eyes of those that passed by^e; but as likely, perhaps, to keep the Barrow in shape, and give it an air of neatness.

This was the construction of plain Barrows, or *Tumuli*; nothing more was requisite than heaping together the materials till they made a hillock, over the dead body, of a Conic shape: that some of them are now become of a more depressed and hemispherical figure, is owing to the rage of winds and rain, the first original design being to heap up the Earth, or Stones, as high as the Base would bear. This was a shape (I mean the Conoeid) of the greatest simplicity, and therefore most ancient; less subject than any other form to the injuries of Time, nor likely to be violated by the fury of Enemies, and therefore the most lasting; indeed, the Egyptian Pyramids themselves are but improvements of this first Plan, they are but so many Conic *Tumuli* of Masonry (if I may call them so), hollowed into Galleries and Chambers, to preserve the successive Remains of Egyptian Princes. Barrows therefore, and Pyramids (solids the most simple, next to Barrows) bid fair to last as long as the world: for small ones escape the attention and envy of the destroyer, and little labour will not deface the large ones; no one but a Cambyses^f can be found in history barbarous or mad enough to use much labour in order to deface such venerable instances of the magnificence of former ages. By the Laws of Solon, there was a Penalty laid upon the violation of all such Monuments^g.

SECT. IV. Besides these plain Barrows, there are others which shew greater art and exactness. Some are surrounded with a single row of Stones which form the Base; others with a ring or fosse of Earth. Some have a large flat Stone on the top, and some a Pillar, now and then with, but oftner without, Inscription^h. Some have a circle round the bottom, and round the top also; and where this custom prevailed, and no Stones offered for the purpose; there Trees were plantedⁱ, Oak or Beech, to supply the want of high Stones:

Barrows less
simple, how
orna-
mented.

^e Wormius, p. 41.

^f Son of Cyrus the Great, who, when he conquered Egypt, employed his army to destroy one of the greatest Pyramids; but the Officer who had the direction, after much time and labour expended in making a Breach or two (still to be seen), gave over the design, as equally impracticable and ridiculous.

^g "Pœna est si quis, *Bustum* (nam id puto appellari *Tymbon*) aut Monumentum, aut Columnam, violarit, dejecerit, fregerit." Cic. de Leg. lib. II.

^h "The Barrows with Pilars are pretty frequent in Ireland; in the county of Waterford the Heap of Stones has in the middle a long Stone about six feet high, stuck in the ground: These we suppose to be Monuments of persons of great distinction. Under the Stones of such Karns they have found a sort of a coffin made with rough stones." See p. 163, and 165.

ⁱ Wormius, p. 38.

— — — — *Fuit ingens monte sub alto*
Regis Dercenni terreno ex aggere Buftum
Antiqui Laurentis, opacaque ilice tectum. Æn. XI.

When these Barrows were not very large; that is, when they ^{SECT. V.} were intended for private persons, they were either placed near ^{Place.} public roads to put travellers in mind of their common destiny, or, like Joshua's Sepulchre, in the borders of their patrimony; most people desiring to rest in peace where they had usually lived with content and reputation^k. Plato enjoined, that no arable or cultivated, but only coarse and barren land should be allotted for Sepulchres, lest that should be taken up to no purpose by the dead, which ought to feed the living^l. If they were the Sepulchres of common Soldiers, they were thrown up generally on the Field of Battle, where the Soldiers fell, and are still to be known in some places, by being found in straight lines stretched along the plains, which have been the Scenes of great Actions, as regularly as the Front of an Army. On Saint Austle Downs in Cornwall, the Barrows "lie sometimes two, three, even seven in a strait line^m." It was indeed reckoned so honourable to be interred on the Field of Battle, that not only the Athenian and Platæan Soldiers, who fell in the Plains of Marathon were there interredⁿ, but Miltiades also (who commanded in and survived that great Action) chose to be buried in the same place, leaving there his mortal Remains, where he had gained immortal Glory. This General's Sepulchre was apart, at a distance from those of the common Soldiers^o. Sometimes Barrows are found in Valleys, but generally, and much oftner, on the tops of Hills and Plains, where Engagements for the most part, as well as Encampments, happen, and where such works may have the advantage of being more conspicuous than if they were lower placed.

The Size of these Sepulchral Monuments is various, but ge- ^{SECT. VI.} nerally large in proportion to the Quality of the deceased, or the ^{Of the Size} Vanity, Affection, and Power of the Survivors. That of Ninus, ^{of these Mo-} according to Ctesias, was of a wonderful bigness, nine furlongs in ^{numents.} height^p, and ten in breadth^q; so that the City standing in a Plain near the river Tigris, the *Tumulus* looked like a stately Citadel at a distance; and it is said that it continues to this day, though

^k Joshua xxiv. 30.

^l Cic. de LL.

^o Ibid.

^m Philos. Transf. 1740.

^p This Height must be reckoned by the slant line, not the perpendicular.

ⁿ Under *Tumuli* with Stones on the top, inscribed with the names and tribes of the Slain. Pausan. in Attic is, p. 79.

^q Diod Sic. Lib. II. cap. 1.

Niniveh (where it was erected) was destroyed by the Medes when they conquered the Assyrian Empire.

The Barrow erected by Achilles, over his friend Patroclus, was reckoned but a very moderate one^r, though it exceeded 100 feet in diameter^s. But this was owing to the particular order of Achilles, who commanded that it should be made no larger until he himself came to lie down with his friend in the same Sepulchre; for then it was to be made higher and wider^t. The Barrow of Alyattes King of Lydia was more than a quarter of a league in circuit, and 1560 Italian feet wide. It is indeed certain that, where time and power permitted, persons of rank were not interred in small Barrows.

When Abradates (of Princely Dignity) was killed fighting under Cyrus, against Crefus King of Lydia; his Eunuchs and Servants dug a private grave for him in a rising ground. Cyrus thinking this too mean a setting for such a Jewel, went to visit his widow, Panthea, and to assure her of a more honourable Sepulchre for her husband. He found her sitting on the ground, Abradates her dead husband lying by her with his head on her knees: Cyrus in a friendly manner taking the dead by his hand, and the hand (cut off in Battle) following on the touch, Panthea adjusted it again to its place; it seems she had been before employed in the mournful office of collecting and disposing his other dispersed and mangled limbs. Cyrus, moved with compassion, endeavours to comfort her (though in vain) with a promise that a great number of Soldiers should come and raise a Monument (*χωσσει το μνημα*, i. e. *heap up a Barrow*) worthy of his dignity. Panthea killing herself that she might be buried in the same grave with her husband, Cyrus took care that their burial should be performed with proper honours; a very large Barrow was erected, and on the top of the Barrow a high stone, was placed with the names of the Princes, there buried, inscribed in the Syriac language^u.

The *Tumulus* erected by Alexander the Great over his friend Hephestion, was so large that it cost 1200 Talents^w: the Greeks, seem about the time of Alexander, to be launching out into great extravagance in this particular; and, therefore, Plato proposes a regulation, which no one ought to exceed in erecting such Monuments, viz. that no one Sepulchre should be larger than what five men could compleat in five days; nor a Pillar larger than what

^r Iliad xxiii. 246. Ου μαλα πολλον—ΑΛΛ' ΕΠΙΣΚΕΑ
τοιοῦ.

^s It was erected round the Funeral Pile, which was 100 Feet each way. Ib. ver. 164.

^t Εὐρον, τ' ὑψηλον τε τιθημεναι, Ib. ver. 247.

^u Xenophon, Lib. VII. Cyroped.

^w Justin. Lib. XII. cap. xii. Curt. X. iv.
25.

would

Fig. III.
Scilly large
Barrow
p. 219.

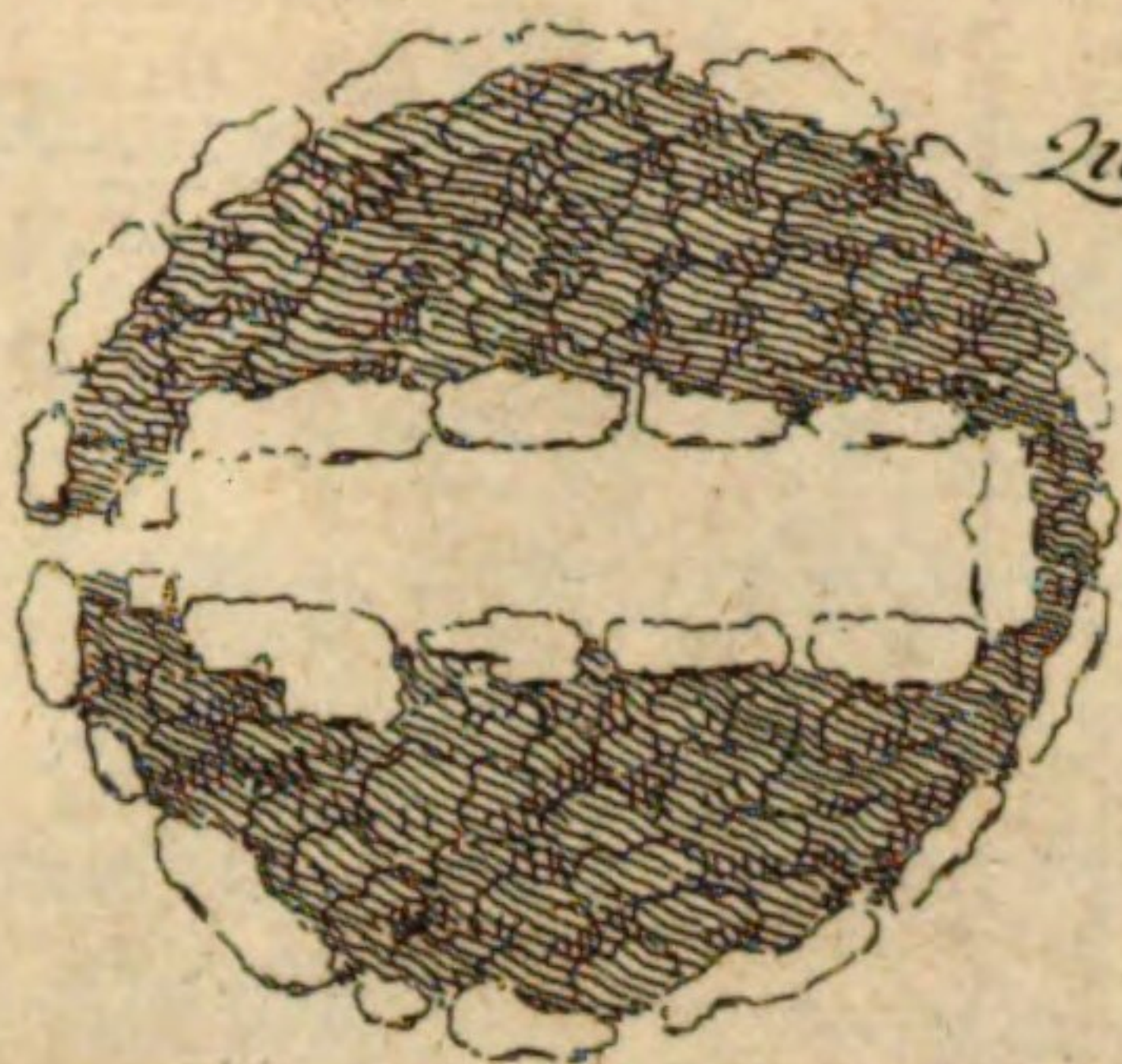


Fig. II.
A Monm.^t of four stones plac'd
Quadrangularly at Treves can near the
Land's end

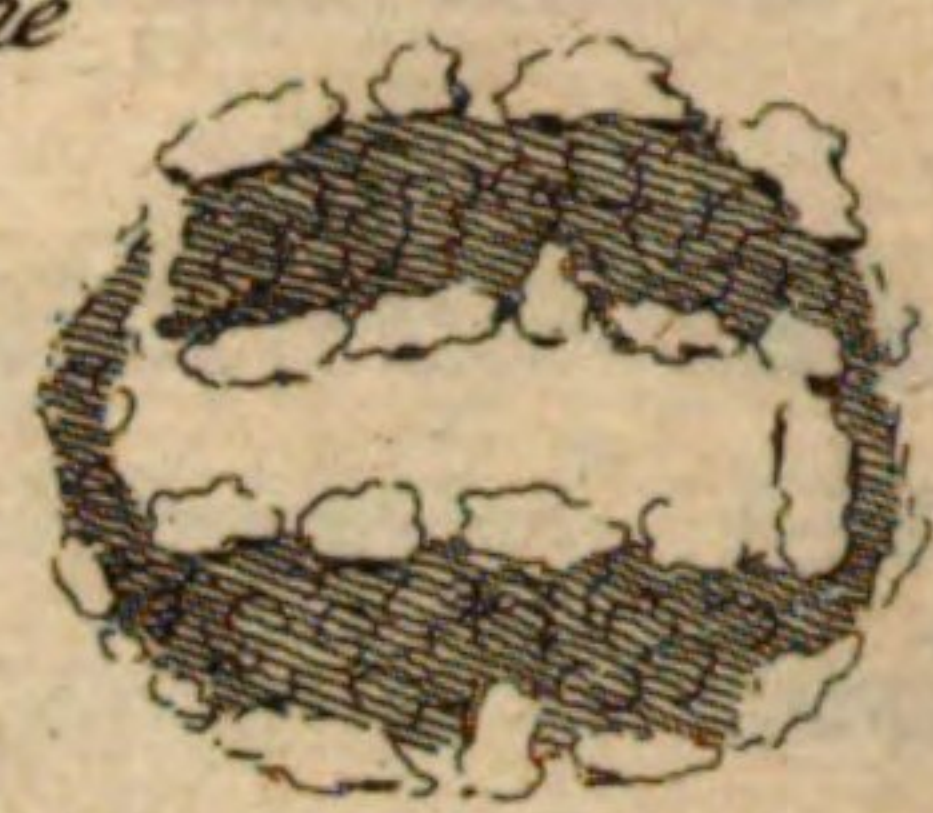


Fig. I
Scilly little
Barrow
p. 219.

10 20 30 F. for y^e Barrows



Fig. V. A Barrow with a kistvaen near y^e top.



Fig. IV. A Stone Barrow at Fredineh
in Gulval

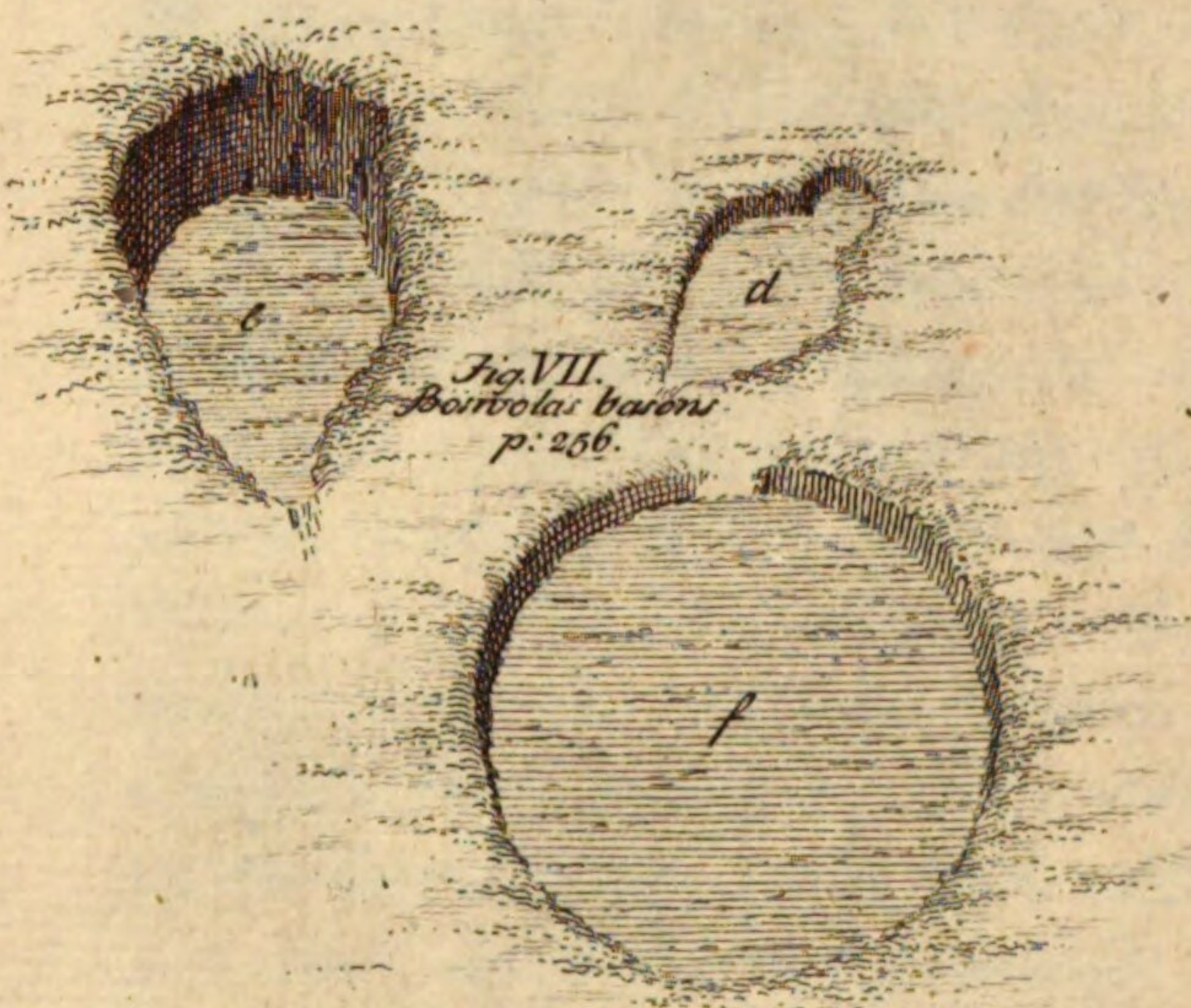
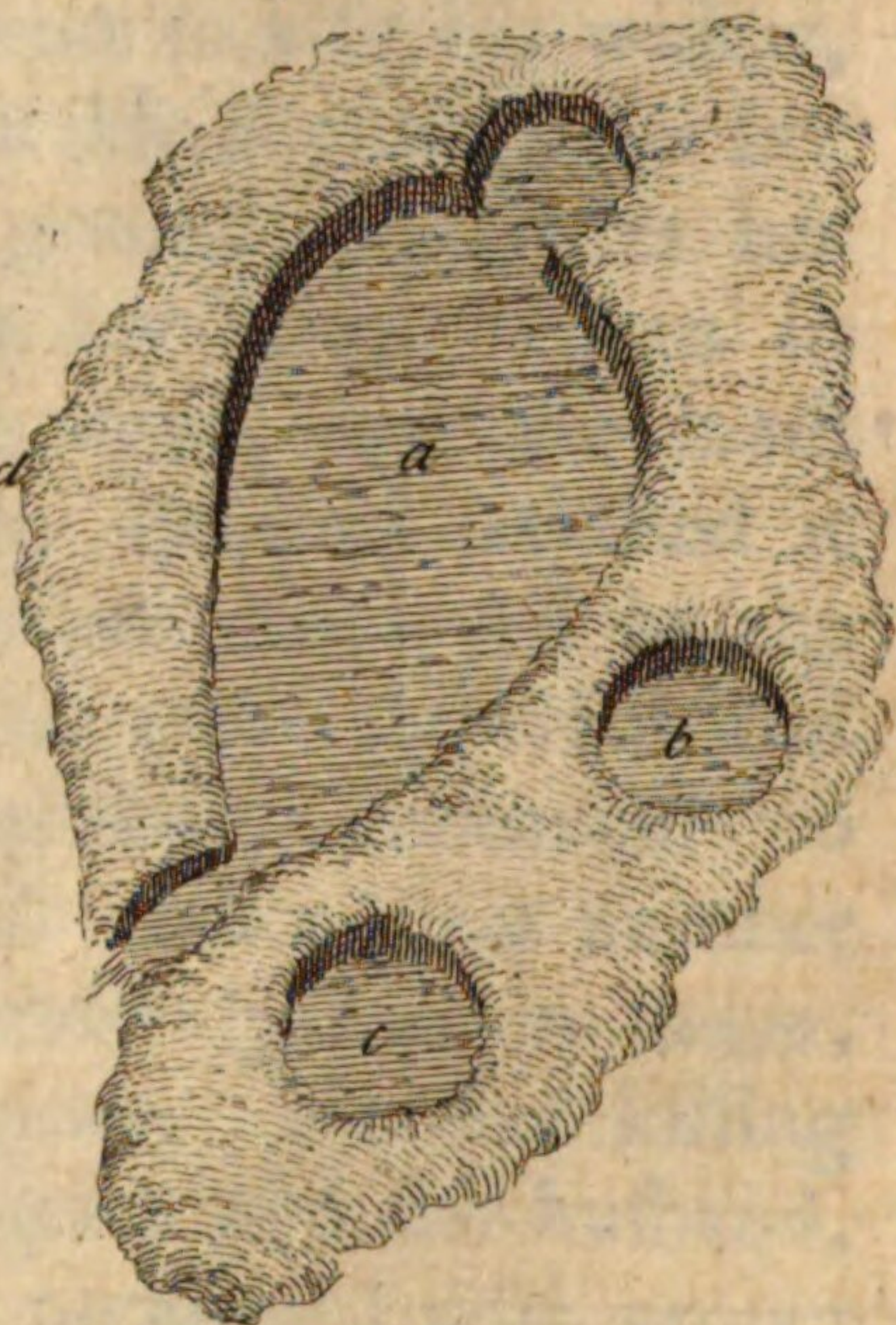


Fig. VII.
Borvolas barons
p. 256.

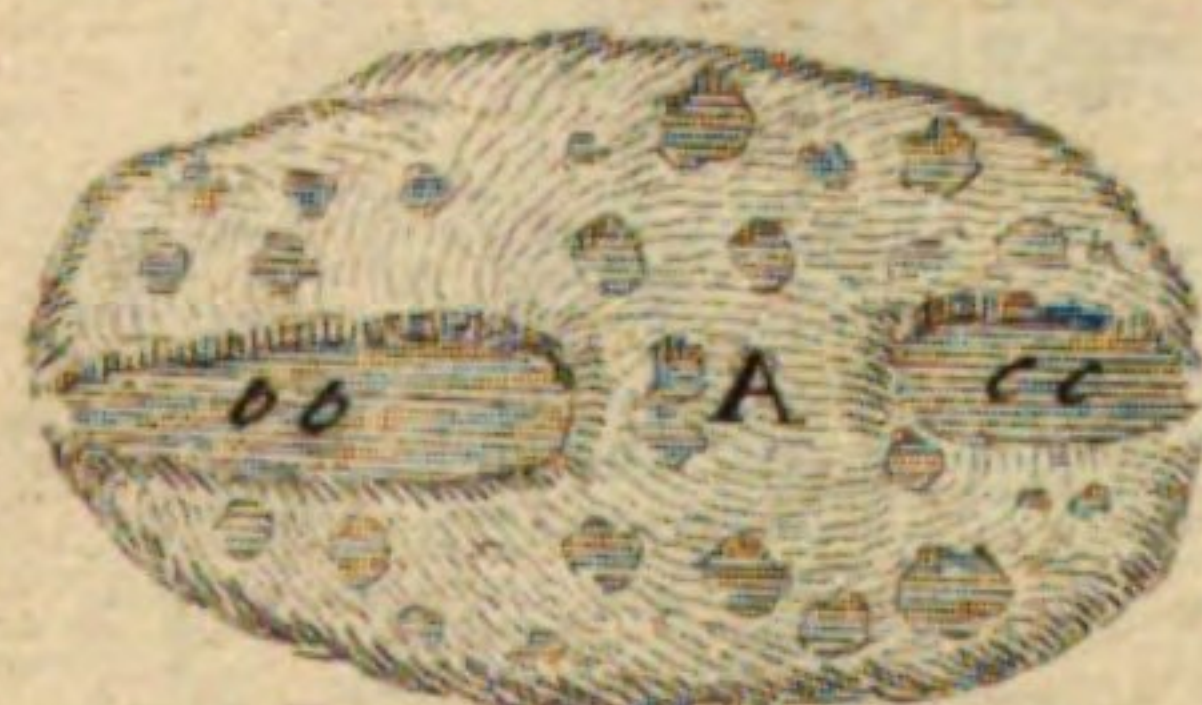
Fig. VI.
Rock baron called
Arthur's bed
p. 256.



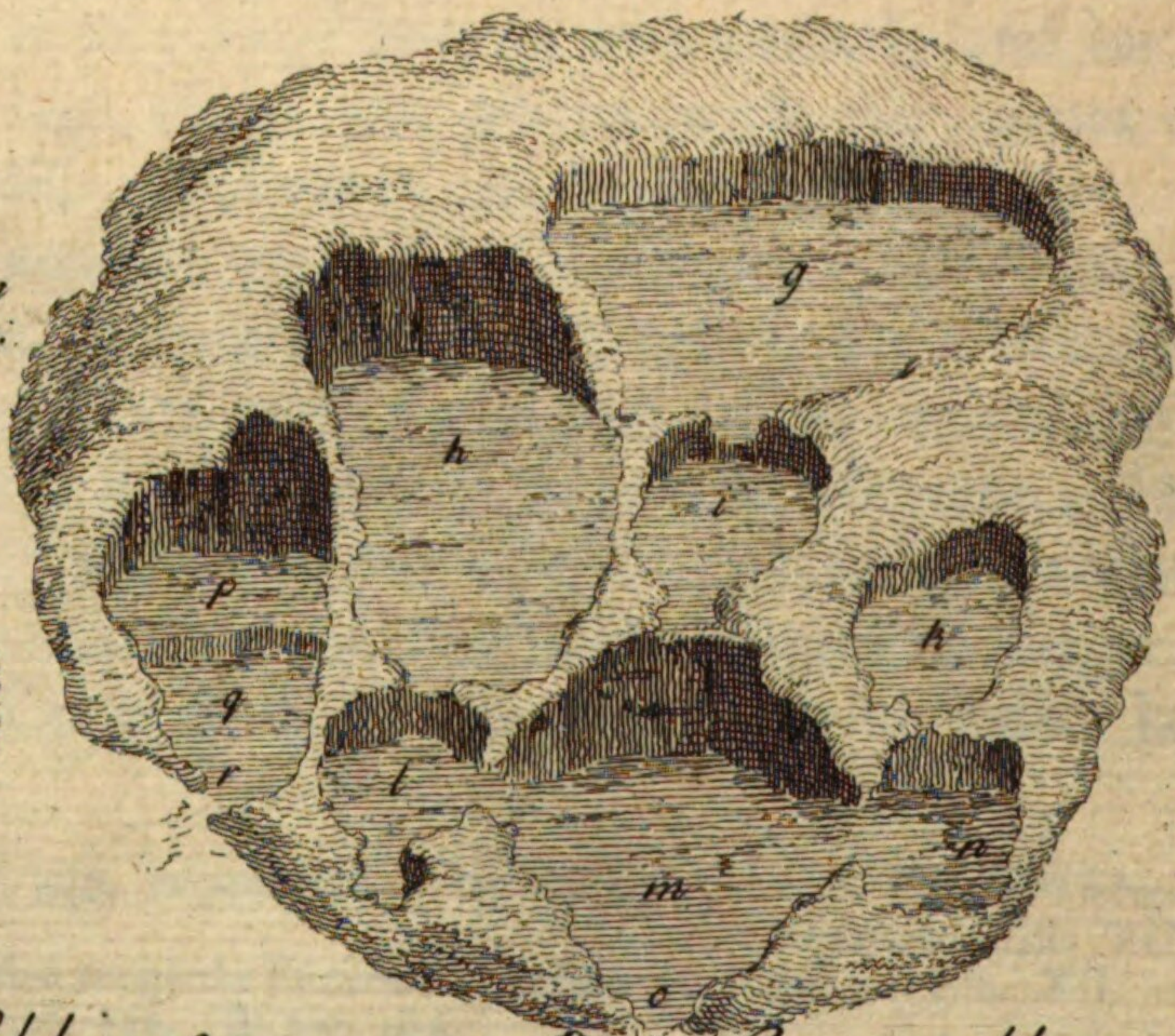
2 4 6 8 10 F. for the Rock barons

Fig. VIII. The Rock bason
Quoit at Karnbre p. 254.

Fig. IX. Plan of the
Tolmen see p. 254.



33. by 18 f^t



To Robert Hoblyn of NANSWYDEN in Cornwall Member of Parliament
This plate is with great respect inscrib'd by Wm. Borlase.



would contain four Heroic Verses^x. In the Northern Kingdoms, the custom was to deny the honour of being buried under Barrows to Tyrants, Parricides, and other Criminals; but to grudge no labour or expence in erecting Barrows to their truly great and worthy Princes. The carcase of Fengo was to have neither Urn nor *Tumulus*, but only to be burnt by the common Soldiers, and the ashes scattered into the air^y. On the other hand, the Barrows of good Princes, and brave Generals, were exceedingly large in themselves, or adorned with immense Stones; sometimes one *Tumulus* took up three years in the making^z; the Monument of Haco was *Collis spectatæ magnitudinis*^a; Haraldus employed his whole Army, and a great number of Oxen, in drawing one vast Stone to adorn the *Tumulus* of his Mother^b; and it is to be observed, that where Stones of sufficient Magnitude to do honour to the dead were not to be procured, there the Earth-barrows were made so much the larger, and were heaped up into little Mountains, that by their astonishing size they might excite the wonder and curiosity of the living, and thereby perpetuate the dignity and merit of the dead.

Silbury Hill in Wiltshire is an evidence of the labour and time which the ancient Britans did sometimes bestow on such Works. The diameter on the top is 105 feet^c, at the bottom somewhat more than 500 feet; its perpendicular height 170 feet. On the top of it the workmen planting trees dug up a Human Body. "In Ireland their Barrows are also so very large, that, during their Civil Wars, they erected Castles and Fortifications on their tops^d." In Cornwall, we have them from 30 feet high and under, down to four feet, and from 15 to 130 feet wide; where Stones are plenty, of Stones; in champain countries and Plains, mostly of Earth: some have *Crypta*, or hollows, in the top; some a pillar^e.

There is a very singular kind of Barrow which obtains throughout all the Scilly Islands; they are edged with large Stones, which form the outward Ring (as Fig. I. and Fig. III. Pl. XX.); in the middle they have a Cavity walled on each side, and covered with large flat Stones, and over all is a *Tumulus* of small Stones and Earth, in some more of Earth than Stones, in others *vice versa*. Upon opening it (Fig. III.), in the middle of the Barrow we found a large Cavity, as represented in the Plan, full of Earth; there was a passage into it at the Eastern end, one foot eight inches wide, between two Stones set

SECT. VII.

Remarkable
Barrows at
Scilly.

^x Several laws were made at Athens to restrain this Vanity. Cic. de LL. Lib. II.

^y "Non Urna, non Tumulus, nefandas offium reliquias claudat, nullum Parricidii vestigium maneat" (says Amletus to the Soldiers in Sax. Gramm.) "His exequiis prosequendus tyrannus." Wormius, p. 39, &c.

^z Worm. Mon. D. p. 39.

^a Ibid. p. 33.

^b See before, p. 175. — Sax. Gram. Lib. X.

Worm. p. 39.

^c Stukeley's Abury, p. 43.

^d As see the Louthiana, passim.

^e As at Boswens, in the parish of Sancied, Cornwall.

on end. In the middle it was four feet eight inches wide, the length of it 22 feet. It was walled on each side with Masonry and Mortar, the sides four feet ten inches high; at the Western end, it had a large flat Stone, which terminated the Cavity; its length bore E. and by N. and it was covered from end to end with large flat Stones, several of which we removed in order to get the exact dimensions of the Cavity, and others had been carried off for building. Forty-two feet distant, to the N.E. we opened another Barrow of the same kind. The Cave was less in all respects, but of the same shape; the length bore N. E. by E. 14 feet, the walled sides two feet high; where the Cavity was narrowest, it was but one foot eight inches, in the middle four foot, and at the S. W. end two feet wide in the bottom. On one side, in the floor, was a small round Cavity, dug deeper than the rest. It was covered with flat Rocks as the former. In both these we found neither Bone nor Urn, but some strong unctuous Earth, which smelt cadaverous, and was of a different colour from the natural. The reason why these Cavities were made so much beyond the dimensions of the human body, was probably that they might contain the Remains not of one person only, but of whole families, it being usual among the ancients for particular families to have separate Burying-places. The vulgar, however, are not easily persuaded, but that these Graves were made according to the Size of the Body there interred, and they are still called in these Islands, *Giants Graves*^f.

In most of those Barrows which have been examined by the Curious, they have found Urns, of which we shall discourse at large, as soon as we have gone through the Monuments that inclose them.

In some Barrows there are no Urns; but in or near the centre there are either round or square Pits^g, which, by their containing black greasy Earth, shew that they were designed to serve the office of Urns; but the moisture of the surrounding Earth, in this kind of burying, soon consumes the Bones. In some Barrows again, there are neither Urns, nor little Repositories instead of them, but Human Skeletons without any Sign of their having passed through the Fire. Whose Sepulchres these were, we shall presently consider.

SECT. VIII.

To what Nation the Barrows in Britain are to be assigned.

It must be observed, that this way of burying under *Tumuli* was so universal, that it is no easy matter to decide by what Nation any Barrows were erected, unless some criterion, found within, assist us to

^f "In hisce vulgus Gigantes sepultos credit." Wormius.

^g Dr. Williams, *ibid.* ut supra, N°. 2, 3, 4. Plot's Staffordshire, p. 405.

"On opening one of the Barrows on Clent

"Heath, mentioned by Plot in his Nat. Hist. of Staffordshire, there was found, at the depth of ten feet, a quantity of black greasy earth, and some half-burnt sticks and ashes." Letter, 1744.

form

form our judgment. Thus, by the Materials and Workmanship of the Urn, the Cell that contains it, Coins perhaps, and Instruments of War, or Domestick life, which may accompany the Bones, we may discover to what Nation we are to assign such Sepulchres; but where these Indications are wanting, we must rest contented in our uncertainty. If indeed it be true “that the Saxons and “the Danes, though they continued to bury their dead under “Earthen Hillocks, had left off burning them, at or before their “arrival and settlement in this Island;” as Morton^h conjectures from Wormius (Mon. Danica, Lib. I. cap. vi. and vii.), then all our Barrows in Cornwall with Urns or Ashes must be either British or Roman (few, if any, being to be attributed to the Traders of Phenicia and Greece, as being too distant from the Sea Shore): but I doubt whether so much can be clearly concluded from Wormius. That the Danes and Swedes sometimes burnt their dead bodies (especially those of their principal men) and sometimes interred without burning, is to be gathered from Sax. Gram.ⁱ (p. 50. ibid. Wormius, p. 51.) but no more. Thus far, then, we may proceed upon sure grounds in assigning these Monuments to their proper Authors, that where there are no Coins or Pavements underneath, or elegance in the Workmanship of the Urns, or choice in the Materials of which the Urns are made, or Roman Camp or Way near or in a line with these Barrows, we may safely conclude, that such Barrows are not Roman, and *vice versa*. But we cannot determine all the rest to be British, nor indeed distinguish the Saxon, Danish, and British, one from another; arts being at much the same height with them all, and their customs very like, especially in the ancient simple manner of bestowing their dead; the Saxons, and Danes, likely, when they had leisure, were as willing to honour their Generals with funeral Piles, as the Britans were their Princes and Priests: but it must be allowed, that where Barrows have neither Urns, nor little repositories instead of them, but human Skeletons, without any sign of their having passed through the fire; these are more likely to have been the Sepulchres of such unsettled strangers as the Saxons were (whilst they infested Cornwall before the time of Vortigern), and the Danes after them, who were perpetually engaged in in-roads, and all the hurry of wandering parties, than of the fixed natives.

^h Northamptonsh. p. 531.

ⁱ The Danes buried the body of Hubba, in the year 878, in Devonshire. Hearne's Note on the Life of Alfred, p. 60. The Stones are swept away by the Sea's encreasing, yet the name still remains on the Strand near Appledore in the

North of Devon, and to this day the place is commonly known by the name of Whibble Stow. If. Mem. of Ex. p. 8. but sometimes they also burnt their Dead. See Worm. and Nich. Histor. Lib. p. 52.

SECT. IX.

The Secondary
Uses of
Barrows.

By the contents of all Barrows which have been examined elsewhere as well as in this Island, it appears that the principal cause of their erection was to enclose either the Ashes, or the Bodies (unburnt), of the dead: however, the Sepulchres of the Ancients being always looked upon with a kind of veneration, they became afterwards applied to the solemnization of their highest Rites of Religion and Festivity. No sooner was Alexander arrived upon the Plains before Troy, but he performed Sacrifices and other usual Rites at the *Tumulus* of Achilles; and this is recorded of him not as any thing new, or instituted by him; we are therefore only to consider him here, as complying with the already established customs of his country. Again, as the Druids burnt, and afterwards buried their dead^k, there is no doubt but they had Barrows for their Sepulchres as well as other nations, and this was the original use of them, but they were afterwards otherwise applied; for, on the Stone Barrows, the Druids kindled their annual fires, especially where there is a large flat Stone on the top^l. Where the Earth-Barrows are inclosed, or shaped by a Circle of Stones erect, they may safely be presumed to have served as Altars for Sacrifice. These Heaps were also, probably, at times, places of Inauguration, the Chieftain elect standing on the top exposed to view, and the Druid officiating close to the edge below^m. On the same Hillocks (likely) judgment was frequently pronounced, and the most important decisions made, as from a sacred eminence; and where these were not at hand, something of like kindⁿ was erected, for the Judge to stand or sit upon, and give forth his Decrees with proper advantage.

In the Scotch Isles they rest their Corpses (as they are carried to burial) at some little Barrows, oblige themselves to make a religious tour, sun-ways, round some heaps of Stones; and; that they might retain this very ancient, but Druid Custom (though Christians), maintain a Tradition among them, that one Barrow was consecrated to St. Martin, and another to the Virgin Mary.

The first Missionaries in Ireland (in order to prevail in greater points) were forced to connive at some of the Druid Superstitions, and, instead of abolishing them quite, thought it best to give them only another, and a Christian turn. Not being able to withdraw the people from paying a kind of Adoration to Erected stones, they cut Crosses on them, and then permitted that Superstition. So here,

^k Pomp. Mela, Lib. III. cap. ii.

^l See Book II. chap. xx. p. 135.

^m Martin of the Isles, p. 365.

ⁿ "When an assembly met together for the title of lands, the King, or his Deputy, came upon the land, and with the contending parties and their friends, and a champion for each, viewed the controverted lands; then

"caused a round Mount to be cast up, and upon

"the same was the Judgment-seat placed, having

"his Back towards the Sun or the Weather.

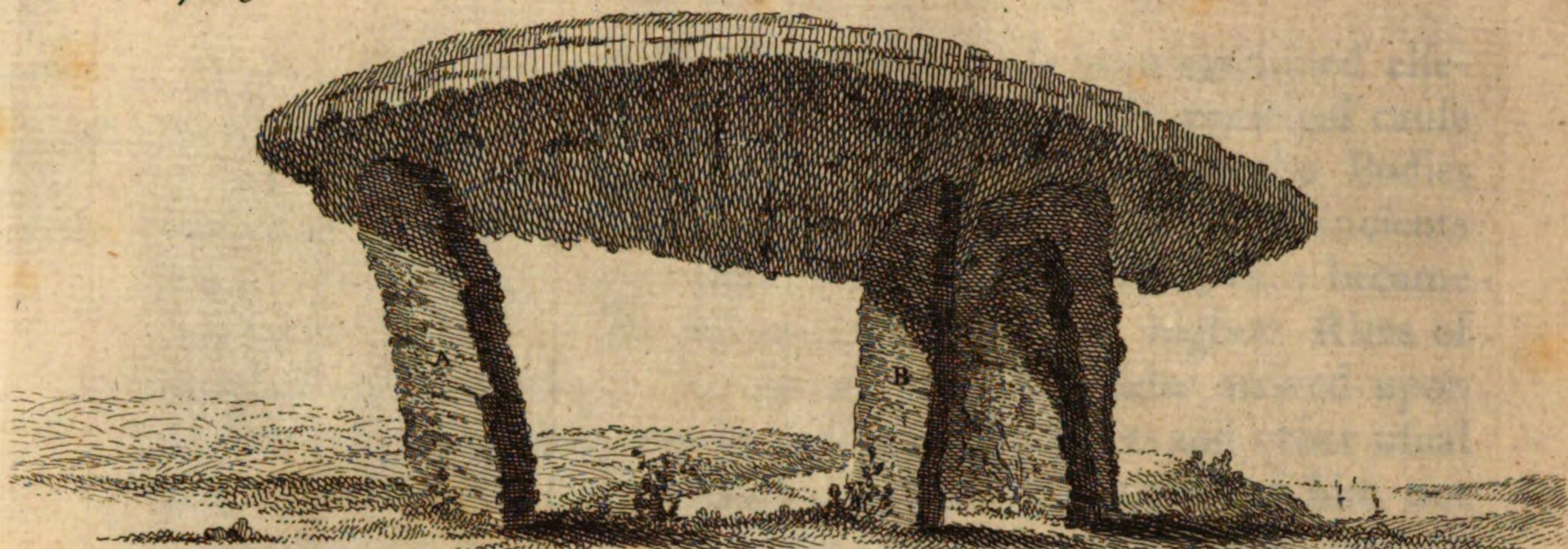
"Some of these Mounts were made square, some

"round, and both sorts bore the name of

"Gorseddevy dadle, that is, the Mount of

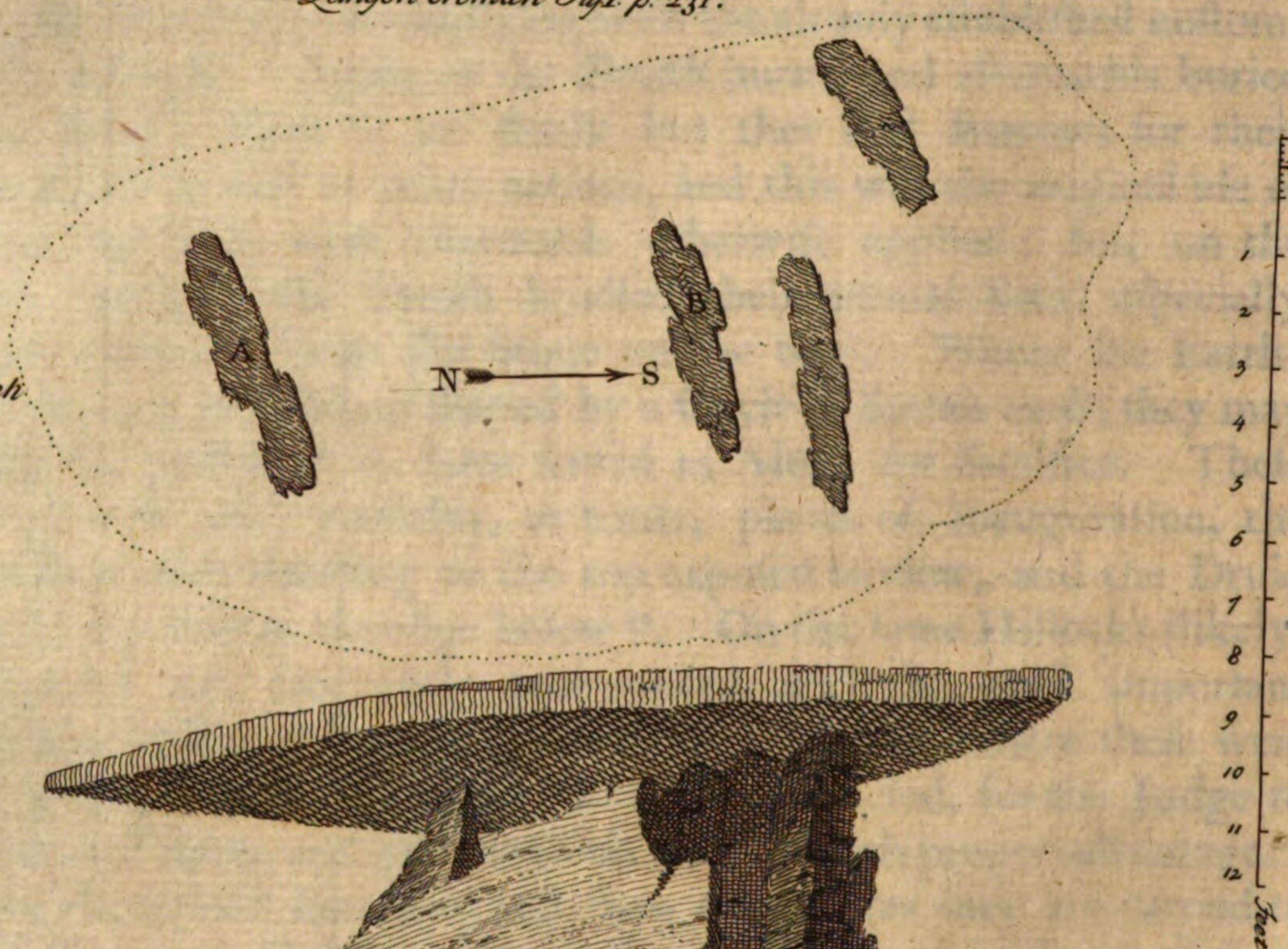
"Pleading." Jones's Answers in Toland of the Druids, p. 94.

their



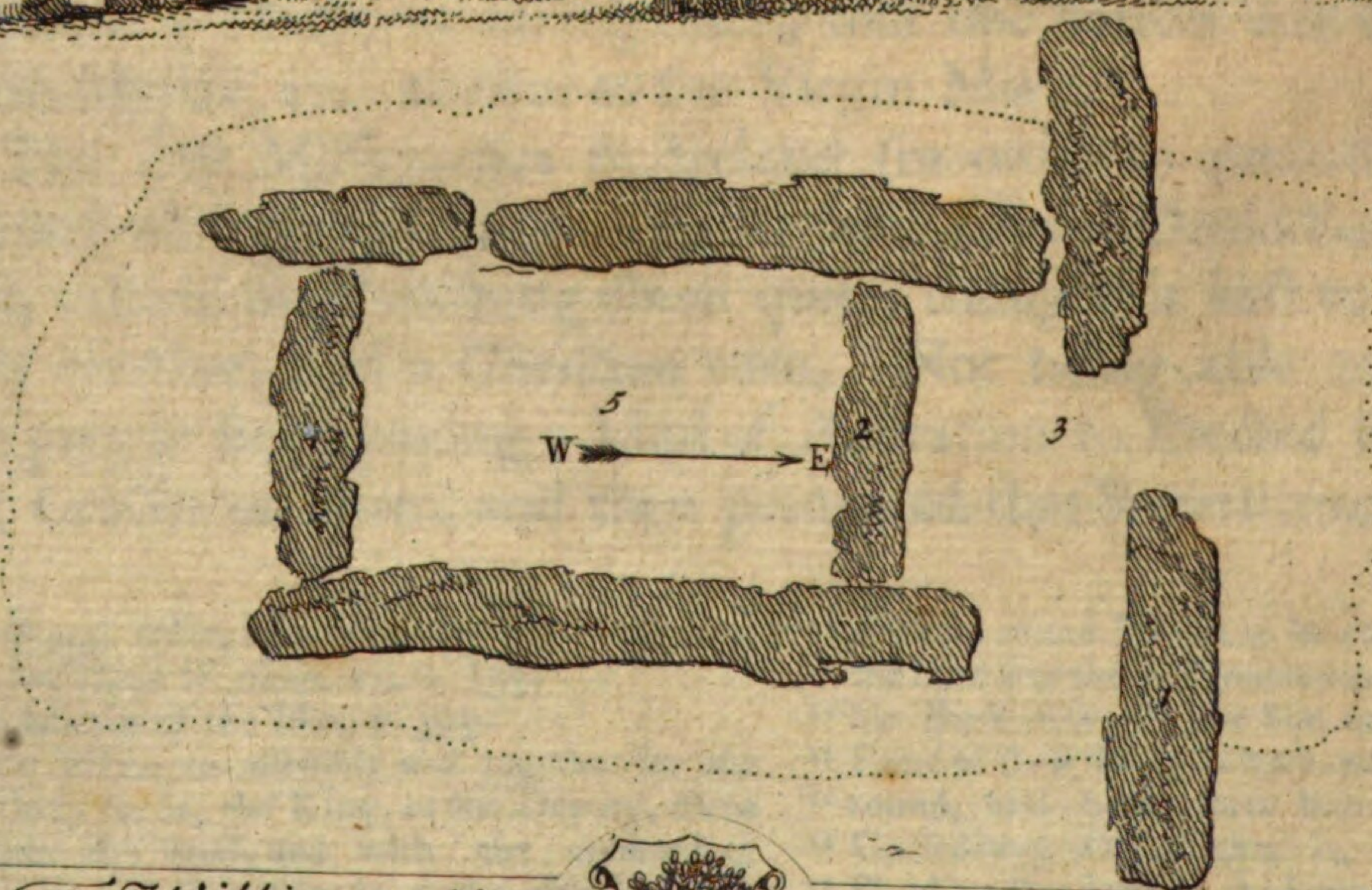
Lanyon Gromlech Fig. I. p. 231.

*Fig. II. Plan of
Lanyon Gromlech
p. 231.*



*Senar Gromlech
Fig. III. p. 232.*

*Fig. IV. Plan of
Senar Gromlech
p. 232.*



To William Oliver  of Bath M.D. F.R.S.
This Plate, engrav'd at his Expence, is with great respect inscrib'd by Wm. Borlase.

their Missionaries, sent to convert these ignorant Islanders, seeing the profound veneration they had for Barrows, dedicated them to Christian Saints, and then allowed of the religious turn, resting the Corps, and the like fanciful absurdities.

C H A P. IX.

Of the Cromlêh.

IN several parts of Cornwall we find a large flat Stone in a horizontal position (or near it) supported by other flat Stones fixed on their edges, and fastned in the ground, on purpose to bear the weight of that Stone, which rests upon, over-shadows them, and, by reason of its extended surface, and its elevation of six or eight feet or more from the ground, makes the principal figure in this kind of Monument. The situation, which is generally chosen for this Monument, is the very summit of the hill; and nothing can be more exact than the placing some of them, which shews, that those who erected them were very solicitous to place them as conspicuously as possible. Sometimes this flat Stone, and its supporters, stand upon the plain natural soil, and common level of the ground; but at other times it is mounted on a Barrow made either of Stone or Earth; it is sometimes placed in the middle of a Circle of Stones-erect^o, and, when it has a place of that dignity, must be supposed to be erected on some extraordinary occasion; but when a Circle has a tall Stone in the middle, it seems to have been unlawful to remove that middle Stone, and therefore we find this Monument of which we are speaking, sometimes placed on the edge of such a Circle^p. But we find some Cromlêhs erected on such rocky situations, and so distant from houses (where no Stones-erect do stand, or appear to have stood), that we may conclude, they were often erected in places where there were no such Circles. Some of these Monuments are quite inclosed, and buried, as it it were, in the Barrow; as that of Senor in Cornwall (Plate XXI. Fig. III.) and that at Chûn (Plate XXIV. Fig. X.) and that mentioned by Wormius, p. 4. Mon. Dan^q.

SECT. I.
Place of the
Cromlêh.

^o As at Carig a fouky in the County of Cork, Ireland, Hist. of Cork, vol. i. p. 190. where the Castle adjoining seems to have taken its name from the vulgar notion of this Monument being erected by the Fairies; Carig a fouky signifying in Irish the Fairy rock.

^p See Pl. XV. Fig. III. *a*, and *b*, in Boscawen-

ûn: from which we may draw this consequence; that the Cromlêh was posterieur in date to the Circle, and the former erected there for the sake of the latter.

^q One only which I have yet heard of, has its Supporters, or Side-stones, fixed on a solid Rock, State of Downe, p. 199.

I find

SECT. II.

Construc-
tion.

I find the number of supporters, in all the Monuments of this kind which I have seen, to be no more than three, the reason of which I take to be this; they found it much easier to place and fix securely any incumbent weight on three supporters than on four, or more; because, in the latter case, all the supporters must be exactly level on the top, and the under surface also of the covering Stone be planed and true, in order to bring the weight to bear equally on every supporter; whereas, three supporters have no occasion for such nicety; the incumbent weight easily inclining itself, and resting on any three props (though not of one level on the top); and accordingly, we find the Covering Stones, not horizontal, but always more or less shelving, the weight naturally subsiding where the lowest supporter is found, and supporters of unequal height being easier found than those of one and the same^r.

The Supporters mark out, and inclose an area, generally, six feet long, or somewhat more, and about four feet wide, in the form of a stone Chest or Cell^s; on these Supporters rests a very large flat, or gibbous stone^t. In what manner they proceeded to erect these Monuments, whether by heaping occasional Mounds, or Hillocks of Earth, round the Supporters, in order to get the Covering Stone the easier into its place, or by what Engines, it is in vain for us to enquire; but what is most surprizing is, that this rude Monument of four or five Stones is so artfully made, and the huge incumbent Stone so geometrically placed, that though these Monuments greatly exceed the Christian æra (in all probability), yet it is very rare to find them give way to Time, Storm, or Weight; nay, we find the covering Stone often gone, that is, taken down for building, and yet the Supporters still keeping their proper station.

Name.

From the oblate and spreading form of the upper Stone (resembling a *Discus*) this Monument is in Cornwall called by the name of Quoit. In Merionidshire (Wales) also there is one called Koeten-Arthur, or Quoit of Arthur; and another in Carnarvonshire, called Bryn y Goeten, or the Quoit Hillock. The Cromlêh in Kent (Pl. XXII.) is called Kitt's Cotty-house (or rather, with Camden Keith, Coty-house), a corruption likely of the British Koeten, or Goeten, a Quoit. In the Isle of Jersey (where there are many) they are called Pouqueleys^u. There is a Cromlêh near Cloyne in Ireland, named Carig

^r In Denmark also, Wormius says, the Supporters are but three.

^s "Sub hac Mole, Cavitas visitur in quibusdam vasta satis, in aliis terrâ ac lapidibus repleta, quæ sanguini victimarum recipiendo deputata creditur." Worm. p. 7. How right he is in the use assigned for this Cavity, will be seen hereafter.

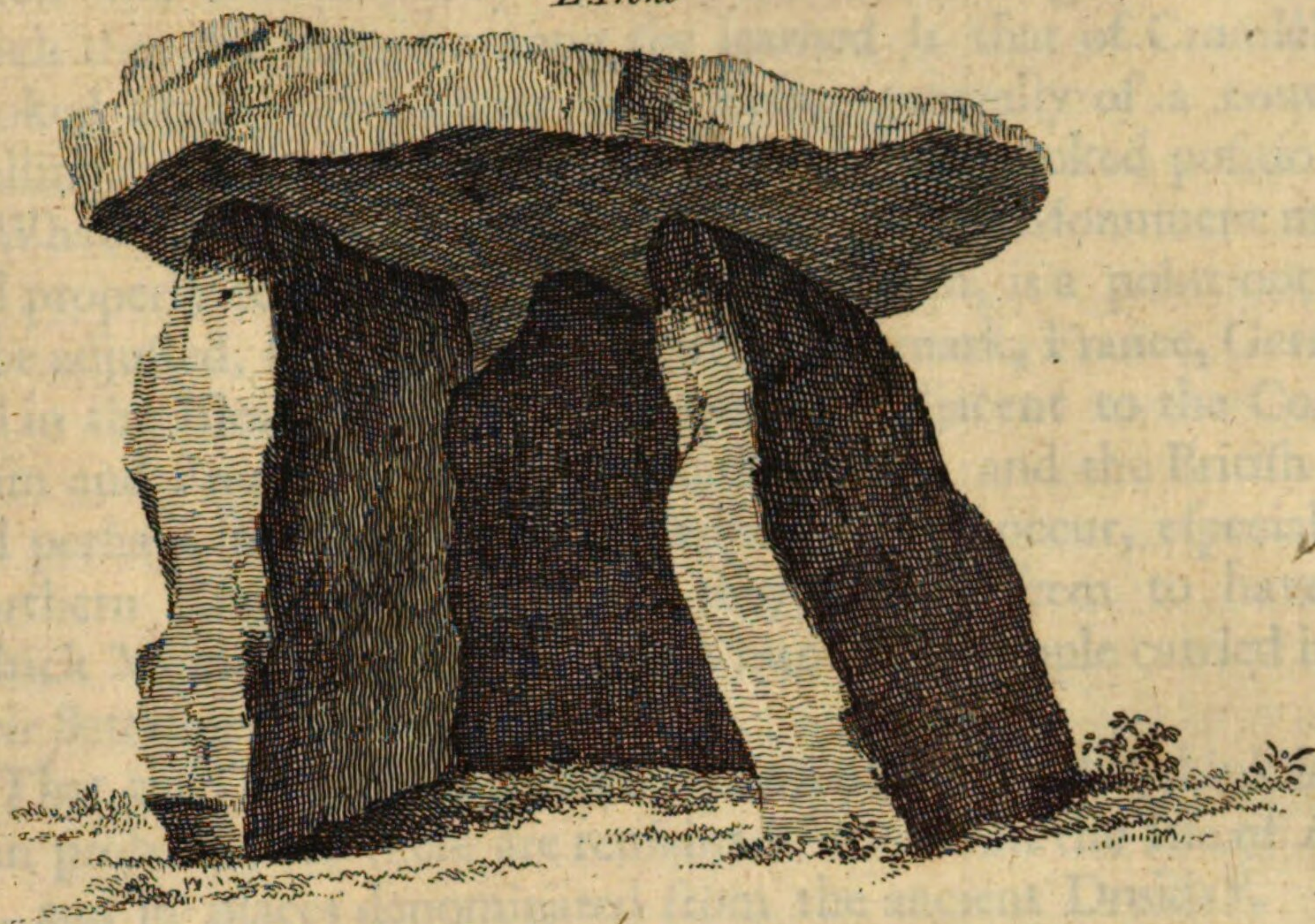
^t One in Wales at Bodofwyr (Camd. p. 810.) is said to be neatly wrought and pointed into

several Angles, which, if not the effect of some modern Fancy, and love of Alteration, is very rare in Monuments of this kind. Those five which I have exhibited here from Cornwall in Pl. XXI. and XXIV. and others which I have seen, are more more artless.

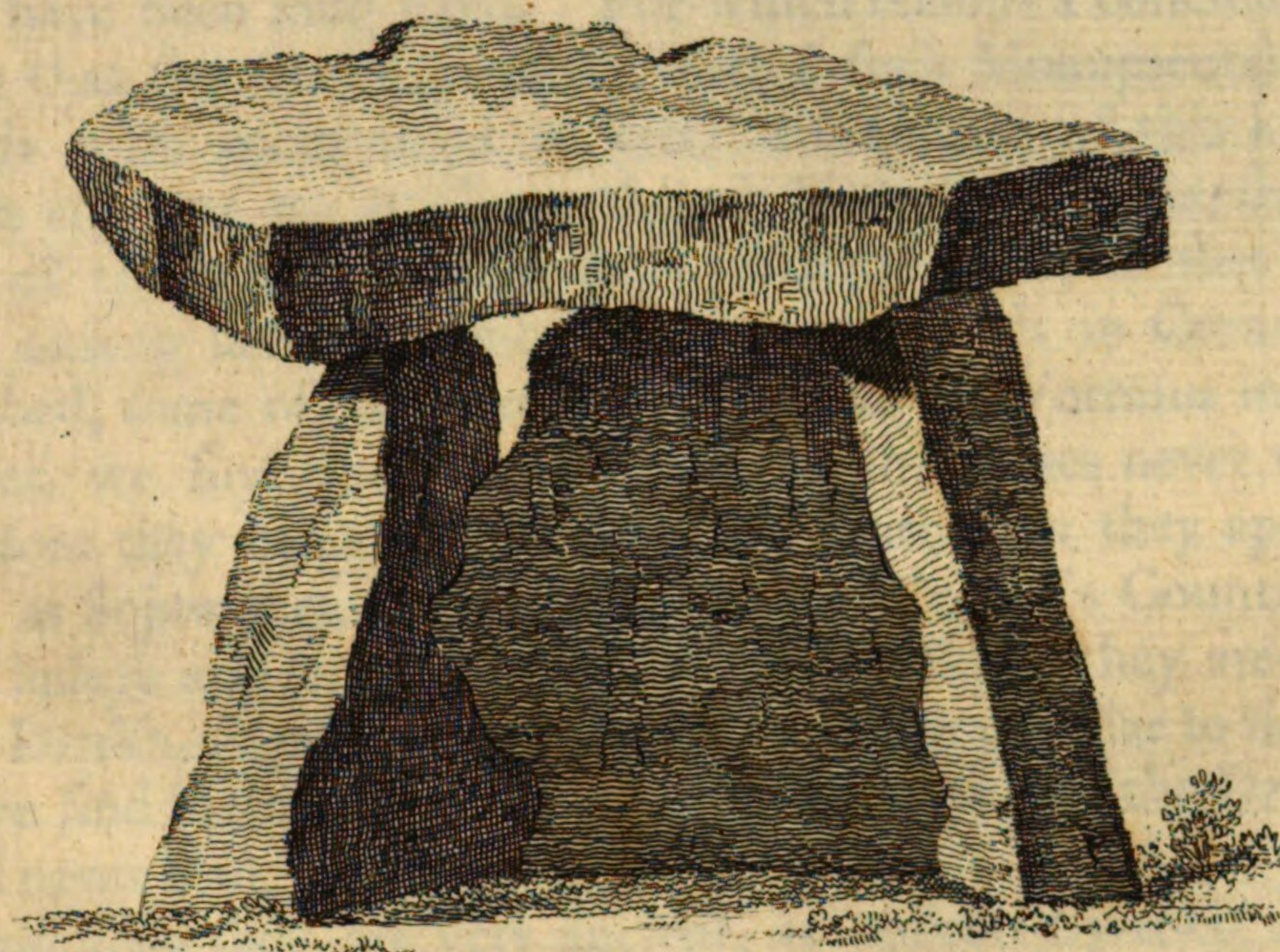
^u This seems to be a British Compound word; for in Cornwall we still call a Heap a Pook (as a Pook of Turves, a Pook of Hay, i. e. a heap of Turves, a Haycock); and Ley is nothing but

Two Views of Kitts Cotty House in Kent.

E. Front



W. Front



" Kitts Cotty House stands on the brow of a Hill about 1 Mile & $\frac{1}{2}$ from Aylesford
 " $\frac{1}{4}$ Mile to the right of the great Road from Rochester to Maidstone & is compos'd of 4
 " vast Stones call'd Kentish Raggs. The dimensions of the Stones, That on the S. side is
 " 8 f. high by 7 $\frac{1}{2}$ broad & 2 f. thick weight about 8 ton. That on the N. 8 f. by 8 & 2
 " thick weight 8 ton 10 hund. the end Stone 5. 6. high by 5 broad thickness 14 inch.
 " weight 2 ton 8 $\frac{1}{4}$. The transverse or impost 11 f. long by 8 broad & 2 thick w. 10 ton
 " 7 hund. According to Camden & others it is erected over the burial place of Catigern
 " brother of Vortimer King of the Britans slain in a battle near Aylesford betwixt
 " the Britans & Saxons. NB. The nearest Quarry is six Miles distant

For this Monument [the Author having never seen it] the present Edition is indebted to the Gen^l Mag. May, 1763 pa. 248.

NB. 'Tis not by the same Scale as the Cornish Cromlechs, but is evidently of the same construction.

Handwritten text at the top of the page, likely a title or header, which is mostly illegible due to fading and bleed-through.



Handwritten text at the bottom of the page, likely a concluding paragraph or signature, which is mostly illegible due to fading and bleed-through.

Croith^w, i. e. the Sun's rock, as if it were dedicated to the Sun, which the Irish certainly worshiped: but the general name by which they are known among the learned is that of Cromlêh^p (or crooked Stone), the upper stone being generally of a convex or swelling surface, and resting in an inclined or crooked position.

What Nation, Sect, or Religion, this kind of Monument may be said properly to belong to, or had its rise from, is a point not easily to be adjusted, seeing we find them in Denmark, France, Germany, and in the Isles of the Mediterranean Sea, adjacent to the Coasts of Spain and France, in Jersey, Ireland, Britain, and the British Isles; and perhaps in many other countries they will occur, especially the Northern Kingdoms, by which they should seem to have been Celtick Monuments, and with that numerous people carried into all their Settlements.

That the Druids erected Monuments of this kind, I think is more than probable, for there are remains of several in the Isle of Anglesea, and in places denominated from the ancient Druids^y. There are also many Cromlêhs still entire in the West of Cornwall, where, by the number still remaining of their Monuments, the Druids must have been long fixed. For which reasons I conclude (as well as for that the Christians never erected such Monuments), that the Druids were accustomed to erect Monuments of this kind. To whom else can we attribute them? If it be said, to the Danes; some of them would likely have been inscribed, if that were the case, among such a number as we meet with in Cornwall; for inscribed, some of them are, in Denmark, as Wormius informs us: besides, we find them in places where the Danes never were, and therefore they cannot all be Danish; neither do they appear to be such as Sojourners, and generally in an Enemy's Country, would have leisure and security enough to erect. But as they are not likely to be Danish, so neither can they be said to be peculiar to the Druids; for we find them also in many foreign parts, where the Druid Priesthood never took footing.

Doubtless they are very ancient, as appears by their simplicity, the grandeur and fewness of the Materials. The Irish Historians

Lêh, in Armorick and Cornish signifying a flat Stone; so that Pookleh (Gallicè Pouqueley) means a heap of Stone.

^w Nat. and Civil Hist. of Cork, p. 148.

^x In Welsh, Cromlech; but the Cornish (instead of pronouncing the Greek X as ch), only accent the Vowel before the H, and drop the C; thus, instead of Lech a flat Stone, they say Lêh, plur. Lêhou. Crom, or Crum (Armorice Crewm), is crooked, and a Word still in use among the Cornish, in that sense. From Crom or Crûm, comes Crymmy, bending, bowing;

whence some (viz. Toland, and the State of Down, &c.) conjecture that these Stones were called Cromlech, from the Reverence and Adoration, which Persons bowing paid to them. If the Reader chuses to derive Cromlech from the Hebrew with Rowland, p. 47, 214. **חֶרֶם לֹחַ** will signify a devoted, consecrated Stone.

^y As Tre'r baird, and Bodofwyr; and Monuments of the same nature, viz. Kistvaens (or Stone-chests) covered, are called in Denbighshire, Kerig y Drudion, that is, Druid Stones.

M m m

say

SECT. III.

What Nation to be ascribed to.

say that Tigernmas King of Ireland, first Author of Idolatry there, died *anno mundi* 3034, in the Plains of Magh Sleachd (i. e. the field of worship) with a great number of his subjects, whilst they were sacrificing there to Crom Cruach^z. The largest Cromlêh in Anglesea, is said to be the Sepulchral Monument of Bronwen, Daughter of King Leirus, who by the Welsh Traditions began his Reign, A. M. 3205^a. The Supporters, indeed, are found marked with Crosses in a Monument of this kind called Ty Iltud^b in Wales; but the Crosses and the Saint's name must have been given it after Christianity came in, if this be a true Cromlêh, for it is difficult to prove that the Christians ever erected Structures of this kind^c.

SECT. IV. Some have been fanciful enough to imagine that the Cromlêh was intended for a federal testimony^d; some, from the Sacrifice and other sacred Ceremonies performed near it, seem to have mistaken the Cromlêh, for the Idol to which divine honours were paid, as at Crom Cruach abovementioned; others have been so weak as to think them Prisons, because one of them goes by the name of Kenricus's Prison in Wales, and might possibly be converted to that use; but the most prevailing opinion is, that they were Druid Altars^e; which, because espoused by several learned men, we will now proceed to examine, by considering their structure, and fitness, or unfitness, for such an use.

It is very unlikely, if not impossible, that ever the Cromlêh should have been an Altar for Sacrifice, for the top of it is not easily to be got upon, much less a fire to be kindled on it, sufficient to consume the Victim, without scorching the Priest that officiated; not to mention the horrid Rites with which the Druid Sacrifice was attended, and which there is not proper room, or footing, to

^z This Crom-Cruach (i. e. a heap of crooked, unwrought Stones) was the most famous Idol of all Ireland; it stands in the middle of a Circle of twelve Obelisks on a hill in Brefin, in the County of Cavan; and by the Irish Writers (State of Down, p. 20. Tol. Hist. Druids, p. 100) is said to have been covered with Gold and Silver: I suppose they mean when it was at the most celebrated point of Glory; for Idols rise and fall in value, and have greater, or less resort, according as the fits of Superstition are more or less inflamed.

^a Camd. p. 810.

^b i. e. House of St. Iltut.

^c Keith Coty-house near Aylesford in Kent (which is plainly a Cromlêh, as see Plate XXII. p. 224.) is thought by some (Camden, last Edit. p. 230.) the Sepulchre of Catigern, brother of Vortimer King of the Britans, who invited the Saxons into Britain. If this Tradition is true, Catigern (it may be said) was likely a Christian, and the people who erected his Monument

Christians (Britain having before this received the Christian Religion); but it must be considered, that the Christianity then among the Britans, particularly those of Cornwall (from whence Vortimer came, and succeeded his father Vortigern, who was advanced from that Earldom to be the general King of Britain) was so deeply tainted with Druidism, and exercised the great abilities of the Irish Saints so long after as well as before this period, that it is difficult to determine whether we are to look upon Keith Coty-house as a Druid or as a Christian Monument: even though allowed to be of the date Camden gives it.

^d See the Louthiana, Book III. p. 12.

^e "Ego ejusmodi (viz. Tumulos) integris etiam familiis destinatos puto, unde et (in his "Aræ, viz. Cromlehs) quæ communia sacrificia "pro totius gentis incolumitate immolata ex- "cipiant." Worm. p. 35. See Rowland, p. 47. 215.

perform

perform in so perilous a station^e. Molfra and Senar Quoits are so very thin, that the intenseness of the Sacrificial Fire must have cracked and soon broke the Quoits, which are all of Moor-Stone^f, and can, therefore, resist the fire but very indifferently, the strongest and most compact stone easily splitting on being roasted. But what is almost decisive in this dispute is, that the Table Stone of the Cromlêh at Ch'ûn, in Morvah, Cornwall (Plate XXIV. Fig. X.), is so very gibbous, that no Priest could stand on it, either to tend the Fire, or oversee the consumption of the Victim. There is also one in Pembrokeshire, of which the middle, or covering Stone, is eighteen feet high, and nine feet broad towards the Base^g; now what kind of Altar could this be? I know that it is confidently affirmed that all Cromlêhs were Places of Worship^h; but this is a hasty, vague expression, and it was not at all considered by the Author how improper the dimensions and parts of a Cromlêh were for a Place of Worship. That part of it which lies directly under the Quoit, and may be termed the Kist-vaenⁱ of this Monument, is in some so close (as particularly at Senar and Ch'ûn) that 'tis with great difficulty any man can get into it; and where the Kist-vaen is not so regularly marked out, and enclosed on every side (as at Lanyon and Molfra it is not), there is great reason to believe that some of the constituent parts have been removed: besides, many are erected on Stone Barrows, viz. Heaps of loose small Stones; a very uneasy station for people to perform their Devotions upon. The Top-stone is also too high for the Priest to pour out his Libations upon; so that it could in no sense serve the purpose of any Altar, but only (which is not improbable) of such an Altar as was to receive the Oblations and Presents of the Assembly, in honour of the deceased.

That the ancients might sacrifice near the Cromlêh, is not unlikely; whence it comes to pass that great quantities of Ashes may be found near these Monuments, as in Jersey; but that the Cromlêh itself was an Altar for Fire, will by no means follow: it is incongruous both to the Structure and the Materials, the nature of which last, as well as the shape and dimensions of the former, are more invariable rules to judge by, than any other now to be discovered or expected.

As the whole frame of the Cromlêh shews itself unfit for an Altar of Burnt offerings, so I think it points out evidently to us ^{But Sepul-}chral.

^e Of this opinion I have the pleasure to find the judicious Keyser (p. 46.) speaking of the Cromlêh Monuments, "Quod enim alia hujusmodi monumenta in Drenthia & Septentrione attinet, constat superiores eorum lapides planè rudes, gibbosos atque ad sacrificia fuisse ineptos: Accedit quod nulli in ullis appareant gradus,

"quibus sacerdos sacra peracturus ascendere & in summa eniti potuerit."

^f A Stone of a large grain or gritt, a kind of Granite easily clove, and sometimes free enough to yield to a chizel.

^g Toland, p. 98.

^h Ibid. p. 97.

ⁱ See note k, p. sequ.

several

several reasons to conclude that it is a Sepulchral Monument. The area inclosed underneath the Quoit is about six feet and a half long, and four wide, so very near is this space to the dimensions of the human body, and every kind of *Sarcophagus* of the ancients.

In Cornwall, and elsewhere, we find Kist-vaens^k (of an area equal to the size of the human body), consisting of Side Stones pitched on end, without any Covering Stone; these certainly once inclosed the Bones of the Dead, though now generally dug up to search for money; and what else is our Cromleh but a Kist-vaen consisting of larger Side Stones, covered with a still larger and flat one on the top?

The Supporters, therefore, as well as Covering Stone, are no more than the suggestion of the common universal sense of mankind; which was, first, on every side to fence and surround the dead body from the Violences of weather, and from the rage of enemies, and in the next place, by the grandeur of its construction, to do honour to the memory of the Dead. Our Altar-tombs at this day are but a more diminutive and regular Cromlêh, and called Altar-tombs (as I apprehend) not from any divine service or sacrifice ever intended to be performed upon them, but rather because they are raised from the Earth as Altars are, near the height, and near their figure: I leave it to be considered, whether the Cromlêh might not obtain the name of the Altar from the same resemblance^l. If it be objected, that the Covering-stone of this Monument is usually so large, that it is very unlikely people should combine to call it an Altar, unless tradition had constantly and justly asserted that it was really so: I answer, that the generality and vulgar part of mankind have always thought with the Fabulous, that our Forefathers much exceeded in proportion the present race of mankind, and therefore had seats or chairs (as we find the Giant's chair almost in every country), Altars, Tombs, and Weapons, proportionably larger, than what the dwindled present generation have any occasion for. Next, let it be observed, that the Cromlêhs are sometimes found on, and often surrounded with Barrows. Now the Barrow was one of the most ancient and most general way of interring the dead; and, therefore, its lying sometimes under, and at other times round this Monument is no weak reason for the Cromlêh to have been a place of Sepulture. Again, it is justly observed^m, that a small brook near this kind of Monument, is called Rhyd y Bedheu, or the ford of the Graves. In the same page it is said, that hu-

^k i. e. Chests made of Stone.

^l "Ea dispositio est" (says Emmius in

Wormio, p. 9.) "ut aras referre videantur."

^m Annot. on Camden, p. 810.

man bones and ashes have been found near them. The names also of some persons interred in them are recorded, as that of Haraldus, (in Wormius, p. 22.ⁿ) and that of Bronwen in Wales. Wormius mentions a *Crypta* and a Cromlêh together on one Barrow (p. 44.), but, for want of an accurate drawing of both, his description is not sufficiently distinct; out of the first were taken a great many human bones, from which he concludes it to have been the burying place of some remarkable family.

It is very probable, therefore, that the use and intent of the Cromlêh was primarily to distinguish, and do honour to the dead, and also to inclose the dead body, by placing the supporters, and Covering-stone, so as they should secure it on all sides.

When this Monument is found in the middle of a sacred Circus, it was probably the Sepulchre of one of the Chief Priests or Druids, who presided in that district, or of some Prince, a favourite of that Order. When the middle of the Circus was already taken up by a single Obelisk, which was always regarded as a Symbol of something divine, and generally worshiped^o, then was the Cromlêh placed on the edge of that Circle, and perhaps respecting a particular region of the Heavens. Princes and great Commanders were not only interred in a Barrow, but had their Sepulchres farther dignified by a Cromlêh erected over them. Lastly, it was the desire of many in former times, as it still is, to be buried near the remains of an illustrious Ancestor, or Predecessor in Office; and hence it is, that some Vaults are discovered near these Cromlêhs; hence, in the large *Crypta*, above-mentioned from Wormius, some bones, ashes, and the Ensigns of military command, as spears, helmets, and the like; the principal body remaining (as I suspect) undisturbed by the after-interments in the Kistvaen of the Cromlêh; but either through age and moisture decayed, or dissipated by the foolish, in hopes of finding treasure.

That these places of burial became afterwards the scenes of the Parentalia, or where divine honours were payed, and sacrifices performed to the Manes of the dead, is very reasonable to believe; but these Rites must have been transacted at some distance from the Cromlêh, which (as I think has been shewn) could never serve for sacrifice. “*Uncia ubi visitur (viz. Ara, i. e. the Cromlêh) maximâ ex parte Sepulchro imposita esse solet, eo fine, ut ibidem in memoriam defuncti quotannis sacra peragantur* P.” By which

ⁿ Snorro (in his History of King Harald, ch. 45.) describes his Tomb so, that it must needs have been of the Cromlêh kind. “In medio Tumuli (viz. Barrow) sepultus est Rex Haraldus, disposito utrinque Lapide juxta caput, pedesque, ac superimposita Sepulchrali

“*Petra, aggestis etiam ad latera lapidibus minoribus.*” Keyser, from Snorro, p. 101.

^o See before on single Stones erect, Book III. chap. ii. p. 160.

P Worm. p. 8.

words, if he means, that there, in that place, near by, that is, round about the Barrow and Cromlêh, sacrifices were performed, his opinion is just, and the Cromlêh might be, as it were, the sacred Kibla, to mark the place of assembling, and to which they were to direct their devotions.

I must not dismiss this Article without proper Examples and Figures given of some of those Monuments in Cornwall.

SECT. V. Five Elevations I have chosen to exhibit here, and four plans, Examples. which, as there are some peculiarities in each, may, perhaps, afford some light and confirmation to what goes before, or, passing into more skilful hands, may prove the means of explaining the use and intent of this Monument in a still more satisfactory manner.

Môlfra
Cromlêh
described.

In the Parish of Madern (Cornwall), there are two Cromlêhs; one at Môlfra (Plate XXIV. Fig. XI.) the other at Lanyon (Plate XXI. Fig. I.) The former is placed exactly on the summit of a round bald hill, as the word signifies in the Cornu-british. The Cover-stone is nine feet eight by fourteen feet three inches, reckoning a piece evidently clove, or broke off from it, and lying near it. The supporters are three, five feet high, inclosing an Area six feet eight from East to West, and four feet wide, so that the length bears due East and West, has a side Stone to the North, but is open to the South, that Stone being probably removed, or broken into pieces. This Quoit was evidently brought from a Karn or Ledge of Rocks below, about a furlong to the North West, in which Karn may be seen several very large flat Stones lying on one another horizontally; and some thin ones, near the top, seem by their parallel edges to have been raised or clove off from the Rock underneath by art, as if on purpose to form more Cromlêhs; those that did not rise well serving for Supporters, and the more entire for Quoits, or Covering Stones. The Stone-Barrow with which this Cromlêh is surrounded is about two feet high from the general surface, and 37 feet three inches in diameter.

As this Quoit is off from its ancient situation with one edge resting on the ground, I thought it might permit us safely to search the inclosed area. In digging, one foot was very black, the natural upper soil; we then came to a whitish, cinereous-coloured stiff clay, two inches in depth, then a thin stratum of yellow clay mixed with gravel, four inches deep; then a flat, black, greasy loam, mixed in and throughout, more or less, with the yellow natural clay ten inches in depth, under which appeared the hard, natural, stony, stratum which lies on the Karn, not moved since the deluge. The pit was 20 inches deep under the natural hill. Although here is not all the discovery that might be wished, yet the following truths may be deduced from this digging: by the black greasy loam being

got

got down under the two layers of yellow and cinereous clay, it appears that a pit was dug in the area of the Kist-vaen; that something which either was originally, or has since turned black, was placed in the bottom of the pit.

The length of the area described by the supporters of Lanyon ^{Lanyon Cromlêh.} Quoit is seven feet; but it does not stand East and West, as at Molfra, but North and South, as that Monument of Haraldus mentioned by Wormius, p. 22. There is no Kist-vaen, that is, no area marked out by Side Stones, under this Quoit, which is more than 47 feet in girt, nineteen feet long; its thickness in the middle, on the Eastern edge, is sixteen inches, at each end not so much, but at the Western edge this Quoit is two feet thick. The two chief supporters (A and B^q) do not stand at right angles with the front line, as in other Cromlêhs, but obliquely, being forced from their original position, as I imagine, by the weight of this Quoit, which is also so high that a man can sit on horseback under it. Under this Quoit I caused to be sunk a pit of four feet and half deep, and found it all black earth that had been moved, and should have sunk still deeper, but that the Gentleman in whose ground it is, told me, that a few years before, the whole cavity had been opened (on account of some dream) to the full depth of six feet, and then the fast^r appeared, and they dug no deeper; that the cavity was in the shape of a grave, and had been rifled more than once, but that nothing was found more than ordinary. This Cromlêh stands on a low bank of earth, not two feet higher than the adjacent soil, about 20 feet wide, and 70 long, running North and South: at the South end has many rough Stones, some pitched on end, in no order; yet not the natural furniture of the surface, but designedly put there; though, by the remains, it is difficult to say what their original position was. West N. W. there is a high stone about 80 yards distance. By the black earth thrown up in digging here, nothing is to be absolutely concluded, there having happened so many disturbances. By the pit being in the shape of a grave, and six feet deep, it is not improbable that a human body was interred here, and by the length of the bank, and the many disorderly stones at the South end, this should seem to have been a burial place for more than one person.

On the top of a high hill about half a mile to the East of Senar ^{Senar Cromlêh.} Church-town stands a very large handsome Cromlêh; the area inclosed by the supporters is exactly of the same dimensions as that at Molfra, viz. six feet eight inches by four feet, and points the same way, running East and West (Plate XXI. Fig. III. and IV.) The

^q See Pl. XXI. Fig. I. and II.

^r The Ground which has not been moved is called in Cornwall the Fast.

Kist-vaen (Fig. IV. N^o. 5.) is neatly formed, and fenced every way, and the supporter marked N^o. 2. in the Plan, is eight feet ten inches high, from the surface of the earth in the Kist-vaen, to the under face of the Quoit. The side Stones of the Kist-vaen running on beyond the end Stone (N^o. 2.) form a little Cell (N^o. 3.) to the East, by means of two stones terminating them at right angles. The great depth of this Kist-vaen, which is about eight feet, at a medium under the plane of the Quoit, is remarkable; there is no stone in it, and the Stone-barrow fourteen yards diameter was heaped round about it, and almost reached the edge of the Quoit, but care taken that no stone should get into the Repository. This Quoit was brought from a Karn about a furlong off, which stands a little higher than the spot on which this Cromlêh is erected; and near this Karn is another Cromlêh, not so large as that here described, in other respects not materially different.

Chûn
Cromlêh.

About 500 yards to the South West of Ch'ûn Castle, in the parish of Morvah (Cornwall) stands a Cromlêh, the Covering-stone of which, being twelve feet and a half long, and eleven wide, is supported by three stones pitched on edge, which with a fourth form a pretty regular Kist-vaen.

The top of the Quoit is very convex; it has a low Barrow, or Heap of Stones, round it as at Molfra, Plate XXIV. Fig. X.

Carwynen
Cromlêh.

In a tenement called Carwynen, in the parish of Camborn (Cornwall), stands a very entire, and plain Cromlêh; it is called the Giant's Quoit: the three supporters inclose an area five feet three inches wide, and seven feet long: the Covering-stone is twelve feet three inches long, by eleven feet six wide, and no more than one foot thick at a medium, Plate XXIV. Fig. IX.

Though, in searching these Monuments, I was not fortunate enough to find any Bones, or Urns, yet those who have lately been employed in the same enquiries have had better success, and, as their discoveries plainly confirmed the use assigned to these Monuments in the foregoing papers, I beg leave to transcribe a paragraph or two from Mr. Wright's Louthiana.

“ I chanced one day to meet with a fallen one (viz. Cromlêh)
 “ upon Lord Limerick's ground about two miles from this, by the
 “ side of a River, exactly between the two Druids groves before
 “ described: two of the supporters were broke down with the fall
 “ of the incumbent load, the other standing. This (viz. the cavity
 “ between the Stones) his Lordship immediately ordered to be
 “ carefully dug into, and in the middle, about two feet deep,
 “ covered, and inclosed within broad flat Stones, great part of the
 “ Skeleton of a human figure was found, all crowded together
 “ within a bed of black greasy earth, as if originally inclosed within
 “ an

“ an Urn. Mixed with the bones, were found some pieces of clay
 “ about the thickness of my little finger quite solid, and round, as if
 “ part of a Rod broke to pieces, which, if really so, probably may
 “ have been the *insignia* of the high office of the person here
 “ interred. Since my return from Ireland, I received this farther
 “ account from a friend upon the place. “ Yesterday I went with
 “ Lord and Lady Limerick to the great Cromleche at Bullrichan
 “ (near Dundalk, Louth) where you found the human bones :
 “ the country people had sunk above a yard deeper in quest, I
 “ believe, of treasure, and we found them still at work ; they had
 “ got under, and were trying to pull up the large square Stone
 “ which stood on one edge ; they came to another flat Stone, under
 “ which they found many large Bones, but we do not yet know
 “ whether they be human^s : they raised also many regular Stones
 “ of a considerable length, and the whole place seems to have been
 “ built up regularly, as well to strengthen the three great props, as
 “ to contain a proper Repository for Bones, or whatever was to be
 “ laid there^t.”

C H A P. X.

Of Urn-Burial; and some remarkable Urns found in Cornwall.

THAT the Britans burnt their dead, and then interred the Remains in Urns, cannot but appear from the number of Barrows and Urns found every where, and Ashes mixed with the Earth of the Barrows ; that the Gauls did the same, we are well assured^u ; let us therefore proceed to take notice of the most remarkable circumstances relating to Urn-Burial in general, and Urns found in Cornwall in particular.

The Urns designed to contain Human Bones were sometimes of Gold^w, Silver, Brass, Marble, or Glass, but are generally of Pottery Ware ; among the *barbarous* nations, of rude fashion, coarse clay, and rather smoked than burnt ; but those of the Romans easily distinguished by their elegant shape, materials, and ornaments. Among the politer Ancients, when the Urns were carried to be intombed in the Barrows prepared for them, they were sometimes decked with flowers, ribbons, or other gay attire ; but the stern

^s If they were not human, why buried with that care and labour, and the same sort of covering over them as where human bones were found by Mr. Wright ?

^t Wright's Louthiana, Book III. p. 12.

^u See Montfaucon, tom. V. p. 194.

^w Patroclus's was of Gold, Il. xxiii. ver. 253. Corineus's of Brass, Æn. vi. ver. 226. A Glass one, see Kenn. Par. Ant. p. 12.

Lycurgus confined the Spartan Urns to the more sober dress of Olive and Myrtle^x. If the Barrow could not be immediately erected, the Urn, with the Bones in it, was securely laid by, covered with transparent linen or silk, till the Sepulchre was ready.

SECT. I.

Places
where
found.

The place where we generally find them is the middle of the Barrow, but there are some which are found near the outward edge^y; the reason of which different position seems to be this: the Urn, which the Barrow was purposely erected to inclose, lies in the middle of it; but, if any person had a desire afterwards to be intombed in the same Barrow, a skirt of it only was opened near the extremity of the circumference, or a little trench dug that reached not to the middle, and there the second Urn was made partaker of the same Monument, but in such a manner that no violence might be offered to the Remains first interred.

It was common among the Ancients, where there had been great intimacy and friendship, for the Survivors to desire to be interred near the person that died first.

— — — — — Καὶ νῦν ποθῶ
Τοῦ σου θανούσα μὴ πολέμεισθαι Τάφου.

— — — — — And now my last request,
Grant me, ye Gods! with thee intomb'd to rest.

Says Electra, lamenting over the supposed Urn of her brother Orestes^z.

Sometimes not only one, but two (or more) Urns were deposited round the central Sepulchre, and sometimes a whole family chose to be buried in the same Barrow, and then we find many Urns placed close one to another; the most remarkable Monument of which kind that I have yet heard of in Cornwall, was that opened by Ralph Williams, yeoman, in the tenement of Chikarn (St. Just, Penwith) where (A. D. 1733.) in removing a Barrow was discovered a great number of Urns; and as they approached nearer the center, a stone square chest, or cell, paved underfoot^a, in which was also found an Urn, finely carved, and full of human Bones. As well as could be remembered (at the time when I had this relation from him, which was four years after the discovery), there were about 50 Urns which surrounded the central and principal one, which alone, because it appeared to be neatly carved, he carried home to his

^x Brown, p. 37. Hydriotaphia.

^y Dr. Williams, Philos. Transf. 1740. of the St. Austle Barrows, Cornwall.

^z Sophocles, Electra, Act. iv. Scene i.

^a As I have been informed (since the Death of R. W.) by his Daughter, who saw the Urn, which her Father brought from the Field into his House.

House,

Houfe, the reft (all which had fome remains of Bones and Earth in them) were thrown away and broke, as of no confequence.

Farther particulars have been difcovered, by fearching three Barrows lying in a line nearly S E, and N W, in the tenement of Bofavern Rôs, in the fame parifh, about a mile diftant from the foregoing. In the easternmoft Barrow, about the year 1748, there was found the carcase of a man laid at full length; a long ftone on each fide, and one at each end on their edge, the cavity like a grave, the bones large fized, no ftone covering the body; the middle Barrow was opened afterwards, and bones in it, but not regularly placed; the Barrow feemed to have been fearched before. On the 29th of May 1754, I got the westernmoft Barrow to be opened; there was a kind of cave or door-vault which led into this Barrow with a tall ftone on each fide and a covering ftone acrofs, but fallen infide; the floor was ridded clear to the rabman^b, on which there was about three inches depth of fea-shore gravel, the biggeft of the gravel about three quarters of an inch diameter, then fome bones fcattered on the gravel, then an Urn of the contents of three quarts (beer meafure) full of bones, and a little partition beyond it fixed on the gravel; about a foot farther, fome walling, which being removed, a little Urn of about a pint full of bones appeared in a cell of ftone work (the cell about two feet eight inches long, and one foot fix inches wide, with a covering flat ftone), placed upon the rabman (no beach, or gravel under the Urn); when this little Urn was taken out, at about a foot diftance appeared the fide of a tall great Urn one foot three inches high, the bottom eight inches wide, of the contents of three gallons and half, full of bones to within three inches of the top; fome bones eight inches long, and with the bones feveral pieces of burnt fticks. About four inches diftant from the great Urn flood two other Urns of about two quarts each, which, with the little one abovementioned, flood triangularly round the great one which flood in the middle. Matted grafs had forced its roots in among the bones. The Northern and Eastern parts of this Barrow confifted of natural rock and ground, not moved fince the flood; the reft was artificial, with a ring of rocks forming the outer edge: that part which inclofed the Urns was factitious, had a wall doubled (i. e. faced within and without) of large ftones for the fpace of fifteen yards, about five feet high; the whole Barrow about fifteen feet high, thirty-fix feet diameter. Several fhreds of Urns were found before they came to the bottom; Urns, by which it may be juftly conjectured that there were more ftages of Urns than one, fome likely placed above the lowermoft, when the undermoft area was filled.

^b A Cornifh word, fignifying a ftatum of ftone not quite folid, but next in confiftence to the folid rock.

How guard-
ed and
placed.

That these Urns might be guarded from the weight above and round them, they are generally found in such little Cells of Stone-work; but sometimes they are inclosed with greater neatness and security, especially when deposited by the more cultivated nations^b.

Urns are generally found standing erect on their bottom, and covered with a flat Stone, or Tile; but sometimes they are themselves a covering to what they contain, being found placed with their mouths downwards, as were the Urns at Trelowarren (Chap. viii. p. 214.) and a remarkable one (Pl. XVIII. Fig. V. p. 208.) found in Gwythian Parish, Cornwall, where, in May 1741, about half a mile to the South West of the Church-town, the sea having washed away a piece of the Cliff, discovered about three feet under the common surface of the Land a small cavity about 20 inches wide, and as much high, faced and covered with Stone; the bottom was of one flat Stone, and upon it was placed an Urn with its mouth downwards, full of human bones, of which the *vertebræ* were very distinct. Round about the Urn was found a quantity of small Dust or Earth, which had all the appearances of *human* Ashes, and filled the lower part of the cavity about four inches high from the bottom. This Monument will shew, that the Ancients took different ways to secure the remains of their friends. Here, the bones being placed in the Urn, and secured therein with clay, earth, or fat^c; the Urn was inverted, and placed in its cell with its mouth downwards, a method of proceeding which they thought might prevent the moisture of the ground above from suddenly rotting the bones, and, in case of any accidental failing of the coverture, might resist the weight with greater strength, than if the Urn was placed on its bottom; but there was here another caution observed, which is, that when the Urn was thus placed on its mouth, the ashes of the human body seem to have been collected and placed round the Urn, filling the cavity to such an height, that the mouth of the Urn stood about four inches deep in these ashes. This body was well burnt, which is a mark of dignity in the deceased, as we shall see by and by; and, as the bones of some bodies which have not undergone so much fire are found round the Urn in some Sepulchres, so here the ashes were laid round the Urn which incloses the bones, for the same reason, namely, because both the bones and ashes belonged to the same person.

SECT. II. In these Urns the friends or relations of the deceased thought it their duty to lay up the collected bones as free from filth and

Bones how
disposed.

^b Such a one was the Urn found at Kerris, and the Urn found in Golbadnek Barrow, of both which there will be a particular account given

hereafter, Lib. IV. cap. ii.

^c See Hom. Iliad, passim.

pollution

pollution as the nature of mortality will permit. The larger bones of the body were burnt again and again, till they were reduced to the smallest shreds, and till all the bones, both great and small, could easily be crowded into so narrow a compass as that of an Urn: this was the general way of proceeding, for human bones are seldom found scattered, in the Barrows: when the bones were thus reduced, they were laid in the Urn, and the ashes which the Urn would not contain were spread about it, and covered by the Barrow. But we find that the fires were not always so well attended, nor continued long enough to consume the greater bones, for in a Cell in the middle of the Barrow at Treloarwarren (mentioned, p. 214. before), we find bones of all kinds and sizes, which seems to have been the reason that they were placed in a Cell, as being too large for an Urn; but adjoining to this Cell we find two Urns (one on either side) full of bones, which being certainly laid there after the Cell was made, in the middle, shew that the bones of them were better burnt, and reduced small enough to be inclosed in Urns.

Sometimes they inclosed what was well burnt in an Urn, and what was not so, in a Cell round the Urn; for in the year 1716, a farmer of the village of Mên, near the Land's End, Cornwall, having removed (in order to cleave it for building) a flat Stone seven feet long, and six wide, discovered a cavity underneath it, at each end of which was a Stone two feet long, and on each side a Stone four feet long. In the middle of this square cavity, was an Urn full of black Earth, and round the Urn very large human bones, not placed in their natural Order, but irregularly mixed. In these instances it appears that the ancient Cornish-Britans either wanted time, or were not always so religiously punctual in consuming the larger bones of the body as others of the Ancients thought themselves obliged to be.

Whilst we are treating of the disposal of the bones, it may not be amiss to observe, that in some Sepulchres are found bones much larger than those of the human body, which are therefore by the vulgar thought to be the Remains of Giants; but they are more likely the bones of horses, which, as well as arms, were thrown into the funeral pile, and thought as absolutely necessary (for those who were Soldiers) in the next life, as they had been in this; and so honourable was it accounted to have the horse interred with them, that (as Keyser observes, p. 169.) none but the *Equites* had a right to this honour, the Foot-Soldiers were not allowed it.

The bones being laid in the Urn were covered sometimes with earth pressed in close, whence it comes to pass, that in some Urns we find the roots of grass; in other Urns, the bones seem to have been cemented by strong mortar, to prevent any impure mixture, and keep out the air and moisture; but the most ancient and

effectual way was to cover the bones with the fat of beasts, the oil of which, the bones, hot from the embers strongly imbibed, and became thereby much better guarded against successive drought and moisture, than by any other method then known. Achilles therefore, out of his tenderness for the remains of his friend, orders his attendants to cover the bones of Patroclus with a double coat of fat^d.

SECT. III. Besides human bones, it was usual among the politer nations to inclose in the same, Urn, lamps, lacrymatories such (small vials as were filled with purchased tears) and other utensils of mourning, which had attended the funeral. Sometimes the furniture of the toilet accompanied the Matron to her grave; combs, inlaid boxes, nippers, some favourite jewel or bracelet^e, were thrown into the Urn, as of no farther use when the lady was to dress no more; others chose to throw in a little deity, in Agate, Amber^f, or Crystal. In some Urns are found Coins, kindly inserted for the satisfaction of posterity, being of the age nearly in which the body was interred. In others are found vessels of oil, aromattick liquors, or vinous spirits^g. The Helmet, Sword, or Spear, were usually thrown into the funeral pile of the Soldier. It was a very ancient custom for a Soldier to be thus accompanied, whether the body was interred without burning, or burnt, and the ashes placed in an Urn. If the body was not burnt, the sword is found entire, and was usually placed under the head, a custom recorded by the Prophet Ezekiel, chap. xxiii. 27. "They shall not lye with the mighty that are fallen of the uncircumcised, who are gone down to hell with their weapons of war, and have laid their swords under their heads." But if the body was burnt, we cannot expect to find the Sword, Helmet, or Javelin, entire; they were either melted, or crushed, and broke in the fallings of the funeral fabrick, undermined by the fire, or purposely broke before thrown into the funeral pile; the reason of the latter was either that some piece, after it had gone through the same fire with its master, might be inserted in the Urn, or that the pieces might be strewed round about it in the Barrow, to give notice to all who should dig, that the remains of a soldier lay there, and were not to be violated; these seem to me to be the reasons that we find only small pieces of these weapons in Sepulchres where the bodies had been burnt. Several bits of brass were found among the bones in the Mên Sepulchre^h, and the person who found the Urn, shewed

^d II. XXIII. ver. 243.

^e A beautiful bracelet of gold, about three inches broad, but excessively thin, was lately found in a brown earthen Urn under a Stone Barrow in Ireland. By the size it should be a lady's bracelet, for it will hardly come on a man's hand: the gold was of the finest sort.

Letter from the Rev. Dr. Mills, to the Right Rev. Dr. Lyttelton, Bishop of Carlisle.

^f Brown, of the Farnese Urn. Hydriot, p. 23.

^g Brown, *ibid.* 33. Kenn. Paroch. Antiquit. p. 23.

^h Page preced.

me the point of a sword of brass found at the same time and place: some thin bits of brass I had also out of the Trelowarren Barrow, which I take to have been parts of a sword.

In some Urns have been discovered thin plates of brass, remainders, either of swords, or some neat implements belonging to a deceased Artist, and these, which is very remarkable, are half-melted; which last circumstance seeming to be an evidence, that such Urns contained the remains of some person of qualityⁱ; we will examine a little into, especially as we had reason, in the foregoing page, 238, to take notice of the different degrees of burning which our Cornish remains of mortality have undergone.

There is no doubt, but that the funeral piles of persons of rank and character were better contrived, the materials greater in quantity, and of the most combustible kind, the fires better tended, and consequently more vigorous, than when persons of lower circumstances, or impious lives, were to be burnt. It is no wonder, then, that the bones of the vulgar, of detested Tyrants, such as Tiberius (whose body was to be but half burnt^k), or of those who died by pestilence, whose piles were erected in haste, and but little care taken whether their burnings were properly compleated or not; it is no wonder, I say, that their Relicks should be but half burnt, and exposed to putrefaction, the most dreaded of all catastrophes; a fate, of which Nero was more afraid than of death itself^l. But it was otherwise, where the quality of the deceased, and the love of their surviving friends, called jointly for all the ritual Obsequies to be most minutely performed; here all imaginable care was taken by the friends, that the Fire should be kept in full force, till the flesh was quite consumed, and the bones blanched fair^m, and few, fit to take their place in the appointed Urn. The fierceness of such strong Fires melted the Sword Blades, Spear-Heads, Spurs, and other Ensigns of War or Art; and therefore, where these evidences of such intense Fires are found, it may be fairly concluded, that the intombed remains were those of some considerable person. On the other hand, if a great quantity of Bones remained unconsumed, it may be inferred, either that the person interred was of common ordinary circumstance, or, what may have been more probably the case, that the funeral was performed in haste, during the alarms of war, when they had not sufficient time to superintend the burning; for by the bits of Brass, and piece of a Sword, found at Trelowarren, and also at Mên, there must have been Soldiers buried in both Sepulchres, though so many Bones remained entire.

ⁱ As Sir T. Brown very judiciously supposes, *ibid.* p. 37. To whom assents Keyfler, p. 517.

^k "Et in amphitheatro semiustulandum."

Sueton. in Tiber. not. Casaubon.

^l Sueton. Brown, p. 38.

^m Λευκὰ ὄρεα. Hom.

However,

However, in all countries, where burning of the dead obtained, it was accounted very unhappy for the deceased, not to have every part of his body (except a few Bones, which, because they were so much burnt, were generally called ashes) conveyed into the ethereal Regions by the flame; and it is this general sentiment of the Ancients, to wit, that the body should be thoroughly consumed by the funeral Fires, which is conveyed to us by Homer in the following beautiful Episode.

The body of Patroclus being placed on the funeral pile, and the fires lightedⁿ, Achilles, intent upon the last offices of friendship, perceived, with concern, the Fire to burn faint and languid; immediately he suspends his addresses to the *Manes* of his departed friend, retired a little from the pile; from an exulting Hero became a submissive suppliant; offered up his Prayers, and poured his libations to Boreas and Zephyr; having then vowed proper Sacrifices, he beseeches them to come without delay, to rouse and fan the Fire, that it might consume the dead body of his dear Patroclus: in fine, lest the prayers of a mortal should prove ineffectual in an affair so essential to the honour and happiness of the deceased, Iris, from the Gods, seeing the distress of Achilles, hastes away to solicit the Winds; they come, and blow the fire, and the body is burnt.

C H A P. XI.

Of the Rock-Basons.

IN Cornwall there are Monuments of a very singular kind, which have hitherto escaped the notice of Travellers; and, though elsewhere in Britain, doubtless, as well as here, in like situations, have never been remarked upon (as far as I can learn) by any Writer; they are Hollows, or artificial Basons, sunk into the surface of the Rocks.

SECT. I.

In several
Parts of
Cornwall,
&c.

The first which I met with of this kind were those cut into a Karn, or large groupe of Rocks, in the tenement of Bosworlas, in the Parish of St. Just, Penwith, in the year 1737. Three of them may be seen, Plate XX. Fig. VII. *d, e, f*, p. 219.

There are many more Hollows of the same kind on this Karn; and in the tops of several separate large Rocks, which are scattered in the Valley beneath, there are more, and some have one single Bason on their highest part.

* Iliad XXIII. ver. 192, &c.

In the higher part of a Tenement called Karn-Lêhou, in the parish of Tiwidnek, are many large flat Rocks. Many Basons there are cut into the tops of these Rocks, which have no communication with one another (as before at Bosworlas) nor any chanel to discharge whatever it was that they were designed to contain: these are of several sizes, but of no particular Figure.

On the top of a large Quoit here (Pl. XI. Fig. III. p. 173.) is one Bason, which has several little ones round it, communicating what moisture they collect to this principal Reservoir, which is triangular, about three feet seven long, is sunk on the extremity of the Rock, having only a brim left round the edge to confine the contents, and oblige it to discharge them through one lip, lying to the South.

Round Arthur's Bed, on a rocky Tor in the parish of North-hill, there are many, which the country people call Arthur's Troughs, in which he used to feed his Dogs. Near by also, is Arthur's Hall; and whatever is great, and the use and Author unknown, is in Cornwall, for the most part, attributed to king Arthur; the dimensions, shape, and distance of these Rock-basons, may be seen Plate XX. Fig. VI. *a, b, c*, p. 219.

I have an account of some of the same kind found in Wales, where I doubt not but, upon proper enquiry, more will appear; and I think we must understand a passage of Leland's Itin. (Vol. V. p. 59.) to relate to works of the same kind°. I have observed so many of these Basons in other Karns here in Cornwall, that I may venture to say, there was hardly any considerable groupe of Rocks in these Western parts which had not more or less of them; but no where perhaps are they to be found in greater number, or variety of shape, size, and situation, than on the top of Karn-brê-hill in the Parish of Illogan.

Since no author has mentioned, and attempted to explain, these Monuments; let us see what light and assistance their shape and structure, exposition, number, and place, considered together with the customs and known Rites of Antiquity may afford us in this untrodden path.

Of these Basons there are two sorts; some have lips or chanelSECT. II. to them, others have none: and therefore as those lips are manifestly the works of design, not of accident, those that have so material a difference must needs have been intended for a different use; and

• “ On the farther ripe of Elwy, a three or four miles above St. Asaphes, is a stony rock caullid Kereg the tylluaine, i. e. the Rok with hole Stones, &c. There is in the Paroch of Llanfannan in the side of a stony hille a place wher ther be 24 hole stones or places in a roundel for men to sitte in, but sum lesse and

“ sum bigger, cutte oute of the mayne Rok by manne's hand, and there children and young men cumming to seek their catelle use to sitte and play. Sum call it the rounde table. Kiddes use ther comunely to play and skip from sete to sete.”

Two Sorts,
some have
Lips, some
none.

Where
found.

yet both these sorts seem to be the works of the same people, for there is a multitude of these Basons which have no lips or outlets, as well as those which have, to be seen in Karn-brê-hill, and elsewhere, on contiguous rocks.

These Basons are generally found on the highest hills, spread on the tops of the most conspicuous Karns, very numerous in some places; and where we find few of them, and perhaps none at all, it is owing, in all likelihood, to the many rocks which have been clove and carried off for building^P.

On some single rocks, as we descend the hill at Bosworlas, we find a few single Basons, but they are small.

They are never on the sides of Rocks (unless displaced by violence) but always on the top, their openings horizontally facing the Heavens.

They are often found on the tops of Logan, or Rocking Stones; wherefore they, as well as those, should seem to have some affinity to, and to be in their several kinds subservient (on different occasions) to the same superstition.

Some are found sunk into thin flat stones, but they are oftner worked into more substantial and massive Rocks.

Their
Shape.

The shape of these Basons is not uniform; some are quite irregular, some oval, and some are exactly circular: one I measured at Karn-brê is a very regular Ellipsis, and is already taken notice of, p. 119.

Their openings, do not converge in the top as a jar or hoghead, but rather spread and widen, as if to expose the hollow as much as possible to the skies.

Some have little falls into a larger Bason, which receives their tribute, and detains it, having no Outlet.

Other large ones intermixed with little ones have passages from one to another, and by successive falls uniting, transmit what they receive into one common Bason, which has a drain to it, that serves itself and all the Basons above it.

The floor of these Basons (if I may so call it) is generally sunk to a horizontal level, or at least shelving, so as that whatever falls into it, may run off into the next Bason, then into a third, and so on; this I have observed, more especially in the works of this kind which have most art, and are most finished; but in others which favour less of workmanship, the bottom is not so exactly leveled.

The Lips do not all point in the same direction, some tending to the South, some to the West, others to the North, and others again to the intermediate points of the Compass, by which it seems as if

^P As is apparently the case at St. Michael's Mount, where, and at Boscawen Rô's, and elsewhere, some fragments of them, but not many in proportion to the still remaining Karns, are found.

the Makers had been determined in this particular, not by any mystical veneration for one region of the Heavens more than another, but by the shape and inclination of the Rock, and for the most easy, and convenient Outlet.

The size of them is as different as their shape, they are formed Size. from six feet to a few inches diameter: in Bosworlas the vulgar call the largest, which is circular, and six feet diameter, the Giant's Chair (Plate XX. Fig. VII. *f.* p. 219.); and in the great Rock at Boffavarn just by, there is another of the same kind, which goes by the same name; the common people here attributing all those works which have something vast in them, as they do in other countries, either to Giants in general, or to their own national heroes in particular.

Many uses may suggest themselves to the imaginations of the SECT. III. curious from the description of these new, and hitherto scarce For what Use mentioned Monuments; in order therefore to obviate some prepossessions, and prevent the mind from resting so far on groundless suppositions as may make it more difficult to embrace the truth, I shall first consider (by comparing and recurring to the foregoing properties of these Basons)

What, in all probability, *cannot* have been the design of them, they are not fit. and then submit to the reader a conjecture or two relating to the intended use of them, drawn from their shape, structure, number, and situation, and conformable to some universal principles and tenets of the ancients.

Some may perhaps imagine that they were designed to prepare and dry salt in for human use^p (because, on the sea shore in Cornwall, we find little hollows in the rocks spread with the whitest sea salt); but these Basons are found in great plenty many miles distant from the sea^q.

Diodorus Sic. (Lib. III. cap. i.) informs us, that the men employed about the gold mines in Ethiopia take a piece of the Rock (*viz.* of the Ore broke out of the Mine with its *pabulum*) of such a certain quantity, and pound it in a stone mortar till it be as small as vetch: and the ancient Tanners had certainly the same custom of pounding in Stone-troughs their Tin-ore, before stamping-mills were found out: it may therefore be imagined, that these Basons were intended for so many troughs to pound their Tin-ore in, especially if no such Monument occurs in other parts of this island; but there are many objections to this use of these Basons. First, these Basons

^p Rev. Francis Wise, late B. D. Radcliff Librarian, Oxford.

^q The reader might justly think me too minute and circumstantial in the description of these, seemingly so trifling, peculiarities; but he is desired to consider, that, in case the Author

should be mistaken in the use and application which he has made of these several properties, yet, being so particularly described, they may one time or other lead some one (more happy in his conjectures) to discover the true and real use of these Monuments.

are on the tops of hills, whereas the ancient workings for Tin were altogether in valleys by way of stream-work, or washing (by the help of adjacent rivers) the Tin brought down from the hills by the deluge, and violent rains. These basons are generally far from water, which every one knows is of absolute necessity to promote the pulverizing any stubborn, obdurate stones, as our Tin-ores generally are. In the next place, it may be observed, that if these Basons had been much used in pounding Tin, they would be all concave at the bottom; but what is more convincing still, is, that many of the Basons are found on such high, and almost inaccessible Rocks, that people must have been very simple indeed to have made them there, when they had so weighty a substance to manufacture by their means, and must have lifted up and let down both the Tin and themselves with such inconveniency.

It may with more reason be thought that these Monuments were intended some way or other for the purposes of Religion, rather than of Mechanicks; and according to our proposed method we will first shew what religious Use they seem not to have been intended for. First, they are evidently too shallow and irregular, and too close together, to have received Obelisks, or Stone Deities erected in them.

Neither do they seem to have been designed for Altars, either of Sacrifice, of Libation, or Holy Fires.

The Ancients indeed sacrificed on Rocks^r; but the Rocks of which we are discoursing, have their surfaces scooped out in such a manner as no Altar extant, or on record, ever shewed the like: Altars of 20 feet high, and more (for so high are some of our Rock-Basons) without any easier access than climbing from Rock to Rock, are no where to be found. If they were designed for a whole Burnt-Sacrifice, how should the Victim, or the necessary fuel, without great labour be drawn up to the top of the Altar? How should the Fire be properly attended, nourished, and continued in so high a situation as that of the Mountainous Rock at Karn-brê^s? To what purpose the small Basons round that capacious Urn, which stood on the top of this Rock, of three feet diameter, and one foot deep, beforementioned, p. 117.

If they were for Altars, why such communications, as if to drain away through one common passage, something not commonly found in the Element of Fire? Why such thin and artful partitions, as we see in some of them, betwixt the several Basons? If these were all for Altars, and offerings made by Fire, why should they not be all of one structure? Why have some Lips, and others never designed

See Pl. XX.
Fig. VIII.

^r As Balaam, Numb. xxiii. 9.—Gideon, Judg. vi. 20.—Manoah, ibid. xiii. 19.
^s Map, Pl. VII. Fig. F. p. 117.

to have any? Or, indeed, for the uses of Fire, what needed the surface of Rocks to be any more than merely planed and leveled? Why such hollows at the bottom of the Fire-place, as must have been retentive of water, and therefore in a great measure weaken, if not wholly defeat, all Ignition? This would evidently be the case with those Basons which had no Lips; and those which had, would pass away the holy ashes upon every shower. In the last place, it may be observed, that some of these Basons are sunk into thin flat Stones, some not ten inches thick^t; which Stones could not long resist the fretting power of Fire, but must crack and fly to pieces with intense heat. If it be surmised, that these hollows may be the natural consequences, and were all fretted into the Stones by the power of the Fire, let it be considered, that they would then be without all regular form, none would be Circles, nor Ellipses, there would be no perpendicular sides, nor thin partitions, nor plainly designed communications, nor small and artfully-placed mouths, all which, it must be confessed, are the properties of these Monuments. These are the difficulties, which, till they are answered and removed, must prevent our thinking, that the Rock-Basons were designed for Altars of Sacrifice, or Holy Fires.

These Vessels before us must have been of more general use than either, for Libations of Blood, or, I may add, of Wine, Honey, or Oil; because, for such uses, they are too many, and too large.

Having now shewn what uses the several properties of these Basons will not permit us to ascribe unto them, it will undoubtedly seem still more difficult to assign the real use, intent, and design of them; the candid Reader will therefore, pardon the following conjectures, although he may not approve of them.

Among all the Pagan Superstitions there was hardly any one more anciently and more universally adopted, than that of Lustration and Purifications by water. The Ancients thought that the Soul itself was defiled by the impurity of the body^u, and therefore much care was taken of this outward purity: by frequent sprinklings and washings, they had persuaded themselves that all Sins were to be canceled, but without them no pardon was to be obtained; and besides the Rites necessary for every private individual frailty, they never approached the Sacrifice, nor entered their place of Worship, nor lay down to their festival entertainments, nor withdrew from battle, nor initiated their *Noviciates*, nor inaugurated their Princes, or Priest, nor proceeded to their magick enquiries, nor, in short, engaged in any part of their endless Superstition, without either total or partial Washings.

^t As I observed in a flat Stone at St. Michael's Mount.

^u Porphyr. de Abst. Lib. II. — Spencer, de L. Hebr. p. 1177.

Jewish
Rites.

There is no question but these Rites of washing are as ancient as the institution of the Mosaic Law; but many of the learned carry their original much higher, and, considering how every Gentile nation, though divided into the extremities of the globe, had the same customs of purifying, think them as ancient as the Flood of Noah, and dispersed with mankind from Babel^w. This Rite, indeed, by its great simplicity, shews its early date; and though the purifications of Washing were, in many cases, enjoined the Jews by God; yet does it not follow, but that they might be much ancients than the Law, and might probably be inserted in the Levitical Ordinances, that the Jews (impatient always of restraint) might not think themselves arbitrarily debarred of any innocent Rites, which the rest of the world so universally embraced, and derived from so high a fountain as the restoration of mankind, after the Deluge.

Not bor-
rowed from
the Gen-
tiles.

The Jews used not only Ablutions, but Libations also in the most early ages, after their Migration from Egypt. It is supposed by some^x, that as the Jews were not prescribed the use of these Libations, and yet used them, they must have borrowed them from the Heathens, but the consequence is not clear: and though Water-libation is no where ordained in the Levitical Law, yet this I take to be one proof of its Antiquity, and not of its being derived from the Gentiles; for the Jews might practise it as one of those Rites, which, being founded on the general sense of mankind, needed not to be republished, and it is recorded as a piece of worship performed under the eye, and therefore, it may be presumed, not without the approbation, of that strict Governour, Samuel; "The Children of Israel gathered together unto Mizpeh^y, and drew water, and poured it out before the Lord;" which, if not customary, it is not likely that Samuel would have suffered; at a time too, when the people were to humble themselves for too criminal a commerce already carried on with the Gentile Worship; neither is it probable, that David (who was a man after God's own heart, more especially on account of his avoiding every part of Idolatry and Superstition) would have performed this same Rite of Water-libation^z, if it were no better authorized to him than from the practice of the Heathens. The Jews practising, therefore, this Rite without the Ordainment of God, is a strong proof of its Antiquity, and its being derived (not from the Gentiles to the Jews, but) from the universal sense of mankind.

^w It was the general opinion of the Ancients, that the Earth was purified by the Waters of the Flood (Spenc. ib. 713.) "Primum inter Sacra locum ῥδρσπσρδσς tribuit Porphyrius de Abst." Lib. II. Sect. xx. Spencer (ib. 1099.) thinks these Rites as old as the Age immediately following the Flood.—"Hanc Ablutionem arbitror

"fuisse inter Instituta vetera orta post magnum Diluvium in memoria aquâ purgati Mundi." Grot. ad Matt. iii. 6.

^x Spencer, ibid. 1098.

^y 1 Sam. vii. 6.

^z 2 Sam. xiii. 16.

It must however be acknowledged, that the Heathens are no where found without Ablutions and Libations; the Egyptians, Ethiopians, Syrians, Persians, Arabians, and the more Eastern Idolaters, the Greeks and Romans in the West, Christians as well as Heathens, nations, however distant, and in Genius, Climate, Religion and Manners, however different, all conspired to use these same Rites; which is sufficient Testimony, that they must have been the Customs of Mankind before the dispersion, and passed into all Countries with the first Planters of Nations; not borrowed from the small and little-noted people of the Jews, no more than from the Gentiles derived to the Jews; but having descended to all from their first common fathers, who practised it when mankind was united in one common mass, it could not but spread itself with every settlement, into every religious sect, though in some more strictly and scrupulously performed, in others with less delicacy, devotion, and frequency.

The Gen-
tile Rites.

Not bor-
rowed from
the Jews.

But as old
as the Dis-
persion.

These Rites of Lustration, though at first in all probability uniformly practised, yet after the dispersion soon varied as to manner, substance, time, and use (as the customs, dialects, laws, and religion took a different turn) some preferring one time of the day, or month, some another; some enjoining frequent and several stated daily Ablutions, others contenting themselves with fewer; some taught that the hands, others the head, others that the feet only needed to be washed, and they should be clean; whilst not a few insisted that nothing less than a total and frequent immersion of the whole body was absolutely necessary. The just, and every where prevailing notion, that sacred things required some preparatory, and more than ordinary purity, continued this Rite among all nations; but with some it continued in its native simplicity, whilst it grew by degrees, among the civilized and more cultivated nations, into a kind of Science. The water was consecrated with various ceremonies, nay in some places worshiped as a deity. The very temples were ritually besprinkled, not only when first consecrated, but as often as the gates were opened, with this holy water; and the people, whenever they came to worship. The priests were to wash in one only kind of the purest water, their vestments dewed, their victims, altar, and sacrificial instruments washed; they had their magical water to divine by, to foretell events, to try doubtful and criminal cases; the purest was poured out in libations to the Gods; their *noviciates* were initiated with no other than one particular sort of water; at stated times; in certain appointed places; before particular persons in proper habits; so that it became one of the mysteries of the Pagan Religion, an emblematical science, of which the most minute circumstance was not to be omitted;

Differently
practised.

omitted; a science which no one but their Priests understood, which, without the most powerful solicitations, and timely probation, no one was admitted unto, nor so much as to be present when another was admitted.

SECT. V.

Varieties of
Holy-Wa-
ter.

Fountain
and River
Water.

To obtain this external purity, various were the opinions concerning the Water, which sort was most effectual and conducive. All nations agreed, that the purest Water was to be used at these Solemnities; but which was the purest Water, they did not agree. Some preferred the fountain, and river Water, and were particularly attached to some noted springs and rivers of their own Country. The Romans thought it not lawful to use any other Water in their Sacrifices to Vesta, than what was taken from the fountain of Juturna where rises the River Numicus: with this they sprinkled their Victims, and carried it in the *Futile* (a Vessel broad at the mouth, and so narrow at the bottom, that it would not stand on the ground), that it might not touch the common Earth, lest it should be defiled: this Water was also brought to Rome for all Sacrifices^a.

The Athenians, for Sacrifices and Bridal Contracts, thought it unlawful to use any other than that of the Fountain Callirhoë^b. The Syrians were fond of their own Rivers. “Are not Abana and Pharpar, Rivers of Damascus, better than all the Waters of Israel^c?” The Egyptian Priests purified themselves with no other Water than that which the Ibis had approved the purity of, by drinking of it.

Sea-Water.

At Heliopolis in Syria, not far from Lebanon, they never purified their Temple but with Water fetched from the sea, though at a great distance^d. In Sea-water the Greeks washed their hands before prayer^e.

The Jews had the same custom^f; but as lake and river Water is very impure, because of the mud and filth which comes from Plants, Fish, the Wind, and Animals; so neither is the Sea without the like impurities, and, when not agitated by the winds or tides, has its unwholesome smells, is foul, and corrupts the air with noxious steams.

The purest of all water is that which comes from the Heavens, in Snow, Rain, or Dew; and of this the Ancients were not ignorant^g, and therefore no Water seems to bid more justly for the

^a Servius Æn. 12.

^b See Alex. ab Alexandro, Vol. I. p. 1096. The nicety of the Greeks, Persians, Arabs, Egyptians, and Babylonians, in this particular.

^c 2 Kings, v. 12.

^d Spencer, *ibid.* ut supra 775, 6, 790.

^e ——— Τηλεμαχ. δε,

Κερας ενφανεν. πολης αλ. ευχετ' Αθη. η.

Strom. Lib. IV. Clem. Alex. p. 628.

^f “Moris est apud omnes Judæos manus aqua marina lavare quoties Deum precibus venerantur.” Spencer, 789. *ibid.*

^g Των ὕδατων κεφοτάλα τα ομβρία, και γλυκυτάλα, και λαμπροτάλα, και λιποτάλα. Hippocrat. Lib. de Aëre & aquis.

preference

preference in those sacred Rites than this. For what is likely to be so precious in the opinion of the Superstitious, so fit to be offered unto the Gods, or to purify Man, as that Water which comes from the Heavens?

The people who performed Sacrifice to the infernal Deities were sprinkled with Dew^h: “With pure Dew besprinkled, go ye to the “Temple,” says Euripidesⁱ; and from the frequent mention made of Dew, before they proceeded to the solemn Rites of Worship, we may infer it to have been the opinion of the ancients, that as the Dews of Heaven did wash and purify the trees, herbs, and flowers, upon which they fell, so did the sprinkling of any Sacred Water clean and purify the person who was to attend the Altar of the Gods; and indeed this *sprinkling* (of whatever kind the water might be) was borrowed (as it seems to me) first from Nature; for the effect of Dews, and Rain, upon Plants, Leaves and Stones, was no sooner observed in the days of primitive simplicity, than these Celestial Liquors (as if designed originally to cleanse all things they fell upon) became the symbols of Purity, and probably the first instruments (because the most obvious) of ritual Purification. Among all the Ancients therefore, without exception, the custom of sprinkling still continued; although, with some, Waters from Fountain, Well, Sea, or River, took place of the natural Dew, and Shower, from whence the phrase, and the practice, were both at first derived.

In the hot Eastern Countries, it was no uncommon Rite to offer Libations, with thanks to the Gods for the former and the latter Rain: the Jews offered Water only^k, at the Feast of Tabernacles; by this Rite, testifying, that having gathered in their Fruits, they owed the Rain and plenty to God^l. Some, says Pliny^m, prefer the Rain-water preserved in Cisterns; and there is little question to be made, but that they used in Religious Rites that Water which they thought most sweet, pure, and wholesome. Hospinianus and Pontanus think that the Ancients used only that Water which was perfectly pure, without any mixture, to make their *Lustral*ⁿ. The Jews too had their Cisterns for preserving Rain-water, and every family seems to have been thus provided^o. In these Cisterns they let the Rain deposit the *Fæces* which it could not but contract (collected as it was generally from the tops of houses, or into pits), and then purified themselves therewith P.

^h “Aqua abluebantur Sacrificantes Diis superis, “Rore aspergebantur Sacrificantes Inferis.” Servius, *Æn.* ii. ver. 720.

ⁱ Euripides in *Io*.

^k Spencer, *ibid.* 1101.

^l “Pluviam & frugifera tempora Deo.” *ibid.*

^m Lib. XXXI. cap. iii.

ⁿ Danet, R. & G. Ant.

^o It is one argument of Rabshakeh to the besieged Jews, “That, if they would surrender to “his Master, every Man should drink the Waters of his Cistern.” 2 Kings xviii. 31.

^p John ii, 6.

The Greeks too had their sacred Rain; for Creon^q, coming upon the Stage, and seeing Oedipus (after he had deprived himself of his sight, upon his appearing to be the murderer of his Father, and the defiler of his Mother), begs the people present, if they had any reverence for the Sun, to whose beams they owed all the plenty of the Earth, to take away Oedipus, whom neither the Earth could support without horror, nor the sacred Rain purify, nor the light of the Sun endure^r.

The Egyptians, probably^s, were the first who improved the simple use of purifying by Rain, Dew, and Snow, into an established system of secret and strict ordinances, and indispensable prohibitions; for there being very little Fountain or Well-water in Egypt, and the Waters of the Nile generally foul, and of a muddy colour, and Rain falling also but seldom (and therefore the more precious); this last became reserved for, and dedicated to, sacred uses, as most suitable to the service of the Gods, and to all those mystical Purifications in which the Priests of this Country were so learned, and nice among themselves, and so unwilling to admit all others unto.

Snow-
water.

Pliny^t tells us, that as Rain was preferred to running streams, so was Snow to Rain, and Ice (as reduced by the Chemistry of nature to the utmost lightness and purity) to Snow. The Egyptians, though idolizing at times the water of their Nile, were also, probably, the Authors (among their various Rites of Libation and Ablution) of dedicating Snow-water to sacred uses; for in all such superficial Purities they much exceeded others, were more strict and pompous, and being bound (from the most ancient times) by a greater variety of Laws, they were to other nations, as it were, the Standard and Oracles of Purity, insomuch that the Romans went even as far as Egypt sometimes for Water, in order more ritually to besprinkle the Temple of Isis at Rome.

— — — — *Si candida jusserit Io,
Ibit ad Ægypti finem, calidaque petitas
A Meroë portabit aquas, ut spargat in ædem
Isidis.* Juven. Sat. vi. ver. 525.

Polyphemus, in his addresses to Galatea, reckons Snow-water as one of the most inviting and precious treasures of his Cave^u.

^q Sophocl. Oed. Tyr. Act v. Scen. iii.

^r Ομβροῦ Ἰερός, well translated by Dacier, “La Pluye Celeste, dont nous sommes arrosez aux pieds des Autels.”

^s Herod. Lib. II. cap. xxxvii. “Λεῖλαι δις τῆς ἡμέρας ἑκάστης, ψυχρῶ, καὶ δις ἑκάστης νυκτὸς; et ritum illum recenset inter alias puritatis externæ ceremonias a primis usque Superstitionis

“Ægyptiæ cunabulis usitatas.” Spencer, 1174. See Spencer, of the extraordinary nicety of the Egyptian Priests, ib. p. 786.

^t Ibid. ut supra.

^u Εἰς ψυχρὸν ὕδωρ, το μοι ἄ πολυδενδρεῖ Ἀἴνα Λευκὰς ἐκ χιονόσ, πόλον ἀμβροσίον, σπρῶνῃσι.

Theocr. Idyll. xi. ver. 47.

That

That the Egyptians used Snow-water to purify themselves before eating, is evident from Petronius^w. Now the custom of such a nation as Egypt, so celebrated in Theology, Magick, Science, and the deepest Mysteries, could not but influence the customs of the neighbouring nations; and in the ancient Poem of Job (who is generally supposed to have lived at no great distance from Egypt) the superiour purity of rain and snow-water is plainly taught.

In the 9th chap. ver. 30. Job acknowledges that all his endeavours after purity would prove ineffectual, and incapable of making him pure in the sight of God. "If I wash myself with " Snow-Water, and make myself never so clean, and if I purify " my hands in a Cistern" (viz. of Rain-water), " yet shalt thou " plunge me in the Ditch, and mine own Cloaths shall abhor me." Meaning, evidently, that the Waters of the Heavens (whether from Snow or Rain) did principally conduce to purification, but that, notwithstanding all his ablutions, in the purest liquid that could be procured, he must still appear, in the sight of God, full of Uncleannefs and Iniquity.

I must here observe that, in the latter part of this 30th verse, our translation leaves out a whole custom of the Ancients, by deserting the original words, and (which is a manifest defect) retaining only the general scope of the author; but Spencer^x translates these words as the Hebrew requires^y: "*Si laverò me " in aquis nivis, & mundaverò in cisterna volas meas.*"; and thence infers the probability of Job's exercising himself in such Purifications. But more explicit still is *Caryll. ad loc. p. 376.* "Others " conceive it (says he), an allusion to that peculiar Rite in those " times when they took Snow-water to wash with, rather than " Spring, or River-water, because that came from the Heavens, not " from the Earth here below, and was therefore, in their opinion, " more excellent in its nature, because it had a more excellent " original." Thirdly, "Job (continues this Author), is thought " to specify Snow-water, because, in those Countries, the Fountain " or River-water was not pure; and therefore they preferred Snow, " and took that Water to wash and cleanse with, as the custom still " is in those places where good Water is a rare commodity."

Now, it being manifest that all nations who were in any degree intent upon cultivating proper distinctions betwixt the sacred and profane, expiating their faults, and restoring themselves to a purity becoming the sacred mysteries, had some or all of these Rites of Water-lustration, ablution, and libation,

SECT. VI.
That the
Druids had
these Rites
of external
Purificati-
ons.

^w " Tandem ergo discubimus, pueris Alex-
andrinis aquam in manus Nivatam infundenti-
bus." cap. xxxi.

^x Ibid. ut sup. p. 779.

^y See Buxtorf, in voce נִיב and Pagninus, ib.

It may with great probability be advanced, that so strict a sect as that of the Druids could not be ignorant of so universal a custom, nor knowingly forbear to adopt so ancient and specious a Rite for a part of their system: my opinion, therefore, is, that the Druids, as well as other Priesthoods, had the Rites of external purification by washings and sprinklings; for this, they had their Holy Water; that this Holy Water was Rain or Snow, or probably both; and that these Rock-Basons were vessels most ingeniously contrived to procure that Holy Water.

The great resemblance which the Druids bore to the Egyptians and Persians in other parts of their superstition will not let us believe that they could be so singular as to reject one of the principal and the most extended branches of their religion.

There is no reason to think but the Druids were as nice in this particular, and as strict, and valued themselves upon their superiour purity, and were as cautious of these imaginary defilements, as any sect in the world^z; and it appears, by their gathering the Selago, that they had their Holy Water, and that, before the Priests could proceed to cut this sacred Herb, he was to be cloathed in white, his feet were to be naked, and washed in *pure Water*^a.

Here a Ritual Ablution of the Feet, in order to gather the Selago with greater devotion, is expressly mentioned of the Druids, and may with equal justice be inferred, to have preceded the forms of gathering the much more scarce and revered Mistletoe: a Sect which prescribed rules so minute and circumstantial in their Ceremonial, named the hand, restrained the eyes (for they were not to look from the *Samolus* upon any consideration), prescribed the colour of the robe, ordained a preparation of fasting, and then commanded the gatherer, with naked and washed feet, to proceed to gather herbs, could scarce avoid being equally mystical and superstitious in their other Rites^b.

The Druids had their Waters of Jealousy as well as the Jews, and near the banks of the Rhine used the waters of that river to purge the suspected^c.

In the admonitions of St. Eloi, in the 8th century, we find him charging the Christians not to follow the several superstitions of the then Pagans and Gauls (who were doubtless of the Druid persuasion), "Qu'on ne fasse point de Lustrations^d;" whence it is

^z "Les Druides estoient secondes en Mysteres, & rafinoient sur tout;" says Rel. de Gaul. p. 138. vol. I. very judiciously.

^a Plin. Lib. XXIV. cap. xi.

^b The Celts used Lustrations, and even Baptismal Rites; and by Pope Gregory's Epistle, 122, to Boniface, it appears, that some Priests at that time sacrificed to Jupiter, and eat part of the

Victim (which Rites must consequently have been Pagan), and then proceeded to baptise.

^c "Le Rhin tenoit lieu aux Gaulois des eaux de Jalousie. Ce fleuve, dit Julien l'Apostat, vangeoit par son discernement l'injure qu'on faisoit à la pureté du lit conjugal." La Rel. de Gaul. Vol. I. p. 56. 71.

^d Rel. de Gaul. ibid. p. 71.

plain,

plain, that the Druids had the Rite of Lustration; for that this is meant of the Druids is evident by what immediately follows, "Qu'on ne jette aucun charme sur les herbes," that they say no incantations over herbs, i. e. over the Mistletoe, Samolus, and Selago as the Druids used to do.

Having reason therefore to conclude that the Druids had these Rites of washing and purification, let us next consider whether these Rock-Basons were Druid works. That these Basons are Druid works.

Although these Basons could not be of any conceivable mechanick use^e, or serve the religious purposes of Druidism as to Libations, or serve as Altars, or as stages for their Holy Fires, yet there are great reasons to believe that they are indeed Druid Monuments.

These Monuments are generally on the tops of Hills, on the Craggs, or Karns, in places which have the vestiges of every kind of Druid Superstition; which must not only suggest to us that they were Druid, but also Religious Monuments; and some way or other subservient to the purposes of Paganism, as taught by the Druids. It may be objected, that the history of the Druids mentions very little of these external Purifications by Water; but it must be considered that whenever we find any custom general among the most superstitious of the ancients, and discover Monuments in places frequented by the Druids, by their fitness corresponding with, and by their properties adapted to, and framed as it were for that general superstitious custom, we have all the reason in the world to impute that custom to the Druids, though it be not mentioned in the few scattered historical imperfect remains relating to that sect.

We have no traces of such works among the Roman or Christian Antiquities; and they are too frequent and numerous to have been the works of such sojourners as the Danes, always engaged in wars, and either passing to, or repassing from, their own country; much less could they be the works of the Saxons, who were Christians long before they conquered Cornwall: to whom then are those Monuments to be referred but to the ancient British, and among them to whom so properly as to the Druids, who engrossed all the Science, and whose Sect gave birth to all the Monuments (military excepted) of those darksome ages?

There being then great reason to conclude, that these Basons are SECT. VII. Druid works; let us take a review of the most remarkable Of their Use in general. properties of these Basons, and from them (considered together with

^e See before, p. 244.

the forementioned general Rites of Water-lustration) proceed to determine their use.

There are two sorts of these Basons; one sort has Lips, or passages, through which, what they received run off. The other sort has none, but retain the Liquors which they receive. They are both on the highest hills, in great numbers, on every Karn which has not been defaced. Both sorts are also found on the tops of Logan, or Rocking-Stones; and both have their openings, or upper brim, widening towards the Sky.

What is more particularly observable in those which have Lips, is, that their floors, or bottoms, are horizontal, their Lips generally level with the bottom, so as that the upper Bason runs off what it contains into another below it, that into a third, and so on, till the lowermost Bason has a mouth or lip to discharge what it has received from the others either on the ground, or (which is most likely) into a vessel or rock prepared underneath.

Examples.

I shall only produce two Monuments to illustrate what I have to say, as to the use of these Vessels. The Tolmên at Constantine has been already described among the Rock-deities^f, but must be also taken notice of here, as the most astonishing piece of this kind of Fret-work, which perhaps the world affords. The whole surface A, is bespread entirely with Basons (as may be seen in the little Plan, Pl. XX. Fig. IX. p. 219.) most of which supply and run into two very large ones, in comparison of the rest, one at the South end (*bb*), another at the North (*cc*); but where the convexity of this vast body of Stone shelved off from the middle of its top towards the sides, there many little rills, or chanel (1, 2, 3, 4, 5. Pl. XIII. p. 174.) are cut in the brim of the Tolmên, to discharge what the Basons, next the edge, did contain; and underneath a great number of Basons are cut into the natural Karns (*ibidem*, C, B, F) as if to preserve from waste the precious Liquor as it fell.

To make this plainer still, I shall here particularly describe the large flat Stone on Karn-brê (Pl. XX. Fig. VII. p. 219.) with the Basons wrought into its surface.

The surface here is cut out into as many Basons as the natural declivities of the Stone would permit. The parsimonious Artist has made the most of his subject: seven Basons are contrived with so much skill as to fall from one level to another, from the highest bunch of the Rock at *g*, down to *m* (pointing Westerly), which on the very brim of the Stone has a chanel cut, *o*, by which all that was collected in those seven troughs (for they are large, three of them near six feet long, and two feet deep) uniting, runs off, and is

^f Lib. III. cap. iii. p. 174.

discharged

discharged easily into any vessel placed under: to the left hand of these Basons, the surface of the Rock falls quick, dipping away to the North, so that here was room for Basons, yet would not the level suffer any communication with the Bason *m*. Two Basons therefore, *p* and *q*, were contrived, in order to make the most of this remaining space; they are together an area of ten feet (i. e. four feet long by two feet and half wide at a medium); and because the mouth at *o* was too high to serve their purpose, they have a chanel of their own at *r*, through which they yield what they were intended to receive.

Now if Fitness can decide the use (and where History is deficient, it is all reason that it should), we shall not be long at a loss: for, why all this art and labour? why is all the area of these Stones employed, and no part left idle? why are all the openings spread toward the Heavens, but to receive in greater plenty something which the Heavens were to bestow? and why should communications pass from one to the other (from the higher to the lower), if it were not to convey some Liquid? why should, what centered in the upper, run off from the place where it first lodged, and the several Rills that proceeded from the several Basons unite all at last in the lower, if what was collected by them all, was not thought precious, and to be preserved with care? why is the shelving side of this last Stone cut into two Basons, *p* and *q*, although the level would not permit them to unite with the Bason *m*; but with an evident design to procure a greater quantity of the same Liquid, than the other seven Basons without them would afford?

SECT. VIII.
Use of those
Basons
which have
Lips.

The Lips do not all point one way; for what reason? why they are directed to that part of the Stone whence the Liquor collected might be most conveniently discharged into, and be treasured up in some vessel placed below.

They are mostly placed above the reach of Cattle, frequently above the inspection of Man; nay, the Stones which have these Basons on them, do not touch the common ground, but stand on other Stones. Wherefore? But that the Water might neither be really defiled by the former, nor incur the imaginary impurity, which touching the ground (according to the Druid opinion) gave to every thing that was Holy. Why they are placed above the inspection of Man will soon appear.

These Basons are found on the tops of hills; they could not more properly, according to the truest Philosophy (as well as the laws of their Religion) be any where placed, for it is a known truth among Naturalists, that the purest Water is that of Rain, and Snow, collected in open Vessels upon the tops of Mountains; and it is no

* Muffenbroek, p. 865. — Boerhaave's Chem. Engl. p. 312.

wonder that the Druids should be acquainted with this superiour Purity of Rain and Snow-water, if we consider their celebrated insight into the works of nature^h.

For catching the Rain and Snow, the little Walls, or Partitions betwixt the Basons, are as necessary as the Mountains on the surface of the Earth, and left purposely, one would think, in order to catch and distill the Rain and Snow; for these (I mean the Rains and Snow) fall not perpendicularly, but are driven in an inclined direction, and are therefore very artfully intercepted by these screens, which at once stop the rain as it drives, and shelter it from being blown out of the Basons when the Wind is tempestuous.

Farther it must be observed, that some of these Basons have one part of their hollow made more circular than the rest, forming a round recess, as if it were to receive the head, and the other part the body, of some human creature. What I mean is plainly visible in the Bosworlas Basons, King Arthur's bed (Pl. XX. Fig. VII. p. 219. D, and Fig. VI. *b*) as well as in several others which I could here produceⁱ. In the smaller kind, I conjecture, they used to lay Children, in the larger, Men, for particular disorders, that, by the healing virtue attributed to the God who inhabited the Rock^k, they might be cured of their ailment; or, by being prostrated on so holy a place, might be fitted for, and consecrated to, the service of the Rock-deity, for which they were intended.

The number of these Basons is very great in the West of Cornwall; therefore the Druids must have been very numerous here, and the uses they applied this their Holy Water unto must have been many, and frequent: we need only recollect the various uses to which the Ancients applied their Holy-Water (as recited Sect. 4.); and then we shall the less wonder that the Druids should be so studious to preserve, by such a number of Stone-vessels, so great a quantity of Rain and Snow-water.

SECT. IX. But there are some Basons which have no lip or chanel; and therefore, as they could not contribute any of their water to the common store, they must have been appropriated to another use: many large troughs of this kind have little Basons round them, which supply the great one with what they gather; the maker evidently proceeding upon this maxim, that the larger the concave area was which was exposed to the Heavens, the greater would be the collection of water.

Use of those
which have
no Lips

^h See cap. xi. Lib. II. p. 92.

ⁱ As the large Bason at Hanterdavaz, in the parish of Mabe, four feet two inches and a half wide, and seven feet nine inches and a half long,

and the large Basons on the top of the Tolmen in Constantine, mentioned in the preceding page.

^k See p. 169.

Now

Now these being found in the same places with the others above-mentioned, which have outlets or mouths to them, must have been some way or other (as has been observed before) subservient to the same system of superstition, though in a different method.

These Basons are sometimes found near 20 feet high from the common surface; and therefore, being so far withdrawn from vulgar eyes, so elevated from the ground (which was supposed, as I said before, to defile all) they had likely a proportionably greater degree of reverence, and their waters accounted more holy, and more efficacious.

From these Basons perhaps, on solemn occasions, the officiating Druid, standing on an eminence, sanctified the congregation with a more than ordinarily precious lustration, before he expounded to them, or prayed for them, or gave forth his decisions. This water he drank, or purified his hands in, before it touched any other vessel, and was consequently accounted more sacred than the other Holy-water. To these more private Basons, during the time of Libation, the Priest might have recourse, and be at liberty to judge by the quantity, colour, motion, and other appearances in the water, of future events, of dubious cases, without danger of contradiction from the people below¹. This Water might serve to mix their Mistletoe withall, as a general antidote; for doubtless those who would not let it touch the ground, would not mix this their Divinity (the Mistletoe), with common water. Oak leaves (without which the Druid Rites did scarce ever proceed) ritually gathered, and infused, might make some very medicinal or incantatorial potion. Lastly, Libations of water were never to be made to their Gods, but when they consisted of this purest of all water, as what was immediately come from the Heavens, and partly therefore thither to be returned, before it touched any other water, or any other vessels whatsoever, placed on the ground.

As Logan Stones were some of the *piæ fraudes* of the Druids^m, the Basons found on them might be used to promote the juggler: by the motion of the Stone the Water might be so agitated, as to delude the enquirer by a pretended Miracle; might make the criminal confess; satisfy the credulous; bring forth the gold of the Rich; and make the injured rich, as well as poor, acquiesce in what the Druid thought proper.

¹ The vulgar Cornish have a great deal of this folly still remaining; and there is scarce a parish-well, which is not frequented at some particular times for information, whether they shall be fortunate or unfortunate; whether, and how, they shall recover lost goods, and the like; and

from several trials they make upon the well-water, they go away fully satisfied for a while; those who are too curious being always too credulous.

^m See before, Book III. chap. iv. p. 179, &c.

There are some little single Basons cut into a few Stones in Bosworlas bottom, not higher from the ground than what the Cattle might reach to.

Were these the Stone-cisterns in which the Druids deposited their *Samolus*, for in some such Cisterns, Plinyⁿ says, they used to bruise this herb, and make such an infusion as would keep off diseases from their cattle? or, were these small Basons to receive Libations of particular families, and, by the Sun soon exhaled, might be therefore thought to have been accepted, and well received by the Deity?

This then is the sum of what I have said, relating to these Rock-Basons:

That the Druids had the Rite of Water-Lustrations, is not without some traces in history, and very agreeable to the general tenour and cast of their superstition.

That they made these Basons, in consequence of such Rite, for the purpose of collecting Rain and Snow-Water (as an use most correspondent to the shape, direction, situation, and number of these Monuments), I have endeavoured to support in such a manner as I hope shall not injure truth, if it does not discover it; and it is so pleasant, to pursue truth, when we think we have first got it in sight, that, if I have been too diffusive and long in the pursuit, I hope the reader will excuse it: the consequences before drawn I take to be clear, that the Druids used Water-Purifications, because these Basons could serve no other use: but what parts, whether few or many, or all, of the Heathen ancient Libations, Ablutions, and Expiations the Druids adopted, or what distinction they made betwixt the two sorts of Basons above-mentioned, I do not yet find, so as positively to assert.

C H A P. XII.

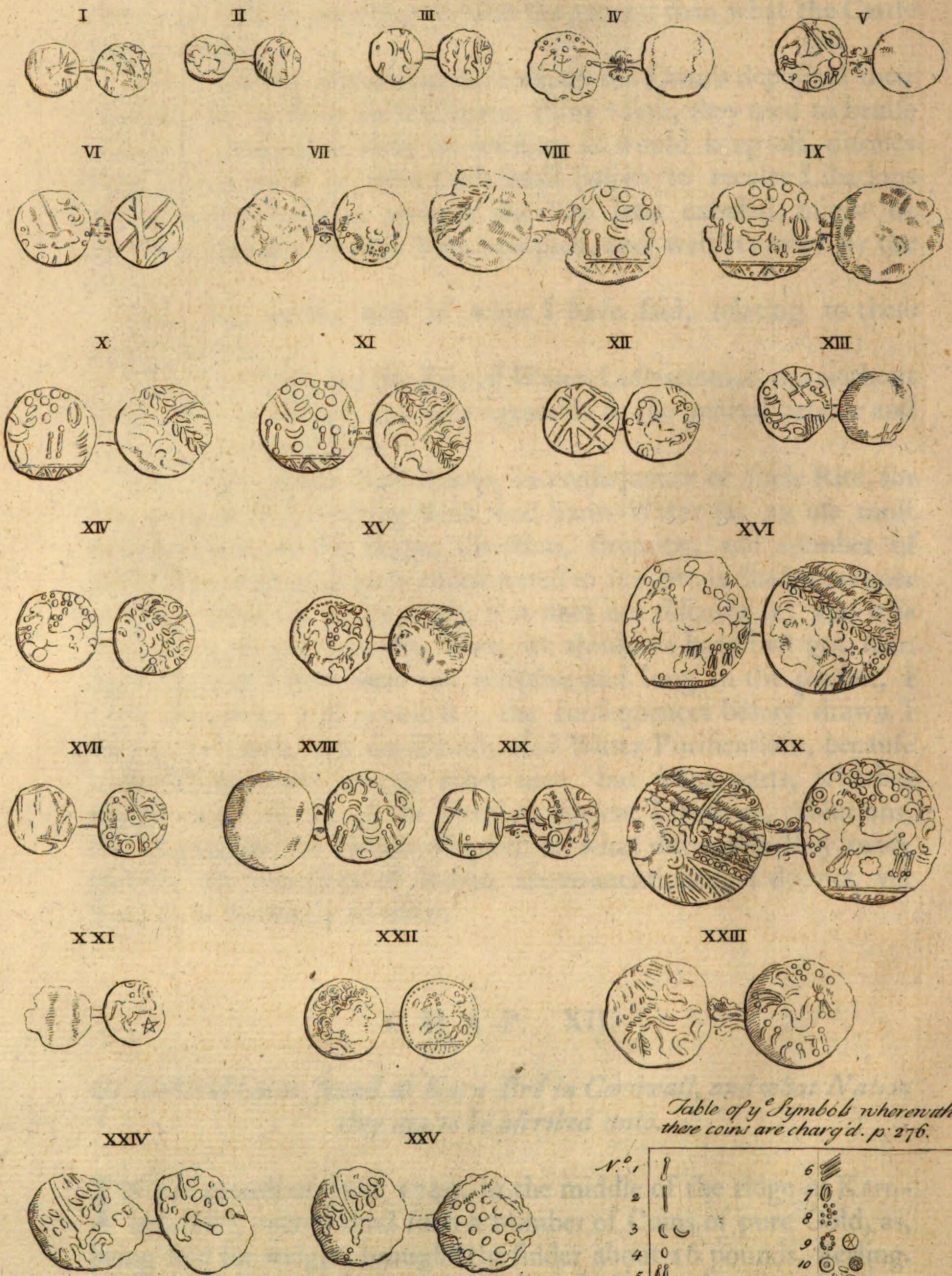
Of the Gold Coins found at Karn-Bré in Cornwall, and what Nation they are to be ascribed unto.

IN the month of June 1749, in the middle of the ridge of Karn-bré-hill^o, were found such a number of Coins of pure Gold, as, being sold for weight, brought the finder about 16 pounds, sterling. Near the same quantity was found by another person, near the same spot, a few days after; all which were soon sold and dispersed:

ⁿ Lib. XXIV. cap. xi.

^v Marked D. See Plate VII. Map of Karn-bré, p. 117.

Gold Coins found at Karmbrê in Cornwall AD. 1749



*Table of y^e Symbols wherewith
these coins are charg'd. p. 276.*

1.	8	6	///
2		7	0
3	∪	8	⋄
4	o	9	⊗
5	ll	10	⊙
*	↘	11	⋄

To Francis Basset of  *Walcot in Oxfordshire Esq*
This plate engrav'd at his expence is with  *great respect inscrib'd by Wm. Borlase.*

some were much worn and smoothed, not by age, or lying in the Earth, but by use, they having no alloy to harden, and secure them from wearing.

Seventeen I here exhibit, in Plate XXIII, of different impressions, SECT. I. size, or weights; several others, found at the same time and place, Coins described. I have seen, but being of the same sort as these Examples, I think it needless to lay them before the publick. I range the rudest, and those which have figures most unknown, first (as others engaged in treating of Medals have done), being, in all probability, the most ancient; the others follow according as their criterions seem to become more and more perfect, and modern. I mention their weight also, as a material circumstance (though omitted by other Authors) for classing them, and discovering what are, and what are not, the same sort of Coin. The size in the Plate is the real one by measurement of the Coins. The first has some figures upon it which I do not understand; its weight is 22 grains.

Nº II. has some figures on one side, which I do not so much as guess at; on the other side, it has the Limb, or trunk of a Tree, with little branches springing from it in one part; and what I take also for the body of a Tree, with two round holes, or marks, where the limbs have been lopt off, and roots at the bottom on the other part: it weighs only 23 grains.

Nº III. has a figure, which, in the Coin attributed to Cassibelan (by Speed, p. 30.), is more plain, and resembles two Dolphins turning their crooked backs to each other; on the other side it has a plain large stump of a Tree, with two branches breaking out on each side; it rises out of the ground, and stands between two smaller trees: it weighs 23 grains.

Nº IV. is quite defaced on one side, unless it be the outline of a human head; but on the other, it has some parts of a horse, and some little round studs, or button-like embossments, both which marks will be particularly discoursed of when we come to explain the several uncommon figures which these Coins afford us: it weighs 26 grains.

Nº V. has one side effaced; the Reverse is a horse, betwixt the legs of which, there is a wheel, and from its back rises the stem of a spear, or javelin: weight 26 grains.

Nº VI. has the stem of a tree, with its collateral branches very distinct; in the middle, it is crossed slopewise by a bar like the shaft of a spear; the Reverse has the horse, the wheel, and spear, but somewhat differently placed on the gold. The weight is twenty five grains and a half, by which I conclude, that the side which is defaced in Nº V. was the same as in this Coin, for the Reverse is the same, and their weight corresponds to half a grain, which

which may be allowed for the greater use that has been made of this than of the former.

N^o VII. has on one side some appearances of a human head (which side of the Coins we shall henceforth call the *Head*, as Medallists generally do, to avoid a multiplicity of words); on the Reverse the remains are so mutilated, that it can be only said, that this Reverse was much ornamented, but what the ornaments were, is not to be discovered; it weighs 23 grains.

N^o VIII. has the lines of a garland, or diadem on the *Head*. The Reverse has the *Exergue* at bottom, supported by jagged lines interspersed with dots, above which are some barbarous figures, which are to be explained, and their orderly disposition here and in some of the other Coins accounted for in their proper place; it weighs four penny-weights, three grains.

N^o IX. has a head much defaced, but visible, as is also the outline of the neck, and the ear; behind the forehead, and nose, it has three semicircular protuberances; the Reverse has the same figure as the Reverse of N^o VIII. but has more little round stubs on it (the Die, which gave the impression, being placed farther back in this than in the former), and discovers therefore a circular figure,

See the Table of the Symbols in Pl. XXIII.

N^o VII. with three pointed javelins, N^o VI. underneath it, which the other impression has not; but, by the run of the Die, the former has one of the figures which is not in this. It weighs four penny-weights three grains, which weight, and the Reverse charged with like figures (though differently placed) shews that these two Coins were struck at one time, by the same Die, and are of the same value.

N^o X. has a laureated diadem, cross which, at right angles, is a fillet, or rather clasp, and a faint appearance of a hook at the end of it, the rest defaced. The reverse has a very distinct *Exergue* at bottom; the same figures partly as N^o VIII, IX. but the Die was placed still farther back on the gold, therefore not altogether the same, the javelins, or spears (or whatever those pointed stakes signify), being in this Coin cut off by a descending line, intimating that but part only of those instruments were to be exhibited. It weighs four penny-weights two grains, by which it is probable, that it is the same sort of Coin with the two foregoing, allowing one grain out of fifty for the wear.

N^o XI. has the laureated diadem and clasp, above which the hair turns off in bold curls; the Reverse has the same charge as the three foregoing, but better placed, and it should be a Coin of the same sort, but that it weighs four penny-weights and seven grains, so that it must have been much less used than the others, if of the same time and value.

N^o XII.

N° XII. has on the *Head* several parallel lines fashioned into squares, looking like the plan of a town of which the streets cross nearly at right angles, and the whole cut by one straight and wider street than the rest. On the Reverse are the remains of a horse with a collar or garland round his neck, and behind, something like a charioteer driving forward; underneath the horse is a wheel, and a few studs scattered near the extremities of the Coin; one penny-weight, three grains.

N° XIII. just shews the faint profile of a human face; the Reverse a horse, a spear hanging forwards towards the horse's neck, some appearance of a charioteer above the horse: it weighs only 23 grains.

N° XIV. has a laureated diadem round the temples, above which the hair turns back in large curls: the diadem has the clasp, or ribbon, which has a hook at the bottom of it, and on the shoulder is a *fibula* or button which tucked up the loose garment. The Reverse has a horse with a wheel below it, and many small and large studs above it; it weighed 25 grains.

N° XV. exhibits a distinct human face in profile; the head is laureated, clasped, and circled as the others, which plainly shews, that where there is only a simple laureated diadem now to be seen, as in N° X. XI. XIV. there the human face also was, though now worn out. The Reverse has a horse, with a wheel below it, and crescents, studs, and balls above it; weight 26 grains.

N° XVI. is the best preserved Coin, as well as largest and most distinct, which I have seen of the gold Coins found in Cornwall. The Profile is well proportioned, and neither destitute of spirit nor expression: and it is somewhat surprizing that an artist, who could design the human face so well, should draw the horse so very indifferently on the other side. This head has two rows of curls above the laureated diadem, and the folds of the garment rise up round the neck close to the ear. The reverse, a horse, a wheel, balls and crescents, as in the rest; it weighs four penny-weights, fourteen grains.

N° XVII. is the same weight as N° XIII. and the horse is nearly of the same turn, but here it has a crest of beads or pearl for a mane, as N° XIV. It has also some appearance of reins (as of a bridle) under the jaw; the horse is better turned than in any of them. Behind the wheel, it has something depending like a pole, which reaches the ground; whether a reclining spear, or what their scythes might be fastened to, or any other part of the chariot, is uncertain; but the charioteer is plain.

I perceive no letters on any of them; some are plain, or flat; some a little concave on one side and convex on the other, but not remarkably so.

X x x

Eight

Eight Coins are here subjoined, from the cabinets of the curious, not yet published, which may tend to illustrate the foregoing; the five following are copied from the collection of the Rev. Mr. Gifford, of Queen-square, Ormond-street, London, and were in his possession before the Gold Coins above described were found at Karn-brê, but in what part of Britain they were found is uncertain.

N° XVIII. on one side a head embossed; the Reverse a very uncouth ancient horse with its head to the right hand; the other ornaments as in the rest: the use we shall make of this, shall be to explain the marks of those which go before; where, though the same, they are not so distinct, nor treated of by any author I have yet seen; it weighs four penny-weights, one grain; a little concave on the Reverse.

N° XIX. Bars, stakes, or fragments of spears, or javelins crossing irregularly; Reverse a horse, with a spear leaning forth over its neck, the spear held (as it were) by an arm reaching forward; splinters or pieces of spears in other parts of the Coin; a garland round the horse's neck, the mane made of a line of studs; a little convex on the Reverse; weight 29 grains.

N° XX. a noble Coin; the head is ornamented in the same manner as N° XVI. but has the clasp over the diadem much plainer; the hook at the bottom of the clasp also very plain, and shews the shape of this member, in N° X. XI. XIV. XV. where they are defective. It has more curls below the diadem, and the hair of the hinder part of the head seems traced in ribbons studded with pearl: it shews also more of the habit than N° XVI. but it has either lost, or never had, the profile, in which particular it falls greatly short of the other. The Reverse is a horse in the same style, and surrounded with the same ornaments, as N° XVI. the weight is four penny-weight, nineteen grains, which is five grains more than the above Coin; and if that difference may be imputed to the different use made of these Coins^p, they are of one age, were originally of one weight and value, and very likely of one and the same prince.

N° XXI. the *Head* defaced. The Reverse a horse well shaped, and of neat design: underneath, is a star of five rays, formed very artificially by the intersection of three equal triangles^q. Both the horse and this geometrical figure shew this Coin to be much more modern than any of our Karn-brê Coins; it is a little concave on the Reverse, and weighs twenty grains and a half.

N° XXII. a well-preserved face, and of elegant workmanship. In the Reverse the horse is well proportioned, has a charioteer

^p There are four grains difference betwixt N° IX. and XI. which however are certainly Coins of the same sort.

^q I find the same figure in one of the British Coins published in Dr. Battely's *Antiq. Rhutupianæ*, p. 93.

behind it, pointing forward the spear, a wheel of dots under it supported by an *Exergue*, and the chariot wheel also close at the horse's heels: the mane of the horse is a line of beads or pearls. This Coin is still more modern than the rest, and is of the same sort in all appearance, as that published in the last edition of Camden, Vol. I. Tab. II. N° xxx; though, for want of the weight being specified, it cannot certainly be affirmed; it weighs 29 grains and a half.

N° XXIII. is a Coin from the cabinet of Smart Letheullier, Esq; of Aldersbrook in Essex. In the *Head*, it has the laureated diadem with some curled hair above it, over which comes the clasp. Under the diadem seems the collar-ornament of N° XX. but out of its place; underneath are two large crescents, so that this side of the Coin seems to be a collection of the ornaments of the *Head* inserted together, and the face never intended. I find this Coin very near the same as Dr. Plot's Coin (p. 335. N° XXI. Oxfordshire) who takes it to contain two faces of Prasutagus and Boadicea, but I see nothing tending that way^r. In the Reverse is a horse of the same style as N°. XVII. but the wheel is larger, and the ears and tail of the horse more apparent, though of very clumsy design; the whole favouring of great antiquity, and shewing the low pitch of the art of coining, at this time, in the nation to which this Coin belongs. But the greatest curiosity of this Coin, and the reason indeed for which it is here introduced, is, that it is neither gold, nor wholly electrum, or any imitation of gold, but seems to be copper plated over with a mixed metal of the colour of gold.

N°. XXIV. and XXV. are silver Coins of the same kind, from the cabinet of the Rev. Mr. Wise, B. D. late Radcliff Librarian, Oxford, and inserted here for confirming the descriptions that go before, as will be more particularly explained hereafter; they were found in the parish of Swacliffe near Madmarston Castle, Oxfordshire, A. D. 1746.

Having now described the Karn-brê Coins, and produced some others which may in some measure explain them, let us consider to what nation these Coins are to be ascribed.

As soon as the Gold Coins, above described, were found at Karn-brê, and got into the hands of the curious, it was by many imagined that they were foreign Coins, and some thought that they were Phenician. To this opinion the Reverse, having generally a horse

SECT. II.
Not Phenician Coins.

^r The learned Mr. Walker (from whom Dr. Plot had this Coin, which is also published in Camden, Tab. I. N° 29.) I find (since my writing the above) of the same opinion, viz. that it does not contain two faces; "I see no resemblance (says he, Camden, p. 116.) of one or

"more faces, I rather imagine it to be some fortification;" which latter supposition, I cannot but observe, is as far wide of the truth as Dr. Plot's; as, by comparing this Coin with the others here produced, will readily appear.

upon

upon them, gave at first some countenance, some of the Phenician Colonies having chosen that creature for their symbol; the place where they were found seemed to confirm this suspicion, Cornwall having been (from the first appearance of Britain in history) celebrated for its Tin, which the Phenicians for many ages engrossed to themselves by their superiour skill in Navigation. The only thing, then, that remains to be done, in order to determine them to be Phenician or not, is to confront the Coins found in Cornwall with those confessedly of Phenician original, and consider whether Coins of the same style have not been found in other parts of this our Isle where the Phenicians never traded. Now the Phenician Legends will always be known by their letters, when they exceed the Roman Conquest of Syria (for after that Conquest they used either Greek or Roman Characters on their Coins); but there is not one Character to be found in these our Cornish Coins. The ancient Symbol of the Syrophenicians was the Palm-tree, sometimes the *Murex*; and of their Western Colony, Hercules's Pillars; but there is no such thing on our Coins. The Libyphenicians about Cyrene took, indeed, the horse for their Symbol; but this horse had either the whole Palm-tree, or its stalk standing by it, alluding at once to their descent from the Syrians, and to the horse for which their own country, Africa, was always so famous, and for the taming of which they were indebted to their principal God, Neptune.

But although this part of the Phenician people chose the horse for their Coins, yet could not our Coins come from thence, no trade having been carried on with this branch of the Phenicians settled so near Egypt; our Phenician trade was with those of Cadiz, Carthagenæ or Carthage, herself. Now the Carthaginians had the head and neck of a horse for their Symbol, alluding to the fable of their being commanded by Juno to build their city where a horse's head was dug up^s. Cadiz had her Hercules, his Temple, and his Pillars; but all these were modern and well executed, and of them nothing is to be seen in the Coins now before us, which are neither well executed, nor have any reference, or relation, to the Palm-tree, *Murex*, Bust of the Horse, Hercules, or his Pillars. But, one argument, which will still weigh more than the above, is this, that coining Money came so surprizingly late into use among the Phenicians, that such skillful Artists as they, and their Colonies were, could not coin such artless Money as ours is. Of the Phenician Coins (certainly known to be such) there are none extant more ancient than the time of Alexander the Great^t; so modern are

^s Æn. I. ver. 445.

^t Wise, p. 217.

they,

they, that the Phenicians were many ages celebrated for their ingenuity and skill in other arts, before they ever coined money; and, besides, having borrowed likely this art from the Grecians^u, they cannot, with any probability be supposed to coin money of so rude and mean design, as those of Karn-brê; arts among the Greeks being arrived, as we all know, to their summit in the time of Alexander the Great: history forbids us therefore to attribute such Coins, as what are now under consideration, to so polite and cultivated a nation as the Phenicians. Lastly, that they were not brought hither by the trading Phenicians, seems to be plain, because they are found, not only in Cornwall, but in Wales, and most parts^w of Britain, where the Phenicians never came, their trade being confined to Cornwall^x, and their business, Tin.

As these Coins cannot be ascribed to the Phenicians, so neither to the Greeks nor Romans. That they are not of Roman workmanship, the first sight of them plainly shews; much less can we attribute them to the Greeks, whose Medals are still superiour to the Roman in force and delicacy^y. They must be either Gaulish, therefore, or British; for people must be very fanciful indeed (and extremely unwilling, or rather determined not to let their own country Rights be impartially weighed) who will look out for a foreign father of these Coins among the Spaniards, or Germans^z.

That they do in a few particulars resemble the Gaulish Coins, must be allowed; and for this very good reasons can be given, without admitting them to be Gaulish, as we shall soon see; in the mean time, I must observe, that Cesar's seeming to assert, that the Britans had no money in his time, having made several learned men think that we had no coined money in Britain before the Roman Invasion^a, and others being of a different opinion^b, I will take all the care I can that the veneration which I have for the latter may neither lead me blindly into their opinion, nor the respect which I have for some of the others make me suppress what I think to be right. The reasons must be weighed; the passage of Cesar set in it's proper light; and the reader must determine.

^u Ibid. p. 218.

^w "Several gold Coins of the same kind, and also a rough Ruby were found not long ago in the Isle of Shepey." Letter from Smart Letheullier, Esq;

^x By Cornwall here, as oftentimes elsewhere, I mean all that anciently went by that name, viz. the South and Western parts of Devonshire, as well as what is West of the Tamar.

^y Mr. Jobert, p. 3. translated by Gale.

^z N. Salmon, Nova Angliæ Lustratio, Lond. 1728, p. 387, who thinks them coins belonging to the ancient Saxons.

^a See Moreton's Northamptonshire, p. 500. Walker in Camden, p. cxiv.—See Mr. Wise's learned account of the Bodleian cabinet.

^b Camden. Plot's Oxfordshire, Chap. X. The learned Editor of Camden. Notes, ibid. p. 774. The late Mr. Ed. Lhuyd. ibid.

SECT. III.
Nor Greek
nor Roman.

Cesar examined.

“*Utuntur aut æreo, aut taleis ferreis ad certum pondus examinatis pro Nummo^c.*” The Britans, says he, use either Brass Money, or iron tallies instead of Money. This is the plain grammatical sense of Cesar’s words, and in Plantin’s Edit. p. 87. the words run thus, “*Utuntur autem nummo æreo, aut annulis ferreis, &c. pro nummo;*” by which it is plain that, according to Cesar, the Britans had the knowledge of money, and that, in the place he is there speaking of, they had Brass Money; from whence it may be inferred, that the reason why they had not Gold and Silver Money there, as well as Brass, was not because they were ignorant of the use of it (for the use of Gold and Silver Money is much more obvious and convenient, for exchange or purchase, than that of Brass, but because doubtless they had none of these Metals, and therefore could not coin Money of them, but were obliged to be contented with coining the little Brass they had, and an endeavour to remedy the scarceness of Brass Coin, by Iron Tallies, or Rings, of a certain weight. Cesar is evidently here speaking of the maritime parts^d, in which they might well use iron instead of money; for iron was found, says he (p. 92.), “*in maritimis,*” on the sea coasts: in the same place they had brass money, but their brass was imported, “*ære utuntur importato^e;*” which argues, that the maritime coasts had no brass out of their own lands. Neither had they gold or silver in these parts, which is, doubtless, the reason that they did not coin any; for of the four Kings, whom Cesar mentions in Kent, viz. Cingetorix, Carnilius, Taximagulus, and Segonax, we find not one Coin which has any part of their name upon it; but this will by no means infer, but that the other petty kingdoms of the island, where these metals were, might have had gold and silver Coins among them, although the other States, who had no such native treasures, might be without them; and that the other parts of this kingdom really had gold and silver Coins, we shall soon find some very strong arguments to believe. It is plain, therefore, that what Cesar says, related only to that little part of Britain, in which he passed the short time he stayed in this Island; all his whole account shews, that he pretended not to give any description of those inland parts which were at a distance from the seat of action; let us add to this, that if the Kentish men had any gold Coin or Treasure, they certainly took all the care imaginable to

^c Cef. Comm. Lib. V. Jans. Edit. p. 92.

^d As appears by the whole passage: “*Britanniæ pars interior ab iis incolitur quos natos in Insula ipsa memoria proditum dicunt; Maritima pars ab iis, &c.*” And then he goes on with

the account of the maritime parts, till he comes down to *nummo*; then he passes on to the inland parts: “*Nascitur ibi plumbum album in mediterraneis regionibus, &c.*”

^e Cef. Ibid.

conceal

conceal it from Cefar. But fupposing that Cefar had pofitively faid that the Britans had no gold Coins, or Money, among them; if, by evidences unknown to him, and fince his time difcovered, it fhould appear extremely probable at leaft (if not as certain as things at this diftance can be made), that they really had fuch Coins; his authority muft give way, he muft be acknowledged to have been mif-informed; and the greater degree of probability muft determine our judgment.

There are feveral Coins preferved and published in Camden, and SECT. IV. Speed, which have been thought to bear the names of British Princes; and I may add, that they have other evidences of their belonging to this Ifland. Let us examine them. Camden's and Speed's Coins examined.

The firft Coin produced by Speed (p. 29), is that of com. the Reverse infcribed, REX; and is fupposed by him, with great probability, to be the Coin of Comius, King of the Atrebatii in Britain, companion to Julius Cefar in his invafion. I will only make one remark upon the Reverse, which is, that the horfe here is of much too great a defign to be among the firft Effays of the British Coining, confequently the Britans muft have had Coins before this, or they could never have made this horfe and rider fo bold and fhapely.

The next Coin in Speed, is that of Caffibelan, which he read CAS; but Moreton in his Northamptonfhire (p. 500) reads it scov; the occafion of which difference is this: Moreton began with the S, goes on to the C, miftakes the Wheel (one of the British Symbols) over the horfe's head for an O, and takes the A without its crofs-ftroke (as it was anciently written) for a V; fo that Moreton's objection to Speed's reading proceeds from his own miftakes, and he concludes too haftily, "That the Britans had not the art of coining till they learned it of the Romans, and that they did not mark their Coins with the names of Princes till the time of Cunobelin." Speed's reading then remaining unimpeached, we have here a Coin of Caffibelan, who was General of the whole war againft Julius Cefar, and cannot be fupposed to have learnt any art from the Romans, having been engaged continually in all the alarms of war from the time they landed to their departure. In the *Head*^f (or the infcribed fide), the horfe is much better turned than in our Karnbrê Coins, and therefore later; for Arts and Sciences muft have time to ripen in fuch retired and uncultivated places as Britain; their beginnings will be rude, and the progrefs of every art towards perfection will be flow and gradual, efpecially where no Sifter Arts have been praftifed, and therefore

^f It muft be remembered, that one fide of a Medal is called the Head, whether it has a face on it, or not; and the other fide is called the Reverse.

cannot lend their helping hand to forward and cherish that which is newly introduced. The Reverse of this Coin confirms the foregoing observation, the ornaments of it being a kind of scroll-work, intermixed with balls more uniformly disposed, and the whole better digested, than our Coins, and therefore later.

Cunobelin's Coin is later still than that of Cassibelan, and more elegant; the Horse has shape and spirit; and there is something Roman in the turn of the head^g; but there is great difference in the countenance of this King's coins; some are rude and of coarse design, as N° IV. V. VI. VII. XI. which may therefore be safely pronounced to be coined in his first years, either before his intimacy with the Romans, or before he could get the Artists into the ready and masterly way of designing; so that it may be inferred, from the coins of Cunobelin, that he did not learn, or first bring, the art of coining from the Romans, but that, having acquired some knowledge that way, he greatly improved this art. Even this King's Coins have been disputed, and by some insinuated not to belong to the British King of this name, though his name be at full length upon four coins in Camd. Tab. I. and upon three of the same in Speed, so that these scruples are apparently without foundation.

The gold coin attributed to Caractacus by Camden and Speed, has the *Spica* well placed on the Reverse; and in the *Head* the horse in full speed is as well designed as possible, and therefore seems a close imitation of the Roman manner.

That of Venutius has nothing British in it, but that the curls of the hair are formed of many contiguous circular rings studded with balls, which is indeed in the British style^h.

Though the coins of Cunobelin were at last so greatly improved by approaching to the Roman manner; yet these improvements seem to have been confined to his own dominions, for the coin of Boadicea, Queen of Verolamium (if it be of her), has nothing Roman in it, but the letters *BODVA* in the *Head*; the Reverse is of the same style as those found at Karn-brêⁱ.

The silver coin ascribed to Arviragus^k, has the British Wheel formed by eight detached studs^l; but the Horse is too good to be ancient.

The next coin attributed by Speed to Galgacus^m, but by Mr. Walkerⁿ to Cartismandua, has nothing of our coins, but the Wheel formed like a large Ring under the Horse^o.

^g See N° 8, 9, 10. in Speed; and 12, 13. p. 32.

^h See the mane of the Horse in N° XVIII. XVI. XIX. XXI. Venutius in Camden, xiv. Tab. I. in Speed, xv. p. 34.

ⁱ Camd. Tab. I. N° 8. Speed N° 16. p. 34.

^k Speed N° 17.—Camd. ib. N° 25.

^l As in N° XX. and XXII.

^m Page 35. N° 18.

ⁿ Camden, p. cxv.

^o Other British Coins may be seen in Camden and Speed, but these may be sufficient for our purpose.

As to the word *TASCIA* found on many of the coins above-mentioned, whether it signifies the Taxation, or Tribute-Money as Mr. Camden believed, or whether such coins of Tribute were ever used (coins being the ensigns of liberty and power, not of slavery), as other learned men doubt, I do not here enquire, there being no such word on our Cornish coins°. Let it suffice that here are several sorts of coins produced; we must next see whether we have not sufficient grounds to think them British, yet several of them not the oldest of our British coins, and so trace up the art of coining among the Britons to its first simplicity, where we may possibly find reasons to place many of the coins of Karn-brê.

All these Coins from Camden and Speed are found in SECT. V. Britain in several places, many in number, and the very same in no other country^P. Their Inscriptions, and several others which might here be mentioned, have either the first or more syllables of the names of British princes, cities, or people, nay Cunobelin the whole name; why then should they not be British^q? If there be honey enough in our own hive, what need have we to fly abroad, and range into the names of neighbouring countries and kings, to find out resemblances in sound, which are not near so exact as what we find at home? Before we deprive our own country of the honour of coining the money found here, one would think it but reasonable that there should be produced from foreign countries, samples of the very Coins we find in Britain; and in greater number, as being doubtless more in plenty where they were struck, than any where else; but there is not one instance of any number of Coins found abroad, which are of the same kind as what we find here; although with regard to Roman Coins (which were not coined by little particular States, as the British must have been) there is nothing more common. It is very wonderful that all the Gaulish Coins (for instance), correspondent to ours in metal and workmanship, should be destroyed, and not one appear, or be dug up in Gaul; whereas in Britain they are numerous, which makes the learned Mr. Wise, though dubious at other times, conclude very justly, that no country has a better title to the coining them than Britain^r. But, I do not know how it comes to pass, it is the unhappy fashion of our age to derive every thing curious and valuable, whether the works of art or nature, from foreign countries; as if Providence had

*That these
Coins are
British.*

° Of the word *TASCIA*, see the learned Mr. Pegge's Coins of Cunobelin, p. 21. published in 1766.

^P See Camden, p. 110.

^q It is held by some that there were no Gold Coins coined in England till Edward III. but this is probably a mistake, for "in the Saxon and first Norman times, vast sums were paid in Gold." The annual tribute to be paid by the Welsh and Cornish to Athelstan, was 20l. of Gold, and 300l. in Silver, besides other

things. "And in Domesday, particularly, we find Gold in Ingotts, contradistinguished from Gold Coin, viz. Libras auri ad pensum.—Libras ad numerum.—Must we suppose that all this Coin was of Bizants, or other foreign Coin?" Letter to the Author, 1753, from the Rev. Dr. Lyttelton, now Bishop of Carlisle.

^r "Maximo sanè numero in hac Insula eruuntur, adeo ut nulla regio possessionis jure magis eos (viz. nummos) sibi vindicet." p. 228.

denied us both the genius and materials of art, and sent us every thing that was precious, comfortable, and convenient, at second hand only, and, as it were, by accident, from the charity of our neighbours.

That the Britans had both Gold and Silver in their own country, is plain from Strabo and Tacitus^s; and it is observed^t, so lately as Camden's time, that Cornwall produced both these precious metals^u; and this is confirmed by the reservation of both those metals to the Duke of Cornwall, in his grants to the Tinnerns. Gold discovered here I have seen^v found among Tin grains in the Parish of Creed, near Granpont, in the year 1753; and both that, and native Silver, the produce of a Cornish Mine in the Parish of St. Just, I have now in my keeping; and it must be allowed, that people, who have materials ready at hand, will take the first hint of answering their necessities therewith. That the inhabitants of Kent, and the adjoining countries, had brass money, Cesar plainly asserts, as we have seen before; and when one part of the Island had experienced the use of brass money, and knew the art of coining it, the neighbouring States must have had very little communication one with the other, or been very void of understanding, if they did not perceive the equal and superiour convenience of Gold and Silver money, and for their own sakes procure it to be coined wherever they enjoyed the happiness of proper materials. Farther, that the Britans had and used money coined at their own mint is really plain, because the Roman Emperors published a severe edict to suppress all such Coins, and so forbid the use of any money in Britain, but what was stamped with the image of a Cesar^w.

If it be insinuated that the Gauls brought over this money to traffick withal; this is a circumstance which wants to be proved, nay wants probability, for it could not have escaped Cesar, and the Gold Coins must have been in greater plenty on the maritime coasts where he was, than in the inland parts, the merchants from Gaul coming to the sea-ports and coast of Britain, and having nothing to do with the other parts of the island^x; but Cesar says, they used

^s "Aurum et argentum fert Britannia." Strabo, Lib. IV. — "Fert Britannia aurum et argentum et alia metalla, pretium Victoriæ." Tacit. vit. Agric. cap. 12.

^t The Gold Mine of Cunobeline (being "lost") in Essex was discovered again, temp. "Hen. IV. as appears by the King's letters of "Mandamus, bearing date the 11th of May, "An. 2. Rot. 34. directed to Walter Fitz Walter "concerning it, and since that lost again." Plot's Oxf. from Sir John Pettus's Tradit. Regal, cap. ix. and xiii. Gold and Silver Mines also in Devon; see the Calendars of the Rolls in the Tower. — verbo MINERA et MINERATORRS. — And that the Romans did work in our Mines, see Brit. Baconica, p. 10. Pl. ibid. See more of

Gold found in Cornwall, Nat. Hist. of Corn. chap. xix. p. 213.

^u "Nec stannum vero his solum reperitur, sed "una etiam aurum & argentum." Camden, in Cornwallia.

^v See Nat. Hist. of Cornwall, chap. xix. p. 213.

^w "Cautum fuit Edicto Romanorum Imperatorum severo ne quis in Britannia nummis "uteretur nisi signatis imaginibus Caesarum." Leland, quoted by Sheringham, p. 391.

^x "Neque enim temere præter mercatores illud "adit quisquam, neque iis, ipsis quidquam "præter oram maritimam atque eas regiones "quæ sunt contra Galliam notum est." Cæs. Lib. IV. p. 76.

cæreo nummo, and takes no notice of any gold coin in these parts, which I think may make us reasonably infer, that the Gauls did not bring over any Gold Coins for merchandize; much less still can it be imagined that, if the Gauls did bring over such Coins, we should find them inscribed with names so like at least to the names of our princes and cities. If any of the same Impression and Legend with ours, found in many parts of Gaul, can be produced (which at present is far from the case), then let it be disputed whether the Gauls had these Coins from us, or we from them, both sides standing upon even ground; but till then, it is a piece of great partiality to foreigners, to deny the origin of these Coins to our own country; and I am surprized to find my countrymen so fluctuating, and indifferent, not to say careless, which way the beam may fall, in a point which concerns so much the History of Medals in general, and affects the honour of their own country in particular.

But it will be said, that there is a near resemblance between the ancient Gallick Coins and those found in Britain: it is true, there is a resemblance in a few particulars betwixt some of the Gaulish Coins and some of the British; and this is all that can be alledged, for it is not so in all, nor in the greatest part. The reader will be convinced of this truth, by casting his eye over the Gaulish Coins of Plate LII. Tom. III. p. 88. of Montfaucon's *Antiq.* where he will find the resemblance they bear to ours of Karn-brê to be as follows:

SECT. VI.
Resem-
blance they
bear to
Gaulish
coins ex-
amined and
accounted
for.

There are in that table forty-seven different coins; upon the Reverse of eighteen may be discovered the horse, a symbol not peculiar to Gaul and Britain, but adopted by many other countries, as the most spirited and useful of all the brute creation. In the designing part, there are these resemblances; some of the horses have wheels below, or above, or in both places; and beads, pearls, or balls, and rings, or rather pierced *Discus's*, above and round them; but the horses are all of another and better shape than ours, and there are but two, which are N° 4. and N° 16. which are near the style of the Cornish Coins, and these have the manes of the horses made of a string of beads, as in N° 16. and 19. before produced. This is the resemblance of the Reverse; but when we come to the other side, that is, to the *Head-part* (lately called by some the *Obverse*), they are entirely different, some helmeted, some inscribed, not one with a diadem about the hair, nor clasp, nor collar ornament; therefore, that there is some resemblance in the charge of the Reverse is true, but when the coins are brought to the test, and the particulars in which they agree separately examined, there are so few that have any resemblance in the Reverse, and even these few have their *Head* so entirely different, that there is not the least

least grounds to suspect from this small resemblance that our Coins were coined in Gaul. If the Gauls indeed had one peculiar manner or style in their Coins, which they invariably stuck to, as was the way of the Greeks and Romans, then the criterions would be decisive and indisputable, and we should know Coins to be Gaulish, whether inscribed or not, as easily as we do the Greek and Roman; but this cannot be pretended; nothing is more vague than their style, if it deserves that name; their Coins are as different from one another, as they are from those of other nations, and here I cannot but observe, that many of the Coins found in Gaul may with much more reason be imputed to foreign nations: than ours found in Britain; for the Gauls being on the Continent, and continually almost at war with the Barbarians round them, and war not to be carried on without money, where the use of money was known; it is not at all unlikely that the Coins of the many German and Spanish nations lying round Gaul should be more frequently brought in, dropt, and dispersed there, than in an island, not subject to such invasions.

But supposing that there was a greater resemblance betwixt the Coins found in Britain, and those found in Gaul; it was not to be wondered at, nor would it prove the Coins found here to be Gaulish. The Gauls and Britains were both uncultivated nations, and being of one Origin, one Language, one Religion, and Climate, divided only by a narrow branch of the sea; there were frequent intercourses (especially betwixt the inhabitants of the opposite sea-coasts); insomuch, that their manners^y, customs, and buildings, were alike. Why then should not their Coins have some resemblance? but this resemblance will not prove the Coins to belong to either nation separately and exclusive of the other; for “the Coins of the “Anglo-saxons are not unlike those of the first race of the Kings “of the Franks, who settled in Gaul near the time that the Saxons “invaded Britain^z.” The Saxons continued their ancient style; the Franks, doubtless, did the like, and the resemblance continues. Are the Coins therefore the same? did not the Saxons as well as the Franks coin for themselves?

Farther, it is not improbable, but the art of coining might be transmitted to the Britans through the hands of the Gauls, which might partly contribute to the resemblance abovementioned; and we may go one step farther yet, and with great probability conjecture, that, though the Gauls were nearer to the seats of arts, and therefore had this art of coining before the Britans; yet, that they

^y “Neque multum a Gallica differunt consuetudine” (viz. Cantii incolæ) Cæf. Lib. V. p. 93. “creberrimaque ædificia fere Gallicis

“confimilia.” Ibid. p. 92.

^z Walker in Camd. p. cxiv.

could

could not have had coining among them long, before the mutual resort of the Gauls into Britain, and the Britans into Gaul, on account of traffick, aid, alliance, and religion, must have communicated it to this Island, where there being Gold, Silver, and Brass, ready prepared, there was nothing wanting, but the hints to improve and make use of what nature had sent. It is also to be remembered, that some Princes, as Divitiacus and Comius (and others, probably, whose names are not recorded) were Kings of part of Britain, and part of Gaul, at the same time.

All these circumstances considered, can it be wondered at, that the British and Gaulish Coins should be somewhat alike, and equally rude and barbarous in the beginning; but about the time of Julius Cesar more improved, and the representations of men, animals, fruits, and the symbols of War and Religion, more naturally, or rather more artfully, performed?

The Coins of Countries then may resemble one another (as we know the Greek and Roman do, and those of other neighbouring, emulous nations) and yet be coined in different countries; and as there can be very good reasons given why our Coins should resemble those of Gaul, there is no reason from this resemblance to conclude, that our Coins (I mean those found here) were coined in Gaul, any more than that the Roman were coined in Greece, or the Grecian at Rome. In short, let it not surprize the Reader to find, that the ancient Britans are here asserted to have had the art of coining; for by N° XXII. it appears, that they had the art of counterfeiting Coins too; and the very Coin which is here counterfeited by being plated over, is found in Oxfordshire in Gold, and published by Dr. Plot^a, which is another discovery that may serve to strengthen what the learned Camden justly supposes, viz. that the ancient Britans had more arts among them than we seem willing to allow them.

To settle the age of our Karn-brê Coins is perhaps impossible, but that the Britans had, and used Coins of their own making, and that the Romans forbid the use of British money, has been observed before, p. 270. for which prohibition there could be no reason, if the Britans did not coin in a different manner from the Romans; therefore, this different manner of stamping their money, it is not so likely they should learn of the Romans, as that they had it before the Romans came; for after the Conquest, the Romans, we find, insisted upon the head of Cesar's being upon all their Coins; therefore, that these Karn-brê Coins are prior to the Roman

SECT.VII.
Of the Age
of these
GoldCoins.

^a Plate XV. p. 335. Perhaps the Britans used this Coin when there was a scarcity of Gold, or the State was distressed. Certain it is,

that such base Coins came into use among the Romans, during the tempestuous Triumvirate of Augustus, &c. Jobert's Medals, p. 14.

invasion is extremely probable. Further, both the Gauls and Britans being invaded nearly at the same time, and by the same General, the first conquered, the other frightened, both of them would either have had some symbol of their subjection in their Coins, if they had been struck under the direction of their Conquerors, or would have borrowed at least somewhat more of the Roman elegance than what we find in the Cornish Coins. The inscribed Coins produced by Camden and Speed, about the Julian Age, confirm this conjecture, there being something of the Roman air and regularity in all of them, but in ours nothing at all of that kind.

There is one other use which I shall now make of the inscribed Coins before-mentioned, and may contribute to settle some particulars relating to the age of these Cornish Coins; which is, that these inscribed Coins could not be the first Coins of the British Mint; and consequently, that the rude uninscribed money found in all parts of England are older than the inscribed, as favouring more of the beginning and infancy of the art.

The series, in which money was first introduced, and arrived by degrees to the Grecian and Roman perfection, seems to be this: first they weighed pieces of metal, then found out the way of impressing them differently, according to their weights, and the quantity and sort of cattle they would be taken for in exchange; so as to save them the trouble of weighing^b; then they impressed Symbols of the Religion, War, Arts, and Philosophy, peculiar to their country; then came in the heads of Demi-gods, and Princes; and then Inscriptions, more certainly to determine the Age, Works, and Persons, signified by the Coins.

As soon as the Gauls, or any other barbarous nations, saw the great use of money, as it was managed among the more polished parts of mankind; it is natural to imagine, that people of authority would endeavour to introduce the same convenient way of exchange among their own people; but, being hasty and impetuous to have the thing done, were not over-nice in their choice of Artists for the doing it. What first and principally struck them, was the use of money; to have the money coined with beauty and expression, was what had no place in their first conceptions, nor entered at all into their design; hence came the first Coins so rude and inexpressive; because the art, though at full maturity among the Greeks and Romans, was forced to pass through a second infancy among the Gauls, and like the Gold that was cast

^b The first Money used in Rome was of plain Copper, without any impression, till the time of Servius Tullius, who caused them first to be

stamped with an Image of an Ox, a Sheep, a Hog, whence it began to be called *pecunia a pecude*. Pliny.—Jobert's Medals, Engl. p. 35.

into the fire, could not come out a better molten calf than the hands, which were employed, were able to mold and fashion it. The money, therefore, coined at first among the Gauls and Britans, could not but partake of the barbarity and ignorance of the times in which it first came into use; and the figures must have been much ruder, and more uncouth than those of the inscribed Coins. Of this first kind of money are probably *Laminæ ferreæ* of which Cæsar speaks, *Comment. of the Gall. War, Lib. V.* and of which Mr. Ed. Lhwyd, in his *Travels through Cornwall*, writes in the following manner, sending at the same time the out lines of of the pieces he found to Tho. Tonkin, Esq; by letter dated at Falmouth, Nov. 29, 1700. "The fifth and sixth figures" (Pl. XXIV. Fig. 1. and 2. p. 287.) "are two iron plates of that form "and size, whereof several horse-loads were found about six years "since. Qu. Whether these may not be the British money mentioned by Cæsar in these words, *Nummo utuntur parvo et æreo, "aut ferreis laminis^c pro nummo.*" On which Mr. Tonkin, MS. B. p. 193. remarks: "I am apt to believe that Mr. Lhwyd rightly "concludes, that this was the British money mentioned by Cæsar." And then adds, "This present year 1730, as they were pulling "down the great Tower and some very old buildings at Boconnock, "the seat of the late Lord Mohun, in Cornwall, about a peck "of the same sort, but of a larger size" (Pl. XXIV. Fig. 3. and 4. p. 287.) "were found in part of an old wall there." Those Coins then, which are not inscribed, are most probably elder than those of the same nation which are inscribed; Inscriptions, or Legends, being a part of elegance and accuracy, which at first were not at all attended to; but which after-ages constantly practised, consulting at once the conveniency of their commerce, and the glory of their country.

If this inference is right, our Coins at Karn-brê, and the like sort in Plot, and Camden's English Edition, are elder than the inscribed ones produced by Camden and Speed, and consequently elder than the Roman Invasion.

There are many parts of our British Coins, which, though faithfully enough copied by Engravers, are yet wrongly placed in the Plates; because, indeed, they did not know what they had copied. This is the reason that we find the Diadem sometimes horizontal^d, at other times perpendicular^e; whereas we all know,

SECT. VIII.
Of their several Members and Symbols.

^c In other editions called, "Taleis ferreis ad certum pondus examinatis," and the late learned Mr. Moyle observed that "Dr. Davis, "in his notes (viz. on the Commentaries), "with Lipsius, judges *Annulis ferreis* to "be the true Reading; and Dr. Clarke, "in his Edition of Cæsar, has admitted it into

"the text, upon the authority of these manuscripts, and the Greek Translation. I believe "it to be the true Reading." Moyle's Works, Vol. I. p. 171.

^d Plot, Oxf. N^o 21. p. 335.

^e Wise, N^o 1.

that

that this should rise sloping from the ear to the forehead. In Montfaucon's Plate, N° 16. the horse is laid on his back with his legs uppermost; and in N° 36. (ibid.) the horse's body is perpendicular, and so is the line of the *Exergue*; which same fault is committed in placing the Reverse of Plot's N° 21. p. 335. plain evidences, that the Engraver did not understand the figure, though he drew the size and shape, not knowing what animal it was, or whether an animal or not: and whoever copied the fine Gold Coin in Camden's last Edit. p. 833. N° 21. (of the same age with some of those at Karnbrê), most certainly did not know what figure he had before him; and, therefore, it is no wonder that the learned Editor, depending on his Engraver, should place the Horse upon his back.

There is one thing more necessary to be observed, in order to place these Coins with propriety, which is, that several of our Karn-brê Coins have not the horse on the Reverse (as N° VIII. IX. X. XI.), but instead thereof, have certain members and symbols adjusted together, in such a manner, as to imitate the shape of a horse, and become, when joined together, the emblem, rather than the figure of that creature, which the first Engraver knew no better how to design. These several Symbols are not to be explained but by comparing the Coins, in which we find the same parts inserted in the composition of an intire figure, and others in which the same parts are detached and unconnected.

The Legs of
the Horse.

The latter must derive their light from the former. For example. In N° VIII. you find three of the figures marked in the Table of Symbols ^f N° 1. In N° IX. there are four of the same Symbols; in N° X. two; N° XI. four. What should be the intent of placing such figures, in such numbers on these Reverses? Why, in N° XVIII. and XIX. we find the legs of the horse made in this unnatural fashion; and it is observable, that where the horse is not, there these legs (the most useful parts of this creature) are placed. They are four in number in N° IX. and XI. and would have been also in the same number and place in N° VIII. and X. (for, by the Weight and Symbols, these four must have been Coins of the same sort, time and value), but the mold in striking these latter was misplaced ^g.

They are placed two and two, with a ball or wheel between them, as in the Coins which have horses intire. Between them the Half-moon (of which by and by) dips his convex part, something in the manner of the horse's barrel, above which another

^f Plate XXIII.

^g These parts of the Horse (viz. III.) are but very little better placed in Coins XVII. and

XXII. where the Horse is intire; these last mentioned Coins therefore are next in antiquity to N° XI.

Crescent-like bunch forms the back; a round ball turns to shape the buttock, and on the fore part, a thick handle of a javelin slopes upwards from the breast, to form the neck and crest of the horse. In Coin XI. we find these Symbols in full number (i. e. four) very distinct, and as justly placed as the Engraver's skill directed. When these are placed double, as in Coin XVII, they seem intended to denote there being two horses a-breast, as was the ancient custom of drawing the fighting chariots. Two little figures of this shape^h are also placed in the later Coins, viz. N° XXIII. and XVIII. to form the upper and under jaw of the horse's head. When therefore such figures occur in British Coins, we need but refer to these of Karn-brê; and we find immediately, that they were intended for some parts of a horse.

Round the horse's neck of N° XII. there is a Garland, or Bracelet, which in N° XIX. is also plainly to be discovered.

The Garland.

There is usually a circular figure under the belly of the horse, which in some is a distinct Wheel, as in Coins V. VI. XII. XIX. XX. XXII. XXIII. and therefore in the rest, where this figure is less distinct, it must be deemed an aim at, or rude imitation of, the same thing.

The Wheel, Tab. of Symbols, N° 7. 9.

The Wheel is to denote the Chariot to which the Horse belonged. The learned Walker says, "that the Wheel under the horse, amongst the Romans, intimated the making of an high way for carts, so many of which, being in the Roman times made in this country, well deserved such a memorialⁱ."

What the Wheel signified among the Romans I shall not dispute, but it could not be inserted in the British Coins (as he seems to imply) for that purpose; for there were no Roman ways made in Britain till after Claudius's conquest, and we find the Wheel common in Cunobelin's Coins^k, and in Cassibelan's N° II. *ibid.* in N° XVI. XVII. XVIII. and in Plot's XXI; and also in the Cornish Coins, which from all their characters appear to be older than the rest.

The Wheel is usually placed under the belly of the Horse, but is sometimes found in two places on the same Coin (as in N°. 9. and 32. of Tab. II. in Camden) one above and one below the horse, to denote (as I imagine) the two Wheels of the *Effeda*. One of these Wheels (viz. the upper one in N° 9. *ibid.*) Walker takes to be the Sun.

There are many balls, or globules, dispersed in all the Cornish Coins, which are of two sizes; those of the least kind are, or seem,

Of the Balls, or Globules, Tab. of Symbols, N° 8.

^h In the Table of Symbols, N° 5.

same kind.

ⁱ Camd. p. cx. and in cxv. *ibid.* On N° 2. and 3. he has an observation of the

^k See Speed, N° VIII. and XIII.

Rings, or
Plates.
Tab. of
Symbols,
N° 10.

meerly ornamental, being strung in rows like Beads or Pearls, and serve now and then in a regular figure to form the mane of a horse (as in N° XV. XVI. XVII. XX. XXII); the circumference or outline of the Wheel (N° XXII. and Mr. Wise's Bodleian N° 2.), or a kind of Bracelet, or Garland (two of which may be seen in one Reverse of the Bodleian N°. 11.) round the neck, or body of the Horse.

There is another round figure in these Coins, which is of the middle size, and is a Ring, or *Discus*, either pierced or embossed. They are larger in N° IX. X. XI. than the Wheel itself, a disproportion owing to the rudeness of the art when first practised. When these are embossed, as I find them in a well-preserved Coin in the Bodleian Cabinet, I imagine they are to represent either the shield, or rather the *Laminae*, and may shew that they had iron plates, as well as rings, that served instead of Money.

In N° XX. some of the Balls are plainly pierced; in N° 12. of the Bodleian they are plain, and placed where the roundness of the Horse's body, shoulder, and buttock, made them fall in with the shape of the creature; there are others in the Bodleian collection, and in the Reverse of Speed's Cassibelan, but no where more plain than in Dr. Plot's N° 21. (p. 335. Oxfordshire) where there are five near the edge of the Coin, and more, though of a smaller size, dispersed in the *Field* of the Coin, not only of the Reverse, but of the *Head*.

I am persuaded that the little annular figures will make the learned Reader easily recollect the *annuli ferrei* of Cesar^k, and as easily assent to their being inserted on purpose to represent the ancient money which the Britans had before they coined after the Roman and Grecian manner; and, perhaps, afterwards too, for a while, when the Gold, Silver, and Brass currency fell short of answering the exigences of the State. These Rings are taken notice of by Cesar, as made of Iron, adjusted to a certain weight and standard, and used instead of money; and the figures of them on these Coins, where this Symbol is pierced, may confirm the reading of that passage, to be as in Plantin's Edit. (Lib. V. p. 87.) "*annulis ferreis*;" as the embossed ones may in some measure assure us, that they used also *Taleis*, or *Laminis*, as we read it in others. Where there are many of these Symbols, they should signify the plenty of money in the little kingdoms where they were struck.

Crescents.

In many of these Karn-brê Coins, viz. VIII. IX. X. XI. XVI. and in N° XXII. we find a Crescent, or some such figure (N° 3.); and in the *Head* of Dr. Plot's (N° 21.) there are three; what intended to signify, is uncertain. We know the Crescent was among the most honourable badges of the Druid Order; and from

* See before in this Chapter.

the Moon at six days old, they regulated the beginning of their months, years, and ages, every thirtieth year; so that the Moon was of constant and especial note among the ancient Britans: but whether it be really a Crescent, or not, I do not pretend to decide. It might possibly be intended to represent the golden hook with which their Priests with so much solemnity cut their divine Mistletoe, or to record the hooks or scythes fastened to the axis of their chariots of war, for such they had¹, and on these Coins we find several allusions to this manner of fighting. Which of these suppositions is most likely, let the reader determine as he thinks best.

There is a remarkable rectilineal figure, which leans obliquely in a line nearly parallel to the crest of the horse, with which, or its emblem, it is always combined: it is seen in N° V. VI. more uncouth still in N° VIII. IX. XI. but very distinct in XIII. This I take to represent the spear, with which the Britans were so dextrous in fighting from their chariots. In N° VI. it is placed cross the tree, out of which the shaft was made, and in gratitude perhaps to the tree, for affording the best shafts for these useful arms.

In these coins then the principal figure is the horse; the wheel (emblem of the chariot) constantly attends the horse; the spear is visible in ten of these Coins produced, and in N° XXII. the human figure is plain, pointing forward the spear, or javelin, as if advancing to attack the enemy. In N°. XIII. there are some traces of the same kind, and more rude attempts to delineate the same in N° VIII. IX. X. XI. for the spear has the same direction in all.

Why all these Symbols of, or belonging to, the Chariot.

In N° XVII. the charioteer is very apparent—in some winged like a victory—the bridle—and something like a trapping—a pendant or traileed spear, or scythe. To what other purpose then are these warlike things collected and inserted in their Coins, but to signify, that the chief glory of the Britans was their skill in fighting from their chariots?

The Britans (says Cesar, Lib. IV.) have the following manner of fighting from their chariots; “first they advance through all parts of their army, and throw their javelins, and having wound themselves in among the troops of horse, they alight and fight on foot; the charioteers retiring a little with their chariots, but posting themselves in such a manner, that if they see their masters pressed, they may be able to bring them off: by this means the Britans have the agility of Horse, and the firmness of Foot, and by daily exercise have attained to such skill and management, that in a declivity

¹ “Dimicant (scil. Britanni) non equitatu “falcatis axibus utuntur.” Pompon. Mela, “modò aut pedite, verum et Bigis et Curribus Lib. III. cap. viii. “Gallice armati. Covinos vocant, quorum

“they

“ they can govern the horses, though at full speed, check and turn
 “ them short about, run forward upon the pole, stand firm upon the
 “ yoke, and then withdraw themselves nimbly into their chariots.”

The Britans being trained to, and excelling all others in this peculiar manner of fighting (Cesar himself more than once acknowledging the disorder into which these *Effedarii* had thrown the Roman soldiers^m) had nothing more glorious to record in their Coins than such an artful and efficacious manner of combat; and no Coins, with such symbols, so likely to be of any nation as of Britain. Thence come the horse, the wheel, the spear or javelin, and the charioteer, and perhaps the hook with which their chariot was armed. The Britans were so sensible of their Glory acquired by Chariot-fighting, that great Soldiers had an addition made to their names, for being remarkable in this way of fighting, as the most famous Romans had from the several places they conquered, the Gauls from their habit, and the Macedonians from their spears. Hence we have those British names ending in *Rhôd* (which signifies a fighting Chariot) as *Anau-rhôd*, *Cadrhôd*, and *Med-rhôd*, as Mr. Rowland justly thinks.

Of the
Head.

Diadem.
Tab. of
Symbols,
N^o. 11.

Clasp.
Tab. of
Symbols,
Fig. *.

In the first six *Karn-brê* Coins here exhibited, there is no appearance of the human *Head*. In N^o VII. and VIII. there are some faint traits of a diadem. In N^o IX. the profile of the face, ear and clasp, and outline of the neck is plain, but the diadem, which was certainly there (as must be inferred from N^o X. and XI.) is effaced, and the Coin has lost four grains more than N^o XI. which shews that it has been so much more used. In N^o X. XI. XIV. XV. XVI. the diadem is plain and strong. It is formed of leaves, which have this peculiarity, that they point downwards; whereas, in the ancient Roman and Grecian Coins, the leaves point upwards. There is another difference between the diadem in the *Karn-brê* Coins, and in the Greek and Roman; for, whereas, in the last mentioned, the fillet or ribband on which the diadem is grounded (or by which it is bound together) makes a very elegant knot behind the *Head*, the British Coins have no such thing, but have a straight bandage, or rather clasp which crosses the diadem at right angles, and was doubtless designed (like the fillet of the ancients) to keep the diadem firm in its place, and close to the *Head*. This is the meaning of that straight figure crossing the diadem in N^o X. XI. and XIV. and XVI. of the *Karn-brê* Coins; but is most plainly visible in N^o XX. XXIV. and XXV. with a hook or scroll at the end of it, and, but for these well-preserved Coins, would have still remained uncertain, and unknown.

^m “Ordines plerumque perturbant.” Lib. IV. p. 83. “Perturbatis nostris novitate pugnae.”
 “dariique acriter prælio cum Equitatu nostro in itinere conflixerunt.”—“Novo genere
 ibid. Lib. V. p. 93. “Equites Hostium Esse- pugnae perterritis Nostris.” ibid.

Above the diadem, the hair turns off in bold curls, sometimes in ^{Curled Hair.} one tire or row, as in N° X. XI. XIV. XV. but in the larger Coins in two rows, as N° XVI. and XXⁿ.

Round the neck, in N° XIV. the habit of the prince just appears; ^{Habit.} in N° XVI. a kind of scolloped lace or ornament of embroidery; more of which is still to be seen in N° XX.

In N° I. II. III. VI. trees are placed in the *Head* part (as was ^{Why different Charges in the Fields.} before observed in the description) but there are few if any rings or balls: the reason seems to be this; the riches of the country where these were coined consisted in woods (not in money); and therefore they took the tree for their symbol, as the countries abounding in corn took the *spica*, and those which had plenty of pearls took the globules resembling pearl, and those which had plenty of gold and money, took the ringlets, or *Laminae*, into their Coins^o.

The figure in the *Head* of N° XII. has been before observed to resemble the ichnography of a city, and was probably inserted in the Coin by the founder, to record the erection of some city: for that the Britans had such cities, is very plain from the noble ruins (containing in circuit about three or four miles), near Wrottesly, in the county of Stafford, where (as Dr. Plot thinks, Staffordsh. p.394.) “the parallel partitions, within the outwall, whose foundations are “still visible, and represent streets running different ways, put it “out of doubt that it must have been a city, and that of the “Britans.”

C H A P. XIII.

Of the Brass Celts found at Karn-bré, and elsewhere.

IN the year 1744, in the side of Karn-bré hill, were dug up several hollow instruments of brass, of different sizes, called Celts, whose shape is most easily apprehended from the drawings of two of them, exhibited Plate XXIV. Fig. I. and II. with others from different parts of the kingdom, placed together for the better illustration of one another.

With these instruments were found several Roman Coins, six of which came into my hands; one of ANTONINVS AVG. N° 2. uncertain. N° 3. DIVO CONSTANTIO PIO; Reverse MEMORIA FELIX. N° 4. defaced. N° 5. SEVERVS ALEXANDER. N° 6. defaced.

ⁿ The Gauls were called Comati, from their long hair. The Britans had probably the same custom, for all uncultivated nations wore long hair, except the Alani. (Lucian, Toxaris) it was an instance of their wildness.

^o Camden thinks that tribute for woods was paid in such coin, and that tribute-monies had their impression from that destination. The reader will chuse which opinion he thinks most probable.

SECT. I.

Whether
and how far
they are to
be assigned
to the Ro-
mans.

At present let the Celts be the subject of our enquiry, what nation we shall ascribe them to, and to what use that nation applied them. As they are found here in Cornwall in company with Roman Coins, one would be apt to imagine that they were of Roman original. Upon much less grounds are they asserted to be Roman by the learned Dr. Plot^p, who, finding one of like kind, engraved in the Museum Moscardi, immediately concludes all the Celts found at the several places there mentioned to be Roman (though no Coins of that nation were found with them), and determines also the Barrows where they were found to have been erected by that people.

Mr. Hearne^q follows Dr. Plot, in attributing them to the Romans: others take them to be British.

First, then, I do not take them to be purely Roman, foreign, or of Italian invention and workmanship.

They are made of Brass, which the Romans of Italy would not have done after Julius Cæsar's time, when the superiour hardness of iron was so well understood by that cultivated people, and so easily to be had from any of their conquered provinces.

They do not appear in the complete collection of arms on the Trajan^r, or Antonine Pillar, which, if they had been Roman instruments, they certainly would have done.

There are but very few in the cabinets of the curious in Rome, Naples, and the other cities of Italy, as I am informed by a gentleman^s who has examined them with equal penetration and diligence (and has been so kind as to favour me with several informations relating to that subject), and “where they occur, they are looked upon, by all the Italian Virtuosi, as Transalpine Antiquities, and not to have belonged to their predecessors.”

In the great discoveries which have of late years been made among the ruins of Herculaneum, where weapons, tools, and utensils for every occurrence in life, have been found, none of these instruments have been met with, as far as yet appears.

Spon in his Miscellanea mentions none of them. “They occur not in the Museum Romanum, published by Mons. de la Chaussée, nor in the Museum Kercherianum published by Bonani. In the voluminous collection of Montfaucon, there are none engraved or mentioned.” So far this learned Gentleman.

Now if these instruments had been of foreign original, and by the Romans introduced into Britain, they would have been frequently found in Italy, and very numerous in the collections of the curious,

^p Staffordshire, p. 403.

^q Leland, Vol. I. p. 127.

^r As published with Ciaconius's, or the Edit.

with P. S. Bartoli's notes.

^s Smart Lethieullier, Esq; in his letter on the Celts.

and could never have escaped the authors above-mentioned. I am therefore apt to believe that they are not to be ascribed in general to the Romans, nor used by the Roman legions in Italy and the East; but that they were probably made and used by the provincial Romans of Britain, and by the Britans themselves when they had improved the arts under their Roman masters.

They are found here at Karn-brê, and have been found at Aldborough (the ancient Isurium) in Yorkshire, in company with many Roman Coins; the reason of which seems to be this, when the Romans had thought fit to admit the natives of their conquered provinces into their armies (the very legions themselves being, at last, occasionally recruited out of such provinces), it is not to be doubted but the Britans were allowed to carry the weapons of war, which they had been trained up to, and were become easy and habitual to them. And as we do not find these weapons of general use among the Eastern Romans, we may conclude, that the Romans suffered the British discipline, as to this particular, to prevail here in this province; and finding the Britans expert in the use of these arms, and the arms really of service against the Picts, Scots, and rebellious Britans, not only indulged and encouraged the Britans in the use of them, but fell into the use of them themselves. In short, most of them seem to me too correct and shapely for the Britans before the Julian conquest; and yet the Romans do not appear to have used them beyond the Alps; I imagine, therefore, that they were originally of British, Gaulish, or Northern, invention and fabric, and afterwards used by the provincial Romans, as well as Britans. Let us consider, in the next place, that they are frequently found in all parts of Britain.

Leland (Vol. III. p. 7.) tells us, that a few years before his being in Cornwall, there were found spear-heads, battle-axes, and swords made of copper, near the Mount^t, in the parish of St. Hillary, where, by the spear-heads, he certainly meant those which we (from Begerus, &c.) now call Celts^u. Camden^w says, they were found not long before in Wales, and in Germany. Mr. Thoresby gives an account of some found in Yorkshire near Bramham-Moor, in 1709^x. "Several of them have been found in a stone quarry in the same county, many of which had Cases exactly fitted to them^y. In May, 1735, were found above 100 on Easterley Moor, twelve Miles N. W. of York, together with several lumps

SECT. II.
Places where
found, and
with what.

^t According to Camden (Lat. edit. p. 79.) at the foot of the Mount, as they were digging for Tin; which gave occasion to Mr. Carew to think that they were usually found in Tin-works (p. 8.), where he says, "they were termed, by some, thunder-axes, making small shew of

"any profitable use."

^u A Cælo, *to engrave*; unde Cæltis, vel Celtis, *quasi*, An engraving tool.

^w Ibid.

^x Leland, Itinerary, Vol. I. p. 17.

^y Mr. Lethieullier's Letter.

"of metal, and a quantity of cinders, so that no doubt remained
 "of there having been a forge at that place for making them." Mr. Rowland, p. 85. has published some (but all of one figure, nearest to Fig. I. Plate XXIV.) found near the place where the Romans made their attack upon the Britans, in the Isle of Anglesea, under Suetonius.

At Danbury in Essex, about twenty-two years since, some of the same kind were found, and at Fifield in the same county, in the year 1749, with a large quantity of metal for casting these instruments, several of which, with fifty pounds of the metal, were sent, by the late Earl Tilney, to the learned gentleman before-mentioned; part of the Celts, and Metal, he was so kind as to favour me with, at the same time informing me, that he had some of the same instruments from Scotland, Wales, New-Forest in Hampshire, and other places in Britain.

From all which circumstances it appears that they are spread every where in this island, that they were manufactured here, and of general use among the natives. But though those found here were British, that is, made and used here, yet it must not be imagined that they were peculiar to the Britans. Doubtless the Gauls had the same instruments, their manner of living, fighting, worshipping, their arts and learning, being the same with those of the Britans. Neither is it any wonder that they should be found among Germans, any more than that the Germans should have swords, spears, the tools of arts, and instruments of common life, as well as the Britans; the same necessity of defending themselves, offending their enemies, and preparing utensils for their conveniency, prompting them all to work up such metals as they could get, in such manner as was proportioned to their skill, and might best answer their necessities.

SECT. III. Various have been the opinions of the learned concerning the use and design of these instruments; and, if they had not been advanced by men of learning, it would be scarce excusable to mention some of them, much less to refute them.

Various
Opinions of
their Use.

Some have taken them for the Heads of walking-staffs, some for Chizels to cut Stone withal, concluding, that such kind of instruments^z must have been absolutely necessary in making the great Roman ways in Britain; some fancy them intended to engrave Letters and Inscriptions; others as happily have imagined them to be the *Falx* with which the Druids cut the sacred Mistletoe. But all these suppositions seem to me repugnant, either to their shape,

^z See Leland, Vol. I. p. 132.

or to the metal they are made of, to their size or structure, or to all these equally.

They are found in too many places ^a, and too many in number, to have been walking-staffs ^b; for, if we can suppose, that persons of distinction had such, the generality cannot be imagined to have run into such an expence.

The socket is not large enough ^c, nor in a proper direction, for that of an Ax, nor the instrument weighty enough, or properly shaped, to do any execution on the victim ^d.

The Socket is, it must be owned, more like that of a Chizel ^e; but there are unfurmountable difficulties attending this hypothesis, which arise from the other properties. For first and principally, it must be objected, that the metal of which these instruments are formed is very improper for an edge-tool (for cutting Stones especially, much too soft and brittle), being a composition of Copper and Tin, or Lead. If they had been used in cutting Stone, they must have been scratched, and furrowed on every side, by the hard and rough Stone; but the many I have seen have no marks of the least application to such an use; the edges of them are in some parts jagged, in some blunted, in others broke; but the sides, from the edge upwards, are still as smooth as at first from the mold, where the rust has not corroded them. Round the brim of the Socket is some imboss'd work, more or less, which is much too delicate I imagine for Masons Chizels. To most of these instruments there is a Loop, or Ring, which is to be found in no Chizels in the world. Some are so thin in the blade, that they would bear no force, nor make any expedition in works of Stone; and they are all so unequal to the laborious works of Masonry, that, to say no more of it, we may safely conclude, that the Roman ways, from one end of Britain to the other, might well be executed without the assistance of any such impotent tools as these.

To think they were intended to cut Letters ^f, an art requiring the keenest and most lasting point, is still more absurd.

Dr. Plot ^g takes one (the same sort which I publish here N^o VIII. Pl. XXIV. from my own) to have been a Roman Rest, used to support the *Lituus*; but by its shape, and having the same marks of damage at the edge as others have, I should rather think it designed for the same use.

I shall only observe, that the hook for cutting the Mistletoe was of Gold among the Druids, not of Brass, as the Celts are; and that

^a See Sect. II.

^b Thoresby.

^c Being, in my largest, but one inch and quarter; and in the least but five eighths of an inch diameter.

^d Richardson, *ibid.* Leland, Vol. I. p. 142.

^e Mr. Hearne, *ib.* p. 135. &c.

^f Begerus, *ut supra.*

^g Staffordshire, p. 404.

the make of the Celts bears not any similitude to that of a hook, as the Druid instrument is always formed; let me add in this place, that if we consider how curious and elegant the Ancients were, and the Moderns still are, about their arms; if it shall appear that we have reason to reckon these Celts among the weapons of war, it cannot be wondered at that they should be ornamented with moldings, and imbossed orderly-figured ridges.

SECT. IV. The true use of them is best suggested by the things themselves, that is, by the shape, size, and the metal they consist of. In the shape we find three things remarkable; the Socket A, the Ring or Loop B, and the flat point or edge C. Round the Socket they have some little moldings and lifts, DE; but as these are merely ornamental, and not conducive to, or expressive of, the use of them, I pass them by. Some have a Socket, but no Ring, as Fig. VIII. Some have a Ring, but no Socket, but, instead thereof, a Groove on each side, as Fig. VI. (of which Fig. VII. is the Section) and Fig. IV. and some have neither Socket nor Ring, but the Grooves only, as Fig. III; and V has neither Socket, Groove, nor Ring, being quite flat, and its edge more circular; but, being found with the others before described, is therefore to be assigned to the same country and use, though of another model. They are different in size, but of the same metal. The use, which will best agree with these properties, seems to me to be the *Head*, or arming of the Spear, the Javelin, or the Arrow.

Their Size. They are of different sizes, and it is observable, that the Ancients had their *missile* weapons of all sizes; for one Engine, some were heavy, for another light; to throw at a great distance, and to fight with near by; some to assail the heavy armed, and others for the *Hastati*, *Velites*, and the light-armed; the larger and heavier seem to have been the *Heads* of Spears, the middle sort for Javelins, and the lighter and smaller for the *Heads*, or arming of Arrows.

Socket. The Socket of Fig. I. II. and VIII. seems manifestly designed to receive a wooden haft. In Fig. VI. the Socket is divided in the middle by a partition A, to which a chink in the haft might easily be adjusted, and the wood embracing this partition secure the *Head*, better perhaps than where the Socket consists only of one hole. Fig. III. and IV. seem also to have had their hafts, the timber of which was prepared properly to fill up the Grooves of each side, and the transverse welts (*bb*) to prevent the arming *Head* from sinking too deep into the haft, by the resistance it met with from the bodies it was thrown against. Those which have no Sockets were fastened on to the haft in a different manner from the others; and, perhaps, by the driving a Ring round the handle, which did compress the timber, and keep it close to the *Head*. Fig. V. was more difficult to fix on to its haft, it having neither
Socket,

See Section
of the same
Fig. VII.

Use best
known from
their Shape.

THE HISTORY OF THE CITY OF NEW YORK

From the first settlement of the Dutch in 1624 to the present time. By J. B. H. VAN DER LINDEN. In two volumes. Vol. I. New York: Printed and Sold by J. B. H. VAN DER LINDEN, No. 10, NASSAU ST. 1854.

THE HISTORY OF THE CITY OF NEW YORK. From the first settlement of the Dutch in 1624 to the present time. By J. B. H. VAN DER LINDEN. In two volumes. Vol. I. New York: Printed and Sold by J. B. H. VAN DER LINDEN, No. 10, NASSAU ST. 1854.

THE HISTORY OF THE CITY OF NEW YORK. From the first settlement of the Dutch in 1624 to the present time. By J. B. H. VAN DER LINDEN. In two volumes. Vol. I. New York: Printed and Sold by J. B. H. VAN DER LINDEN, No. 10, NASSAU ST. 1854.

THE HISTORY OF THE CITY OF NEW YORK. From the first settlement of the Dutch in 1624 to the present time. By J. B. H. VAN DER LINDEN. In two volumes. Vol. I. New York: Printed and Sold by J. B. H. VAN DER LINDEN, No. 10, NASSAU ST. 1854.

THE HISTORY OF THE CITY OF NEW YORK. From the first settlement of the Dutch in 1624 to the present time. By J. B. H. VAN DER LINDEN. In two volumes. Vol. I. New York: Printed and Sold by J. B. H. VAN DER LINDEN, No. 10, NASSAU ST. 1854.

THE HISTORY OF THE CITY OF NEW YORK. From the first settlement of the Dutch in 1624 to the present time. By J. B. H. VAN DER LINDEN. In two volumes. Vol. I. New York: Printed and Sold by J. B. H. VAN DER LINDEN, No. 10, NASSAU ST. 1854.

Pl. XXIV. p. 287.

Fig. IX



Caernwynen Cromlech



Fig X

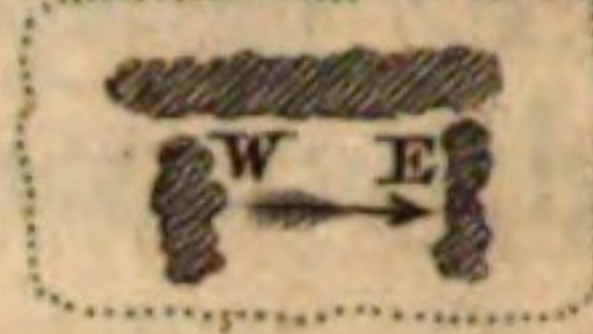


Chim. Cromlech. p. 232.

Fig. XI



Moltra Cromlech. p. 230.



Three Cromlechs See p. 230

Celts. See Pa: 287.

Fig.VIII



Fig.VII



Fig. VI

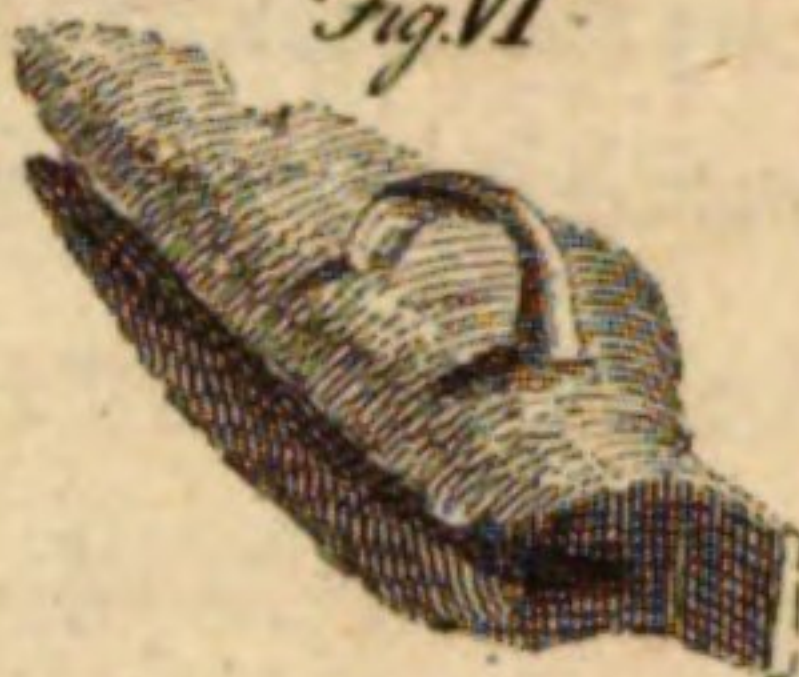


Fig. V

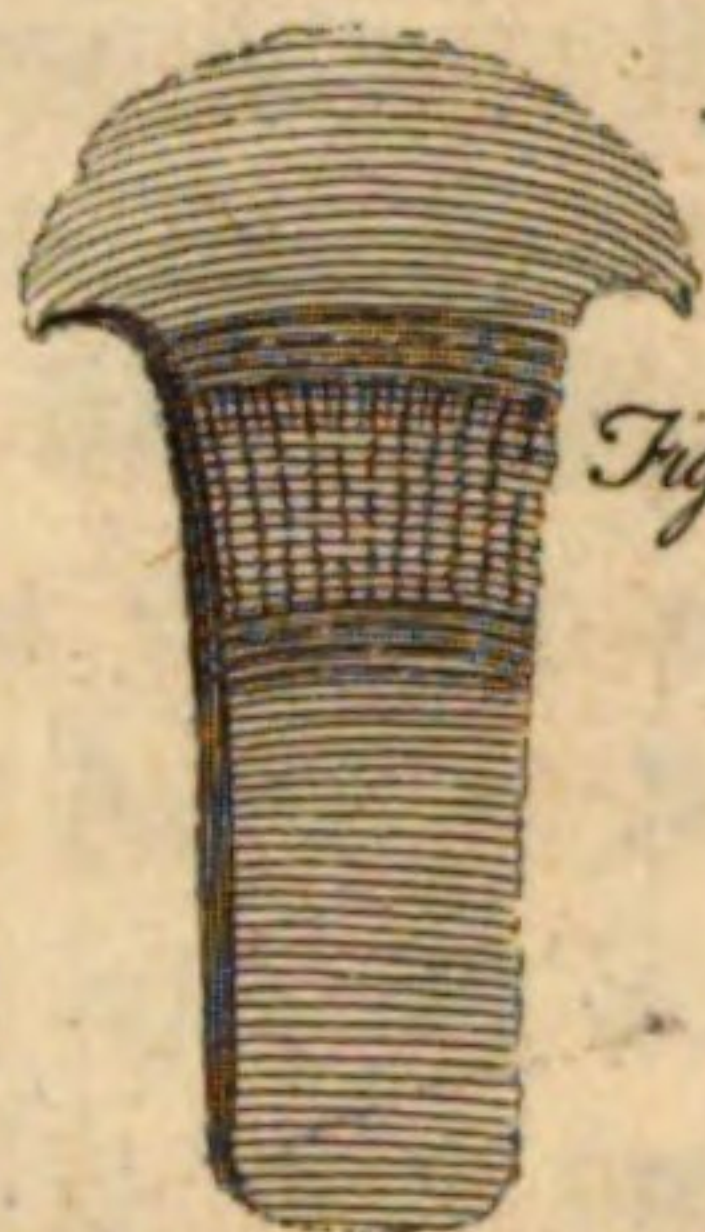


Fig IV

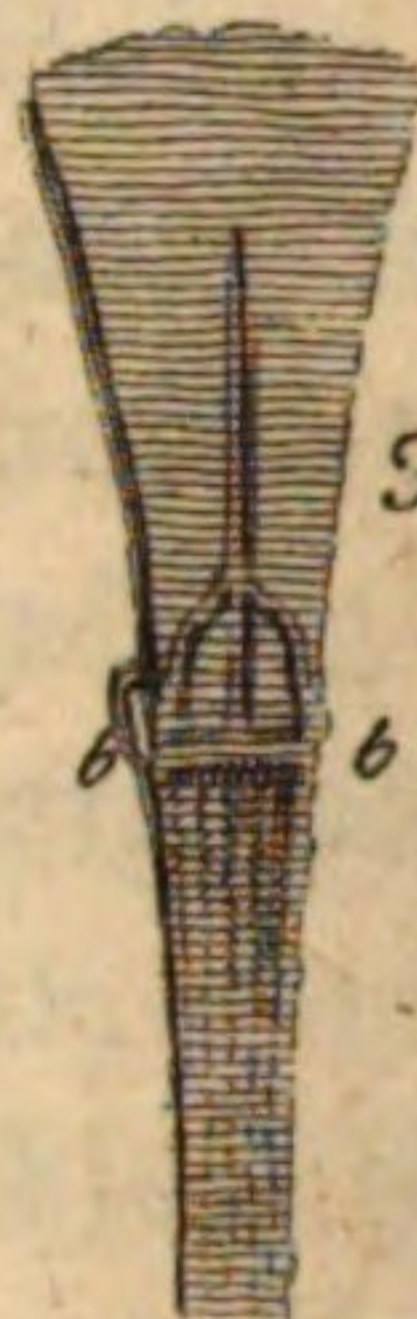
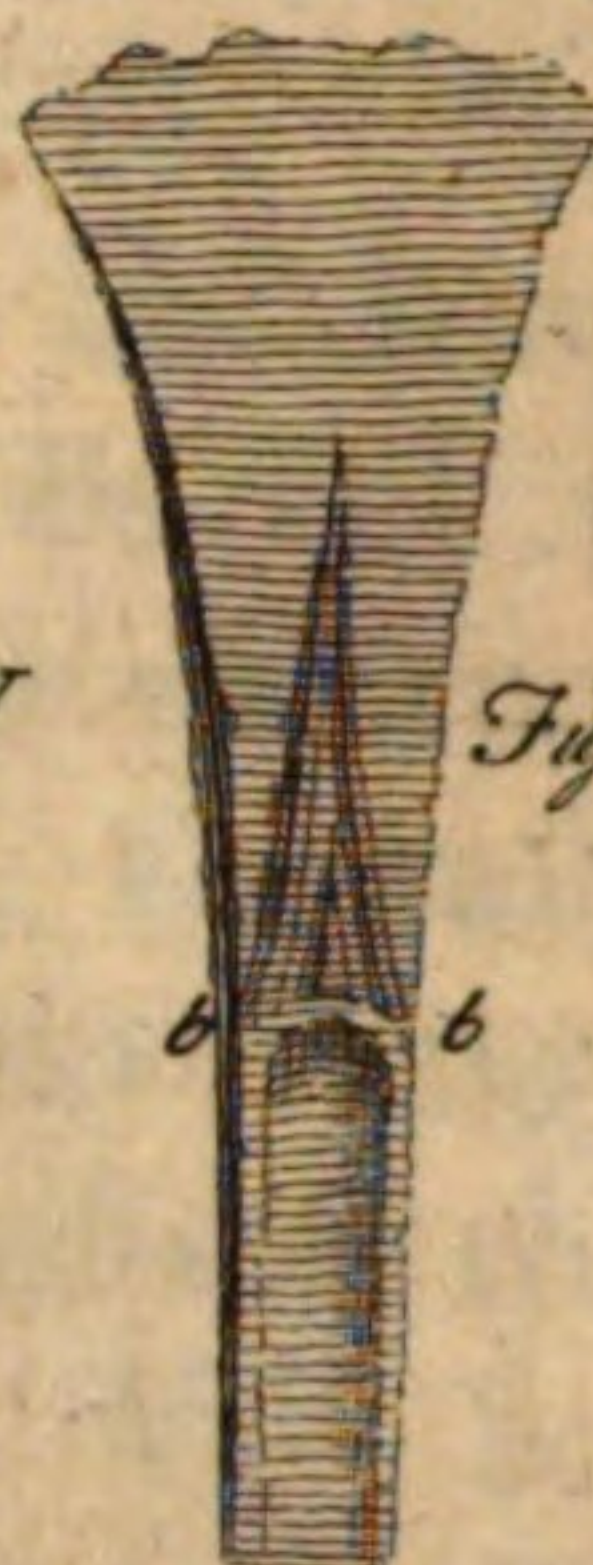
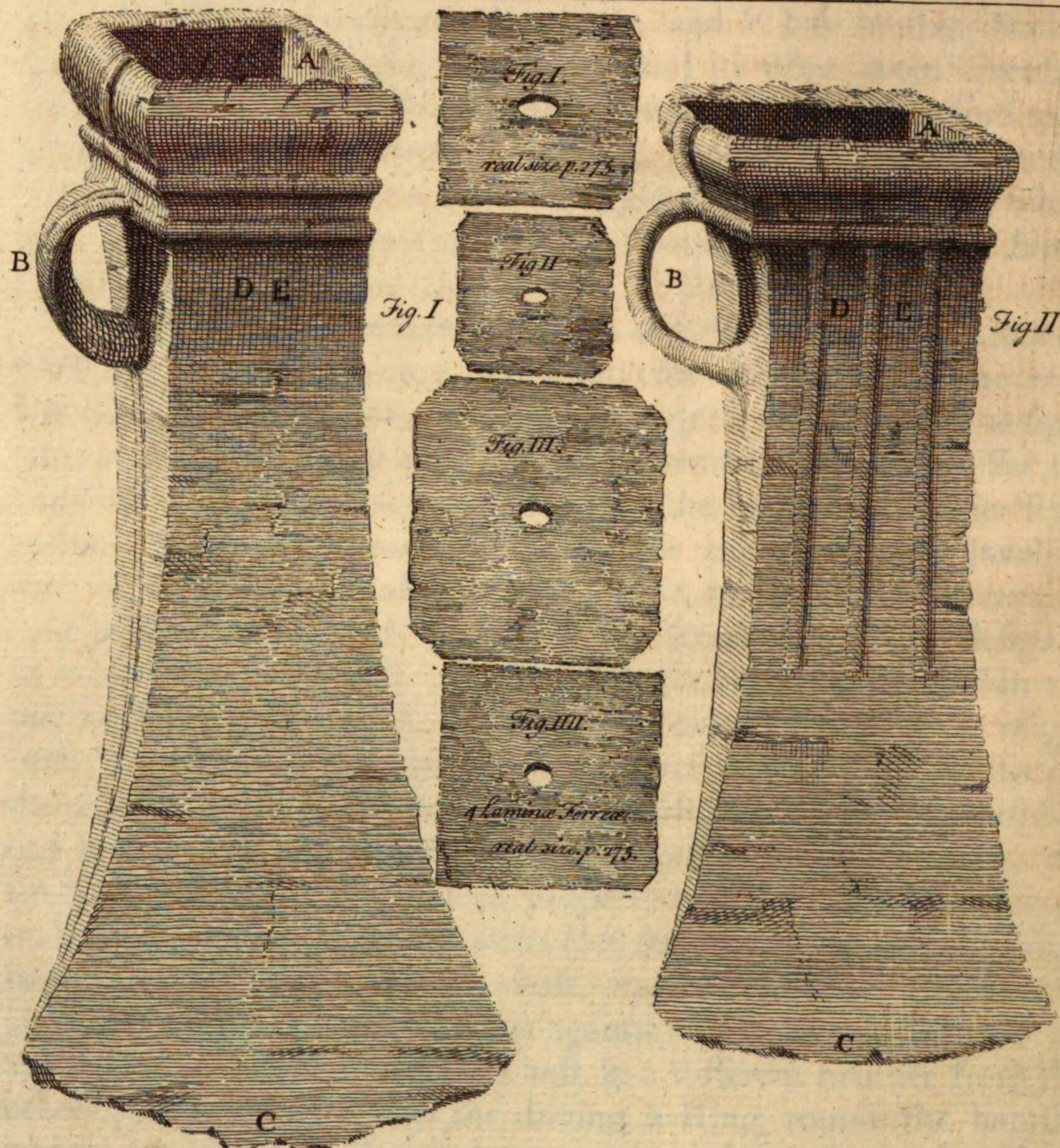


Fig. III.



1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 Inches



Two Celts found at Karn Bre Cornwall. of the Real Sinc.
see p. 287.

WB Delin

J. Greenough

Socket, Loop, nor Groove; and therefore it might be doubtful, whether it should have a place among the offensive weapons before-mentioned, but that we find the edge of the Spear-head made in this Crescent-like form, in two Spears on the Trajan column^h; so that, however, they fastened this Celt to its haft, or the other Stone-axes (as they are calledⁱ) which are found in many parts of Britain, and much more difficult to fix than this, we may probably rank them among the weapons of war.

It must be owned, that Spears and Javelins are for the most part ^{Edge.} pointed for piercing; but it may be acknowledged as well, that they were sometimes edged flat for cutting, as appears from the two on Trajan's Pillar abovementioned, and from that published by Dr. Plot^k (of which sort he numbers four) which in the collection of Moscardus, from which he published it, is said to be the arming of a weapon of war^l.

Of this latter kind is the Stone Celt exhibited in its natural size, Plate XXVIII. Figures IX, X. p. 316. the only one I have yet heard of found in Cornwall. The stone of which it consists is white flint; it is ground to an edge, A, very smooth and sharp; the face *c c c* is also smooth and polished; it was also grinded thin at the sides BB, after which the sides were farther thinned by splintering off part of the side edge, and hollowing it into semicircular shallow cavities *d d d d*, for the better fastening it, as I imagine, unto the handle or shaft of the Spear^m. To return now to the brass Celts of Plate XXIV.

The greatest difficulty is, what this Ring, or Eye (Fig. I. II. IV. ^{Ring or Eye.} and VI.) should be designed for. That it should be intended to fasten on the arming to the haft, is an end that it would by no means answer, as is evident it being placed below the edge of the Socket in N° I. and II. whereas, in order to fasten it to the handle, it should be placed above, and then (without another to answer it on the other side), according to all the rules of Mechanicks, its *Power* could secure but half the instrumentⁿ: besides, if we observe the Ring in N° II. it is too slight and weak to fix a bandage, or wire, for a *Head* of such weight and size. Upon diligent consideration, therefore, the Ring could never be designed for this use. Let us see in the next place, whether even this part may not be reconciled to the arts of War.

^h Montfaucon, Tom. IV. p. 65.

ⁱ Dugdale's Warwicksh. — Plot's Staff. p. 404. Tab. 33. N° 3. 6.

^k Staffordshire, p. 404. N° V.

^l Moscard. Lib. III. cap. 174.

^m This Instrument of war was found in digging, Oct. 17, 1766, about three feet under the surface, in the new farm-yard (lately a field) at Clowance, the seat of Sir John St. Aubyn, Bart. who, with

his usual readiness to oblige, was pleased to communicate it, and to consent that, for the satisfaction of the curious, it should be deposited with some other Cornish remains in the Museum at Oxford.

ⁿ Dr. Richardson's conjecture therefore (Leland, Vol. I. p. 142.) though ingenious, and his bandage neatly designed, cannot be true.

Its Use conjectured.

It is not unlikely that this Ring, though it might possibly be of use to fix the *Labarum*, the Garlands of Victory, or the bunch of Ribbons (for all these we find placed at the Spear's *Head*ⁿ, and therefore the Roman Spear must have been properly prepared to receive them) yet served, more especially among the less cultivated nations, to fix a line to, by means of which, the Soldier carried this Javelin more commodiously on his march by flinging it on his shoulder, and might throw it with more force in time of action, or by means of the fastened line recover it to him again, after he had assailed his adversary. For all these purposes this Ring is equally convenient.

Mr. Rowland seems to come the nearest to the truth of any author I have read; where he says, p. 86, "that they might be used with " a string to draw them back, and something like a feather to guide " them in flying towards the enemy, and calls them Sling-hatchets;" but for such weighty *Heads* there was certainly no occasion for feathers; it was use and practice that brought the Soldiers to poise and throw their Javelins so dextrously; and as for flinging of hatchets against an enemy, I do not remember ever to have met with any instance, ancient or modern; and some of them are evidently too light to do any execution thrown from the hand.

The Greeks had darts projected by a string, which they called *Αγκυλη*; that is, the *Ansa*, or handle, by which they took hold of, directed, and threw the dart: these Javelins were sometimes called *Aclides*:

— — — *Teretes sunt Aclides illis*

Tela, sed hæc lento mos est aptare flagello^o.

VIRG. ÆN. VII. ver. 750.

The string was generally by the Romans called *amentum*, because the soldiers brought it level to their chin, before they discharged the Javelin.

These weapons were not confined to the Greeks and ancient Italians, but were also used by the Gauls, and by them sometimes called *Cateiæ*:

Teutonico ritu soliti torquere Cateias.

ÆN. VII. ver. 741.

on which Servius (ibid.) observes that the Gauls, having thrown these

ⁿ See description of Antonine's Pillar, ibid. ut supr. Plate I. Fig. III.

^o On which Servius — "Aclides sunt tela " quædam antiqua: Legitur, quod sint Clavæ " cubitosemis factæ, eminentibus hinc & hinc

" acuminibus, quæ ita in hostem jaciuntur " religatæ Loro vel Lino, ut peractis vulneribus " possint redire. Putatur tamen esse Teli genus " quod per flagellum in immensum jaci potest."

Darts at their enemies, recovered them again by lines fastened to them.

The Gaulish weapons of this kind Cesar calls *Mataræ*; and, as Strabo says, they were like the *Pilum* of the Romans which the Gauls darted, and used generally in hunting and killing of birds; and this weapon was so common, and universally used by the Gauls, that it became a criterion of their nation, as the *Sarissa* (a very long spear) was of the Macedonians^o.

The Kerns, or Foot-soldiers, of the ancient Irish Militia bore Swords and Darts; to the last were fitted cords, by which they could recover them after they had been launched out P.

But, if these instruments were designed for war, it may seem strange to some that they should be made of brass, when they would be so much more proper for all warlike uses if they had been made of iron. In answer to which I may observe, that in ancient times they had neither such plenty nor choice of metals as we have at present. The most ancient weapons were neither armed with Brass nor Iron.

SECT. V.

Celts, why made of Brass.

The Sarmatians^q, the Germans^r, and the Huns^s, for want of Metals, pointed the dart with bone. The Gauls had heads of ivory, and some of stone for their arrows; they had also what are called stone hatchets, as appears by what have been found in their Sepulchres^t; and the Britans, as is observed before, had flint heads for their spears and arrows, if they had not hatchets also of the same substance^u. This was the most ancient way of making and arming their weapons, in the Western parts; but copper being found in many places, and very early among the Orientals, the way of tempering, hardening, and colouring it with Tin, Lead, or *Lapis Calaminaris*, soon followed, and was probably as ancient as the invention of Swords, which by learned men is supposed coeval with War; with this Metal it was soon found much easier to head their Spears and Arrows, than to grind a stone into the necessary offensive form; wherever, therefore, they had a sufficient quantity of brass, they threw aside the more operose preparation of stone-heads for these warlike weapons, and armed them with brass. But Iron was not found out till 188 years before the War of Troy, if we may believe the Arundelian Marbles; and this may be the reason that brass weapons are so

^o Montfauc. Tom. IV. p. 37.

^p See Camden and Chambers, in voce KERN.

^q Pausanias, Atticis, Lib. I. p. 37.

^r Tacitus de M. G.

^s Amm. Marc. Lib. XXXI.

^t Montf. Tom. V. p. 195.

^u Plot, Staffordsh. p. 396. Sibbald, ibid. Dugdale's Warwickshire, p. 1081.

often mentioned in Homer, the ancients working in brass much more early than in iron, according to Hesiod^w:

Χαλκῷ δ' ἐργαζοῖτο, μέλας δ' ἔχ' ἔσχε σιδηρός.

And Lucretius, Lib. V:

Sed prius Æris erat quàm Ferri cognitus usus.

And when Iron became known, and its superiour hardness acknowledged, it was scarce. The Sarmatians (a very extensive nation) had no Iron in all their country^x. The Germans had none in Tacitus's time; and in Britain, Iron was very scarce, as Cesar says^y, and found only near the sea coast, and that in so small a quantity, and so precious, that their money was sometimes made of that Metal. Thus it appears, that the use of Iron came late into the Western parts of Europe; so that it is no wonder that anciently their weapons were made of Brass. Even among the Romans, their arms were of Brass:

— — æratum quatiens Tarpeia securem. Æn. XI. ver. 656.

Æratæque micant peltæ, micat æreus ensis. Æn. VII. ver. 743.

Their arrows also were tipped with Brass, as appears by so great a number of them found at one time, as loaded several boats^z.

The Spears of the Lusitanians, says Strabo, were pointed with Brass; and to come nearer home, the Cimbrians and Gauls had Brass for their weapons^a; the Danes made their short swords, arrow-points, spurs, and knives, of Brass^b; and lastly, the Britans had the same metal, and for the same use, as appears by part of a sword found in Mên in Sennan, by the Brass found in Trelowarren Barrow, by those published by Dr. Plot, Staff. p. 396; and by the Spear-heads, Axes for war, and Swords of copper, wrapt up in linen before mentioned, found at St. Michael's Mount in this County, as well as by the several places in Britain beforementioned (p. 284.) which have yielded a fruitful harvest of such like weapons.

Besides the scarceness of iron, there is another reason which the Ancients had for making their weapons of Brass, which is, that iron is not so easily worked up, cast, repaired (I mean recast) and

^w Εργ. και Ημερ, ver. 142.

^x Pausan. ibid. ut supra. See Montf. Tom. IV. p. 58.

^y "In maritimis ferrum, et ejus exigua est copia," p. 92.

^z Montfaucon, Tom. IV. p. 58.

^a Camden.

^b Worm. Mon. Dan. p. 48, 49.

polished;

polished; nor indeed, after all, of so rich or lasting a colour as Brass. Montfaucon therefore rightly observes (though he assigns not the reason) that after the use of Iron was found out, the Ancients continued the use of Brass in making their weapons, and other things, for which at present we use only Iron. In short, all the fragments of Brass were serviceable, and easily to be re-melted, and cast a-new. And that the Britans put in practice this piece of good husbandry, is plain, from what was discovered at Fifield^c; a great quantity of these instruments, some entire, some broke, with fragments of the same metal, but to what particular utensils they belonged, uncertain. These, with the quantity of unwrought metal found with them, are undoubted evidences of a furnace being here for casting such implements of war, and that here lived and worked an Artist, whose profession was that of a Founder or Caster of Brass; and I cannot but observe that spear-heads being found amongst the rest of these materials must make us conclude that the workman who made the Heads of Spears pointed, made the edged ones too called Celts, Javelins of all kinds, and Arrows, their use, intent, and substance being so much alike, that he who made the one, could not be ignorant of, or unpractised in making the other. This is therefore an equal proof of the Britans using Brass weapons, and of the instruments found there being weapons of war. There is another circumstance worth notice, in what has been mentioned before (p. 283.) which is, that some Celts, found in a stone-quarry in Yorkshire, had Cases exactly fitted to them. Why inclosed in Cases? Why, doubtless, for the same reason as those found at St. Michael's Mount were wrapt up in linen, to preserve the keenness of the edge; and I must own it seems to me, that chizels for working Stone needed not to have been so cautiously sheathed; but rather, that the intention of the owner was, that by this means the edges of so tender a metal might be better kept for execution against the day of battle.

In the tenement of Bodinar, in the parish of Sancerre, somewhat higher than the present ground amounting to no more than half an acre of land (formerly much larger), full of irregular heaps of stones overgrown with heath and brambles. It is of no regular shape, neither has it any vestiges of fortification. In the southern part of this plot, you may with some difficulty enter into a hole, faced on each side with a stone-wall, and covered with flat stones. Great part of the walls as well as covering are fallen into the Cave, which does not run in a straight line, but turns to the left hand at a small distance from the place entered, and seems to have branched itself out much farther than

CHAP.

C H A P. XIV.

Of the Caves of the Ancient Cornish Britans.

OF these Caves I shall only describe three, nothing either of instruction, or pleasure, resulting from a multiplicity of measurements, where things are not materially distinct.

Description
of Bolleit
Fogou.

In the Tenement of Bolleit in the parish of St. Berian, in the Western part of Cornwall, at the end of a little inclosure, is a Cave called the Fogou; its entrance is about four feet high, and wide. The Cave goes straight forward, nearly of the same width as the entrance, seven feet high, and 36 from end to end. About five feet from the entrance, there is on the left hand a hole two feet wide, and one foot six inches high, within which there is a Cave four feet wide, and four feet six inches high; it goes nearly East about 13 feet, then to the South five feet more; the sides and end faced with Stone, and the roof covered with large flat stones. At the end fronting the entrance, there is another square hole, within which there was also a further vault now stopt up with stones, through which you see the light; and therefore I doubt not but here was a passage for light and air, if not a back way of conveying things into and out of these Cells; a property, which other Caves have as well as this. This Cave is not in the village of Bolleit, but about a furlong distant, and indeed, but for the entrance (the ground is so level above, and on each side of it), no one would suspect that there was a Cave below. There is a Cave of the same name in the parish of St. Eval near Padstow.

Bodinar
Cave, called
the Gyant's
Holt.

In the tenement of Bodinar, in the parish of Sancred, somewhat higher than the present village, is a spot of ground amounting to no more than half an acre of land (formerly much larger), full of irregular heaps of stones overgrown with heath and brambles. It is of no regular shape, neither has it any vestiges of Fortification. In the Southern part of this plot, you may with some difficulty enter into a hole, faced on each side with a stone-wall, and covered with flat stones. Great part of the walls as well as covering are fallen into the Cave, which does not run in a straight line, but turns to the left hand at a small distance from the place where I entered, and seems to have branched itself out much farther than

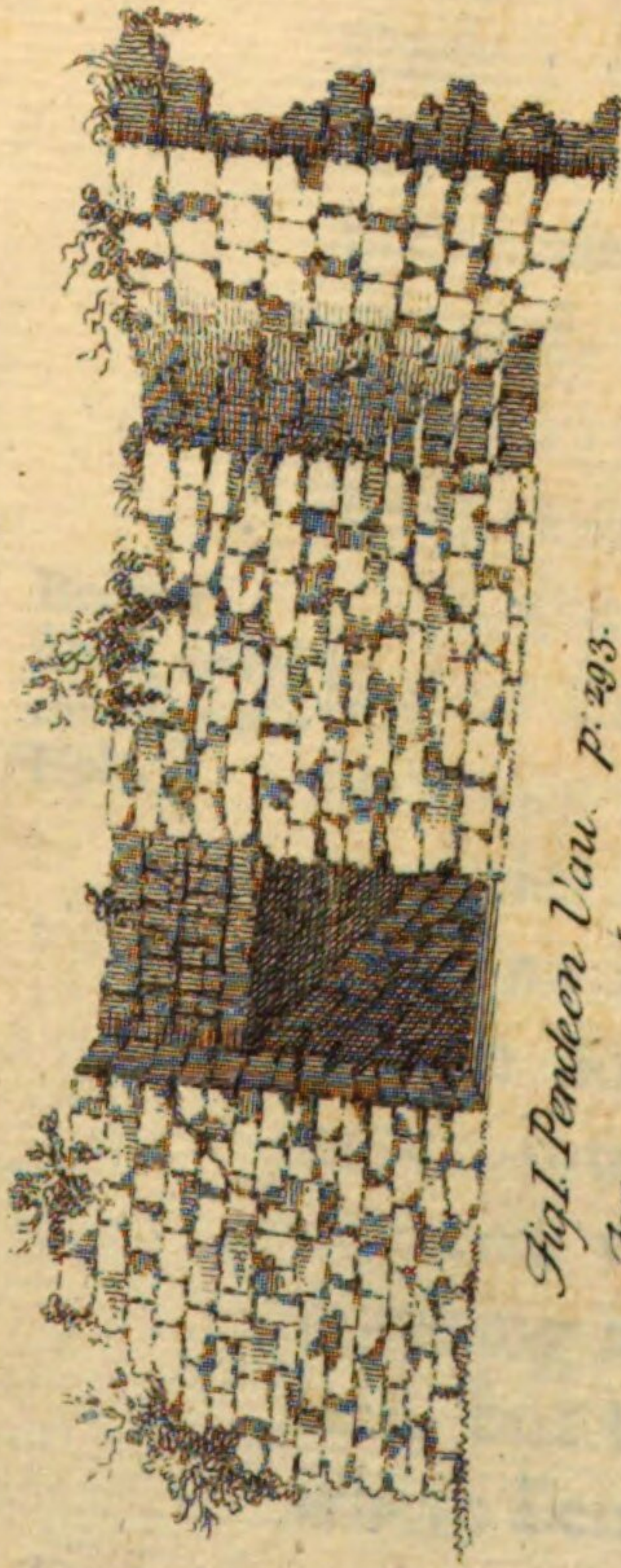


Fig. I. Pendeen Vault. p. 293.

Feet 5 10 15



Fig. II. Section. p. 293.

Feet 10 20 30 40

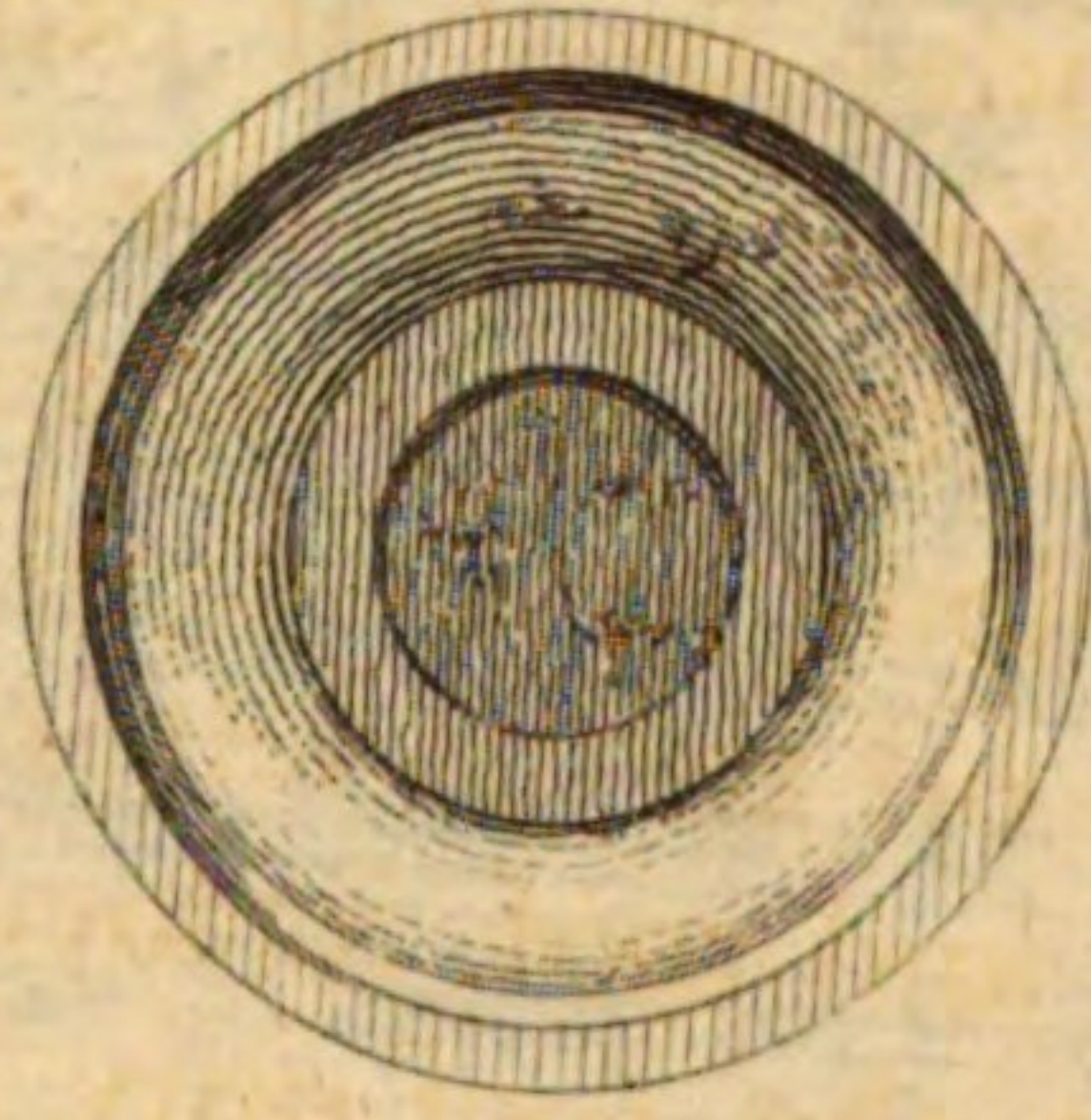


Fig. VIII. Plan of a Roman Patera found in I. Inst. p. 310.

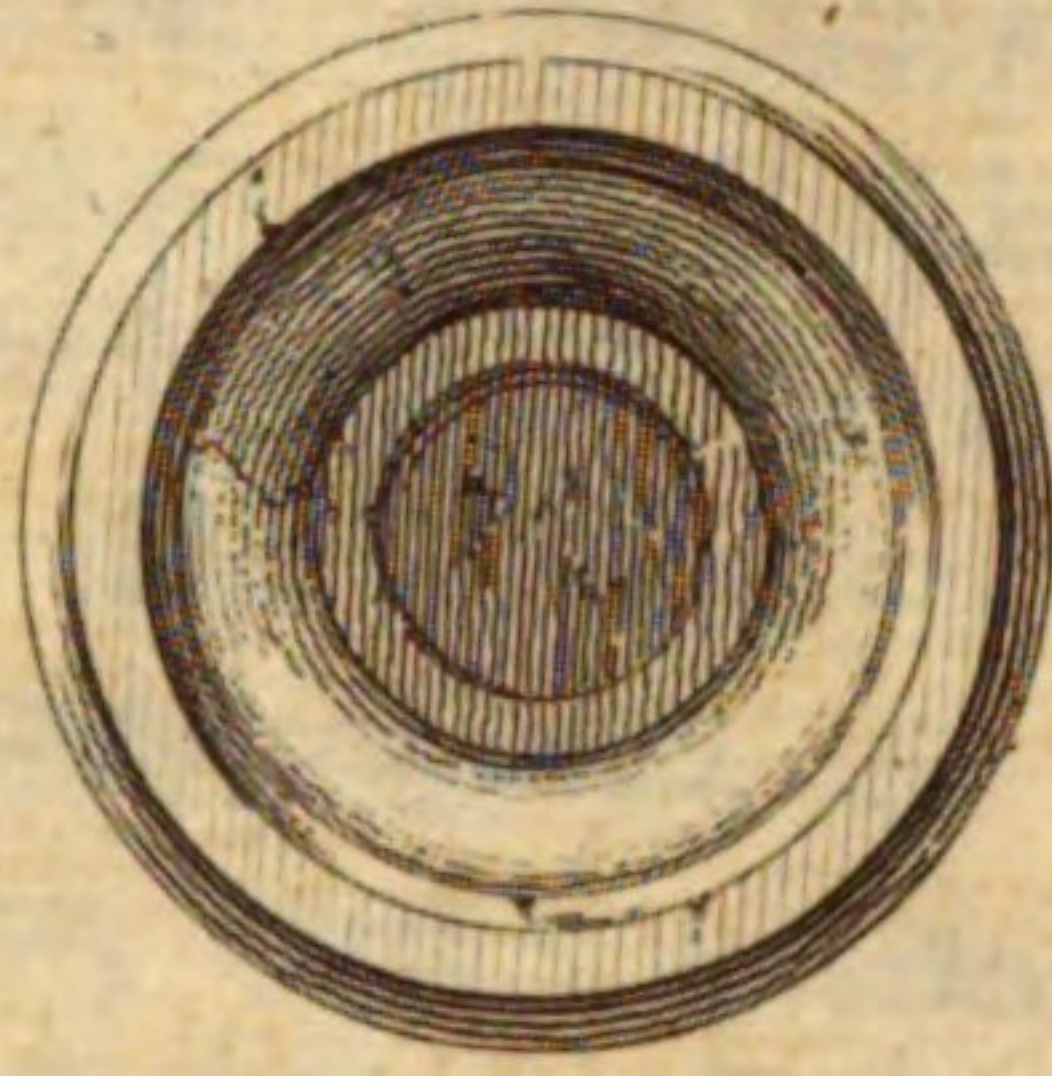


Fig. VII. Plan of a Roman Patera found in J. Inst. p. 310.

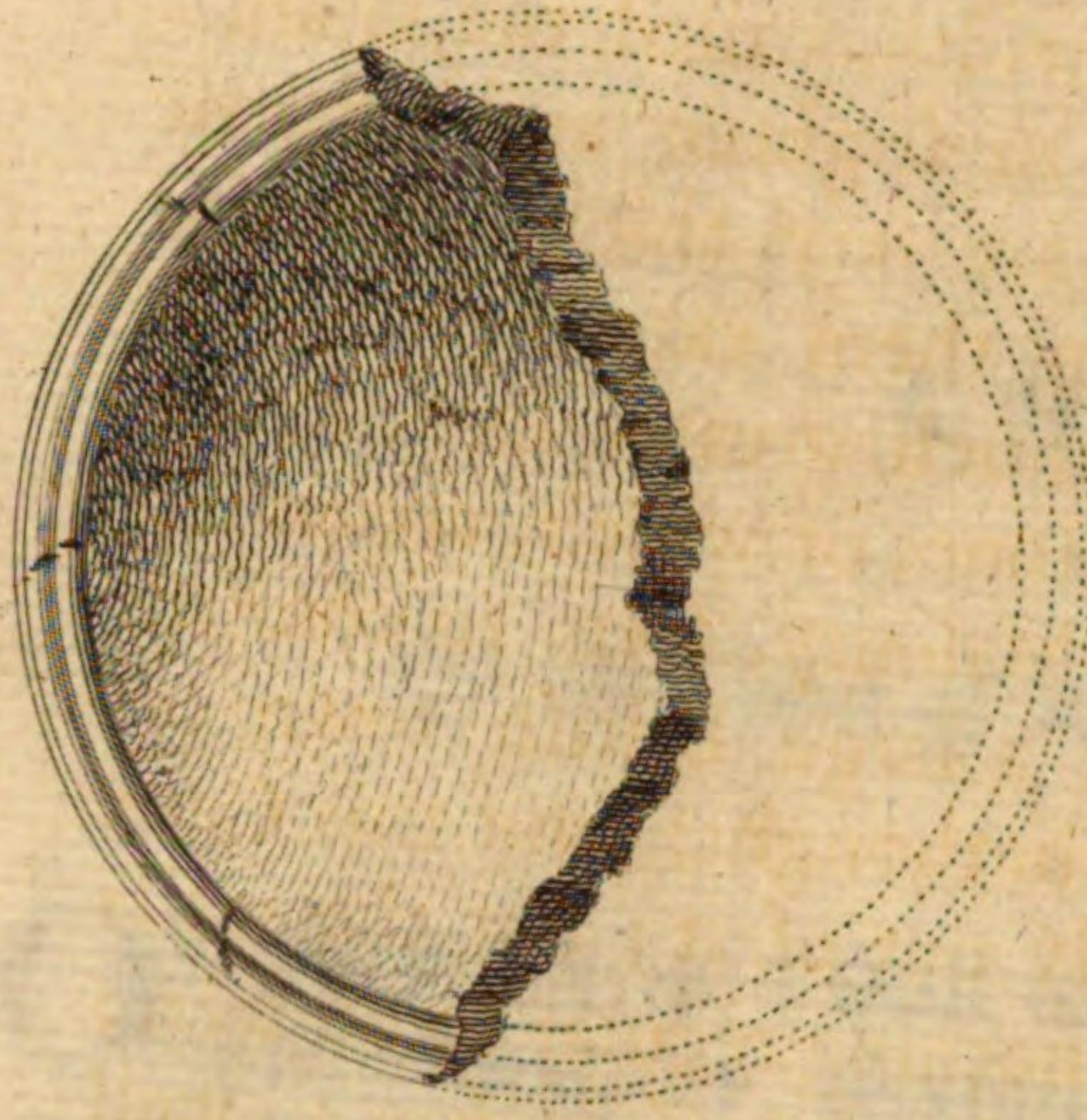


Fig. IV. Plan of a Roman Patera found at the same place p. 309.

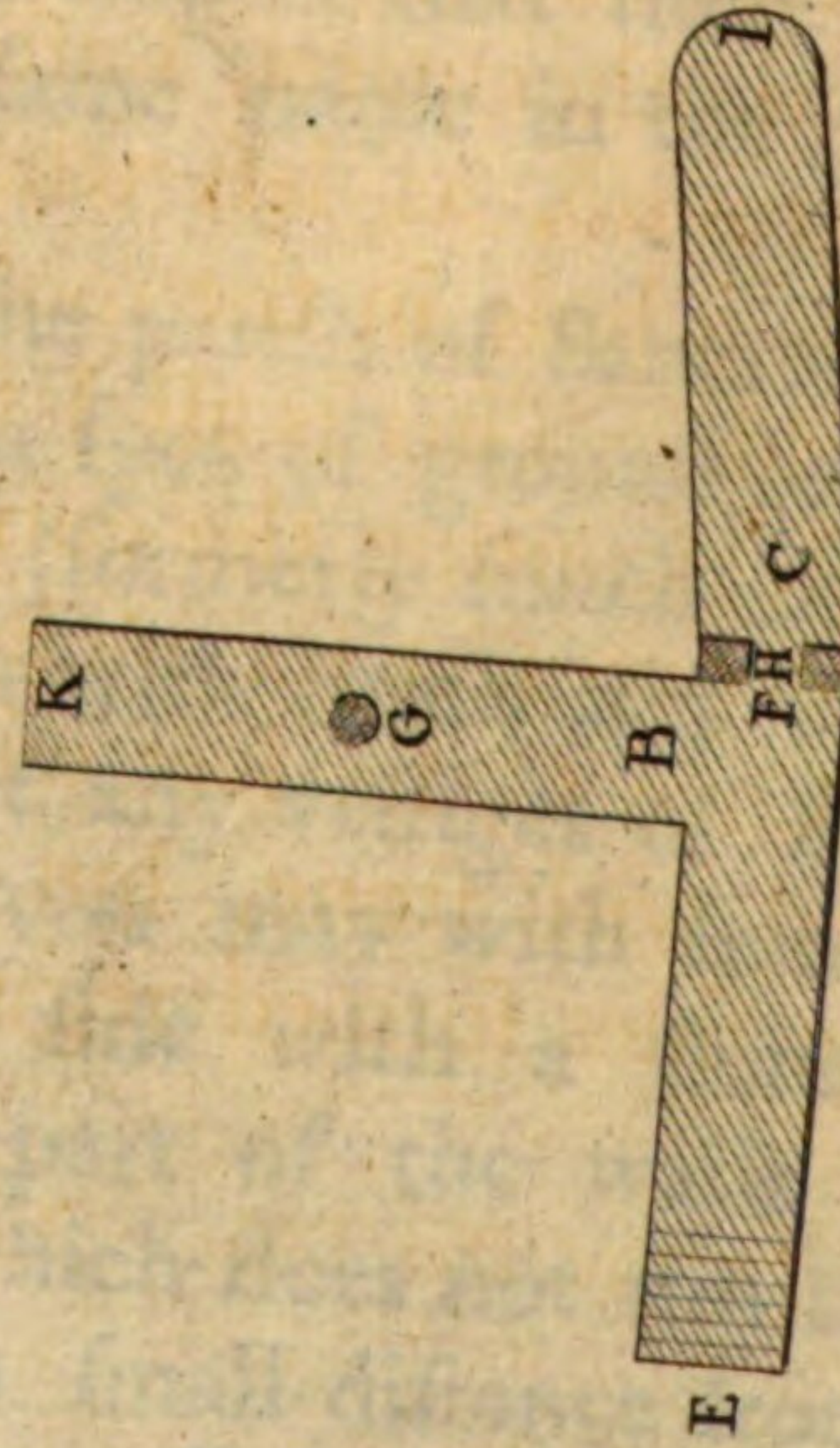


Fig. III. Plan. of Pendeen Vault, or Vault. p. 293.

Fig. IX



Fig. IX. Section of Fig. VIII. p. 310.

Fig. VIII



Fig. VIII. Section of Fig. VI. p. 310.

Fig. V

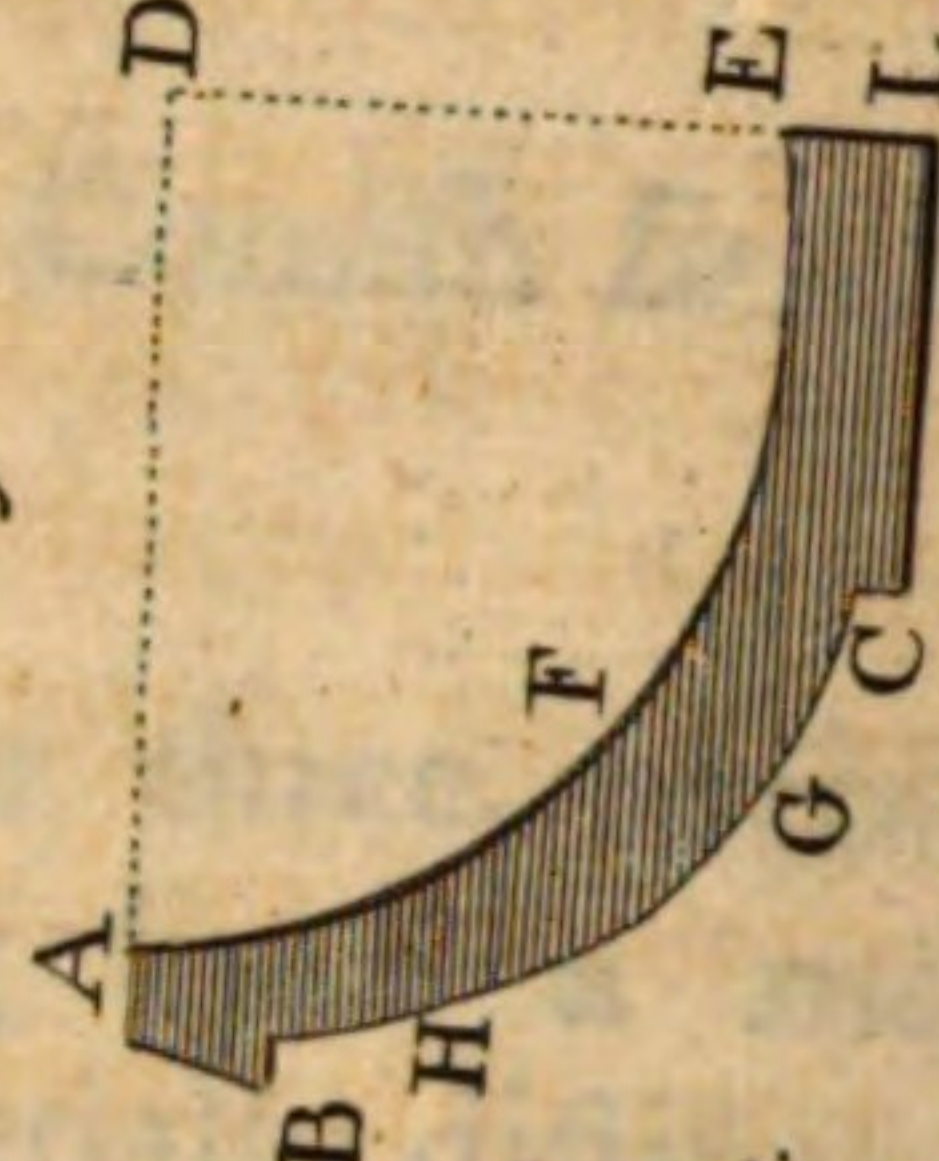


Fig. V. Section of Fig. IV. p. 309.



Fig. X. Blade of a Dagger found in Par-moor in St. Erme Parish 1757. p. 311.



To John Borlase of Pendeen in Cornwall Esq.
This plate, engrav'd at his expence is with great duty
and respect inscrib'd by Wm. Borlase.

than I could then trace it, which did not exceed twenty feet. It is about five feet high, and as much in width, called the Giant's Holt, and has no other use at present than to frighten and appease froward children. As the hedges round are very thick, and near one the other, and the inclosures within them extremely small, I imagine these ruins were formerly of much greater extent, and have been removed into the hedges; the stones of which, appearing sizeable, and as if they had been used in Masonry, seem to confirm the conjecture. Possibly here might be a large British town (as I have been informed the late Mr. Tonkin thought), and this Cave might be a private way to get into or sally out of it; but the walls are every where crushed and fallen, and nothing regular to be seen; I will only add, that this Cave, or under-ground passage, was so well concealed, that though I had been in it in the year 1738, yet, when I came again to examine it in the year 1752, I was a long while before I could find it.

Of all the artificial Caves I have seen in Cornwall, that called Pendeen Vau^d (by the Welsh pronounced Fau) is the most entire, and curious. It consists of three Caves or galleries; the entrance is four feet six inches wide, and as many high; walled on each side with large Stones, with a rude arch on the top*. From the entrance you descend six steps, and advance to the N. N. E. the floor dipping all the way as in the section^e. The sides built of Stone draw nearer together, as they rise, the better to receive the flat Stones DD, which form the covering, and are full six feet high from the ground; this first cave is 28 feet long from E to F. Before you come to F^f, at right angles, turns off to the left hand the second Cave B, its sides the same distance, and roof formed in the same manner as those of the first Cave, but the roof only five feet six inches high. In the middle of this second Cave, observing a low place, I caused the floor to be dug, and found there a round pit, G, three feet diameter, and two feet deep, but nothing in it remarkable; in other parts, I afterwards tried the floor, and found the natural ground, as left when the work was finished: at the end K[†], it has a hole in the roof through which a man may climb up into the field. This is all I found worth noting in the second Cave. At H, fronting the entrance, there is a square hole, two feet wide, and two feet six inches high, through which you creep into a third Cave C, six feet wide, and six feet high, neither sides nor roof faced with stone, but the whole dug out of the natural ground; the sides formed regularly and straight, and the arch of

Cave in
Pendeen
Garden.

* Plate
XXV.
Fig. I.

† Plan ibid.
Fig. III.

^d Or Vou. Wallicè Fau. Dav. Dict.

^e Plate XXV. Fig. II.

^f Plan ibid. Fig. III.

the roof a semi-circle. The plan also ends in a semi-circle of the same dimensions at I, at the distance of twenty-six feet six inches. I caused the floor of this Cave to be dug in two places, but found neither Cell nor Grave, but the natural ground only, without any appearances of its having been moved. You see nothing of this Cave, either in the field or garden, 'till you come to the mouth of it, as much privacy as possible being consulted.

Norden, in his Survey of Cornwall, p. 40. tells us, "that the tide flows into this Cave, at high water, very far under the earth," but the sea is in truth more than a quarter of a mile from any part of it.

The common people also thereabout tell many idle stories of like kind, not worth the reader's notice, neglecting the structure, which is really commodious, and well executed.

There are many other Caves still to be seen in these parts, and some have been rifled and destroyed by converting the Stones to other uses, but none have yet come to my notice, different enough from the foregoing to merit a particular description. I shall now proceed therefore to enquire into the use and design of those caves.

SECT. II.

Their Use.

In most countries the ancients thought themselves under a necessity of providing themselves with such private receptacles; and where their country did not afford them natural ones, they made to themselves, as here in Cornwall, artificial ones. They had more reasons than one, for betaking themselves to these retired places. In cold countries they retired into their Caves to avoid the severity of Winter, says Tacitus of the Germans^g; and Xenophon, concerning the cold country of the Armenians, tells us that their houses were under ground, the mouth or entrance of them like that of a well, but underneath wide and spreading; there are ways for the cattle to enter, but the men go down by stairs^h. This they did, doubtless, because, when the ground was frozen, or covered with snow, for any long time, their cattle as well as themselves, might go into the Caves where the ground was not affected by either, and the air less piercing. But the Winters are not so severe in Cornwall, as that they can be reasonably supposed to have given occasion for the making those Caves.

not for
Winter Re-
treats,

nor In-
struction,

The Druids taught in Caves, and in Caves people were initiated into the mysteries of Mithras; but for both these purposes the Ancients made use generally of natural not artificial Caves.

^g "Solent et subterraneos specus aperire, eosque multo insuper fimo onerant, suffu-

"gium hyemi, et receptaculum frugibus." De M. G. cap. xvi.

^h De Exped. Cyri, Lib. IV.

It was a very ancient way of Sepulture (if not the first manner that obtained) to bury in Caves: thus Abraham buried Sarah his wife in the field of Mackpelah (Gen. xxi. 19.), in which chapter the sacred historian gives us at length the treaty for purchasing this Cave, shewing how sollicitous the Patriarch was to have the property of it secured to him for a family burial-place: this whole passage intimates, that it was then the custom of the greatest princes to have sepulchres (see ver. 6.) peculiar to their families, either more ornamented, or more spacious, than the burying places of the vulgar, and that these sepulchres were Caves: but notwithstanding the Cell which I found in Cave the second (B) of Pendeen Vau, I do not take that work to have been sepulchral. It may be suggested that there was an urn buried in this place (for in such Cells we often find them), and might be taken away by persons who had searched here before. This is possible; but that a work of so much labour, and of three apartments, should be made for burying, and only one Pit, and one supposed urn, is not at all probable. If this Cave had been designed for the dead, many Cells would offer with their Urns, or many Graves. For there is yet another reason why the ancients made these underground structures, a reason which prevails in all countries; and that is, to hide and secure what they possessed and valued in times of war and danger. Plutarch says ⁱ, that the Characitanians in any danger of war descended into their Caves, carrying in their booty with them, free from all apprehensions when they were thus concealed: and of the Germans, Tacitus relates the same custom ^k. “In such places as these Caves, says he, they endeavour to soften the rigour of the season, and if at any time an enemy approaches, he will lay waste and carry off all that he can readily lay his hand on; but these secret subterraneous retreats are either not known, or not thought of in the hurry, or escape notice for this reason, because they must take up time in searching for.” In several parts of Britain, Caves of this nature must occur. “In the Island of Skie there are several little stone houses built under ground, called Earth-houses, which serve to hide a few people, and their goods in the time of war^l.” The same author tells us, “that in the isle of Ila there is a large Cave called Vâh-Vearnag, or Man’s Cave, which will hold 200 men.” There is a remarkable one published and planned in the Louthiana, (Lib. III. Pl. X. p. 16.) imagined by the author, with good reason, to have been “intended originally for a sort of

nor Bury-
ing.

Retreat in
Time of
War.

ⁱ In vita Sertorii.

^k Ibid. ut supra.

^l Martin of the Isles, p. 154.

“granary

“ granary to conceal corn, and, perhaps, other effects of value,
 “ from mountain-robbers. All this part of Ireland, continues he,
 “ abounds with such Caves, not only under Mounts, Forts, and
 “ Castles ; but under plain fields, some winding into little hills
 “ and risings, like a volute, or ram’s horn ; others running zig-
 “ zag, like a serpent ; others, again right forward, connecting
 “ Cell with Cell : the common Irish think they are skulking-holes
 “ of the Danes, after they had lost their superiority in that
 “ island^m.” Upon which I cannot but observe, that they would
 have judged more rightly if they had attributed these hiding-places
 to the natives than to foreigners, the latter having but little reason
 to flatter themselves with any hopes of concealment from the
 former ; but the former, born and bred upon the spot, a great
 deal of reason to conclude, that many private places might be
 retired to, which strangers and temporary invaders might never
 discover.

The true intent then of these Caves in Cornwall was, as I apprehend, to secure their provisions, and moveable goods, in times of dangerⁿ ; and the reason that they are many in number, is because Cornwall has been the seat of much war ; and, therefore, few countries have had more occasion for such private store-houses than the Cornish. That Cornwall has been the Theatre of much war, appears by the multitude of entrenchments on the shores, particularly in the Western parts, where every promontory has its fortification, every neck of land its ditch and *vallum* reaching from sea to sea, and not a hill of any eminence without what we call a castle. Some ruined towns are also still to be seen, testifying the desolations of war. It was during these troublesome times that I imagine the several Caves I have now mentioned, and others of like kind, were made by the natives, to secure their effects, and, perhaps, the persons of those of their family who were not able to escape, or keep the field, from the piratical invasions of the Saxons and Danes. Exposed to the sea on every side, as Cornwall is, what is now looked upon as their greatest security by the inhabitants, proved at that time the perpetual instrument of their misery. As soon as the Saxons came to understand their trade of piracy, they found it more for their advantage to attack the British nation in its extream parts, than at the heart and centre

^m Ireland.

ⁿ Since the writing these papers, an ingenious modern author has given us an account of the same means used in time of distress in the Island of Minorca. “ Their Caves, which “ they call Covas, have with incredible labour “ been scooped out in the rock ; they are so

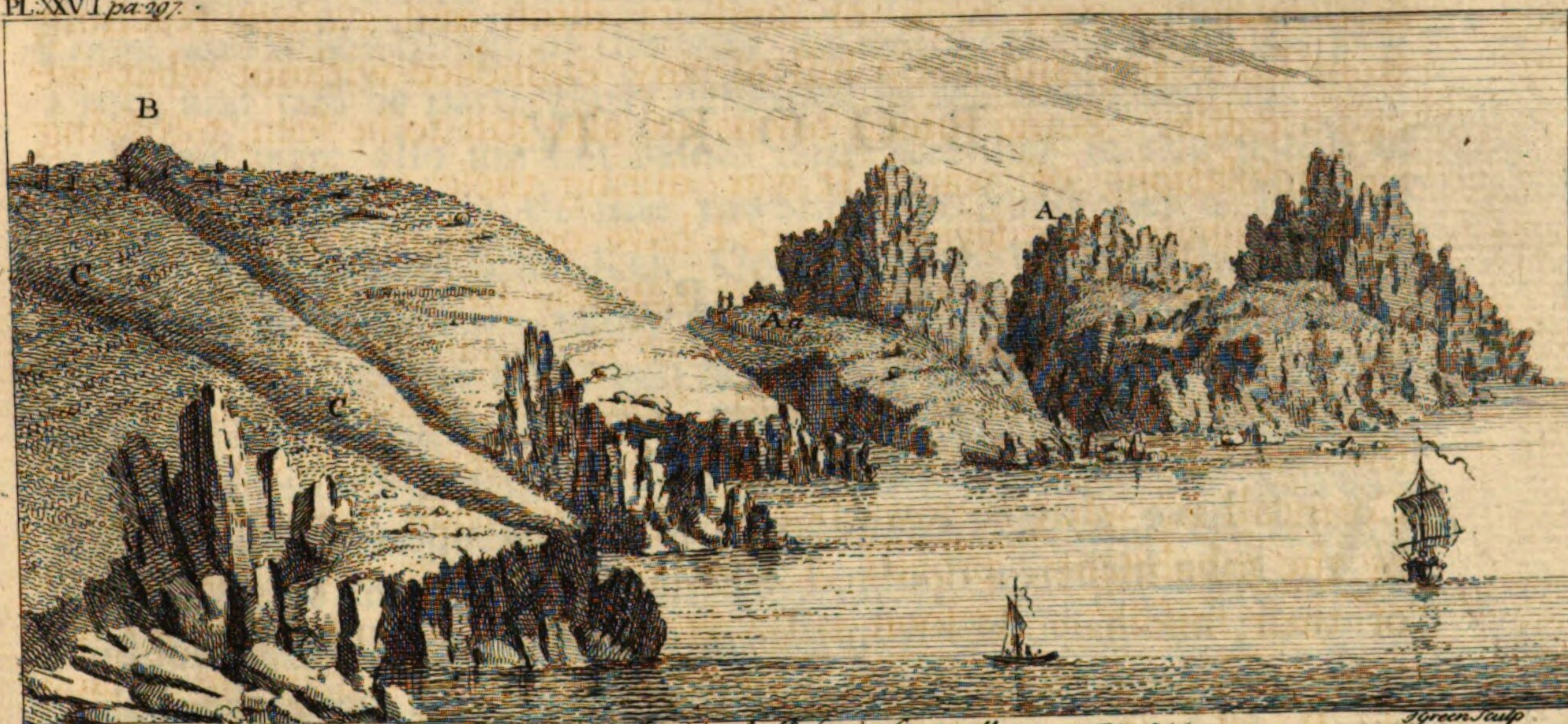
“ numerous and spacious, as to contain all the “ inhabitants of the country in time of danger, “ and were used long after the erection of “ houses, as places of security for women, “ children, and most valuable moveables upon “ any sudden alarm.” Armstrong’s History of Minorca.

of the island; consequently Cornwall had its share of their visits, in proportion to its remoteness from the seat of protection and power, and the opportunities which its numerous creeks gave these sons of plunder to land and pillage. The Danes were still more troublesome and cruel, as they were more constant visitors, and continued many ages to waste, burn, and destroy, whatever fell in their way; so that the poor Cornish Britans because of these rapacious enemies, as "the children of Israel because of the Midianites, made them the Dens which are in the Mountains, "and Caves, and strong Holds°.

° Judges vi. 2.

END OF THE THIRD BOOK.

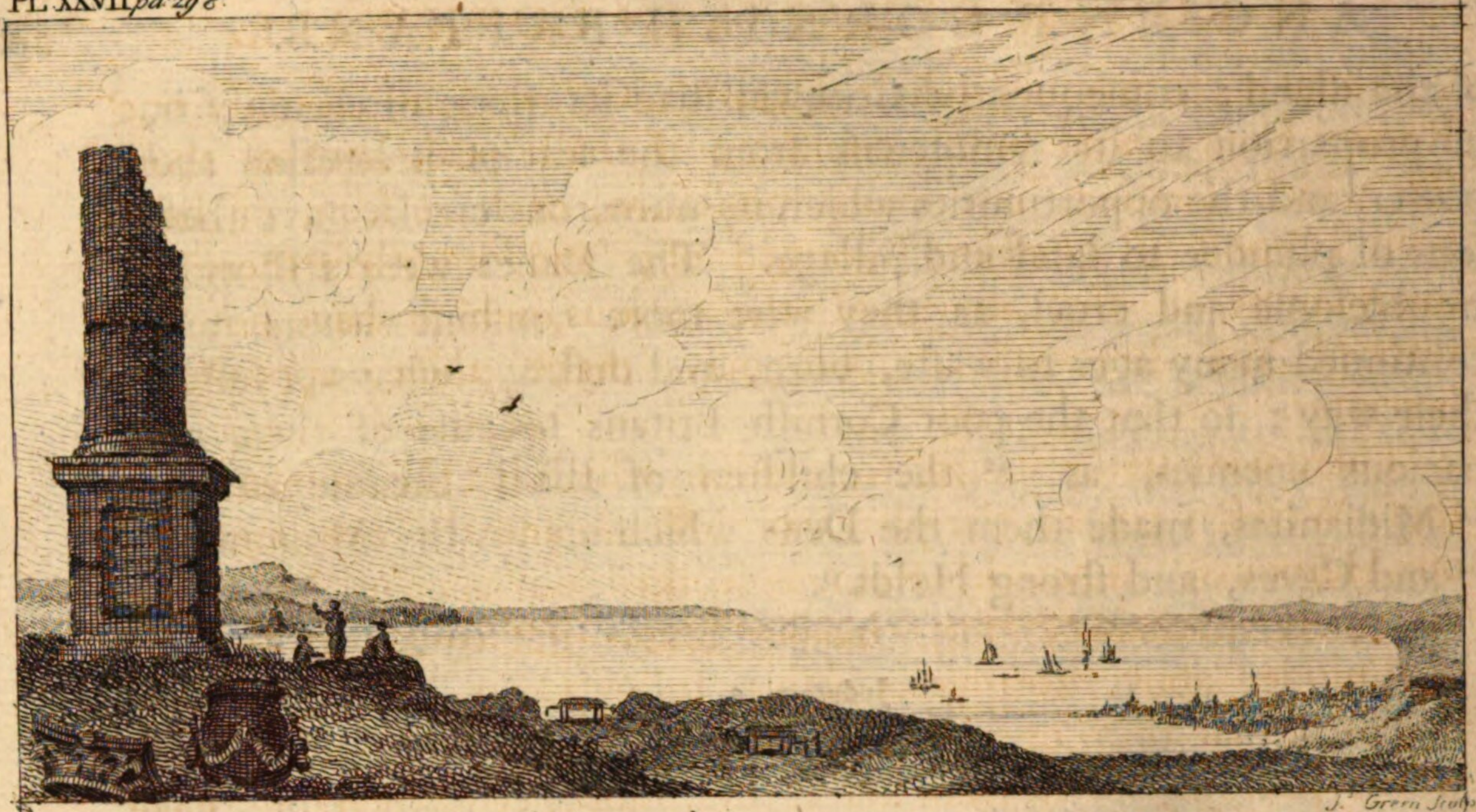
PL. XXVI. pa. 297.



Western View of Castle Trecyn in the Parish of St. Leon Cornwall

pa. 344

Green Sculp



O F
R O M A N R E M A I N S
I N
C O R N W A L L.

B O O K IV.

C H A P. I.

Of Roman Coins.

SECT. I.
Of Roman
Coins found
near Mines.

WE have already examined the reasons upon which authors have hitherto doubted whether the Romans were ever in Cornwall; and have shewn in general^P, that Cornwall could not but be known to, and possessed by, that people: I have there also intimated, that great numbers of Roman Coins, and some Sepulchral Remains, have been found here, which confirm that supposition, and that upon enquiry it will be found probable, that there were Roman Forts, Camps, Towns, and Ways, in this County. I must now treat of these particulars separately, and first of the Roman Coins.

^P Book I. Chap. IX.

About a century and a half since, Mr. Carew mentions only one Roman Coin, found in this country; I shall speak here of those few which I either have in my possession, or have seen, or have been beyond all question informed of; and doubtless there are many more in the cabinets of the curious, which have not yet reached my knowledge, but may make their appearance hereafter.

There were two principal temptations which led the Romans into these Western parts; the plenty of Metals, and the excellency of our Harbours. That the Romans worked our ancient Mines, is extremely probable; for, having found out the way to the Cassiterides above 200 years before Julius Cesar, it is not to be supposed that they ever quitted that profitable trade, which was worth pursuing even from Italy, and must needs therefore have induced the Romans to seize upon the Mines, the sources of these riches, when they came here, and were so near the fountain's brink.

Some of the most ancient Mines I have yet seen in Cornwall are as follows. There are some in the higher parts of Wendron parish, which being a wild of barren hills, that never appears to have been cultivated, it is not easy to imagine what could draw the Romans here to live, and bury their dead, but the plenty of Tin. Yet here they were, for above these old heaps of workings there stands a Stone-Barrow, called Golvadne-Burrow, in which some Roman Coins, and other things of the same nation, were found in the year 1700, and will be particularly described in the next chapter.

There were also ancient Mines near Karnbrê in the parish of Illogan. On the South side towards the forest lies a Bal^q of ancient works called Karn-Kei. On the North-West, in the parishes of Illogan and Camborn, many there are of like kind, and some in the sides of Karn-brê Hill; and here many Roman Coins, at several times, in several parts, have been found. Some near the village, on the Eastern end of this hill, I had given me by the Rev. Mr. Collins, Rector of Redruth, *viz.* an ANTONINVS, large size, of the ancient lead (Coins of which Metal are very rare): Reverse, a Triumphal Arch. Another much defaced, I think a FAVSTINA. 3. DIVO CONSTANTIO PIO. 4. Unknown. 5. SEVERVS ALEXANDER. 6. Unknown. At the foot of the same hill, in a circle marked in the Map of Karn-brê W, one Mr. Bevan of Redruth discovered, in July 1749, three feet under the surface, the quantity of one pint of copper Roman Coins, two only of which came to me; to wit, the senior Tetricus, and the Roma, in Plate VII. Fig. IV. and V.

^q A Bal is a cluster of Mines.

p. 117. A few years before, one Mr. Stephens of the same town found about a quart of old Coins of the same nation, in the same place.

That there were very ancient Mines in the parish of St. Just, in Penwith, cannot be doubted, considering that this coast is within sight of the Cassiterides, and resorted to as one of those islands^r by the ancient traders for Tin^s.

There are also very ancient Mines in St. Agnes Bal, adjoining to which a Gold Valentinian was found that has reached my knowledge; and this is not the only evidence of this Bal being known to the Romans, as we shall see hereafter.

Harrison, in his Description of Britain, p. 65, speaking of the place where Arthur is supposed to have fought his last battle, on the banks of the River Camel, says, "Not long since, and in the remembrance of man, a brass pot full of Romane coine was found there, as I have often heard."

Mr. Carew tells us (p. 8, 1st edit.) that he had a Brass Coin of Domitian found in one of the Cornish Tin-works.

These Coins found near, and among, and even in our ancient Mines, far from Towns, Harbours, and Forts, must have been deposited either by the Roman Miners, or by officers appointed by that nation to superintend and guard the Mines which possibly the Romans might have worked more by the Natives than by themselves.

SECT. II.
Roman
Coins found
near Har-
bours.

Several parcels of Roman Coins have also been found upon the hills, and banks, of our harbours.

"At Tredine (*alias* Treryn), the South-West point of Cornwall, there was found (says Leland, Itin. Vol. III. p. 4.) *in hominum memoria*, digging for the fox, a brass pot full of Roman Money." I have two silver Coins found near Penrose, which stands on a Lake called the Loe Pool, in the Eastern part of Mount's-Bay. One is of Trajan; Reverse, a female figure sitting: *Exergue*, P.M.O. The second is a face helmeted, the metal much eaten. Reverse, two horses, side by side as if drawing a chariot, full speed, no letters visible: both of the small size.

^r I have not seen any Roman Coins found here; but I have been informed, by Mr. Borlase of Pendeen, that as some workmen were removing a bank in a Field belonging to the adjacent Tenement of Boscadzhl, they found near a hundred Copper Coins, which were all brought to him, and the greatest part of them by him disposed of as a present to William Harris of Hayne in Devonshire, Esq; the few which he retained in his own keeping are now lost, but ANTONINVS PIVS was very plainly to be read on some of them, as he well remembered. December 17, 1737.

^s "In 1702, in the parish of Tawednack, be-

tween St. Ies and the Land's-end, were found, under a prodigious rock of Moor-stone, called the Giant's Rock, a large flat stone, supported by four pillars of the same, an Urn full of ashes with a round ball of earth by the side of it, and in the said ball fourscore silver Coins, of the latter Emperours, very fair and well preserved. I could not have the sight of more than five of them, of which I got three, of Valentinian I, Gratian, and Arcadius; the rest were seized for the Lord of the Soil." Mr. Tonkin's letter to Bishop Gibson, Aug. 4, 1733. MS. B, p. 224.

On

On an arm of the Sea called Hêlford Haven, in the tenement of Condorah, in the spring of the year 1735, were found 24 gallons of the Roman Brass Money, several of which I have now by me, and many more I have seen, all which were of the age of Constantine and his family, and had either the *Heads* of those Emperours, or were of the cities of Rome, or Constantinople.

As these Coins were found in such a quantity, and so remarkably free from the Coins of preceding Emperours, there is no doubt but they were brought hither, and deposited, in the age immediately succeeding Constantine the Great. All I have seen were of the small size (*viz.* somewhat smaller than our common farthings) for which reason they must have been very incommodious for carrying on trade, or serving any other purpose than paying the common soldiers, whose daily portions were to be distributed in such small sums, as made the carriage of little money absolutely necessary, to every separate corps of troops: the place where they were found, by its ancient fortifications (to be treated of in their proper turn), will confirm the supposition that they belonged to soldiers.

On the other side of this Haven, upon one of the Creeks which run up into the parish of Constantine, were found forty Roman Coins. Four of the largest size, by the favour of the Rev. Mr. Collins of St. Erth, I have by me. The first of copper, IMP. CAES. DOMIT. AVG. GERM. COS. XIII. CENS. P. F. A bold impression, *Head* laureated; graceful. Reverse, FORTVNAE AVGVSTI. S. C. Plenty, with her *Cornucopia*.—The second of Trajan: bright brass, IMP. CAES. NERVAE TRAIANO AVG. GER. DA. Reverse, *figura galeata sedens*, S. C. the third defaced.—The fourth, FAVSTINA DIVA, the younger Faustina. Reverse, *figura vestita dextra serpentem, sinistra bastata*.

The other Coins which I have seen found here are of the lower Empire, and need not be particularized: the lowest was one of the Emperour Valens. DN. VAL. N. P. AVG. Reverse, SECV. REIPVBLICAE DAT. which brings this parcel about thirty years later than that which was found on the other side the Harbour. These Coins found on the banks of Helford Haven, belonging to the Soldiery, and deposited so near one time, will lead us to enquire whether there is any remarkable incident in history which may support the conjecture of the Roman soldiers being planted hereabouts in the age assigned to these Coins. I think there is.

The Saxon depredations were come to such a height in the time of Constantine the Great, that he thought it necessary to erect an office unheard of before, the sole business of which should be to

protect the shores of Britain from those pirates^s; it may, therefore, be a probable conjecture, that the soldiers were placed at Condorah (where no Coins but those of him and his sons appear) in the time of Constantius and his brothers for this very purpose, as the others were deposited in the following reigns of Valens and Valentinian, by soldiers on the same errand; and what seems to confirm this conjecture, is, that at the mouth of this Helford river there is a creek still called Porth Sauffen, or Saxon's Port, thereby shewing itself to have been formerly frequented by the Saxons.

But we are not to imagine that the Romans were not planted round our harbours till the time of Constantine, or that no other occasion drew them there, but to guard against the Saxon Piracies. Whenever they settled near the sea coasts, it was necessary for them to be masters of the adjacent harbour, and must have been one of the chief points that came under their consideration when they were upon determining their settlements, the conveniency of a harbour to a body of troops being of the last importance. To proceed therefore with Coins found on our harbours. In the month of October 1747, about two miles below the sea-port town of Truro, on a branch of Falmouth Harbour, in a ditch near Mopas Passage, in the parish of St. Michael Penkevil, were found twenty pounds weight of Roman Brass Coin. The Rev. Mr. Ley, Rector of Lamoran, who bought them all of the finder, writ me that he never met with more than one of Severus Alexander, and one of Valerian. I have examined about 3000 of this parcel, and find them all from Gallienus, who began his reign, A. D. 259, to Carinus, who with Carus and Numerian reigned about two years (*viz.* from 282 to 284^t.)

Mopas
Coins.

These Coins having but one or two of the Emperours preceding Gallienus, and none below Carinus, appear therefore to have been deposited in the time of the last mentioned Emperour, and consequently before the Count of the Saxon shore was appointed, upon what particular occasion I do not presume to guess; but that the Romans were very conversant about Truro, we shall have great reason to believe in the sequel of this chapter.

Trewar-
dreth Coins.

The next harbour, to the East, is that of Fawy^u, near which, in the neighbouring parish of Trewardreth, were many Roman Coins

^s The title of this officer was, Count of the Saxon shore; he had the honourable appellation of *Speſtabilis* (Camd. Vol. I. p. 96.); he was one of the three commanders in the West under the Master of Foot (then chief over all the military affairs of Britain) by Ammian. Marc. styled *Comes Traſtus Maritimi*; had under him seven companies of foot, two troops of horse, the second legion and a cohort.

^t The several sorts which came into my possession were as follows: of Gallienus twenty-six, Salonina his wife two; of Postumus nine; of Victorinus ten; Tetricus fourteen; Tetricus jun. eight; Marius two; Claudius twenty-two; Quintillus four; Aurelian one; Tacitus one; Probus two; Carinus one.

^u In Linc. Taxation *Fawe*.

found,

found, and carefully preserved by the late worthy Philip Rashleigh of Menabilly, Esq; and now in the possession of his sister, Mrs. Hawkins of Pencoit^w.

I have only to observe, that Fawy lying about four miles below the Uxela (Ουξελα) of Ptolemy, now called Loftwythyel, and at the mouth of the same navigable and (at Fawy) spacious river, this country and the coast was well known to the Romans, for they could not get at Loftwythyel by water without passing by Fawy; and indeed it is very likely that they had a station for their ships here, for on the other side of the river, about a mile below Fawy, there is an ancient village with a fair cove before it, still called Polrouan, signifying the Roman Pool, or, as I find it written sometimes, Port-rouan, that is, the Roman Port or Cove.

No Roman Coins found on the banks of the noble Harbour of Hammoze have yet come to my knowledge; but it being evident that the Romans were spread upon all the harbours to the West, we may safely conclude that their Coins have been, or will be found there; the excellency of this harbour being such, as could no more escape their possession, than their notice^x.

Let these parcels of Coins suffice to shew the Roman Settlements on our Harbours. Many scattered Coins found in different places I have received information of, and the late Mr. Tonkin died possessed of great numbers of his own collecting, and collected with a design to give light to the history of our county; but as his notes relating to them have not reached me, and as taking notice of all the Coins of this kind that have been found in particular places will more properly make a part of the Topography than of the present work^y, I shall detain the reader, on this head, no longer than to obviate a few doubts, by making some general observations on the Roman Coins found here.

These Coins are sometimes found single and dispersed, here and there one, or a few only together. In such case we may conclude them accidentally dropt, and lost; but whether by Britans, Traders, or Romans, will be uncertain, unless found near a Roman Way, Fort, or Habitation.

Single ones
mostly un-
certain.

Sometimes they are found in heaps, as at Condorah twenty-four gallons, at Mopas twenty pounds weight; in which case, I apprehend,

Why found
in large
Parcels.

^w What have reached my notice of this parcel are the following sorts. Of Valerian one; Gallienus three; Victorinus twenty; Tetricus fifteen; Claudius nine; Aurelian one; Maximinus one; Constantin. Max. one; Constantin, jun. one; Urbs Roma one. Some other Roman Coins, found on the Eastern bank of Fawy harbour near Ethy, have lately come to the Author's knowledge, and will be taken notice of in their proper place.

^x By the late Lady Carew of East-Anthony

(seated on this harbour), I was favoured with the sight of several fair Roman Coins; but where they were found (though probably in that neighbourhood), I could not learn.

^y The places where Roman Coins (as far as I have been yet informed) have been found, are marked in the Map of Cornwall, Plate I. with an Asterisk, by which it will appear that they have been dispersed in all the extremities of this county.

they must be considered, as part of the Roman Military Chest, it being equally absurd to imagine that either Merchants or Misers would lay up such a heap of copper farthings (if I may call them so) or carry them from place to place to traffick withal, or that any but the Romans could have such a quantity in their possession for payment of soldiers. This money found in quantities, was purposely hidden in the earth, being always found covered (though some deeper buried than others); but for what reason it was so enclosed, learned men have been of different opinions.

Some have thought that the Romans buried their money in order to perpetuate their glory, and the memory of their conquests. That they inclosed Coins in the foundation of their Edifices, and in their Sepulchres, is true, and shews the zeal they had to continue the remembrance of their nation, and the age they lived in: but the glory of their nation required other proof than the precarious testimony which a few Coins buried in the earth might, and might never, give. We see the degeneracy as well as the perfection of their Arts in the Medals, and allow the use of them in adjusting facts and dates; but the glory of their nation must be estimated by the spirit and the justice of their laws, their virtue, arts, and military exploits, and the science as well as magnificence of their publick structures.

Some think the great number of Roman Coins found in this Island were buried by the Romans when they were drawn off by Constantine and other Emperours, to fight their battles on the Continent, when the prize of victory was the Imperial Purple; but neither of these can have been the occasion of hiding either of the two parcels found at Condorah or at Mopas, for the latter had no Coins but what were 20 years before Constantine, and the former had those of his sons, and therefore could not be buried here at his time of leaving Britain, which was the beginning of his reign. Neither could they be hid here in the time of Maximus, for neither of them has any Coins of the three Emperours immediately preceding that Usurper, which undoubtedly they must have had if deposited in Maximus's reign.

Mr. Speed ^y seems to think that when the Romans took their last farewell they buried their money, and that this is the reason why we find so much coin of that nation. This may possibly be true of the money coined in the time of the last Emperours immediately preceding the Roman desertion of Britain, but cannot be true of such parcels which have none of the last Emperours intermixed; for as soon as ever Emperours assumed the Purple, one of their first

^y See Chron. p. 187.

Acts of Empire was to coin Money in their own name, and to have their Effigies impressed; and therefore no parcels can be later, as to their interment, than the last Emperour's time whose Coin is therein found. But I cannot see any reason why the Romans should bury their Money when they left this Island^z, for their desertion was not forced, but voluntary; they did not leave us in a hurry, but upon mature consideration, that the safety of their own country required their assistance, preferably to that of any other. That the Romans, therefore, called off to fight their own battles, should bury their Money, without which it is in vain for any people, however potent and glorious, to go to war, seems to me irreconcilable to common prudence. I should rather think that every foldier, marching against an Enemy, or residing in Garrison, either carried it about with him, by which means some scattered Coins, and even purses of Money were lost, by the death or carelessness of the owner; or hid it in their tents, from which many a foldier goes upon an expedition, or to an engagement, and never returns again: when strictly besieged, or driven from their Castles and Towns, by enemy, or fire, upon sudden assaults, it is likely they hid small sums as well as they could, or forgot, and neglected them; but when we find several gallons together of this small Coin, as at Mopas and Condorah, we cannot suppose them the property of single persons (every particular person being willing, for his own conveniency, to reduce Brass into Silver, or Gold), but may justly conclude them part of the stores of the *Questor*, or Paymaster of the Army, kept by him for the conveniency of the soldiers, and buried there where we find them, upon some unexpected alarm, when they could not be carried off. In short, we owe the greatest part of this kind of treasure, to the confusion and fatal events of War, the plundering Camps, burning Temples, Streets, and Cities.

Some may wonder, that we have so many Brass Coins, and but few of Silver and Gold; but when we consider how much fewer and more portable these precious metals are than brass, we may easily conceive that both Officers and Soldiers, on any surprize, were well able to carry off a sum of great value in Silver and Gold, when without great incumbrance they could not dispose of Brass.

Lastly, It may be observed of our Cornish Roman Coins, that more of the lower Empire are found than of the higher. But we are not singular in this respect, for the same thing may be said of the most Eastern, and indeed all parts of this kingdom. "Nor is it strange (says Sir Thomas Brown *Hydriotaph.* 8vo. p. 17.) to

^z As Kennett's *Paroch. Antiqu.* p. 11. "buried their money in hopes of an opportunity
"When at last they deserted the Island they "to return, and raise it up."

“ find Roman Coins of Copper and Silver among us (viz. in Norfolk) of Vespasian, Trajan, Adrian, Antoninus, Commodus, Severus, &c. but the greater number of Diocletian, Constantine, Constantians, Valens, with many of Victorinus, Posthumus, Tetricus, and the thirty Tyrants in the reign of Gallienus.” Whence we see that not only in Cornwall, but in Norfolk, a country well and early frequented by the Romans, the Coins from the thirty Tyrants downwards are most common; one reason of which is, the more frequent resort of the Roman Emperours and Soldiers to this Island during the time of the lower Empire, than in the reign of the more early Cæsars; to which a second may be added, that in the latter times of the Roman Power, the Soldiers were more distressed and hurried, and more Britans in every part of the Island taken into the Roman Soldiery, consequently the Roman money was more dispersed, and common, in the latter, than in the former ages^a, and the greater the plenty, the more there is to lose.

CHAP. II.

Of Roman Sepulchres, and other Remains found in Cornwall.

WHETHER the Urns found at Chikarn^b (to the number of fifty, many of them carefully placed, side by side, round the principal Urn, which was carved, and lay in the center of the Barrow) were Roman, and that Barrow a Family-sepulchre, I will not take upon me to say, all the Urns being broke, or not to be found; but certain it is, the Romans had such family burial-places^c, and the same manner, if I do not mistake, of disposing their Urns. Mr. Hals, in his Observations on Cornwall, mentions a Roman Coin, found (as he says) in an Urn taken out of a *Tumulus* in this county. The Coin must be as follows, by the letters he gives us, IMP. CAES. M. ANT. GORDIANVS AVG.^d the Reverse, PROVIDENTIA AVG.

^a Mr. Walker gives us another reason (Dedication of Coins and Medals, p. 7.) “ Though very many Roman Coins be found here, yet not many of great rarity, they being generally of those who, setting up for themselves against the lawfully esteemed Emperors, were called Tyrants, especially such as reigned here, and in France; such were Carausius, Allectus, &c.”

^b See Book III. chap. x. p. 234.

^c See Moreton's Northamptonshire, p. 528, and 530.

^d Mr. Hals says, it must be read, CESAR MANTIS GORD. and the Reverse, PROVIDENTIA AVGVSTI; not sufficiently informed that Gordianus assumed the title of Marc. Antoninus, as many other Emperours did, and that PROVIDENTIA AVGVSTI is a common legend for the Reverse of most Emperours.

Mr. Carte tells us (Vol. I. p. 103. Hist. of England), that “a little while before he came into Cornwall” (which was in the year 1714.) “a fine Roman Urn was discovered, with a cover to it, very large, on a hill opposite to Karnbrê; it had ashes in it, and one Coin of the bigness of a Crown-piece, with an inscription on it very legible, shewing it to be a Medal of Augustus Cæsar.”

“Within less than ten years before I was there, a quantity of Roman Coins (some of which, by the brightness of their colour seemed to resemble gold) were dug up in one of the Barrows in the Parish of Illogan. I have seen a great number of the Coins found here in searching Barrows, but none later than Lucilla and Faustina found in those Urns and Barrows, but in other places down along to Valentinian the third^e.”

By the neatness of the Lace-work round this Urn (Pl. XVIII. Fig. VI. p. 208.), I should judge it to be Roman. Sanctred Urn.

Near the Mansion-house at Kerris, in the Parish of Paul, some Kerris Urn. workmen removing an old hedge in the year 1723, discovered a vault about eight feet long, and six high, the floor paved with stone, and the roof arched over with the same materials; within it was a plain fair Urn, of the finest red clay, full of earth (Pl. XVIII. Fig. III.). By the largeness and strength of this vault, the smallness of the Urn, and the earth without any bones; this Urn must have contained the ashes of some considerable person^f. But farther; by the delicate shape of this Urn, and the fine clay it is made of^g, compared with those we commonly find in Cornwall (as Pl. XVIII. Fig. IV. V. VII. IX. ib.), and some Coins found with it (but not preserved, because of Brasses); this may be justly ranked among the Roman Urns. For that the Romans had Sepulchres of this vaulted kind, and Urns within them, in the Western parts of Cornwall; the following relation, as I received it from the late Thomas Tonkin, Esquire, a Gentleman well learned in the Antiquities of this county, in a letter dated March 1, 1727, will place beyond all suspicion, or doubt.

“In the year 1700 some Tinnors opening a Barrow of Stones, Golvadnek Barrow. called Goldvadnek Barrow, in the parish of Wendron, came at last to some large ones disposed in the nature of a vault, in which they found an Urn full of ashes, and a fine chequered brick pavement, which, together with the Urn, they ignorantly broke to pieces; they found also, in the same place, several Roman Brass Coins of the second size, and a small instrument of Brass set in

^e Ibid. p. 104.

^f See Chapter of Urn-burial, Book III. Chap. X.

^g Earthen Vessels and Fragments of this bright red colour, being found at Caster, with Roman

Coins, ruined walls, ridge-tiles, and bricks, are evidences that the Romans made their Urns of such clay. See Moreton's Northamptonshire, p. 510.

“Ivory,

“ Ivory, which I suppose the Roman Ladies made use of about their
 “ hair. The Coins were much defaced ; two of them, with the
 “ instrument, were brought to me ; on the first was very legible,
 “ DIVA FAVSTINA, the *Head* of the elder Faustina, the Reverse had
 “ only remaining s. c. ; the other, as well as I could guess (for the
 “ Inscription was quite defaced, and the *Head* much spoilt), was
 “ of LVCILLA, wife of the Emperour Verus, and daughter to Marc.
 “ Antoninus the Philosopher. Since that, I had another given
 “ me, found, as well as I remember, at the same time and place,
 “ of the Emperour MARC. ANTONINVS PIVS, husband of the elder
 “ Faustina, in which ANTONIN is plain ; Reverse, a woman stand-
 “ ing with the *Hasta* in her left-hand, the rest defaced, all but
 “ s. c.”

In a letter, dated August 4, 1733, of the same Gentleman (Mr. Tonkin) to the late Right Rev. Dr. Gibson then Bishop of London, the last paragraph runs thus : “ Since that, I had three
 “ more (viz. Roman Coins) brought to me, which I believe came
 “ from the same place : One of these was of Trajan, *Æris magni*,
 “ one of Nerva, and one of Marcus Aurelius Antoninus, both
 “ *medii Æris*, but all much defaced.” T. T. MS. B. p. 224.

Karn mene-
lez Barrows.

About a furlong from Goldvadnek, on the hill called Karn-menelez, stand two Barrows of the same kind ; these have also been searched, to what purpose I cannot positively say ; but the guide who carried me to them informed me, that in one of them had been found some Coins of Julius Cesar ; which relation, though I do not credit (as to the name of the Emperour, Julius Cesar's money being very scarce in Britain), may, nevertheless, have taken its rise from Coins found here belonging to some of the Cæsars ; these Barrows being so near to Golvadnek (which was undoubtedly Roman) make it the more probable, that these two were also of the same people ; and it is very remarkable that one of these is also walled at the edge (five foot high when I saw it), which makes me fancy that it must have been erected in a Pyramidal or Conic Figure ; an improvement upon the rude shape of a Stone-barrow, which is more likely to proceed from the Romans than from any other people. In this class, I think, may be reckoned the curious Urn found about the year 1600, of which Mr. Carew (p. 157. 1st Edit.), gives the following account : “ Certain hedgers di-
 “ viding a close on the sea-side hereabouts^h, chanced in their
 “ digging upon a great chest of Stone, artificially joined, whose
 “ cover they (over-greedy for booty) rudely broke, and therewithal
 “ a great earthen pot enclosed, which was gilded and graved with
 “ letters, defaced by this misadventure, and full of black earth ;

^h viz. Trewardreth-bay, where Mr. Rashleigh's Roman Coins were found.

“ the

“the ashes, doubtless, as that the Urn, of some famous person-
“age¹.”

At the foot of Karn-brê-hill, in a circle marked W in the Map, Roman Remains found at Karn-brê. three feet under the surface, were found, together with one pint of Roman Coins (mentioned before p. 300.), the head of an Animal in Brass Pl. VII. p. 117. Fig. I.) the hinge of some cover (Fig. III.), and a concave thin plate full of holes of the same metal (Fig. II.). They are represented in their real size. The head is hollow, and I take it for the head of a ram, and to have been the pommel of the handle of an ancient sword or dagger: one not very unlike this may be seen in Montf. (Tom. IV. Pl. XXIV. N° 6.). The hinge needs no explanation. Whether the other was the cover of the mouth of the *Simpulum*, or a vessel called the *Perirantarium*, used to besprinkle the Sacrificers with Holy Water, or part of a musical instrument, or whether it might have been part of the lid of the Incense Pot, called *Thuribulum* (the perfume or incense to ascend through the holes), is uncertain, there being scarce remains enough to decide what it really was; but there being so many Roman Coins found with these things, and a few years before several other Coins of the Roman nation in the very same place, makes me imagine that this brass head, as well as the other things found with it, may have been of Roman original, though of the times in which arts began to decline in that Empire, forasmuch as the workmanship is not at all elegant in either, and the ROMA found among the Coins is evidently of the lower Empire, as see Fig. V. *ibid.*

Fig. IV. Pl. XXV. p. 293. is the plan of a Bowl or *Patera*, and Roman Patera found at Ludgvan. Fig. V. *ibid.* is the section of the same: it is ten inches in diameter, including the brim, which is half an inch thick, with a small drill or *fulcus* in the middle. The hollow is nine inches diameter nearly, See the Section. and the breadth from D to E is three inches, that is, one third of the diameter. The brim thickens as it descends from A to B, and the line G H on the outside is not parallel to the line A E F within, but contracts itself at H to give *relieve* to the lip B, and contracts itself again as judiciously at G, to give the same *relieve* to the base C, which base is five inches diameter, *i. e.* one half of the whole circumference. The depth of the brim from A to B is five eighths of an inch, and the thickness of the shell at the bottom from E to I is exactly the same; the projections also at C and B were without doubt the same, but the edge at C is much worn by being applied to uses for which it was never at first designed. The curious will easily discover that this harmony in the measure-

¹ The Urn attributed by Guenebald to Chyndonax was inclosed in such a Stone-chest, and probably Roman, the Greek Inscription having

all the marks of a gross imposition. See Guenebald, *Reveil de Chyndonax.*

ments is what produces the proportion and beauty of this Vase; and that this agreement is so far from being accidental, that it can be no other than a result of the maturest judgment, and, what is most likely, of Roman elegance. I take it to be a sacrificial *Patera*, to receive the blood of the Victim, and convey it as an offering to the Altar. The Vase is of fine Granite, turned and polished, and was found in an old hedge belonging to the Glebe of Ludgvan. A fragment only remains, as represented Fig. IV. *ibid.*

Roman *Patera* found in St. Just.

Fig. VI. (*ibid.*) is a *Patera* also of Stone, turned and ornamented, within which are several hollow lifts or drills: Fig. VII. is its section, and shews, by the thickness of its sides, that it was a work less elegant than the former. It is entire, and was that kind of *Patera* from which they poured out the Libation of Wine, either upon the Altar, or between the horns of the Victim; and the center holes by which it was fixed in the turning-press, are still visible at K and L, Fig. VII. It is made of a particular talky Moorstone, or Granite, called commonly Ludgvan-stone, from the parish which it is most plentifully found in.

Fig. VIII. is another Stone *Patera*, of the same kind of Stone as Fig. VI. It wants an eighth of two inches high, or thereabouts; the bottom cavity wants about an eighth of three inches diameter; the depth of that cavity wants a little of a quarter of an inch; the outer drill wants about an eighth of three inches and a quarter diameter; the base at bottom wants a little of three quarters of an inch; by which measurement of this, and the foregoing, it appears that these Vases were designed by a scale of inches, which inches were not so much as the English inch, which is a further confirmation of their being Roman; the Roman inch being but $\frac{967}{1000}$ of the English, of which it falls short therefore one thirtieth part. These *Pateræ* were both found in the Tenement of Lefwyn in St. Just, and 100 yards distance from them a large Urn; the *Pateræ* were given me in 1753, but the Urn was broke and lost.

Varro (de Ling. Lat. Lib. IV. cap. xxvi.) says, that the *Patera* was a sort of Cup to drink out of, and even to his age in Festival times they carried drink in the *Pateræ*, and used them also in sacrifices to pour out Wine and Blood in honour of the God sacrificed unto ^k.

^k "The flat Plates, or Discus's, with figures embossed, are not *Pateræ*; but according to Be-ger are the *Apophoreta* of Isidorus, in which they carried fruits and other viands to the table; but, says Montfaucon's Supplement, Vol. II. p. 67. they have figures in Relief, are almost always of copper, and many so small, that

"they do not appear to have been at all proper for Plates. I should rather think that they fixed them as ornaments upon their Presses, or Cup-boards; this last sort is never found either in Sacrifices, or on tables of repast among the Ancients." *Ibid.*

“ In a Barrow on Lamburn Downs, in the parish of Piran Sanz, Other Re-
mains.
“ was found an Earthen Pot, containing about two gallons, wherein
“ was lodged much ashes, some bones in small pieces, and
“ charcoal; and by the side of the said pot were also found two
“ small drinking cups of like clay, with several handles made of
“ the same matter.” Hals’s MS. What these handles were, I
cannot say; but certainly, these drinking cups were Roman *Pateræ*,
placed (as before in Lefwyn) in the Funeral Monument of the
person interred; which I the rather believe, because, in some of the
Barrows of the same Downs, which have been examined, have been
found pieces of iron, and brass money, as the same Author informs
us. Possibly the handles here mentioned, might be the *Anse* of
the *Simpulum*, or of Lacrymatories, &c. and these Monuments,
in which such sacred utensils are found, were probably the
Sepulchres of Priests.

In the year 1757, in a stream-work in the parish of St. Ewé,
Cornwall, in Par-moor, was found the blade of a Dagger; it was
of brass, eight inches and quarter long, and one inch wide; its
handle was lost, otherwise it might have been determined with
more certainty, to what nation it belonged; but probably it was
Roman, for the workmanship is neatly executed. See Fig. X.
Pl. XXV. p. 293¹.

CHAP. III.

Of Roman Camps and Fortifications in Cornwall.

AS we have already tracked the Romans by their Coins and
Sepulchres, there can be no doubt of their having Camps and
Fortifications, necessary for the security of their forces in the field,
and in garrison; it being one of the first maxims among them, as
early as Agricola (as Tacitus says) to fortify themselves wherever
they advanced; whereas, before Agricola’s time, the Romans
retiring to their Winter quarters (where only they had regular
stations fortified) lost their ground in Winter, which they had
won in Summer. But so many ages have passed since the Roman
times, and such great alterations by improvements and devastations
(equal enemies to antiquity) have ensued, that entirely perfect Camps
and Forts can scarce be hoped for. Let us therefore be content
with what remains, and some rational conjectures relating to Roman

¹ Deposited in the Oxford Museum, in the year 1764.

Fortifications, rather than always absolutely pronounce them so to be.

Little Dinas.

The first place which I think a Roman Fortification is that at Condurrah, in the parish of St. Anthony (Meneâg) where the parcel of Coins of Constantine and his Sons (p. 301.) were found. This hill is washed on each side by the sea; and about a quarter of a mile from the ditch in which the Coins were lodged, there runs out a little tongue of land, called Dinas, and (to distinguish it from a much larger fortification, on the other side the bay, called Pendinas^l) this is called the little Dinas, in Cornish, Dinas vean. This little Dinas has several modern fortifications on its Eastern point (erected in the great Rebellion) but nearer to Condurrah it has an old Vallum stretching from sea to sea, which is the remainder of a very ancient fortification, and in all likelihood Roman; for it is rightly observed by Mr. Horsley^m, “the Romans were careful to have their stations” (by which he means I suppose their Camps and Forts) “placed near a river; and there is no situation which they seem to be so fond of, as a *Lingula* (little tongue of land) near the confluence of a larger, and smaller river.” Here I cannot but observe, that this station at Condurrah has every one of these properties; on the right hand, as you front the East, comes down the river Durrah, and with the sea makes a pretty pool, or cove, before St. Anthony’s Church, in which small vessels may lye with great safety; on the left hand comes down Hêl river, at this place near a mile wide, and what would be a very good harbour, but that it is within four miles of Falmouth, reckoned among the best harbours in England. From the front of the hill runs out the *Lingula* of Little Dinas, about 500 yards long, and 200 wide at a *medium*.

Pendinas.

As this place, therefore, has all the marks which its natural shape, old *Vallum*, and Coins found, can give of its being a Roman Fort; so, from the situation of Pendinas, lying opposite to it, of the same name, and rather more advantageously shaped for defence, and guard of a noble Harbour (called by Ptolemy, *Cenionis Ostium*); I should guess it could never escape the notice and use of the Romans: but as the hill is fortified in the modern manner, though not without some vestiges of antiquity not far from the present works, and as no Coins, to my knowledge, have been found here, I leave this to be determined by future discoveries.

Binnomay.
Wallsborow.

There are two square forts near Stratton, one at Binnomayⁿ, where some old Brass Coins were lately found; the other at Wallsborow. This latter is vulgarly, and, as I think, erroneously,

^l i. e. The principal fortification, or, Fort on the Head-land.

^m Brit. Rom. p. 393.

ⁿ In Camden’s Map, last Edit. Binaway.

called

called Whalesborow; but more properly, Wallfborowⁿ; for on the highest part of the Tenement, I perceived a very large Barrow, and as this place lies not far from the way called the Causeway, leading from Stratton to Camelford, raised above the common level high like a wall^o (as is plain from the remains of it West of Stratton); I suspect that this place was either called the Barrow on, or near the wall (i. e. Wall's Borow) or from the walled Fort there, now visible above the house; *Gual* signifying a Fort^p, and for one of these reasons, called by the Saxons Walls-borow. Both these square Forts lying so near Stratton (and in all probability near a Roman way which passed these parts) may not improbably have been little Roman Forts, such as they had by the sides of their ways in other parts of the kingdom^q.

Lanceston Castle is a very ancient fortification, and in the plan of ^{Lanceston,} it there is a squareness, and one round tower remaining on the angle (now called the Witches tower) which favour much of the Roman shape. Some Roman Coins have been likewise found here, which will be taken notice of hereafter.

There is an angular Fort on the Barton of Wolvedon, alias ^{Wolvedon.} Golden, in the parish of Probus, which has a wide deep ditch, the outer edge (or counterscarp) of which was faced upwards with Masonry of thin stones in cement, which had round Turrets, or Buttresses (such as neither Saxons, Danes, or Britans, had as far as I can ever find) of the same Masonry, interspersed with the straight lines of the ditch. This is very singular in our country, where most of our ancient fortifications are of a circular plan, without any projections, angular or circular, from the *Master-Line*. I can judge this, therefore, neither to be British, Saxon, or Danish, as being like no other works of these people; and from the artful fence of this ditch, as well as from the *Polygon*, which the whole forms, I guess it to be a Roman Work. There is a large avenue, or a way from the North, rising from an adjoining valley.

There is a vast intrenchment in the parish of St. Agnes, which ^{St. Agnes Kledh.} (from Porthchapel-Coom, to Breanik-Coom), extends near two miles in length. In the West, where the sides of Porthchapel-Coom are steep and easily defensible, the ditch is shallow, and the *Vallum* low; but as the Coom wears out into a plain, it grows proportionably larger, and about 200 yards above a cott called Gun-vrê, appears of its full size, where the ditch I found to be 17 feet six inches wide, and from the bottom of the ditch the perpendicular of the *Vallum* is at least 20 feet; from this place I traced, and

ⁿ In Domesday, WALESBRAU.

^o Gual signifying any Ridge, or Vallum. See Plot's Oxfordshire, p. 323.

^p As Gual-hen, the old Fort. Camden, p. 164.

^q At the Roman Wall in the North of England; these square Forts are from 100 to 150 paces for side of the square. Horsley, p. 113.

dialled it more than a mile. The Work, throughout I judge to have been executed uniformly, according to the measurement above expressed, but in some parts it is now much altered; the ditch has been widened in some places, and levelled in others, to make gardens, and the *Vallum* has been carried off (where it was of clay) to make bricks, and levelled to make room for houses in other places; it is also much defaced by Tin works, but is still a great work. From the Westermost point it runs in a straight line due East, then makes another line somewhat to the North of the East to a village called Bolster, for a quarter of a mile; about 500 yards beyond which, it comes into Pol-bréan Common, running East by North, down to the Vicarage; about 100 yards below which it appears again, keeping very judiciously the brow of the hill, and bearing N. E. by N. till it reaches the Coom, or bottom, below the Church-town called Breanik-Coom, which descends to the sea. A work, surely, of equal skill and labour, intended for the defence of St. Agnes Beacon, and its rich Bal, inclosing some thousands of acres by making a line of entrenchment from Portchapel-Coom, which lies to the West, and Breanick-Coom, which runs down to the sea on the East of this Promontory. Within this entrenchment the late Mr. Tonkin (whose paternal seat makes a part of the land inclosed) says (in a letter to the late Learned Brown Willis, Esq;), that his father's servant, in the year 1684, plowing, turned up a gold Coin of Valentinian^r, and thinks verily that this was a Roman work; but this single Coin is the only reason which he gives, as far as I am at present informed; however, there are much better reasons to be drawn from the work itself; the grandeur of the undertaking, the judgement and conduct of the design, the straightness of the lines, the uniformity of the work in all its parts, the *Vallum*, where not injured, being of one height, the ditch of one breadth, the judicious diminution of the labour, in proportion as the Cooms grow deep, and able of themselves to form some defence; all these are circumstances intimating too much art, and military science, for either Britans, Saxons, or Danes; add to this, that to the west of the Beacon, on the top of the inclosed hill, is still to be seen, "the remains of a small square fortification; adjacent to which are three Sepulchral-Barrows;" which, if one may judge by the labour of erecting them on such an eminence, must have been the monuments of some great persons. It is called the Kledh, which in Cornish signifies the Trench, or Foss, and by the vulgar "said to be the work of a giant called Bolster^s."

^r The Coin had this legened, DN. VALENTINIANVS. P. P. AVG. Reverse, RESTITVTOR REIPUBLICAE ANT. A. "It weighed seventeen

"shillings value in Gold." Letter to Bishop Gibson.

^s T. T's letter to Brown Willis, Esq;

But the Romans did not always fortify in the square or rectilineal manner, but sometimes in the circular; for in encamping, the first point is to chuse proper ground, that is, proportionable to, and convenient for, the quantity of forces, and easiest to be made defensible; and the second great maxim, to suit the Lines to the natural site of the ground.

Shape of
Roman For-
tifications.

When they were to sit down on a plain and level ground, there is no doubt but they chose the square figure, as containing their troops in better order, easier to be inspected, and more ready for action, than any other figure; but when they were obliged to take up with a triangular or hexagonal hill, or rising, as it would be ridiculous to imagine them labouring contrary to the nature of the ground to throw the fences of their camp or garrison into a square, so I conclude, that whenever they met with the round top of a hill conveniently situated with regard to the enemy, and to their own forces, they fortified this round hill with circular Lines. Nay, the Romans made round hills probably, and fortified them with a Keep on the top; for the famous Mount of Marlborough, in the gardens of the late Duke of Somerset, was shaped out of the Keep of the castle, a Roman work, and in digging, brass Roman Coins were there found^t; and an eminent *Tumulus*, on which the Keep, or Watch-tower of the Castle of Brinklo, in Warwickshire, did stand, is made no improbable argument for that to be a Roman structure^u. The great fortification in Somersetshire, called Camalet (*alias* Arthur's Castle) must be a work of the Romans, as appears by the Roman Coins found there, and as is agreed by Camden, p. 77. and Dr. Gale's Comm. in Antonin. p. 93. and yet the work is round, four trenches and three earthen walls encompassing it. Maiden Castle near Dorchester is round, with a triple *vallum*, yet allowed Roman, being near so many other works of the same people, viz. their amphitheatre, ways, &c. So that, although the general shape of Roman intrenchments must be allowed to be square, yet this must not be understood (as Moreton well observes, Northamptonsh. p. 522. &c.) without its exceptions^w; for the position of the enemy, and the shape of the ground, are two points which in the art of war will always carry a superiour weight, and controul the other subordinate rules, according as the safety of the whole body and the advancement of the service shall require.

^t Camd. Annot. p. 129.

^u Ibid. p. 612.

^w Vegetius allows of Camps of different figure,

sometimes quadrangular, and sometimes triangular, sometimes half round.

From these general observations on the Roman Camps, give me leave to observe, that some of our round intrenchments on the tops of round hills in Cornwall may be Roman works, if either ways pass near or through them, or Coins be found in them.

But to pass from conjectures to the strongest evidence. In the year 1756, a Farmer at Boffens, in the Parish of St. Erth, driving his oxen from the field, perceived the foot of one of them to sink a little deeper than ordinary into the Earth at A, Pl. XXVIII: Fig. VIII. Curiosity, and hopes of treasure, led him to search the place, where was soon discovered a perpendicular pit, circular, of two feet and half diameter. Digging to the depth of 18 feet, there was found a Roman *Patera* (Fig. I. and II. *ibid*); about 6 feet deeper the Jug, Fig. III.; near by among the rubbish the Stone, Fig. IV.; then a small mill-stone about 18 inches diameter. Digging further still they found another *Patera* with two handles, in other particulars much of the shape and size as Fig. II. Intermixed were found fragments of horns, bones of several sizes, half-burnt sticks, and many pieces of leather, shreds of worn-out shoes. Having sunk to the depth of 36 feet, they found the bottom of the pit concave, like that of a dish or bowl: there was a sensible moisture and wet clay in all parts of the pit, in each side there were holes at due distances capable of admitting a human foot, so that persons might descend and ascend: there is no doubt but this work must have been intended for a well, but so deep a pit of such narrow dimensions could not have been sunk through a stony ground without great difficulty, and with tools very different from those now in use.

On the 22d of May, 1758, I went to view this place, together with Henry Davies, Esquire (Proprietor of the Land, who first favoured me with notice of this discovery); and on the higher parts of the Tenement, in a field called the Rounds, I perceived the remains of a Fort; the length from N. to S. is nearly (for it was covered with bushes and briers) 152 feet; the breadth from E. to W. 136 feet. The foss on the outside is still discoverable; the walls dismantled, in such a manner, that at first sight it appears to be oval, but, on farther inspection, enough remains to shew that it was rectilinear with the angles rounded off, a manner of fortifying very common among the Romans, as may be seen by their stations, *ad lineam valli*. Horfeley, p. 113.; and many other places.

At the north corner B, there was an additional building, which projected outwards beyond the Rampart; it was about 30 feet long, not quite so wide. At the south angle also at D there was a building of the like kind; the Ancients called those buildings *Procestria*.

Antiqu^y of Cornwall.

Pl. XXVIII. p. 316.

Fig. I. p. 316.



Fig. II. p. 316.



Side of the Patern by the above Scale

Fig. III. p. 316.



The Simpulum or Praefriculum

Fig. IV. p. 316.

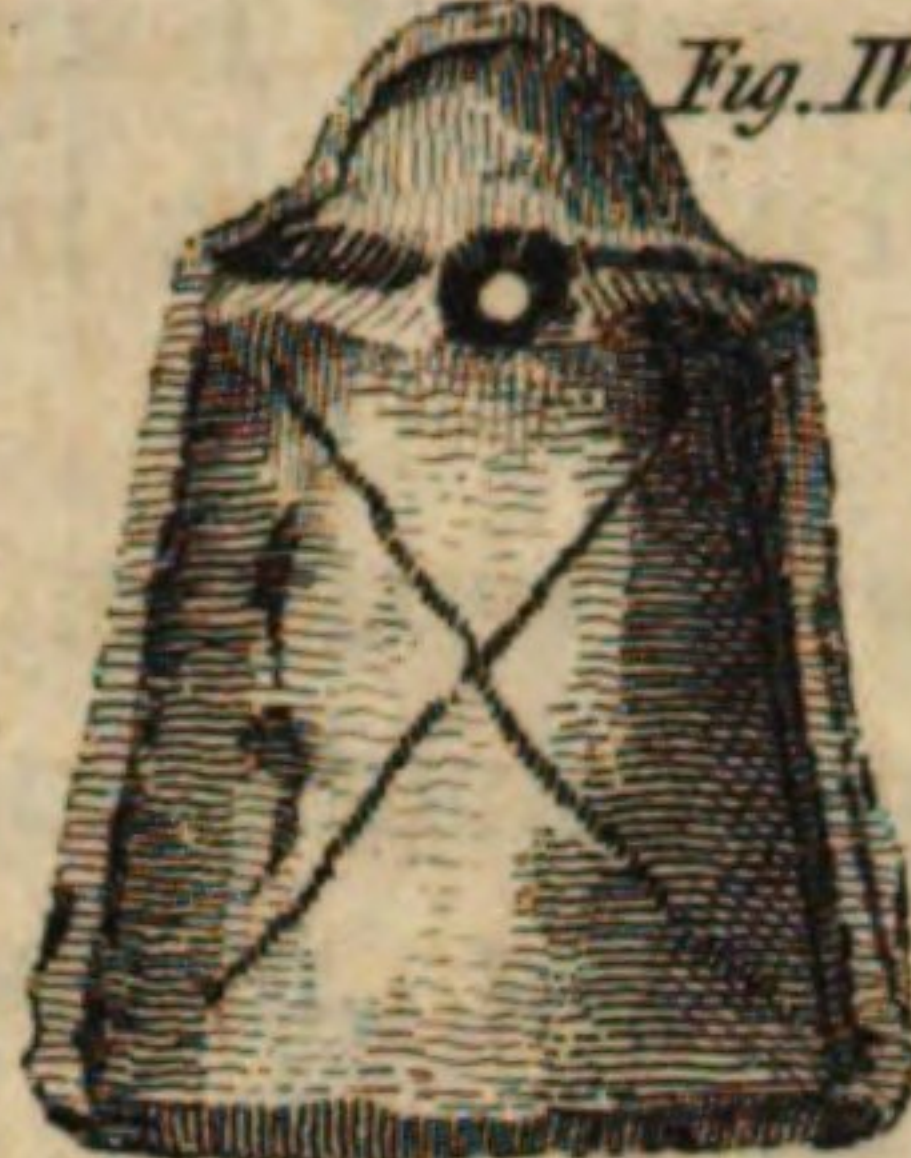


Fig. V. p. 317.



Fig. VII. p. 320.



Part of the Calceus Antiquus.

Fig. VIII. p. 316.

A Fort at Bofsens in S^t Erth Parish, Cornwall.

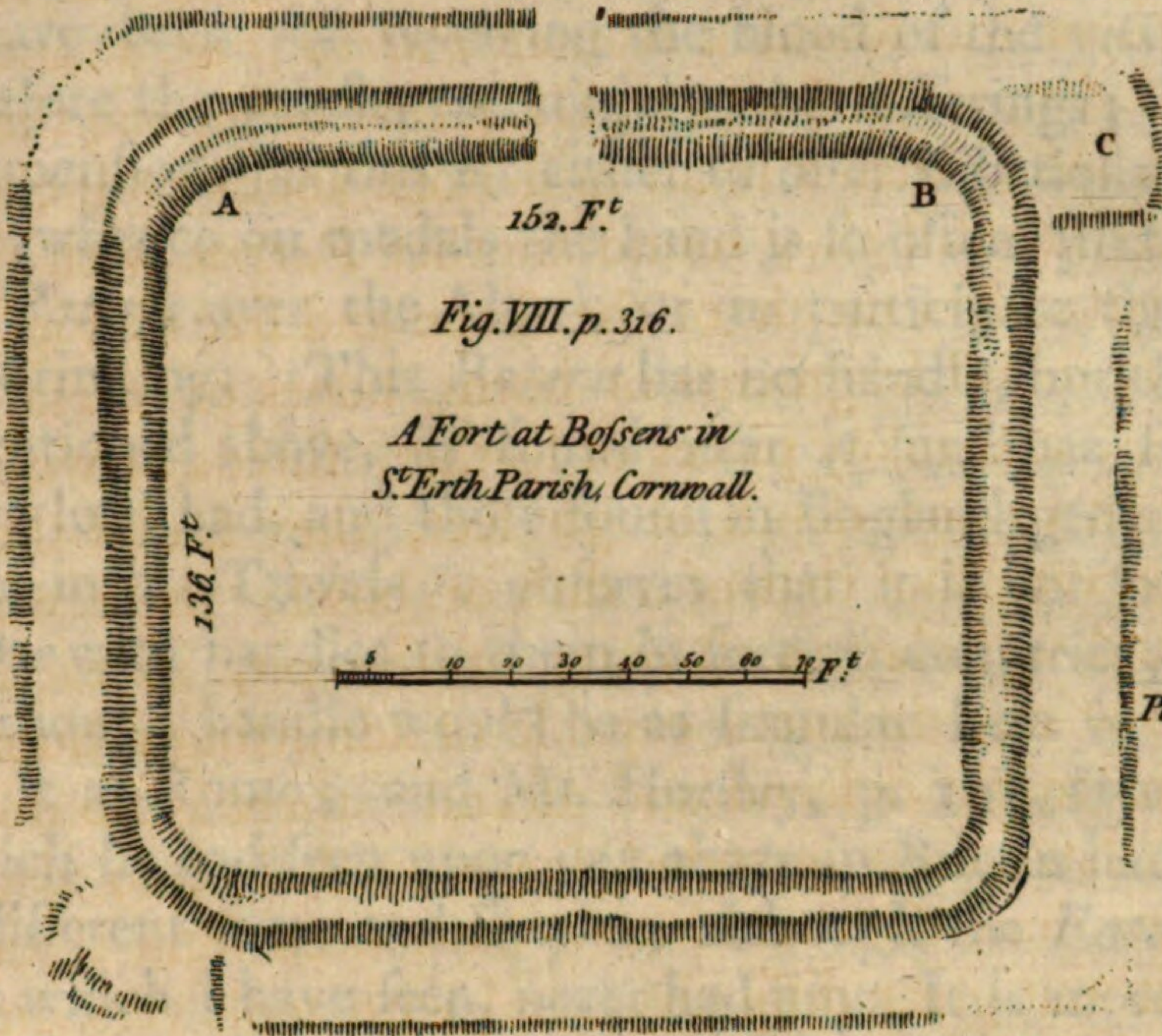


Fig. VI. p. 317.



Part of a large Patern or Praefriculum according to Festus.

Front of Stone Celt. real Size

Fig. IX. p. 287.



Fig. XI. p. 342.

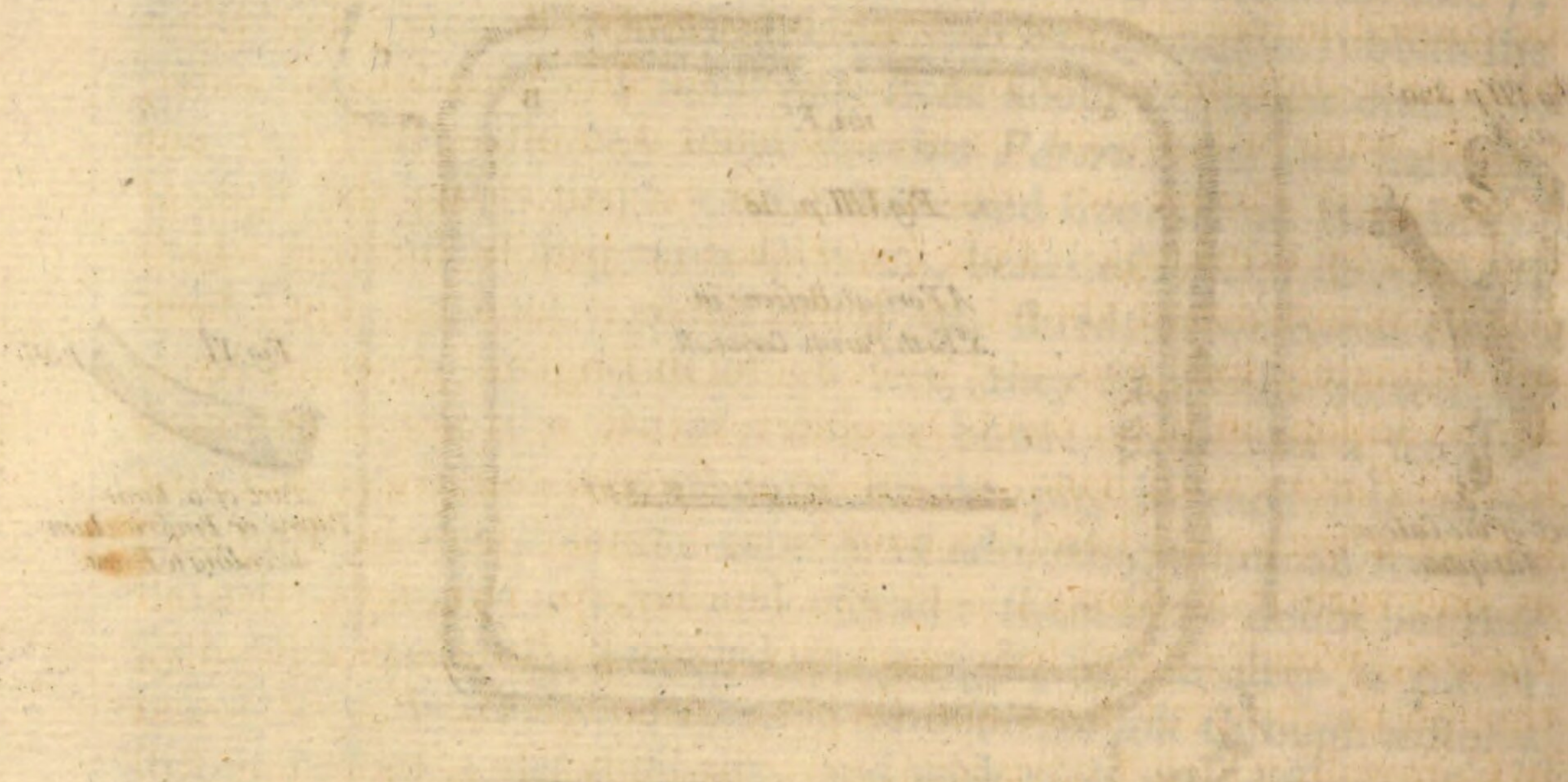


real Size

Fig. X. p. 287.



Side View



Procestria^x. Examining the rubbish, besides what is mentioned above, I found the stone Fig. V. and part of a large Vase of a curious sort of grey granite (Fig. VI. *ibid.*) formed by turning, well polished, but somewhat discoloured. I found also some fragments of leather, all described in the sequel.

In Pl. XXVIII. p. 316. Fig. I. and II. are two views of the *Patera*, made of tin, of the 20th of an inch thick, four inches and half wide at the brim, but at the bottom, which was flat, two inches and half. The bottom of the inside is represented, Fig. I. *ib.* of its real size. Fig. II. is the side of the same *Patera*, by the scale annexed. The Roman *Patera* was not always of the same dimensions; when it was of the larger size, its use is well known to have been for receiving the blood of the victim, or to be carried before the priests, containing other offerings; but when of smaller dimensions (as this is) either to offer Libations of water, oil, or wine (whence on medals the hand is so often stretched out holding the *Patera* over the Altar), or to participate the rites of Sacrifice by drinking. This *Patera* has no handle, but that which has been mentioned above, as found near it (and has since been unfortunately lost) had, and those found in England generally have. Mr. Addison, in his Travels^y, observes that it is not so common to find *Pateræ* with handles to them in foreign countries; but that a *Patera* without a handle would be as singular here in England, as one with it at Rome; and Mr. Horsley, p. 191. says, that all *Pateræ*, which he had seen upon any altars in Britain had handles, though of different sizes and shapes; although the *Pateræ* found in Cornwall, which I have seen, never had any. It is more rare still to find these seemingly trifling cups and dishes inscribed to a particular Deity; but most uncommon to see them distinguished by names of the Donor, and his Father, as well as the name of the Deity, to which it is dedicated. This *Patera* found at Bossens is a singular instance of all these particularities, having the inscription engraved on its bottom, as Fig. I.; which, till better information, I read thus, LIVIVS MODESTVS DRVLI (OR D8IVLI) FILIVS DEO MARTI. The two first words are exceedingly plain, tho' a mixture of Greek and Roman characters. Livius is too well known to be Roman, to need any comment; it is as well known, that the Virtues oftentimes gave name to persons, and among the rest Modesty. Sometimes the person who had his cognomen from this virtue was called Verecundus, as DIIS MANIBVS VERECVNDI in a Roman Monument

^x Οικηράια προ παρεμβολης, Procestria dicitur. "Procestria ædificia dixit esse extra portam." *ib.*
Horsley, p. 101. from an old Glossary. "Ælius

^y Addison's Works, p. 115.

at Skirway in Scotland^z; here it is Modestus, of which we have also several instances^a.

Before I proceed farther, I would observe that the letters in general of this Inscription are badly shaped, but in the third word particularly the letters are more perplexed than in the rest. The first letter is the Grecian small *Delta*; the second I take to be the little *Ro* reversed, *i. e.* with the long stroke on the right hand instead of its being, as usual, on the left; the other letters are more truly delineated, though somewhat entangled, so that I take this word to be *Driuli*, a name which I do not recollect to have seen before; but if the second letter, instead of being a *Ro*, shall appear to the learned to be more likely intended for the Greek diphthong *z*, or *ou*, this word will then be *Douiuli* or *Duili*, a name very honourable in the Roman genealogies. *F* stands for *Filius*, and the two last words are beyond doubt *Deo Marti*. Though the language here is Latin, yet the characters are for the most part proper to the Grecian alphabet, as the λ , δ , Δ , and η (which in both places where it occurs is used for the Latin *e*) and the ϵ ; the *R* in *Marti* is singular, approaching to the Latin *P* (which with the Greeks is the capital *Ro*); but instead of the semi-circular part joined to the upright, it has, through the incorrectness of the engraver, a demi-hexagon like a canopy spread over the upright line. The *o* is oval and angular, not round as with the Latins, and the *A* has no transverse stroke; the other letters are common to the Romans as well as Greeks, but should I think be ascribed to the latter, because the rest are purely Grecian property.

That this Latin inscription here in Britain should have so many Greek characters in it is remarkable, and the reason not easily assigned. It is well known that the Druids used the Greek letters, though they writ not in the Greek language^b. It is also certain, that among the Roman Legions there were many of the Greek nation. But whether the person, who consecrated this *Patera* to Mars might have intrusted the engraving to one of the Druid Sect, or whether the Engraver was one of the auxiliary cohorts originally of Greece (as the Thracian and Dalmatian horse were), it is in vain to enquire; but neither of these conjectures is improbable. There are, I think, but two inscriptions in the Greek language as yet found in Great Britain^c; but in the Latin language this is the

^z Horsley's Brit. Rom. p. 199. and the same name is to be traced in another Monument, ib. Pl. 64. N^o X.

^a Publius Ælius Modestus Præfectus, Pl. 16. ibid. N^o XLI. Caius Murrius Modestus Miles, ibid. Pl. 71. N^o II. And Sir George Wheler,

in his Travels, has a medal, N^o LXXXII. struck at Trallis (anciently a considerable city on the River Alcander in Asia) under the Consulship of Modestus, p. 279.

^b See before, Book II. Chap. X. p. 90.

^c See Horsley's Collect. in Brit. Rom.

only one yet discovered in this island with so many Greek characters in it; and I believe there are but few instances of it in other countries^d. I will only add, that as this inscription has neither ligature, nor point, nor the A any transverse stroke, which are so many evidences of its genuine antiquity, so its brevity and simplicity (including nothing but the names of the Donor, his Father, and the God to whom the *Patera* was dedicated) shew it to be truly Roman.

Fig. III. is a Jug or Jar (of Tin also) containing 4 quarts, 1 pint, and $\frac{3}{4}$ of a quatern, wine measure, its weight 7 pounds, 9 ounces and $\frac{1}{2}$. It is the *Præfericulum* of Antiquaries, *i. e.* a vessel used to carry the holy water, or other sacred liquor, to the Altar; it seems to have had that name from its being carried in procession before the Priests, standing in a kind of shallow basin, much after the same manner as the basin and ewer were used among our English Ancestors^e.

Fig. IV. and V. are of stone, the first and largest weighs 14 pounds 10 ounces averdupoise, and 11 penny weights. The second and smaller stone, Fig. V. weighs 4 pounds 1 ounce, and 7 penny weights. By the holes these stones have near the top, they were probably designed as weights whereby provisions were bought for, and afterwards shared out among, the Garrison. Whether these weights were originally of the Roman Standard (for they are not so now), and varied by time, or successive drought and moisture, or whether they might be the weights commonly used, in buying and selling, by the Natives of these parts, I shall not determine; but proceed to observe, that the Ancients in all countries oftentimes made their weights of stone, and of different shapes; some round,

^d One instance was mentioned to me, as follows, in a letter from the late learned and worthy Robert Hoblyn, Esquire, of Nanswhydn in Cornwall, dated June 29, 1751. "I have some recollection of an Inscription in memory of one Gordianus a Gaul, and his whole family, in the Roma Subterranea, in which, though the Language is Latin, the Letters are a mixture of Greek and Runic; I believe Mabillon takes some notice of it in his *Iter Italicum*. Bishop Fleetwood says, in the Preface to his *Sylloge*, speaking of the Orthograhyn of Inscriptions. — 'Utebantur enim N. Græco sicut & aliis Græcorum literis promiscuè cum Latinis, ut videre est, p. 328.'

"The Inscription is as follows:

Θ Κ
ΑΓΕ ΚΑΛΟΓΕΙΝΟΣ ΕΤ
ΑΤΕΛΙΑΚ ΕΤ ΠΑΔΙΟ
ΓΕΥΕC. ΚΟΜ ΠΑΡΑΟΥ
Η ΠΟΒΑΤ CIBI ET COREIC

"I suspect this Inscription (which is at Rome) is not fairly copied, it is very probable all the Letters are Capitals, nor is the meaning of some of the words to be decyphered. It is quoted from Gruter (I believe), where possibly others of the same kind are to be found." Dr. Jer. Milles, now Dean of Exeter, July 27, 1758, to the Author. These instances are from foreign countries, and more may occur, but in Britain none, as I believe, have yet appeared. See Gruter and Reinesius.

^e Festus calls the Basin, or Charger, *Præfericulum*, and without any impropriety (as it seems to me); for as much as the broad *Patera*, or Basin, which was carried before the Priests in both hands of the attendant, might as often contain cakes, *mola salsa*, the *Simpulum* & *Pateræ*, as the Jar of wine, oil, and water; but in this point Festus is supposed by some to have been mistaken. Montf. de Pateris. Horsley, p. 191. 281.

as that mentioned in Kemp's Collection^f; some rectangular, as Fig. V.; and some conical, as Fig. IV.; sometimes they were of marble, as those exhibited by Gruter, p. 221, 222^g; and the *Pondus antiquum marmoreum* of Kemp, *ibid.* These here described are both of the dove-coloured Cornish granite, discoloured somewhat by fire, or acrimonious moisture. But the ancients seem not to have made their weights of stone by choice, but for want of more proper materials; they could not be ignorant that lead, brass, or iron, was more compact, ponderous, and durable, and that stone was liable to become heavier, by assuming into its substance the moisture and weight of adjacent bodies, as also to be corroded, and become more porous, by any penetrating acid, or by heat, or drought, and thereby lose somewhat of its weight. These inconveniences of stone weights, the Ancients, I say, could not but foresee; they are alterations, which the materials could hardly escape; and, therefore, such materials they would never have made use of, but for want of better.

Fig. VI. I take to be part of that Vase called by Festus the *Præfericulum*; it was sometimes made of brass, or more precious metal, but is here of Stone^h, and by its gradually increasing thickness towards the bottom appears to have been of like design with that exhibited before, Pl. XXV. Fig. V. p. 293.

The small Mill-stone, by the smoothness of one side, shewed that it had been much used, and was such as without any material difference is still used in the Islands of Scilly, and elsewhere, for hand-mills to grind corn in times of siege and scarcity, and must be absolutely necessary in all garrisons.

The bones and horns belonged to animals either sacrificed or killed for the Fort; the ashes and half-burnt sticks are the remains of sacrificial or culinary fires: the fragments of leather are patched and coarsely sewn together for the most part; but some have no such evidences of inferiour use, and one piece which I found more entire may contribute perhaps to shew us the shape of the Roman Calceus of those times, and may be seen Fig. VII. by the same scale as the other figures. Some bits of leather were also pierced with circular holes; but whether parts of the cothurnus, calceus, or any border for the habit, armour, or vehicle of the officers, enough does not remain to decide.

This subject cannot be dismissed without observing, that every separate article here produced, is a fresh proof, establishing the

^f Mon. Kempiana, p. 152.

^g Kemp, *ibid.*

^h "Præfericulum, inquit Festus, vas æneum

"sine ansa appellatum, patens summum ut

"pelvis quo ad sacrificia utebantur in Sacrario."

Montf. Tom. II. p. 142.

opinion all along espoused in these Antiquities; I mean that the Romans came into Cornwall, conquered it even to the very extreme parts, and had all the appendages of victory, as Ways, Forts, Garrisons, and resided here as Governours, in the same manner as they did in the other parts of Britain. For first, this Fort is of that rectilinear figure, with the angles rounded off, which the Romans generally preferred to any others^k. It is small in extent, as they generally made those forts, which they called *Castra Æstiva*, which were of no certain determinate size; but such only as might answer the necessity of the service. It is situated in a direct line^l, leading from Truro to Mount's bay, and the Land's end. It is also in the straightest line from Falmouth Harbour (the *Cenionis Ostium* of Ptolemy), and there is at present a great straight road, which passes within a bow-shot South of this Fort, as the Roman ways generally did from their *Castra Æstiva*^m. But to obviate all contradiction here is found a Latin Inscription in undoubted Roman style. The letters are Greek, and the Inscription is the first and only one discovered yet in Cornwall of such high antiquity, and will satisfy the Learned, that the Romans had penetrated into the Westernmost parts of Cornwall, before the Empire became Christian; the Sacrificial vessels, the *Pateræ*, and *Præfericulum*, are of Tin, the natural product of Cornwall; the Vase, the Weights, the Mill-stone are also of Cornish Granite; and by the Walls, the Religious Utensils, Weights, quantity of Shoes, Bones, Horns, Vases, and ashes; this Fort appears to have been that of a fixed Garrison, not a temporary occasional Fortificationⁿ.

CHAP. IV.

Of the Roman Geography of Cornwall, and the ancient and present Name and Limits.

THE Roman Geography of this County is so imperfect, that little information can be drawn from thence, which can be depended upon.

Ptolemy mentions four towns; and all the light he seems capable of affording us, must be drawn from their names, and the order in which he places them. His words are as follows:

^k See Horsley's plan of the Roman forts "ad lineam valli passim."

^l See the Map belonging to the Nat. Hist. of Cornwall.

^m Such Forts were generally not contiguous to, but within call of, their great roads. Horsley,

p. 123. 151. 154. &c.

ⁿ That the curious may the more easily satisfy their doubts, the *Patera*, one of the Weights, and the *Præfericulum*, with the Vase, are deposited in the Museum Ashmoleanum, at Oxford.

“ Μεθ’ ἐς Δουροτριγας, δυσμικωλαῖοι Δεμνονιοι, ἐν οἷς πολεῖς, Ουολίβα, Ουξέλα, Ταμαρη, Ισκα,” viz. “ After the Dourotriges (the people of Dorsetshire), come the most Western inhabitants of Britain, called Dunmonii^o, among whom we find these towns, Voliba, Uxela, Tamare, Iska.” Voliba must be a town in the most Western parts; for as Ptolemy ends with Isca (undoubtedly Exeter, as will be proved by and by) in the Eastern parts of the Dunmonii, he must in all reason be allowed to have begun in the West. By the name, Voliba should stand somewhere on the river Fal or Val; and as the ancients for the greater security from pirates and invasions, chose to build their cities (which they always placed, if possible, on navigable rivers) at a distance from, rather than near the mouth of the harbours, I think Granpont is most likely to be the Voliba of the ancients. Ουξέλα (or Vexela) comes next; farther to the East, certainly than the former, and by Camden thought to be Lestwithel, but by Baxter peremptorily asserted to be Saltash. “ *Pene quidem juraverim hanc (viz. Uxelam) fuisse Saltesse, sive uti hodie dicitur Saltash P.*” I am, however, of opinion, that Uxela is Lestwithel (Saltash being much too near to Tamerton), though I do not think with Camden, that ever this town stood on the top of a hill, or that the present name resembles much the ancient one^q.

The third city is Tamare, in which the name of the river Tamar is too strong to be questioned; and Tamerton, on the eastern bank of this river, lies almost opposite to Saltash, and must have been the place.

The fourth is *Isca Dunmoniorum*, or Exeter, the winter and westernmost station of the Romans, according to Antoninus’s Itinerary, capital of the Dunmonii, the common appellation of the Devonshire and Cornish men.

Here, therefore, I must beg leave to differ from the learned Mr. Horsley, who (in his *Britannia Romana*, p. 462.) denies Exeter to be the *Isca Dunmoniorum*, making Ilchester the westernmost station. If Mr. Horsley “ could never yet hear” (p. 462.) of any military way leading to it, or from it, nor the least evidence of any such way farther west than what Dr. Stukely gives an account of in his *Itin. Curiosum*, p. 153. (which is the only foundation of all his arguments) I doubt not but he would be glad to be better informed;

^o “ It must be written Dunmonii, from Dun a Hill, and Mwyn Metal;” says Gale, *Itin.* p. 183. so therefore we shall write it for the future, however differently written by other authors.

^p Glossar. p. 257.

^q Whatever gave name to Withel at a few miles distance, gave also name to this, with the addition of Lest (or Lest rather), put before it;

but its being conveniently situated near a river (formerly of greater depth of water than now) and at a middle distance from Tamerton at the East, and Truro to the West, I should think the Romans might have had their head quarters here, and a station for some ships farther down at Polruan, at the mouth of the river.

for by those who have examined the ground, I am well assured that there are two different Roman Ways, that plainly cross one another near Honiton, about twelve miles to the East of Exeter^r, and irrefragable evidences of Roman Ways to the West of that city, as we shall soon see. But Ways are not the only testimonies of this truth; and since this point has not yet been cleared up, I shall beg the reader's patience whilst, from the name and situation of it, according to history, and also by its answering clearly to the distances given by Antoninus, I prove Exeter to be the *Isca Dunmoniorum*.

That the river Ex, on which Exeter stands, is the Isca of Antoninus, the very sound of the word seems strongly to imply^s, whereas Ilchester has the radical letter L in all its names^t; and surely, because it stands on the river Ivel, it was named by the Saxons Ivel, or Ilchester. Again, Isca is placed by Ptolemy on the Southern shore next above Tamar, whereas the Iskalis runs into the northern sea, and by the same author is rightly placed next to the Severn^u. The Isca is called *Isca Dunmoniorum*, and therefore to be looked for in Devon; whereas Ilchester is almost in the middle of Somersetshire.

Now, if, besides these congruities of name and place, and appearance of Roman Ways, it shall be found that the distance also in the Itinerary of Antoninus does well agree to Exeter, I should think that this matter can be no more disputed; let us therefore examine the 12th Iter of Antoninus, and go no farther back than *Sorbiodunum* (Old Sarum), and see whether the distance from Old Sarum to Exeter is such as is there laid down from *Sorbiodunum* to *Isca Dunmoniorum*:

From <i>Sorbiodunum</i> to <i>Vindocladia</i> , near Cranburn,	XIII.	} C.
From <i>Vindocladia</i> to <i>Durnovaria</i> , now Dorchester,	XXXVI. ^w	
From <i>Durnovaria</i> to <i>Muridunum</i> , likely Seaton (as by the name in British) on the river Ax,	XXXVI.	
From <i>Muridunum</i> to <i>Isca Dunmoniorum</i> ^x ,	- - XV.	

^r Feb. 21, 1754, as I came from Honiton towards Exeter, about four miles West of Honiton, I saw two plain fragments of what I take to have been the ancient Roman Road to the Isca Dunmonii; one of these was the noblest piece of Road that I remember to have ever seen.

^s Nothing, indeed, is more natural to imagine, than that the Saxons, instead of Isk-ester (where there are three Consonants after the I) for the easier pronunciation turned the *sk* of the British uisk into an *x*, writing it Excester; as the river Axon, says Baxter, p. 140. for Askaun.

^t Givelchester in Florence of Worcester; in the anonymous Ravennas (inversedly, as Baxter says p. 141.) Velox; in Ptolemy, Ischalis.

^u See Horsley, p. 357.

^w The VIII. as in some Copies, is a manifest error; for this would make it but fifteen miles English, from Old Sarum to Dorchester. Of this erroneous Number, see Horsley of the 12th Iter. and *ibid.* p. 461. and Dr. Gale, *Itin. Ed.* 1709. p. 137. and the Map, *ibid.*

^x Erroneously written in Anton. Scadumnuniorum; by the Anon. Rav. Scadumnorum, & Scadomorum, & in *M.S. Regis Gall. Scadoniorum*.

Here

Here we have one hundred miles, according to the Roman measure; but the Roman miles are much shorter than the English, of which difference Mr. Horsley makes this, and I believe a just, calculation, after having maturely compared (as he says, p. 382.) and examined the miles used by both nations. "Sometimes the *Ratio* (says he, p. 383.) may be as four to five, or less than this, "but three to four is the mean proportion;" so that these hundred miles from *Sorbiodunum* to *Isca Dunmoniorum* make only 75 English miles, according to the *mean proportion*, and eighty, according to the *Ratio* of four to five, which comes so very near the real distance^y, that there can be no reasonable dispute but that Exeter not only answers to the name and place, but also to the distance given us in the Itinerary, and therefore must be the *Isca Dunmoniorum*, the station on the Roman Military Way mentioned in the 12th, and again in the 15th *Iter* of Antoninus.

Of the present Name of the Country.

What we now call Cornwall, is but a Portion of what in the Roman times was called *Dunmonium*. What the exact bounds of *Dunmonium*, were it is difficult to say. Mr. Horsley (p. 463, 464.) thinks that the South parts of Somersetshire, where the inhabitants were not much unlike the *Dunmonii*, belonged formerly to *Dunmonium*; but, in truth, Borderers may contract a likeness in manners, language, customs, and religion, from a neighbouring country to which they do not belong, and therefore there is no settling the limits of a country without something more decisive than such a resemblance. Whether Alfred divided England into counties, and then fixed the limits of Devonshire, where the ancient Eastern boundary was between the *Belgæ* and *Durotriges* on the East, and the *Dunmonii* on the West, is uncertain, but not improbable; and, if true, will shew that ancient Cornwall included all the present Devonshire, as well as what is West of the River Tamar. When the Western part of *Dunmonium* was first distinguished by the name of Cornubia, I am not certain, no more than what were the bounds of the *Dunmonii*. What seems most probable (if it be not true, as I suppose it is) is, that though the Romans called this Western part of Britain Danmonia, Dunmonium, or the Country of the Dunmonii; the native Britans (remarkable always for affixing such names as the natural properties of places suggested) called it Kernou^z, as

Kernou.

^y The measurement (according to the post-road) is 89 miles from the present Salisbury to Exeter; but measuring by the Wheel much exceeds the real distance (as measuring all the unevenness of the surface), reasonable allowances therefore on this account being made, this distance will appear as exact, as most of those laid down in the Itinerary. The Roman Roads were also directed in much straighter lines than the English, and therefore their measurement consisted of fewer miles than ours, in proportion to their length. It must be also

observed, that Ilchester is above thirty miles nearer to Salisbury than the computed distance of Exeter.

^z Pou Kernou, the country Kernou (says Mr. Lhuyd, Archæol. p. 222.) i. e. the county of Cornwall. This word is oftentimes writ Cornou (and the adjective derived Cornouak) and Cornow (alias Curnow) by the family of that surname, of which there are many remaining in Cornwall, but Kernou, as Mr. Lhuyd writes it, seems to be the true reading, Armorice Qernou, Wallicè Cerniw, i. e. Horns.

they

they still call the Adjective Kernoueck (i. e. Cornish), and probably from the many sharp projections or promontories shooting on each side into the sea. After frequent communications with the Latin Language, first by means of the Roman governours, and afterwards an intercourse with the Church of Rome, this Kernou (or Kornou, for so it is also written) became Latinised into Cornubia^a; thus it continued till the Saxons imposed the name of Wealas on the Britans driven by them West of the Rivers Severn and Dee (called by the Romans Ordovices, and Silures), calling their country in the Latin tongue Wallia. After which, finding the Britans had retreated not only into Wales, but into the more western extremities of the Island, which were called by the Natives Kernou, and in Latin Cornubia; the Latinists changed Cornubia into Cornuwallia; a name not only expressing the many natural promontories of the country; but also, that the inhabitants were Britans, of the same nation and descent as those of Wales^b, and from this Cornuwallia is derived the present name Cornwall^c.

Cornubia.

Cornuwallia.

Cornwall.

This CORNWALL, as has been hinted before, reached anciently far beyond its present limits, if it did not include all the ancient *Dunmonium*; for the Britans gave way by degrees, and disputed the ground with the Saxons for several centuries: but the fortune of the Saxons prevailed; and the Cornish Britans being soon forced to leave the Eastern parts of *Dunmonium* in their possession, became bounded by the river Ex^d. When England was divided into Counties, or Shires, it made no alteration in the habitancy of particular persons, nor any distinction betwixt Britan and Saxon. It is likely that Alfred, who probably made this division, separated *Dunmonium* into two portions, dividing them by the river Tamar, as a very natural and commodious division for the well governing of the two counties; but, notwithstanding this division, the Cornish Britans, lived at Exeter together with, and in equal authority to the Saxons^e, till the entire Conquest of their country by Athelstan in 936, when

Limits.

^a "Regnum, Latinizantibus Monachis Cornubiam appellatum." Baxter, Gloss. p. 89.

^b Camden seems to think that Wales and Cornwall, Wallia and Cornuwallia were names first mentioned in the laws of King Ina. See Engl. Camden, p. 3. Vol. I.

^c "Cornubia videlicet quæ Cornuwallia a quibusdam dicitur. Demecia quæ Australis-wallia appellatur, Venedocia quæ North-wallia nuncupatur," says Mat. Par. reckoning the places to which the Britans were driven by the Saxons. Edit. Tran. of p. 104.

^d Of this time we are to understand what Edward I. says (Sheringham, p. 129.) that Britain, Wales, and Cornwall, were the Portion of Belinus, elder son of Dunwallo, and that that part of the Island, afterwards called England,

was divided into three shares, viz. Britain, which reached from the Tweed, Westward, as far as the river Ex; Wales inclosed by the rivers Severn, and Dee; and Cornwall from the river Ex to the Land's-End.

^e "Hanc urbem (scil. Excestre) primus Rex Ethelstanus in potestatem Anglorum (effugatis Britonibus) redactam, turribus insignivit." Wm. Malmsh. p. 146. "Ab Excestra, quam ad id temporis æquo cum Anglis jure inhabitarent cedere compulit, terminum Provinciæ suæ citra Tambram fluvium statuens, sicut Aquilonaribus Brit. amnem Wajam limitem posuerat." ib. p. 28. And the fee farm of the city of Exeter is still the Duke of Cornwall's; amounting to 21l. 15s.

they were confined within the Tamar. But even after this, the Cornish are said to have held as far East as Totness upon the river Dart; and this town was long after, even till the reign of Henry III. reckoned the Eastern part of Cornwall^f. By these several removes were the Cornish Britans reduced to their present narrow limits, and as they retired Westward, the Eastern parts regained their ancient name of *Dunmonium*, or *Danmonium*; and, when the division of Shires took place, was called Davonshire (*quasi Danvon*, or *Danmonshire*); and the name of Cornwall became appropriated to the Country West of the Tamar^g.

SECT. III. Where the Roman stations were to the West of Exeter, is uncertain. Liskerd, alias Lescard, is certainly a very ancient town; and Tradition says, that a Roman Legion was stationed there, of which the present name of the Town is thought to bear some remains. But of the ancient Castle that was there, the remains are too small to draw any consequences from, especially, as I could see nothing in or round the Town to countenance any such great antiquity.

Whether
any Roman
Towns in
Cornwall.

Some Authors^h think that the word Caër, in the name of a Town, or Fort, is a proof of its being Roman, as Caër-leon, &c. and this may be a good argument, where history mentions the Roman exploits, and monuments frequently found, prove their residence. We have many places in Cornwall which begin with Caëriⁱ, but as the Roman History of our country is but in its infancy, and more monuments will every day, I flatter myself, be making new discoveries, I shall lay no stress upon Etymology, where there are not the concurrent supports of Coins, Sepulchres, Forts, or Ways.

Stratton.

One town, however, we have great reason to think of Roman original; for it has not only the name of many towns in England which are all Roman; but as far as I can learn, every other testimony; it is Stratton, at present not a considerable town, either for extent, trade, fortification, or beauty, yet formerly of such high account as to give name to the hundred in which it stands, which is more than any town in Cornwall was of figure enough to do, when the county was divided into hundreds, confessed to be done in

^f See Note ^d p. 330. following.

^g In the most ancient English Writers, and all the Records (I have seen) this name is written Cornwall, as it is also in Camden, and his Editor Bishop Gibson, in Carew, Norden, Speed, Selden, Baker, Ogilby, Bishop Kennett, Dr. Brown Willis, Ainsworth, &c. Others, however (as Lord Clarendon, in his Rebellion, Mr. Ed. Lhuyd, and Mr. Ray), of late have written this name Cornwal, with a single l, and perhaps with more propriety; but as this is a

dispute, on the issue of which very little depends, I let the name stand as I find it in the Records, and the more ancient English Writers, many of them eminent for their knowledge in Languages and ancient history.

^h See Moreton's Northamptonshire, p. 572. and Camden, passim.

ⁱ Caër in St. Germans — Caër-Dinham — Caër-gol — Caër-lean in Mawgon Kerrier — Caër-hays, and many others.

Alfred's time, about 900^k. That the Romans placed their towns on their great roads, needs no proof; the Saxons called the Roman Roads Streets, as Watling-street, Icknild-street, and the like: the places where these ways passed rivers they called Street, or Stretfords, and the towns placed on those Streets they called Street-towns, or Strettons, and the name properly must be so writ, although corruption in speech has jostled out E, and put the A in its place in this instance as well as many others^l. Many Strettons there are in Warwickshire, all which take their name, says Sir William Dugdale (ibid. p. 49.), from some great road, near unto which they are situate, as Stretton Baskerville does from Watling-street (p. 50. ibid.). Stratton in Somersetshire, near the river From, lies on the Fosse-way^m. Near Cirencester there is a Stratton, on the Roman Way through Gloucestershire. In Shropshire, Staffordshire, and Oxfordshire, the likeⁿ; and there is hardly any county where these great roads pass, but that there is a town called Stretton near them; and their being placed so on the Roman roads is sufficient authority to esteem them of Roman original. This constant use of the Saxons in naming other places, must weigh with the impartial, and convince them that our Stratton had its name for like reason with the rest, and consequently is of Roman original as well as the others. Nor does this supposition entirely depend on sound, as will be shewn in the following chapter.

C H A P. V.

Of the Roman Ways.

ROMAN Ways, as yet discovered, and already described, in SECT. I. Cornwall there are none, which can be spoken of with certainty; and no wonder, considering that it has been hitherto doubted whether the Romans were ever here or no. This latter point, however, can be no more disputed; for that the Romans were here, and Masters of our whole country, may, and, I think, has been proved beyond all doubt; and yet to pronounce absolutely of their Ways may seem too presuming. Even in counties, where

Uncertainty
of the Ro-
man Roads,
not only in
Cornwall,
but else-
where.

^k Hals says, that Lesnewth and Stratton hundreds are not mentioned in any record till 12 Edward III. both passing under the name of Trigg-majorshire: but this is a great mistake, for in the Exeter Domesday which was compiled in the year 1086, Stratton is reckoned one of the hundreds.

^l Thus we say Aston for Easton, Aftley for Eastly (says Dugdale Warwicksh. p. 106.); and so we say Stratton for Stretton, and Stratford for Stretford.

^m Camden, p. 87.

ⁿ Ibid. p. 658. Plot's Oxfordsh. p. 402.

the Romans have been known to reside, ever since the time of Tacitus, we find the learned world not agreed, as to the rise and course of the four great consular ways. We find the *Iter* itself erroneous, or at least not understood, and its last learned Editor not always supposed to have hit upon the truth. In his Oxfordshire, Dr. Plot, p. 321. hopes only to give a probable account, and (p. 323.) thinks he has reason to depart from Hollenshed, both as to the rise and course of the Icknild-street; and (p. 326.) differs from Camden, and others, in their account of the Akeman-street, which passed (as he thinks) quite a different way from what they imagined; and the same author tells us (in his Staffordshire, p. 402.) that he could find no footsteps of the tenth *Iter* of Antoninus, as it is described by Dr. Fulk. The anonymous Ravennas makes the way from London to *Veroconium* of the Cornavii go one way, the *Iter* of Antoninus another way°. In Antonine's ninth *Iter*, Dr. Gale supposes the first station to have been at Taesborough in Norfolk; but Baxter very much alters the course of this *Iter*, and supposes the first station to have been at Cambridge P. In short, we are not sure of the Roman roads, for any long way together; they slip us every now and then, and we are as uncertain where they end, as where they begin, so that every one advances such a judgment of them as is most reconcilable to his own observations. To support, and I am afraid, perpetuate this great uncertainty, the towns on the Ways are often mispelt by copyists, so that learned men are not agreed, which, and where were the towns. The breaches made in the road for many miles together by cultivation and buildings, and oftentimes at some turning, are another obstacle; so that although it appears again afterwards, it shall be dubious, whether it be the remains of the way we have left, or part of another. But what contributes most of all to these uncertainties is the different structure of the ways themselves, and the intended discontinuance of them oftentimes by the Romans, in places where they thought them unnecessary.

SECT. II.

The structure of the Roman Ways.

Oftentimes the Roman ways are raised into a Ridge, consisting of regular *strata* of Stone, Clay, and Gravel, ditched on each side, running in a straight line, and the most finished ones paved on the top, and the Stones oftentimes layed close in an arch corresponding to the general turn of the Ridge; where such a way occurs, it cannot be deemed any other than Roman.

But they are not all so well constructed. Icknild is not a raised way^q, nor Foss^r. Sometimes the Ways are raised, and sometimes level^s,

° See Baxter's Gloss. in DUROCOBRIVI, p. 114.

P Baxter's Gloss. ad TAVUM, p. 7. — Horsley on the ninth *Iter*.

q Plot's Oxfordshire, p. 323.

r Horsley, p. 389.

s Plot's Oxfordshire, p. 322.

and

and the raised ones sometimes only of Earth, sometimes pitched, or paved; some have two Ridges, and a ditch in the middle, as that near Dorchester^t, that at Grimdyke^u, and at Ellsfield^w. Sometimes the Ridge turns to a ditch as Grimdyke^x, and the Dyke turns again to a Ridge, a little farther on, very high and lofty^y. Two ways are sometimes found, one near and by the side of the other, as Aves-ditch, and Portway^z, and in the Icknild-street near Stokenchurch-Hills. In Staffordshire the ways are only made of gravel, dug all along by the sides of each Roman way, as appears by the pits near Occamsley on the Watling-street, and more plainly upon the Icknild near Little Aston^a: the same is observed by Dr. Stukeley, concerning Ickling-dyke near Woodyates, where the holes whence that road was raised are still visible^b, which I mention the more particularly, because somewhat of this kind appears where there is great reason, as we shall see by and by, to suppose a Roman road in Cornwall. Add to this, that where new roads were plainly unnecessary, either because the March was to be over large, dry, champain grounds (where the country-hills, or Sepulchral-Barrows, might be a sufficient direction), or for that the soldiers and the people were not disorderly enough to need such constant employment; the Romans discontinued their ways as often as they found them neither necessary for the ease nor the discipline of their people, and begun them again, when proper reasons or difficult grounds made it requisite. Again, as some of these ways were Vicinal, and small in comparison of the great roads, I must observe, that the less these ways were (that is, the narrower and lower) the sooner they were destroyed and lost; and the more a country has been cultivated since the Roman Times, the more the ways which they made have been ruined, which will still increase the difficulties, with regard to this county of Cornwall; for our ways not being of the consular rank (if they had been, they must have had a place in the Iter of Antoninus) but Vicinal (that is, from Town to Town) they were the sooner defaced; and the cultivation of our barren grounds in Cornwall, being introduced much later than in the more central parts of Britain, has destroyed the ways here much more than in other counties, which were cultivated during the residence of the Romans, when all improvements in husbandry were obliged to conform themselves to the military ways of their Masters, and leave them untouched.

^t Ibid. p. 329.

^u Ibid. p. 324.

^w Ibid. p. 325.

^x Ibid. p. 328. of the Akeman-street.

^y Ibid.

^z Ibid.

^a Plot's Staffordshire, p. 399.

^b Itin. Cur. p. 180.—Horsley, p. 460.

Amidst these difficulties, some common to the whole nation, and some peculiar to this county, I would not be understood to speak positively of the Roman ways, which I think may be traced in Cornwall, but only lay before the reader what Tradition and authors say, and what has occurred to me in a few researches relating to this subject, in which I do not despair of evincing the probability of such ways, or of giving a few hints, at least, where they may be most successfully sought for.

SECT. III.

Romanways
West of
Exeter.

As the Romans have been before proved to have had soldiers here in Cornwall, and in the very Western parts to have possessed our mines and sea-coast, it is not at all likely, that a nation so well skilled in making, and no less intent upon securing their conquests, should depart from one of their first principles of military policy, and leave themselves destitute of publick roads. By all their history it appears, that they were very intent upon completing the conquest of this Island; and this could not well be done with such few Legions as they had here, unless they considered above all things the convenience of these troops, and for their ease and connexion extended their roads as they enlarged their conquests. By the direction of the great roads now visible in the more inland parts of Britain, we are sure that the Romans laid out their ways with great skill, according to the length and breadth of the island. Of their four great ways, that called Icknild-street seems designed to have stretched away the whole length of the Province which we now call England (which is from Wintertonness in Norfolk, to the Land's End in Cornwall), in a line near W.S.W. for, as it has its name from the Iceni of Norfolk, and consequently its rise there, it is traced in many places bearing as strait as may be towards the Western parts of the island; which made Dr. Plot imagine^c, that it goes "into Devonshire and Cornwall to the "Land's End." Others think that it was not this Icknild-street (for there are supposed to be two of that name) which came into Cornwall, but another Roman way which has not been yet described^d.

In the Itinerary of Antoninus, it is true, there is no station West of Exeter; but it is confessed, by all who have made this part of Geography their study, that there are Roman Ways in England,

^c Plot's Oxfordshire, p. 324.

^d "I was always of opinion, that the Foss way, and not the Icknyld-street, was the great Roman way which passes through Devon and Cornwall: The Foss, or Vorse, as the Somersetshire men call it, certainly enters Devonshire, about the fair mile near Sir George Yonge's, and gives name to Street-way-head, a village just by. As to the Icknyld, Q. If

"the great Consular-way, so named, be not that which passes through Gloucester, Worcester, Warwick, Stafford, and Derbyshire, and so quite to Tinmouth in the North, rather than that from Norfolk. In the Parish of Alvechurch, in Worcestershire, it was called Iekle-Street." Right Rev. Dr. Lyttelton Bishop of Carlisle.

on which no *Iter* has proceeded, nay, which have never been named, much less described, by any author.

In Peutinger's Table there is a Roman Way far West of Exeter, and (if any thing could be gathered with certainty from this Table) must be quite to the Land's End, where his *Riduno* is placed; and near this extremity of our County, we do indeed find Rin, and Treryn (not much unlike *Ridunum*), where the Brass pot of Roman money, mentioned by Leland, was found^e; but as this Table is unfortunately deficient, as well as confused, in the Western parts, it is no safe guide; and I am apt to think, from the numeral figure XV. near *Riduno*, that it is a mistake, as well as misplacing for *Moriduno*.

Ptolemy's Geography is so rude a sketch, and so full of errors^f, that there is no following it. The anonymous Ravennas is still worse, and the names of places so dis-figured, that there is no knowing them. Places in Cornwall, or Devonshire, we have none mentioned in the Notitia. We must, therefore, depend upon the observation of the moderns; and, by what already appears, there is reason to believe, that there are two Roman Ways leading into Cornwall, and therein to be traced; one by Exeter through Totness, passing near Plymouth towards Liskard; the other higher up, coming through Somersetshire, the North of Devonshire, by Torington, to Stratton, Camelford, and Bodman, in the same County.

That there passed a road West of Exeter to Totness, Robert of Gloster (Temp. H. III.), tells us, speaking of the four great Roman Ways^g. But we have better authority than that of this antiquated Poet for a Roman road to Totness. Whether it passed to the Ferry below Exeter, as some think (who take it for a branch of the Northern road through Worcestershire, Gloster, Somerset, and Devonshire), or through that city, and was only a continuation of the way through Dorchester, Seaton, and Exeter, I shall not now stay to enquire; my business is to trace it West of the City, in which I shall use the words of a late curious Gentleman. "The Roman road
" is visible at Kenford (about three miles below Exeter); there are
" not bolder remains in the Kingdom of such ways than from the
" passage over the Ex, through Kenford and Newton Bushel, to
" Totness. It appears with a high Crest, and entire, most part

^e See before, p. 300.

^f Horsley, p. 356, 361.

^g "Fram the South into the North takith
" Erminge-strete

"Fram the East into the West goeth Ikeneld
" strete

"Fram the South East to North West that is
" sum del grete

"Fram Doyer into Chestre goth Watlyng strete

"The ferth of these is most of alle, that tilleth
" from Totoneys

"Fram the one end of Cornwaile anone to
" Cateneyes."

Dugd. Warw. p. 8.

" of

“ of the way, which is at least twenty miles : I travelled twice
 “ along it : at Totness I lost it ; but about Brent, a small Market
 “ Town six miles farther, I imagine I struck into it again, whence
 “ it continues in as strait a line as that uneven rocky country ad-
 “ mits of, to Ridgeway, a small village near Plympton. In the
 “ neighbourhood of which place, in the grounds of Mr. Parker of
 “ Burrington, I observed a remarkable Camp, though of no great
 “ magnitude. Near this intrenchment, the said road, having passed
 “ the small river Plym, mounts a pretty steep ascent, crosses the
 “ main coach-road from Plymouth to Exeter, at a place called
 “ Nacker’s-hole, and proceeds in a direct though narrow line to
 “ St. Buddox, where the ferry over the river Thamar brings us to
 “ Saltash, and thence into Cornwall. Near this Nacker’s-hole is
 “ a small entrenchment (now a Bowling-green) which though of
 “ a circular form, I yet deem it Roman, and the *Castrum æstivum*
 “ of the Tamaris of Ravennas, at this day called Tamerton^h,
 “ about a mile below it on the side of the river Thamar.” So far
 the late learned Mr. Moulding, of Wichenford, Worcestershire, on
 the Roman Waysⁱ in the West, from his own observation ; to
 which he adds, “ This way from Saltash, I have been told, pro-
 “ ceeds to an intrenchment near Lostwithel, where there is a cause-
 “ way leading directly to it. I am equally positive, there is another
 “ Roman direction into Cornwall.” The causeway this Gentleman
 mentions will be taken notice of in its proper place ; I will only
 observe, that this road being continued from Exeter to Totness, and
 thence to the sides of Tamar, manifests that the design was to carry
 it into the Southern coast of Cornwall ; and that this design was
 executed, there is more reason to believe, because in the ancient
 MS. written by Richard of Westminster^k (lately recovered from
 obscurity), I find an *Iter*^l laid down in the manner of Antoninus,
 which, though imperfect, must needs lead us as far West as the
 river Fal. The passage here follows : *A Londinio Ceniam usque*
Sic. Venta Belgarum XC. Brige XI. Sorbioduno VIII. Venta
Geladia^m XII. Durnovaria IX. Moriduno XXXIII. Isca Dumnonio-
rum XV.—Durio amne—Tamara—Voluba—Cenia.

Here we may observe, that the distances below Exeter are not
 expressed, but *Durio Amne*, seems to signify the river Dart (possibly
 in the original *Dario*). The name of the town, which stood upon
 it, is lost ; then comes Tamarton ; the intermediate town on the
 river of Fawy (likely Vxela) lost ; next the Voluba of Ptolemy,

^h The Tamare of Ptolemy, now Tamerton Foliot.

ⁱ In a Letter to the Rev. Dr. Lyttelton, now Bp. of Carlisle, dated Aug. 22, 1743.

^k Richardus Corinenlis Monachus Westmo-

nasteriensis, published by Charles Bertram in the year 1757.

^l *Iter* XVI. p. 39. as published by Bertram.

^m Pro Vindocladia. Ant.

most likely the present Granpontⁿ, whence the Fal descends to Tregeny, the Cenia probably of this author; the Cenio of Ptolemy, and the Giano of the anonymous Ravennas^o.

The reader will perceive that, according to this author, there was a Roman Way upon this Southern coast; and where I think are the remains of it, how it kept its course, and where it branched off, the following observations may in some measure inform us.

In the summer of the year 1752, I set out for Saltash, on purpose to search after this road; and in my way from Lostwythyel to Liskerd, about a furlong to the Eastward of Lostwythyel Bridge, saw an old Ridgeway on the right hand, but soon lost it by keeping too much to the left, as I imagine; but, a quarter of a mile before I came to the second Tap-house, saw on the left a high ridge, leading on near Easterly, large pits on the higher side of it, some square, some shapeless, out of which the Ridge was raised. This way was ditched on both sides, ten feet and half wide, in some places wider. It went straight over the Downs (which was here level) from Lostwythyel towards Liskerd; on the side of it were many Barrows: hence it runs through some meadows (which lie round the Tap-house), beyond which I immediately joined it again, plain, high-crested, slanting up the hill, ditched on both sides, but wider than before; thence it is very plain as far as the third Tap-house, beyond which, in a straight line, it continues for half a mile, then passes from the highway into a field, where it runs within the hedges for a quarter of a mile farther in a straight line still. I then lost it; and thence to Liskerd, and afterwards to Saltash, being through deep hollow ways and inclosures, I saw nothing more of it. That this is part of a Roman Way, I am inclined to think, from its keeping in a straight line, from the places dug along its sides to fill it^p, from its ascending the hill in an easy slope, and from its being ditched on one side as much as on the other; whereas, if it had been a Camp, it would have turnings round the hills, and rounds or salient angles on its turnings, and would have been ditched but on one side^q.

There is also a Ridgeway West of Lostwythyel, which runs down nearly parallel to the river towards Fawy; it runs by Castle-Doar

Remains of an ancient Road betwixt Lostwythyel and Liskerd.

Other Fragments of Ancient Ways on the South Coast.

ⁿ This Voluba cannot be Falmouth, for it is here placed to the Eastward of Cenia, whereas Falmouth lies to the West of it.

^o Cenia, lying somewhere on the Cenio river (or harbour of Ptolemy), must be either Tregeny or Truroe; but Tregeny bears fairest to be this Cenia; for in the parish of Lamorran on this Creek, we find two Mansions called Tregennah; and in the adjoining parish of Verian, we find a tenement of like name, all taking their name from a River, or Creek, called anciently the

Genna, or Cenio, as may be reasonably supposed.

^p See Occam's pits, p. 329.

^q Other instances of Roman ways in Cornwall, particularly the Giant's-hedge (as it is vulgarly called), running in a straight line from Loo to Leryn-creek on the Fawy River, seven miles long, and in some places seven feet high, and twenty feet wide. See in the Natural History of Cornwall, p. 325.

(an ancient encampment now almost demolished), betwixt which, and Lofwythyel, I faw many remains of a Rifbank about eight feet wide, ditched on each fide; betwixt Castle-Doar alfo and Fawy, faw a high ridge-way ditched on each fide, in a ftraight line. What makes it probable that the Romans had a way here, running down from their great Western road, the better to fecure the mouth of Fawy harbour, is, that many Coins have been found hereabouts^r; and a little below Fawy, crofs the River, is an ancient village, called fometimes Polrouan^s, and fometimes Portrouan, which by its name feems to have belonged to the Romans. I am informed that there is part of a Stone caufeway leading from Bodman to Lofwythyel: this Way Tradition attributes to the Romans: the remains of it are about midway betwixt thefe two Towns; they confift of two fragments, the longeft of them is about a hundred yards, and the other not fo much; they incline a little with the road, are about ten feet wide, and are raifed above the common level about a foot. It is not at all ftrange that here fhould be a Way, for the river Alan coming up from Padftow-Haven, on the North Sea, and the river Fawy coming up from the South Sea, and Fawy to Lofwythyel, do almoft cut our narrow county in two, being within the reach of four miles one of the other^t, fo that a way from river to river would in a manner connect the two Seas; and there could not be a more judicious piece of ground chofen either for a Way, or a Garrifon, than this, from whence the Troops could reach fo eafily from North to South Sea. To this let me add one obfervation more, that at Pencarrow there is a very confiderable fortification overlooking the Alan, and on a hill near Bodman as confiderable a Fort, leading directly from that of Pencarrow towards Lofwythyel, called Castle-Kyneck. By means of thefe two Garrifons, and one at or near Lofwythyel, the paffage between the two rivers was eafily fecured, and fmall parties might traverse with fecurity.

Having tracked this way thus much about Lofwythyel, I have feen no more of it; but there is reafon to believe, that it kept on, through, or near St. Auftle, to Granpont, the *Voluba* of the Ancients, and thence in a ftraight line to Truro, fix miles farther; but the grounds (altogether inclofed) will make it difficult to trace it here. However, about a mile Weft of Granpont, there is a Tenement called Caerfôs, alias Caryoza^u, that is, the Castle, or Encampment, on the Dyke, or Fofs (by which name the ancient Ways are frequently called), adjoining to the High road to Truro;

^r See, p. 303.

^s Ibid.

^t See Map — Plate I.

^u I find by Mr. Tonkin's MS. that he alfo looked upon this Carvoza as a Roman Encampment. M.S. A. Creed parifh.

and

and indeed the name of this last mentioned town (to say nothing of the Coins found near it taken notice of before^w) makes me think that more than one way passed here^x; so that Camden may be very little out in his derivation, when he says, that it is called in Cornish Truru, *a tribus plateis*, from the three Streets. Probably the great Eastern road passed from Truro, near Penryn, there being a straight lined fortification about midway between these two Towns (in the parish of Feock, as I remember), and so on towards Constantine, and Helford Haven, where so many Coins were found^y.

I have nothing farther to remark of this great Western road, than that there is room to conjecture, from the *Iter*, just now produced from Richard of Westminster, that a little beyond Granpont it sent off a branch to the left hand down to Tregeny, on the river Val, which was formerly navigable far above this last mentioned Town; and what seems to confirm this conjecture, is, that midway betwixt Granpont, and Tregeny, is the encampment of Wulvedon, mentioned before, with an avenue pointing towards the Granpont road^z.

Besides this Southern road, the Romans must have had another publick road into Cornwall, as Mr. Moulding, mentioned before, justly observes, for this one road could never send off such convenient branches as to command the whole Country. For this purpose they must have had another Way coasting along the North Sea, with Forts, or Towns, at proper intervals (as well as Cross-roads stretching from the two principal ones) for to maintain a proper correspondence between the forces on both. Of this Northern road I think there are plain remains still to be seen at Stratton.

As this Town lies among hills, I was obliged to get up into the Church-tower to have the better view of the country round: from the battlements there, I soon saw a straight road passing E. and W. and bearing directly for the Town, which in the main has the same direction, though some little by-streets branch off on the sides. The next morning, in my pursuit of this subject to the East, I easily found the ridgeway, which I had seen from the Tower the evening before, overgrown with briars, about ten feet wide, bearing in a straight line up the hill;

^w P. 302. At Mopas, which might be *Castrum Æstivum* of the Garrison of Truro, the *Castra Æstiva* being sometimes a mile or two at a distance from their Ways and Towns.

^x I find this British Name written Tre-uro; in Domesday it is written Treurgeu; in Henry the Second's time Treveru; Trivere in the 13th of Edward I. but in the 30th, Treveru, by which it appears that the first syllable of this name is *Tre*, a Town, and *vor*, or *vur*, is a Way, making in the Plural number, *vorou*; so that Trevurou, corruptly written in Domes-

day Treurgeu, will make Treurou (by dropping the V consonant, which the Cornish Language often does); consequently this name will signify the Town of, or on, the Ways.

^y See of Coins, p. 300, 301.

^z "The Sea in former times brought boats of reasonable burthen far above Tregny to a place called Hale-boat-rock, in which rock are yet many strong iron rings which served to tie boats unto." Norden's Survey of Cornwall, p. 6.

I rode by it till I came to West-leigh on the top of a hill, near two miles East of Stratton, in the way to Torrington, about twenty miles Eastward of this Town. There is a Way, parallel nearly to this, which runs midway betwixt the Lane leading to Lancell's Church and the forementioned Way, and this midway is called Small-ridge Lane. This may be a Collateral Way to the other, for such are found near the great roads, particularly in Oxfordshire^a, and are supposed to be made either because nearer or better Ways, or in order to keep seditious people and soldiers from worse employments; but I do not take it to be the principal or most ancient road, because, I apprehend, there must be a broad ridge-way near by, or that this could never with any propriety have been called the *Small-ridge*.

Having collected these hints to the East, let us now pass through the town of Stratton to the West, where, at the Town's-end, we find a raised Way pitched with Stones called the Causeway, slanting up the hill, and then running a mile and half as straight as the hilly surface will permit. About half a mile from the Town, and one furlong to the right of this Causeway, there is a square entrenchment, containing about an acre of ground, where the house of the Blackminsters (once a great family in these parts) formerly stood. It was moated round; but whether a little fort belonging to this Way (for the Romans were fond of the square figure), or layed out so by the owners I do not pretend to say; but in this place several Brass Medals and some Silver Coins have been lately found, as I was assured by (Mr. Marshall) the present tenant of these lands, who found the former, and gave the four or five brass old Farthings (as he called them) to his Children to play withall, as good for nothing. Before I go farther from this Town, I must not forget to mention, that about two thirds of the Way from hence to Lancelston, there is a Barton called *Broad-ridge*, in which, as I am informed by Samuel Percival, Esq; Lord of the Soil, there is a large ridgeway straight for a mile together, in a line pointing North and South, that is, from one of these Towns to the other, which makes me imagine, that there was a Cross road which struck off at right angles from Stratton to Lancelston, a place certainly of great antiquity, and a pass of no less importance to those who would master Cornwall, as we shall find when we come to give an account of the Castle there. I return now to the Causeway, which runs a mile and half West of Stratton, passing away at the head of Bude Haven towards Camelford. I shall not trouble the reader with my conjectures about the farther tendency of this Way at present.

^a Dr. Plot's Map.

This is sufficient to shew that the Romans had a way in the North of Cornwall, though to be discovered now only in fragments; but the people hereabouts have done by this Way, as the vulgar and ignorant have dealt with the four great Ways in the other parts of the kingdom, they have attributed it to the most famous man that tradition records to have lived in these parts; they say the Causeway was first made by one of the name *de Albo Monasterio*, in English Blankminster, a knight Templar (whose effigies lies in their Church) who lived in the time of Edward the First, and gave lands to this Parish, as appears by a deed of confirmation granted by Queen Elizabeth. This Story may have so much truth in it as that it was repaired by some great man of this family, as it has been, at no small expence, within these thirty years; but the Romans, of all the Ancients, are eminently distinguished by their attention to publick roads; however, as we attribute all great works of the ruder kind to Giants, so the people of no knowledge in this part of history ascribe the great Ways to the greatest men they can think of. Thus Robert of Gloucester, from the fabulous British history, attributes the four great military Roads of Britain to King Belinus; and in like manner the Road through Westmoreland and Cumberland (though confessedly Roman) is called Michael Scot's Causeway^b, as is also that in the County of Durham about Binchester; whoever considers this custom, and at the same time the Road leading from the East, through the town of Stratton, must needs think that this Causeway to the West (though kept in better repair, because passing through more miry grounds) is only a continuation of the great Road which comes from the East.

Whether this great Road through Stratton comes from Exeter, or (as I am more apt to imagine) comes into the North of Devonshire from Somersetshire, crossing the river Ex above Bampton, thence to Romans-Leigh, and near Burrington, or Chimleigh (forf. Cheminleigh) passes on to Torrington, I leave to other Gentlemen, and future enquiry, as not concerning the design of these papers; but, I think, that the navigable Rivers, on which the two considerable trading Towns Barnstaple and Biddeford now stand, will abundantly justify the Romans for bringing their publick Road so far North, directly from Somersetshire, a way here in the North being altogether requisite for subduing this part of the Island, as well as opening a communication with Ireland; to this I must add, that Bude-Haven (as it is still called, though now only a sandy Creek for small vessels) appears to have been formerly much more commodious for shipping than it is now; for

^b Horsley's Brit. p. 388.

the ground running up the valley from the Creek's-mouth (till it comes within half a mile, or thereabouts, of Stratton) is all a flat marsh, and most certainly made so by the Earth and Gravel washed down from the hills adjoining; the River here, being a plentiful stream, always comes down charged with slime, when it is encreased by the Land-floods, and has not the liberty to run it off into the sea, by reason of the sands blown in by the Northern Winds; the sands increasing every age, as the present generation well remembers, must have choaked this Haven long since the Roman times. Nor is this a singular case; deterrations have had elsewhere the same effect on some of the ancient Harbours^c, of which no one can doubt, who has read the judicious observations of Dr. Battely's *Antiquitates Rbutupianæ*.

Before this Marsh was formed, therefore, the Harbour of Bude must have been a very pretty, and secure one, being a mile and half long, and in many places more than half a mile over, the sea at Spring-tides even now reaching up more than a mile from the present mouth of the Haven, covering all this Marsh as it comes along. If Stratton then is an inconsiderable place at present, and, seemingly, not worthy of a Roman Way, it is because its Harbour is choaked up, and it wants that resort which Trade naturally produces; but there is reason to suppose, that it was formerly reckoned a Post of such consequence, upon the account of its Haven, and opposition to the Irish Coast, that it was conquered as early as the time of Agricola; into which point of history, as not at all foreign to the Antiquities of our County, since this place favours us with so fair an opportunity, we will now enquire.

CHAP. VI.

Cornwall conquered by the Romans as early as the time of Agricola, in the Reign of Domitian.

MR. Edward Lhuyd, whose authority in British History will have great weight with the judicious, tells us (Archæol. p. 32. col. 3.) that "the Dunmonian and other Southern Britans, "being on account of their situations earlier conquered, were "consequently more conversant with the Romans than the people "of Wales." Now the Welsh were conquered partly before Agricola's coming, and in his first Summer; therefore, according

^c Sandwich, Richborough, the Isle of Thanet, &c.

to Mr. Lhuyd, the Dunmonians must have been conquered before Agricola. I will not, however, place it so early; but proceed to enter into particulars, and see what may be collected from the Ancients on this point.

In the first Summer of Agricola's command here in Britain, he vanquished the *Ordovices* (i. e. the Britans of North Wales), and reduced Anglesea^d. In his second campaign, he made a great progress, conquering from Anglesea to Edinburgh^e, or, according to Horsley, Cumberland and Northumberland, in which, however, it must be implied, that the intermediate nations were before subdued, if not then, for Agricola would not leave an enemy at his back. In the third Summer, he advanced as far in Scotland as the river Tay, building several Forts. "The fourth Summer, Tacitus says, was spent in erecting Forts upon the Isthmus, betwixt the Clyde, and the Frith of Edinburgh^f;" and, doubtless, to pen up the Scots in the Northern part of Scotland, that he might be at liberty to turn his arms another way; for, in the fifth year, Agricola took shipping, and conquered nations before unknown to the Roman Eagles, and garrisoned that part of the country which lies over against Ireland^g.

The words of Tacitus run thus: "*Quinto Expeditionum anno nave prima transgressus* (scil. Agricola) *ignotas ad id tempus gentes crebris simul ac prosperis præliis domuit; eamque partem Britanniae quæ Hiberniam aspicit copiis instruxit, in spem magis quam ob formidinem.*" Tacit. vit. Agr. cap. xxiv. And, according to their Geography, nothing could be better situated for carrying on their purposes against Ireland than *Dunmonia*: "*Siquidem Hibernia, medio inter Britanniam atque Hispaniam sita, & Gallico quoque Mari opportuna, valentissimam Imperii partem magnis invicem usibus miscuerit.*" Ibid. The Romans thought Ireland to have lain midway betwixt Spain and Britain, and to have extended itself a great deal farther to the South than it really does; to promote the Conquest therefore of an Island, supposed to be placed so aptly for the connexion of Spain, Gaul, and Britain, nothing, he thought, could be more proper than conquering first *Dunmonia*, the most Southern and Western part of Britain.

The question is, who were these unknown nations subdued by Agricola in his ships this fifth year? The Brigantes, who extended as far North as the river Tine, were subdued by Petilius Cerealis^h. The Welsh were already subdued (South Wales by

^d From Tacitus.—Horsley, p. 42.

^e Gordon's Itin. Sept. p. 15. *ibid.*

^f Horsley, p. 43.

^g This Expedition was in the 5th year of Agricola's Propretorship in Britain, which was

the first of Domitian. Domitian and Flavius Sabinus being Consuls A. D. 83. according to the Sævillian Fasti.

^h Stillingfleet's Or. Brit. p. 243.—Tacit. Agric. cap. xvii. xviii.

Julius Frontinus, and the men of North Wales by Agricola in his first year); so that they could not be the Welsh; nor indeed their neighbours the Cangi, or those nations stretching from Chester to Bristol (as the late learned Dr. Musgrave imagines), for they, lying in the way to South and North Wales, could not be unknown to the Roman Generals, whose forces had made several campaigns (before the coming of Agricola) on those borders in Shropshire, Staffordshire, Hereford, and Monmouthshire, as they warred against the hardy Britans of Wales. Let it be considered, in the next place, that there was no reason for Agricola to go into his ships to conquer those inland Countries.

Mr. Horsley seems to me no happier in his conjecture than Dr. Musgrave, for he supposes these unknown nations were the people of Galloway, or the maritime parts of Cantyre and Argyleshireⁱ: but is it likely that these nations should be unknown to Agricola, when they lay so near him in his marches the second, third, and fourth Summers? Is it likely that Agricola, so knowing in matters of war, would make his ships to sail so long and dangerous a voyage, on purpose to conquer, or attend the conquest of, what was so near at hand, and as it were contiguous to the Roman Garrisons, which he had placed on the *Isthmus* in his third and fourth Summers? It is certain, says Horsley (*ibid.*), that the Roman ships were in Clyde this (i. e. the 5th) Summer. I would ask how they should get there? They could not sail round Cathness without discovering the Orkneys, and the Orkneys were not discovered till the seventh year of Agricola^k; so that plain it is, the Roman Fleet, which had its Winter Station at Portus Rhutupiensis near Dover, must have gone round the Land's-End, and up the Irish Ocean to the Frith of Clyde^l. Is it probable, then, that the Fleet of one so curious, and equally intent upon Conquest and new Discoveries, should pass idly by the many promontories and harbours of the Western Coast, in a Climate much more tempting than the North, with the General and soldiers on board, without the least attempt on so great a scope of shores, till they arrived at the Frith of Clyde? No, surely.—In the West, therefore, were the *ignotæ gentes*. The Romans had possessed the middle and principal parts of England in the time of Claudius; his Lieutenants, and those of the subsequent Emperours, carried on the Conquests (as we find by their history) against all the Nations, from the *Belgæ*,

ⁱ Stillingfleet, p. 43.

^k Horsley, p. 44.

^l Bp. Stillingfleet treating of this Summer's Expedition (*ibid.* ut *supr.* 244.) omits the prin-

cipal point; “*nave prima transgressus;*” and therefore takes the *ignotæ gentes* to lie beyond the Bodotrian Frith.

and

and the Britans in Wales, as far North as the river Tay in Scotland.

All the several nations of England, and the South of Scotland, were so intermixed, that, upon any new insurrection, or fresh enterprize to employ the Soldiery, they must at one time or other have fallen under the notice and power of the Romans. The *Belgæ* were probably subdued by Vespasian, of whom Suetonius saith (in Vespas. cap. iv.), "That he fought thirty battles, "conquered here two powerful nations, above twenty towns, and "the Isle of Wight. By which we find his employment was "Westward, and the *Belgæ* and *Dunmonii* were the two powerful "Nations that way^m." But, with submission, the *Dunmonii* are not mentioned as conquered by Vespasian; and as the Wars of that General reached from Wales, Southward, to the Isle of Wight, the two powerful nations seem to have been the *Belgæ* and the *Durotriges*, which both lay contiguous to his other Conquests, but the *Dunmonii* farther to the West. All this while we find no mention of the *Dunmonii*, they alone lying hid hitherto in a narrow angle of Britain, which was neither a thorough-fare to other nations, nor had of itself provoked the Roman Power.

If we consider the Theatre of the Roman Wars to this time with a little attention, and how many battles were fought by Vespasian, and how the Roman Armies were resident at different times in all the other parts of the Kingdom; we must conclude, that the *Dunmonii* were the only Nations that could be unknown to the Roman people. This part of Tacitus's history is, therefore, not intelligible, much less reconcilable to the consummate prudence of Agricola, unless we understand him in the following manner, viz. That Agricola, having in his fourth year erected Forts on the Bodotrian Isthmus, to secure those Northern Limits, and being now at Liberty to make new discoveries, and push his Conquests another way, went into his ships at Portus Rhutupiensis, and sailing, down the English Chanel, conquered the Western parts of the Island, till then unknown to the Roman Nation; thence passing round the Land's-End, he placed Garrisons on the Shores opposite to Ireland, not only that he might thereby better secure the Conquests he had made; but intending (like a man of extensive views) one time or other to conquer that Island also; to which great design, the different Harbours and Garrisons on the North of Cornwall and Devonshire he thought might much contribute.

Before I close the account of the Romans residing in Cornwall, and the Remains they left here, one article (though it might have

^m Stillingfleet's Orig. Brit. p. 31.

been more regularly inserted in Chapter II. of this book if it had been more early communicated to the printer) requires some notice.

There was an Intaglio found in this County some time since, which I think has undoubted marks of being a true Antique, and most likely therefore to be Roman. It is the property of Philip Vyvyan, Esq; of Tremeal, was found in the parish of Altarnun near Lancelton, and was then fixed, as a head to a gold bodkin, but is now set in a ring as a seal (See Plate XXVIII. p. 316.).

The stone in which the impression is cut, is green Jasper, remarkably streaked at the back, and zoned transversedly with two slips of white, inclosing one that is brown in parallel lines, like what the Heralds would call a Bend Cotized: the texture of the stone did not admit that high polish, which the Drawing and erudition of the Design deserved.

In the Area of the Seal, the chief figure is a Griffin, with its wings displayed; three of the feet are fixed, the other is lifted up, as if to grasp some small round things which lie before it, like pieces of money; the left wing is next to the eye, and very bold; the other is partly hid by the head and neck of the Griffin, but appears beyond the top of the head like a Crest of plumage: underneath is an extended serpent, which makes no improper base line for supporting the principal figure.

In Aldrovandus'sⁿ Ornithologia, Tab. VIII. Fig. V. there is a Griffin, which will in some measure explain the subject before us: it has the Serpent stretched under its feet, and in one of his fore-paws uplifted he holds a dagger, fierce and attentive, guardian (as this bird was anciently supposed to be) of his collected treasures.

The Griffin, indeed, is an imaginary animal, as the Sphynx, Satyr, Gorgon, Syrens, Harpies, and Centaurs were of old, all creatures of the fancy, yet not unmeaning, nor to be looked upon as meer whims and monsters in any other sense than as they do not exist in Nature; they are mythological beings, consisting of several parts of different animals, adjusted and blended together, in order to convey some moral, or heighten some prevailing passion above and beyond nature: this was one way among the Ancients of imprinting Caution and Wisdom; by a pardonable mixture of forms, they ridiculed and deformed Vice, supplied Youth with instructive and virtuous memorials, and contracted a lesson of important and extensive benefit within the portable compass of a shilling.

The Griffin (with which we are only at present concerned) has the Head, Breast, and Wings of an Eagle, added to the body, and

^o Aldr. Lib. X. cap. i. de fabulosis Avibus.

talons of a Lion; the former to express swiftness, quickness of sight, and voracity, the latter to represent fierceness and strength. This compound figure was the Emblem of a Miser, intent only upon gold (the fixed characteristick of the Griffin), who by turns tenaciously broods over his nest of treasure, or, with the swiftness of an Eagle, and the rapacity of a Lion, preys upon, strips, and devours the orphan, the necessitous, and improvident. In this Seal, the Griffin seems to be employed in pawing and scraping together his pieces of money; and a Serpent, his usual companion, lies underneath, either to denote the subtilty of getting, or the watchful artifice of defending what is unjustly gotten, or (which appears of equal utility), to warn the greedy Miser, that though unjust gain may give pleasure in the hoarding, yet at the last it biteth like a Serpent, and stingeth like an adder^m.

CHAP. VII.

Of Ancient Castles in Cornwall; and first of Hill-Castles.

WE have several forts of ancient Fortifications in Cornwall; SECT. I. and because it is difficult to assign them to their proper authours, but more difficult still to discover the respective age in which they were built, we will range them, by the reader's leave, according to the simplicity of the works, beginning with those which have least of Art, and proceeding gradually to those which have more labour, and a greater variety of works in their composition.

The Sorts of
Castles in
Cornwall.

Our Castles (for the Cornish call them all so, though, perhaps, improperly) may be divided into three Classes. First, Walled Forts, or Lines, for Defence and Garrison.

Secondly, Walled Castles for Residence, as well as Defence.

Thirdly, Artificial Hills, covered with a Building, sometimes called a Keep, sometimes a Dungeon; and a garretted Wall enclosing an Area below, called a Basse-court. Of each fort I shall describe one or two of the most considerable, and endeavour to assign them to that Nation which appears most probably to have erected them, with some observations on the occasion of their being built, and the choice of the ground they stand upon.

^m The Drawing is truly bold and good; the Eagle-part is magnified so as to correspond fitly to the size of the Lion, and the whole is an elegant and expressive composition: indeed, the Griffin in general is so shapey a figure, that

Architects in their capital works have enriched their Frizes with it, and Emperours in their Coins have sometimes preferred it to the Horse for drawing their triumphal Carrs.

SECT. II.

Cliff
Castles.

Of the first Class we have two forts, some which inclose a promontory, by a *Vallum* stretching cross a neck of land from the edge of one cliff to that of another, which for distinction we may call Cliff-Castles; and some consisting of one *Vallum*, or more, of Earth, or a rampart of Stone on the tops of hills. Of the first fort is Castle Treryn in the parish of St. Levin (Plate XXVI. p. 297). This Cape shoots forth into the Sea, bearing directly South; its farthermost Ridge consists of three lofty groupes of Rock, to the North of which is a low and narrow neck of Land, cross which there runs from the East to the Western Cliff, a Stone Wall marked A; the ground then rises pretty quick, and on the brow of the hill there is a *Vallum* of Earth B, and a ditch without it towards the land, but none within next the sea. This *Vallum* runs also nearly East and West, reaching from sea to sea; and without it towards the land there is another *Vallum* of Earth C, of like direction, but lower in point of situation, inclosing in like manner a greater portion of this promontory. To the East of this promontory there is a very commodious Creek called Penberth; and to the West there are many landing places, which will give us some light hereafter into the occasion of this and such like Castles.

Tolpedn-
penwith,
and other
Entrench-
ments.

About a mile and half to the Westward of Castle Treryn, the cape called Tolpedn-penwith is divided from the main land by a Stone-wall, which coasting along the brow of the hill extends from sea to sea. The Castles Karnijek and Boscajellⁿ, in the parish of St. Just, are of the same kind, and many others on the sea-coast. The remains of one are very remarkable, about half a mile N. W. of Tehidy, the Seat of Francis Bassett, Esq. They stand now on the very brim of the Cliff, and much more than what is now standing is fallen with the Cliff into the sea. This entrenchment consisted of two Ditches, and consequently two *Vallums*^o: the inner and principal Ditch next the Cliff is now but ninety paces long, and twelve feet wide at the bottom, which, being very even, and full of grass, is generally called the Bowling-green; it runs near E. and W. at each extremity ending in an inaccessible Cliff, enclosing formerly a cape of land which ran into the North sea, and at its Northern point, turning about to the West, formed a Pool where vessels might have had some shelter whilst this cape remained entire, and Soldiers, under the fortifications above, might have had tolerable good landing: but the violence of the Northern sea has eaten away all the neck of Land which joined this cape to the main, so that the Land and Sea also, which this forti-

ⁿ In Cornish Karnnidzhek, and Boscadzhel.^o By a Vallum, I mean what is thrown up out of the Trench into a Mound, or Ridge, in

order to distinguish betwixt that and a Rampart, though Vallum in Latin really signifies both that Ridge, and a Rampart also.

fication was intended to secure, are both so altered since they were fortified, that, were it not for the remains of the fortification above, the place would escape all notice; and, on the other hand, unless we could trace this cape, and its alterations in the soft shelly Cliffs, and the remaining Rocks below, it would be impossible to guess for what reason such a fortification should be here erected; but the present appearance, well considered, illustrates the use and intent of this fortification to be the same as of those which have been already described.

Castles of this sort, including Promontories and Rocks, with their trenches towards the Land, were made, as I imagine, by invaders, to secure a place for landing men, when they made any descent, and re-imbarking them upon their retreat. For this I have the following reasons; the trench is always next the Land, implying, that the enemy expected was to come from the land, not the sea; the inner *Vallum* next the sea at Tehidy, and at Treryn at C, is higher than that without it, and, doubtless, for this reason, that they might make a double execution upon the enemy, by shooting their arrows, darts, and stones, both from above and below, at the same time. It may be imagined, that these were retiring places for the Natives, when they were pressed by the enemy who were in possession of their country, but this could not be; the Natives would quickly have been starved into a surrender, amidst these Rocks and naked Capes; there was no shelter for their wives, children, or cattle, all which, therefore, they must have abandoned to the mercy of their enemy, and upon every such injudicious retreat find themselves under an immediate necessity of submitting, starving, or drowning; besides, the Saxons and Danes, having fleets, were masters of the sea, and, there being landing places near all such Castles, the flight of the Natives hither would not by any means secure them, for those who had ships might easily land, and scale these Cliffs, without the least impediment from the fortifications towards the land; so that these Fastnesses could be of no service to the Natives; but they were extremely proper for invaders; for the line being short from Cliff to Cliff, and therefore easily and quickly manned, and the invaders having easy access to their ships below for provision, and every thing they wanted, could neither be forced nor starved; as soon as they had seized a rocky Cape fit for their purpose, they entrenched to prevent surprize, and, under the covert of these intrenchments, some repelled the Natives, whilst others were busy in dis-embarking their troops and necessaries; as soon as they were ready, they marched forwards into the land, leaving their ships, and, doubtless, a Garrison in these works, to secure a retreat to their ships. I

Use and Design of Cliff Castles.

attribute these works, therefore, to the Saxon or Danish invaders, for they suit very well the purposes of foreigners and pirates; but could by no means be of service to the Britans.

SECT. III. The second sort of our military works is that which has one Hill Castles. *Vallum*, or more, of Earth on the top of a hill. On the top of Bartinè-hill, in the parish of St. Just, may be seen a circular mound of Earth, with little or no ditch, never of any great strength; perhaps only traced out, begun, and never finished. Within this inclosure was sunk a Well, now filled with Stones; and the only thing remarkable is, that near the centre of this Castle lie three small circles, edged with Stones pitched on end, and contiguous to each other, the Northernmost nine yards diameter, the others seven. It is uncertain whether these Circles were of military or religious erection; if of the first, they were, as I imagine, the apartments or sepulchres of the Commanders; if of the second, places of worship, prior to the fortifying this hill. A view of this may be seen Plate XXIX. Fig. I.

Caerbrân. That we may advance gradually, let the next Fortification be Caerbrân P in the parish of Sancroed, a circular fortification on the top of a high hill; consisting first of a deep ditch fifteen feet wide edged with Stone, through which you pass to the outer *Vallum*, which is of Earth, fifteen feet high, and was well perfected to the North East; but not so towards the West. Within this *Vallum*, passing a large ditch, about fifteen yards wide, you come to a Stone-wall, which quite rounded the top of the hill, and seems to have been of considerable strength; but lies now like a ridge of disorderly Stones: the diameter of the whole is ninety paces, and in the center of all a little circle. There are many others of this kind still to be seen^q, and some have been quite destroyed^r; and there are some of these Hill-castles which are more regularly built, and walled round, such as Castleandinas in the parish of Ludgvan, which consisted of two-stone-walls built one within the other in a circular form, surrounding the area of the hill. The ruins are now fallen on each side the Walls, and shew the work to have been of great height and thickness; there was also a third and outmost Wall built more than halfways round, but was left unfinished. Within the Walls are many little inclosures of a circular form about seven yards diameter with little Walls round them, of two and three feet high; they appeared to me to have been so many huts, erected for the shelter of the garrison; the diameter of the whole Fort from East to West is 400 feet, and the principal Graff

Castleandinas.

^p "Dinas Brân, that is to say, Brennus's
"Court, or Palace." Hum. Lh. Brev. Engl.
p. 53.

^q As Castle-Hornek, and Castle Lesgûdzhek,

&c.

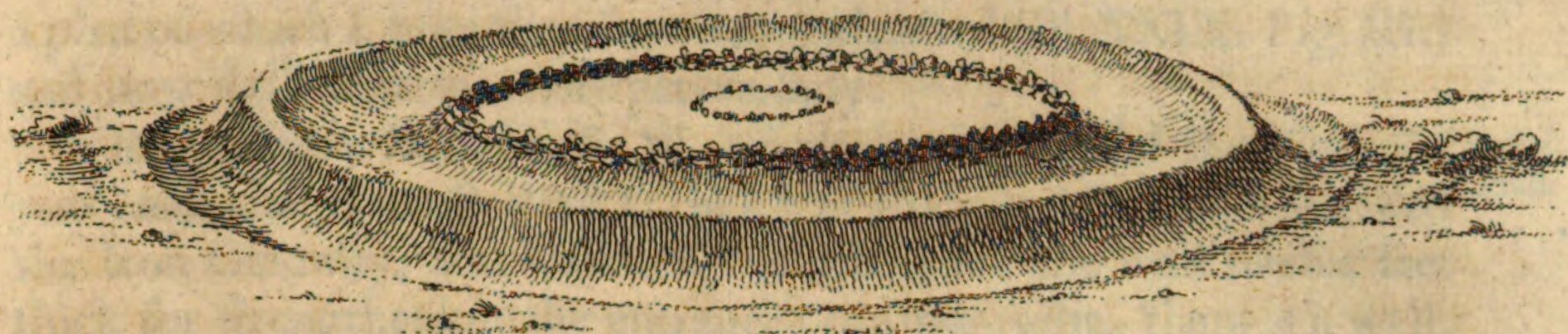
^r As Roscadzhel and others.

PLXXXIX, pa. 346.

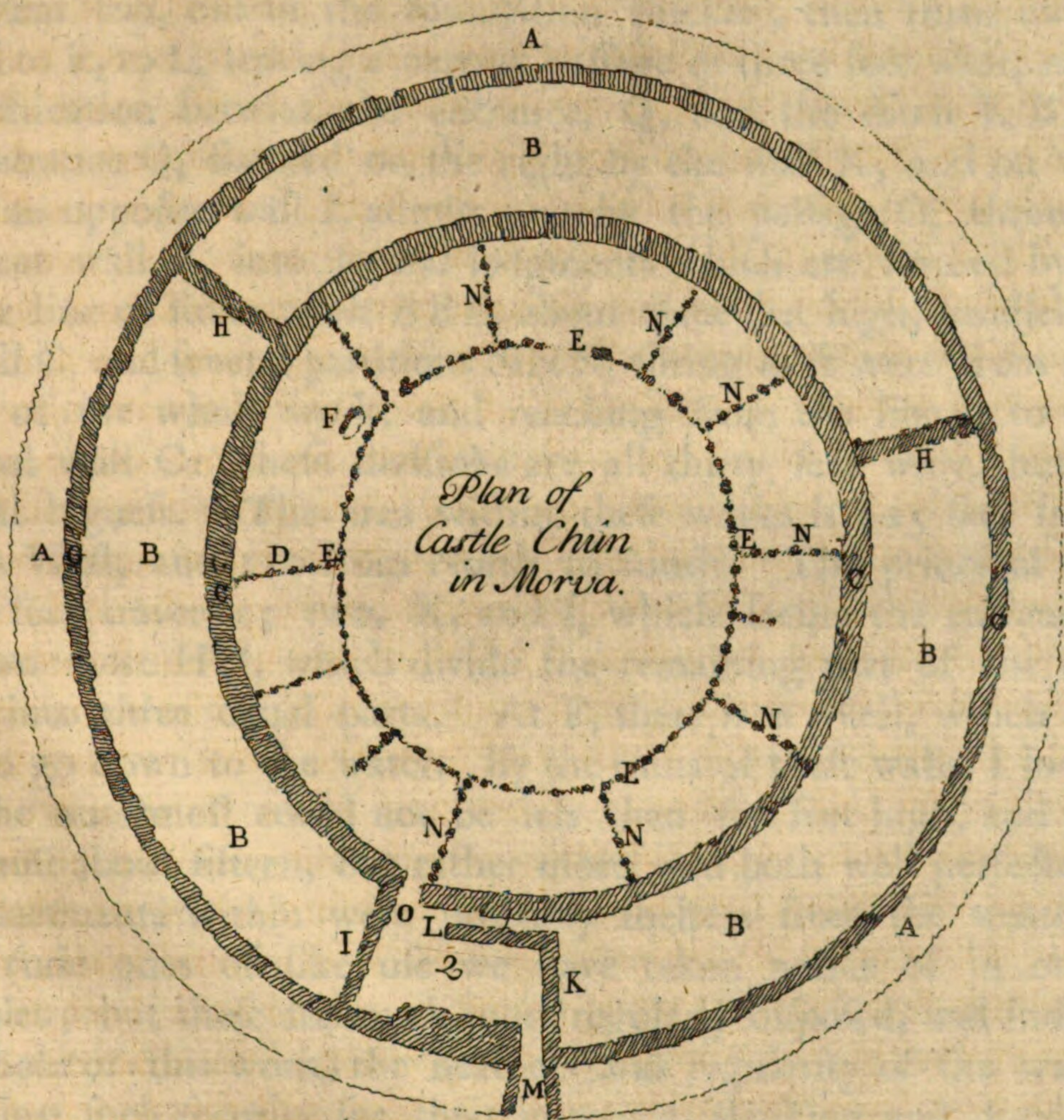
Bartine Castle in S. Just



Caerbrân Castle in Sanced.



30 60 90 120 150 F.



To William Lemon of



Carclew in Cornwall Esq

This plate is with great

respect inscrib'd by Wm. Borlase.

[Faint, illegible text, likely bleed-through from the reverse side of the page.]

or Ditch is sixty feet wide: towards the South the sides of this mountain are marked by two large green paths about ten feet wide, which were visibly cleansed by art of their natural roughness, for the more convenient approach to this garrison: near the middle of the Area is a Well almost choaked with its own ruins, and at a little distance, a narrow pit, its sides walled round, probably dug for water also, but now filled with rubbish: this is on the highest hill in the hundred of Penwith; as to construction not materially differing from Caer-bran castle; but the most regular and curious of this kind is Castle-Chûn in the little parish of Morvah, a plan of which I have therefore here exhibited (Pl. XXIX. Fig. III.) and now shall describe more particularly.

The entrance faces W. S. W. where having passed the ditch A, you enter the outmost Wall G, five feet thick at M, which is called the Iron Gateway, and leave on the left hand the wall twelve feet thick for strengthening the entrance; on the right, there is a wall, K, which traverses the principal ditch, BB, thirty feet wide, till it reaches within three feet of the principal wall C eight feet thick at the present top, but in the foundation thicker; then turns away parallel to it, to L, leaving a narrow passage of three feet wide, as a communication betwixt the entrance, Q, and the ditch K B H. The entrance Q, flanked on the right by the wall K, and on the left by an opposite wall I, admits you by the passage O, through the great wall C, into several lodgments which are formed by a circular line of stone-work E E E, about three feet high, parallel to the wall C, and several partitions N N N, spring as it were from the center of the whole work, and reaching from the line E to the principal wall C: these divisions are all thirty feet wide, but of unequal bigness. The area within these works is 125 feet from East to West, and 110 from North to South. The principal foss B, has four traverses; two, K, and I, which secure the entrance; and two more HH, which divide the remaining part of the foss nearly into three equal parts. At F, there is a Well, which has steps to go down to the water. By the ruins of these walls, I judge that the outermost could not be less than ten feet high, and the innermost about fifteen, but rather more, and both well perfected; the apartments within were probably shelters from the weather. Some rude ones of like use we have taken notice of in other examples; but these are much more regularly disposed, and indeed the whole of this work, the neatness and regularity of the walls, providing such security for their entrance, flanking and dividing their Foss, shews a military knowledge superiour to that of any other works of this kind, which I have seen in Cornwall. Many other walled Castles we have upon our hills, as Torcrobm in Lanant;

Lanant; Caergonin in Breague, and the like, but none materially different.

By whom
built, and for
what End.

The age and authours of this sort of Fortification may best be determined by the form, number, and situation of the works.

All of this kind, which I have seen, are either round or nearly so; from which some will pronounce them to be Danish; but this is too hasty a conclusion; for though the Danes fortified in this manner, as appears by entrenchments in several parts of England, incontestably of Danish structure; yet by p. 315, it is plain that the Romans also erected their Forts sometimes in the circular form; and so doubtless did the Saxons and the Britans; however, these Hill-Castles in Cornwall, I take to be Danish, for the following, and, as I think, more conclusive reasons. In the narrowest and Westernmost part of Cornwall (viz. from St. Michael's Mount to the Land's-End), there are no less than seven of these Castles still remaining^s; some are not one mile, none more than three miles distant from one another; so that from the first you can see the second, from the second the third, and so on; from several of them you can see both the North and South Chanell; but from all of them you can see either one or other. This narrow spot, in which the Castles stand so thick, is no where above six miles from the North to the South sea, in some places not four; and from the Westernmost Castle of this kind, to the Easternmost, is not more than eight miles. In other parts of this county, we have Fortifications of the same kind, but they are thinly planted. Now, why should the natives crowd them together in a heap, and in such a corner of the county, where they could be of no service to defend the most valuable and spacious parts of it; and where there could not be room enough for the numerous inhabitants of a county so well peopled as Cornwall was (before it was depopulated and in a manner ruined by the Danes) to retreat into?

These Castles have no houses within them (as most certainly they would have had, if erected by and for the natives), but only some low huts for soldiers.

Most of them have some part of either ditch or *vallum* unfinished, which would not be left in that manner, if the natives had intended them for their security; for the natives had intervals of quiet enough to have compleated these works. Again, all these Castles are dismantled, which the Danes could have no motive to do; neither can we imagine that the Britans would destroy their own forts; but now all these circumstances argue, on the other

^s All marked with a double circle in the small Map.

hand, as much for their being Danish, as they do against their being British.

The Danes chose this Western part of Cornwall for disembarking their troops, and planting their garrisons, because small parties (as doubtless they were at first) were not so easily surrounded, forced, and cut off here, as they would have been in a more extended country^t.

They placed their Forts on hills in sight of one another, that the alarm might reach from one Castle to the other; that signals of distress, or assembling, and making ready, might be communicated in a minute.

They placed them near the Sea, to give notice to their fleet, receive notice from it, and discover the ships of the enemy; and all these are so many express testimonies that the Danes understood their business well. The Castles indeed had only temporary shelters, because the Danes, accustomed to a much colder climate, wanted no more. The outer parts of them were left unfinished, because the General, either fatiated with plunder, or because of the advanced season, called off the garrison. Lastly, they are all laid in ruins, probably by the Britons, who, as soon as the Danes were gone, had reason sufficient to wreak their spite, and demolish them, remembering how bitterly they had smarted by the garrisons they contained.

It may be asked, why should these Castles have British names, if of Danish erection? British names they have, it is true; but the single circumstance of a name cannot over-balance the reasons which go before. What the Danes called them we cannot tell, though, for distinction sake, the garrisons had doubtless different names for the different hills; but the Danish names expired with the possession, and of the Danish language we find no traces which were owing to the intercourse of the Cornish and Danes of those times. When the Danes left Cornwall, the natives named the Castle from some famous exploit, as the castle of the Bloody Field^u; from its strong situation and works, as the Iron Castle^w; from the name of the lands or manor on which it stood, as the castle of Chûn^x; or from the remarkable height of the hill, as Castle-andinas^y; but it can be no more concluded that the Britons erected these castles, because they have British names, than that the Saxons built Exeter or Salisbury because these cities have Saxon names. And here I cannot but take notice of a common mistake,

^t See map of the Hundred of Penwith, Plate I.

^u Castle Lefgudzhek.

^w Castle Hornek.

^x Castle Chûn.

^y Castle-andinas.

OF ANCIENT CASTLES IN CORNWALL.

in calling and writing the name of the great castle (of the same kind we are now treating of) near St. Columb, and that in the parish of Ludgvan, Castle-an-Danis, as if it were called so, because it was a Danish castle. This cannot be the true name, as it would be no distinction (which is the reason of all names), for the inhabitants to call them Danis (i. e. Danish), castles, where there are so many of one structure, and so near one another, and all as much built by the Danes, one as another. It must be written therefore Dinas (not Danis) for so the Cornish call the fortified hills, as Pendinas near Falmouth; Dinas, in Padstow; Little Dinas in St. Anthony. The reasons for the other British names we have seen before; but this name they gave, by way of eminence, to the most conspicuous and strongest fort of any particular district.

C H A P. VIII.

Of the Walled Castles designed for Residence as well as Defence.

THESE are likewise of two sorts, either with or without a Keep^z. Those without a Keep were generally built Turret-wise, of which fort, we have but one now remaining, that I can speak of, in Cornwall^a, and that is Castle Karnbrê, and even this has been somewhat altered, to make it a Lodge for the old Park in which it stands^b. However, there is something singular in the situation, plan, and elevation of this castle, for which reason I have added Icons of it^c, and shall describe it.

Castle
Karnbrê.

Karnbrê Castle stands on a rocky knoll at the Eastern end of Karnbrê-hill. The foundation of the building (Plate VII. Fig. A c. p. 117.) is laid on a very irregular ledge of vast rocks, whose surfaces are very uneven, some high, some low, and consequently the floors of the rooms on the ground-floor must be so too. The rocks were not contiguous, for which reason the architect has contrived so many arches from rock to rock, as would carry the wall above. The ledge of rocks was narrow, and the rooms purchased with so much labour, neither capacious nor handsome, as may be seen by the Plan, A D. The walls, as will best appear in the elevation, have in one of the turrets, *a*, three stories of

^z A Keep is a building elevated above the rest by a Hillock (or *Tumulus*) for the most part artificially raised. See Trematon, Plate XXXI. and Lancelton, Plate XXXIII.

^a The rest, as they were British, being

destroyed likely in the Danish wars.

^b Belonging to the family of Bassett, whose ancestral seat, called Tehidy, is within two miles of it.

^c Plate VII. p. 117.

windows,

windows, in *b* but one, and are pierced every where by small holes to descry the enemy, and discharge their arrows, and some perhaps added in the more modern times for muskets. There were some Buildings (now all down) at the North West end which were the out-works to this castle; but its greatest security was the difficult approach to it, the hill being strewed with great rocks on every side. This was certainly a British building, and erected in those uncultivated ages, when such rocky, hideous situations were the choice of warlike, rough, and stern minds.

The point on which this Castle stands is not the highest part of the hill^d; that is taken up by a circular fortification *A M*, about 300 yards to the West of the former^e. Here we find the ruins of a stone wall *H*, which ruins are twenty feet wide, and shew the wall to have been of considerable height and thickness; it is called the Old Castle: its Westernmost side was built on the foundation of a sacred mound, which inclosed the greatest part of this hill, for religion^f; but its Eastern part deserted that mound at *G L H*, and was determined by the height of the ground, as it ought to be. That it was built by the ancient Britans, and as anciently as when Druidism was the established religion in Cornwall, I have great reason to think, because I find the large flat stones which have most remarkable Rock-basons (instruments probably of Druid superstition) at *G* and *L*, left entire, as if preserved out of devotion; whereas, if this wall had been built by Saxons, Danes, or even Christians, they would certainly have been clove up, as being of the quoit or *discus* shape, and therefore commodious for the use of building; in the next place I observe, that their wall does not cut or mangle any of their sacred circles, which are numerous here; whereas there is not that care taken of these places of devotion in the Danish Fortifications. The Rock-basons of that vast crag called Karnidsak were probably carried off to build Castle Chûn; and at Castle Treryn (Plate XXVI.) I observe one of the Danish *vallums* *B*, cutting one of the Druid holy circles, and passing quite through it; and where the Danes have stone walls in their cliff castles, we find few or none of the Rock-basons: all strong evidences, that the Danes had no reverence for these works, and therefore where we find them spared, we have reason to conclude that they were spared by the Britans out of respect to their own religion. There seems to have been part of a stone wall built on the North side of this hill, running from the old Castle, nearly East, towards the new; it was built on the foundation of the religious

^d See the elevation of this hill at the end of Chap. xiii. Plate XXXVII. of this Book.

^e See the Map, Plate VII. p. 117.

^f See Book II. chap. xvii. p. 118.

mound before mentioned ; but it does not reach within sixty yards of the new Castle, and was never finished.

By the Military Remains on this hill, the British Coins of Gold, the Roman Coins, Weapons of War, and other things (probably Roman) found here (not to insist upon the several Religious Monuments mentioned Book II. Chap. XVII.) this hill must have been a place of ancient and great resort in times of war, as well as peace ; well known to the Romans, and frequented by the most considerable among the Britans^g.

Tindagel
alias Tindogel
Castle.

Tindagel Castle^h (Plate XXX.) was built on a cape of land, the extremity of which was a *Peninsula*, a very lofty hill, E. Where this *Peninsula* joined the main land, there are the fortifications, partly on the *Peninsula*, and partly on the Main. Concerning this Castle, a Poet has the following verses, thus translated in the reign of Elizabeth, by the ingenious Mr. Carew, p. 121.

<i>Est locus Abrini sinuoso littore</i>	“ There is a place within the wind-
<i>ponti</i>	“ ing Shore of Severne Sea,
<i>Rupe situs media; refluus</i>	“ On mids of rock, about whose foote
<i>quem circuit æstus:</i>	“ The tides turn-keeping play;
<i>Fulminat hic late turrito</i>	“ A Tow’ry topped Castle here
<i>vertice Castrum</i>	“ Wide blazeth over all,
<i>Nomine Tindagium veteres</i>	“ Which Corineus ancient broode
<i>dixere Corini.</i>	“ Tindagel Castle call.”

The Remains here are not at present considerable. The Ruins on the *Peninsula* consist of a circular garreted wall D, inclosing some buildings, among which there was a “ pretty chapel of St. Ulianeⁱ, “ with a tomb on the left side (standing in Leland’s time, temp. “ H.VIII.) and men then alive remembered a postern door of iron.” Leland (vol. II. p. 81.) calls this, improperly, the Dungeon (for it is indeed only the walling of the Bassecourt), and thinks the situation must have rendered it impregnable ; the cliffs, it must be owned, are hideous, and not to be climbed without the utmost danger ; but, with all deference to so great a judge of antiquity, the ground here was badly chosen, the hill dipping so very quick, that every thing within the wall was exposed to a hill over against and scarce an arrow-flight from it ; whereas the judgment was to have placed the Fortrefs higher, so as it should have reached the top of the hill N. This would indeed have exposed the inhabitants more to the weather, but less to the enemy, which last, in such

^g Its elevation (as a hill that has afforded a great treasure of antiquities) may be seen at the end of Chap. xiii. of this book, Plate XXXVII.

^h Rectius f. Tintughel ; viz. the high fortified hill.

ⁱ St. Juliane’s Chapel in Tindagel Castle. Lel. vol. III. fol. 95.

PL. XXX. p. 352.



To M^{rs} Basset of Tehidy this View
is most gratefully

of Tindagel Castle in Cornwall
Dedicated by Wm. Bortase.

Handwritten text, likely bleed-through from the reverse side of the page. The text is faint and appears to be a list or index of items, possibly related to a collection or inventory. The handwriting is cursive and difficult to decipher due to fading and the texture of the paper.

works is most to be considered. The walls on the Main inclose two narrow courts, and cover better than the other, and at the end A, the highest part of this fortress, there are several Stone steps to ascend unto the Parapet for making discoveries. The Walls were garreted, and are pierced with many square little holes as at Karnbrê. This part of the fortification was anciently joined to that of the *Peninsula* by a Draw-bridge; but it was decayed before Leland came there, and the want of it supplied by long Elm-trees layed as a bridgeⁱ; but the gap c (purposely cut through the *Isthmus* at first for the security of the works d) is now much widened, and the communication intercepted. The whole was a large work, and placed here for the sake of shutting out the enemy by means of the narrow *Isthmus*, which error in the first design inevitably planted it so low, that little of what happened in the country adjacent could be descried from it. This Castle, so noted for the birth of the famous King Arthur, about the end of the 5th century, needs no proofs (though not without some modern alterations) of its being originally a British Structure. It was the seat of the Dukes of Cornwall at that time, how long before we cannot say, but probably a product of the rudest times, before the Cornish Britans had learnt from the Romans any thing of the art of war; for it cannot be conceived that any people who had seen the Romans chuse their ground, fortify, or attack, would ever have placed a Fortress so injudiciously. It continued to be one of the Castles of the Earls of Cornwall to the time of Richard, King of the Romans, who entertained here, his nephew David, Prince of Wales. After the death of Richard, and his son Edmund, Earls of Cornwall, all the ancient Castles went to ruin; from Palaces became Prisons and Gaols, and this among the rest. There was, however, a yearly stipend allowed for keeping this Castle, till the Lord Treasurer Burleigh, in Queen Elizabeth's reign, abolished it, as a superfluous charge to the crown.

There is another Castle of this kind called Caerguidn (or White Castle) in the parish of Sancroft, which, because it lies in the Side of a hill, and has not in its situation the advantage of the ground, I cannot think Danish, but British, and very ancient.

ⁱ Vol. VII. p. 106.

C H A P. IX.

*Of Walled Castles for Residence and Defence, which have Keeps;
and first of Trematon.*

Trematon
Castle.

THE most entire Castle of this sort, but the least which we have in Cornwall, is that called generally Trematon^k, by Leland Tremertoun, in the parish of St. Stephen near Saltash. The Wall of the Bais-court, A (Plate XXXI. Fig. I.) is still standing, ditched without, and pierced in several places with certain loop-holes, some square (as those before in Karn-brê and Tindagel) some narrow, and high, as c, and some cross-wise, as d. There is no tower projecting from this Wall, but the gateway, which seems (together with the Walls near it) more modern than the rest of the building.

Bais-Court.

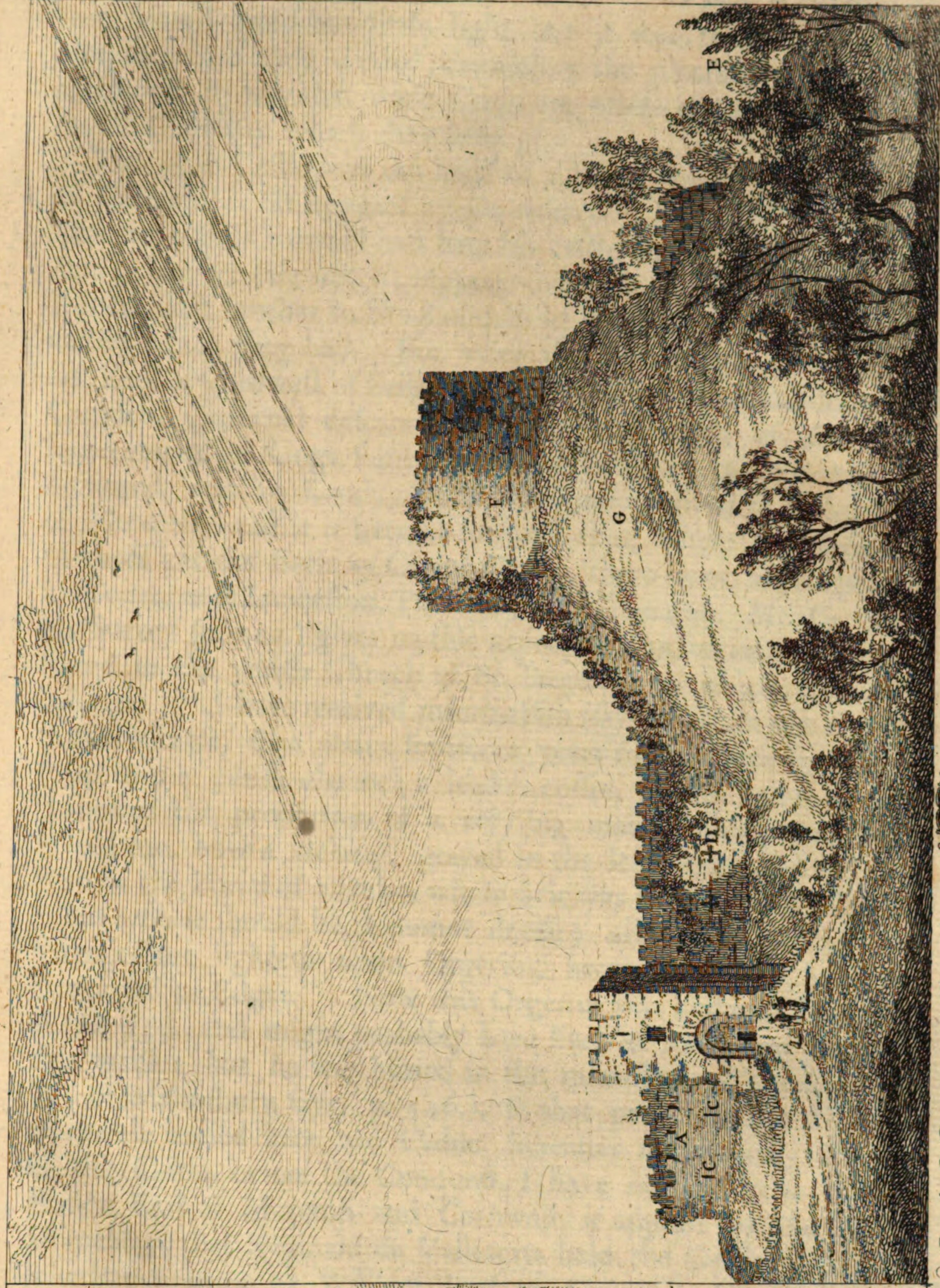
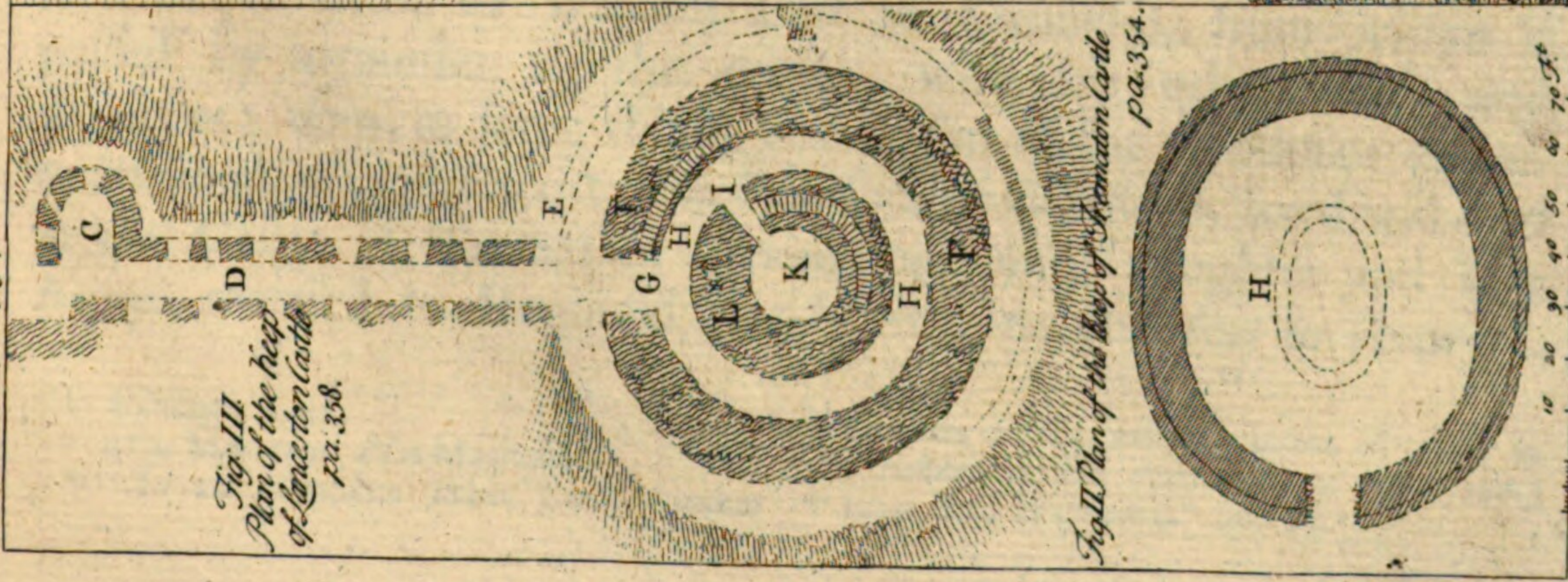
The Bais-court was about three quarters of an acre, and once charged with several buildings which are now all gone. At one end of this Court is an artificial hill g, which, by the dipping of the valley at e, is there of a very considerable height, and has a large ditch round the bottom; but next the Bais-court is only about thirty feet perpendicular. On the top of this taper hill is erected the Keep f, of an oval figure^l, the outer Wall of which is still standing, ten feet thick, two feet of which is taken up with the garreted Parapet, the other eight make the breadth of the rampart. The entrance is towards the West, where the arch over the gateway is round, not pointed, and therefore the more ancient. The top of the Parapet is about thirty feet high from the area within, which is now converted into a garden of pot-herbs; but the man who shewed the Castle, and made the garden for his own use, remembers a chimney, and some part of walls standing, of which there are now no traces. The holes for the beams are plain, and in two rows, but both so near the top of the rampart, that, I imagine, there could be but one flight of rooms, and that the double beaming was contrived for the better supporting the roof, upon which in time of action the Soldiers did duty. There is no window in all this Keep, for which reason I conclude, they must have had a little Court (or Well, as the the builders term it), in the center of the Keep, to give light and air, in some such manner, as we shall find by and by in another Castle, and as is shewn in this by dotted lines in the plan annexed, at h. This little Court, it is

Keep.

^k In Domesday, TREMATONA.

^l See the plan Pl. XXXI. Fig. II.

true,



To Lady Caren Buller  of Anthony in Cornwall

This View of TREMATON CASTLE is with great respect inscribed by Wm. Bortase.

true, would yield but little light, but it was to strengthen their rampart, that they denied themselves the pleasure of windows; and hence it was that these Keeps are often called the Dungeons of the Castles to which they belong.

Trematon Castle was the head of a Barony of the ancient Dukes of Cornwall. It appears by Domesday^m, that William Earl of Moretonⁿ and Cornwall had here his castle and market, and resided here; but we are not to suppose that this William or his father Robert (half brother to the Conqueror) were the builders of all the castles which they had. For when the Conquerour came in, the last Earl of Cornwall of British blood (by some called Candorus; by Camden, Cadocus) descended from a long train of Ancestors, sometime called Kings, sometime Dukes, and Earls of Cornwall, was displaced, and his Lands as well as Honours given to Robert Earl of Moreton; and it is natural to think that, where the Residence of those ancient Earls of Cornwall was, there he occasionally fixed his Court, as at Lancelston, Tindagel, and Trematon. Mr. Carew, in his Survey (p. 112.) gives us this account of an ancient Monument found in the parish Church of St. Stephen, to which this Castle belongs. "I have received information (says he) from one averring
"eye witness, that about fourscore years since, there was digged
"up in the parish chancel, a leaden coffin, which, being opened,
"shewed the proportion of a very big man. The partie farder
"told me, how a writing, graved in the lead, expressed the same
"to be the burial of a Duke, whose heir was married to the Prince,
"but who it should be, I cannot devise; albeit, my best pleasing
"conjecture lighteth upon Orgerius, because his daughter was
"married to Edgar." Now this Orgerius was Duke of Cornwall, A. D. 959. and might probably have lived at Trematon Castle in this parish; but he was buried in the monastery of Tavistock (as W. of Malmesbury says, p. 146.), so that probably the Duke of Cornwall buried here was Cadoc, hereafter mentioned. Farther of this Castle, before the Conquest, I have not yet seen. Under Robert Earl of Moreton and Cornwall, it appears by the Exeter Domesday, that Reginald de Valletorta held the Castle^o; but the inheritance came to William Earl of Cornwall, from whom it passed by attainder to the crown, with his other lands and dignities; then, as some think, Cadoc, son of the Condorus above-mentioned, was restored to the Earldom of Cornwall, lived and died at the Castle of Trematon, leaving one only daughter and heir Agnes, married to Reginald Fitz-Henry, natural son to Henry I.

^m Camden, p. 21.

ⁿ Alias Mortagne, alias Moriton.

^o "In ea Mansione habet Comes unum

"Castrum et Raginaldus (spoken of before as the Holder of the chief parts of the Manor)
"tenet istud de Comite." fol. 67.

I conjecture, therefore, that this Cadoc must be that Duke (or rather Earl) of Cornwall, whose sepulchre was discovered as above, his daughter being married to a Prince of the Royal Blood. From Reginald Fitz-Henry, with one of his daughters and heirs this Lordship of Trematon came to Walter Dunstabil, Baron of Castlecombe in Cornwall, whose issue (male) failing, it went with a daughter and heir to Reginald de Valletorta (temp. Ric. I.) who had fifty-nine Knights fees belonging to the honour of Trematon^p. His son John de Valletorta had issue Roger (by others called Reginald), who, having only two daughters, Eglina married to Pomeroy of Bury Pomeroy in Devon, and of Tregeny in Cornwall; and Jone married to Sir Alexander Oakeston, Knight, settled this Lordship of Trematon on Sir Henry Pomeroy, Knight, his grandson by his eldest daughter, Eglina; and this Sir Henry (or a son of the same name and title, as is more likely) did by his deed bearing date the 11th of Edward the third, release to Edward the Black Prince (then created Duke of Cornwall) all his right and claim to the honour, castle, and manor of Trematon^q. It then became again, as it was most anciently, a part of the Dutchy of Cornwall, and so it still continues.

Restormel
Castle.

Baſs-Court.

Keep.

One of the principal houses of the Earls of Cornwall was Restormel Castle, about a mile North of the town of Lostwythyel. This Castle stands not on a factitious hill, for the architect finding a rocky Knoll, on the edge of a hill overlooking a deep valley, had no more to do than to plane the Rock into a level, and shape it round by a ditch, and the Keep would have elevation enough, without the trouble of raising an artificial hill (like that at Trematon) for it to stand on. The Baſs-court was sore defaced, as Leland says, in his time. Some few ruins were to be seen in the lower part (in Mr. Carew's time), where the ditch is very wide and deep still, and was formerly filled with water brought by pipes from an adjoining hill; on the higher side also leading to the principal gate there are traces of buildings to be found. The Keep is a very magnificent one^r; the outer Wall, or Rampart, is an exact circle, a hundred and ten feet diameter within, and ten feet wide at the top, including the thickness of the Parapet, which is two feet six. From the present floor of the ground-rooms to the top of the Rampart is twenty-seven feet six, and the top of the Parapet is seven feet higher, garreted quite round. There are three stair-cases leading to the top of the Rampart, one on each side of the gateway

^p Evidences from the Red Book in the Exchequer. Car. p. 45.

^q In consideration (as Mr. Hals says) of an annuity of 40*l.* per annum out of the Exchequer, which deed was extant when Mr.

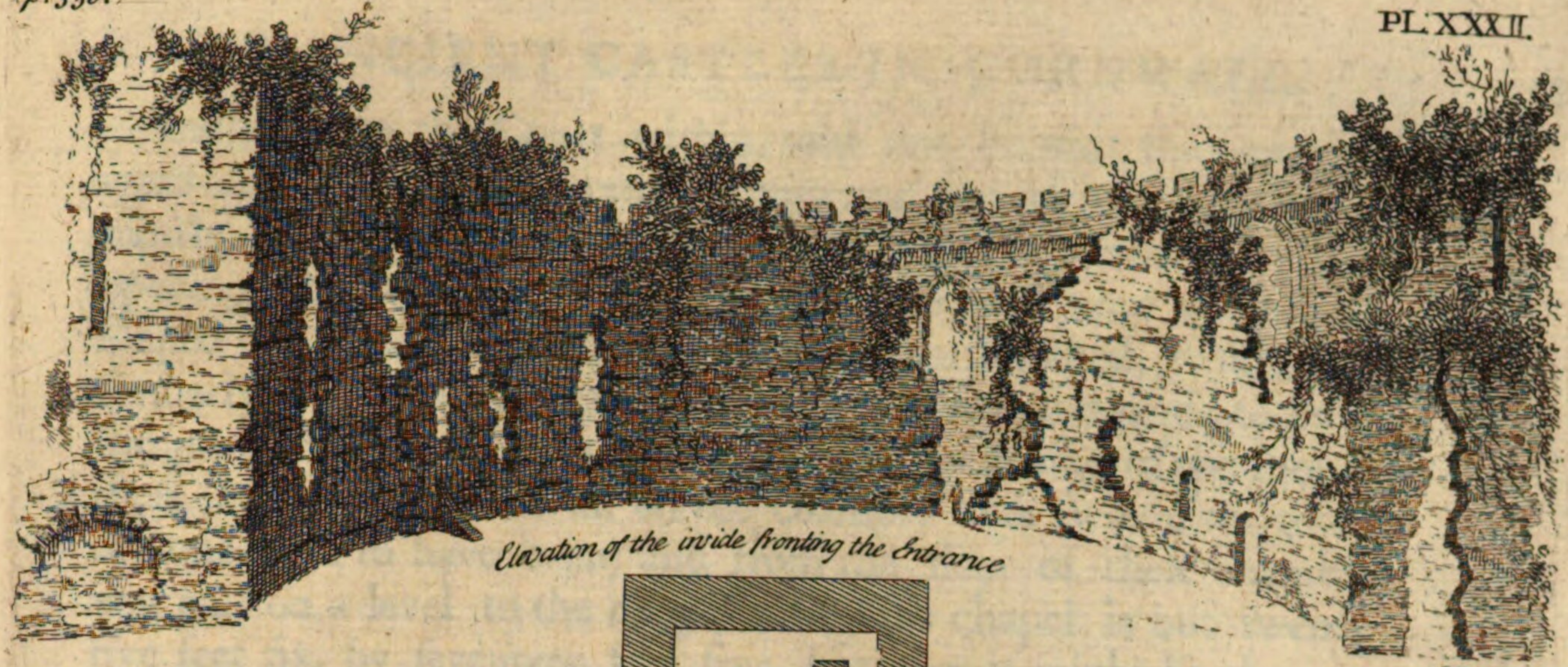
Prince writ his Worthies of Devon, and in the possession of Roger Pomeroy of Sandridge in Devon, Esq;

^r See the plan, Plate XXXII.

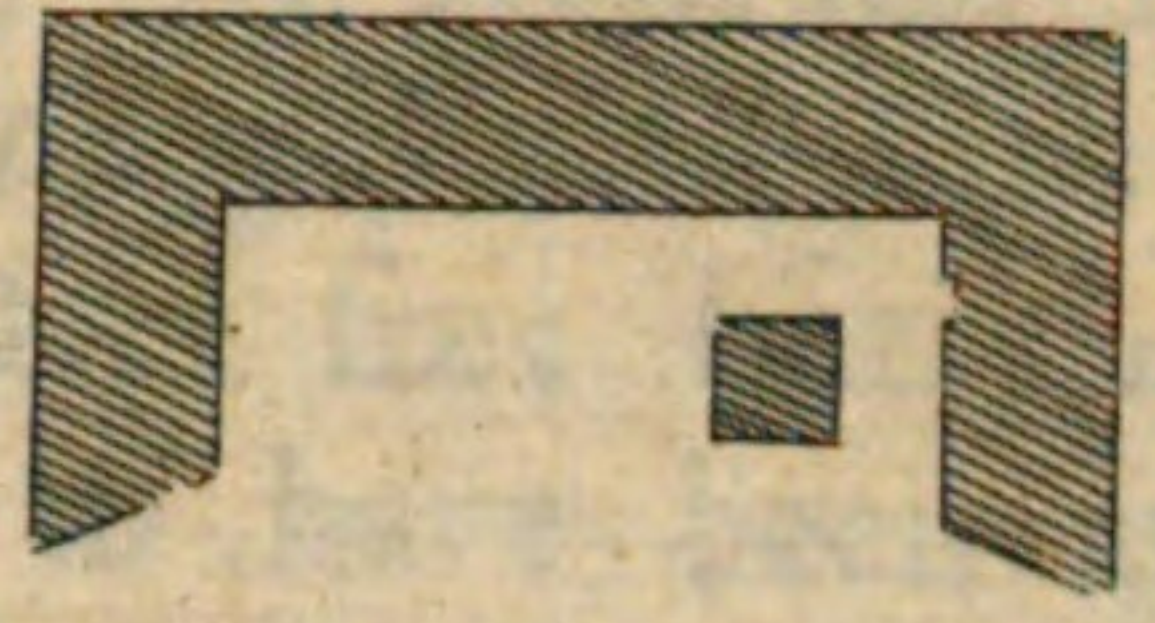
ascending

p. 356.

PL. XXXII.

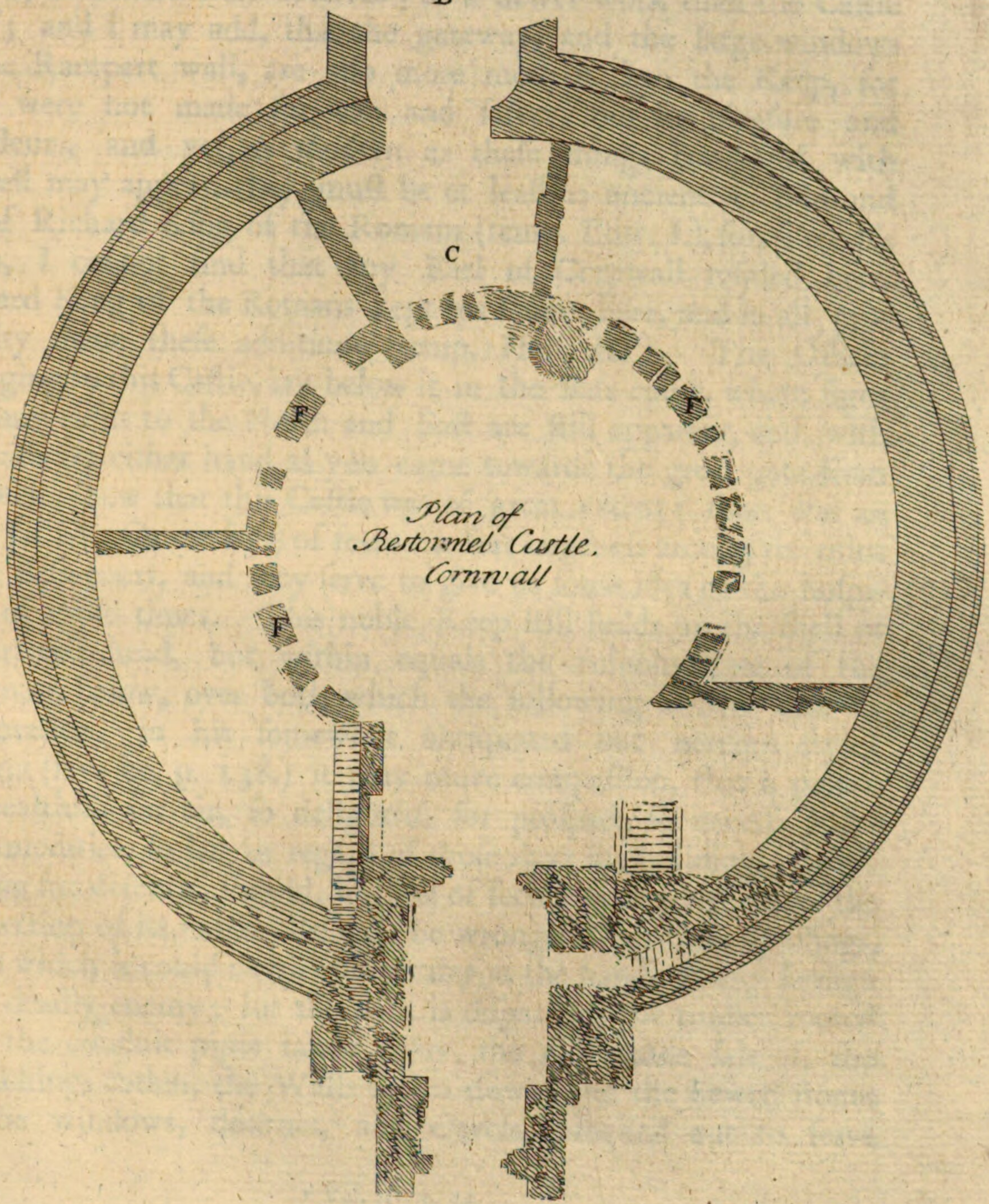


Elevation of the inside fronting the Entrance

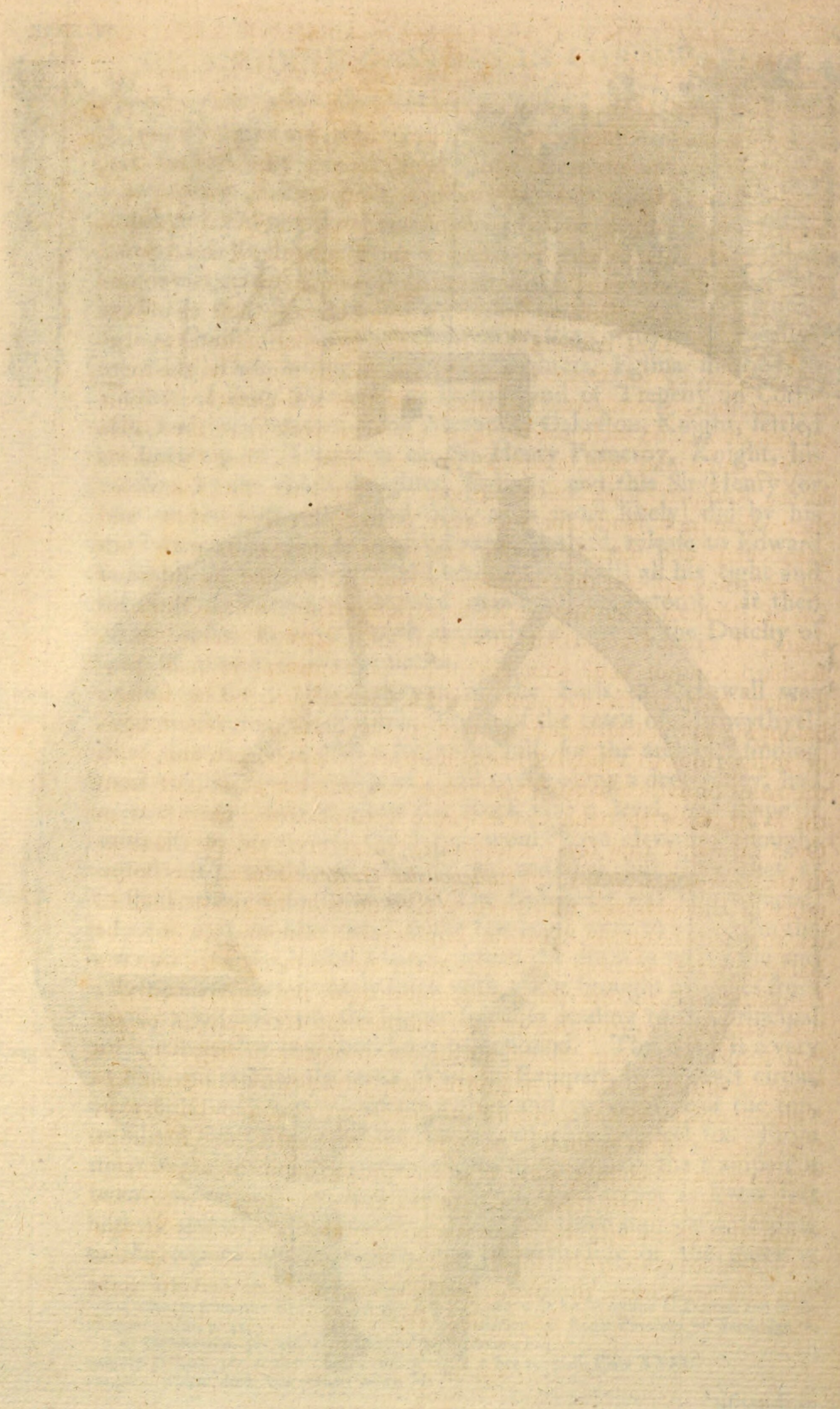


D

60 Feet.
50
40
30
20
10



*Plan of
Restormel Castle,
Cornwall*



ascending from the Court within, and one betwixt the inner and outermost gate. The rooms are nineteen feet wide, the windows mostly in the innermost Wall F; but there are some very large openings (in the outmost Wall, or Rampart) now walled up, shaped like Gothick Church-windows, sharp-arched, which were formerly very handsome and pleasant windows, and made to enjoy the prospect, their recesses reaching to the planching of the rooms: these large openings are all on the chamber-floor (where the rooms of State seem to have been) and from the floor of these chambers you pass on a level to the chapel D. This chapel is but twenty-five feet six, by seventeen feet six; but, that it might be the more commodious, there seems to have been an anti-chapel C. This chapel, as Leland well observes^r, is a newer work than the Castle itself; and I may add, that the gateway, and the large windows in the Rampart wall, are also more modern than the Keep, for they were not made for war and safety, but for pleasure and grandeur; and yet, as modern as these things compared with the rest may appear, they must be at least as ancient as Edmund son of Richard King of the Romans (temp. Edw. I.), for, since his death, I cannot find that any Earl of Cornwall resided here. Richard King of the Romans kept his Court here, and in all probability made these additions (temp. Hen. III.). The Offices belonging to this Castle, lay below it in the Bass-court, where signs of many ruins to the North and East are still apparent, and, with the ruins on either hand as you come towards the great gate from the West, shew that this Castle was of great extent; there was an Oven (as Mr. Carew says) of fourteen feet largeness among the ruins in the Bass-court, and may serve to give us some idea of the hospitality of those times. This noble Keep still holds up the shell of its turreted head, but within equals the ruinous state of the Bass-court below, over both which the following is Mr. Carew's Lamentation, in his somewhat antiquated but nervous style:

" *Certes* (says he, p. 138.) it may move compassion, that a palace
 " so healthful for air, so delightful for prospect, so necessary for
 " commodities, so fair in regard of those days for building, and so
 " strong for defence, should, in time of secure peace, and under the
 " protection of its natural Princes, be wronged with those spoilings,
 " than which it could endure no greater at the hands of any foreign
 " and deadly enemy; for the park is disparked, the timber rooted
 " up, the conduit pipes taken away, the roof made sale of, the
 " planchings rotten, the Walls fallen down, and the hewed stones
 " of the windows, dournes, and clavels, plucked out to serve

^r Vol. III. p. 24.

“ private buildings ; only there remaineth an utter defacement to
 “ complain upon this unregarded distrefs^s.”

The Castle and Honour has never been alienated, as far I have learned, from the inheritance of the Dukes and Earls of Cornwall. There was a park round it, well wooded, and suitable to the quality of the ancient owners ; but with several other parks in this county (there having been formerly belonging to this Earldom nine Parks, and one chace, or forest^t) disparked by Hen. VIII. at the instance of Sir Richard Pollard^u.

Boscastle.

Boscastle, called so from being the Castle of the Lord Botreaux (a family anciently of great possessions in this county), was a Castle of the same kind as we are now treating of, and the round artificial hill is still to be seen (called the Court) ; the hill was small, and there are no other remains.

Lanceston
Castle.

Lanceston Castle, Plate XXXIII. is the last I shall mention, and was by far the strongest of all our Cornish Castles. Leland, who was a judicious traveller, and had seen the most respectable places of England, says, “ the hill on which the Keep stands, is large, “ and of a terrible height, and the Arx (viz. Keep) of it having “ three several wards is the strongest, but not the biggest, that ever “ I saw in any ancient work in England^w.”

Bass-Court.

The principal entrance is on the North East, A, the gateway a hundred and twenty feet long, whence turning to the right you mount a terrace running parallel to the Rampart, till you come to the angle, on which there is a round tower, now called the Witches tower B. From hence the terrace turns away to the left at right angles, and continues on a level, parallel to the Rampart, which is nearly of the thickness of twelve feet till you come to C. Here was a semicircular tower, and, as I suppose, a guard-room, and gate : from this place the ground rises very quick, and through a passage of seven feet wide you ascend the covered-way D, betwixt two walls which are pierced with narrow windows for observation, and yet cover the communication betwixt the Bass-court, and the Keep, or Dungeon, on the top of all, beginning at E. The whole Keep is ninety-three feet diameter*.

Keep.

* See the
Plan, Plate
XXXI. Fig
III. p. 354.

It consisted of three wards. The Wall of the first Ward E was not quite three feet thick, and therefore, I think, could only be a parapet for soldiers to fight from, and defend the brow of the hill. Six feet within E stands the second Wall F, which is twelve feet thick, and has a stair-case three

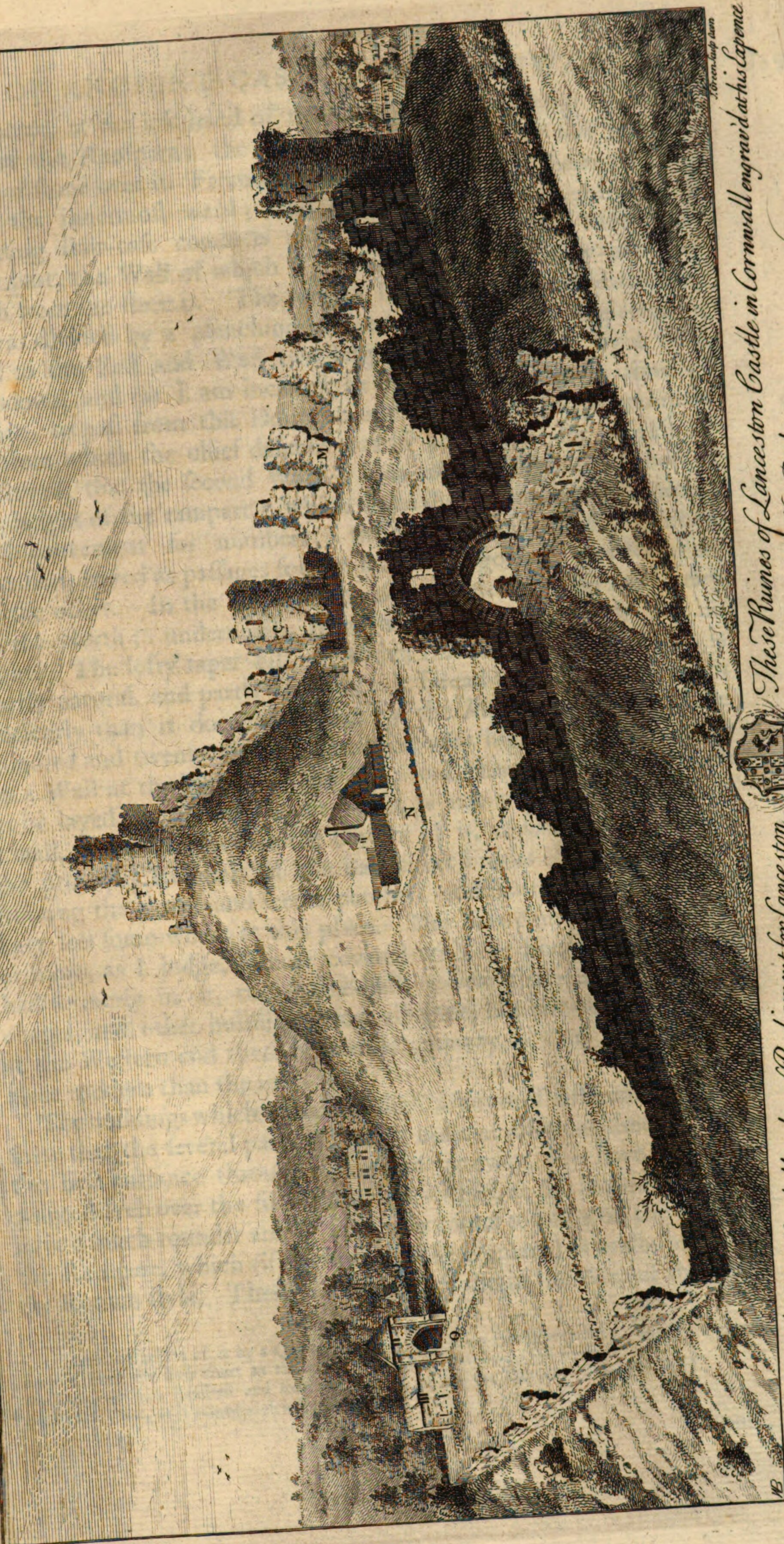
* I think this Castle must have been built since the Norman Conquest ; for in the Exeter Domesday it is not named, nor in a List of the Earl of Moreton's Lands and Castles, communicated by Francis Gregor, Esq; from a MS. in the Ash-

molean Library among the Dugdale MSS.

^t Dodridge, p. 118.

^u Car. p. 23.

^w Vol. II. p. 79.



These Ruins of Lancelston Castle in Cornwall engrav'd at his Expence

dedicated by Wm. Borlase.



*To J.^r John S.^t Aubyn Bar.^t Member of Parliament for Lancelston
are most gratefully*

Handwritten text in a cursive script, likely a signature or a short note, located in the upper left margin.

Handwritten text in a cursive script, likely a signature or a short note, located in the lower left margin.

feet wide, at the left hand of the entrance at G, running up to the top of the Rampart; the entrance of this stair-case has a round arch of stone over it. From G, passing to H, you find the entrance I, into the innermost ward; and on the left of that entrance, a winding stair-case conducts you to the top of this innermost Rampart, the Wall of which is ten feet thick, and thirty-two feet high from the floor K. The room K is eighteen feet six diameter; it was divided by a planching into two rooms. The upper-room had to the East and West two large openings, which were both windows, and (as I am inclined to think) doors also in time of action, to pass from this Dungeon out upon the principal rampart F, from which the chief defence was to be made; for it must be observed, that the second Ward H was covered with a flat roof at the height of the rampart F, which made the area there very roomly, and convenient for numbers; these openings, therefore, upon occasion, served as passages for the soldiers to go from one Rampart to the other. In the upper-room of K, there was also a chimney to the North; underneath, there was a dungeon which had no light. The lofty taper hill, on which this strong Keep is built, is partly natural, and partly artificial; it spread farther into the town anciently than it does now, and by the *Radius* of it was three hundred and twenty feet diameter, and very high^x. Norden gives us a Wall at the bottom of this hill; and, though there is no stress to be layed on his drawings, yet it is not unlikely that it had a wall, or parapet, round the bottom of it, towards the town, for the principal Rampart of the Bass-court breaks off very abruptly fronting the town, and seems patched, and maimed at M Y, and to have lost some works at this place. The Bass-court (half of which, or more, as I judge, is now covered with the houses of the town) had formerly in it, the Assize-hall, a very spacious building, a chapel, and other buildings, now all gone, but the county gaol N: at the Western end there is another gateway, O, into the town, but more modern than the rest.

The buildings which remain of this Castle are of different styles, and shew that the several parts of it were built at different times. For at the first entrance through the great gateway, you have a flat but pointed arch over the first gate; but within, at the second gate, you have a much rounder arch. There is a round tower B on the angle of the Rampart, which (if not built by the Romans) is undoubtedly of the Roman style. There is a squareness also in the Area of the Bass-

^x I took the height of it by a Quadrant, and made it from the Bass-court to the parapet of the Dungeon I, a hundred and four feet perpendicular; but, as it rained violently, I cannot

depend on the observation; though, I believe, it is pretty near the truth.

^y See the Elevation, Plate XXXIII.

court, which agrees with the manner of the Romans much more than any thing we have in our other Castles; but whether these parts are as old as the Roman times, I cannot say; however, that the Romans should fortify here, is not at all improbable, considering that the situation of this Castle, near the ford of the river Tamar, makes it a pass of great consequence. The river Tamar, running away to the South, is either dangerous or impassable below this place; and all learned men allow, that the Romans were not fond of the tedious work of building bridges, and it was therefore the more customary with them to take possession of the Fords. Now all below this place is secured by the Tamar, but near this Castle the river is fordable in several places. Here, therefore, it was proper to have a garrison, and, by placing another at Stratton on the North Sea (between which and Lancelton there are the remains of an ancient way^z), they formed a chain from the North at Stratton, to the South Sea at Plymouth. This was therefore a station of great importance, and not at all unworthy of the Roman attention, and that the Romans were here early, has been intimated before^a, and appears still more likely from some Coins which have already reached my notice (viz. one of Vespasian, one of Domitian, found in the Walls of an old house, and a third found in digging a vault in the Church, with the letters IVLI plainly to be seen upon it); and will, it is to be hoped, be more confirmed, either by what are known to other persons at present, or may hereafter be discovered in greater number.

I know it is generally held, that William Earl of Moreton and Cornwall built this Castle; but this is a vague expression, and must not be understood, so as to suppose him the original, first builder, and founder of this Castle. That he built something here, is not unlikely; but, that he built all, can never be agreed to, when we consider of what different parts it consists, and recollect that it was a Castle long before the Normans came over.

The town was first built^b by Eadulphus, brother to Alpfius, Duke of Devon and Cornwall, about the year 900; but the Castle must be much more ancient, for the town was evidently built for the sake of the Castle, to be near the residence of the Prince, not the Castle to guard the town. Of this there are several proofs; the high hill on which the Keep stands is a certain evidence that it was shaped in the manner we see it, before the town could be formed, for where there are houses so thick, it would be madness to think of erecting a work of this kind. The hill for the Keep must be certainly the first thing considered in all such works, for to make

^z See of the Roman Ways near Stratton, before, p. 336.

^a Book IV. chap. vi.

^b Hooker in Carew.

such a hill after other fortifications, and after a town was built, would be tearing every thing to pieces. The garreted Walls, which went round the town, are manifestly nothing more than a continuation of the Walls of the Castle. In the Church of the town there is not the least mark of Antiquity, the Church being no older than Henry VII. as by the date 1511 on the Church-porch appears^b. The only thing favouring of Antiquity in all the town is a door-case^c, carved according to the manner of the Saxons; and this was likely removed from the buildings of the Castle, or from the collegiate Church of St. Stephen's, for where it stands at present, it has no building near it to which it has any correspondence, or can bear the least relation; so that the town is modern in comparison of the Castle, and was built for it to enjoy the benefit of the Prince's Court, and to accommodate the persons resorting to it. This Court was kept in the Castle, which has large and Royal Jurisdiction still, entirely separate and distinct from the corporation of the town, having its own hereditary constable, who had a house in the Bass-court (temp. Eliz.^d), and lived there. That there was a Castle here before the Conquest, is beyond all doubt, for Othomarus de Knivet^e (said to be of Danish extraction) was hereditary constable of the Castle of Lancelton, and was displaced at the Norman Invasion for being in arms against the Conquerour; and Condorus Earl of Cornwall, at that time, being also divested of his Earldom, the town and Castle of Lancelton were given by the Conquerour, to Robert Earl of Moreton, with the Earldom of Cornwall, who with this honour had two hundred and eighty-eight Manors^f in the county of Cornwall, besides five hundred and fifty-eight Manors in other counties^g. William Earl of Moreton and Cornwall, son and heir of Robert, kept his Court here, and likely made some alterations and additions to the buildings. From him it fell to the Crown, with his other lands, and passing with the Earldom of Cornwall, either into the Crown, or by grant from it, was at last unalienably fixed to the Dukedom of Cornwall in the 11th of Edward III. and still continues part of the inheritance of the Dutchy.

It is called by Norden (p. 21.) "the Duke's most ancient Castle" in which dwelt divers Earls and Dukes of Cornwall before "William Earl of Moreton," (p. 92.). In the latter part of which

^b "It was (viz. the Town-Church) from a Chantry Chapel re-edified and enlarged in the time of Henry IV. and made sufficient to contain the Inhabitants of the town." Not. Parl. p. 20. by Br. Willis, Esq;

^c Now at the White-hart Inn.

^d Carew, p. 117.

^e Perhaps Dunhevet, having had this name

from the Town called Dunheved; as the Dunhevetts of Norfolk had (as Leland thinks, Vol. IX. xxxii.) though called afterwards Nevets; dropping the De or Du, as most families now have done.

^f Two hundred and forty-eight, says Br. Willis, Esq. p. 16.

^g Rapin, 8vo, Not. Vol. II. p. 253.

assertion he is right; but whether this Castle, though of larger jurisdiction, higher honours, and stronger fortifications, may be more ancient than that of Tindagel, it is impossible to determine.

Several Gentlemen in Cornwall hold their estates of this Honour, by *Castle-guard*, being bound to repair and defend this Castle.

"About sixty years since, says Mr. Carew, p. 117. were found certain leather Coins in the Castle wall, whose fair stamp and strong substance till then resisted the assault of time." It is great pity but the Impression had been copied; however, a like discovery, made at Carnarvon Castle in Wales, may possibly point out to us, if not the age, yet at least the occasion, of striking these leather Coins. "King Edward I. his leathern money bearing his name, stamp, and picture, which he used in the building thereof, to spare better bullion, were, since I can remember, preserved and kept in one of the towers of Carnarvon Castle, and his Statue is still upon the great gate of the town." Kennet's Paroch. Antiq. p. 697^h.

Of the Name
of this
Castle.
Lanceston.

Before I dismiss this subject, give me leave to observe, what seems to me a mistake, relating to the name of this Castle and Town. The common opinion is, that Lanceston is derived from Lanstuphadonⁱ; Launstaveton, as in Domesday; Lostephan^k, as in Leland^l, that is, the Church of Stephen; whereas they seem to me the names of two different places. The Church of St. Stephen is near a mile from the town of Lanceston, and had a College of Canons belonging to it before the Conquest, with many dwelling houses round it, which, as in other places of like kind, people always found it their interest to build near the Monastery, and might probably enough be called Lanstuphadon, i. e. the Town of St. Stephen's Church. Earl Harold possessed (as Lord of the Manor) this Lanstavedon, in the time of Edward the Confessor, and here was held a market at that time; but the Earl of Moreton and Cornwall transferred it to his own Castle, that is, to Lanceston. *Unum mercatum quod ibi jacebat ea die qua^m R. E. F. V. & M. abstulit inde Comes de Moritonio & posuit in CASTRO SUOⁿ.* Now, if Lanstuphadon had been the same as Lanceston, with what propriety could it be said that the Earl of Cornwall took away the market from Lanstaveton, and fixed it in his own Castle, that is, in the town, within the precincts and rights of his own proper Castle? and therefore Lanstaveton and this

^s Leland, Vol. VII. p. 114.

^h Hist. of Alchester written in 1622.

ⁱ Carew, p. 116.

^k And in Wales, Kennett in his Parochial Antiq. p. 630, mentions the Lordship of Land-

stephan.

^l Ibid. ut supra.

^m Rex Edvardus fuit vivus & mortuus.

ⁿ Exeter Domesday.

Lanceston (where the Earl of Cornwall's Castle is) must be two different places ; and it could never be called Lanstave-ton Castle, but by mistake, and the delusive affinity of names. I am therefore of opinion, that Lanceston is the proper name of this Town, for the abovementioned reasons, as well as that neither our Towns nor our Castles (in this county) take their most ancient names from Saints ; but from some notable property of situation, shape, the use they were designed for, or river on which they are planted. Now Lanceston signifies (in mixed British) the Church of the Castle, and in the Inquisition 20 Edward I. (A.D. 1293-4), I find it was rated by the name of *Capella de Castro in Decanatu de Eastwellshire*. Lanceston may also be a contraction of Lancestreton ; for in the Bishoprick of Durham we have Lanchester, the Longovicus of the Romans, and Lancastre (in Lancashire) should have the same derivation ; Langborough, that is, *Longum burgum*, a Long-town ; and it is not improbable, that the most ancient name of this Castle should have been Lancestre, and the town thence called Lancestreton, but by contraction Lanceston, in the same manner as Cheshire, which is but a contraction of Chestreshire (its ancient name), and Cheston for Chesterton or Cestreton, as in Kennett (Par. Antiq. p. 224.), for the easier pronunciationⁿ. This place has also another ancient name, Dunheved, Dunheved. which is generally supposed Saxon, and to signify the head of the hill^o ; but the learned Baxter, in his Glossary, thinks that Dunevet is the same as the Nemetotacium (or, as it should be written *Nemetomagum* of the anon. *Ravennas*) ; and to his opinion I subscribe, because that Nemet is by the Cornish pronounced and written Nevet, and Dun is *Magus* for *Pagus* (a Town or Village) and Dun-huedh signifies, in the Cornish language, the Swelling-hill, but Dun-hêdh the Long-hill. I will only observe farther, that if Baxter's Etymology is well grounded, it will prove this place as ancient as the Romans, and taken notice of in their Geography.

This manner of fortifying with a Bass-court, an artificial-hill, and a Dungeon on the top of it, is very ancient ; was used, perhaps, by the Romans, but certainly by the Saxons. That the Romans fortified sometimes in this manner, the old *Cunetium*, now Marlborough in Wiltshire, gives us reason to believe. " The Castle " here^p seems to have been a Roman work, by the Brass Roman " Coins that were found in shaping the Mount in the time of the " late Duke of Somerset, which was contrived out of the Keep of

The Anti-
quity and
Use of this
Manner of
fortifying.

ⁿ As Gloucestre, not Gloucester, Burcester, Com. Ox. &c. Excestre, &c.

^o Kenn. Par. Ant. p. 633. Tien heved, or

hefod, i. e. Caput de decem ; from heved comes the English head.

^p Camden's Annot. p. 129.

" the

"the Castle." In Nottingham Castle there are the remains of the Keep^q, and Dr. Gale places there the *Gaufennæ* of Antoninus. The Burgh at Leyden, which is a building of the same kind, is thought to be Roman^r. It must however be owned, that in the Military Architecture of the Romans in other parts, such buildings do seldom appear. However that be, that the Saxons built in this manner, long before the Normans came in, one instance or two will be sufficient to shew. Elfreda, daughter of Alfred the Great, and wife of Ethelred Earl of Mercia, in the end of Autumn, 915, built some fortifications against the Danes (which are still called the Dungeon) upon an artificial hill at Warwick^s. The same noble Lady built a work of the same kind at Tamworth, on the borders of the counties of Warwick and Stafford. She is said to have built eight Castles^t, all called Burrows, *alias* Burroughs, and very properly, because they were fortifications raised on hills in the shape of Burrows, or *Tumuli*^u. It is not likely that Elfreda was the inventor of this manner of Fortifying; her father Alfred soon discovered the necessity of strong holds, pressed as he was on every side by the Danes; and yet, as Asser observes, the Saxons were so indolent and stupid, that they could not be prevailed upon by the most pressing instances of the King to erect any Castles and Fortresses, till they were drove to it by the depredations of the Danes, and then Alfred caused several to be built. Here, therefore, we find fortification in its infancy among the Saxons, even when the country was over-run by the Danes; and whether they had then the leisure to shape the natural hills, and where there were no natural hills to raise even mountains for the Keeps, or (as seems to me more likely) only built on these hills already raised, and shaped to their hand, we must leave undecided. One thing I would observe, that where the Saxons found any Roman fortification, they called it *Cæster*, or *Chester*; but what they erected themselves in this manner they called *Burghs*, from the hills they stood on; and I am inclined to think, that the Saxons generally chose to fortify in this manner (whether the hills were of their own raising or not) as suiting their purpose effectually against such a roving enemy as the Danes were; whereas the Romans placed their forts any where, according as the circumstances of the time and ground would permit, but generally in the manner of the encampment, square, for the sake of the health and order of their forces, and therefore called by the Saxons *Cæsters*, i. e. Castles, or Encamp-

^q Gale's Itin. p. 95.

^r Breval, vol. I. p. 23. Travels.

^s J. Rossin Hist. Reg. Angli, p. 97. Dugd. Warwickshire, p. 373.

^t Named by Huntingt. p. 204.

^u Whence, when these Castles became numerous, and almost in every Town, such Towns had the name of *Burghs*, or *Burroughs*, and *Burrough* came afterwards to signify a Town.

ments. Whether the artificial hill, mentioned at Warwick, was at that time rais'd, or had only the Keep then built upon it, is not clearly express'd; but the season of the year seems to intimate only the latter, autumn being a very improper time of the year, one would think, to engage in a work of so much labour as the raising an artificial hill, and a work also that required time to settle, before it was capable of being built upon. In short, it is not at all unlikely, that where the Saxons found these artificial hills erected by the Romans, they built new Keeps upon them, and added what works were necessary to keep off the Danes. These artificial hills were works of time and labour, but as it was necessary to build Castles sometimes low, and among hills, to secure a narrow pass, or to command a creek, or a valley which had a navigable river^w; it was almost as necessary to raise these artificial hills, and place Keeps upon them to overlook the country, discover the enemy in season, and in times of extremity for the garrison to retire to as their last effort^x.

So far we have gone with the ancient Forts and Castles of this county, which, if compar'd with the Fortifications of the present, and modern times, must, doubtless, appear weak and trifling, considering the improvements which Mathematicks, and the discoveries of Gunnery and Engineering, have added to the latter; but those who compare only the modern fortification with the ancient, take not a proper way to form a true judgement of either. Defence and security is the proper end of fortifying, and the ancient manner might have answered that end as well as the modern, and therefore be of equal service in it's time. The truth is, as fortifying has improved, so has the Art of besieging and attacking. The Arts of offence and defence have always grown together, providence nursing them up, as it were, with equal care, to be a balance for, and a mutual check upon, one another; and the modern fortresses, which look so much better upon paper, more intricate, artful, and substantial, than the ancient, are no more impregnable than the others were; they may have all the advantages which the nature of the ground, improved by the greatest Artists, can give them, but they must yield to the superiour force of shot, and bomb, and the equally improv'd method of approach, battery, and storm. To say no more of this, these ancient Forts, were, no doubt, equal and proportioned to the then method of at-

The
Strength of
such Fortifi-
cations.

^w The Burgh at Leyden is plac'd so as to command the River there. — Breval, ut supra. — Trematon, on a Creek — Restormel, to command the river and valley of Lostwythel — Lan-ceston, at the head of the fords of Tamar — Oak-ampton Castle, in the narrow valley there.

^x That some of these artificial hills might be

originally sepulchral *Tumuli*, is not improbable, especially in Ireland. (See Wright's *Louthiana*.) where these *Tumuli* are large and many, and Turrets, or little Castles, built upon them; but, that they were all so, is a mistake, those round hills in Cornwall being natural, as to the greatest part of them, and only shaped by Art.

tack, and art of war; consequently, their use and security must be measured by the manner of besieging them in use.

There were but few of these Castles in England before the Normans came in ^y, which much facilitated their Conquest, and William the First was so sensible of this error in the Britons, Saxons, and Danes, and saw the use of these Castles so clearly, that he immediately promoted the building of them with all possible ardour; and his Nobles put in execution his commands with so much diligence, that in Henry II's time, there were reckoned no less than 1115 Castles in England.

When this Earldom of Cornwall was erected into a Duchy (11 Edward III.) and fix'd either in the Crown, or the eldest son of the sovereign, all the Castles in Cornwall which had been the seats of their Earls or Princes from the Roman Times, if not before, were utterly deserted, and their dependant Towns, for want of that Princely resort, upon which they chiefly subsisted, went to ruin also; of which the Crown taking notice, an act passed in the 32d of Hen. VIII. for repairing those Towns, but this act came to nothing, and left that for trade and industry to do, which Law could not.

CHAP. X.

Of the State of Christianity in Cornwall before the Norman Conquest.

HAVING in the second Book given an account of DRUIDISM (the ancient Religion of the Britons in general), exemplified, and chiefly deduced from the Monuments remaining in Cornwall, I proceed now to consider the state of the Christian Religion, and at what time, and by what degrees, it succeeded the other, by what means it flourish'd at some times, and to what degree it was at other times depressed, together with the Christian Monuments which have reached my notice in Cornwall, before the Norman Conquest.

SECT. I. The Britons received the Faith of Christ very early, even, according to some authors, in the Apostolic Times ^z, but there was no British King presumed to have been of the Christian Religion till Lucius, and the precise time when he was converted is not agreed upon, but is generally held to have been in the time of M. Aurelius, and Lucius Verus, and the beginning of Eleutherius's Popedom ^a, who began his Rule, according to the *Savil Fasti*, A. D. 171, ten years before Commodus. It cannot however be imagined, that Pa-

Disadvantages of Christianity at first in Britain.

^y Dugdale's *Warwickshire*, pag. 426.

^z Says *Stillingfl.* *Ant. Brit.* cap. i.

^a *Ibid.* pag. 60. It must here be observed that,

besides some other doubts relating to this King Lucius, "his letter to Pope Eleutherius is an evident forgery." L.

ganism

ganism was every where abolished as soon as Christianity appeared; there were at that time, and from the very first account we have in history of the British nation there had been, many petty principalities in Britain^b, for the most part independent of one another, yet in times of distress subordinate, and obliged in matters of Council and War, to obey that Prince whom they elected to be the head of all. If it be allowed then, that Christianity was embraced by the King of Britain, as early as King Lucius, and that he was supreme King of all the Britans^c, yet must he have been under the direction of the Romans, and King only by their leave, and could have had no authority in Religious Matters over the other Princes of Britain; many of the little Kings therefore may be supposed to remain unconverted for a long time after.

I know that the learned Sir Henry Savil, in his *Fasti*, says (in a note there, ad ann. 173.) that “about this time Lucius King of the Britans (as he is call’d by Bede), at the instance of Eleutherius the Pope, together with the whole nation of the Britans, received the Christian Faith;” but this is altogether improbable, neither suiting the limited authority of Lucius, nor allowing enough for the different tempers and circumstances of the other Princes.

Doubtless, the most stubborn, vicious, and bigotted, were less susceptible of the divine precepts of the Gospel, and continued many years after in their contented darkness; and when the Princes became at last converted, and baptized, the common people (every where fonder of superstition than truth) continued their attachment to the errors in which they were brought up.

From Commodus, to the time that the Roman Empire became Christian, Christianity, tho’ adopted by the British Kings, wanted really the support and countenance of the State, for the Romans (then Heathens) being lords of all, tho’ the Britans had some Churches, Bishops, and a few Monasteries, the generality of the people (we may take it for granted) continued without controul in the Druid Superstition^d. Again; the true Religion in it’s infancy suffered much under the persecution of Dioclesian’s reign, which lasted ten years, at which time it lost ground rather than advanced, tho’, when those clouds were passed, it shone the brighter.

^b Diod. Sic. lib. iv.—Strabo, lib. iv.—Mela, Lib. III. cap. vi. Tacitus, vita Agric.

^c Though some think he was but a petty Prince. Stillingfl. *ibid.* pag. 63.

^d And of this opinion I find Dr. Stillingfleet: “During all this time, the Church, says he, must have labour’d under great difficulties; the Governors, and Provinces, before Constantius,

“and the generality of the people, being set against the Christians.” Stillingfl. *Orig. Brit.* 74. And this seems to be what Gildas means when he asserts, “the continuation of a church here from the first plantation of the Gospel (though not maintain’d, says he, with equal Zeal) to the persecution of Dioclesian.” Stillingfl. *Antiq. Brit.* pag. 55.

In this persecution, they not only destroyed the Churches, but they prejudiced Church History beyond recovery, for as Velferus observes^e, they burnt all the Monuments which concerned the Christian Church. 'Tis true, the persecution in Britain did not last so long as it did in the East, that is, did not rage with that violence, but the whole reign of this Emperor, is reckon'd by the above Author^f, one perpetual persecution.

When Constantine and the Empire became Christian, the British Bishops were summon'd to the Council of Arles (314), and probably to that of Nice^g (A.D. 325.), and of Ariminum in 359^h; at the last of which, as well as at the firstⁱ, three Bishops of Britain were present. These Bishops are styled by Hilarius (in his Epistle to the Bishops^k) of the Provinces of Britain; and the reason why only three were present, seems to be because Britain was at that time divided into three Archbishopricks. Under the Archbishop of London was *Loegria*, and *Cornubia* (that is, from the river Humber to the Land's End); under the Archbishop of York, all *Deira* and *Albania*, that is, all North of Humber to Cathness in Scotland; and under the Archbishop of Caerleon, all Wales, called then Cambria.

SECT. II.

Disadvantages of Christianity in Cornwall in particular.

One great obstacle to Christianity's prevailing soon in Cornwall arose from the retired situation of the country, which, being at a great distance from the heart of the kingdom, had fewer opportunities of being instructed, than countries which lay nearer to the Imperial Court, which had already received the Gospel.

Cornwall and Devon (then called Dunmonium) were at this time under the Archbishop of London; they must have suffered greatly therefore in point of Religion, by means of their distance from the Metropolitan See. The Gospel might have been supported in it's full purity under the Bishop's eye; but, as the Bishops kept most of their Clergy about their persons in those early days, and dispatched them occasionally only from their Cathedrals, to instruct the more distant parts, the Gospel shone more faintly in the remote corners of the Island. Druidism had taken deep root, and it would not give way to weak efforts; hence it is, that after the Roman Empire, and much the greatest part of Britain had been Christian, we find many martyrs suffering death in Cornwall for the Christian faith; and hence it is, that in the latter end of the fourth, during all the fifth, and most part of the sixth centuries, we find so many holy men employed to convert the Cornish to the Christian Religion.

^e M. Velfer. Rerum Vindel. Lib. VI.—Still. Ch. Ant. p. 42.

^f Stillingfleet, pag. 70.

^g As Stillingfleet. ib. pag. 9. and Selden (ibid) in Eutych. pag. 115, 123. though by others this is doubted of, because the Britans did not keep Easter conformably to the directions of the Nicene

Council. Spelman's Conc. Vol. I. pag. 141. from Bede. Lib. II. cap. xix.—See Prid. Connexion, 8vo, Vol. II. pag. 238, &c.

^h Stillingfleet. Or. Brit. pag. 176.

ⁱ See Stillingfleet. pag. 74.

^k Speed's Chron. pag. 79.

“The state of Christianity among the Britans in Cornwall (at SECT. III. this time) is accounted very uncertain^l.” Let us endeavour to discover what we can of it, by tracing the facts we have in history relating thereto.

Of the
Saints who
preached or
suffered in
Cornwall.
Kebius.

About the middle of the fourth century, Solomon Duke of Cornwall seems to have been a Christian; for his son Kebius was ordained a Bishop by Hilarius Bishop of Poitiers in France, and afterwards returned into his own country to exercise that high function^m. St. Corantine (now called Cury) was the first Cornish Apostle of note that we meet with; born in Brittany, he preached first in his own country, and Ireland, 'till, being driven away by violence, he again betook himself to the life of a Hermit, which he had quitted for the sake of travelling, to instruct the ignorant and the infidel: he settled at the foot of a mountain called Menehontⁿ, in the Diocese of Cornwall. Here the fame of his sanctity increasing, at the intreaty of Grallonus King of the Armoricans, he was consecrated Bishop of Cornwall by St. Martin, Bishop of Tours in France, and, being said to have converted all Cornwall, died in the year 401.

Corantine.

St. Piranus, born in Ireland in the year 352, must have come into Cornwall about this time, for he is said to have been buried here. But, notwithstanding the endeavours of these holy men, about the year 411, St. Melor (although son of Melianus Duke of Cornwall) suffered Martyrdom^o. Capgrave, (p. 451.) says that this happened soon after the Britans had received the Christian Faith; by which Britans he must mean those of Cornwall, for the others had been converted above 200 years before. By persisting in their Druidism, the Britans of Cornwall drew the attention of St. Patrick that way, who about the year 432, with 20 companions, halted a little in his way to Ireland on the shores of Cornwall, where he is said to have built a monastery. Whether St German was in Cornwall at this time I cannot say; but, according to Usher, he was either in Cornwall or Wales; for St. Patrick is said, “*ad Præceptorem suum beatum Germanum divertisse, & apud Britanos in partibus Cornubiæ & Cambriæ aliquandiu substitisse* P.”

Piranus,

Patrick.

This was not the only visit of St. Patrick; for that holy Apostle having had great success afterwards in Ireland, in confuting the Druid Priests, and converting that nation to Christianity, undertook the same charitable task in Cornwall^q, and had an altar and church there dedicated to him, and much revered for the sake

^l Inet's Orig. Ang. from Bede, Lib. V. cap. xix. Vol. I. pag. 123.

^m Ush. pag. 1087. A. D. 369.

ⁿ I find it written thus, “Uberrimam Rectorem de Manihont in Devoniam.” Parker's Eccl. Antiq. Drake, pag. 384. but some think it

Menhynnett in Cornwall.

^o Capgrave, pag. 451.—Ush. Prim. p. 451.

^p Ush. Prim. pag. 1100, and 842.

^q The legend says, he was waisted over from Ireland into Cornwall upon this Altar, which was greatly frequented and revered for that reason.

of this excellent Pastor. From the time of St. Patrick, Ireland began to be the seat of every kind of learning, which the christian world was then acquainted with; and persons of the highest rank not only deserted Gentilism, but their crowns too, and became Preachers of the word of God; they neither shut themselves up in Monasteries, nor confined themselves within the limits of their own Island, but travelled into Italy and France, frequently into the Isles on the North of England and Scotland, and oftentimes into Cornwall, directing their course where they saw most need of their instruction.

Fingarus.

St. Patrick who lived to a great age, some think 'till he was 120 years old (not dying till about the year 490), by his example equally and his instructions, animated his Disciples to pursue his holy plan. Of his scholars, Fingarus, from Armorica (whither the like Druid superstition which had overspread all the West had probably called him), passing into Ireland, his native country, and finding it, by the labours of St. Patrick and his Priests, thoroughly converted to christianity, gave up his right to a crown, by that time fallen to him (upon the decease of his father Clito), and, with his sister Piala, eleven Bishops, and a numerous attendance, all baptized by St. Patrick, came into Cornwall, and landing at the mouth of the river Hayle, was there put to death, with all his company, in the year 460, by Theodorick King of Cornwall, for fear lest they should turn his subjects from their ancient Religion^r. About the same time came over from Ireland St. Breaca (now called Breâg) attended with many Saints, among whom were Sinninus^s the Abbot, who had been at Rome with St. Patrick, Germochus an Irish King (as Tradition says), and several others. She landed at Revyer on the Eastern bank of the river Hayle in the hundred of Penwith, where Theodorick (or Tudor) had his castle of residence, and slew great part of this holy assembly also.

Breaca.

Germochus.

In the middle of this fifth century the Saxons, being called in as friends, in a few years proved the most inveterate enemies to the British nation which the island to that time had ever felt; and the general disorders which attend a weak government, and a potent enemy in the heart of the kingdom, engaged all hands in war, the Britans to defend their country, and the Saxons to seize it. Religion, in the general tempest, had her share of the distress; an universal ignorance ensued, no one studied Religion, because every one was obliged to be in arms. Vortigern, hereditary King of Cornwall, and then advanc'd to the throne of Britain (from which

^r Usher. cap. xvii. pag. 869.—Dr. Cave, & sociorum, pag. 542.
in his Histor. Literar. among St. Anselm's works, ^s Aliàs Senanus.
reckons Passio St. Guigneri sive Fingari, Pialæ,

he unhappily had invited the Saxons, as auxiliaries), neglected every thing sacred and civil, and was deposed in the year 454. His son Vortimer, being deservedly placed in the Throne, rebuilt the churches ruin'd by the Saxons, and did his best to restore the Christian Religion, then (as Speed says, pag. 266.) sorely decayed; but his reign being no longer than four years (as others say, seven), and most part of that spent in war, much could not be done, before, Vortimer dying, his father Vortigern was restored to his throne, and the Saxons, by his indolence and luxury, to a capacity of repeating with impunity their wonted desolations. About the year 470^t, there was a Provincial Synod held in Britain, for reforming Religion, and repairing Churches. This Council, if held so soon, must have been in the last year of Vortimer; but, if ten years later, under the direction of Aurelius Ambrosius, who, having vanquished Vortigern, and succeeded him, and with great success repelled the Saxons, took that opportunity of convening the Princes and Bishops, in order to restore the true worship of God. Ambrosius died, King of Britain, in the latter end of the fifth century, or beginning of the sixth^u, and was succeeded by his brother Uther Pendragon, who by Igerna, wife of Gorlois Duke of Cornwall, had issue Arthur, who first succeeded Gorlois, in Cornwall, and, in the year 516, Pendragon, in the Imperial Crown of Britain. Arthur was a great lover of Christianity, as appears in all his history^w; he came to the Crown, as some think, very young^x, and finding himself perpetually harassed with battles, by Cerdic the Saxon, is said, in his second year, to have allowed Cerdic, Hampshire, Surrey, Wiltshire and Somersetshire (to which were afterwards added Dorsetshire, and part of Devonshire and Cornwall); but, in this Treaty, King Arthur took care to provide for the Religion of his native country, and it was stipulated that Cerdic should allow the Cornish the free exercise of the Christian Religion, upon paying an annual tribute^y. Here, it seems, there were some remains of Christianity, and some struggles of a few Britans, assisted by the Irish Saints, to preserve and cherish it; whereas in Somersetshire, Hampshire, Wiltshire, and places over-run by the Saxons, the Saxon Paganism had absolutely obtained.

But though Arthur made such provision for tolerating Christianity in Cornwall, the old superstition remained strong enough

^t Speed, pag. 80.

^u Biograph. A. D. 508.—Speed, pag. 268. A. D. 498.

^w This may seem to be confirmed by the officious adulation of after-ages, which, in order to compleat the Hero, among other fables, assign him for a Coat of Arms, a cross with the Virgin-mother carrying Christ in her arms, al-

tho' the custom of bearing Coats-armour was indeed never known in England till near five hundred years after his death.

^x About fifteen or sixteen; but some understand this of his coming to the Crown of Dunmonium.

^y Rudburn's Chron. Lib. II. cap. i.—Uther, cap. xiii. pag. 468.

to call forth the labours of the most learned and active of the Irish Divines.

Petroc.

St. Petroc therefore came into Cornwall, to preach the Gospel: he was a native of Cumberland, and of royal blood; but forsaking his country, and right of succession, went into Ireland (the great Western Academy), in the year 498^z, and having spent twenty years there in the studies of theology, under the most eminent masters, came into Cornwall, A. D. 518. He settled in a monastery called, before his time, Loderic, and Laffenek^a, but from his name (as some think) Petrocstow, now Padstow. Here he had several Disciples, illustrious for their learning and piety^b; and, after paying a visit to Rome^c, he returned into Cornwall, where, at that time, Tendurus, a man of a savage and cruel disposition, and probably a Heathen, was King; and having resided and taught there for thirty years, died about the year 564, was buried first at Padstow, and afterwards translated to Bodman Priory, dedicated to him.

SECT. IV.
Of the Monasteries of the fifth Century.

Having mentioned the monastery erected by St. Patrick, and that which St. Petroc afterwards lived and taught in, it may not be amiss, before we go any farther, to look a little into the nature and constitution of the Monasteries of those times, by which we shall be able to form a better judgment of the men that came from them, to whom the Cornish were so much indebted for their instruction.

“ The Monasteries of the Western Nations, before the time of St. Benedict, such as that of Bangor in England, and St. Martin and St. Germans in Gaul, were chiefly intended as Nurseries to the Church^d,” to educate persons in such a manner as to make them able Ministers of the word of God.

In the fifth century we read, of no distinct orders of Monks; they were not as yet called after any particular patron, as the Benedictines, Dominicans, Augustines, &c. in the following ages were; their design being to learn of some, in order to teach others, they were quite strangers to the ambition, luxury, and idleness, which afterwards attended the monastick life: their zeal for Religion made them indefatigable in preparing themselves for, and afterwards exercising their holy function. In the Monastery of Bangor (by some^e accounted the first Christian Monastery in the

^z Ush. Ind. Chron. in Pri. pag. 1112.

^a Probably the same that St. Patrick had founded in the year 432; from which there is an easy passage to Wales, whither he afterwards went, before he passed into Ireland.

^b Credanus, Medanus, Dachanus.

^c In that age “ the chief University of the Empire.” Stillingsfleet, *ibid.* p. 210. which is the reason that people of the greatest fame for

learning and sanctity generally went to Rome to study some time, though born in the most distant parts of the Roman Empire; as St. German, St. Patrick, &c.

^d Dupin's Eccl. Hist. Vol. II. pag. 291.—Stillingsfleet, *Orig. Brit.* pag. 206.

^e Bede, Lib. II. cap. ii.—Stillingsfleet, *Orig. Brit.* p. 205.

world)

world) great numbers of Monks were bred up in a Collegiate manner, and daily, bodily labour was to fill up the intervals of their study and devotion. By their learning, they fitted themselves for teaching Religion; by their labour, they contributed in their turns to the support of the Religious numerous community of which they were members^f. Many of these Monks were Bishops, of which seven at one time, with many other learned men from the same place, attended the Synod, called by St. Austin of Canterbury, about the year 600. St. German, St. Martin, and St. Patrick, all exercised the Episcopal Function, ordained, and appointed Bishops to their particular provinces. St. German Bishop of Auxerre, in France (but called over to assist the British Church), is thought to have established several Schools, or Seminaries, for young Divines here in England; and St. Patrick, who spent many years under the discipline of St. German, carried the same Collegiate or Monastick Education into Ireland^g, and, doubtless, brought the same into Cornwall when he came here. St. Patrick had also studied under his uncle St. Martin, Bishop of Tours, and from him received the habit of a monk, and with the habit, doubtless, the Institutes he was to observe; so that St. Patrick's Monasteries (for he founded many, as so many schools for learning) were of the same kind as those in France, in which he had his education^h; and, by the history of those great Doctors, we see that their principal office was to preach the Gospel, to undertake the conversion of Infidels, now in one nation, and now in another, and to bring up other Monks under them, who might engage in the same holy task.

By this it appears that the Monastick Life, in those early ages of Christianity, was not what it generally is at present, viz. a life of inactivity and confinement, but a life of travel and preaching; and it was from such Monasteries, and such Monks, that we had our Irish Saints and Teachersⁱ, who, coming into Cornwall to preach the Gospel, were, after their death, generally reckoned among the Saints; and we have indeed great reason to think those holy men endued with as much piety and learning as any of the age they lived in, or any after them for many centuries.

^f Hum. Lhuyd (in his Breviary) thinks some of these Monks were appropriated to labour, in order to maintain those whose genius carried them more eminently to study and learning; others think that labour was enjoined to all, at proper times, by their Institution.

^g As Probus and Jocelin, the writers of his life, agree.

^h At Armagh, it is said, he founded *Summum Studium Literale*, which, in the language of that time, is the same with an University (Stillings-

fleet. ib.); and in this School Gildas is thought to have been a Professor.

ⁱ "As the design of these Monasteries was very different from that of the Monasteries in after-ages, so was the faith of the ancient church of Ireland, to which the Cornish had so many obligations, very different from that of modern Rome, as may be seen at large in Archbishop Usher's Religion of the ancient Irish." Letter from the Rev. Mr. Collins to the Author.

To name all these holy men and women, and particularly specify their coming into Cornwall, and departure elsewhere, might suit a Register, or Catalogue, but would be foreign to the intention of this Treatise, as well as tiresome to the reader. The design of them all was one and the same; they came to preach the Gospel, and by the strictness and severity of their lives to enforce their doctrine; and the consequence was suitable to their endeavours; by their means Christianity increased, Churches were built, and when, by a division of the Kingdom into parishes, each parish had it's Church, there was scarce a Saint from Ireland, or elsewhere, who had preached in Cornwall, but had his memory preserved by the grateful inhabitants, by having a Church, near the place he settled in, dedicated to and called after his name. Ireland continued to be a nursery full of holy and learned men even to the year 674 (as Marianus notes, Usher, Prim. pag. 1165.); and therefore we may reasonably suppose, that, till that time, she continued to send forth her Saints into the adjoining countries.

SECT. III.

Of the British Church in Cornwall under the Saxons.

To resume the thread of our narration. The Saxons prevailing after the death of Arthur (which happened in 542), did every thing in their power to extirpate Christianity, and Christianity (with the Britans) retreated before the Conquerours into the extremities of the Island; so that in the year 597^k Theonus, Archbishop of London, and Thadiocus, Archbishop of York, seeing all their Churches destroyed, their Clergy fled into Wales^l and Armorica, and the Christians every where expelled from the country conquered by the Saxons, “retired with other Bishops into Cornwall and Wales, and by their labours so plentifully propagated the Gospel there, that they made those parts, especially above all other, glorious by the multitudes of their holy Saints and learned Teachers^m.” In other parts the Saxons were in full possession, having, from their first coming, not only raged against religion, but against Learning too (as the Romans in Dioclesian's time, mentioned before pag. 334), and destroyed, wherever they came, all the books and monuments they could find, which is another great reason that our Ecclesiastical History of those times is, and must always remain, very much maimed and imperfect.

About the same time that the Bishops abovementioned retired into Wales and Cornwall, the Saxons, fatigued as it were with persecuting the Gospel, embraced (like a generous enemy) what

^k Speed, pag. 80. from Bede.

^l By Wales here we are to understand Wales properly so called, and West Wales too, as Cornwall was oftentimes called.

^m In Wales and Cornwall they had preserved their Liberty and their Religion, tho' both at-

tempted by the Saxons, and the Pelagian Hereticks. And Religion remaining in these two countries authorized and unsullied, was the reason that the British people, among all nations, were renowned for their constancy in their Faith. Historiola Winton. Eccles. Ush. Prim. p. 576.

they

they could not destroy. The kingdom of Kent first became Christian, and the other Kingdoms of the Saxons quickly followed so good an example. But the condition of the British Church did not soon feel the benefit of this change; for Austin and his fellow Missionaries not contented to convert the Saxons (in which it must be allowed they had great success) thought it incumbent upon them to correct the errors of the Britons, who, being at a great distance from Rome, and perpetually at war, had not admitted the innovations of that Church, but stuck to the first, plain Christianity, which they had received (as some think) four hundred years before. A Synod was appointed about 601, and seven British Bishops, with many others from the Monastery of Bangor, appearedⁿ; but matters between the Saxons and Britons had been so embittered by continual wars, that no agreement ensued: the Britons were as tenacious of their own accustomed time of holding Easter (the great subject of debate in those days), and as resolute to maintain their independency on any foreign hierarchy, as Austin was eager to establish his superiority, and impose the Romish observance of that Festival.

There seems to have been a third dispute betwixt Austin and the British Christians; for the Saxons being now multiplied into several and populous nations, all Heathens, and Austin and his Monks few in comparison of the work they had to do; he seems to have proposed to the British Clergy, that they should accept of a commission from him, and, under his authority, preach to the Pagan Saxons, and hold communion with those that were by him converted. This proposal being refused, St. Austin told them, that since they refused peace as brethren, they must accept of war as enemies; and as they would not preach the way of life to the English, by the English they must expect to suffer death in return for such barbarity. These words were probably menaces, designed only to terrify the Britons into a compliance; but afterwards, when the Saxon King Edelbright had massacred the Monks of Bangor, they were looked upon as prophetic, and the effect of inspiration, by those who were determined to admire and excuse every thing that this Saxon Apostle did, or said.

The Cornish Britons had either their own representatives at this Synod, or were represented by their brethren of Wales; and Broch-well King of Powis, then General of the Britons, being soon after defeated by the Saxons, and the Monks of Bangor (attending the British Army to pray for them) slain without mercy, to the number of twelve hundred, Bellthrusius^o, then Duke of Cornwall, sent aid to his fellow Britons of Wales, and by his assistance in a

ⁿ Bede, Lib. II. cap. ii.

^o Huntingt. p. 287.

great measure it was, that the Welsh had the victory, and slew of the Saxons one thousand and sixty-six men. The difference about the time of Easter lasted about a hundred years after this; and whereas the mutual right of Britans and Saxons to celebrate that high Festival should have made them love one another as Christian brethren, a few days difference in the time of observing (which was a thing in itself of little importance) made them reproach and detest one another, in a most Unchristian manner; insomuch, that Huntington (p. 187.) calls the Britans a perfidious nation, a detestable army: Malmfbury (p. 28.) calls the Cornish *contaminata gens*, a most defiled people; and Bede himself does not scruple to call the Britans a wicked and cursed nation, upon this very account.

The Saxon nation however (as it were to make amends for their former outrages) willingly, and more speedily than could be expected, submitted to the Christian Faith, and, as Christianity increased, appointed Bishops over particular provinces. Justus had been made Bishop of Rochester, and Melitus of London, in 604; and in 635, Birinus was made bishop of Dorchester near Oxford, in the 24th year of Kingils, first Christian King of West Saxony; and Cornwall (to which the West Saxon Kings, from the time of Arthur laid constant claim, though never in possession) was included in this bishoprick. This was the first Bishop that ever the West Saxons had, and it was their only one, for it included all West Saxony: in the year 660, Winchester was made an Episcopal See, and then all West Saxony was under the Bishop of Winton. As Christianity spread to the West, a Bishop was appointed at Sherburn in the year 705, and as Winchester contained Hampshire and Surry; Sherburn had Wiltshire, Dorsetshire, Berkshire, Somersetshire, Devonshire, and Cornwall. Aldhelm was the first Bishop of Sherburn, and his Episcopacy lasted but five years; from him Geruntius King of the Cornish Britans received a reprimand, because the British Monks of his country made use of a different *Tonsure* from that of the Roman Church. It seems the Cornish shaved only from ear to ear^q; whereas the Romans shaved all but the hinder part of the head. Aldhelm writ an epistle to the King, and Priests of Cornwall, on this subject. But though the Saxon Bishops

^p The Asiatick Churches kept their Easter upon the same Day the Jews observed their Passover, viz. the 14th day of their month, chiefly answering our March; and this they did upon what day of the week soever it fell. The British Church did the same, and (as well as the Asiaticks) pleaded the practice of the Apostles for doing so. The Church of Rome, and most of the Western Churches, kept Easter upon the

Lord's day next following the Jewish Passover; and it was ordained by the Oecumenical Council of Nice, that Easter should be kept upon one and the same day throughout the world, not according to the Custom of the Jews, but upon the Lord's day following their Passover.

^q "Rotundâ quidem tonsurâ, sed imperfecto orbe ab aure ad aurem circumducto, &c." Ush, p. 923.

pretended

pretended a right to direct and rule the Cornish in matters of Religion, yet in reality the Cornish were as averse to receive orders from the Saxon Bishops, as from the Saxon Princes, with whom being almost in constant war, they neither gave up their Civil nor Religious Rights; continuing Christians, but on the first plan; independent, though persecuted^r; and, esteeming the Religion of the English as nothing, the Cornish would no more communicate with them than with Pagans^s, accounting that of the Welsh and themselves the only true Christianity^t. At the same time they held constant communion with their fellow Christians of Wales, and some holy men passing from hence into Anglesea and other parts of Wales, gave names to the churches there^u; and doubtless the Welsh did the same in Cornwall. All this while there had been no fixed Episcopal See in Cornwall that I can learn, and never was, till Edward the elder, in 905. But Cornwall was not singular in this particular, for the Kingdom of East Anglia had never a Bishop for above an hundred years, during the Danish Wars^w. The ancient way in the Western Church was this; the Bishops usually lived in Monasteries, as appears from the seven Bishops at one time coming from Bangor to meet Austin. In London, York, and Caerleon, the Bishops had fixed residence from the beginning, but scarce any where else. To Cornwall, and most other places, bishops came either from France, Ireland, or Wales; and having taught, ordained, and stayed as long as they judged convenient, went to other places, with the same pious design, and returned, or not, as they were disposed.

Sherburn continued the Episcopal See of the Western parts of Britain, without any material accident or alteration, as far as I have read, till the year 897, when, Alfred being old, and the confusions of the Danish wars increasing^x in these parts, there was no Bishop in all West Saxony, from that time till the year 905, which the Pope of Rome^y being informed of, excommunicated Edward (then in the throne of his deceased father Alfred) and all his subjects. Edward, upon this, convenes a Synod (Pleimund Archbishop of

SECT. IV.
A Bishop-
rick erected
in Corn-
wall.

^r Winton. Hist. Monast. Anglican. Propylæum, from Bede, Lib. II. cap. xx.

^s The Scots Christians used the Roman Bishops in the same harsh manner; and Laurentius, successor to Austin in the See of Canterbury, complains that Daganus Bishop of the Scots (Disciple of the Cornish St. Petrock) would never eat bread with the Roman Missionaries, nor in the same house with them. Malmsh. p. 187. "His finibus (viz. Cornubiæ, Demeciæ, and Venedociæ) quamvis eis invitis contenti a fide tamen Christi nunquam recesserunt sed in hoc tantum reprehensibiles judicantur, quod semper gentem Anglorum

"etiam usque in hodiernum diem, quasi per eos propriis finibus proscripti odio mortali perstringunt nec illis libentius quam canibus communicare volunt." Mat. Paris, Edit. Francofurti, p. 104.

^t Usher, p. 1152. 576.—Geoff. Mon. Rog. Wendover.—Mat. Flor.

^u Rowland's Mon. p. 154.

^w Rapin, Vol. I. Lib. IV. fol.

^x "Vi hostilitatis cogente," says Malmsh. p. 141.

^y Malmsh. ibid. says it was Formosus, but he died in 896 (Dupin, Vol. IV. p. 335.); so that it must have been John IX.

Canterbury being Prefident), in which it was determined to add three Bishops to the two, which were before at Winchester and Sherburn. The Pope approved of the proposal, and Pleimund ordained five Bishops in one day^z; Friedestan for Winton, Adelstan for Cornwall, Werstan for Sherburn, Athelhelm for Wells, and Eidulph for Crediton in Devon. An ancient register in the Priory of Canterbury confirms this piece of history, with this addition, that the council made a particular provision for the Cornish men, to recover them from their errors^a. Rapin's remark upon this passage has, I believe, a good deal of truth in it, "That, by the errors of the Cornish, we are to understand their refusing to acknowledge the papal authority^b." The Cornish See was fixed at Bodman, and the Cathedral Church was that of St. Petrock, at that time the chief Monastery among the Cornish Britans.

To this appointment, the Cornish submitted, when it had resisted the Roman Hierarchy a great while after all the rest of Britain had submitted to it^c. "The Britans in Cornwall (says Mr. Rowland) resisted the Romish Usurpations much longer than the rest of the Britans, till about the year 905, when Edward the elder, with the Pope's consent, settled a Bishop's See among them, which, by the Pope's power, then greatly prevailing, in a short time reduced them, much against their will, to submit their ancient faith to the conduct of papal discipline, as most of the Britans were before forced to do^d."

This new settlement of the Church of Cornwall was followed by what some historians have styled the age of ignorance, so that few materials of any consequence are to be met with for Ecclesiastical History; the Monks and secular Clergy disputed and contended with one another, but were both preyed upon without distinction by the furious Dane.

The Bishop's See continued at Bodman^e till the year 981, when, that town and monastery being burnt down by the Danes, the Bishop removed his See to St. German's, where it continued till the year 1049, and in both places there sat twelve Bishops in regular succession^f; — Athelstan, — Conan, — Ruydocke, — Aldred,

^z Ibid. p. 26. Some say seven, adding Kenulph Bishop of Worcester and Beornock of Selsey in Suffex. Rap. Engl. Fol. p. 113. Vol. I.

^a Spelman's Councils, Vol. I. p. 387.

^b Translat. Vol. I. p. 112.

^c Rowl. p. 150.

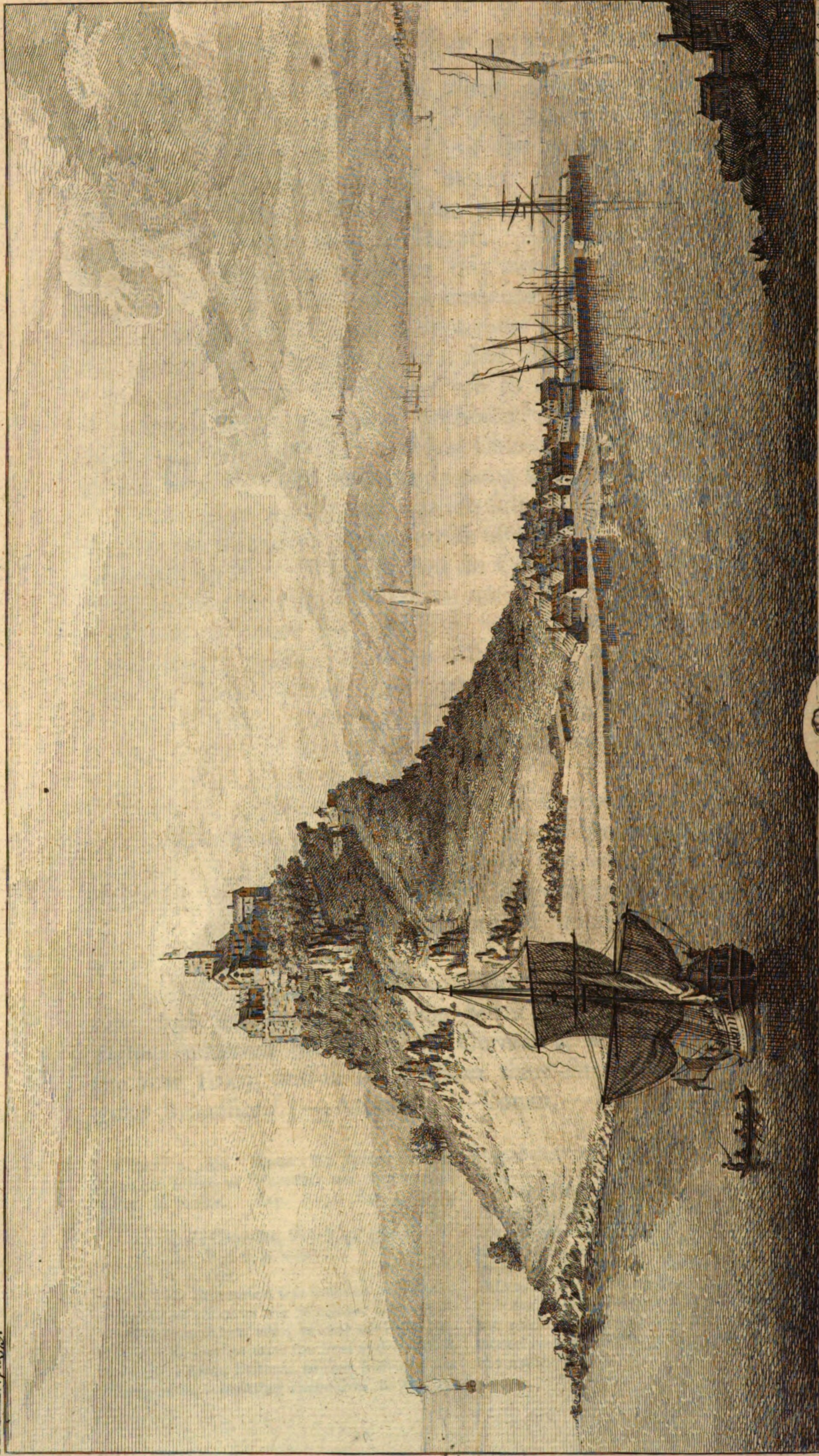
^d "This Bishoprick was founded principally for the reduction of the rebellious Cornish to the Roman Rites, who, as they used the language, so they imitated the lives and doctrine, of the ancient Britans, neither hitherto, nor long after, submitting themselves to the See

"apostolic." Fuller, Ch. Hist. Cent. X. B. II. p. 4.

^e Mr. Rowland says, the See was fixed at St. German's, and Edulph the first Bishop; but this is a mistake, and probably owing to this cause, that Edulph or Wolf might be the first Bishop that sat at St. German's, but he was the seventh Bishop from the first erection of that Episcopacy.

^f See Heylin's Help to English history, where the year of installment of each Bishop is mentioned. — See Cressy, p. 832. where we find the names.

This is a copy of the original
 manuscript of the book of
 the same name, and is
 the property of the
 Library of the
 University of
 Cambridge.



To Sir John St Aubyn Bart. This View
engrav'd at his expence is most

of St Michaels Mount in Cornwall
gratefully dedicated by Wm. Bortase.

— Britwin, — Athelstan II. — Wolf, — Woron, — Wolocke, — Stidio, — Aldred II. — and Burwoldg. After the death of Burwold, his nephew Livingus, Abbot of Tavistock, and Bishop of Crediton, by his great interest with King Canute, prevailed so far as to unite the Bishoprick of St. German's to that of Crediton, A. D. 1049; and Leofricus successor to Livingus (because of the ravages committed by pirates in the open towns of St. German's and Crediton) carried them both to Exeter in the reign of Edward the Confessor, as to a place of greater security, where the Episcopal See for both counties of Devon and Cornwall still continues.

C H A P. XI.

Of Religious Houses founded in Cornwall before the Norman Conquest.

IT is not here intended to trace the Religious Houses from the foundation, and, reckoning up their Benefactors and Donations, to run through all the changes they underwent. In one age they were plundered and ruined, in the next restored; sometimes they were filled with Regulars, sometimes with Seculars, and then Regulars again; sometimes the Monks were of one Habit and Order, sometimes of another; sometimes the Houses were independent, and at other times Cells to other and greater Houses. These particulars are too numerous for our present bounds. I shall only give a summary view of the most ancient, and of some particulars relating to them, least known, and most remarkable.

The first Religious House which we read of, founded in Cornwall, was that erected by St. Patrick^h, in the year 432. The place where this house was situate was called anciently Loderick, the house itself Laffenac; either from the Church's being built with stoneⁱ, whereas in those early times they were seldom built of such costly materials^k; or Laffenac, *quasi* Lan-manach, the Church of the Monks; as Bodvenah (now Bodman) from Bod-manach, the House of the Monks; it stood on the North Sea, at the mouth of a river, the place called then Heilemuth^l; by Malmſbury, Lib. II. Hegelmith: the river was what we now call Alan, formerly called by the name

SECT. I.

Of Padſtow Church and Monastery.

^g Called also Birthwald, and Brithwald.

^h "Ubi (in Cornubia scil.) & Meneviæ "Cœnobium construxisse ferunt." — Usher, p. 1100.

ⁱ Quasi Lan-menek, the M (according to the Cornish idiom) passing into an U.

^k Their walls being usually wattled, and of

clay or wood.

Alfred the Great, almost five hundred years after this, introduced building with stone. Rap. Vol. I. p. 96. — Spelman's Councils of Britain, p. 15.

^l Rog. Wendover, Usher, p. 1014. Heiel muth, i. e. the Mouth of the River.

of

of Hayle, or Heyle, a common name for any River. In this church Laffenack, there was an Altar dedicated to St. Patrick, much revered in those times, as supposed to be the same on which (according to his Legend) that Saint swam from Ireland into Cornwall, to avoid the pomp and ceremony with which the Irish continued to teize him^m. This church was called afterwards by the name of St. Patrickⁿ; and I should think that the town was afterwards, in commemoration of this Saint, called by the Saxons Padstow, or Patrick-stow^o: others think it called Padstow from St. Petrock, a Disciple of St. Patrick, who settled in the same House, and built here; and, after thirty years labour in the word of God, died and was buried here, A. D. 564.

SECT. II. The Monastery of Padstow being near the sea shore, and exposed Of Bodman. to the piracies of the Saxons^p, and after them of the Danes, the Monks removed to Bodman, and, bringing the body of Petrock with them, the church there was dedicated to that saint (who passed some part of his retirement formerly in this place^q); and the town was called by the Saxons Petrocstow, but by the Britans Bodmanna, that is, the habitation of the Monks. As this was the most ancient society, and most flourishing in Cornwall, and placed conveniently for that purpose; Edward the elder settled here the episcopal See, A. D. 905. Athelstan, succeeding his father Edward, absolutely conquered the Cornish Britans about the year 936; and, being a Prince as generous in his donations to the Clergy, as he was valiant and fortunate in war, among the rest of his liberalities, gave the Religious here such privileges and lands, that he was ever after regarded as their Founder. "He found the Monks following the "rule of Benedict," says Bishop Tanner (p. 66.); and it is not improbable but they might have admitted this rule of the Romish Church when they had their new Bishop. Here the Bishops of Cornwall resided till the year 981, when the town, church, and monastery, being burnt down by the Danes, the Bishops removed their seat farther East, to St. German's on the river Lyner. The Monastery seems to have continued in ruins for some time, and went into the possession of the Earl of Moreton and Cornwall, at the Conquest; but was soon after^r re-edified, and restored to its former use, by a nobleman called Algar, with the licence of the King, and assistance of William Warlewast, Bishop of Exeter.

^m Usher, p. 877.

ⁿ "Ibidem statuitur Ecclesia, St. Patricii
"nomine." From the Glastonb. Records.—
Usher, p. 879.

^o The Irish calling him Padraick. Usher, ib.
p. 895.

^p Whence it seems to have had the name of
Loderick, that is, the Creek of Robbers.

^q Leland, Itin. Vol. II. p. 84.

^r Viz. in 1110, or 1120, according to
Tanner.

Leland says (Vol. II. p. 84.) there were in this house, first Monks, then Nuns, then secular Priests, then Monks again, then Canons; and it was Algar that placed the black Canons regular here, between the years 1110 and 1120. About sixty years after this, there happened a remarkable contest about the body of their Saint and Patron, Petrock, for “ Martin, Canon Regular of this “ house, stole the body of St. Petrock from the Church of Bod- “ man, and carried it into Britany in France, and lodged it in “ the Abby of St. Mein there. The theft being discovered, Ro- “ ger, then Prior of the Church of Bodman, with the honefter part “ of this Chapter, went to Henry the Second, then King of England, “ with their complaint, who, without delay, ordered the French “ Abbot and his Convent to restore the body to the Prior of “ Bodman; and, in case of refusal, Rolland de Dinant, chief Ju- “ stice of Britany, had orders to take it away by force, and restore “ it. The Abbot, fearing the King’s displeasure, restored the bo- “ dy, at the same time swearing upon the Evangelists, and the “ Relicks of the Saints, that it was in no wise altered or diminish- “ ed since it came into his custody^s.” Such a treasure the Monks of that age esteemed the bones of their patron. And here I cannot help mentioning, how precious every part of this Saint was reckoned in ancient times. King Athelstan was remarkable for every act of piety which was in fashion in his time; he was particularly curious in collecting Relicks; they were presented to him as the most acceptable gift^t, and he bestowed them with great devotion, as he saw most proper; among other presents, he is said to have given part of the bones, the hair, and the garments of St. Petrock to the Monastery of St. Peter’s at Exeter^u. The shrine of St. Petrock, and his tomb, were both standing, in the Eastern part of the great Church, in Leland’s time^w. The black Canons, placed here by Algar, continued till the dissolution, when Thomas Wandsworth (last Prior) with his Monks delivered it up into the King’s Hands, in 1539. It was stiled “ the Priory of St. Mary, and St. Petrock, and valu- “ ed at 270 l. 11 d. by Dugdale, 289 l. 11 s. 11 d. by Speed^x.

King Athelstan is reckoned to have founded this priory, and to have dedicated it to the honour of St. German, Bishop of Auxerre, in France, but a strenuous preacher here in Britain, being de- legated by the French Bishops (A. D. 429^y), together with Lu- pus Bishop of Troy, to come hither, and oppose the Pelagian He-

SECT. III.
St. Ger-
man’s Prio-
ry.

^s Hoveden’s Ann. pag. 324.—Usher, pag. 1014.
^t See Malm’sb. pag. 28.
^u Monast. Angl. pag. 226.

^w Temp. Hen. VIII. Itin. Vol. II. pag. 84.
^x Tanner, pag. 66.
^y Ibid. pag. 77.

refy. Here were secular Canons at first, and King Athelstan is said to have appointed one Conan Bishop here (A. D. 936). King Edred, brother to Athelstan, who began his reign in 946, and died 955², is also said to have ordained St. German's to be a Bishop's See; but as all histories agree, that the Bishop of Cornwall did not remove from Bodman till the year 981, it is very unlikely that there should be a Bishop here before that time (as Bishop Tanner rightly observes); neither does it seem necessary, that there should be two Bishops in so narrow a slip of land as Cornwall, and but one at Crediton, for all Devon, a country of so much larger extent. The following particulars may serve, in some measure, to discover the truth: I find Edred a benefactor to the See of Bodman; for Henry the third confirmed to the Monks there the Manor of Newton in the same manner as King Edred had granted it. Very likely this was given in order to augment the revenues of the Bishoprick there; and, for the same reason, he might have appointed the Bishop of Bodman to be Bishop of St. German's too. Again, Conan is said to be the name of the first Bishop, placed here by King Athelstan. I find also that Conan was second Bishop, in the See of Bodman, in the time of King Athelstan; it is possible therefore that Athelstan might annex his new Priory of St. German to the See of Bodman, for the better maintenance of the Episcopal Dignity, and ordered also that St. German's should partake of the Episcopal Title, by which disposition, I imagine, that Conan, at that time Bishop of Bodman, became Bishop of Bodman and St. German's too, in the same manner as we have now the Bishop of Bath and Wells, and the Bishop of Litchfield and Coventry; and this might give occasion to the mistake of St. German's being one Bishoprick, and Bodman another; but these things I offer only as conjectures: one thing, I think, we may rest assured of, that there were not two Bishops in Cornwall at one time. In 981, the Cornish Bishop settled here, and, by the date, it must be one of the middle Bishops in the list; for, in all, they were but twelve; and to the year 981, the Bishoprick had lasted, at Bodman, seventy six years, and from the year 981, to the translation of the See to Crediton (in 1049), is sixty eight years, so that the person who removed must, likely, be the seventh Bishop from the foundation; and the name of the seventh Bishop was Wolf, who first placed the See at St. German's; and this gave rise to another mistake, which is, that the Bishoprick was first placed at St. German's, and that Edulph, or Wolf, was the first Bishop; whereas, indeed, he was (at least as it seems to me) only the first Bishop that sat and lived at St. German's.

² Speed, Chron. pag. 346.

Leofricus, successor to Livingus in the See of Crediton (then the only See for the counties of Cornwall and Devon), is thought to have changed the secular into regular Canons, and was therefore looked upon as their Founder, and it was called a Priory of the foundation and patronage of the Bishop of Exeter^a. Whether the regular Canons of Leofric, first Bishop of Exeter, were displaced, and the seculars restored, I cannot say; but it is said by Leland, that Bartholomew, Bishop of Exeter (temp. Hen. II.) introduced Regulars here. Robert Swimmer, the last Prior here, with eight black Canons, yielded it up into the King's hand (March 2), in the 30th of Henry VIII. The Monastick Church is as ancient a building as any at this time extant in Cornwall, and was formerly inclosed by the Priory. "Beside the high Altar
 " on the right hand is a tomb in the Wall with an image of a
 " Bishop, and over the tomb eleven Bishops painted, with their
 " names, and verses, as token of so many Bishops buried there,
 " or that there had been so many Bishops of Cornwall that had
 " their seat there^b." On this passage, let me observe, that there were twelve Bishops in all, from the first establishment, by Edward the Elder, to the last Bishop; the first, called Athelstan, sat at Bodman before the Conquest of Cornwall; Conan was the second, and, from him included, to the last Bishop, there were eleven in number, as painted here in this Church, which may serve to confirm the above conjecture, that Conan was made Bishop of St. German's, as well as of Bodman, by Athelstan, and confirmed by Edred, and that, though there were twelve Bishops in all in Cornwall, St. German's could only reckon eleven, and therefore has only that number painted on the wall. Their Names, with the order of succession, are mentioned before, pag. 378.

King Athelstan, having set his heart upon the Conquest of SECT. IV.
 Cornwall, thought it could not be compleat, unless he reduced the Of St. Berian.
 Scilly Islands, which he had a view of from the Western Promontories. He vows, therefore, a Religious house, in case he returned with victory, and being returned according to his wish, he acted according to his Vow; he built a Collegiate Church in sight of those Islands, and dedicated it to St. Berian a holy Woman of Ireland (who had at that time an Oratory, and was buried here), placing a Dean and three Prebends in the College.

This King had now done with conquering, and his Princely mind had nothing farther to exert itself in, but making free and amplifying those immunities, which, by his conquest, he had ta-

^a Prideaux's Excerpta—Tanner, pag. 67.

^b Leland's Itin. Vol. VII. pag. 113.

ken away; the first he did for his glory, the second was the usual dictate of his generous nature.

This Religious House was exempted from all Episcopal, and every other authority, but that of the Pope of Rome^c. He also made it a sanctuary^d, and, perhaps, extended his bounty to this Church in the same manner, if not in the same words, which he made use of in endowing the Church of Beverley,

“Alls free make I thee—As Heart may think, or Eye may see^e.”

To build Religious Houses was, in those days, the way which the most religious Princes took to shew their gratitude to Providence for delivering them from the accidents of War; and the donations were generally in proportion to their danger, or victory. At the Norman Conquest, there were secular Canons here; and in the 20th of Edward the First, a Dean and three Prebends. “The Deanry” (consisting of three Churches, and as many Parishes, viz. St. Berian, St. Levin, and Sinnin, alias Senan) “was seized into the King’s hands, in the reign of Edward III. (because John de Maunte, then Dean, was a Frenchman); and, as Alien, was given in the 24th of Hen. VI. to King’s College, Cambridge, and in the 7th of Edward IV. to Windsor College; yet neither of these Societies long enjoyed it, or had any benefit from it, for it was all along, and still continues, an independent Deanry, either in the gift of the Crown, or the Duke of Cornwall^f.” It was valued in the 26th of Henry VIII. at 48 l. 12 s. 1 d. per ann. The remains of the College were wantonly demolished by one Shrubfall, Governor of Pendinas Castle, during the usurpation of Cromwell.

The following Deans, before the suppression, occurred to the learned Bishop Tanner^g—Walter de Gray, 1213.—William de Hamilton was succeeded, in the year 1296, by Ralph de Manton.—Matthew de Baylew elected 1303.—John de Maunte (alias de Meunte), elected 1318.—Tho. de Crosse elected 1338.—John de Hale, Robert de Stratton, and Richard de Wolviston, all three elected 1350.—John Saucey was succeeded by David Maignard, 1354.—Alan de Stokes elected 1386; but he was Dean of Berian A. D. 1372, as appears by the copy of an instrument he was witness to that year, signed Alan de Stokes Doien de Sanct Berien^h.—John Boor elected 1394. Nicholas Slake elected 1395.—William Lochard 1410; he was Dean of Berian, and by his Mo-

^c Leland, Vol. III. pag. 113.

^d Ibid. p. 6.

^e Holland, Infert. pag. 4.

^f Tanner, pag. 67.

^g See his Principals of Religious Houses, ad fin. Notitiæ.

^h M.S. Survey of the Duchy of Cornwall, temp. Edward III. nuper penes R. Elliot Arm. def.

nument in Hereford Church^h, died Oct. 24, 1438, Adam Moleyns 1439.—Peter Stukler occurs 1444.—Robert Knollys elected 1460, occurs 1486; to which we may add, John Refe “ of late “ timeⁱ, Dean of St. Berian’s.”

King Athelstan is also said to have founded a priory of Black Bonury. Canons to the honour of St. Petrorfi, at Bonury in this county; but where that Religious House was, I cannot say, probably it was soon after annexed, and the Monks translated to some larger house, by which means it lost all notice^k.

The Church of St. Stephen near Lancelton was Collegiate, and in the College secular Canons before the Conquest. It was given to the Bishop and Church of Exeter by Hen. I. and suppressed about 1126, by William Warlewast Bishop of Exeter, who removed the Canons from the hill into a more retired situation under the Castle, about half a mile nearer to the Town, where he founded a Priory for Canons of the order of St. Austin, and dedicated it to St. Stephen as the College had been before^l. This Priory was the richest in Cornwall, and in the 26th of Henry VIII. was valued at 354l. os. 11d. says Dugdale; 392l. 11s. 2d. says Speed. The Prior and eleven Canons subscribed to the supremacy, A. D. 1534. It had the privilege of a Sanctuary, as appears by 32 Hen. VIII. cap. xii. sect. 3.

When the Monks first settled here, is uncertain: Edward the Confessor found Monks here serving God, and gave them by charter the property of the Mount and other lands; first obliging them to conform to the Rule of St. Benedict. But, long before this, this place seems renowned for its sanctity, and therefore must (according to the custom of the first ages of Christianity) have been dedicated to Religion; for St. Kayne, or Keyna, a holy Virgin of the blood royal, daughter of Braganus, Prince of Brecknockshire, is said to have gone a Pilgrimage to St. Michael’s Mount in Cornwall^m. Now this Saint lived in the end of the fifth Century, and as she probably dwelt in the Eastern part of this county (where her Church and Well are still to be seen, and her festival is celebrated on the 30th of Septemberⁿ), it is not at all improbable that she should come this pilgrimage to St. Michael’s Mount; a fact farther confirmed by the Legend of St. Cadoc (though disfigured by Fable),

^h Willis, Cathed. p. 539.

ⁱ Leland, Vol. III. p. 46.

^k Bishop Tanner, Not. f, p. 66. thinks it the same with Bodman.

^l “ It was founded and endowed (says Hals) “ by the Earls of Cornwall, and Bishops of “ Bodman, long before William the Con- “ queror.” Reginald Fitz Henry, Earl of

Cornwall, was a great benefactor to it, and endeavoured to bring back the Bishoprick of Cornwall to it, but in vain.

^m Carew, p. 130.—Capgrave, p. 204.—Willis, Not. p. 103.

ⁿ “ By the Romish Calendar, her feast was “ held October 8.” Letter from Dr. Milles, now Dean of Exeter, Dec. 11. 1755,

who, according to Capgrave (fol. liv. and ccv.), made a pilgrimage to St. Michael's Mount, there saw, and conversed with St. Kayne, and on his return, parched with thirst, miraculously produced a most plentiful and healing fountain in a dry place, and had a church dedicated to him in Cornwall, where this miracle was performed; from which it appears that this place was dedicated to Religion, at least as anciently as the latter end of the fifth century, above five hundred years before the grant and settlement of it by Edward the Confessor.

When the Normans came in, this Monastery (with many other lands and honours) came into the power of Robert Earl of Moreton and Cornwall, who built here, and, out of regard to his Mother-country, annexed it as a Cell to the Abby of St. Michael *de Periculo Maris* in Normandy; the Monks were of the reformed Order of the Benedictines called Cistercians, and of the Gilbertine kind, a rule introduced into the Cistercian Order by Gilbert of Sempringham in Lincolnshire, A. D. 1148. By this rule, Monks and Nuns were placed in one house; and the Nunnery was lately standing on the Eastern end of this Monastery, with a Chapel dedicated to the Virgin Mary, as in all Cistercian Monasteries these Chapels were. The Nunnery was detached a little from the Cells of the Monks, and a great deal of carved work both in stone and timber (to be seen a few years since) shewed that it was the most elegantly finished of any part of this House. In Richard the first's time, one Pomeroy, a gentleman of great possessions in Devonshire and Cornwall, having committed murder, took refuge here, having a Sister in this Nunnery, and being (as Leland says, *Itin.* Vol. VI. p. 54.) "at that tyme Lord of the Castelle of the Mount of St. Michael," where, finding the hill on which the Monastery stands steep and rocky, he fortified it, though to little purpose; however, from this time, it was looked upon as a place fit for defence, and made use of as such upon several occasions, and the Commander of the Garrison had a lodging in the Monasteryⁿ.

This Priory continued a Cell to St. Michael's in Normandy till that connexion was destroyed, with all those of like kind throughout the kingdom, in the time of Edward the third.

When Henry VI. endowed his New College in Cambridge, he gave this Religious House to it (*Pat.* 20 Hen. VI. p. 4. m. 3.); but Edward IV. annexed it as a Cell to Sion Abby in Middlesex, and so it continued till the general dissolution. At the first seizure of it by Edward III. the farm of it was rated but at ten pounds

ⁿ In Patent 5. of Hen. IV. p. 1. m. 21, for repairing this Priory, it is called *Fortalitium*, i. e. "a place of defence and security in time of

"war, to all the country round." *Rym. Ford.* Vol. VIII. p. 102, 340, 341.

per Annum; but in the time of Hen. VIII. the lands belonging to this House (as parcel of Sion) were valued at one hundred and ten pounds, twelve shillings, and one halfpenny^o.

Of this Mount and Priory, as the most entire Religious House now standing in Cornwall, I prefix the prospect to this chapter P.

At Crantock there were Secular Canons in the time of Edward SECT. VII. the Confessor, and a Collegiate Church dedicated to St. Carantocus Carantoc. (said to be a disciple of Patrick), in the patronage of the Bishop of Exeter. "In the Lincoln taxation^q, there were reckoned here " eight Prebendaries without a Dean, but Le Neve's MS. reckons " a Dean and ten Prebendaries." Tanner, a Dean, nine Prebendaries, and four Vicars choral^r. The founder of this Religious House is not yet known. The Secular Canons continued here till the general suppression, when their Revenues were valued at 89l. 15s. 8d.

Here was a Monastery in the time of Edward the Confessor, SECT. VIII. founded in honour of St. Neot, brother, " or (as others think) a St. Neot's. " near relation" to King Alfred the Great. St. Neot is styled by Fox, Abbot in Cornwall; he died, A.D. 890, and was buried here, and from him the place was called Neotstow, having had the name of St. Guerir till that time. His body was afterwards removed into Huntingdonshire^s; where also he gave name to the town, before called Arnulphsbury (alias Aimsbury), but, ever since, St. Neot's, from this Saint. In 1213 the poor body suffered another removal; for Henry, Abbot of Croyland, thinking his Abby a fitter shrine for so great a Saint, took up his bones from St. Neot's in Huntingdonshire, and bestowed them in Croyland Minster^t. From this Church of St. Neot's in Cornwall, the Earl (as Exeter Domesday calls him), that is, William Earl of Moreton and Cornwall, took away all the lands, excepting one acre, which he left to the Priests; and the same Earl seems to have annexed it to Montacute Priory in Somersetshire, of which he was the founder, for to this House it did belong^u. The founder of this Monastery is not known, but likely it was Alfred, or some of his family; for Affer, in his Life of Alfred, tells us, that King Alfred, being ill, prostrated himself in the Church of St. Guerir, and there performing his devotions with great zeal was surprizingly recovered; and St. Neot dying here, with great reputation for his sanctity, and being here interred, it is not unlikely that Alfred (by whom

^o Perhaps, instead of Lands, it should be Revenues, which might be advanced by means of the Fishery; formerly of little value, but of late ages much increased; at present, the most considerable part of the Revenue of this Site and Manor, and still likely to increase.

P Plate XXXIV. p. 379.

q Tanner, p. 68.

^r Spelman's MS. of the Lincoln Taxation, in the Bodleian Library, names ten Prebends.

^s To the palace of Earl Alric (alias Alfric) in Huntingdonshire. Spelman's Life of Alfred, (p. 139.), then converted into a Monastery.

^t Spelm. Life of Alfred, p. 139.

^u Tanner, p. 69.

he was highly honoured after his death^w), or his son Edward, might found a Religious House of Clerks (as Spelman calls them) in this place, in grateful remembrance of the abovementioned recovery, as well as to do honour to the name of so near and worthy a relation.

SECT. IX.

St. Piran,
alias Piran-
Sanz.

“ In the days of Edward the Confessor, here was a Dean^x and “ Canons endowed with lands, and the privilege of a sanctuary. “ The Church was given by King Henry I. to the Bishop and “ Church of Exeter. Afterwards, here was a Cell of Cistercian “ Monks subordinate to Beaulieu Abby in Hampshire^y. ”

John of Tinmuth, in his Life of Kiaranus, says, that in Cornwall, where he was buried, he was called Piranus; the same author adds, “ that his father was called Domuel, and his mother “ Wingella,” and this might be true of St. Piran, but other parents are ascribed to Kiaranus in a MS. which Archbishop Usher says^z he had then in his possession, for his (viz. Kiaranus’s) father was said to be Lugneus, “ *de nobilioribus gentis Osraigi*,” and his mother, called Liadain, “ *de gente quæ dicitur Corculraigde*,” and that he was born and brought up “ *in Clera Insula in regione Corculraigde*,” whereas Piranus was *ex Ossoriensi Hiberniæ provincia*, son of Domuel and Wingella. However, from John of Tinmuth, as I suppose, Leland^a calls the parish church “ of St. Keveryn, alias of “ Piranus; ” but whatever name St. Piran had before he came into Cornwall, St. Keveryn, and St. Piran were certainly different persons; for Domesday^b says, “ the Canons of St. Pieran held “ Lan Piran; ” that is, some lands which (from their belonging to a Church of that Saint) had the name of Lan Piran; and at Piran-Sanz^c the Bishops of Bodman had a Manor called Lan Piran, now almost entirely overrun by the sands; and so great esteem had the Cornish for the name of this Saint, that we have at present three parochial Churches dedicated to him, and two of them are at present in the patronage of the Church of Exeter.

St. Kiaran,
alias St. Ke-
veryn, f. St.
Achebran.

But St. Keveryn does not appear to have had any connexion with the Bishop of Exeter, any otherwise than as its Diocesan. The patronage is in Lay hands^d; and here seems to me to have been a distinct Religious House, with lands called Lanachebran, which we find mentioned as one of our Religious Houses in Cornwall, but have not known hitherto where to fix it. “ There was a Society “ of Secular Canons in a place of this name, at or about the “ Conquest^e, dedicated to St. Achebran; ” and it appears from the

^w Spelm. *ibid.* p. 139.

^x Domesday, Exon. p. 435.

^y Tanner, p. 69.

^z Prim. p. 784, and 1091.

^e Tanner, p. 69.

^a Itin. Vol. VII. p. 110.

^b Tanner, p. 69, Not. c.

^c Piran-Sanz, i. e. St. Piran.

^d ——— Bulteel, Esq; of Devon.

Domesday in Exeter Cathedral library^d, that these Canons held Lanachebran in the time of Edward the Confessor. Now this St. Achebran is not to be found in Cornwall; but St. Chebran there is commonly called Kevran, the same doubtless as Kiaranus^e, now called St. Keveryn, in the hundred of Kerrier^f. Several considerable Ruins are still to be seen, about a quarter of a mile from the Church of St. Kevern, at a place called Tregonin, where there is a Tradition among the neighbours, that formerly there stood a Priory; and a part of these Ruins is still called the Chapel. This likely was the House, and St. Kevern the Collegiate Church, of these Canons Secular.

There was a little Priory on the island of Trefcaw (alias Iniscaw) SECT. X. in Scilly, at least as early as the reign of Canute, though by whom Sulley, alias Scylley, et Scilly. placed there is uncertain; but probably by Athelstan, who (as in this list of Religious Houses we have all along observed) was very intent upon converting, and furthering in the ways of Religion, those whom he had subdued in war. It was dedicated to St. Nicholas (from whom the whole island is sometimes called St. Nicholas's Isle), and belonged to Tavistock Abby before the Conquest^g. Whether that be true or not, Henry I. by his charter^h, "grants all the Churches of Sylley (or Sully), with their appurtenances, and the land, as the Monks or Hermits held it in the time of Edward the Confessor, and Burgald (alias Burwald, or Birthwald) Bishop of Cornwall, to Osbert Abbot of Tavistock, A. D. 1120." By which charter (as it grants rather than confirms), though its connection with Tavistock earlier than this date may be rendered doubtful, yet the Monastery's being as old as Canute at least (in whose reign Burgald died at St. German's) becomes unquestionable. The remains of the Priory Church are still to be seen, called the Abby; but the Monastery is wholly destroyed. The Monks were of the Benedictine Orderⁱ.

There was a Collegiate Church of Secular Canons here, dedicated SECT. XI. to St. Probus, before the Conquest^k. The Manor, which the Probus. Canons had here, is called Lanbrabois in Domesday^l, erroneously, for Lan Probus, and was held by Edward the Confessor himself, so that it must have been granted to the Canons by Edward the Confessor, or after him. "The Church was given to the Bishop and Church of Exeter, by King Henry I." (says Tanner); but I find, by Henry I's Charter^m, that he only restored it to St. Mary, and St. Peter's Church in Exeter, "for the absolution of his sins,

^d Page 433.

^e In the Lincoln Taxation (20 Ed. I.) called Ecclesia Stⁱ Kiorani, by Mr. Carew writ Keyran.

^f The letter A before Chebran (whereby they make a Saint Achebran) is no more than a preposition in the Cornish language, signifying of, prefixed to the name of the Saint Chebran, or Kevran.

^g Tanner, p. 69.

^h Monast. Ang. p. 516 and 1002.

ⁱ Tanner, p. 69.

^k Domesday, in Not. (h) ibid.—Tanner, p. 69.

^l Exon. p. 434.

^m Pen. T. Hawkins, Arm. Dom. de Manerio de Probus.

“and the good of his soul, together with the other Churches of
 “St. Petrock, St. Stephen, Peran, and Tohou, as free in every
 “respect, and quiet, as the famous Kings, his predecessors, appear
 “by their charters to have granted them.” There were five
 Prebends hereⁿ. Henry de Bolish was made Dean by the Bishop
 of Exeter, in 1258^o; and I find by an extract (ex Regist. Exon.)
 that Henricus de Bolleghe (doubtless the same man), by his instru-
 ment of Donation^p, bearing date the 14th of Feb. 1268, grants
 the perpetual Patronage of the Prebends of Probus to the Bishop of
 Exeter, and his successors for ever. After this Henry, I have found
 no mention of a Dean; but “William, Bishop of Exeter^q, soon
 “after gives the Church of Probus, with all its rights of presenting
 “and nominating the Prebends, and Vicar, the impropriation of the
 “Tithes (a particular portion being reserved to the Prebends), and
 “every appurtenance (saving the rights and dues of the Vicar), to
 “the Treasurer for the time being of the Church of Exeter, moved
 “thereto, by the great expence which the said Treasurer was put
 “to in maintaining perpetual Lamps in the Church of Exeter.”
 For the better support of which, especially on the Feast of the
 Dedication of the said Church, the Feast of the Nativity, Feasts of
 St. Paul, and our Saviour’s Circumcision, this was granted by the
 Bishop, with the consent of the Chapter. A few years after this,
 viz. in 1312, Walter Stapledon, Bishop of Exeter, established a
 Partition of the Tithe Corn, between the Treasurer of his Church,
 and the Prebends here. In which instrument (called *Divisio*
Garbarum) the five Prebends are named. There were also five
 Prebends at the general surrender; their names were Matthew
 Hull; Thomas Parker; George Chudleigh; —Perot; Richard
 White; they had a Salary each^r, which in the whole amounted but
 to 16l. 9s. 4d. “The endowment of the Treasurership in the
 “26th of Henry VIII. was valued at 22l. 10s. per ann.” And to
 the Treasurer of the Church of Exeter the Patronage of this Church
 still belongs.

Constan-
tine.

There seems to have been a Religious House at Constantine; for
 in Domesday^s, “*Sanctus Constantinus habet dim. hidæ terræ,*
 “*quæ tempore Regis Edwardi (scil. Confessoris) fuit immunis ab omni*
 “*Servitio, postquam Comes (viz. de Moreton) accepit terram, semper*
 “*reddidit Gildum.*”

ⁿ In the Linc. Taxat. but four Prebends, says
 Tanner, *ibid.* but I find five in Sir Henry
 Spelman’s excellent copy of that Taxation in
 the Bodleian Library; five in 1312, twenty years
 after the Linc. Taxat. and five also at the
 suppression.

• Regist. of Bronsc. Bishop of Exeter.

^p Pen. Thomas Hawkins, Armig.

^q Supposed Bishop Brewer.

^r Tanner says but four had pensions, but this
 seems to be a mistake.

^s Exon. p. 435.

These

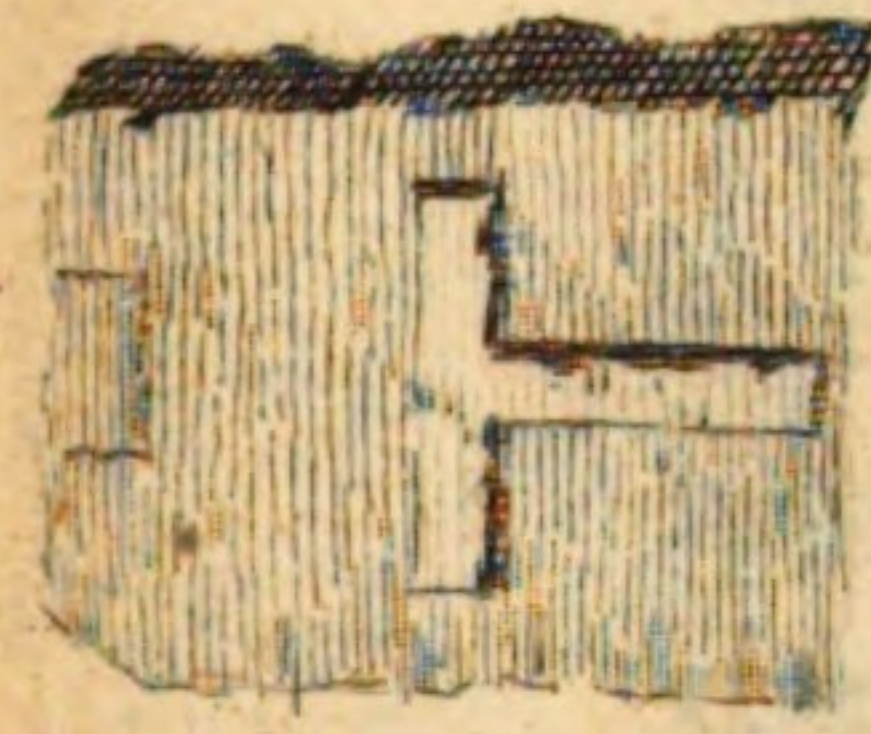


Fig. VIII.

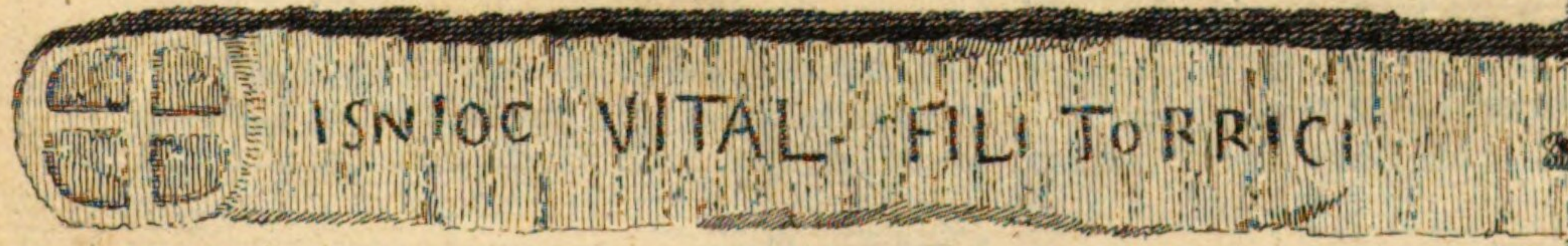


Fig. I.

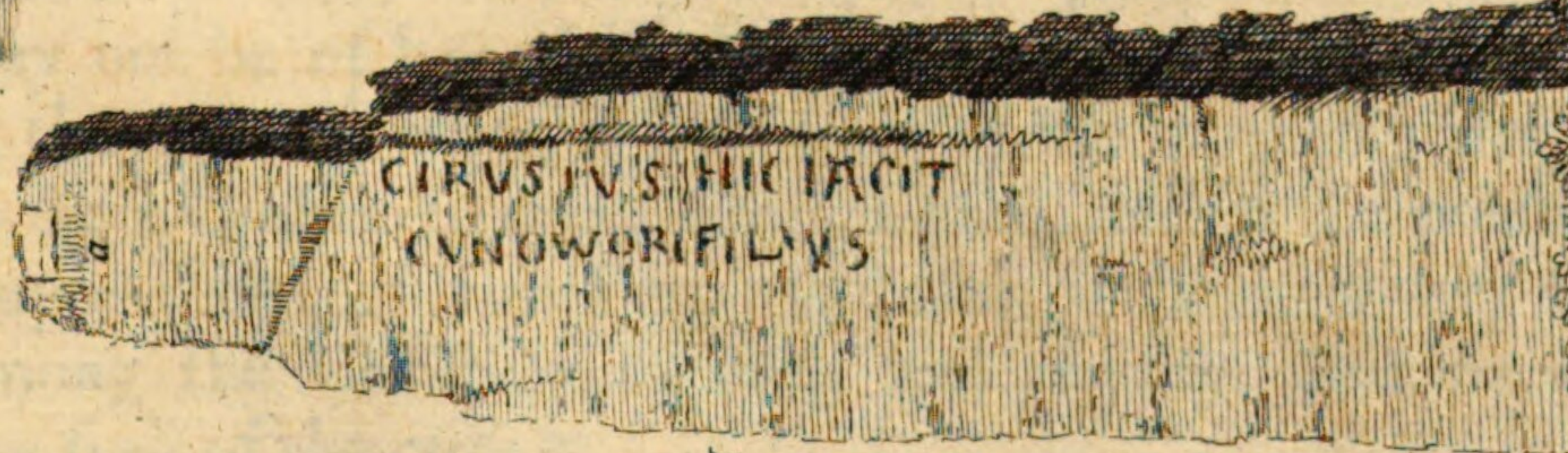


Fig. II.



Fig. III.



Fig. IV.

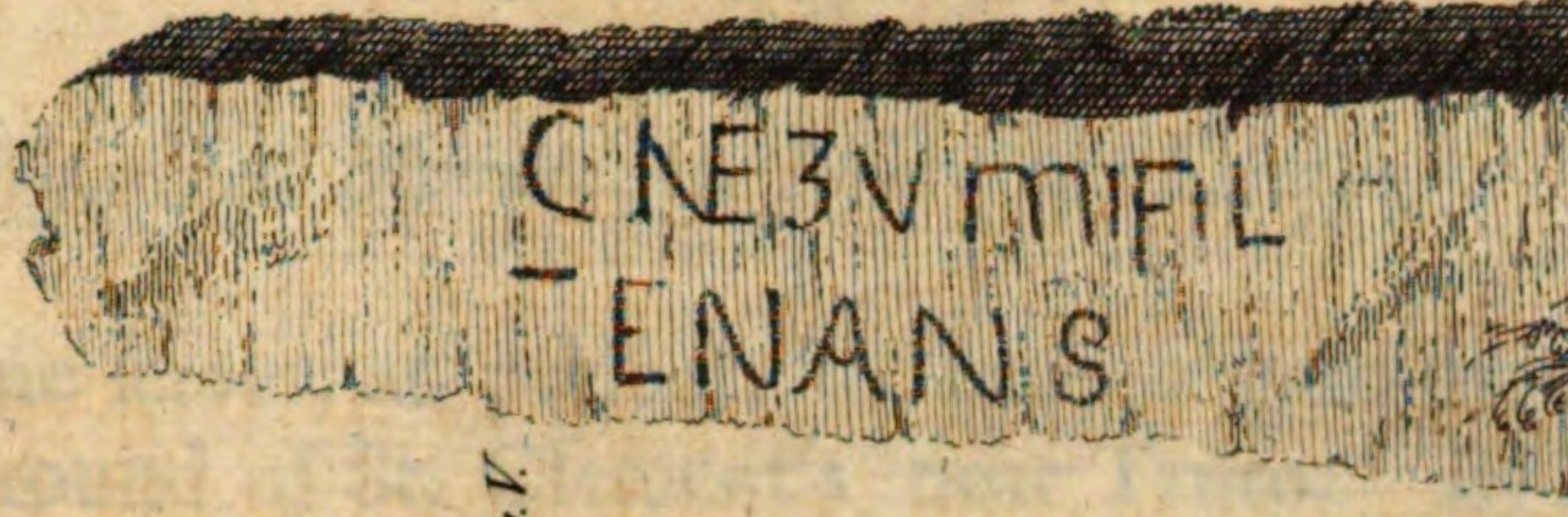


Fig. V.

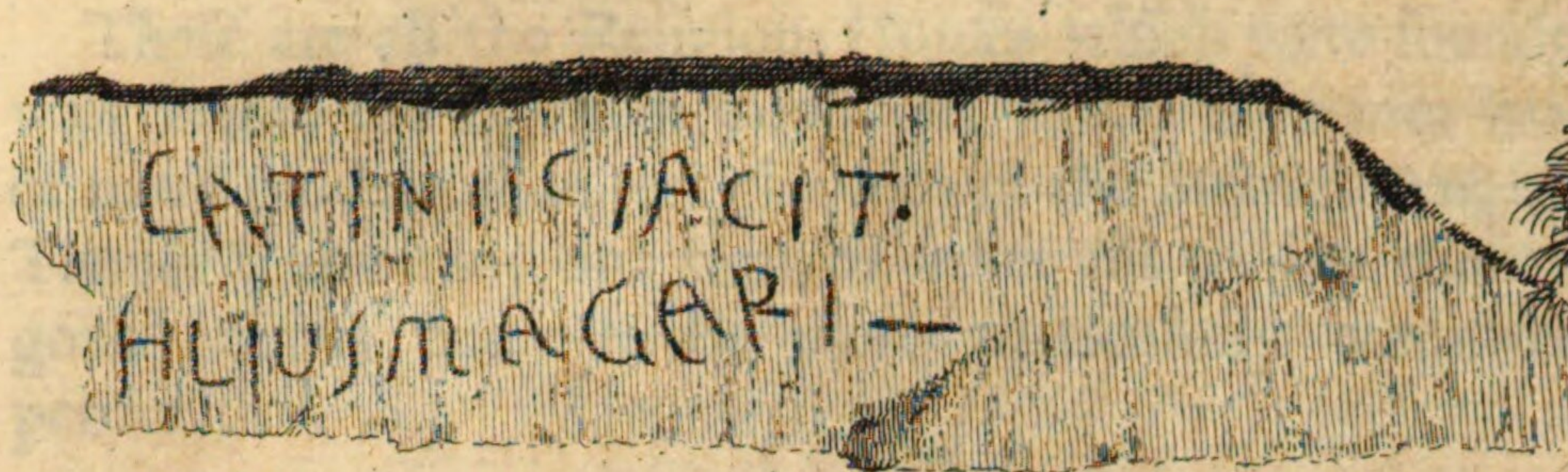
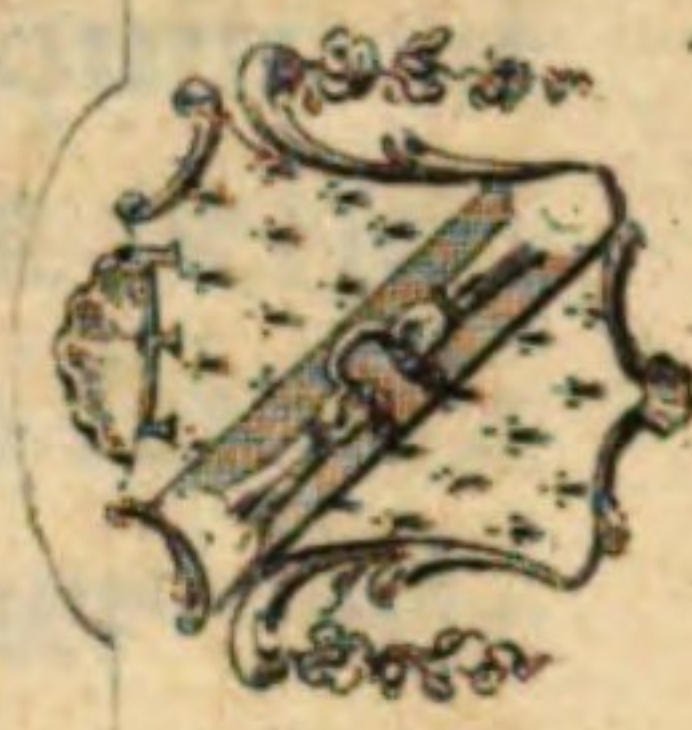


Fig. VI.



To the Rev. Walter Borlase L.D.
 Vicar of Madern in Cornwall
 This plate is with great
 respect inscrib'd by Wm Borlase.

These are all the Religious Houses which were founded in Cornwall before the Norman Conquest, that I have met with; the rest of more modern date, may be seen in the Monast. Angl. and Bishop Tanner^s, and may one time or other (as well as these which have gone before) come to be more particularly considered, if God permit.

C H A P. VII.

Inscribed Monuments before the Conquest.

THIS Stone serves, at present, to hang a gate to, on the Vicarage ground of St. Clement's near Truro. By the purity of the character, I judge it to be one of the most ancient Christian sepulchral Monuments in this county. Its inscription is in one line, and, if at full length, the words would be these following: *Isniocus Vitalis filius Torrici*; there is not the least deviation from the Roman Capitals, but only that the under dexter stroke of the R in *Torrici* is too short, and too horizontal.

There is another very good argument for the great antiquity of this Inscription, which is, that here are two names of the person interred, a thing so common among the Romans, and so seldom met with, during their Empire, in the Monuments of other nations, that where the character concurs, it may be looked upon as a decisive criterion of a Roman Inscription, or at least nearly bordering upon their reign here in Britain; but this is still more confirmed by a remark, which will readily occur to the curious, which is, that *Vitalis* is actually a Roman Name; so that *Isnioc* the *Prænomen* is British, and the *Cognomen Vitalis* is Roman^t. This Stone has at present a large Cross on it in bass relieve, which is singular; and as the other Stones inscribed, which cannot be so ancient as this, have no Crosses, I question whether the Cross may not be of later date than the inscription, and cut on the stone in those times, when it was none of the meanest parts of Religion to erect Crosses in every Church-yard, and at the meeting of high-ways^u; but of this I am doubtful, it being a very early custom among the Christians to bless and dignify their memorials with the sign of the cross^w.

^s Pag. 70.

^t See Dr. Musgrave, of Julius Vitalis.

^u The Copy of this Inscription was first sent me by Francis Gregor, Esq; taken at his instance by the Rev. Mr. Walker, and Mr. War-

wick of Truro; and, after I had drawn it on the spot, I must do them the justice to say, their copy was very faithful.

^w Moyle, in Posthum. Works, Vol. I. p. 187. thinks, "that there are several instances to be

" A mile

SECT. II.

Plate
XXXV.Fig. II.
CIRUSIUS.

"A mile off (viz. from Castledôr) is a broken Cross," says Leland^x, "thus inscribed: *Cunomor & filius cum Domina Clufilla.*" But Mr. Lhuyd, who was better acquainted with the old character, reads the inscription (as published in Camden, from his papers, pag. 18.) *Cirufius hic jacet—Cunowori filius.* The same learned person justly thinks the W to be an M reversed, the W being but lately^y introduced into the British Alphabet. This Stone is incorrectly published in Camden^z, and also in Mr. Moyle's Posthumous Works^a. In the top of it, *a*, there is a little trough, or pit sunk, marked with dotted lines, six inches long, three deep, and four wide. On the side, opposite to that inscribed, there is a Cross embossed, of the shape and size as Plate XXXV. Fig. VII. p. 391. This Monument is called the Long-stone. It was removed, about twelve years since, from the four Cross-ways, a mile and half North of Fawy, and lies now in a ditch, about two bow-shots farther to the North, in the way from Fawy to Castledôr.

Mr. Edward Lhuyd abovementioned, in a letter to Thomas Tonkin Esq; dated at Falmouth, Nov. 29, 1700, says, that this inscription is probably of the fifth or sixth century. Mr. Moyle, in his letter on this inscription, says^b, "The letters resemble the common inscriptions of the fourth and fifth century."

Who this Cirufius was, I do not pretend to say; perhaps, the same who gave name to a little Creek, not far from this place, called Polkerys^c, as Mr. Lhuyd conjectures; but we have the name of Cerys in other parts of Cornwall also, by which it may be concluded, that Cirufius was a name of note among the Cornish Britans.

As to the name of *Cunomorus*, I find in Rowland^d, that Kinwarwy, son to Awy, a Lord of Cornwall, gave name to a Church in Anglesea, which was built A. D. 630^e. This seems to be the same name as *Cunomorus* (which, as Mr. Lhuyd rightly observes, in Welsh, and so in Cornish, was writ Kynvor^f), and the termination Wy was assumed, as denoting the father Awy, from whom he was descended^g. If the Kynvor, mentioned by Rowland, was the same as here interred, this Monument must be of the middle of the seventh century, unless the reputation of his sanctity

^x found in Aringhi's Roma Subterranea of Christian Monuments, with crosses engraven on them in the same (viz. the fourth) century, and earlier."

^y Itin. Vol. III. p. 26.

^z About the year 1200, used first by the Britans. See Lhuyd, Archæol. Brit. p. 229.

^a Camd. ut supra, p. 18.

^b Vol. I. p. 189.

^c Lhuyd, Archæol. Brit. p. 229.

^d The Cornish common people pronounce it Pol-kerus, Moyle, ibid. p. 182.

^e Mon. Illustr. p. 154.

^f Ibid. p. 189.

^g Mr. Moyle thinks it only a slip of Mr. Lhuyd's pen, when he says it should be written in Welsh ap Kynuor, and that it should be Kynmor; but this is a mistake, the m, in Welsh and Cornish composition, changing usually into a V. Conmor was a Royal name among the ancient Scots; he was King of Inis huna. "Cease, Love of Conmor, cease." Fingal.

^h According to the custom of the Britans, as Ap Rice, ap Howel, now Price, and Powel.

may

may be supposed to have occasioned the nomination of that Church, after his decease, which might possibly be the case.

In a croft about half a mile to the North West of Lanyon, in the parish of Madern, lies a Stone, called by the Cornish, Men Skryfa, i. e. the inscribed Stone. The dimensions are nine feet, ten inches long, one foot eight wide, and one foot seven deep, or thick.

SECT. III.
Plate
XXXV.
Fig. III.
RIALO-
BRAN.

This Stone stood upright, and the inscription begins at the top (as most of our ancient Cornish Inscriptions do), and is to be read downwards, quite contrary to the method of the Runick Inscriptions, which generally begin at bottom, and are to be read upwards^h. The Inscription is,

Rialobran—Cunoval—Fil.

At length, the words would be, *Rialobranus Cunovali filius*.

It is a sepulchral Monument signifying that *Rialobran*, the son of *Cunoval*, was buried here.

The first name is likely compounded of *Rialo* (a name taken from Rhial, a British word, signifying noble), and Bran, or Bren, in the same language, signifying a Prince, as Brennus, Brendanus, and the like; both names are found in the British Historyⁱ. After the Saxon invasion, the Britans, hard beset, dispersed into Cornwall and Wales; others, under the conduct of *Rioval*, took possession of *Armorica*, in the year 454^k.

Harold, son of Earl Godwin, had also a brother called Rivallo (alias Rywalhon), whom, with his brother Blegent, he appointed to succeed Griffin King of Wales, whom he had conquered^l.

As to the other name; Cun, or Kyn, is a Head, *metaph.* a Prince; and Mawl (which, in composition, the Cornish turn into Vawl) signifies to praise or glorify^m.

As to it's age, nothing certain can be said; but probably it is one of the oldest Monuments we have in Cornwall. The lines are well kept in the writing, and the mark for contractions at the end of each word proper. It was written before the alphabet was corrupted, that is, before the letters were joined together by unnatural links, and the down-strokes of one made to serve for two; which corruptions crept into the Roman alphabet (used by

^h Worm. Mon. Danica.

ⁱ Brennin (Wallicè), a King. Bren (Cornubicè), supreme.

^k Usher, Prim. p. 1110.

^l Malmesbury, p. 53.—Rualhonus the sixteenth prince of Armorica, from Conan Meri-

doc.—Carad. Lang. by Powell, p. 2.—Rywalhon, King or Prince of Wales, time of Edward the Confessor.

^m Malglocun seems to have the same original, the radices being inverted.

the Cornish Britans) gradually, after the Romans went off, and increased more and more, until the Saxon letters came into use, about Athelstan's conquest. The most observable deviation from the Roman orthography in this Monument is this, that the cross stroke of the Roman N is not diagonal as it should be, nor yet quite horizontal (as it is observed by the learned to be under the sixth centuryⁿ); wherefore I should think it highly probable that this inscription was made before the middle of the sixth century^o. The learned E. Lhuyd, in his letter to Mr. Tonkin^p, says, "the reading in British [i. e. Welsh] is Rhwalhvrn map Kynwal, names not uncommon in our old Welsh pedigrees; I take it to be a thousand years standing."

Mr. Moyle^q thinks it most likely that Rialobran was a Heathen, though for what reason it is not said. I rather imagine it a Christian Monument; for, to make use of that gentleman's own argument^r, if D. M. (i. e. Diis Manibus) being wanting in Dr. Musgrave's Inscription of Julius Vitalis shews it plainly to be the Monument of a Christian, why must not the omission of it in Rialobran be admitted as equal evidence for his religion? If he was a Heathen, he must have been of the Druid persuasion; and we know how averse the ancient Druids were, to commit any thing to writing. It is true, there is no cross at the beginning of this Inscription, as we find upon some of our ancient inscribed stones; but there being no symbol of the Heathen Religion here, and the Inscription written in the same concise style and the same character with others, which (as the following pages will shew) have crosses on them, will sufficiently prove that this is a Christian Monument, and erected, possibly, before it became usual to place the cross before the name.

SECT. IV. In Barlowena bottom, as you pass from the Church of Gulval to that of Maderne, in the hundred of Penwith, there is a stone, one foot eight inches wide, thick one foot, long seven feet nine inches, lying cross the brook, as a foot bridge. It is thus inscribed,

Plate
XXXV.
Fig. IV.
QUENATAU.

Quenatau $\equiv$ *Ic-* } { In words at length, it would run,
dinui filius. } { *Quenatavus Icdinui filius.*

This Inscription cannot be so old as either of the former, for here are two sorts of the letter N, the first true Roman, the other as used in the sixth century; that is, as the Roman H. There

ⁿ See Bernard's Alphabet of the Latin language, and Moyle, p. 198.

^o See Fig. IV. The N in Icdinui, and Inscriptions in Camden.

^p MS. penes Rev. Ed. Collins, p. 38.

^q Posthum. Works, p. 199.

^r Moyle's Works, Vol. 1. p. 173.

are three dashes at the end of the name, Ξ , instead of one; the second I in *filius* is linked to the L, and the S is inverted. The cross stroke in the A is not straight, but indented. These are arguments, that the Alphabet then in use was farther departing from the Roman exactness, and consequently more distant from the Roman times. Mr. Lhuyd, abovementioned, in his letter to Mr. Painter of Boskenna^s, thinks the person here interred would have been called in Wales Kynadhav ap Ichdinow, and places the age of this Monument near the end of the sixth century.

In the highway leading to Helston, near the parish church of Mawgon, stands, what is generally called, Mawgon Cross. The Inscription is,

Cnegumi fil-Enans.

SECT. V.
Plate
XXXV.
Fig. V.
CNEGUMI.

It is very erroneously published both in Camden's last Edit. p. 16. and in Mr. Moyle's Posthumous Works. The icon annexed is the exact size and shape of the stone, and letters as they are placed, by the same scale as all the inscribed stones here published. Mr. Moyle, in a letter to the late Sir Richard Vyvyan (May 12, 1715), says, that "by the characters this must be above 1200 years standing;" but by the first E being joined to the first N, and by the shape of the G in *Gumi*, I should take it to be two, if not three centuries later; the G being the same as we have in a Monument^t evidently of the ninth century.

Enans is said by Mr. Lhuyd to be "still a common name in Wales, where this Inscription would run thus, Knegwm ap En-nian;" to which we may add, that Ennian is a Royal Name, the son of Malgo, fourth King of Britany, being so called^u.

This inscribed Stone, nine feet nine inches long, and two feet three inches wide, was formerly a foot bridge near the late Lord Falmouth's seat of Worthyvale, about a mile and half from Carmelford. It was called Slaughter Bridge, and, as Tradition says, from a bloody battle fought on this ground, fatal to the great King Arthur. A few years since, the late Lady Dowager Falmouth, shaping a rough kind of hill, about 100 yards off, into spiral walks, removed this Stone from the place where it served as a bridge, and, building a low piece of Masonry for its support, placed it at the foot of her improvements, where it still lies in one of the natural grotts of the hill.

SECT. VI.
Plate
XXXV.
Fig. VI.
CATIN.

^s Moyle's Works, Vol. I. p. 173.

^t Doniert.

^u Geff. M. p. 97.—It is also written Emman, Anian, and Eneon; see the list of Kings of Britain, chapter following. Eneon, son of Cadivor, Lord of Dyuvet, was a Welsh nobleman, assistant to Fitz-hamon, Granville, and other

Knights, in the conquest of Glamorgan, temp. Wm. II. A. D. 1094. Evan probably is no other than Enan, the N being liquidated as yet by the Cornish (as see Lhuyd, Cornish Grammar) into an U, or a V, as Tyner, Tyuver, tender, and Bevan (a Surname well known). Qu. an non ap Evan, as Price from Ap Rice.

This

This Stone is taken notice of by Mr. Carew^w, in the following words: "For testimony of the last battle in which Arthur was killed, the old folkes thereabouts (viz. round Camelford) shew you a Stone bearing Arthur's name, though now depraved to "Atry."

This Inscription has been lately published^x; but so incorrectly, that it may be still reckoned among the non-descripts. It is said there, that "this Stone lay at the very place where King Arthur received his mortal wound."

All this about King Arthur takes it's rise from the five last letters of this Inscription, which are by some thought to be Maguri (*quasi magni Arthuri*), and from thence others will have it, that a son of Arthur was buried here; but though history, as well as tradition, affirms that Arthur fought his last battle, in which he was mortally wounded, near this place, yet that this Inscription retains any thing of his name, is all a mistake. The letters are Roman^y, and as follows:

Catin hic jacit—filius magari—

By the I in *hic* being joined to the H; by the H^z wanting it's cross link, the bad line of the writing, the distorted leaning of the letters; I conclude, that this Monument cannot be so ancient as the time of Arthur, nor indeed as the foregoing^a.

SECT. VII.

Plate

XXXVI.

Fig. I. & II.

DONIERT.

In the parish of St. Clare, about 200 paces to the Eastward of Redgate, are two Monumental Stones, which seem to me parts of two different Crosses, for they have no such relation to each other as to make one conclude that they ever contributed to form one Monument of that kind.

Fig. I. is like the Spill of a Cross, seven feet six inches high above ground, two feet six inches wide in the under part D, but in the above A, two feet, and one foot thick. The side of the shaft B is adorned with some diaper work, consisting of little after-risks of two inches diameter, disposed in the *quincunx* manner; the lower or pedestal part D is somewhat thicker, but has no ornament. In the top of this Stone at C, there is part of a mortice, which, doubtless, had some tenon fitted to, and fixed in it, in such shape as to form a cross; but the making this mortice seems to have shattered the Stone, for part of the shaft, which rested on D, is cloven off, and not to be found, from which defect, this is called,

^w Pag. 123.

^x Gent. Mag. June, 1745.

^y The M in the Gent. Magazine is said to be Saxon; but this is a mistake, it is a Roman little m, placed, as frequently we find it, for a

great M.

^z See the Figure in the Plate.

^a St. Machar is mentioned in Spotsw. p. 102. We have a Church in Cornwall dedicated to a Saint of this Name.

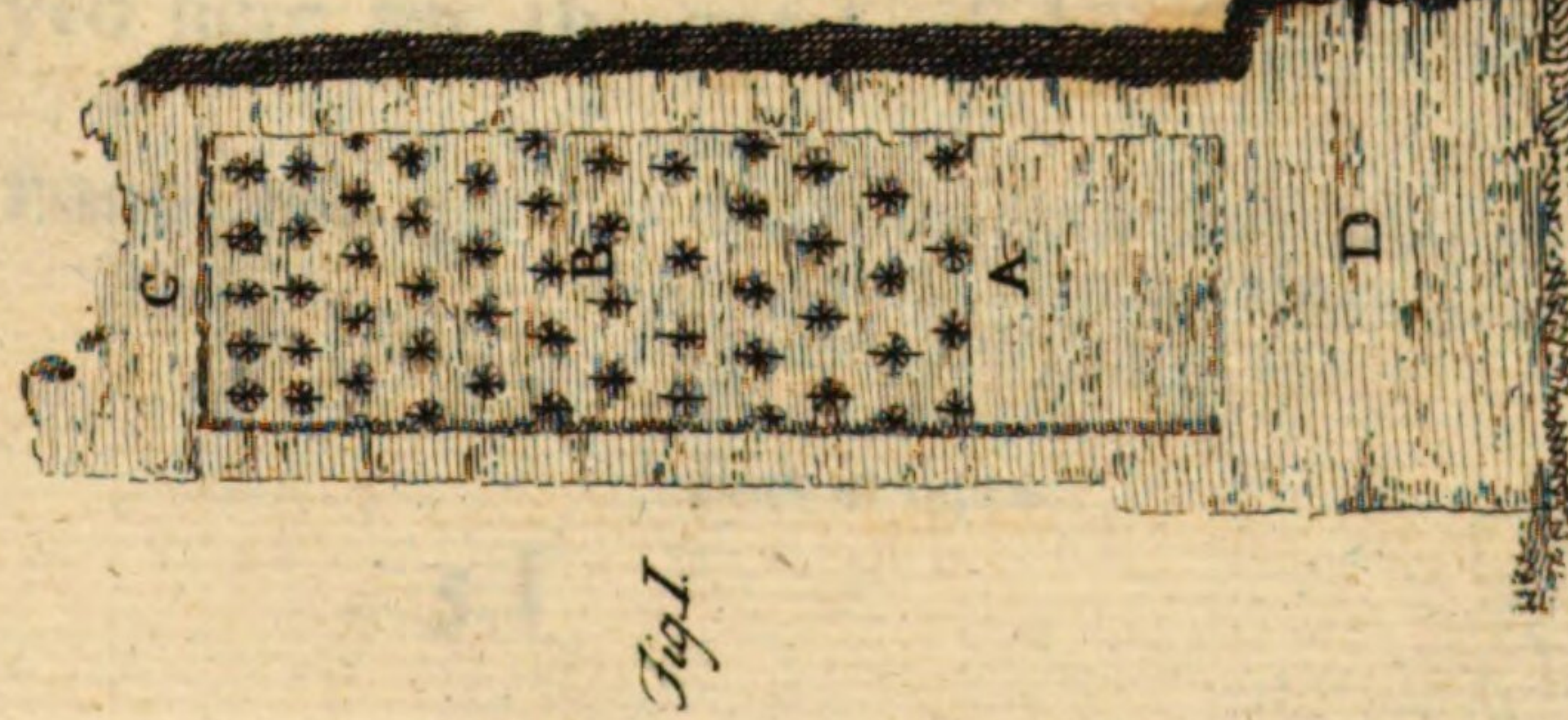


Fig. I.

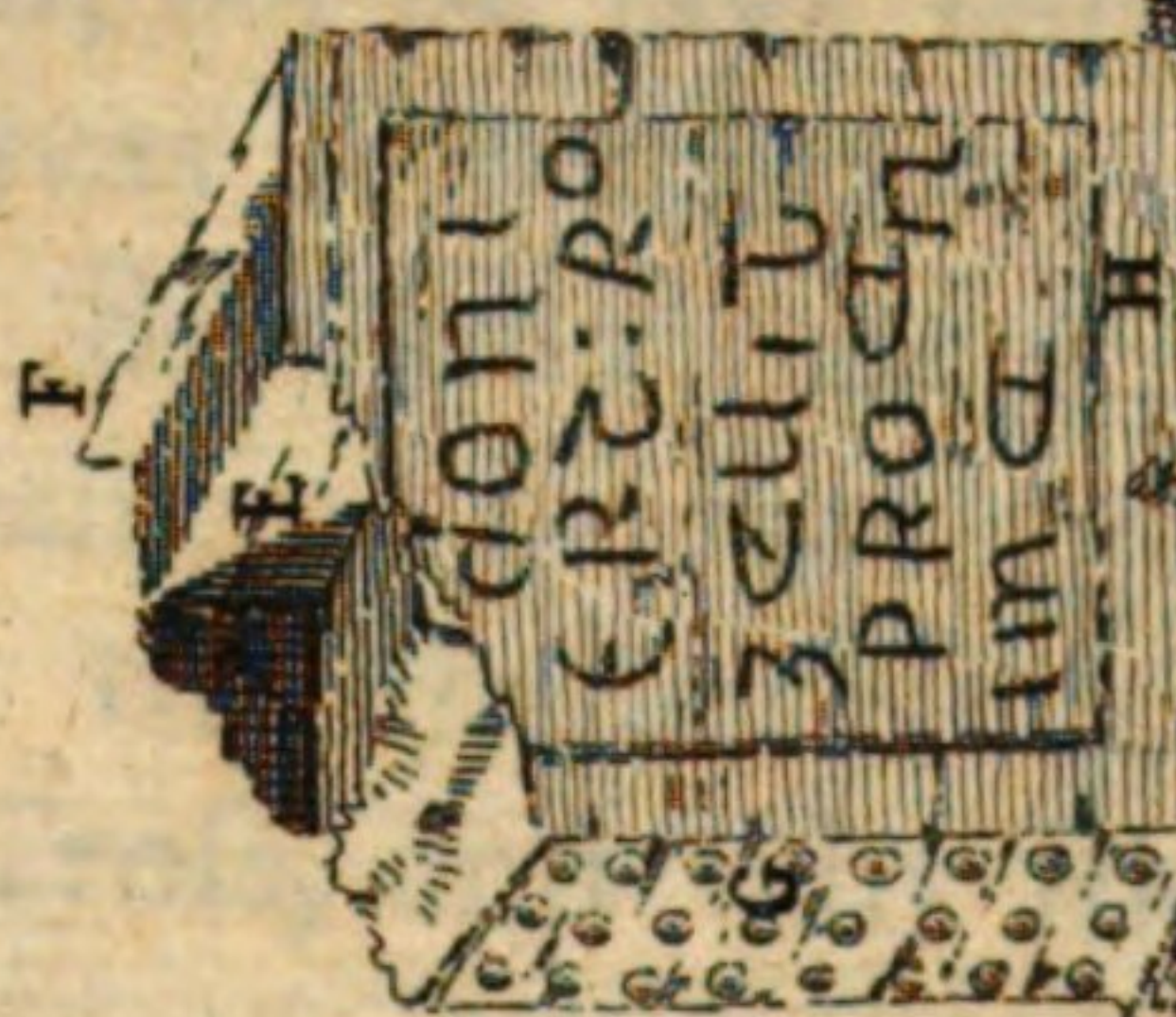


Fig. II.

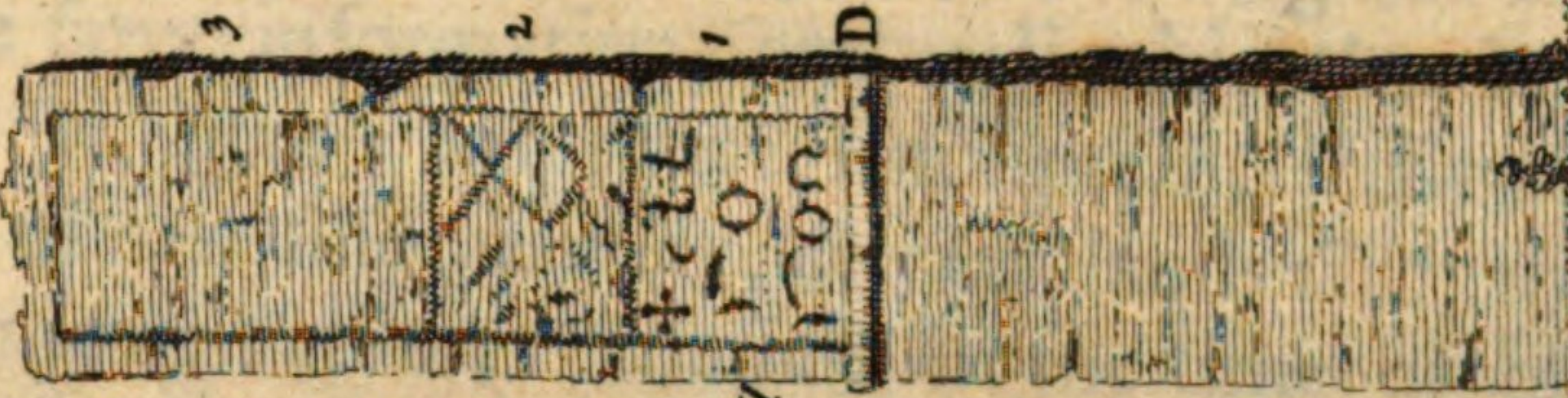


Fig. III.



Fig. IV.

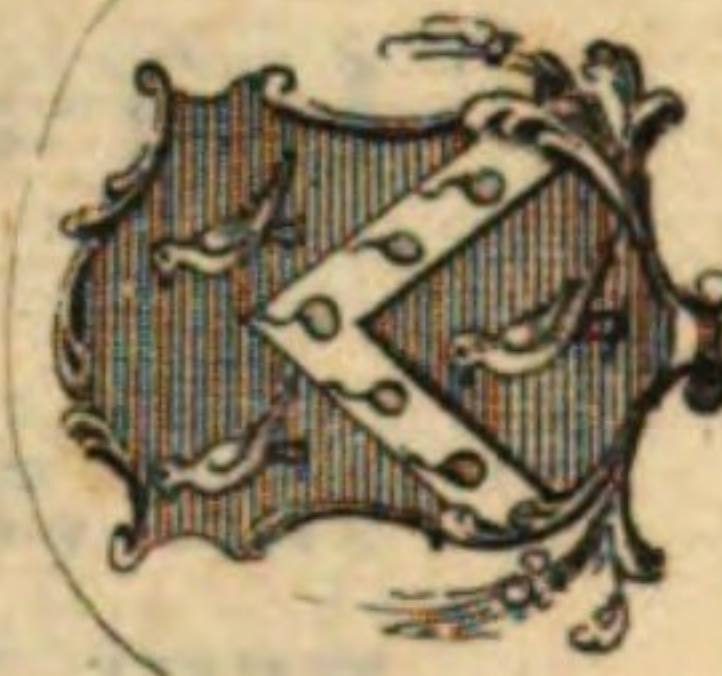


Fig. V.



Fig. VI.

To the Rev. Edward Collins L. B.
This plate is with great



Vicar of St. Erth in Cornwall
respect inscrib'd by Wm. Borlase.

Handwritten text in cursive script, possibly a signature or address, located in the upper left margin.

Handwritten text in cursive script, possibly a signature or address, located in the lower left margin.



the *other-half-stone*: the ground about this Stone has been much tumbled and searched by digging; and in one of the hollows is the Stone H, Fig. II. On the top of it was a square socket E, very regularly sunk, the sides and top well smoothed, above which the brim rises into a thin edge F, that ranged round the whole surface. One side G is diapered, as in the former Stone, and in another side (surrounded with a rectangular *fulcus*) is the following Inscription, *Doniert rogavit pro anima*. The Masonry of Fig. II. is greatly superior to that of the other; and I apprehend it might be the Pedestal or Plint of a Cross, and that the other Fig. I. was either placed at the other end of the Grave, or was erected for some other person about the same age.

That by Doniert is meant Dungeness King of Cornwall, about the beginning ^a (or rather middle) of the ninth century, drowned in the year 872 ^b, or 873 ^c, cannot be disputed (the G, before an E, being sometimes pronounced in British as an J consonant, as *Geon*, a giant), and also because the letters are exactly the same with those on a Monument in Denbighshire put up by Konken, King of Powis, in the very same age ^d.

The name is a name of Dignity ^e; and this Donjert was not only a Prince, but a man of great piety, as this solicitude for his soul testifies.

Of the person here named there can be no reasonable dispute, but the meaning of the Inscription is doubtful. Some think, it may signify that Doniert gave those lands to some Religious Purpose ^f. Cressy ^g had the same information, and calls this "a Monument very ancient," with this imperfect Inscription, "Doniert gave for the benefit of his soul, namely, certain lands:" "this solicitude," says the same author, "he had in the time of his health, for at his death he could not shew it being unfortunately drowned ^h; but Cressy was misinformed, for he says this Monument is at Neotstow, or St. Neot's, whereas it is three miles and a half distant, in the parish of St. Clare. Secondly, the registering such gifts upon Stone is unusual, and, I believe, in that age among the Britons without precedent: besides; the make of this Stone evidently shews, that it was part of a Cross, and why should the grant of lands be inscribed on a Cross?"

Others have thought that this was a place of devotion, and that Doniert usually prayed here for the good of his soul, and erected

^a Lhuyd's letter to Mr. Painter, Nov. 30, 1700.

^b Carew, p. 78.

^c Cressy, p. 746.

^d Lhuyd, *ibid*.

^e One Dungeness died King of Scotland A. D. 457. H. Boëthius. Usher, p. 671.

^f Camden, last Edit. p. 20.

^g Cressy, *ut supra*.

^h *Ibid. ut supra*.

this Cross himself, being willing that his name and piety should descend together, in order, by such an illustrious example, to raise the emulation of posterity. But it was very uncommon, not to say vain, and unbecoming a sincerely Religious Man, to record his own acts of piety in such a manner; besides, the word *Rogo* cannot properly signify to pray to God.

I rather think that Doniert desired in his life time, that a Cross might be erected in the place where he should be interred, in order to put people in mind to pray for his soul. So that this is, in my opinion, a sepulchral monument; and, if we take it in this sense, the word *rogavit* is proper, and the whole Inscription intelligible, and according to the usage of ancient times.

Christians generally placed a Cross (about this time) at the beginning of Inscriptions; and, I think, part of one (the corner of the Stone being here broken off) may be seen in this, before the D. When praying for the dead came into use, it was a general custom (as in the Catholick countries it is at present), to intreat all comers to pray for the soul of persons buried there; and that they might after death have (as they thought) the benefit of frequent prayers, sometimes a Church or Oratory was erectedⁱ, at other times it was only an Altar; sometimes it was a Tomb-stone, that desired the prayers of the reader; and sometimes a real Cross of Stone; and all these memorials were said to be erected *pro animâ*, for the good of their souls, because their intent was to excite the devotion of persons that passed by, in favour of the dead.

When these Memorials were erected by persons in their life-time, there was generally inscribed *Posuit*, or *Poni curavit*; but most commonly they were erected either by the command, or at the desire, of the person departed. When by the command or order of the deceased, the word *Jussit* was made use of; when at the desire, *Rogavit*.

That the Ancients erected Crosses in the middle ages of Christianity, we have an instance in the Inscription near Neath in Glamorganshire, in the Church-yard of Lan Iltud vawr, where there are two Stones as here, one inscribed, and one not. That not inscribed, is about the height of our *Other-half-Stone*; the other Stone was part of a Cross, very likely the Pedestal^k, and on one of its sides has this Inscription, *Samson posuit hanc crucem pro animâ*

ⁱ As there was at this place, if what Mr. Hals says, in his account of Cornwall, be true. "At the Pedestal of the Stone Monument of Doniert, called the Half-stone, is yet extant a vaulted and arched Chapel under ground, wherein were lately seen certain seats in Stone, or Coffins, within which pots, or urns, dead

men's bones and ashes were usually put by the Britans and Romans." Tonkin's Extracts from Will. Hals's Dictionary.

^k "Once the Shaft or Pedestal of a Cross." Camd. p. 736. Very different things; but the Stones are not well described, nor the Inscription well placed.

ejus. Now the meaning of this Inscription is (as is observed in Camden, *ibid.*) that one Samson erected this Cross for his soul, that is, that prayers might be said at this Cross for the good of his soul.

Of Monuments set up by the command of persons for their souls, we shall give an instance presently.

That people desired the erection of such Monuments for their souls, and that *Rogavit* was the word used upon such occasions; we find an instance in Godwyn's Catalogue of the Bishops of Landaff¹, where, speaking of Theodoric King of Glamorganshire's last battle against the Saxons, in which he was mortally wounded, he has these words, "Having received a wound in the head which he knew to be mortal, he hastened back into his own country, that he might expire among his friends and relations, first desiring his son (*Rogato prius filio*) to build a Church on that spot where he should breathe his last (in case he should die on the road), and bury him also there." Here we see the dying Theodoric only *desired* the Monumental Church, and therefore it was not *fussit*, but *Rogato filio*; and, in the case before us, I conjecture, that Doniert requested, and did not command, that this Cross should be erected, and prayers said there for the good of his soul, and therefore it is *Rogavit*, and not *fussit*. Whether the Long-stone was placed at one end of the grave, and the inscribed Pedestal with the pillar of the Cross at the other end, or whether there was an Oratory here (as there was erected for Theodoric abovementioned^m), and the Long-stone erected for some other person who desired to be interred near Doniert, is all uncertain.

That "*hanc crucem*" should be omitted in this Monument, will not seem at all strange to those who are acquainted with ancient Monuments, which (contrary to the modern ones), were to have as few words as possible on them. I have only further to observe, that this Doniert was probably reckoned among the Saints, and was the same under the name of Donanwerdh mentioned by Leland, whose reliques were held in great esteem at Beckleyⁿ, formerly the Capital Seat of the Honor of St. Walery, Oxfordshire, and place of Residence of Richard King of the Romans and Earl of Cornwall, and his son Edmund successor to him in the Earldom of Cornwall.

In the parish of St. Blassey stands a high and slender stone, the form best known by it's icon, seven feet six inches high, one foot

SECT. VIII.
Plate
XXXVI.
Fig. III. & IV.
ALRORON.

¹ Usher's Prim. p. 562.

^m Ibid. p. 564.

ⁿ This Town of Beckley (Kenn. Par. Ant. p. 295.) had a reputation for the Reliques of

St. Donanwerdh (I suppose) a British Saint, as I find entered among the collections of Leland, "St. Donanwerd apud Beckleiam." Collectan. MS. Tom. II. p. 369.

INSCRIBED MONUMENTS

six inches wide, eight inches thick (Plate XXXVI. Fig. III. and IV.); it is published in Camden very erroneously, in Moyle's Works better, but incorrectly, and in both without scale, and rather by guess than measurement.

It is a very singular Monument, inscribed on both sides, the Inscription not to be read from the top downwards, but horizontally, as Doniert, and therefore less ancient than those that go before. There is such a mixture of the Saxon writing in the letters, A, R, S, but especially the first, that I think it must be more modern than the year 900. It is the only one of these ancient Monuments that has the Saxon A, so that it can scarce be less than 50 years below Doniert.

It has been judged by some to be the stone set up by the Saxons, to shew how far West they penetrated. What has given rise to this opinion is, that the Inscription was never understood. The late learned Mr. Ed. Lhuyd in a letter to Thomas Tonkin, Esq; dated November 29, 1700ⁿ, writes, that he did not at all understand this Inscription^o. "By a Gentleman, F. R. S. the first "Inscription (Fig. III.) was interpreted to John Hicks, Esq; of "Trevithick, CIL, or CIVL SOSON P, *hucusque Saxones*, so far came "the Saxons; but he could make nothing of that on the other "side." Now on the other side (viz. Fig. IV.) the last Word is plainly *filius*, which will decide this Monument to be no Trophy, nor to have any relation to the Saxon Invasion of Cornwall; but that it's Design and Stile is one and the same with those described before in the XXXVth Plate, representing, first the name of the person interred, and then that of his father.

The Monument is sepulchral. The Inscription on the South side in the compartment (N^o. 1.) contains the name of the person interred, ALRORON^q, in three lines, with a cross before the first letter. Above the Inscription there is a little compartment of net-work, consisting of diagonal transverse fulcus's (2), and over that, a plain rectangle (3), shaped out by a fulcus (parallel to the edges of the stone) which descends so far as to become footed on the astragal D, projecting from the body of the stone about one inch, and going round the whole. On the North side (Fig. IV.) upon a level, and of the same size with the compartment (1), is the net-work; above which there is a compartment answerable to (2) on the other side, which has the name of the father of Alroron in one line, which is either VILICI, or ULLICI (for the second letter is somewhat

ⁿ T. T. MS. B. p. 193.

^o D^o, in a letter to Fran. Paynter, Esq; dated November 30, 1700, recited in Moyle's Posthum. Works, Vol. I. p. 237.

^q T. T. MS. G. p. 74.

^q Or it may possibly be Alfoson, or Cilfoson; but I chuse the former reading, because the shape of the letter, which I read R, is very different from the Saxon S, in "filius."

defaced),

defaced), I judge it to be the former. The next line has a Cross, and, most certainly, *filius*. The characters are much worn, and must have been at first very barbarously written. Above this Inscription, the rectangle, which is plain in the South front, is here ornamented with the transverse chanel; so that the ornaments of this stone were purposely counterchanged.

I find Euroron among the names of the Welch nobility^r. But there is reason to conjecture that Alroron was the same name as Aldroen (or Auldran^s), of which name I find a King of Armorica, of British descent, the fourth from Conan-Merodac; and possibly this Monument might be erected to the memory of some one called Aldroen, but in a rough and ignorant age pronounced Alrorn, and as ignorantly written Alroron.

In a little meadow adjoining to the place where this stone now stands, many human bones have been found; and I suspect that this Cross may have been removed from thence.

In this Stone (which I accidentally met with about four miles East of Michel) the letters are much worn, especially the second; but the R is the same as in the foregoing Monument, and the line worse kept. I judge it of the same age as that above, and read it, *Ruani bic jacit*. SECT. IX.
Plate XXXVI.
Fig. V.
RUANI.

In Cornwall we have three parishes called Ruan, doubtless from a saint of this name. This name also occurs among the Princes. One Prince of this name was son of Maglocunus, who reigned in the latter end of the sixth century. I find three Princes more of the name of Rûn from the year 808, to 1020^t; and Rouan, and Rouanes, is, among the Britans, a name of Dignity, and signifies Royal, not improbably derived from the name by which the Britans distinguished the Roman people.

This is a flat stone three feet five inches long, by two feet nine inches wide. It lies at present a little without the church yard of Camborn, but I do not at all doubt that it was either in the Church, or some Oratory or Chauntry near it, and served as a covering to an Altar there, at which it had prayers said for the good of the soul of the man whose name it bears. The Inscription, surrounded with a fillet of wreath work, is as follows: SECT. X.
Plate XXXVI.
Fig. VI.
LEUIUT.

Leuiut jufit hec Altare pro anima fua.

By the character so mixed with the Saxon, I judge it to be near the same age with Alroron, the writing being equally bad, the letter R exactly the same, and the Latin very barbarous.

Leuiut is a Cornish name, and signifies pilot, or sailor; as may be seen in the Vocabulary.

^r Car. Langarv. p. 183.

^s Ibid. Edit. Powel, p. 2.

^t See Caradoc of Langarvon, Edit. Powel.

C H A P. XIII.

Of the Princes and civil Government of Cornwall, from the earliest Account of it to the Norman Conquest.

IT would be in vain to attempt a regular succession of the Princes of this County since it has been taken notice of in history. All before the times of Cesar is very uncertain. We have however several Princes said to be Kings, and at other times Dukes and Earls of Cornwall, before Julius Cesar invaded Britain^u; but there are great chasms in the list; by which we may suppose that Cornwall was sometimes governed by it's own distinct Princes, and at other times governed as a Province, or part of the whole, by the same Prince that ruled over the other parts of Britain; that some of the Princes did nothing worthy of note, and that what was recorded of the most worthy in the songs of the Bards has been in a great measure lost. These several causes having concurred to make our history defective, scattered memorandums are all we can now expect; and even the truth of these, far from being unquestionable, rests in a great measure upon the fidelity of Geoffry of Monmouth, who is said by some to have forged them, though by many learned and candid men to have only copied them from Annals, and translated the Records which he had the good fortune to meet with, but (like other Records of such distant times) labouring under the misfortune of fable, and a disturbed chronology. Another unhappy cause of the defects of British history was the Druid tenet of writing as little as possible, for whatever may be said in favour of teaching things *memoriter*, and transmitting them to posterity by oral tradition, it cannot be denied that it was very unfortunate for the history of those times and places in which this unfociable maxim prevailed: I call it unfociable, because History unites us to the company of our ancestors; it is the scale, or Ladder, by which we ascend into the regions of Antiquity, and by which the actors of the ages past descend to us; and, in proportion as History is defective, all communications are interrupted, and what has passed before is, to posterity, as if it had never happened.

After the Saxon invasion, the Britans sometimes chose their King from among the Princes of Wales, sometimes from those of

^u "Certum est (vel hac quam habemus historia testante) Loegriam, Albaniam, Cornubiam, &c. suos ferè semper habuisse Regulos." Dr. Powel's Epist. to Fleetwood.—"Cornwall, a distinct province of great antiquity among

"the Britans, long before the Romans subdued it, nay some hundreds of years before Christ, if we may believe the British MSS." Rowl. p. 171.

Dunmonium (or Cornwall), and in after-times from those of Armorica, as being originally all of one nation, and of the blood royal of the Britans. The prince so elected was thenceforth called King of the Britans, and King of Britain, though he had little more power than commanding their armies in time of action; and the Saxons, soon after they came in here, became entire masters of the greatest part of Britain, the ancient Britans having only Wales and Cornwall, to which sometimes, upon pressing exigencies, Armorica united^w. The King resided sometimes in Wales and sometimes in Cornwall, according as the necessity of the publick weal required. But, if we may believe the British Historians, Cornwall afforded many Kings and Princes to all Britain, long before the Saxon and even Roman conquest; so that indeed it cannot well be apprehended at what time we had distinct Princes here in Cornwall, and when we had none, without inserting the succession of the British Kings. I shall therefore in this chapter lay before the reader the series of Kings, according to the British Historians^x, with the age of the world. Where the British Kings cease (as they did with Cadwalader about 690), I take in the Kings of West Saxony, and after them the Kings of England, until the Norman Conquest, marking down in each reign, what has occurred to me relating to the Princes and affairs of Cornwall.

For the amusement of the curious, I begin with the reign of Brute; not entering into the dispute whether the account we have of him be history or fable, but laying hold of it as the only account we have of those ancient times, and in which, it is likely, we have some truth, though all be not so^y; neither shall I pretend to reconcile the differences between our British Chronicle-writers. It must suffice, that by comparing, and bringing things into the same view, and disposing them (as well as I can) in their proper periods of time, some light may be gained; but dim, I own, it must needs be, and unsatisfactory to the critical eye.

^w There were also some of the ancient Britans in Cumberland, who contributed to the common Cause, what their distant situation would permit.

^x According to Harding's Chronicle, and Dr.

Powell in his edit. of Gir. Cambrensis.

^y Vid. Dr. Powel's Epist. to Serjeant Fleetwoode ad fin. Gir. Cambr. p. 282.—See also Book I. Chap. VII. p. 25.

A CATALOGUE of the KINGS of BRITAIN,

With the PRINCES of CORNWALL,

And the most important INCIDENTS relating to that COUNTRY

Interspersed according to their Order of Time.

Abbreviations in this Catalogue.—G. M. Geoffry of Monmouth.—Gir. Camb. Giraldus Cambrensis.—P. V. Ponticus Virunnius. H. Harding.—P. Powel.—A. M. Anno Mundi.—Not. Notes.—A. D. Anno Domini.—r. reigned.

A. M.

2859 **BRUTUS** began to reign, and reigned according to Harding 60, to Powel 15 years.

CORINEUS came into Britain with Brute, and chose Cornwall for his share of the kingdom. (Unde Corineia, & populus Corineiensis, ut vult G. M. ix. b. & Gir. Camb. p. 241.)

2874 **LOCRINUS** reigned according to Harding 10, to Powel 20.

2894 **GUENDOLEN** reigned according to Harding and Powel 15 years. She was the daughter of Corineus, married to Locrinus, by whom being divorced after the death of Corineus, she retired into Cornwall, (temp. Sam. Prophetæ, Pont. Vir. p. 6.) rais'd an army, routed and killed Locrinus, got the kingdom, and when her son Madan was fit to rule, resigned, and retired into Cornwall, which, as her paternal inheritance, she had reserved for herself. P. Vir. ibi.

2909 **MADAN** reigned according to Harding and Powel 40 years.

2949 **MEMPRICIUS** (omitted by Harding) reigned according to Powel 20 years, when Saul was King in Judea. G. M. f. xii.

2969 **EBRAUC** reigned according to Harding 60, to Powel 40 years.

3009 **BRUTUS II.** (alias Greneshylde) reigned 12 years.

3012 **LEYLE** (alias Leir) reigned 25 years. He built Carlisle, alias Caer Leil.

3046 **RUDHEDEBRAS** (alias Hudibras) reigned according to Harding 39, to Powel 29.

3085 **BLADUD**, who built the City of Bath, reigned 20 years.

LEIR II. (omitted by Harding) reigned according to Powel 40 years, partly by himself, and partly with Maglan and Heninus.

Heninus Duke of Cornwall, married Raguna daughter of King Leir the second, with whom he had only one half of the Island, but was afterwards dispossessed, and what was given with Raguna; taken from him by King Leir, and given to his other daughter, Cordeilla.

3141 **CORDELL** (alias Cordeilla) reigned five years.

3170 **CUNEDAGIUS** (alias Condage) reigned with his kinsman Morgan, and alone, 33 years.

Cunedagius succeeded his father Heninus in the Dutchy of Cornwall and Cambre. He took Cordeilla prisoner, and she killing herself in prison, he and his cousin-german Morgan divided Britain betwixt them. Morgan had all north of the Humber, Cunedagius the rest; but a quarrel ensuing, and Morgan being slain, Cunedagius became sole Monarch of Britain. This happened at the time of the building of Rome. G. M. xvi.

3203 **RIVEALL** (alias Rivallus) reigned according to Harding 22, to Powel 46 years.

A. M.

GURGUSTIUS (pacificus, ebrietati addictus, 3249 not. in Pow.) reigned according to Harding 15, to Powel 37 years.

SCICILIUS (alias Sifillius) reigned according to Harding 14, to Powel 49.

JAGO (alias Jacobus) reigned according to Harding 10, to Powel 28.

KYMAR (alias Kynmarcus, alias Kinimacus) 3364 r. according to Harding 28, to Powel 54 years.

GORBONIAN (alias Gorbodug) reigned according to Harding 11, to Powel 63 years.

CLOTANE (alias Cloteius) then Duke of Cornwall was next heir.

At this time the Kingdom was divided into five parts, betwixt Rudac King of Wales—Clotenus King of Cornwall—Pinnor King of Loegria—Staterus King of Albany—Ywen or Owen King of Bernicia;—but Clotane dying after a reign (reckoned by Harding) of ten years, Mulmutius his son overcame the rest, and became sole King of Britain. Not. in Powel.

DUNWALLO MODUNCIUS (alias Mulmutius, alias Molmutius, fil. Cloteii) reigned 40 years.

BELINUS and **BRENNUS**, sons of Dunwallo Molmutius, reigned according to Harding 41, to Powel 26 years.

To these two princes it was proposed, that Belinus, the eldest, should have Loegria, Cambria, and Cornwall, and Brennus, the second son, all from the river Humber to Cathness in Scotland. The brothers agreed, afterwards fell out, and Brennus is forced out of all. Belinus, at peace, makes a great Way, the whole length of the island, and establishes laws, which Gildas the historian and poet turned into Latin, King Alfred into English. Pont. Vir. pag. 10.—Harding, pag. 26. G. M. 18.

These were the two brothers, who after their quarrel (agreeing at the intreaty of their mother Cornuenna) went afterwards, subdued great part of Gaul, and sacked Rome. P. Vir. p. 11. Now betwixt this British chronology, as to the sacking of Rome, and that of the Roman Fasti, there is only about twenty years difference.

GURGWIN son of Belinus (alias Gurgwin-tus Barbrucus) reigned according to Harding 30, according to Powel 19 years.

GUYTELIN BATRUS reigned according to Harding 10, to Powel 27 years; (*qu. an non pro 37.*)

SCICILIUS the second reigned according to Harding 24, to Powel 7 years, in whose time the Picts landing in Britain took possession of that part of the Island now called the Marches of England and Scotland. Not. in Powel.

KYMAR

- 3657 KYMAR the second reigned according to Harding 21, to Powel three years.
 3661 DANIUS (alias Elanius) reigned according to Harding 10, to Powel eight years.
 3669 MORVYLE (alias Morindus) reigned according to Harding 17, to Powel eight years.
 3676 GORBONIAN, his eldest son, reigned 10 years.
 3686 ARTHEGAL his second brother (alias Argallo) reigned one year, and was deposed, Harding, pag. 31.
 3687 ELEDOR the third brother, (alias Elidurus, alias Heliodorus Pius) reigned according to Harding five, to Powel three years.
 3690 ARTHEGAL the second time being advanced to the throne, reigned 10 years.
 3700 ELEDOR (alias Elidurus Pius) coming again to the throne, reigned according to Harding 13 years, to Powel one.
 3701 JUGEN (alias Vigenius, alias Ingenius, alias Oenus) and Peredour (alias Peredurus) reigned jointly, according to Harding seven, to Powel eight years.

Then PEREDOUR reigned alone four years, according to Harding.

Then ELEDOR abovementioned came a third time to the Crown, and reigned according to Harding 10, to Powel four years.

From this place Dr. Powel reckons only the names of the Kings, but not the years they reigned; imagining, as I guess, that the computation of the following chronicle was more suspicious, and more irreconcilable than the former; but says, that they were 33 Kings, and reigned, all together, 185 years. Belinus Magnus was the 35th King; and in the following Catalogue Harding makes the years 186, the Kings 33, as Powel; but in the number from Porrex to Capoirus there are 24 Kings; 15 of them only reigned but one year each; and the whole 24 reigned 57 years.—This is somewhat unlikely.

GORBONIAN 3^{us} (alias Refus Gorbioniani fil.) reigned ten.

MORGAN (fil. Archigallonis) fourteen.

EMMAN (alias Emerianus, alias Anianus alias Eneon) Morgani frater, seven.

IVAL, alias Idvallo, alias Edoallus, fil. Oeni, 20.

RIMO, alias Runo, fil. Pereduri, 16.

GERENNES, alias Geruntius, Eliduri fil.

20. CATELLUS, fil. Geruntii, 10.

COYLE, alias Coyllus, alias Coelus, 20.—PORREX, 5.

CHERYN, alias Cherimus, one.—FULGEN, fil. Cherini, one.

ELDRED, alias Eldadus, fil. Cherini, one.—

ANDRAGIUS 3^{us} fil. Cherini, one.

URYAN, fil. Androgei, 3.—ELIUDE, alias Elvidius, 5.

DEDANICUS, alias Dedacus, alias Cledaucus, reigned 5.

DETENUS, alias Clotenus, 2.

GURGUNTIVS, alias Gurgineus, 2.

MERIANUS, alias Meiriaunus, 2. BLE-DUD, 2.

CAPPE, alias Caphus, 2.—OWEN, 2.—

SCISILLIUS 3^{us}, 2.

BLEDDUD 2^{us}, alias Blegabridus, alias Blegoredus, 10.

ARCHYVAL, alias Archemaillus, 2. EL-DOL, alias Aido, 2.

REDON, alias Redion, 2.—REDRIKE, alias Rothericus, 2.

SAMUEL, alias Penisel.—PIRRE, alias Pir, and Pyrrhus, 2.

PENEYSEL, 2.—CAPRE, alias Capoirus, 2.

ELYNGUELLUS, alias Gligueilus, alias Gilguellus, fil. Gapoiri, 7.

HELY, alias Bely, reigned according to Harding 60, to Geoffry of Monmouth 40 years. The Britans call him Beli Mawr, that is, Beli, or Belinus the Great; and the Welsh Bards, in tracing all Genealogies, have nothing more to do, than to rise as high as this Belinus the Great, because thence (as Dr. Powel says, Not. on Girald. Camb. pag. 246.) quite up to Eneas, the pedigree of the Britans is sufficiently known and allowed. Henry VII. sent into Wales purposely to enquire into the pedigree of Owen Tudor his Grandfather, and it was traced up to this Belin the Great, and no higher; a copy of which pedigree Powel was then possessed of. (ibid.)

LUDUS, son of Belin the Great, reigned according to Harding 40, to Powel 11 years. 3895

CASSIBELAN (alias Cassivellaunus, Ludi frater) reigned according to Harding 33, to Powel 15 years. 3908

In this reign Jul. Cesar, invading Britain, made it tributary to the Roman Empire. Here let us pause a little, and weigh the imperfections of this British Chronology, and, perhaps, we may find it come nearer to the Computations of the modern Chronologers (who, learned as they are, all differ from each other) than is generally imagined.

The destruction of Troy, according to Marshall's tables, was before Christ, 1184; out of which take 69 years, at which time Brutus, great Grandson to Eneas, came into Britain, 1115 years before Christ; Eli had been judge of Israel then 18 years; for Eli was born A. M. (according to Archbishop Usher's Annals, pag. 45.) 2790, and judged Israel 40 years, dying at the age of 98; consequently he was 58 years old when his Magistracy began, and the 18th year thereof must have been the 76th year of his age, which added to 2790 (the year of his birth) makes 2866. Now according to Abp. Usher (Annals, p. 1.) the vulgar Christian Era is A. M. 4004, out of which deduct 2866, and Brutus will have come into Britain 1138 years before the birth of Christ.

Let us see now how the Chronicles of these British Kings agree with this computation. From Brutus's first year of reigning in Britain to the 33d year of Cassibelan, Harding's Chronicle makes in all 1003. ————— 1003

To this add 20 years for the reign of Mempricius omitted by Harding, but by G. M. said to be torn in pieces by Wolves in the 20th year of his reign. ————— 0020

To this add what Leir the 2d, Maglan, Heninus and Arthegal reigned, not mentioned by Harding, but by Dr. Powel reckoned 37 years. ————— 0037

Julius Cesar came into Britain 50 years before the birth of Christ.—Suppose this to be in the latter end of the reign of Cassibelan, for he had made his two sons one King of

of Cornwall, the other King of Kent, before Cesar's coming, and must therefore have been advanced in years; place this therefore in the 25th year of Cassibelan, for about seven years after he died, says Pont. Vir. (pag. 26.) from which time there being 50 years to the birth of our Saviour, and eight of them reckoned above in the 33 years, there remains according to Harding 42 years.

0042

According to H. Chron. from Brute's coming into Britain to the birth of Christ. } 1102

According to the vulgar computation from the 18th year of Eli's Rule, in which Brute came in, to the birth of Christ. } 1138

Difference 36 years according to Harding.

Difference 38 — according to Powel.

"Cassibelan had two sons; to the first, called Androgeus, he gave Kent, and the Province of the Trinobantes; to the second, called Theomantius, he gave the Dukedom of Cornwall, reserving the imperial Diadem to himself."

3921 TENANTIUS, alias Theomantius, son of Lud, reigned according to Harding 17; to Powel 22 years.

THEOMANTIUS was Duke of Cornwall when Cesar came, (Pont. Vir. 17.) "but Dr. Powel says, (ibid.) that he was son of Lud;" and Cesar says, one Imanuentius King of the Trinobantes was killed by Cassibelan; and his son Mandubratius came over to Cesar's party, and was by him made King of the Trinobantes in opposition to Cassibelan. De Bell. Gall. lib. v.

3944 CYMBELINE, alias Cunobelin, reigned according to Harding and Geoffry of Mounmouth 10, to Powel 29 years.

In the 22d year of this King, Jesus Christ was born in Judea. (Powel, ibid.)

His name signifies King Belin, which adds some proof to Belinus being King of Britain before, A. M. 3574; and again 3890. He is said to be son of Theomantius. Pont. Vir. 26.

A. D. 7 GUIDERIUS, eldest son of Cunobelin, made great resistance against the invasion of Claudius Cesar, but was treacherously slain by Hammo, Pont. V. p. 26. He reigned according to Harding 24, to Powel 28.

45 AGRESTES (the Arviragus of Geoffry of Monmouth, and Powel, supposed the Prasutagus of Tacitus, alias Caractacus, the Cateracus, alias Caradocus, of Hum. Lhuyd) reigned according to H. 64, to P. 28 years.

"This Arviragus, second son of Cunobelin, after much bloodshed, makes peace with Claudius, who by his assistance subdues the Orcades, and the Islands adjoining to the Roman province in Britain." [scil. Loegria] Pont. Vir. pag. 28.

But in fact the Orcades were never discovered by the Romans till the 6th year of Agricola's command, many years after this. See of the Rom. Conquest, before, p. 340; and Stillingfleet allows no such King as Arviragus till Domitian. ibid. 34.

In this reign, viz. A. D. 17. Joseph of Arimathea is said to have come into Britain, and to have had Glastonbury, then called Mewtryn, given to him and his 14 companions, Hard. f. 40, Nennius 42, and Mewynus 44; a forgery of the

Monks of Glastonbury, says Stillingfleet in his Antiq. Brit. chap. i.

In his time, according to Powel, ruled the Roman Legati in the following order;—Aulus Plautius.—P. Ostorius Scapula.—A. Didius Gallus.—Paulinus Suetonius.—Petronius Turpilianus.—Trebellius Maximus.—Vectius Volanus.—Julius Frontinus.

It must here be noted that these Princes, called Kings of Britain, Kings of Cornwall, &c. were, indeed, subjects to the Roman Legates, and yet suffered to enjoy the title of King.

MARIUS, alias Maurius, alias Mavus, Marius & Mayricus, reigned according to Hard. 63, to Powel 52.

In this reign, Julius Agricola was Roman Legate of Britain, and in his 5th year sailing round the Land's End probably conquered Cornwall. See Book IV. ch. vi.

This King Marius is said by Harding, pag. 42. to have been somewhat informed of the Faith of Christ.

COYLUS (Coillus, alias Coelus) the son of 125 the foregoing King, succeeded and reigned according to Hard. 13, to Powel 40 years.

He was instructed somewhat in the Christian Faith, but not fully, says Hard. pag. 43.

LUCIUS, son of Coelus, reigned according to Hard. 54, to Powel, 43.

He, first of all the Kings of Britain, embraced the Christian Religion, according to Powel, A. D. 177; but, according to the Savilian Fasti, betwixt the years 173 and 176.

He was baptized A. D. 190, 1^o Eleuth. Papæ; founded Archbishopricks and Bishopricks, in the room of three Archiflamens, and 28 Flamens. H. 43, Pont. Vir. 31.

The Archbishop of York in his Province had all North of Humber. Archbishop of London had Loegria and Cornubia; Archbishop of Carleon, Wales. Ibid.

This story is much disputed, and justly as to the Flamens. Lucius died without Children. Pont. Vir. 32. says, he died in 158, and was buried at Gloucester. That there was such a person, with Royal authority in some parts of Britain, a Christian, and promoter of Christianity, is proved from the concurrence of authors, and from two Coins mentioned by Archbishop Usher, one silver, and the other gold, the image of a King on them, and Cross, the Letters LVC. as far as they could be discerned. Stillingf. ibid. pag. 39. conjectures him to be King only in Surry and Suffex; but these bounds are rather too narrow: though to think that he had so much influence as to change the whole state of religion throughout the Island, is on the other hand allowing him more power than history will warrant.

In his time, the Roman Legates were Cn. Trebellius.—Julius Capitolinus.—Pertinax.—Clod. Albinus.

SEVERUS, Roman Emperor, (descended 207 from Androgeus, eldest son of Lud, says Hard. p. 44.) was in Britain four years, and died in the 5th, viz. A. D. 212.

BASSIANUS CARACALLA, called also 211 Antoninus, reigned according to H. 7, to P. 6 years.

CARENCE, alias Carausius, reigned according to H. 4, to P. 7 years.

ALEC-

225 **ALECTOR**, alias **Alectus**, reigned according to Hard. 3, to Powel 7 years.

About this time one Lyr was a great Lord, or Duke in Cornwall; and the Britans, enraged at the death of Carausius, slain by Alectus, made Asclepiodotus Duke of Cornwall, (perhaps the son of Lyr) their King; (Pont. Vir. pag. 34.) and he reigned according to H. 10, to P. 30 years, and was killed by Coelus Duke of Colchester, who succeeded him in the throne A. D. 262, and r. according to H. 11, to P. 27 years.

N. B. Carausius was not killed by Alectus till the year 293-4. (see Speed, 151, &c.) and Asclepiodotus served under Constantius Chlorus, who came into Britain on that occasion, so that Asclepiodotus could not begin his reign over the Britans till 293, and he is therefore placed much too early by the British Historians.

289 **CONSTANTIUS CHLORUS CESAR**, r. according to Harding 15, to Powel 17 years; he was sent into Britain to reduce the rebels there; upon Coelus's submission, takes hostages, names the tributes to be paid by the Britans, and married Helena daughter of Coelus, by whom he had Constantine the Great; who being but 16 years old when his father died in Britain, succeeded him, and reigned here, till, being solicited to set up for Roman Emperour, he assumed the Purple, conquered the Tyrant Maxentius, and fixed himself in the imperial throne.

330 When Constantine left Britain, Octavius King of North Wales (called Duke of Cornwall in Heylin's Help to History, pag. 15, and by Rowland reckoned so, A. D. 330.) rebelled against the Roman Proconsuls appointed by Constantine, and, having slain them, made himself King of Britain; is dispossessed by Trahern brother of Coelus abovementioned, sent for that purpose into Britain; but Trahern being treacherously murdered, Octavius regained the throne.

350 **SOLOMON*** (perhaps the son of Asclepiodotus abovementioned) was Duke of Cornwall about the year 350. He was father of St. Kebius, who died in Anglesea, A. D. 369. Usher's Prim. pag. 786. and ibid. 1086, 1087.

360 About this time Caradocus, son of Lewellyn, who was Uncle to Helena the mother of the Emperor Constantine, and by him advanced in the rank of a Roman Senator, was King of Cornwall; and Octavius King of Britain, having only one daughter, Helen, Caradocus advised the Nation to send to Rome, and invite one of the most noble Romans to come and marry her, and succeed her father. Conan Meriadoc, then King of South Wales, nephew of Octavius, thinking to succeed his Uncle, opposes this motion; but Caradoc sending his son Mauritius to Rome to propose it to Maximus, alias Maximian, son of Trahern, (Hard. pag. 51.) he accepts the terms. Pont. Vir. 36, and Powel's Note, ibid.

383 **MAXIMIAN**, alias **Maximus Tyrannus**, r. according to H. 34, to Powel 5 years.

Maximus, being reconciled to Conan Meriadoc, conquers great part of Gaul, plants 30000 British Soldiers in Armorica and makes Conan King of them; from whom Armorica (as Pont. Vir. chimerically, pag. 39.) received the name of Little Britain. This Maximus is said to have

depopulated Britain, and left it exposed to the incursions of the Picts (ibid. 41.) All groundless! The Britans had not Armorica till a long while after this. See before, pag. 39. and Stillingfl. Antiq. Brit. pag. 291.

DIONOTUS succeeded his brother Caradoc, and was Duke of Cornwall, A. D. 383. (Matt. Westm.—Carew, p. 77.) He is said fabulously to have sent 11000 Noble Virgins (at the instance of Conan Meriadoc) and 60000 of inferior rank, to people Maximus's new Colony of Britans in Armorica, but all dispersed, drowned, or taken prisoners by the Barbarians. Pont. Vir. 40, 41. Hard. 153.

GRACIAN, surnamed **Funarius**, alias **Gratianus Municeps**, was General in Britain, according to Powel, four years. He was father to Valentinian the Emperor. Camd. p. xcvi. There happened then an *Interregnum*, during which I find Melianus Duke of Cornwall, father to St. Melor, who suffered Martyrdom, A. D. 411. Jan. 3.—Ush. Prim. p. 451. Capgrave places this Martyrdom on the Kalends of October, that year.

CONSTANTINE, son of Solomon, King of Armorica, according to Rowland, and brother of Aldroen, afterwards King of the same country, reigned 10 years.

CONSTANS, eldest son of Constantine, r. 443 according to Hard, one, to Powel three years.

VORTIGERN, of Royal Parentage, was Earl of Cornwall. [Speed, p. 264, &c.] and thence elected King of Britain, betwixt the years 430 and 452. He called in the Saxons, reigned according to H. 18, to P. 8 years, and was then deposed.

VORTIMER, son of Vortigern, succeeding, 464 reigned according to Powel 7 years, and, as some say, was deposed, as others, killed.

THEODORIC, King of Cornwall, about the year 460, put to death St. Guigner, and his company from Ireland. Usher's Prim. 869, p. 1113. He was a Heathen, and by his being appointed King (after Vortigern was elected to the throne of Britain) it appears that whoever appointed him (whether Vortigern or the Nobles of Cornwall) could not have the interest of Christianity much at heart. His subjects also were Heathens; for he put to death the Irish Saints, lest they might turn away his subjects from their old religion. Ush. ib.

VORTIMER being dead, Vortigern again ascends the throne, and r. according to P. 9 years.

AURELIUS AMBROSIUS, second son of Constantine abovementioned, [as Hard. 58.] r. according to Harding, 13, to Powel 19 years.

He is fabled to have erected Stonehenge (called the Stone Hengles, by Harding) at the advice of Merlyn, as a sepulchral monument for the British Lords, there treacherously slain by Hengist, and to have been buried there himself. Hard. 59.

About this time Gorlois was Duke of Cornwall, and lived at Tindagel Castle.

UTER PENDRAGON, third son of Constantine, reigned according to Hard. 13, to P. 16 years. He was famous for his strength and valour, died A. D. 516. and was buried (as Harding says, p. 79) at Stonehenge.

ARTHUR reigned 26 years. This Prince having succeeded his nominal father, Gorlois, in the

* "Coriniæ Regulus."—Lel. de Scr. Britan. p. 65.

the Kingdom of Dunmonium (by the British Historians always, though prematurely, called Cornwall), as Duke of Cornwall, is said to have assisted greatly Aur. Ambrosius against the Saxons. [Rapin, pag. 34.] He succeeded Uter Pendragon (as some think his real father) in the year 516. He is said to have been born at Tintagel Castle in Cornwall; and in the Country near that place, every thing that is grand, uncommon, or inexplicable, is attributed to this Arthur. Here we have his Hall, his Bed, his Way to Church, and the like; which things may strengthen the Tradition, and serve to assure us, that there was such a person; and the Tombstone found in Glastonbury Church, even though supposititious, will confirm the tradition that there was such a famous Prince, or the monks would never have attempted such a forgery in favour of the Dignity and Antiquity of their Monastery. The Inscription may appear to some to be more modern than the Interrment of King Arthur; be it so, it may not however impeach the matter of fact of Arthur's being buried here; for, from the constant Traditions, and perhaps Registers of the house, it appearing that K. Arthur was buried in such a place, it is not unlikely but, in some after-time, when disputes ran high about Relicks, and the fame of Arthur was more and more celebrated, it was thought no part of deceit, to ascertain the Tradition, and appropriate the honour of such Remains to the Abby of Glastonbury, by recording that distinguished name in the stone found there. The Inscription may be seen in Camden's last Edit. Vol. I. pag. 80. See Stillingfleet's Antiq. Eccles. Brit. cap. 1. In short, there was certainly such a person; but the year when born, whether the son of Gorlois or of Uter, or the same person as Uter, is not agreed. Another thing of him may be asserted without doubt, that he was a valiant Warriour, and true Christian; but his real actions, great as they were, cannot now be separated from his false and supposititious ones, so intimately are they mixed with fable. Merlin, in his Prophecies, calls him the Cornish Boar (*aper Cornubiæ*) because born in *maritimo castro Tintagel*. Ush. Prim. p. 518.

Arthur being advanced to the Crown of Britain, his half brother [as Harding says, p. 77, 79.] CADOR, who must therefore have been son of Gorlois by Igerna before Arthur (as Hard. thinks p. 63.) was made Duke, and (after many great actions in war, under the command of Arthur) styled King of Cornwall; he is by some thought the son of Aur. Ambrosius. The British History in Rowland says, that Uter Pendragon made Cador Duke of Cornwall; if so, Arthur, as Duke of Cornwall, could not have been so early upon the stage as Rapin says above.

About this time Indualis, surnamed the White [Candidus], was *Domnonensis Patriæ magna ex parte dux nobilissimus*. Usher, Prim. pag. 558. In Arthur's time, Gereint ap Erbyn, Admiral of the British Fleet, Nobleman of Cornwall, was killed at Longborth.

542 CONSTANTINE, son of Cador, reigned 4 years; he was made King of Cornwall by King Arthur, and by Geoffry of Monmouth is reckoned King of Britain, but was only King of Cornwall as Usher thinks, ib. p. 537. He is

said by Cressy, p. 258, to have resigned his Kingdom, and turned Monk, A. D. 583; but his conversion in the Ulton. Annals is placed in the year 588. Ush. ibid. pag. 1148; and he is said to have died in 590. Usher, ibid. Perhaps he might be elected King of the Britans in 542, at the death of Arthur; and in those tumultuous times deposed after four years, and then retired into his hereditary country of Cornwall, where Gildas's Epistle found him in the year 583, and made such an impression on him that he turned Monk. This will reconcile the two accounts of this Prince.

He is supposed to have suffered Martyrdom, and is therefore reckoned a Saint. We have a Church dedicated to him, in the gift of the Church of Exeter; and the Parish-feast is on the nearest Sunday to the 11th of March, according to the Martyrology cited by Usher. [Prim. 541.] "He was called by the Britans *Cystennin Goronawg*" [i. e. the Cornish Constantine, as Rowland says, because he was the last King of Britain of the Cornish Family]; "and his issue" is said to have continued Dukes of Cornwall "a long time." Rowland, pag. 170. He is said to have been buried at Stonehenge. Hard. 79. Ush. ibid. 541.

AURELIUS CONANUS (nepos Constantini) reigned according to Hard. 3, to Powel 2 5568 H. 546 P. years. He is supposed to have been King of Powis, or some other Province in Wales (Ush. ib. 537.); by some King of Cornwall after Constantine's being killed by him.

VORTEPER [& Vortiporius King of Demetia. Ush. 537.] reigned according to Hard. 5571 H. 548 P. 7, to Powel 4 years.

TENDURUS was King of Cornwall when St. Petrock came last to visit the Cornish Britans, about the middle of the 6th century, A. D. 557. Ush. ib. 1141.

MALGO, alias Maglocunus, King of Venetia. Ush. ib. 537. reigned according to Hard. 5578 H. 580 P. 22, to Powel 5 years.

GERENNIUS was King of Cornwall about the year, according to Powel, 585, to Usher, [pag. 1150.] 589, who [pag. 559.] thinks him successor to Constantine, to whom he was grandson; he lived at Dingerein [i. e. the fort of Gerennius], which, most likely, was somewhere near the Church called from this Prince (as 'tis supposed) Gerrans, and gave name to the harbour, thence called Dingerein port. Ush. 560. When the yellow plague raged, even to the depopulating South Wales, and among the rest had carried off King Maglocun, Thelias, then Bishop of Landaff, with some suffragan bishops, and several attendants, came into Cornwall, and was there kindly entertained by Gerennius. From thence St. Thelias went into Armorica, and after staying there seven years and seven months, being upon his return to his own country, visited Gerennius again, found him dying, and gave him the Sacrament; and then proceeded to Landaff. [Ush. 560.] This Gerennius is thought to be the person mentioned before, and celebrated in a particular Ode called Cowydd Gereint ap Erbyn, by Lowarch Hen, a British Prince and Poet, who flourished about that time. [Rowland Mon. 187.] Mr. Lhuyd, in his Arch. Brit. pag. 260. gives us the following account of this Ode: "In

"In Epicædio Geruntii docet [scil. Lhywarx "Hen.] cujus filius fuerit, et ut supra," (viz. pag. 240, col. 1.) "innuimus, locum ubi occiderit designat, pugna fortassis navali, nam in "portu Lhongborth dicto peremptum refert. "Deinde Arthuro tam egregium militem Long- "portæ sublatum dolet." But it must be noted that this Gerennius King of Cornwall fell not in battle, but died in his bed, as above; and secondly, that time will not permit them to be one and the same person; for the Gerennius who is the Hero of this Poem was killed at Longborth, in the time of King Arthur; the Poet laments that King Arthur had lost so excellent a soldier as Gerennius the son of Erbyn, who must therefore have been elder than Gerennius King of Cornwall by many years.

H. 600? CARICIS, alias Careticus, reigned according to H. 3, to P. 2 years, over all Britain; and in Wales and Cornwall 25 more.

At this time the Britans were, by the Saxons, and Gormund, a King of Ireland (who came into Britain, A. D. 596, according to Ush. ib. p. 1151.), driven into Wales and Cornwall, with their King Careticus (Not. in Powel's Catalogue), who in Wales and Cornwall, after this retreat in his second year, seems to have reigned 25 years; for, according to Powel, he was not succeeded till 613.

To Gerennius succeeded a King of Cornwall, who gave the land of Glastonbury to the Monks there, at the instance of Worgrez, then Abbot, A. D. 601. The name of this King, Usher says, they could not find out, because the paper and writing was decayed. Ush. p. 1054. But Gerennius dying seven years and a half after Malgo, who died, according to Powel, in 586, must fix the death of Gerennius to 593, or [as Usher has placed it in p. 1150.] in 596, or a little after, according to H. At this time I find Belthrusius, Bletius, or Bledericus, called Duke, Prince, and King of Cornwall. [G. M. xciii. —Caradoc of Lhancarvan, by Wynne, p. 17, 21, 23.] He was sent to for aid against the Saxons, who had massacred the Monks of Bangor. Now this massacre happened, according to Usher [from the Ultonian Annals, p. 1157.], A. D. 613. He was Generalissimo in a considerable battle on the River Dee, in the year 617, against Ethelbrith King of Northumberland, where he won the battle, but lost his life. [G. M. ibid.] This Prince is also mentioned on account of the above battle by Nic. Trivet. [Wilk. Conc. p. 28. and in Spelm. Con. vol. i. p. 28.] By his living so near the date of the grant of Glastonbury to the Monks, and no one named betwixt Gerennius and him, I conclude him the person who granted those lands. Nor is it unlikely, that the Kings of Cornwall should have power to grant these Lands, for as much as it appears to have been part of their hereditary dominions, which was the reason, that though Arthur was wounded mortally in a battle in Cornwall, yet was he nevertheless carried ["a nobili matronâ quâdam ejusdem cognatâ et "Morgani vocatâ (corpus scil. Arthuri) est de- "latum, quod postea defunctum, in dicto Cœ- "meterio sacro eadem procurante sepultum." Ush. Prim. 523.] to the Abby of Glastonbury to be buried, as a place of the greatest sanctity,

within the bounds of his own inheritance. [Bp. Stillingfleet, however, questions whether there was ever such an Abbot as Worgrez*; but I cannot understand for what reason.

CADVAN reigned according to Hard. 13, to Pow. 22 years. He reigned over the Britans, and the West part of all Wales and Cornwall. Hard. 85. He was great Grandson to Malgo, alias Maglocunus; for Malgo begat Ennian, who begat Belin, who begat Jago, who begat Cadvan. [G. M. xcvi.]

CADWAL, alias Cadvallonus, son of Cadvan, reigned according to Harding 61, to Powel 48.

By the fate of War, Cadwallo was forced to take shelter in Armorica. Brian, his Nephew, convoked an assembly of his British Subjects; they met at Exeter, and ordered all the Nobles (*universis Britonum proceribus*) to put their towns in a proper posture of defence, and prepare for the reception of their King, Cadwallo, who would soon return with aid from Britany [G. M. pag. xcvi.], which he accordingly did, and became afterwards Master of all Britain (excepting what the Saxons held), ibid. xcix. He died according to Harding, pag. 113. A. D. 676.

CADWALADER, son of Cadwallo, reigned according to Hard. 12, to Powel 3 years.

CADWALADER, last King of the Britans, died and was buried at Rome A. D. 690. Hard. p. 96.

Here fell that most ancient Kingdom of the Britans, which, continuing from the time of Heli the High-Priest to this time, during the space of 1825 years, may be justly reckoned to have exceeded in duration all other Kingdoms of the World. Vid. Rob. Cœnal. Lib. ii. and Not. in Powel's Catalogue.

From the Death of Belthrusius, A. D. 617, the Dukedom of Cornwall seems annexed to the crown of Britain, for Cadvan reigned over Cornewayle [Hard. 85.], and so did Cadwallo his successor [G. M. xcvi.], as appears by the Assembly of Britans held at Exeter by his Nephew, during his exile in Britany, and so probably did Cadwalader; but, upon Cadwalader's death, though the Britans afterwards had never one King in common to Wales and Cornwall, yet the first had several petty Princes, or Reguli, and the latter its own Ruler, sometimes called King, and sometimes Duke, as will appear in the following remarks.

GERONTIUS was King of Cornwall in 690 the year 690. Archbishop Usher, Prim. pag. 1167. places the Epistle he received from Aldelm (mentioned before, pag. 343.) in this year.

The address of this famous Epistle, relating to the Sacerdotal Tonsure, and keeping of Easter, is somewhat remarkable. It runs thus, Cressy, pag. 481.

"To my glorious Lord Geruntius, King of "the Western Kingdom, whom I, as God "the searcher of hearts is my witness, do "embrace with brotherly Charity, and like- "wise to all God's Priests inhabiting Damno- "nia," &c.

* Antiq. Brit. pag. 27.

GERUNTIUS, King of the Britans in Cornwall, was vanquished by King Ina [Hunt. 193. Cressy, p. 522.—Sax. Chron. ad ann. 710.]; and Ina got great glory by his wars with the Cornish. [Rapin, 8vo. Engl. p. 209.]

- 730 RODERICK MOLWYNOC, Grandson to Cadwalader, perceiving that Ethelhard, King of the West Saxons, had destroyed Devonshire with fire and sword, drew the Cornish together, and, upon that King's entrance into Cornwall, gave him battle, defeated him, and forced him to retire with all speed to his own dominions: this victory the Britans call Gwaeth Heilyn from the place where this battle was fought. [Caradoc of Lhangarvon, pag. 15, 16.] Roderick was afterwards forced to forsake these Western parts, and died in North Wales, A. D. 755. [ibid. Wynne's Hist. of Wales, pag. 18.]

BLEDERIC is said to have been Prince of Cornwall at this time, and to have joined Roderic. [Car. lib. ii. pag. 97.—Carad. Langarv. Edit: Powel, pag. 16.]

- 743 This year Cuthred obtained a considerable
753 victory over the Cornish. [Hunt. 196.] In this year he obtained another victory here. [Hunt. ibid.]

- 755 At this time the Britans in Devonshire and Cornwall were forced out of every thing worth notice [Wynne, p. 18.]; but Ivor succeeding his father Alan the second in the Kingdom of Britany, in this year came over into Cornwall to assist the Britans, by which assistance the Cornish recovered their country from the Saxons. Leland [It. Vol. VIII.] mentions three battles, one at Heyl in Cornwall, the second at Gardmailanc, the third at Pentun; in all which the Britans, under the command of Ivor, overcame the Saxons.—Lhuyd's Pref. to his Cornish Grammar, and Third Letter in Rowl. Mona.

This Ivor is called the son of Cadwalader, by Lel. It. Vol. VIII. The particulars of this History of Ivor will admit of some doubt. [See Powel's Edit. of the History of the Princes of Wales.]

About the year 766, Kynewulf had wars with the Cornish, for his success in which he gave certain lands to the Church of Wells. [Cam. pag. 84.]

- 780 In the time of Conan, son of Ivor (who both seem to have had the chief power in Cornwall), the Britans were again dispossessed. [Wynne, ibid.] Kynewulf is said to have been very victorious in his wars with the Britans. [Hoveden, pag. 235.]

- 787 In the third year of Brithricus, the Danes came into Cornwall. [See before, pag. 42.]

- 806 In this year the Danes came into Cornwall, and brought a fleet there at the invitation of the Cornish. They joined forces, and, continuing the war some time, were met at last by Egbert in the year 813 [as the Sax. Chron. or 809, as Rapin, pag. 214.], vanquished, and all Cornwall over-run.

- 824 In the 24th of Egbert, the Cornish and Danes engage the Devonshire men at Gavulford, [Sax. Chron. ann. 284.] but were worsted; which being the first battle recorded betwixt the De-

vonians and Cornish, inclines me to think, that the Devonian Britans were for the most part driven out of that county, and that what remained there had at this time sided with the Saxons, and that by the Devonians here we are to understand principally the Saxons who were settled in Devonshire. Hunt. pag. 198. says, that many thousands fell on both sides. So says Hoveden.

The Cornish, with their auxiliary Danes, 835 marched Eastward to fight the Saxons, and in the first battle put Egbert to the worst [Wm. of Malm. pag. 20.], and the coming on of the night was the only thing that prevented the disgrace of a total defeat; but in the next battle at Hengesdune, the Cornish and Danes were entirely overthrown.

In this year Caradocus, second of that name, 851 seems to have been King of Cornwall [G. M. lib. v. cap. xv.]; and at this time the Cornish were overcome in battle at Wenbury Wicgambeorg by Cheorl Earl of Devonshire. Hoveden, pag. 258. Cheorl is a Saxon name, and consequently the Saxons ruled at that time in Devonshire.

ETHELBALD, King of England. 857

ETHELBERT, King of England. 862

ETHELRED, King of England. 867

ALFRED was in Cornwall in this year. 871 [Cressy, p. 742.]

DUNGARTH, or Doniert, King of Corn- 872 wall (likely the son of Caradocus), was drowned in this year, and a Cross at his desire (or an Oratory) erected where he was buried. [See in Plate XXXVI. Fig. I. and II.]

ALFRED was in Cornwall again in this year. 892 [Sax. Chron.]

EDRED, Duke of Damnonia, [Davene in Hunt.] intimate companion of Alfred in his wars, died A. D. 901. one month only before Alfred. [Hunt. p. 202.]

In Alfred's time, the Saxons appointing an Earl of Devon, seem to have given him also the title of Earl of Cornwall, though Cornwall was not as yet subdued.

ALPSIUS Duke of Devon and Cornwall. 901 [I find, by a note of Mr. Hals, that this Duke gave the manor of Cargol to the Bishop of Bodman.]

The Cornish were beaten by Edward [Malm. pag. 25.]; and a Bishoprick was erected at Bodman.

ETHELSTAN conquered the Cornish en- 936 tirely; and, as they before claimed a right to Devonshire as far as Exeter, ordered, that thenceforth the river Tamar should be the Eastern boundary of their country.

EADMUND, King of England. 940

EADRED, King of England. 946

ORGERIUS (alias Ordargus, Comes Dom- 959 noniensis, Pater Elfridæ Regis Eadgari ux.) Duke of Devon and Cornwall, was a great benefactor to the abby of Tavistock, where he is regarded as a founder, and lies buried. [Malmfb. pag. 146.]

EADULPHUS, son of Ordgarus, famous for 959 his great stature and strength of body. [Malmfb. pag. 146.] buried at Tavistock.

When

When Eadgar was taking his pleasure on the river Dee in the year 973, and, sitting in the stern of his boat, was rowed along by eight Kings who were subjects to him, Cressly [pag. 878.] says (upon what authority he does not mention) that Duffnal, one of those Kings, was King of West Wales.—Very likely this might be Eadulphus.

975 EDWARD the Martyr, King of England.

980 AYLMAR, alias Athelmar, was Earl of Cornwall. [Monast. Angl. Tom. I. pag. 258.] —See Cressly [pag. 783.] who places him as early as the reign of Eadgar; but Eadulphus was living in Edward's time [as Malmsb. says, pag. 146.], and therefore outlived Eadgar. This Aylmar (by his name should be Saxon) and therefore the Royal Blood of the Britans was either by this time displaced, or had adopted Saxon names. [See Cressly, pag. 896.]

981 The Danes, now enemies to the Cornish, burnt and destroyed Bodman, and forced the Bishop to St. German's.

997 The Danish Fleet, sailing round West Saxony, entered the mouth of the Severn, and sometimes landed and plundered North Britain [Sudwales, says Hunt.] now and then Cornwall, and sometimes Devonshire, at Weced port (now Bydeford); and, having burnt many villages, and killed a great number of people, failed back again round the Land's-End, landed

at the mouth of the river Tamar, and wafting both sides of the river (Cornwall, as well as Devon) without opposition, till they reached Lideford, burnt that Town, and then proceeded to Tavistock, where the Abby, being first plundered, underwent the same fate. [Hoveden, pag. 246.]

EDMUND Ironside, King of England. 1016

CNUTE, the Dane, King of England. 1017

HAROLD, King of England. 1036

HARDECNUT, King of England. 1040

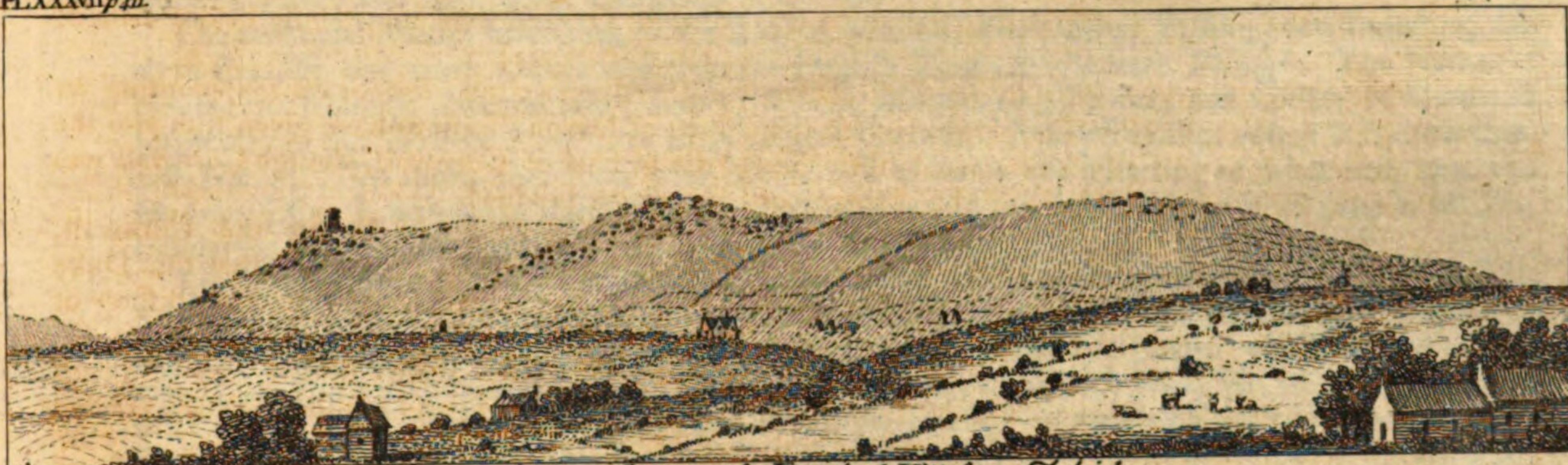
ALGAR Earl of Cornwall, A. D. 1046. 1046

[Mon. Ang. ibid. pag. 1022.] founded the Abby of Bruton in Somersetshire. [Leland, It. Vol. V. pag. 49, & 79.] "Odda confitutus fuit Comes super Defenashire, Sumerfet, Dorset, and Ofer Wealas." [Sax. Chr. ad pag. 1048.]

CONDORUS, alias Cadocus, last Earl of 1066 Cornwall of the royal British blood (says Camden, pag. 123.) was displaced by William the Norman, to make room for his half brother Robert Earl of Moriton. He had issue another Condor, whose daughter and heir Agnes was married to Reginald, base son to Henry the First. [Carew, pag. 79.]

Others say, this Reginald married the daughter of William Fitz-Richard, a potent man in Cornwall. Tonkin's notes on Carew, MS. B. pag. 150.

PL. XXXVII. p. 411.



Western View of Hambro Hill from Tehidy

When Eadgar was taking his flight from the
river Mer in the year 973, and the
fein of his boat, was rowed by
Kings who were subjects to him.
8-8] saw upon what authority
tion) that Duffall, one of the
King of West Wales. — Very
be Eadgar.

975 EDWARD the Martyr, King of
980 AYLMAR, alias Athelm, was
Cornwall. [Monast. Angl. Top. p. 283.]
— See Crest [pag. 783] who placed
as the sign of Eadgar, but Eadgar
in Edward's time [as Malmsb. says, pag. 120.]
and therefore owned Eadgar. [The
his name should be Saxon] and the
Blood of the Britons was either by
displaced, or had adopted Saxon
Crest. [pag. 800.]

981 The Danes, now enemies to the
burnt and destroyed Bodman, and
shop to St. German.

997 The Danish Fleet, sailing round
entered the mouth of the Severn, and
times landed and plundered North
waits, [says Hunt] now and then
and sometimes Devonshire, [at
(now Bydeford); and, having burnt
lance, and killed a great number
sailed back again round the Land's End, [landed

When Eadgar was taking his flight from the
river Mer in the year 973, and the
fein of his boat, was rowed by
Kings who were subjects to him.
8-8] saw upon what authority
tion) that Duffall, one of the
King of West Wales. — Very
be Eadgar.

975 EDWARD the Martyr, King of
980 AYLMAR, alias Athelm, was
Cornwall. [Monast. Angl. Top. p. 283.]
— See Crest [pag. 783] who placed
as the sign of Eadgar, but Eadgar
in Edward's time [as Malmsb. says, pag. 120.]
and therefore owned Eadgar. [The
his name should be Saxon] and the
Blood of the Britons was either by
displaced, or had adopted Saxon
Crest. [pag. 800.]

981 The Danes, now enemies to the
burnt and destroyed Bodman, and
shop to St. German.

997 The Danish Fleet, sailing round
entered the mouth of the Severn, and
times landed and plundered North
waits, [says Hunt] now and then
and sometimes Devonshire, [at
(now Bydeford); and, having burnt
lance, and killed a great number
sailed back again round the Land's End, [landed

N A T A L I S O L O

S.

MR. Lhuyd observes, in his Preface to his Cornish Grammar, "That to preserve any old Language in Print is, without all Doubt, a most pleasant and obliging Thing to Scholars and Gentlemen, and altogether necessary in the Studies of Antiquity."

It was in Hopes of throwing some Lights upon the History of my native Country, that I undertook the Task of inspecting the few Things that remain in the Cornish Language, and forming out of them, as far as my Time and Reading could reach, the little Vocabulary that follows.

I am sensible that it is not so compleat as I could wish, the Reason of which may be partly owing to the Authour, and partly to the Subject, and partly to the Materials. If the Authour had no other Points of Antiquity to divide and share his Attention, he would be more inexcusable that it is not more correct. Had not the Subject been disused among People of Literature for so many Ages, it would have been easier compassed; and if the Materials had been in greater Plenty, there would have been more Choice, and the Work might have been better executed. But the Materials were not only few, but they were much dispersed; and so many as fell into my Hands might not probably have come to the Share of another, and the Helps for such a Work were still growing fewer by Time and Accident; it being with Languages as with Buildings, when they are in a State of Decay, the Ruins become every Day less distinct, and the sooner the Remains are traced and copied out, the more visible both the Plan and the Superstructure will appear.

The sooner therefore such a Work was undertaken, the greater Likelihood there was that more of the Language might be preserved, than if the Attempt was deferred; and as some who had a Regard for their Country lamented, that it should utterly lose its ancient Language, and those who were curious had a mind to understand something of it, I found the Work was much desired; and I was willing to do something towards restoring the Cornish Language, though I might not be able to do all that fewer Avocations would have permitted.

As incompleat as the following Vocabulary is, I am persuaded, that it will be of some Use. In the present Language of my Countrymen, there are many Words which are neither English, nor derived from the learned Languages, and therefore thought Improperities by Strangers, and ridiculed as if they had no Meaning; but they are indeed the Remnants of their antient Language, esteemed equal in Purity and Age to any Language in Europe.

The technical Names belonging to the Arts of Mining, Husbandry, Fishing, and Building, are all in Cornish, and much oftener used than the English Terms for the same Things. The Names of Houses and Manors, Promontories, Lakes, Rivers, Mountains, Towns, and Castles in Cornwall (especially in the Western Parts), are all in ancient Cornish. Many Families retain still their Cornish Names. To those, therefore, who are earnest to know the Meaning of what they hear and see every Day, I cannot but think that the present Vocabulary, imperfect as it is (and as all Vocabularies, perhaps, are at first), will be of some Satisfaction.

The Helps I have received, I must acknowledge chiefly owing to the Archæologia of the late Mr. Edward Lhuyd, above mentioned, Keeper of the Museum at Oxford, who has published a Grammar of the Cornish Tongue^a, and therein preserved the Elements of this Language, which had otherwise wholly perished with him, and his Friend Mr. John Keigwyn, who was, indeed, Mr. Lhuyd's Tutor in this Point of Learning, and died a few Years after him. In the Comparative Vocabulary, and in other Parts of the Archæologia, there is a great Number of Cornish Words; most of which, if not all, I believe, the Reader will find in the following Vocabulary. I have also called in the Assistance of the Armorick Vocabulary (published in the same Work); and where I met with no Radix of like Sound in the Cornish, I have there inserted the Armorick Word, putting after it *Ar.* to note that it has only occurred to me as yet in the Armorick, tho it may in the reading of others either be found in the Cornish MSS, or be of Service to explain Words which are omitted by me at present. Some *Radix's* also are taken from the Welsh and Irish, as what may at one time or other explain Parts of the Sister-Dialect, the Cornish. Besides what Mr. Lhuyd has printed, he left several MSS. behind him, and among the rest a Cornish-English Vocabulary, which [in his Arch. pag. 253.] he tells us, he had then by him, "written about six Years before," that is, in the Year he was in Cornwall, [viz. 1700.] "and that he had lately improved it with what Additions he could." I had the favour of perusing all the MSS. relating to Etymology, which could be found in the Library of Sir Thomas Seabright, Bart. where the Literary Remains of Mr. Lhuyd were thought to have been deposited. Among them I met with an imperfect English-Cornish Vocabulary; and in the other scattered Memorandums, I found several Cornish Words I had not seen before, which in the following Work are inserted; but

^a Arch. pag. 225, &c.

the Cornish-English Vocabulary was not among those Papers, and therefore is supposed to be lost, and always to be regretted by the Curious.

Besides Mr. Lhuyd's Works, I have been favoured^b with the Perusal of a curious MS. written by the late Mr. Scawen of Molinek in Cornwall; in which, first, there was Part of a Cornish MS. called Mount Calvary, with a verbal English Translation (no small Help to a Beginner); and in the latter End, the Excellency of the Cornish Language, and the several Reasons of its Decay, are well set forth, together with some Proverbs, Sentences, and other Assurances, for the better understanding, and for the encouraging some one to endeavour to restore it. Mr. Scawen's MS called the Cornebritanick Antiquities was also communicated^c. I had also the Favour^d of the MS. of the late Tho. Tonkin, Esq; in which there is a Transcript of the MSS. now in the Bodleian Library, in Cornish and English, which were copied under the Direction of the late Mr. Lhuyd, at the instance of Mr. Tonkin, who intended to print them, with some Dialogues, and other Cornish Compositions, contained in the said Manuscript.

I had the Favour^e of perusing what the late William Gwavas, Esq; (after Mr. Keigwyn, and, Mr. Lhuyd, the most knowing of his Age in the Cornish Tongue) left behind him; and a few MSS.^f of the late Mr. Boson, Part of Mr. Hals's Cornish Vocabulary, and some Translations of several Parts of the Holy Scripture. Lastly, I have inserted the Cornish Vocabulary^g, which is in the Cotton Library; London; a MS. as Mr. Lhuyd thought^h, about seven hundred Years old; so that, I hope, though what follows is not compleat, it may lay a Foundation, and provoke some one of more Leisure to add to it an English-Cornish Vocabulary, and a more exact List of the Words which are to be found in the two last Cornish Manuscripts of the Bodleian Library, which, with the Grammatical and Philological Collections I have made in order thereto (and shall readily communicate to any Person of Learning who will undertake the Task), will recover, and may continue, as much of this dead Language as may be useful to my Countrymen, and satisfactory to all who will not be too Scrupulous and Critical.

I should here have inserted a Contraction of Mr. Edward Lhuyd's Cornish Grammar, as I at first intended; but as the Number of Sheets, which this Work was to consist of, will be more than compleat without it, and as the whole Grammar is already printed by Mr. Lhuyd, to print it here would needlessly swell the present Work; and it is hoped that the Addition of several Chapters, and several Copper Plates, more than were at first engaged for, will sufficiently compensate for this Omission.

^b By the Rev. Dr. Lyttelton, then Dean of Exeter, now Bishop of Carlisle, whose kind Assistance, in every thing relating to this Work, I can never forget.

^c By Francis Gregor, of Trewarthenik, Esq;

^d From the Rev. Mr. Collins, Vicar of St. Erth.

^e From William Veale of Trevailor, Esq;

^f From the Rev. Mr. Ustick of St. Just.

^g For an entire Transcript of which I am obliged to the Rev. Dr. Jer. Milles, then Precentor, now Dean, of the Church of Exeter.

^h Letter to Th. Tonkin, Esq; in 1702-3, pen. W. B.

ⁱ As Mr. Edward Lhuyd's Cornish Grammar, published in his Archæologia, Tit. VI. pag. 222. is scarce, and little Hopes of seeing Etymology so much

countenanced as that it shall be soon re-published: It might not, perhaps, be unacceptable to the Studious in British History to have that Cornish Grammar re-printed from pag. 222, to pag. 232. viz. down to (aberh an tthei omma), at the bottom of the first Column. From thence there is in Mr. Lhuyd a long Digression not immediately relating to the Cornish Tongue till you come to pag. 240. Col. 2. where the third Chapter begins—from hence to the End, pag. 251. may be published together with the St. Levan man of Tthei an Hor, in modern Cornish, with the English Translation of it from Mr. Tonkin's MS. pag. 177.

ABBREVIATIONS in the following VOCABULARY.

A. Adjective.
Ad. Adverb.
Ar. Armorick.
B. Bochart.
Baxt. Baxter's Glossary.
Bos. Boson MS.
C. Cornish.
Car. Carew's Survey.
Comp. Compound.
Cott. Cotton Vocab.
Dav. Davies's Dict.
f. forfitan.

G. Gallicè.
Gr. Greek.
Gw. Gwavas MS.
Heb. Hebrew.
id. idem.
Ir. Irish.
J. T. Tregere MS.
L. Latin.
Lh. Lhuyd, Arch.
LMS. Lhuyd's MS.
Pa. Participle.
Pl. Plural.

Pr. Pronoun.
Pre. Preposition.
Pri. Primitive.
Qu. Quære.
R. Rowland's Welsh.
S. Substantive.
Sc. Scawen MS.
Sing. Singulariter.
T. T. Tonkin MS.
V. Verb.
Uf. Ustick MS.
W. Lhuyd's Welsh.

A.	A B	A G
A, <i>Of; from; and; a Prep.</i> or <i>Conjunction, it is either, separate, or annexed.</i> A, prefixed to the infinitive mood of Verbs, supplies the want of the Participle of the Present Tense; as, a debbry, <i>eating</i>; a eufga, <i>sleeping</i>. A, as; A mi a môz, <i>as I was going</i>. A, is the sign of the Preter and Future Tenses; it is also used sometimes, in the Present Tense, thus, A leverfys, <i>thou sayest</i>; A nethas, <i>thou spinnest</i>. A, <i>I will go</i>; as, My a, <i>I will go</i>; Ty a, <i>thou shalt go</i>; Moz being understood.—See more of the use of this Particle before the Verb, Lhuyd's Cornish Gram. Arch. pag. 25, 26. A, <i>my</i>; as, a Vester, a Vestrez, <i>my Master, my Mistress</i>. A, is united to the pronoun personal when sign of the Preter, or future Tense, as, Am, <i>hath me</i>; Ath, <i>have thee, &c.</i> A, the Article, answers to the English <i>a</i>, or <i>an</i>. A, is sometimes put before the Substantive, when <i>mi</i> is used; as, dho a bredyr vi, <i>to my Brother</i>. A, <i>out of</i>; a kez glaz, <i>out of green Cheese</i>. A, <i>by, or with</i>; as, a Eleth splan, <i>with Angels bright</i>. A, <i>Oh</i>; an Interjection; A Dâs, <i>O Father!</i> A Venen, <i>Oh Woman</i>. A, <i>which, or that</i>; a Pron. Relative, as Avo, <i>that is, or which is</i>. A, <i>if</i>; A'm cothvaz, <i>if thou knewest me</i>; A mennas, <i>if thou wilt</i>. A, <i>his, or her's</i>; as, a dhillaz, <i>his, or her cloaths</i>	<i>of two Rivers.</i> W. id. Aberveth, Aberth, and Oberth, <i>upon; within</i>. Abestely (abozdol, id.), <i>Apostles</i>. Able, <i>whence</i>. Abosdol, <i>an Apostle</i>. Abrans, <i>the Eyelid.</i> Cott. W. Amrant. Abys, <i>to beseech</i>; ny a bys, <i>we do beseech</i>; wy a bys, <i>you shall beseech</i>. A C Accoyes, <i>to assuage; abate</i>. Ach, <i>Issue; Offspring; root of a Tree</i>. Acheson (Achesow), <i>Guilt</i>; ab Achesa, <i>to impeach; accuse</i>. Achles, <i>Defence; Protection</i>. Aer, <i>vile; base.</i> Ar. Ahta (it. Ehtas, id.) <i>a Possession; Inheritances</i>. A D Ad (ath, id.) <i>of; on; concerning; thy.</i> Cott. Ad, aliquando otiosa particula; as Ny ad wra, <i>we will make.</i> Cott. Ada, <i>to seed</i>; (C. haza.) Ar. Adail, <i>a Building</i>. Addel, <i>loose Rubbish; Filth.</i> W. addail, id. Addeuli, <i>to worship.</i> Ar. Aden, <i>the Leaf of a Book.</i> Cott. Adhurt (adheuorth, adhiuort, id.) <i>from</i>. Adhellar, <i>after; behind</i>. Adletha, <i>a Soldier.</i> Cott. Adoth, <i>Haste; Readiness; Vow</i>. Adre, <i>homewards</i>. Adro, <i>about; on; upon</i>. Adwra, <i>thou shalt endure</i>. Adzhan, <i>to know; perceive</i>. Adzhyi, <i>within; agy, id.</i> LMS. A E Ael, <i>a brow; Aeltavon, the brow of a River.</i> Moreton. Aer, <i>a Snake; Air</i>. Aeran, <i>Plumbs</i>. Aerva, <i>a Defeat.</i> See Lh. 155. A F Aff, <i>I; me; war aff, on me; 'tis suffixed to Verbs, as, allaff, I can; dampnyaff, I condemn.—'Tis suffixed also to Prep. as, ragaff, for; by me.</i> Aff, <i>a Kiss.</i> Ar. Aflavar, <i>an Infant; one that cannot speak.</i> Ar. Affo, <i>swift; quick.</i> Ar. Aga, <i>them; theirs.</i>	Agan, <i>ours</i>. Agan honan, <i>our selves</i>. Agan bys, <i>let us pray</i>. Agan, <i>f. the stomach of an Animal; so the Cornish call the stomach of a Pig</i>. Agans, <i>with; (a præfix).</i> Agary, <i>contrary, Enemy to</i>. Agathyas, <i>seized upon; (a præfix.)</i> Agaz, <i>your; agaz Pedn, your Head</i>. Agerou (et Agheri), <i>to open; stretch</i>. Agis, <i>you; your</i>. Agolan, <i>a Whetstone</i>. Agoz, agy & guz, <i>your</i>. This Pronoun possessive loses often the three first Letters, and has the last annexed to the end of another Word, as, Evos kowl, <i>sup up your Broth</i>; for evough agoz kowl. Agos, <i>near</i>; Ogaz, id. Agowsys, <i>said; (a præfix) a Kouz</i>, <i>to say</i>. Agris (or agreis), as, Me agreis, <i>I do believe</i>; pref. t. of Cresy, <i>hear, or believe</i>. Agroasen, <i>a Shrubb.</i> Ar. A H Aha! <i>So ho!</i> Ahanav, <i>from me</i>. Ahanaz, <i>from; out of thee</i>. Ahanen, <i>from us</i>. Ahuel, <i>a Key</i>. Aho, <i>Offspring; Pedigree.</i> Lh. A I Ai (pro A), <i>have</i>; as, mi ai did-hinuys, <i>I have promised.</i> Lh. Aidlen, <i>a Fir Tree.</i> Cott. Aidhlén, id. Ail, <i>an Angel.</i> Cott. Archail Arch-angel. Ailga, <i>Slaughter</i>. Ailla, <i>most beautiful; pl. aluin.</i> LMS. Ailne, <i>Beauty</i>. Aincamheach, <i>blemished.</i> Ir. ib. Ainisle, <i>mean; low.</i> ib. Annaisle, id. ib. Ainmhídh (pl. ainmhídh), <i>a Beast; vulg. Cornish, Bestaz.</i> ib. Airos, <i>the stern of a Ship</i>. Aise, <i>gentle</i>. Aithbhear, <i>to blame</i>. Aiuma, <i>to kiss, ib.</i> Aizia, <i>to ease; to lessen; to dis-burthen</i>. A L Alan, <i>Breath</i>. Albalastr, <i>a Cross-Bow</i>. Alene,

A L

Alau, *white Water Lillies*.
 Alemma (alebma, id.), *from hence*.
 Alene, *from thence*.
 Ales, *abroad*; (unles, id.) *spread, broad*.
 All, *another*.
 Allaff, *I can*, ny allaff, *I can't*.
 Allas, *couldst*; ny allas, *thou couldst not*.
 Allec, *Herring*; *Pilchards*.
 Alli, *Advice, Counsel*. Ar.
 Allos, *ought*; Dallos, id.
 Alloys, *Grief*; *flowing*.
 Alra, *a Maid-Servant*.
 Als, *a Cliff*; *ascent*, or *descent*; *a Shore*. Cott. Alz, id. Lh.
 Alseft, *mightest*; ti'a alseft, *thou mightest*.
 Alt, *a Grove*. Ar.
 Alta, *wild*; Beathuige alta, *wild Beasts*.
 Altrou, *a Father-in-law*.
 Altruian, *a Step-Mother*.
 Aluedh, *a Key*. Lh.
 Alwed, *an Inclosure*. Cott.
 Alyek, *a Key*.

A M

Am, *my*; *me*.
 Am, *round about*.
 Am, *bath me*; neb am gurek, *who bath made me*.
 Amal, *Plenty*, or *Store*.
 Amane, *a Kiss*.
 Amann, *above*; aban, id. uar, id.
 Amar, *a Knot*, or *Tye*. Ar.
 Amas, *did kiss*.
 Ambodlaun, *unwilling*; anbodlaun, id.
 Ambreth, *shaking*. Hals.
 Amenen, *Butter*. Cott. Emenin, id.
 Amman, id. Ar.
 Amefek, *a Neighbour*. Ar.
 Amnuid, *a Beck*, or *Nod*. LMS.
 Amneidio, *to becken*; gogwyddo pen, id. viz. *to bow the Head*.
 Amontye, *to reckon*.
 Amplek, *pleaseth*; Mar thym amplek, *it much pleaseth me*. LMS.
 Amser, *Time*; Anser, Cott. id.
 Amwyn, *to defend*; *assist*.

A N

An, *him*, or *it*; Mi an guelaz, *I saw him*, or *it*; Ev an gevyth, *he shall find it*.
 A'n, *of the*; *from the*; *the*; This Article is not only placed before Nouns, as, an Dên, *the Man*, but before Pronouns; as, an rena, *those*; and also inserted between a Noun and Pronoun, as, pa an dra, *what thing?* where it is ctiosa par-

A N

ticula, or *redundant*, as, pa an cheyson, *what Accusation?*
 An, a Particle privative, as, anlavar, *mute*; *without Speech*; an coth, *not known*.
 Anadlu, *to breath*; anadl, *breath*. Lms. anal, id.
 Anallod, *before*; *before that*; of old.
 Anat, *plain*; *manifest*. Ar.
 Anau, *an Evet*. Cott.
 Anav, *a spot*, or *blemish*. Cott.
 Anavel, *a storm*; ab an, & avel, *a calm*.
 Anbodlaun, *unwilling*.
 Ancar, *a Hermit*; it. *an Anchor*. Cott. ancarr, id. Lh.
 Anchel, *an Arm*.
 Ancouth, *a stranger*; *one not known*.
 Androw, *Andrew*.
 Anedhi, *of her*.
 Anered vur mor, *a Pirate*. Cott. alias, *angredar*, id.
 Anethe, *of them*; annedhe, *an-nydha*, *from or concerning them*.
 Aneval, *a beast*; *any quadruped*. Ar.
 Anfur, *imprudent*. Cott. *without wisdom*.
 Anghel pur, *unlike*; *unequal*.
 Anghygredd, *hardness of belief*.
 Anglod, *to blemish*; *spot*; *spoil*.
 Angor, *an anchor*.
 Angov, *forgetfulness*.
 Angredar mer, *a Pirate*.
 Angus, *anguish*; *pain*.
 Aniâk, *weak*; *infirm*.
 Anken, *Grief*.
 Ankevys, *forgotten*. See Kovys.
 Ankow, *Death*; ancou, & ancouyns, id.
 Anlavar, *mute*; avlavyr, id. Lh.
 Anludd, *bucksome*.
 Annerh, *Honour*.
 Annez, *Cold*.
 Annodho, *thereof*.
 Anow, *a Name*; pro hanou, id. also *a Mouth*; pro ganow.
 Anser, *Time*.
 Ansueth, *a Curse*; kymmys an-sueth, *such a Curse!*
 Antarlick, *a Play*; *a Comedy*.
 Antel, *Danger*.
 Antromet, *Sexus*. Cott.
 Anvab, *barren*; anvabat, *barrenness*. Cott.
 Anuan, *an Anvil*.
 Anvein, *weak*. Cott.
 Anwyd, *cold*. Cott.
 Anz (ut, & onz, & oinz), *they*; a Pronoun personal suffixed to denote the third Person plural, as, Guelanz, *they see*.
 Anzaoue, *Prosperity*; *Opportunity*.

A O

Ao, *ripe*. Ar.
 Aor, *Earth*; Oar, id.

A P

Ap-haul, *filius Solis*; scil. Apollo, R.
 Apert, *publicly*; *openly*. G.
 Aperth, *a Victim*.
 Apparn, *an Apron*.

A R

Ar, *a still Lake*. Hals. Qu.
 Ar, *the*; an article before Nouns.
 Ar, *Land*; qua. pro aor, *Slaughter*; har, id. Lh. Aras, Ir. id.
 Arwerthel—Arwinic. Qu.
 Ar-devora—Arvôs. Harlyn.
 Ar (for war), *on*, or *upon*; ar-dour, *upon the Water*.
 Ara, *to cause*; *make*; *do*; id. ac wra, or awra, *we shall cause*.
 Ara, *flow*.
 Araderuur, *a Plowman*. Cott.
 Arall, *another*; pl. erel, *others*.
 Arat, *a Plow*; it. arad, id. Dho araz, *to plow*.
 Arbednek, *used*; *customary*.
 Ardar, *a Plow*; Ardur, *a Plowman*.
 Arghans, or argan, *Silver*. Lh. arhans, id. Lh.
 Argila, *to recoil*.
 Argraphyz, *printed*; Levar ar-graphyz. Lh.
 Arha, *to command*.
 Arhadou, *Commands*.
 Arho, *a Goad*, Lh. stimulus, L.
 Arleth, *a Lord*; *a Chief*, or *Master*.
 Arludes, *a Lady*. Cott.
 Arluit, *a Lord*. Cott. Arluth, id. pl. arlydhi. W. Arglwydhi.
 Armas, *cried out*; a arme, *they cried out*.
 Armor, *a Wave*; *a Surge*; Lh.
 Armoriou, *Arms in Heraldry*. Ar.
 Aroaz, *Tansie*. Ar.
 Aroc, *before*. Ar.
 Arouez, *a sign*, or *token*. Ar.
 Arrez, *a way*; *path*; *course*; *pace*.
 Arria (vulg. for ria), *O strange!*
 Arse, *commanded*; from arrha.
 Arte (& arta), *again*.
 Arth, *a Bear*; orth, id. Gr. αρκτος.
 Arv, *a weapon*; *arm thou*; pl. Arvou.
 Arvez, *ripe*.
 Arvis, *early in the Morning*.
 Aruit, *Air*. Cott.
 Arvor, *the Sea shore*; Ar. quasi war môr.
 Arvordir, W. *a place by the Seaside*.
 Arweddiad, *behaviour*, *manners*. LMS.
 Arwydd,

A R

Arwydd, a brand, or mark; ib.
Arwyl, a burial, or funeral; ib.
Arwyddocan, to betoken, or fore-
shew.

A S

As, them; (us, id.) they.
As, a Termination of the im-
perf. Tense, as, y foras, they
did grieve; y resoras, they did
much grieve.
Ascable, cavilled, or squabbled.
Ascient, one out of his Senses; a
possessed; (guan, id.)
Ascle, the Bosom; ascra, id. Lh.
Aferbynas, compelled. V.
Afen, an Afs; it. a Rib; pl.
afon.
Afenza, an Afs-colt.
Afenquill, a wild Afs. Cott.
Afew, it be; (V. a præf.)
Afgarn (afgorn, id.), a Bone.
Afgornek, bony.
Afgura, will make them; (as præf.)
Afkal, a Wing; pl. askelli.
Afkal, a shell Fish; a Naker; it.
the fin of a Fish. Lh.
Askellen, a Thistle. Cott. Askal-
lan, id.
Assaz, thou art.
Asson, we are.
Astell, a Board, or Plank. LMS.
Astyllen, id. a Shelf; a Shingle.
Lh.
Asten, to enlarge.
Astor, Offspring; dry astor, to
bring forth Issue.
Aswonas (afwothas, id.), do
know.

A T

Ate, spite; mar ate, so much spite.
Ath, bath thee; have thee; will
thee; meathkelma, I will bind
thee.
Ath, thy; mez ath, out of thy.
Ather, a Paunch; a Belly; lean
eu athor, fill my Belly. Gw.
Atis, a persuasion; Advice. Ar.
Attal, a Bolt, or Bar.
Attamye, to redeem.
Attret, sweepings. Ar.

A U A V

Au, the Liver. Ar.
Avain, an Image. Cott.
Aval (Avell, id.), an Apple; all
sorts of fruit.
Avallen, Apple Trees. Cott.
Auan, a River. Lh.
Avan (aban, id.), above; ita &
man, pro aman, id.
Avani, to imagine.
Auartha, above.
Aue, pl. auen, Vallis fontibus ri-

A U A V

gata Ab abis, vel ahvis aqua,
flumen. Keyfler.
Aveas, by; through; aus, out of.
Avez, without; foras.
Auel, Aura; weather. Cott. Ar.
Wind.
Auel teag, fair Weather; auel
vas, a calm; hagar auel, bad
Weather.
Auelek, windy.
Avell, like to; (haval, id.) like-
ness.
Aueth, also; equally (aweth &
auedh, id.); scribitur awayth,
awayth, awaythe, id.
Aueil, the Gospel. Ar. Aviel.
Avin, will; wilt; ni au'n moz,
we will go. Lh.
Aules, a Cliff; aules ewhal, a
high Cliff; whel aules, work
in the Cliff.
Aultra, a Godfather.
Aultruan, a Godmother.
Avon (auan, id.), a River.
Avor, towards; avor thys, to-
wards thee.
Avorou, to-morrow. Cott.
Auoz, so that, notwithstanding;
above; avoz travyth, above any
thing; for the sake of; as, auos
den vyth, for the sake of any
Man. LMS.
Aure, he that; (suel, id.); q. see
awre.
Ausa, to adorn; prepare. Ar.
Aufillen, an Ozier. Ib.
Aut, the Sea-shore; bank of a
River.
Autrou, a Master, or Lord. Ar.
Aui, the Liver, or Breast. Cott.
Spite; Envy; Discord; avey,
& avy, id.

A W

Awatta, to behold. LMS.
Awen, the Jaws, or Chops. Ar.
Awothe (awothy, id.) he felt,
or knew.
Awre, he made.
Awy, the old Word for River.
R.
Awyr, Air.

A Y

Ay, that; his; ay oys, that
Age.
Aydn, one; peb aydn, every one.
Ayûh, over; above; ayuhav, a-
bove me; ayûh y pen, over his
Head.

A Z

Azan, a Rib; it. a Pipe-stave;
(afen, id.) pl. afou.
Azgran, a Wing; kanifer hethen

A Z

gen asgran, every Fowl with
Wings. Bos.
Aznat, evident; plain. Ar.
Azrek, Sorrow. Ib.
Azrouant, a Devil. Ib.
Azroue, a Sign; Token. Ar. See
arouez.

B

"Hum. Lhuyd affirmeth bold-
ly, that there is not any Bri-
tish Word whose first Radical
"Letter is B." Speed. Chron.
p. 7. But H. L. p. 8. adds,
what Speed does not, "abideth
"any change into P, or Ph."
Many Words beginning pri-
marily with a B, begin also in
the same Authours, sometimes
properly (viz. by Grammatical
Permutation), sometimes improp-
erly (contrary to Rule) with a
V, or F. B is changed into F,
and M, as, Bara, Bread; o fara,
out of Bread; fymara, my Bread.

B A, who.
Baal (bal), a Shovel.
Baar, a Bolt, or Bar.
Bach (bagl, id.), a Stick.
Badeza, to baptize. Ar.
Badna, a Drop; banne, id.
Badus, a Lunatic.
Baedh, a Bear; bahed id, bo-
ra, id.
Bagat, a Troop, or Crew; an
Assembly, or Council.
Bagaz, a Bush; bagaz eithin,
a bush of Furze; bhaid, about.
Bahau, Hooks, Hinges; bahau
an darras, Hinge of the Door.
Baiou, kisses; a baye, to kiss.
Bai, blame; difai, blameless.
Baicwl, a blamer; a fault-finder.
Bail, a Bery.
Baiol, Enula, the Herb Elicam-
pan.
Bairfighe, brawling
Bakken, Bacon. Gw.
Bal, a Plague; a Place; a Place
of digging.
Balas, to dig; Palas, id.
Balaven, a Butterfly. Ar.
Bali, a high grown Wood.
Balliar, a Barrel; it. a Tub.
Ban, up; high. W. a Place.
[Lugban, alias ludvan, a high
Tower.]
Ban a sevy, up he stood.
Banal, Broom; bauathel, id.
Cott. Ai balan. Lh.
Baneu, a Sow.
Baniel, a Banner.
Bankan, a Dam, or Bank.
Banna could; V. (vynna, id.) as,
n'y wely banna, he saw not a
glimpse, i. e. could not see.
Banneth,

B A

Banneth, *a Blessing*.
 Bar, *the top*, or *summit*.
 Bara, *Bread*; bara heb gwel, *un-leavened Bread*.
 Barbur, *a Barber*; W. *Cneifwr*, id.
 Bardh, *a Mimic*; *Scoffer*; barz, Ar. writ also, *barth*.
 Barev, *a Beard*; id. Lh.
 Barf, & Baref, *a Beard*.
 Barfufy, *Codfishes*; pl. from Barvâs, *a Cod*.
 Barges, & bargos, *a Kite*.
 Bargidnyas, *did bargain*; dho bargidnias, *to consent*; agree. Lh.
 Barh, & bara, *with*; barh an dzhei, *with them*.
 Baris, *readily*; paris, id.
 Barliz, *Barley*; W. id. Lh.
 Barlen, *the Lap*, or *Bosom*.
 Barn, *to judge*.
 Barner, *a Judge*.
 Bart, *a Side*; *a Scoffer*; war-barth, *altogether*.
 Barri, *to divide*; debarra, *to separate*.
 Barth-hirgron, *a Trumpeter*.
 Bafdhour, *a Ford*, or *Pass over the Water*.
 Bafghed, W. & C. *a Basket*; Basket-dorn, C. *a Hand-basket*. Lh.
 Bastord, *a Bastard*; pl. besterd. Sic W. & A. & Ir.
 Bat, *Money*.
 Bâth, *Coin*; *Money*. Lh.
 Bather, *a Coiner*; *a Banker*; gwas bathor, *diligent, a monied man*.
 Bathon, & bathyn, *a Basin*.
 Battiz, *Staves*.
 Baye, *to kiss*.
 Baz, *a Pole*, or *Staff*.

B E

Be, *he hath been*.
 Bealtine, *Fires lighted to Belus*. Ir. N. B. The Cornish for Fire is Tan; but to tine, or light a Fire, is still used in Cornwall, unde Bartine, *the fiery top*, i. e. *the hill of Fires*.
 Beazen, beaze, beazenz, *we, ye, they had been*. V.
 Beazez, *thou hadst been*; beaze, *he had been*.
 Beb, *every one*; pub, id.
 Bech, *a Voyage*. Ar.
 Bechye, *to thrust*. V.
 Bederow, *Prayers*.
 Bedh, & Bez, *be thou*.
 Bedh, *a Grave*; pl. bedhiow, *bethow*, id.
 Bedhav, *I will be*; bedhi, *byd, thou, he will be*.
 Bedhez, bocz, biz, *let it be*.
 Bedhon, bedhoh, bedhanz, *we,*

B E

ye, they will be; *let us be*, or *be ye*.
 Bedhon, bezen, *we should be*.
 Bedhe, beze, *he should be*.
 Bedhiz, beiz, *thou shouldst be*.
 Bedhynz, bezenz, benz, *they should be*.
 Bedewen, *the Poplar Tree*.
 Bedhigla, *to bellow like an Ox*.
 Bedho, & bedewen, *a Birch Tree*; pl. behu.
 Bedidio, *to baptize*.
 Bednath, & benath, *a Blessing*.
 Bednuaz, *Madam*; pro benen-vâz.
 Bedzhinidia, *a Christening*; baptism.
 Bedzidvaen, *a Font*, i. e. *a stone for baptizing*.
 Befer, *a Beaver*; *Animal*.
 Beghan, bean, bîan, *little*; vighan, id.
 Beghas, *a Sin*; peghas, id.
 Bêgel, *the Navel*; it. *a Bos*.
 Begol, *a Shepherd*; bizel, id.
 Bein, *I should be*.
 Beisder, *a Window*.
 Bel, *long*; *far*; vel, & velha, id. o bel, *afar off*.
 Belee, *a Priest*; pl. belein. Ar.
 Belender, *a Miller*.
 Beler, *Cresses*, i. e. *the Herb Carista*.
 Belgar, *the calf of the Leg*.
 Belyny (velyny, id.), *railing*; *malice*.
 Belin, *a Mill*; velin, id.
 Ben, *bended*; *a Head*, for pen.
 Bena, *to cut*. Ar.
 Benary, *hourly*; *continually*.
 Benans, *Penance*.
 Beneas, *banned*; viz. in the Church; quasi benidnias, *consented*; *agreed*.
 Benegys, *blessed*.
 Benen, *a Woman*; pl. benenas, & ez.
 Benen-vat, *a Matron*.
 Benen-rid, *Female*.
 Benen-nowydh, *a Bride*.
 Beneuas, *an Awl*; beneuez, id. Lh.
 Benidnia, *to consent*.
 Benk, *a Bench*; fkan, Ar. id.
 Bennak, *soever*, pua bennak, *whosoever*; pandra bennak, *whatsoever*.
 Benthigio, *to borrow*.
 Beol, *a Trough*, or *Manger*. Ar.
 Bêr, *a Spit*.
 Ber, & berr, *short*; beranal, *a Shortness of Breath*.
 Bera (en bera), *within*.
 Bera, *to drop*; *slide*; *flow*. Ar.
 Berges, *a Citizen*.
 Bern, *a Heap*; *a Rick*, viz. of Hay, or Corn.
 Berna, *to buy*; perna, id.

B E

Bernigan, *a Limpet*; Lh. pl. breunik, id.
 Berri, *Fatness*.
 Berthog, *rich*.
 Bers, *Defence*. Ar.
 Berthuan, *a Jay*; *a Magpye*.
 Bes, *but*; *yet*.
 Bes, f. for bos, as res for ros.
 Besadow, *Prayers*.
 Besga (for bisgueth), *never*; *ever*.
 Besgan, *a Thimble*.
 Best, *Muscles*; it. Gall, *bitterness*. Lh.
 Best, *Moss*; ne vedn nevra kuntl best, *will never gather Moss*.
 Beste, *thou hadst been*.
 Bestyll, *Gall*; *Bitterness*.
 Besy, *to intreat*; V. (pisy, id.) *needful*.
 Betan urma, *hitherto*.
 Betegyns, & betygons, *nevertheless*.
 Bethens, *be*; *let him be*.
 Beu, *alive*; (biu, & bewe, id.) beua, *to live*; na illy beu, *could not live*.
 Beunans (veunas, bounaz, id.) *Life*.
 Beva te, & bethys, *be thou*.
 Beven, *the hem of a Garment*. Ar.
 Beuk, *Cow*; beugh, or biuh, pl.
 Beuzet, *drowned*. Ar. See bidhyz.
 Beuzi, Ar. *to dip*, or *drown*.
 Beyn, *Pain*; plur beynis.
 Bez, *a Finger*, or *Toe*; it. *but*. yet. pl. byzias.
 Bezau, *a Ring*.
 Bezo, *a little Hoop*, *Circle*, or *Wheel*.
 Beze, beuch, bedhec, bezech, *ye should be*.
 Bezl, *the Gall*. Lh. it. *a Muscle Shell*. Lh. alias, mesklen.

B I

Bideven, *a Hawk*; Bydhin, id. Lh. Kryffal, *faucan*, id.
 Bidhen, *a Meadow*. Lh.
 Bidhyz, *drowned*.
 Bidn, *against*; *towards*.
 Bidnepein, *a Hawk*; *a Crane*.
 Bidzheon, *a Dunghill*.
 Bigel, *the Navel*; begel, id.
 Bylien, *a Pebble*.
 Bilwg, *a hedging Bill*; W. gwd-di, id.
 Bindorn, *a Hall*, or *Refectory*.
 Bis, *a Finger*; bez, id. pl. bes.
 Bisguch, *perpetual*; *constant*.
 Bisou, *a Ring*; pro bezau.
 Bistel, *the Gall*.
 Bistruit, *a Toe*; i. e. *Finger of the Foot*.
 Bithen, *a Meadow*; bedhein, id.

Biu

B I

Biu en lagat, *the Pupil of the Eye.*
 Biz, *there will be*; biz reiz dhodho, *he will be obliged*; viz. *there will be a necessity for him.*
 Bix, *the Box Plant.* Mod. C.

B L

Blaidh, *a Wolf.* W.
 Blaguro, *to branch out.*
 Blaz, *Taste.* Ar.
 Bledhan, *the Year*; pl. blethaniou, *blidhen, id.*
 Bledhian, *a Flower*; pl. blegyow (bledzhan, *id.*)
 Blegadou, *things agreeing.*
 Bleit, *a Wolf*; bleiddie, *blaidh, id.*
 Blek, *pleasant.* Ar. blific, *id.*
 Blem, *pale*; wan. Ar.
 Bleû, *Hair*; bleuak, *hairy, gols, id.*
 Bleu, *a Parish*; mui vel ol an bleu, *more than all the Parish, bleu, id.*
 Bleuak, *rough*; prickly; *unpleasant.* Lh.
 Bleûenlagat, *the Eyelid, viz. Hair on the Eye.*
 Bleuynpen, *the Hair of the Head.*
 Bleut, *Meal.* Ar.
 Blêz, *Meal*; blez fin, *fine flour*; it. *Powder*; Sawduft. Lh.
 Blipen, or bliwen, *the Year.*
 Blith, *Milk*; W. *that bath Milk.*
 Bloaz, *the Year.*
 Blodeno, *to blossom*; bloden, *a Flower.*
 Bloeddio, *to bawl, or cry.*
 Bloesy, *a Stammerer.*
 Blonek, *Fatness*; Grease; *tallow*; Ar. Bloanek.
 Blonet, *id. it. Fat*; Tallow.
 Blot, *Meal*; soft; *tender.* Ar.
 Blou, *blew*; Glas. *id.*
 Blythen, *Blows*; bluthen, *to beat.*
 Blyzen, *id. yn blyzen, with blows.*

B O

Bo, *thee*; a pr. *is, V. he may be.*
 Boayok, *a Parasite*; bohauok, *id. bowhoc, & bauhoc, id. Cott.*
 Boas, *Custom*; Fashion. Ar.
 Bod, *a Den, or Dwelling.*
 Bodn, *the Teat, or Nipple*; bron *id. tidi, id.*
 Bodo (G. bodun, profundum), *deep.*
 Body-guerni, *a Buzzard.*
 Bogan, *the corner of a Sack, or Bag.*
 Boghan, *little.* See bychan, & vian.
 Bôh (bock, bok), *a Cheek.* pl. Byhou; bôch, W. & Ar. *id.*

B O

Bohatna, *the smaller*; from bohan, compar. benna, & bohatna, & bohadna.
 Bohosak, *poor, pl. bohofogyon.*
 Bolder, Qu. 'tis boldering weather, i. e. lowring, inclinable to Thunder.
 Bolenegeth, *the Will.*
 Bolce, *a Calve's House*; qua. bodleau.
 Bolla, *a drinking Cup*; Intrenchment. T. T. A Bowl; Skala, *id. Lh.*
 Bonas, *that there was*; may be. V.
 Boncyff, *a Block*; a Stem of a Tree.
 Bondhat, *a Circle*; Spira.
 Bom, *a Bank, or Causeway.* Ar.
 Bonez (Poz, *id.*), *to be.*
 Bora, *a Boar*; baedh, *id.*
 Bor, *fat.*
 Bord, *a Border.*
 Bore (y bore), *betimes*; y fore, *id.*
 Boregeth, *on a Morning.*
 Boren frwyd, *a Breakfast.*
 Bareles, *the Herb Cumfry.*
 Boreys, *that it was*; a comp.
 Borfach, *to boast*; Frostis, W *id.*
 Bos (boz, *id.*), *but*; he; ha bos, *and that he*; is, f.
 Boseias-triez, *Toes of the Foot*; bozias, *Fingers.*
 Bosf, *a House.*
 Bosse, *to lean*; bosse y bën, *to lean his Head.*
 Bothan, *a bump*; or bunch.
 Bothell, *a Blister.*
 Bothak, *a Bream Fish.*
 Bothas, *bore*; V. borthas, *id.*
 Bothur, *deaf*; it. bothack, *id. Gw.*
 Bottaler, *a Tankard-bearer.* Lh.
 Bottas, *a Boat.*
 Bounder, *common Pasture*; as, park an vounder, *the Field of Pasture*; bounder tre, *a Village, or Town,* Lh.
 Bouch, *a he Goat*; byk, *id.*
 Boucq, *soft*; Ir. *a Bog.*
 Boudzhi, *a Cow-house*; (a comp.) *a Fold*; Lh. boudzhe de vas, *a Sheep-fold.* Lh.
 Bouesua, *Rest*; ny a bouez, *he will rest.* V.
 Bouët, *Meat*; Ar. Ir. biath, *id.*
 Bouin, *Beef.*
 Bounaz, *Life.* Lh.
 Bouperic, *the Hoop Bird.*
 Bowefas, *rested*; my re bowefas, *I rested.*
 Bows (Pows, *id.*), *a Coat.*
 Boynedh, *daily.*
 Boys, *Meat*; buz, buyd, & bos, *id.*
 Bozzorrez, *to sing after others.*
 Boz, *to be*; boz talvez, *to be able.* Lh.

B R

Brae, W. *Colliculus*; bre, or brêh, *id. pl. breon. Mons; Collis.*
 Brâg, *Malt.*
 Brakat (bregaud, *id.*), *Methglin.*
 Bram, *Ventris crepitus.* Ar. Brabm.
 Brân, *a Crow*; bran vrâz, or marvrân, *a Raven.*
 Brandre, *a Rook*; (a comp.) viz. *a Town-crow*; Frau, *id.*
 Brandzha, *a Neck*; y vedn trehegyv brandzha, *he'll break your Neck.*
 Brandzhian, *the Gullet, or Throat*; brangain, *id.*
 Braôzder, *Greatness*; murder, *id.*
 Brâs, & braôn, *gross*; great; brâz, *id. cruel*; outrageous; brasa, *greatest*; braôz-oberyz, *magnificent*; noble.
 Broza, *greater.*
 Brath, *a Mastiff*; brath kei, *a Mastiff Dog.*
 Brawd, *a Brother.*
 Brawdoliath, *Brotherhood*; a brawder, *Broth.*
 Brawan, *Brawn*; bahed kyg, *id. viz. Boar Flesh.*
 Brechol, *a Sleeve*; brohal, *id.*
 Bredar, *while*; broad; *a Brother*; pl. brederi.
 Brederys, *bethought himself*; prederys, *id.*
 Bredion, *a boiling*; coctio.
 Bref, *a Serpent*; hagar bref, *a foul Serpent*; prev, *id.*
 Breferud (brefu, *id.*), *to bleat like a Sheep.*
 Brefusy, *Prophets.*
 Brêg, *a Breach*; Seizure.
 Bregaud, *Hydromel*; Mead.
 Bregeth, *preached.* V.
 Bregowthys (cum a præf.), *thou preacheſt.*
 Brê, *a Hill*; pl. breon. Dav.
 Brêh, *an Arm*; pl. breas, or brehs.
 Brein, breenn, breennyn, *supreme, Royal.* R. Ar. *Eutidus.*
 Breinaff, *I rot, stink.* Ar.
 Breily, *a Rose*; breilu, *id. and Primrose.*
 Brelyr, *a Baron.* Qu. breyr, *id.* Lh. ac pot. Qua. brê wyr, *a Man that lives high.*
 Breman, *now*; already; *at length.*
 Brennik, *a Limpet.*
 Brennyat, *a Fortrefs*; a Pilot.
 Brenmat, *a Boatswain.*
 Brenol, Lh. brittle; Qu. an non, *id. ac brettol.*
 Brerthil, *a Mullet.*
 Bres, *Judgment.*
 Brefel, *War.* Ar.
 Brefon, *a Prison.*

Brefsq,

B R

Brefq, *brittle*. Ar.
 Brestel, *Argument*; *Dispute*.
 Brest, *Brass*. Lh.
 Bresys, *questioned*.
 Bresych, *a Cabbage*.
 Brethal, *a Mackerel*; *a bryth*, streaked; *brethil*, id. Lh.
 Brettol, *brittle*.
 Breva, *to waste*. V. Ar.
 Breuha, *Food*.
 Beur, *Brother*; Ir. *brathair*. W. Braud.
 Breuyonen, *a Crumb of anything*; Ar. *brienen*, id.
 Breyr, *a Baron*. See *brelyr*.
 Bréz, *the Mind*. Lh.
 Brezeler, *warlike*.
 Brezonnek, *Armorique*, viz. *Brettonique*.
 Brianfen, *the Throats*.
 Bridzhan, *to boil*, *seeth*; *brudziar*, id.
 Brienen, *a Crumb*. Ar.
 Brihi, *Malt-liquor*; *gara brihi*, to brew.
 Bris, *a Berry*. Ar.
 Brith, & *bruit*, various; i. e. of different Colours; Cott. *bryth*, id. pl. *brithion*.
 Britty, *vel abritty*, *a Mackerel*; from *brit*, *speckled*, or *spotted*. Lh.
 Brôch, *a Badger*; Ar. *a Vessel of Clay*, or *Wood*; *Bank of a River*; Gale. it. *a Yew-tree*. Mod.
 Broche, *a Buckle*, *Clasp*, or *Bracelet*.
 Brochi, *cruel*; *unruly*.
 Broden, *the Lungs*.
 Brodit, *President of a Country*; *Lord lieutenant*. Lh.
 Broen, *a Rush*; *broenek*, *rushy*. Ar.
 Brohal, *a Sleeve*; *brechol*, id.
 Brohalek, *having Sleeves*.
 Bron (brun & brodn, id.), *Breast*, or *Pap*; *a Mill-stone*.
 Bronkis, *brought*; *led*; *homb-ronkyas*, *they led*.
 Bronter (praunter, id.), *a Priest*.
 Bros, *a Sting*, or *Prickle*; inde f. *brufs*, *Furse-dust*.
 Brou, *a Coast*; *an Edge*; *brou an môr*, *the Sea Coast*; it. *a Mill*. Ar. *bro*, *a Country*.
 Brouion (broufian, id.), pl. *breuyonen*, *Crumbs*.
 Brouda, *to sting*; *nettle*.
 Brousta, *to bud*.
 Broza, *greater*; *broz* for *brâz*.
 Brudnyan, *Gerts*. Gw.
 Brudzniaz, *boiled*; *sod*. Lh.
 Bruha, *Victuals*; *Provisions*. Lh.
 Brunnen, *a Bull-rush*. Lh.
 Brufs, *Furse-dust*.
 Brychan, *a Bull-rush*.
 Brydnan (brydn, id.), *a Rush*.

B R

Bry, *Clay*; *Earth*.
 Brych, *a Blot*, or *Blur*.
 Bryn, *a Hillock*; *brine*, id. W. *a Hill*, or *Cliff*; *brynkyn*, W. id.
 Brys, *Account*; *den a brys*, *a Man of Account*, of *Council*.
 Bryth, *spotted*; *speckled*. Lh.

B U

Bu (Ar. Byuh, Ir. bo), *an Ox*, or *Cow*.
 Buanegez, *Madness*; Ir. *bane-gas*, *Anger*.
 Bubbuén, *a Botch*, or *Boil*. Ar.
 Bucellat, *to low*; *bellow*. Ar.
 Buddiol yw, *it behoveth*.
 Budgeth andour, *the face of the deep*.
 Budh, *Conquest*.
 Budicaul (bydhygol, id), *victorious*.
 Buel, *be that*.
 Bugale, *a little Boy*. Ar.
 Bugel, *a Shepherd*.
 Buhan, *quick*; *swift*; *byhan*, soon.
 Bûl, *an Axe*.
 Bulch (W.), *a Passage*; as, *bulch Guortigern*, *Vortigern's Passage*.
 Bulhorn, *a Shell-snail*.
 Bulligan, *an Angle-touch*, or *Angle-worm*.
 Bunta, *to push*, or *jolt against*. Ar.
 Burman, *Yest*, or *Barm*. W. Swyf.
 Burzut, *a Wonder*. Ar.
 Buttein, *a Bawd*; ind. *putten-dy*, *a Bawdy-house*.
 Buth, *a Cottage*.
 Bûyd, *Food*; *buit*, id. *bûz*, id.
 Buyth, *a House*; *a Cottage*; *vet*, id.
 Bûz, *eating*; *a Bait for Fish or Birds*; *but*; *bes*, id.
 Buzuguen, *a Ground-worm*; *a Grub*; pl. *buzug*.

B Y

Byan (ni vian, id.), *we have been*.
 Byck, *a Buch Goat*. W. Ewyg, id. *boch*, id.
 Byddin, *a Band*, viz. *a Company*.
 Bydh, *he will be*.
 Byhan, *soon*.
 Bydredhy, W. *to defile*; *pollute*, or *corrupt*.
 Byghel nôs, Ar. *a Hobgoblin*, *a Bugbear*. Lh.
 Bym, *I have been*.
 Byn an lugat, *the Ball of the Eye*.
 Bynk, *a Stroke*; *a Blow*; *a Blast*, or *Puff*. Lh. *Bank*, id.
 Bynkiar, *a Cooper*.

B Y

Bynollan, *a Beesom*; *Broom*.
 Byoh (huei a vyôh, id.), *ye have been*.
 Byonz, *they have been*.
 Bypur, *hourly*; *continually*; *quap*, id.
 Byr, *brief*; *short*; *cuttu*, id.
 Byr-luan, *the Morning Star*.
 Byrdruthwd (W. f.), *a Breviary*; *a Mass-book*.
 Byrla, *to embrace*.
 Bys, *even*; *bis*, id.
 Bys pan, *then*; *until*.
 Byfma (Bys, id), *this World*; *beis*, & *beaz*, id.
 Bys (abys, id.), *to beseech*; *ny abys*, *we do beseech*.
 Byte (vyte, id.), *Pity*.
 Byth queth, *never*; *ever*; *na byth*, or *vyth*, *never*; *nothing*.
 Bythak, *deaf*; id. *ac bothak*.
 Bytheirio, *to belch*.
 Byuh, *a Cow*, or *Ox*.
 Byu an lagat, *the Ball*, or *Apple of the Eye*.
 Byz, *but*. Lh.
 Byzias, *the Fingers*.

C.

Note, that many Words placed under C, by some Authors are begun by K, or G, by others, & vice versa; "for K we use C." Hum. Lhuyd Brev. C, for good sound, is turned into G, Ch, and into NG H. Hum. Lh. p. 3.

CABAN, *a little House*. Ir. Ar.
 Cabell, *a Hood*. Ar.
 Cabin Lygeazhah, *Squint eyed*. Lh.
 Cabin thavas, *a Rainbow*.
 Cablas (Cublas, id.), *cavilled*; *quarrelled*; *scable*, id.
 Cabledd, *Blasphemy*; *Serthed*. id.
 Caboun, *a Capon*. Ar.
 Cabydul, *a Chapter*.
 Cád, *an Army*. R. *a Battle*.
 Cad, *any Liquor*.
 Cadair, *a Chair*. Ar. *Cador*, id.
 Cadarnle, *a Bullwark*; *Cader-nid*.
 Cadr, *strong*.
 Caduit. Cott. Qu. f. *Cadwyr*, *a Soldier*.
 Cadzhel; vulgo *Cagel*, *a Castle*, as *Roscadhzel*, *Boscadhzel* — *Kastelh*. id.
 Caer, *a City*; *a walled Town*. Ar. Ceer, & C. Geer.
 Caethiwed, *Bondage*; *Slavery*; *Caeth*, *fold*. *Gurkaeth*, *a Bond-slave*. Lh.
 Cafor, *Brucus*. Cott. Qu.
 Cafos, *found*; *Calons*, *we find*; *gale*, *I find*.
 Cafudhd,

CA

Cafudhd, *a Stile; a Stone Stile.*
W.
 Cagal, *Rubbish; Rubble; Dirt;*
Sheep-Dung.
 Cahout, *Wealth; Riches.* Ar.
 Caid, *a Servant; Caid-pinid, a*
Slave.
 Caihir, Ir. *Caer, Ar. Fair;*
Pretty.
 Caillar, *Dirt; Mire.* Ar.
 Caines, *a Nun.*
 Caithes, *a Maid Servant.*
 Câith, *a Servant; a Slave.*
 Cal, *cunning; lean.*
 Cala, *Straw; Stubble.* Ar. Colo,
id. Calav. id.
 Cale, Ar. *A Wood.* Ir. Coill;
C. Kelli, id.
 Caleh, *Chalk.*
 Callo (Calle, *id.*), *might; could.*
 Callys (Calys, *Callish & Cals,*
id.), *hard; smart.*
 Cals, *many; much.* Ar.
 Calter, *a Kettle; Kalhtor, id.*
 Cam, *crooked; evil; Pl. camou.*
Irish, Caum.
 Camen, *fo.*
 Camgyhuddo, *to belye one.*
 Camhinfic, *injurious; crows; un-*
just.
 Camhilik, *id. Cott.*
 Camniuet, *a Bow.*
 Cams, *a Surplice.*
 Canafow, *Messengers; Apostles.*
 Ar. Cannat, *a Messenger.*
 Cane, *to crow; or sing; Can. Ar.*
a Song.
 Canego, *Bogs.*
 Canel, *a Pipe of Wood to draw*
off Liquor; Tap an canel, the
Pipe and it's Peg; qual. à can-
alis, a Chanel or Conduit, ut
& Gannel.
 Caniad, *a Ballad.*
 Cann, *the full Moon.*
 Cannu, *to whiten, or blanch.*
 Canores, *a singing Woman.*
 Cans, *a Hundred.*
 Cansgur, *a Wife; any Female.*
 Canfrueg (Cansfreg, *id.*), *a Huf-*
band.
 Cantrev, *a hundred; because it*
contained formerly 100 villa-
ges.
 Cantulbren, *a Candlestick.*
 Cantuil, *a Candle.* P. Cyntulu.
 Caouen, *an Owl.* Ar.
 Caougant, *abundant; very much.*
 Car, *a Friend.*
 Câr, *a Chariot; R. ind. Cara-*
doc.
 Capt, *of Chariots; a Charioteer;*
Kyncâr, id.
 Cara, *as; sicut; it. to Love.*
 Caradow, *beloved.*
 Carayos, *a Kinsman.*
 Carchur (Carchurdy, *id.*), *a*
Bridewell.

CA

Carchar. Ar. *a Prison.*
 Carder, *beautiful; comely.*
 Cardotta, *to beg; Cardottin, a*
Beggar.
 Cariad, *Benevolence.*
 Carn, *a Heap of Rocks; a high*
Rock. Pl. Carnow.
 Carnfow, *Cliffs.*
 Carogos, *a Kinsman.*
 Carou (Lh. Karo), *a Deer;*
Caruu, id. Cott.
 Carru, *a Plow. Car.*
 Carreg, *a Rock; Pl. Cerigi; as,*
Cerigi Drudion; Columnulæ
Druidum.
 Carthu, *to clear; purge.*
 Cath, *a Cat.*
 Causus, *odious.* Ar.
 Cafadou, *Countenance; ill-fa-*
voured; withered.
 Cafat, *any Vessel.*
 Casmal, *an Ornament.*
 Cau, *to shut; or inclose.* R.
 Cauen, *an Owl.*
 Caul, *Gruel; Pottage; Cole.*
 Caur-march, *a Camel.*
 Caus, *Cheese.*
 Cawg, *a Bason.*
 Cawr (Gaur, *id.*), *a Gyant.*
 Cazau (Casse, *id.*), *a Mare.*

CE

Ceany, *to sup.*
 Ceard, *or Keard, an Artificer.*
 Ceg, *a Mouth; or Throat.*
 Ceibal, *a Barge.*
 Cel, *or Cil. Ir. a Church, or*
Cell.
 Ceirfio, *to wind, turn, or twist.*
 Cendel, *fine Linen.*
 Cerig, *Stones, or Circles; Crig,*
Crug, id.
 Cerifs, *lowest; Pul-kerifs, low-*
est Stream. R.
 Cern, *a Turn; Circle.* Ar.
 Ceulan, *Bank of a River; ind.*
Glan. f.
 Cevn, *a Ridge, or Bank.*
 Centowen (Contuen, *id.*), *a*
Gnat.

CH

Chabenrit, *a Torrent.*
 Chaden, *a Chain.*
 Chain, *a Carrion.* Ar.
 Charnel, *a Place where dead Bo-*
dies are laid. Ar.
 Chasty, *to Chastise.*
 Chafy, *to chase; Chaeyes, cha-*
ced.
 Cheber, *Vulva.*
 Chechys, *taken.*
 Chee thou; *ge (erron. for chee),*
id.
 Chefals, *a Limb; artus.*
 Chefindoç, *omnipotent.* Cott.

CH

Chein, *the back; Kein, id.*
 Chelioc guit (or Ghod), *a Gan-*
der.
 Chelioc, *a Cock.*
 Chemel, *to tarry.* Ar.
 Chen, *a Cause.*
 Cheniat, *a Singer.*
 Chereor, *a Cobler; a Shoemaker.*
 Cherhit, *a Heron; Keridh, id.*
 Cheritè, *Dearness; Charity.* Ger.
id.
 Cherniat, *a Player on the Horn.*
 Chespar, *Conjux.*
 Chetua, *a Meeting; Convention.*
 Chever, *to; unto; chever tyller,*
unto the Place.
 Chic (Kyg, *id.*), *Flesh.*
 Chil, *the Neck.*
 Choantek, *A. greedy; covetous;*
Lh. W. Chuannog, id.
 Choar, *Sister.*
 Choareil (Ir. Corgas), *Lent.* Ar.
 Choarion, *sports; ab Huare.*
 Choch-dibi, *a Cymbal.*
 Chom, *to inhabit.* Ar.
 Chuervan, *a Whirling.* Lh. 172.
 y Chugfyons, *they bethought.*
 Chuillioç, *an Augur.*
 Chuillioges, *a Witch, or She-di-*
viner.
 Chuivian, *to fly away; Lh. 215.*
 Churifigen, *a Bladder; a Blister;*
Guzigan, id.
 Chuyth, *Wind; Lh. 122.*
 Chyffar, *a Bargain; yn chaffar,*
in the Bargain.

CI

Cib, *a Shell; a Cabinet.*
 Cin, Ar. *a Swan.*
 Cinkla, *to cast.* Ar.
 Cist, *a Chest.*

CL

Claatgueli, *Bolsters; fulcra.* L.
 Clabitter, *a Bittern.*
 Claff, *sick; Clevys; Clevas;*
Clef, Claf, id. Pl. Clevion,
Klav. id.
 Clafhorer, *a Leper.*
 Clafn, *the Blade of a Sword.*
 Clair, *warm.*
 Clamderys, *fainted.* V. *Was in*
Want.
 Clao, *an Instrument, or Iron*
Tool.
 Clapier, *to speak; clapier Ker-*
nuak, to speak Cornish.
 Clafq, *to gather; look for; beg.*
Ar.
 Clathoree, *fallen; lapsus.*
 Clauft (Cloist, *id.*), *a Bar; In-*
closure.
 Clawd (Kled, *id.*), *a Dyke; a*
Foss; Clawd Offa, Offa's Dyke.
 Clecha, *a Bell-place; Lucar. id.*
 Clechic,

CL.

Clechic, a little Bell; a Clock,
or a Bell.
Cleddif, a Belt.
Cledr, a Rafter.
Clehe, Ice.
Cleis, A Chalk. Lh.
Clemmow, Clement; a Man's
Name.
Clenniaw, a Hip, or Thigh.
Cleskher, the Skin of the Leg.
Clethe, a Sword, a Knife, a Dag-
ger. Kledheid.
Cleuth, a Ditch.
Clenzen, a Tree. Ar.
Clewet, a Distemper, or Sickness.
Clewo (Glewo, id.), to hear;
Clewys, heard.
Clicket, Clapper of a Bell;
Latch of a Door.
Clithio, to bait, or entice.
Clo (Cleg, Clog, Cluid, id.), a
sort of hard Stone, between a
Moor stone and a Marble.
Clocen, a Shell; Clocen ui, an
Egg Shell. Ar.
Cloch, a Bell; Kloh, id.
Cloch-muer (or Maur), a great
Bell.
Clode, Praise; Fame (Klos. Ir.
Cloth); Klod, id. Klodvaur.
W: a famous Man.
Clôf, Lame; maimed.
Clo-gris, the grey Glo; Clo-du,
the black Glo. Hals.
Cloireg, a Clergyman.
Clone (Cluain. id.), a Cave, or
Den. Ir. (ind. f. Treglone, in
Cornwall; the Town of Caves;
or near the Cave), it. a Park.
Lh.
Clor, neatness; yn clor, neatly.
Clorian, a Pair of Scales; Man-
tôl. id.
Clot-boffan, a Trype. Gw.
Clouar, warm. Ar.
Cluddias, a Bar, or Hinderance.
Cluddu, to bury.
Clugea, to perch; or sit. Ar. inde
to cluck as a Hen going to sit.
Cluit, Breast.
Clymmu, to buckle.
Clynk, to swallow. Qu.

CN

Cnil (Cnill Clil, id.), a passing
Bell.
Cnithio, to strike.
Cnoi, to bite, or gnaw.

CO

Coant. Ar. fair; handsome.
Coar, wax. Ir. Ceir.
Cob, dho Cob, to break, or bruise.
Cobber, a Bruiser of Tin.
Coch, Purple; Coccus, Red
(Ar. Merda.);

CO

Codgroen, a Budget.
Codnabreh, the Arm-wrist.
Codnatale, the Forehead.
Coed, W. a Wood; Cos & Kûz,
id.
Coegdale, purblind.
Cof, cov. See kov, kovys.
Coff, a Belly. Ar.
Cofgurhehel, Utensils.
Coggas, a Priest.
Coiffinel, Running Betony; wild
Thyme.
Coillinhath, the herb Angelica.
Coir, Wax.
Coit. See Koit (& Kûz, id.);
a Wood.
Col (Colin, Conyn, id.) Sting of
a Bee.
Colewuyis, beard; glavis, T. T.
id.
Cölbran, fierce; Lightning.
Colhen, a Hazel.
Colhlwyn, a Grove of Hazel.
Coll, Loss; Coll restoua, Loss
beset him.
Collet, a forlorn; a lost Person;
perditus; à Kellye, to lose;
it. Loss.
Collon (Colan, id.), a Heart.
Colmas, bound.
Colmen (Pl. Colmenou). a
Knot.
Colmur, a Binder. Pl. Colmuri-
an.
Colmye, to bind.
Coloin, a Whelp.
Coltel, a Penknife; an engraving
Tool.
Colter, the Plow-knife.
Colwiden, a Hazel Tree.
Colyd, a Beard of Corn.
Colyek, a Cock; Keilliog, id.
Comer, Pride; Lh. 215.
Comiska, Stirring; Gw.
Commaer, a Godmother.
Commol, a Cloud; Darkness.
Ar.
Compez, right; even; tha geil
compez, to do right; N'un
compez, the plain, even Downs.
Compostter, Form, heb compo-
ter, without Form.
Conerioc, mad; raving; foolish.
Conna, the Neck; codna, vulg.
id.
Connar, Rage; Fury. Ar. it. C.
Contreva, to dwell; commoror.
Contrevac, a Neighbour; one of
the same Town.
Contowen, a Gnatt.
Conze, Matrix. Gw.
Coom (cwmm, id.), a Valley.
Coone, Sugar. Gw.
Coot (kooth, id.), a Beating;
to give one his Coot; i. e. his
Beating.
Coppa, the Top, or Summit.
Côr (cor, id.), Ale; Manner;

CO

war nep cor, in any Manner.
Cor, a Dwarf; Ar. cornandon,
& corrig, id.
Corden, a Pipe.
Corf, a Body; a dead Body; pl.
corfou.
Corfil, a little Body.
Corgwenyn, Bees-wax.
Corn, a Horn.
Cornbrican, a Pipe; Fistula;
tolcorn, id.
Cornwyd, a Bile, or Sore; gweli,
id.
Corol, Ar. a Dance; corolli, to
dance.
Cors, a Place full of small Wood;
a Den; a Bog; figlen, id.
Corfen, a Reed; a Pipe. Ar.
Coursfruynen, a Bull-rush.
Coruf, Beer; coref, id.
Côs, a Wood.
Coske, Sleep; sleeping.
Coste, the Herb called Zedoary.
Coth, old; den coth, an old Man.
Cothas, to find.
Cothas (pro wothas), knowest;
suffereft; feelest; findeft.
Cothewell, he felt.
Cothys, fallen; gothys, id.
Couat, a Shower; a Cloud.
Coueno, Swelling; Inflammation.
Ar.
Covi, extreme Heat of the Sun.
Ar.
Coulm, a Pidgeon.
Couls, Time. Ar.
Coûn, Memory. Ar.
Couniel, a Rabbit.
Couz, speak thou.
Coweidliuer, Glove.
Cowethas, to lie down.
Cowethe, a Companion.
Cowethys, acquainted.
Cowlas, a Bay of Building.
Cowlez, sour; leath cowlez,
sour milk.
Coyntis, wrought. V.
Coz, old; cozni, old Age; id.
ac Coth.

CR

Craf, covetous; kraff, id.
Crakye (crakya, id), to break.
Craouen, Nuts.
Crapat, to anchor. Ar.
Crafa, to dry. Ar.
Creader, a Creator. Ar. Crouer,
id.
Crech, high; crechen, a little
Hill. Ar.
Crêd, Belief; credzhi, id. Lh.
Cref, strong; abundant; crif, id.
Cott.
Crest, Art; crestor, Artifex, Ib.
Crest, & crestor, id. Qu.
Creg, Stammerer.
Cregaud, Hydromel. Qu.
Cregys,

C R

Cregys, *hanged*; gregy, *to hang*.
 Cregyans, *Faith*.
 Crehylls, *crushed*.
 Creiz, *Mud*; *Dirt*. Ar.
 Cren (kern, id.), *round*; Ir. *cruin*, id. Ib.
 Crene, *trembling*; crenna, *to tremble*.
 Cres, *a Garment*; Ar. pl. cressiou.
 Creven, *a Crust*.
 Creulon, *barbarous*.
 Crez, *the middle*; Ar. creis, id.
 Crib, *a Comb*; criban, id. (Ir. Cir.)
 Criedzy, *to believe*.
 Crin, *dry*.
 Criz, *cruel*; crizder, *Cruelty*. Ar.
 Crob, Qu. tre, an *crob*, Qu.
 Crobman, *a Hook*; *crobman* ithen, *a Furze-hook*. Gw.
 Crocadur, *Creatures, created things*.
 Crochen, *a Skin*; Ar. C. Croin.
 Crochan, *a Pot, or Kettle*; crochadn, id.
 Crockan, *a Springle*. Gw.
 Croider, *a Sieve*; Ar. crouezer, id.
 Croin, *the Hide, or Skin*. Cott.
 Croinoc, *a Land Toad* that frequents the *Bushes*; Cott. Rubeta; cronek, id.
 Crois, *a Cross*. Cott.
 Cronnys (curnys, curunys, id.), *crowned*.
 Cronou, *Thongs*.
 Crueg, *a Gibbet*.
 Croum, *crooked*; krum, id. *crobm*, id.
 Croufel, *the Top of a Hill*.
 Crou, *a Fold*; crou an devet, *a Sheep Fold*; Crou an gueffer, *a Goat Fold*.
 Crow, *utmost*; yn crow, *to the utmost*; it. Gore; *Blood*.
 Crowethe, *in Bed*.
 Crows, *a Cross*.
 Cruguel, *a Hillock*. Ar.
 Crunkia, *to beat*.
 Crunnys (crummys, id.), *stagnated*; *curdled*.
 Cruflu, *to broil*.
 Crwst, *an Eating between Meals*.
 Cryk. See Kryk.

C U

Cudiri, *Hair*.
 Cudon, *a Dove*.
 Cuen, *a Wedge*. Ar.
 Cueny, *Moss*; *Mouldiness*; *Hoariness*. Germ. vinnigh.
 Cueth, *Weariness*. See Gweth. it. *short*; as, cuedth anadl, *short Breath*.
 Cugol, *a Hood*.
 Cugdd, *a Butcher*.
 Cuhupudioc, *an Accuser*; cuhu-

C U

thudioc, id.
 Cuic, *bleer-eyed*; *one-eyed*.
 Cuit, *a Wood*.
 Cul, *Lean*.
 Culm, *Chaff*; *Straw*; usion, id.
 Cumah, *now*.
 Cummyas, *Leave*; ty ary cummyas, *thou shalt give Leave*; kibmiaz, id.
 Cûn, *sweet*; *affable*. Ar.
 Cunhinsik, *a just man*.
 Cuntellet, *an Assembly*.
 Cuntullys, *gathered*; cûntle, id.
 Cur, *a Cure*; grwa cûr, *do a Cure*.
 Curo, *to beat*; *punish*; *bounce*, or *knock*.
 Curun ray, *a Diadem*.
 Cuscadur, *a Lethargy*.
 Cuski, *a Dormitory*.
 Cuffin (guffin, id.), *a Kiss*.
 Cusual, *soft*; kuzal, id. kyzo-leth, *Peace*.
 Cusyll, *Advice*; *Counsel*; cusul, id.
 Cusulioder, *a Counsellor*.
 Cuthens (cuthys, id.), *covered*; Par.
 Cwkw, *a Boat*; bhaid, vel baid, id.
 Cuyttyn, *short*; *little*. W.
 Cûz, *to loiter*.
 Cuziat, *a hiding Hole*.
 Cwas, *a Shower, or Skud of Rain*.

C Y

Cyff, *a Block*; *a Stem of a Tree*; boncyff.
 Cyffin, *a Boundary*.
 Cyfoeth, *Honours*; *Wealth*.
 Cyhoeddwr, *a Crier of a Court*.
 Cymmun, *a Legacy*.
 Cymmuno, *to leave by Will*.
 Cynddeiriog, *a Bedlam*.
 Cyulym, *swift*; *rapid*.
 Cyweithas, *kind*; *courteous*.
 Cywelu, *a Bedfellow*.

D.

D is changed into Dh, and N, as, Duw, God, (W.) O Dhuw, out of God; Fynu, my God. Hum. Lhuyd, pag. 4.
 Note, that D is not so often radical as T.

D A (dha, & dah, id.), *good*.
 Da, *thy*; tha, id.
 Da, *a Doe*. Cott.
 Daal, *a Stock, or Family*. Ir.
 Daffar, *Conveniencies*; *Furniture*.
 Dagel, Qu. unde Tindagel; an a dagh, vel dah, *good*; & hêl, *a Moor*.
 Dagrou, *Tears*; dazge, Gr.
 Daiarou, *to bury*; *to interr*.
 Dain, *sent*; mi rig dain dythi,

D A

I have sent unto him.
 Dal, *worth*; travyth ne dal, *nothing is worth*; it. dark. Lh.
 E dal, *it should or ought*; Lh. oportet; Lh. rez, id.
 Daladur, *a Plane*. Ar.
 Dall, *blind*; (tiwal, id.) dallu, *to make blind*.
 Dallath, *to begin*; it. *a Beginning*. Lh.
 Dalpen, *Top of a Hill*. Ar.
 Dalvith, *to requite*.
 Dalv, *Palm of the Hand*.
 Dama (damma, id.), *a Mother*.
 Dama-widen, *a Grandmother*.
 Damenys (Danvonys, & tevenes, id.), *sent*.
 Dampnys, *to condemn*; thamnys, id.
 Dan, & dadn, id. *below, inferior*; (unde ut B.) Danmonii, the Corn. & Dev-men.
 Dan, *a Tooth* (danz, pl. denz, id. deins, id.), pl. dannet.
 Dans, *an Elephant*; *Ivory*.
 Daneuel, *to tell*. Ar.
 Danin, *to send*.
 Danta, *to bite*.
 Daol, *a Cause*; *Suit, or Process*; Ar. kein van, id. haul, id.
 Daôz, *to come, or go*. Lh.
 Daphar, *to prepare, or provide*; it. *Furniture*.
 Dar, *an Oak*; glaстан, & glaстанen, id.
 Daradur, *a Doorkeeper*.
 Daralla, *a Tale*; *Narration*.
 Darat, *a Door*; daras, id.
 Dareden, *Lightning*, Ar.
 Darken, *inflicted*; warkerd, id.
 Darllawydd, *a Brewer*.
 Darlow, *to brew*.
 Darn, *Pieces*; mil darn, *a thousand Pieces*.
 Darniegeal, *to wag, or waver*. Ar.
 Darrar delkar, *the back Door, or postern Gate*. Lh.
 Darras, *a Door* (darat, id.), Pl. Darasou; darras rag, *the fore Doors*. Lh.
 Daryvas, *Discovery*; *Meaning*; Dastor, *to yield*; *yielding*; das, *a Father*; a das, O Father.
 Datguddio, *to bewray a Secret*.
 Datheluur, *a Speaker*; *an Orator*.
 Dâtho, *to him*.
 Dau, *he will come*.
 Davaz, *a Sheep*; pl. devez; (davat, & devet, id.)
 Davydh, *David*.
 Dawns, *a Dance*; guare dauns, *a Ball where many dance*. Lh.
 Dayl (dalt, & dolle, id.), *oughtest*; ny dayll, *thou oughtest not*.
 Daz, *answers to the Latin re*, as, dazveua, *to revive*.
 Daze,

D A

Daze, *a glittering Stone from the Mine.*
Dazprena, *to redeem.*

D E

De, *Day; Yesterday; this Day; it. Thy; as, de hanno, thy Name.*
De Jeu, *Thursday.*
Deas, *swore; ef a deas, he swore.*
Deag, *Tithe; Deaug. Ar. id.*
Deau, *two.*
Deauon, *Gods; Deuiou, id.*
Debar, *down. See dybour.*
Debarn, *a Scab; an Itch. Ar. debron.*
Debarris, *divided; separated.*
Debm, *to me; dho debbry, to eat; Lh. deori, id.*
Deder, *Goodness.*
Dedh-goil, *Holy-days; degl, & degol, id.*
Dedwh, *a Law.*
Dedwyddweh, *Bliss; Happiness.*
Deez, *come thou; a dyvoz, V. to come.*
Deck, *a Neck-jewel; Monile; deck, Lh. id.*
Defendis, *put out; forbidden.*
Deffry, *soon.*
Dêg, *Ten; dêg, uar nigans, Thirty. Lh.*
Deghenzete, *the Day before Yesterday.*
Deglftul, *Epiphany; Twelfth-day.*
De-guenar, *Friday.*
Degylmy, *to untie.*
Degys, *taken; carried; dregy, id.*
Dehen, *Cream. Gw.*
Deheubarth, *the Right Hand Side; i. e. the Southern Part, says Camden. — Name of South Wales. Hum. Lh.*
Dehilians, *Forgiveness.*
Dehou, *South; i. e. on the right; as Gleth, the left Hand, signifies North.*
Dehoules, *Cott. Southern Wood.*
De Jeu, *Thursday.*
Deiskin, *to descend. Lh.*
Dele, *the Yard of a Ship.*
Delen, *a Leaf. Pl. deil.*
Delin, *Monday.*
Delk, *a Leaf. Lh.*
Dell, *so; as; by.*
Della, *like; an della, likewise; thus; Lh. an dellana, id.*
Dellit, *Merit; desert. Ar.*
Delly, *to hole; telly, id. und. toll, a Hole.*
Delt, *moist. Ar.*
Delw, *an Image. R.*
Delyou, *Leaf; Leaves. Ar. &c. Delk.*
Demarhar, *Wednesday.*
Demer, *Tuesday.*
Demigou (yn demigou, id.) *particularly.*

D E

Demytho, *to marry.*
Dên, *a Man; Pl. dynion, dyn, o deân, id. Cott. Pl. Tiz-Lh.*
Den an cloc, *the Bellman; Sexton; deân deu, a pious Man. Lh.*
Denater, *unnatural.*
Dencoskor, *a Client.*
Dendle, *to get; dendle peth, to get Riches.*
Dendzall, *to bite; danheddu, & deintio, id.*
Denethys, *born; begotten.*
Denevoit, *a Bullock; denevoid, a Yearling.*
Denhuêl, *a Servant; a Workman.*
Denjack, *a Hake Fish.*
Dennas, *Drew. V. dene, id.*
Dên nowydh, *a Bridegroom.*
Densdhellor, *Jaw-teeth.*
Denshoc dour, *a Pike, or Jack-fish. Cott.*
Denfrag, *the Foreteeth.*
Densys, *hunger; hungry.*
Denunchut, *a Stranger.*
Denys, *sucked; tenys, id.*
Denythyans, *a Generation.*
Denz klav, *the Tooth-ach. Lh.*
Deoriad, *a Brood of Chickens.*
Deow, *Two.*
Depbro, *eat it; dibbry, & tibbry, to eat.*
Dera, *or tera, was; did; dera vî labiria, I do labour.*
Deragla, *to chide; scold.*
Dereat, *handsome; decent. Ar.*
Derevas, *lifted up; deraffas, id.*
Dereval, *to build; to hoard up; to stir up; as, dho dercual aman, id.*
Deriaeth, *a Nourisher, or Bringer-up of any one. Cott.*
Derrez, *by; or through your.*
Derry, *to break.*
Derven, *an Oak; Ar. dair. Pl. Deru, Ar. id.*
Desethys, *stirred up.*
Desgibl, *a Scholar; Disciple.*
Desimpit, *a Lethargic.*
Deskans, *Skill; Knowledge. Lh.*
Deskians, *an Ignoramus; a Fool. Lh.*
Desky, *to learn; dho desge, id. Lh.*
Deslam, *an Excuse.*
Deso, *to thee.*
Despyth, *Vexation; Spite.*
Destrias, *over; Destrias enefou, over Souls.*
Desty, *to taste.*
Det (deth, id.), *a Day; Pl. dethiou; dydh, id. Pl. dydniou.*
Dethewys, *chosen.*
Deu, *God; a Dûe; W. Dyu, id.*
Deuas, & dewes, *Lh. Drink.*
Deve, *ought.*

D E

Deveder, *a choak Sheep.*
Develo, *weak; impotent; guadr, id. Lh.*
Deveras, *dropped. V. thiveras, id.*
Deûergy (Quaf. dour kei), *an Otter.*
Deuesys, *chosen.*
Devethes, *we come; came; devedhez dre, brought back again. Lh.*
Devez, *Sheep. Pl.*
Deugh, *come. V.*
Devidhyz, *quenched; choaked; tegez, Lh. id.*
Devra, *a Bosom; (ascra, id.) a Lap; it. a Haven. Lh. 151. Tîr devrak, a Fen, or Marsh.*
Devys, *grew up.*
Dew (Deo, id.), *God; Pl. Deu-ion. See Dû, & Dewou.*
Dewerryan, *Drop.*
Deweth, *an End; yn deweth, at last; diuedh. Lh. id.*
Deuiggans (dowgans, id.), *Forty.*
Dewle, *Hands; thewle, id.*
Dewolgow, *Darkness.*
Dewr, *valiant. R.*
Dewscol (Dowscol, id.), *all as broad.*
Dewy, *David; Landewi, David's Church.*
Deyow, *Thursday; Duyow, id.*
Deylif, *a Petition. denois.*
Dez, *to thee; thys, id.*
Dezadarn, *Saturday.*
Dezan (tezan, id.), *a Cake.*
Dezil, *Sunday.*
Dezkryfla, *to distrust.*

D H

Dh'an, *to the; as far as; to thee.*
Dhanleiah, *at least.*
Dhanna, *with; an golou dhanna, with the Light.*
Dhedhe (dhedhynz, id.), *to them.*
Dheffa, *to come; neb a dheffo, he that shall come.*
Dhellar, *back; doz uar dhellar, to come back; uar delhar, behind.*
Dhelledzhaz, *delayed; protracted.*
Dhem, *and dhebm, dhym, dhymmo, to me.*
Dheth, *came; V. it. unto thy; as, dheth corf, unto thy Body.*
Dhiguydha, *to fall; kuedha, Ar. id.*
Dhiu (dhyuch, dhuich, id.), *to you.*
Dhive, *thou comest.*
Dhiz, *to thee; dheyz, & dhehi, id.*
Dho, *to; Sign of the Infinitive Mood before Verbs; as, dho dibbry, to eat.*

Dhodhans,

DH

Dhodha, *unto thy*.
 Dho-douria, *to moisten, soak, or water*. Lh.
 Dhodhans, *of them; to them*.
 Dhodhe (dhydhe, id.), *to, or unto him*.
 Dhofergi. See Dourgi.
 Dhora, *bring; mi a dhora, I will bring*.
 Dhoroz, *brought; (dhroz, & dhroys, id.)*
 Dhort, *from; dhortam, from me*.
 Dhov, *to come; mî dhove, I will come*.
 Dhy, *thy; (the, tha, da, thy, id.)*
 Dhybba, *hither*.
 Dhyg, *did; mî a dhyg tôn, I carried*.
 Dhygav don, *I did carry; me a dhygav don, I will carry*.
 Dhyn (dhyinni, id.), *to us; to the; as dhyn vôz, to the Maid*.
 Dhyfo, *for thee; to thee*.
 Dhyz, *to your*.

DI

Di (deiz, id.), *a Day; thou*.
 Di, *without; id. ac a priv. Gr. as dibitti, mercilefs, i. e. without Mercy*.
 Diagon, *a Deacon*.
 Dialthyet, *a Key; f. without a Key*.
 Dianaff, *spotless; chaste; inde Diana*. R.
 Diaul, *a Fury, Fiend, or Hag*. Lh.
 Dibbry, *to eat*.
 Dibêh, *guiltless; without Sin*.
 Dibenna, *to behead, kill, or butcher*. Lh.
 Dibre, *a Saddle; W. kyvrui, id.*
 Diberh, *divided*. V.
 Dich, *potent; powerful*.
 Dichon, *to be powerful*.
 Dicrest, *a Sluggard; Blockhead*.
 Dicrest, *a Rogue*.
 Didhiuys, *promised*. Pa.
 Didirio, *to banish*.
 Didra, *poor, i. e. without any thing*.
 Diegus, *idle*. Ar.
 Dien, *Cream*. Ar.
 Diefgiz, *unshod*.
 Dieu, *both; an dieu, one and the other*.
 Diffenner, *an Excuser; Defender*.
 Diffig, *Want; Defect*. R.
 Diffry, *Duty*.
 Difroedd, *Banishment*.
 Difroi, *to banish*.
 Difyddio, *to deprive*.
 Dignas, *opposing; odygnas, were opposing*.

DI

Dighttyas, *restored; used; led forth; did provide*. V.
 Digwyddo, *to befall, or happen*.
 Dikref, *filly; weak; i. e. without Strength*.
 Dilecha, *to depart; to go away*. Lh.
 Diliis, *manifest; devil*. Gr.
 Dilla (dolla, id.), *to cheat; deceive; delhas, id.*
 Dilladzhi, *to cloath; Dilladzhas, cloathing*.
 Dillat-gueli, *Bedcloaths*.
 Dillun, *Monday*.
 Dimedha, *Marriage; it. to marry*. Lh.
 Din, *worthy*. Ar. it. C.
 Din (tin, id.), *a fortified Hill, "sometimes used as the proper Name of round steep "Hills."* Lh.
 Dinevour, *a Fort on the Sea; (à din & mor), inde Moridunum*. Lat.
 Dinam, *clean*.
 Dinar, *a Hold; a fenced Place; R. dinas, id. a Penny; Lh. dinair, id.* Lh.
 Dinas Beli, *Belinus's Palace, or Court*. Hum. Lh.
 Dinaz, *a Fortrefs, or Bulwark*. Lh.
 Dinerz, *weak; à nerz, Strength*.
 Dinful dezil, *id. (devfull, id.), Sunday; it. a sunny Hill, or Hill dedicated to the Sun*.
 Diogel, *secure; certainly; endi-ogel, doubtless*.
 Diog, *slow; lazy*.
 Diolacht (dileuchta, id.), *Fatherless*.
 Diot, *Drink; diautvrac, Malt-drink; it. a Sot*. Ar.
 Dioul, *the Devil*.
 Diowenes, *Loss; Damage*.
 Diwog, *the Great-Grandfather*. Proavus. Cott.
 Dippa, *a Pit. (Tinnors Term.)*
 Dir, *Steel*. Ar.
 Direthta, *latter; posterieur*.
 Direvall (dereval, id.), *to build*.
 Diriair, *Money*.
 Dirra, *to last, or hold out long*.
 Discar, *to break down; to ruin*. Ar.
 Discebel, *a Disciple*.
 Discorvanait, *Madness*.
 Dise, *a Rick, or Mow; parc an dise, the Rick-Field*.
 Diskient, *simple, ignorant; diskians, Madness; Folly*.
 Diskuedha, *to discover; shew; accuse*. Lh.
 Diskys, *taught; learned*.
 Dislarg, *behind; dislôr, id.*
 Disliu, *deformed; discoloured*.
 Dislonka, *to swallow*.
 Dislough, *immediately*.

DI

Dismigo, *to suspect*.
 Distrippas, *stripped; spoiled*.
 Díu, *black (Ir. div, id.); diuat, and duat, Blackness*.
 Diua (díuath, id.), *a Bound. Terminus*. L.
 Diua (teua, id.), *at last*.
 Diuadha, *to finish; diuadh, End; war an diuadh, finally*. Lh.
 Divetha, *the worst*.
 Diuethaz, *late; ferus*. L.
 Diuglun, *the Reins*.
 Diuorte, *from him*.
 Diures, *an Exile*.
 Dizhanih, *a Breakfast; dizan-hih, id.*
 Dizil, *to undo; dizurythyl, id.*

DL

Dle, *a Debt*. Ar.
 Dluzen, *a Trout*. Pl. Dluz.

DO

Dô, *tame; maggo do, as tame as*.
 Doal. See Dôl.
 Doan (dôn, id.), *to bear; carry*.
 Dobby, *Robert*.
 Dochye, *to touch*.
 Dodnan, *Earth; Soil*.
 Dof, *a Son-in-law; Gener.* L.
 Dogan, *Ar. a Cuckow*.
 Dohadzheth, *Afternoon; dy-hodzhydh, id.*
 Dok, *gave; (thuek, & thoke, id.)*
 Dôl, *a Share. Ir. daal, id. doal, id.*
 Dol, *a Valley; (Ir. Dal, id.) W. a Meadow*.
 Dole, *a Plain; Plainness*. B.
 Dolla, *do. V. na yllly dolla, could not do; it. to deceive*.
 Dony, *damp*.
 Dôr, *Earth; doar, doer, & day-er, id.*
 Dor, *from (dorte, id.); dor y vam, from his Mother*.
 Doreganas, *to charge*. V.
 Dorre, *broke; torhas, id. to break*.
 Dôrgis, *an Earthquake*.
 Dormont, *to torment*.
 Dorn, *a Hand; a Handle; Lh. pl. dula*.
 Dorne, *back; it. Hands*.
 Dorngliken, *on the the left Hand; the Cornish call a left-handed Man Glik, or Klik-handed*.
 Doroffen, *a Mole-hill*. Ar.
 Dos, *come; dose, he comes; da-ôz, id.*
 Dotha, *on him; dothans, to them; for dho*.
 Dothye, *he came; dothyans, they came*.
 Dova, *to tame, subdue*.
 Dovi, *a House*. R.
 Doul, *a Purpose; a Design*.
 Doun,

D O

Doun, *deep*; town, id.
 Dounder, *Deep*; viz. *Sea*; *Depth*; a *Gulf*.
 Doun, *we will come*; douh, donz, *ye, they will come*.
 Dour, *Water*; Gr. *ιδωρ*. Durra, or deura, id.
 Dourgi, an *Otter*, devergi, id.
 Dous, *they*.
 Douthek, *Twelve*; taken off.
 Dowlyn, *the Knees*; Dewlyn, id.
 Dowyll, *shady*; R. und. f. thule, a *dark Place*; it. a *Tool*.
 Doy, *Yesterday*.
 Doyn, *to thee*; to bring. V.
 Doys, *swore*.
 Dôz, *to come*. Lh.

D R

Dra (tra, id), a *Thing*; it. *is*. V.
 Draff, *Grains*; i. e. Remains of the Malt after Brewing. Qu.
 Dragun, a *Dragon*. Ar. id.
 Dre, by (der, id.); a *Town*, for Tre.
 Drê, *Home*; moaz drê, *to go Home*; for Tre.
 Dreath, *sandy Shore*, or *Beach*; it. gravel; dreath lenky, a *Quicksand*. Lh.
 Dreau, *lusty*; lively. Ar.
 Dred ha, *through thy*.
 Dred hev, *by me*.
 Drefen, *although*; because.
 Dregas (tregid), *tarried*; dragged; forced along.
 Drehevy, *raised*; drehevell, *to rise*; it. bred; bore; brought up.
 Drei (dho drei), *to afford*; præbeo; Lh. dho rei, id. Lh.
 Dreizan, a *Bramble*; a *Thorn*; pl. dreis; drachen, and drize, id.
 Dremas, *just*.
 Dren, a *Bramble*; parc-andren, the *Bramble Field*; drein, and drain, id. Cott.
 Dres, *Being*; S. *Nature*; Profession; ladron dres, *Thieves by Profession*; it. above; as moaz dres, *to be above*; for dris. f.
 Dret, a *Share*. Ar.
 Drethe, *through*.
 Drethoug, *between*.
 Dreval, *to lift up*; to take away.
 Drevas, *Tillage*; cultivated Land.
 Drevethys, *proceeded*; came forth.
 Drew (Deew, id.), *is*; being. Pr.
 Drey, a *City*; ut dre pro tre.
 Dreyson, *Treason*.
 Drey, *Prickles*; f. pl. of dren.
 Drez, *over*; beyond. Lh.
 Drilgy, *Noise*; *Hurry*. f.
 Drindaz (drendzer, and drindzis, id.), the *Trinity*.

D R

Driskyn, *drowned*. Pa.
 Dris, *according to*; above; dris pubtra, *above every Thing*.
 Dro, *about*; on every Side; pou adro, the *Country round about*; it. thereabout. Lh.
 Drô, *bring thou*. V.
 Droaga, *to hurt*.
 Drocger, *Infamy*; *Scandal*.
 Drocgerut, an *infamous Man*; drog-ober, a *wicked Work*; drokgeryt, id.
 Drogbrêz, *Spite*; *Grudge*; ill Will.
 Drohas, *cut*. V.
 Drok, *Hurt*; *Wrong*; *Grief*; drwg, it. *Heart*; wicked; malicious. Lh.
 Drok-davazek, *ill-tongued*.
 Drossen, *brought*; dhrôz, id.
 Droys, *bought*; it. Feet.
 Druefy, *mournful*. Lh.
 Druic, a *Dragon*.
 Druilla, *to pare*; slice. Ar.
 Drusher, a *Thresher*. Lh.
 Druw, a *Druid*, as tre'r druw, the *Druidstown*; maen ydruw, *Druid Stones*.
 Druz, a *Foot*; Lh. Greazy, Ar.
 Dry, *what*.
 Dry, *to bring*.
 Drychinog, *boisterous*; stormy.
 Drydhi, *through her*.
 Dryff, *Purpose*; adryff, on Purpose.
 Drygaer, *to blemish*; anglod, id.
 Dryk, *to tarry*; ef a dryk, *he shall tarry*.
 Dryllio, *to break small*; i. e. into Pieces.
 Drylyas, *wrapped*.
 Dryppan, a *Drop*.
 Dryft, an *Oak*; Grove. *δρυς*. Gr.
 Drythyll, *bucksome*, *gamesome*, an ludd, id.
 Dryz, *come thou*.

D U

Du, *God* (Ir. Dia, Ar. Dove, id.); pl. Duou, Duy, and Duvo, Cott, id. Deu. Lh.
 Du, duw (Cott. id.), *black*; du ha glas, *black and blue*.
 Du (pro De) Pasch, *Easterday*.
 Du (pro De), -yow, *Thursday*.
 Duat, *Blackness*.
 Dues, a *Goddess*; Diuies. W. id.
 Dûg, a *General*.
 Duganz, *Forty*.
 Dule, *Comfort*.
 Dulw, a *Base*, or *Pedestal of a Pillar*.
 Dûn, a *Hill*; din, id.
 Dunuves, a *Steer*, or *Bullock*; f. pl. à Denevait.
 Durdalatha, *I thank*. V.
 Durra & deura, f. *Water*; as

D U

ardeura, cōndurra, &c. all on the *Water*; and the River at Gillan Creek, coming down from Manachan, is called the Durra; and Condurra and Tindura lie upon it.
 Durt, *from*, pro dort.
 Durva, *watery*.
 Dûs, tûs, a *Man*.
 Duftuny, a *Witness*; pl. dustun-nou.
 Du-taith (teutates), the *Travel-ler's Deity*.
 Duyfron, the *Breast*. Lh.
 Duyfronneg, a *Breast-plate*.

D Y

Dy, *of thee*; there; Ad. it. Privat. as dygomfortis, without Comfort; dy, W. Ink.
 Dyal, *Revenge*.
 Dyantell, *hazardous*.
 Dybarth, a *Separation*.
 Dybour, *lowly*.
 Dyenar, *Pence*.
 Dyerbine, *to revive*.
 Dyfen, a *Prohibition*.
 Dyfn, *Depth*. R.
 Dyfout, *Fault*. See Diffout, Crime.
 Dyg, *to bring*; ef ai dyg hym, *he brought it unto me*.
 Dygnahas, *to deny*.
 Dygow, *right*; barth dygow, *Right-side*.
 Dyhodzheth, in the *Afternoon*. See dih, &c.
 Dyhou, *right*. Lh. See dehou.
 Dyhuanz, *quickly*.
 Dyliez, *revenged*. V. Mevedn boz dyliez, *I will be revenged*.
 Dyllas, *Cloaths*. See dill.
 Dyllagudzh, *Phlebotomy*; drawing Blood.
 Dyller (tyller and tellar, id), a *Place*.
 Dylly, *ceasing*; Heb-dylly, without ceasing.
 Dylofni, a *Bunch*, or *Bundle*.
 Dylr (& dilvar, id.), *to deliver*.
 Dymme, *Value*, S. na ro dymme, *value it not*; deem it as nothing.
 Dymmo, *valued*. Pa.
 Dymmyn, *Pieces*; ol the dymmyn, *all to Pieces*.
 Dyn, *sharp*, it. a *Man*; tyn, id.
 Dynarchy (dynerhi, id.), *to salute*; to greet.
 Dyns, *Teeth*.
 Dyrag, *before*; coram. Lat.
 Dyrgwys, *raised*.
 Dyskas, a *Guide*.
 Dyskyans, *Learning*.
 Dyskyna, *to descend*.
 Dyskyblion, *Disciples*. See Disk.
 Dyson, a *Blessing*.
 Dyspresias, *desisted*. V.
 Dyflantye,

D Y

Dyffantye, *to deceive*.
 Dysuleuuit, *the Top of the Head*.
 Dyswe, *tell*. V.
 Dyswithy, *to shew, inform*; dys-
 quethas, & thyswethas, *id.*
 Deswrys, *undone; destroyed*. Pa.
 Dyth, *a Day*; Pl. dydiou.
 Dythygtys, *was framed; pre-
 pared*.
 Dyvere, *to drop*; guras dyvere,
I should drop.
 Dyueth, *scornful*.
 Dyuetha, *last; utmost*. Lh.
 Dyvethaz lak, *long a coming*. Lh.
 Dyun, *let us come*.
 Dyvot (dyvoz, *id.*), *to come*.
 Dyweddio, *to betroth*.
 Dywolou, *the Devils*; à Dioul.
 Dywort, *from*.
 Dy (dez, *id.*), *equivalent to
 the English Dis, or un, as
 Dyzkydha, to discover*.

D Z

Dzarn, *an Orchard; a Garden*.
 Dzeziou, *Jesus, the Saviour*.
 Dzhei, *they; them*.
 Dzherken, *a Jerkin*.
 Dzhiaul, *the Devil*. Lh.
 Dzhiunia, *to join together; to cou-
 ple; kydio, W. id.*
 Dzhyi, *a House; they*.
 Dzhyrna, *a Day*.

E.

E, *He; him; it; of him; of it;
 his*.
 E, V. *is*; this E, before Verbs
 of the Present Tense, is joined
 to the Verb, as Dew ewyr
 (for dew e wyr), *God knows*.
 Eage, *Spar-thatched*.
 Eal, *an Angel*; pro El.
 Eanes, *Lambs*; Parc an Eanes,
the Lamb's Field.
 East, *August*.
 Eautic, *a Nightingale*. Ar.
 East, *just* (f. pro yst), *Justus*, [a
 proper Name], as Pronter Est,
the Priest of St. Just.

E B

Ebal, *a Colt*.
 Ebat, *a Play*. Ar.
 Ebilhocra, *a Nail, or Spike*.
 Ebilio, *to bore a Hole*; tyllou, *id.*
 Ebral, *April*.
 Ebron, *the Sky*.
 Ebscob, *High-Priest; Bishop*.

E C

Echuydh, *the Evening*.
 Echrys, *a Blasting, or Strokeing
 with a Plant*.

E D

Ed, *into; in; as, ed eskaz vi,
 into (or in) my Shoe*.
 Eddrak (edrek, *id.*), *Sorrow;
 Repentance*.
 Edhen, *a Bird*.
 Edhenor, *a Fowler*.
 Edn, *narrow; slender*.
 Ednak, *only; to wit; enednak,
 id.*
 Edris, *learned; caer edris, a learn-
 ed City*.
 Eduyn (Ir. eadhan, *id.*), *scilicet;
 to wit*.
 Edyack, *a Simpleton*.

E F

Ef, *he; (E, id.)*
 Efin, *June*; Ephan, & Ephou, *id.*
 Efyddu, *to braze; pressu, id.*

E G

Egery, *to open*; Egoru, *id.*
 Egliz, *a Church*; W. egluys;
 Ar. ily, *id.* eglos, *id.*
 Egr, *a Daisy*; egr deu, *id.* neo-
 nin, *id.*
 Egruath, *to roll; voluto*.

E H

Ehal, & eal, Lh. *a labouring
 Beast; an Angel*; Lh. el, *id.*
 Pl. E.
 Ehan (eghen, *id.*), *a Kind; a Sort*;
 as, neb ehan, *every Kind*; Ar.
 Ehaz, *Health; Safety; Greeting*.
 Lh.
 Ehog, *a Salmon*; ehoc, & ehau, *id.*
 Ehual, *high*; as, bal-ehual, *the
 high Bal*.

E I

Ei, *wilt*; tî ei môz, *thou wilt go*.
 Eiddo, *proper; one's own*. Gr.
 id.
 Eigion, *the Bottom, or Ground of
 any thing*.
 Eiloh, *can*; huî eiloh, *ye can*.
 Eineach, *a Face*.
 Eiriasdan, *a Bonfire*; tanllwyth,
id.
 Eirinen, *a Plumb*; Ar. *a Sloe*.
 Eifin, *Bran*; ygarthion, *id.*
 Eithick, *huge, very*; eithick da,
 hugely (or very) good.
 Eithin, *Furze*.
 Eithav, *inward*. Lh.

E L

El (ehal, & eal, Ail. Cott. Ir.
 aiglile, *id.*), *an Angel*; Pl.
 elez.
 Elar (elor, W. *id.*), *a Bier*.

E L

Elau, *an Elm Tree*.
 Elec, *Alexander*.
 Elerch, *a Swan*; Elerhe. Cott.
 & Elerchy, *id.*
 Elefker, *the Shin; Shank*.
 Eleftr, *Matt; Tapestry; Carpet*.
 Elefren, *Sedge; Waterflag; Sheer-
 gras*.
 Elgeht, *the Chin*.
 Elhylbon, y mor, W. *Nereides,
 the Fairies of the Sea*. Lh.
 Elin, *a Cubit; an Angle, or Cor-
 ner*. Gr. *id.*
 Ella, *the Night-mare*; unde f.
 Elves, or Fairies; W. elkylh
 nôs. Lh.
 Ellaz, *Alas*.
 Elil, *an Idol, or Hobgoblin*. R.
 Ello, *may, or can*; neb na ello,
who cannot.
 Els, *a Son-in-law; a Stepson*.
 Elses, *a Son-in-law by a former
 Wife, or Husband*. Cott.
 Elvenuaf, *to sparkle*. Ar.
 Elven, *an Element; a Spark of
 Fire*.
 Elydr (elydn), *Brass*.

E M

Emdhal, *to strive*; ombdhal, *id.*
 Emeas, *without*.
 Emenin, *Butter*.
 Emloth, *Fighting; a Fight*.
 Emmet, *an Ant*; Qu.
 Emperr, *an Empress*.
 Emperur, *an Emperour*.
 Emiskemmunys, *accursed*.

E N

En, *an Intensive Particle, as,
 enkledhyz, buried; for kled-
 hyz, it. the; for an*.
 En (for enys, in Compos.), *an
 Island, as, enmaür, the great
 Island*.
 Ena, & enaff, *the Soul; it. there;
 then*.
 Enap, *a Face*; it. *against*; bidn,
id.
 Enbera, *into*.
 Enbit, *the World*; (Quaf. an
 bys.)
 Enc, *narrow*; encat, *to make
 narrow*.
 Enchinethel, *a Gyant*; enquele-
 zar, *id.* Ar.
 Ene (ena, *id.*), *there; then*.
 Eneb (enep, *id.*), *the Page of a
 Book*.
 Enederen, *the Bowels*.
 Enef (enaff, & ena, *id.*), *the Soul*;
 Pl. enevou.
 Eneval, *a Beast*; enevales, *a
 She-beast*.
 Enez, *Shrove tide*; it. *an Island*,
 (pro Enys), Pl. Enezou.
 Enezek,

E N

Enezek, *an Islander*.
 Enfys bwagwlaw, *W. a Rainbow*.
 Engil, *Fire*. R.
 Englennaf, *to stick, or adhere to*. Ar.
 Engurbor, *a Dish*.
 Enys, *an Island*; *W. ynys*; Ar.
 Enezen, enyzyz, *id.*
 Enkledhyas, *buried*.
 Encois, *Frankincense*; *Incense*.
 Enlidan, *the Herb Plantain*.
 Ennill, *Gain*. R.
 Enniou, *Joints*; *Seams*.
 Enogoz, *near*.
 Enradn, *partly*.
 Ens, *are*. V.
 Entredeas, *Warmth*.
 Enuedh, *also*.
 Envenough, *often*; *liaztorn*, *lastre*, *id.*
 Enuoch, *against*; *a Face*.
 Enwedhan, *an Ash-tree*.
 Enwyth, *id.*
 Enys, *an Island*. Lh.

E P

Epat, *lasting*; *during*. Ar.
 Ephan, *Summer*; *miz ephan*, *Summer Month*; *viz. June*.
 Eppilio (qu. an euillio), *to breed, or be with young*.

E R

Er, *an Hour* (urna, *id.*), *it upon*.
 Er, *an Intensive Particle*, like *et*, *Gr. valde*; *it. new*; *fresh*; *it. Snow*; Lh. *as, eri*.
 Er, *an Eagle*.
 Er (pro erw), *a Field*; *as, erteg*, *a Fair-field*.
 Era, *which*; *how*; *as, pelea era*, *how far*.
 Era (pro dera), *do*; *as, mi dera lavirias*, *I do labour*.
 Erberou, *Gardens*.
 Erchyll, *dreadful*; *Hercules*; *Erchys*, *commanded*.
 Eren, *to tie*; *ere, a Band*, or *Tye*.
 Ergh (yrgh, *id.*), *to call earnestly*.
 Ergiz (for egiz), *a Shoe*.
 Ergyd twrwf, *a Thunderbolt*.
 Erhmit, *a Hermit*.
 Erieu, *the Temples*; *viz. of the Head*.
 Erigea, *to arise*.
 Ernoyth, *undressed*; *unclad*; *naked*.
 Ero (erov, erven, *id.*), *a Ridge*, or *high Furrow*. Ar.
 Err, *Snow*; *'makil err*, *it snows*; *it. new*; *fresh*.
 Erra, *was*; *had been*.

E R

Erres, *a flat, even Plot*; *Floor of a House*. Ar.
 Erthebyn (ortheby, erybyn, erbyn, erdhaby, *id.*), *against*.
 Ervinen, *a Turnip*.
 Ervyes, *he is circumspect*; *ab*.
 Ervyr, *to perceive*.
 Ervyz, *armed*; *ab arv*, *arm thou*.
 Erw, *a Field*; *ager*. L.

E S

Es, *is*; *esen*, *id. esa*, *were*; *ens*, & *ez*, *are*.
 Es, *that*; *which*; *es guaya*, *which moveth*.
 Escob, *a Bishop*; *escoben*, & *escobon*, *Pl.*
 Escuit, *nimble*; *swift*. Ar.
 Ese (eve, & *ve*, *id.*), *was*. V.
 Esgara, *to leave, or forsake*. Lh.
 Esgiz, *a Shoe*; *eskaz*, *id.*
 Eskidieu, *Slippers*.
 Eskynna, *to ascend*. T. T.
 Esel, *a Limb, or Member*.
 Esou (efoz, *id.*), *already*.
 Esquet, *a Felon*.
 Est, Yist, Ist, *Just* [a proper Name]; *Re Yist*, *by St. Just*; *W. Jestin* for *Justin*.
 Estren, *an Oyster*; *Pl. estreu*.

E T

Et (pro etaf), *it*; *in*; *as, et a phokkat*, *in my Pocket*.
 Et, *Corn*. Ar.
 Eta, *itself*; *it*.
 Etau, *a Firebrand*. Ar.
 Eth, *he went*; *ethons*, *they went*.
 Ethas, *the eighth*. Lh.
 Ethiaz, *is*; *there is*.
 Edhnou brodzan, *Starlings*.
 Etho, *am*; *Ethove*, *I am*; *tho*, *id.*
 Ethon, *bear Children*.
 Ethowon, *Jews*; *Edzhewon*, *Pl.*
 Ethym, *did*; *me a ethem moaz*, *I did go*.
 Etre, *between*; *emesk*, *id.* Lh.
 Ettanz, *in them*; *therein*.
 Etto, *yet*; *still*; *Gr. eti*.

E U

Eu, *he*; (*ef*, *Ev*, *id.*)
 Eva, *to drink*.
 Evaf, *Eve*.
 Even, *patient*; *pur even*, *very patient*.
 Evêz, *out*; *without*.
 Eugh, *go*; *get out*; *eugh yn mes*, *get you out*.
 Eual, *high*; *ehual*, *eukella*, *id.*
 W. uchel, *id. haughty*. Lh.
 Euhelder, *Height*.
 Euelet, *Altivola*; *a Lark*, or *Bird that flies high*. Lh.
 Evî, *of me*.

E U

Ewidit, *a Lark*.
 Euig (euhig, *id.*), *a Hind*; *a fattened Deer*; *loch*, & *leauh euig*, *a Fawn*; *euhig luyd*, *a fallow Deer*.
 Euincarn, *a Hoof*.
 Euit, *an Uncle*; *a Father's or Mother's Brother*.
 Euthr, *id.*
 Euleiok, *at least*.
 Eun (even, *id.*), *straight*; *right*.
 Euna, *to rectify*.
 Eunhilik, *a just Man*; *camhilik*, *an unjust*.
 Evodh, *Leave*; *dregyz evodh*, *by your Leave*.
 Evos (for evough aguz), *drink your*.
 Evough, *Drink ye*; *from eva*.
 Eure, *a Goldsmith*.
 Eur, *Happiness*; *eurmat*, *id.* Ar.
 Eus, *Horror*; *Abomination*. lb.
 Eus, *a Nightingale*.
 Euth, *also*; *ruth*, *id.*
 Euin, *a Nail*; *Ind. Euincarn*, *the Hoof of a Horse*. Lh.

E Y

Eye, *they*; *Y*, *id.*
 Eyll, *the one*; *yld*, *id.*
 Eyn, *Cold*; *garm eyn*, *cold Cry*.
 Eynog (kinig eyinok), *Garlick*.
 Eyrifder, *Happiness*.
 Eysye, *to extol*, *praise*.
 Eysyll, *Hysop*.

E Z

Ez, *is*; *V. it. your*, *as, der ez kibmiaz*, *by your Leave*.
 Ezall, *low*. Gw.
 Ezen, *I was*; *it. a Bird*, for *edhen*.
 Ezhov (ydzhov, *id.*), *I come*.
 Ezom, *Poverty*. Ar.
 Ezzez, *thou wert*.

F.

N. B. The Letter F, Primary Initial, never alters in the Welsh, Cornish, or Armoric. Lh.
 "We use F always for V, "when it is a Consonant, as, "Lhan fair, is in reading called "Lhan uair." Hum. Lh. So Fou, or Fau, *a Cave* in Welsh, is Vou, or Vau, in Cornish.
 Instead of the Latin F, the Welsh always use Ph, or Ff.

FAdic, (*profugus*), *a Run-away*.
 Faellu, *to err*; *make to err*. *φάλλω*. Gr.
 Faidus (fardus, Cott.), *beautiful*.
 Fal,

F A

Fâl, *a Shovel*, hez ou âl, *Length of my Shovel*.
 Fall, *Doubt*; heb fall, *without Doubt*.
 Falladou, *Fraud*; *Failing*.
 Fallia, *to cleave*; *split*.
 Falsney, *Falshood*.
 Falsury, *falsely*.
 Fan, *Dominus*; *Deus*; Celtic. *Keyf*.
 Faneq (Ar.), *Mud*; *Mire*.
 Farvel, *a Buffoon*; Ar. *a fester*.
 Fas, & yn fas, *clearly*; *Strength*; *Face to Face*.
 Fastens, *Fastness*; it. *presently*; it. *fast*; an Ad.
 Fatel, *how*; fatla, & fatl, id.
 Favan, *a Bean*; Pl. fav; ponar, id.
 Faucun, *a Hawk*.
 Fauns, *a Fall*; *a Cast*; *a Throw*; *a wrestling Term*.
 Faut (fout, id.), *Want*; *Lack*; *a Crime*; ma faut, *I want*.
 Ffau, ffay, Lh. *Fovea*; *a Den*; Dav; C. vau, & vou.

F E

Fe, *was*; *should be*; ve, id.
 Fehas, *Sin*; (pro peghas, id.)
 Fein, *neat*, *handsome*; fêg, id. *witty*.
 Fekyl, *shewed* (fecle, id.); *made*; *feigned*.
 Feldzha, *to cleave*; id. ac fallia.
 Felen, *Wormwood*; fuelein, id.
 Fell, & feld. See Gueal.
 Fella, *further*; na fella, *no further*; fel, id. as, vorfel, *the further Way*.
 Fellores, *a Player on the Pipe*, or *Violin*; *a Woman Piper*. Cott.
 Felpen, *a Piece*. Ar.
 Fen, *End*; yn fen, *in short*; *finally*.
 Fenochel, *the Herb Fennel*.
 Fentan, *a Spring*; *a Source*; fyn-tan, id.
 Ffenwith, *End*; heb ffenwith, *without End*.
 Fer, *the Leg* (Crus). Cott.
 Ferclin, *Meat*; *Dainties*.
 Ferhiat, *a Thief*; lader, id.
 Fernoyth, *bare*; *naked*; *poorly clad*.
 Ferue, *to die*; merwe, id.
 Feryl, *Danger*.
 Ffelfont, *a Pheasant*.
 Felt, *quickly*; *Measure*; felt cref, *abundant Measure*.
 Festinna, *to make Haste*. Lh.
 Feih, *Face*; i. *shall be*; fyt, id.
 Fethys, *taken*; fedh, id.
 Fettow, *said be*.
 Feunt, *would*; y feunt, *he would*.

F E

Feur, *a Fair*; *Market*; fêr, id.
 Feyn, *Smart*; *Pain*; beyn, peyn, id.

F I

Fia, *had*, or *did*; via, id.
 Fial, *a Buckle*.
 Fiala, *a She-piper*.
 Fickya, *copulari*.
 Figbren, *a Fig-tree*.
 Figges, *Figs*; figges ledan, *broad Figs*; figgez an houl, *Raisins of the Sun*. Gw.
 Filgeth, *Soot*.
 Filh, *a Hook-bill*, *a Hook*; *a Sickle*.
 Fin, *against*; fyn, id. it. *subtil*; *wary*; *provident*; it. *white*, pro gwyn.
 Finval, *to stir*; *remove*; *part from*. Ar.
 Fiol, *a Cup*.
 Fir, *wise*; *cautious*; fir, id. Lh.
 Fislak, qu. (go you little fislak), fislek, f. *a Knave*; Lat. *lepidum Capitulum*; *Puerulus*.
 Fissel, *Ventris Crepitulus*; *Peditum*.

F L

Flair, *a Smell*.
 Flacraf mād, *to smell well*, or *strong*. Cott.
 Flam, *a Flame*. Lh. Ar. & W. id.
 Flaw, *a Cut*; φλαw. Gr.
 Fledgiow, *Children*.
 Fleheffig, *a little Child*; flehesou, Pl. & flechet, id.
 Flem, *a Sting*. Ar.
 Floh, *a Child*; Pl. flehys.
 Flo, *very small*.
 Flookan, qu. (an à Flaw), *a Cut*; it being a Parcel of Ground which cutteth off one Part of a Load from another? a Tinner's Term: fleukan, *a soft Vein*. T. T.
 Flown an, *a proud Maid*. Gw.
 Fflur, *Brightness*.
 Flurr (flurrag, id.), *Prow of a Ship*.
 Flyran, *a Lock of a Door*.

F O

Ffo, *Flight*.
 Foath, *the Town of Fawy* (Carew), quasi Fau-weath; in Leland, Fawathe, Cornish for Fawy; Faw-uedh, i. e. *the Bed*, or *Grave of the Fau*, from it's Depth near the Town; f. Fau-warth, on (i. e. *the Banks of*) the Faw.
 Fod (fed, id.), *a Place*. R.

F O

Fodic, *happy*.
 Foen, *Hay*.
 Foge, *a Blowing-house for melting of Tin*.
 Fogou, *a Cave*; quasi foghou, id. ac fou, vel fod-gou, a fod & govea, *to lie hid*; viz. *a hiding Place*; ogo, quasi vogo, id.
 Fol, *a Fool*; par (or pur) fol, *a very Fool*.
 Ffollach, *a Buskin*.
 Follat, *a Handkerchief*.
 Folneth, *Folly*; Foloreth, id.
 Foltguske, *frantick*; foltreguske, id.
 Foltre, *frantick*. Lh.
 Fon, *let it be*. V.
 Fonn, Ar. *Plenty*; fonna, *to abound*.
 Fons, *may be*; fens, *we were*.
 Font, *the Bottom*. Ar.
 Ford, *a Way*; (forth, & vor, id.) P. furru.
 Forh, *a Pitchfork*; *a Prong*.
 Formyys, *formed*.
 Forn, *an Oven*; Ar. *a Prong*.
 Forrior, *a Thief*; φωρ. Sam.
 Forth, *a Way*; it. *why?*
 Fôs, *a Wall*; marhas an fôs, *the Market on Wall*; fôs, Lh. id.
 Fosaneu, *a Shoe*, or *Slipper*.
 Fou (vou, id.), *a Den*, or *Cave*; Penân vou, *Pendin Cave*; Pl. fouiz, *Dens*.
 Foulz, *false*; *perfidious*; *treacherous*. Lh.
 Foyz, *a Table*.

F R

Fra, *why*; rag fra, *wherefore?* Lh.
 Fraga, *why*; praga, id. rag praga, id.
 Frank, A. *free*.
 Franki, *Francis*. Gw.
 Frao, *the little horned Owl*.
 Fffras, *born*; inffras, *to be born*.
 Frat, Qu. *for all your Frat*; *Noise*; *Objection*.
 Frâu, *a Rook*, or *Town Crow*; Lh.
 Frêg, *a Wife*; gurêg, id.
 Frehez, *vexed*. Gw.
 Frenna, *to buy*; perna, id.
 Frez, *dislinely*; *easily*. Ar.
 Fria, *to fry*; Lh. W. frio, id.
 Fries, *a Husband*.
 Frigau, *a Nose*; trein, id. Ar. fri.
 Fron, *the Nose*.
 Frôs, *the Tide of the Sea*.
 Frot, *a narrow Sea*. Cott. *Alveus*.
 Frôth, *a Crumb*; *a small Piece*.
 Frou, id. ac frôs.
 Frouden, *Fancy*; *Humour*; *Frolick*. Ar.
 Frouyn, *to part*, or *separate*. Lh. Frûc,

F R

Fruc, *the Nose*; Cott. Ar. fri.
 Fruyn, *a Bridle*.
 Ffrwyth, *Effect*; Fruit; Ar.
 frouez, id.
 Frya, *to Fry*.
 Fryns, *Prince*.
 Fryth, *a Hawthorn*; kellifryth,
a Grove of Hawthorns.

F U

Fual, *a Buckle*; fial, id.
 Fuelein, *Wormwood*.
 Fulen (fulien, id.) *a Spark of*
Fire. Ar.
 Funil, *Fennel*.
 Funten. See Fenten.
 Fur, *wise*; W. fwyr, *anfur*, im-
prudent.
 Furaat, *to be wise*.
 Furf, *a Form*, or *Shape*.
 Furgan, Qu. *to give a Boy his*
Furgan, i. e. *to correct*, or
chastise him.
 Furnez, *Wisdom*.

F Y

Fyal. See Fual.
 Fyas, *fled*.
 Fye, *to exile*; drive away; fys,
scattered.
 Fykyl, *lying*; fykyl lavarou, *ly-*
ing Words.
 Fyllel, *fail*; heb fyllel, *without*
fail.
 Ffylly, *ought*; dous fylly, *they*
ought.
 Fyn, *an End*; *a Boundary*; tyr-
 fyneau, *Lands*.
 Fynnas, *would*; vynnas, id. V.
 Fynny, *to prosper*.
 Fyr, *wise*; *cautious*. See Fur.
 Fysadou, *Prayers*.
 Fysel. Qu. See Fissel.
 Fysta, *to thresh*.
 Fysteene, *haste*.
 Fyth, *Faith*.
 Fyvar, *an Edge*.

G.

"G, in the first Place vanish-
 eth away." H. L. Brev. E. 3.
 So in Gûn, *Downs*, the G
 shall vanish, as in Boscawen ûn,
 Lan y ûn.

N. B. Where the same or
 like Word begins with a K or
 C, and also with a G; that with
 a K, or C, is to be reckoned
 the Theme, and the K, or C,
 changed into a G, Euphoniae
 gratia.

G Achyns, *seized*; gathyas, &
 agathyas, id.
 Gad, Ar. *a Hare*; gat, id. ib.

G A

Gael (for gavel), *to find*.
 Gafe (cafe, & cafos, id.), *to find*;
to contrive.
 Gahen, *the Herb Symphoniaca*.
 Gajah, *a Daisy*; Gajah broaz,
the Great, or *Horse-Daisy*.
 Gaiav (guav, id.), *the Winter*.
 Gain (cain, & gainor, id.), *Fair*.
 Gainz (pro guenz), *Wind*.
 Galarou, *to lament*; it. bitter
Pangs, or *Wailings*.
 Galarouedges, *suffered*.
 Galdrum, *Incantments*; *a De-*
lirium, or *Absence of Reason*;
 vulg. Gualdrums; Galek,
French.
 Galla, *to may*, or *can*.
 Gallydhog, *mighty*; galluidoc.
 Cott. id.
 Galles, *didst lose*; art lost; à
 kelly, *to lose*.
 Galli (hali, id.) *Holy*.
 Galliard, *a Jigg*; *a Dance*.
 Gallons, *obtained*; *persuaded*.
 Gallous, *to go*. V.
 Galloys, *Eagerness*.
 Galluster (galluzack, id.), *migh-*
ty; galludek, A. *able*.
 Galse (galso, & Gulse, id.), *gone*;
lost.
 Galu (galua, id.), *to call*.
 Gamma (omgamme, id.), *bowed*
down; à kam, or kabm, *bowed*.
 Gan, in (id. ac gen), *by*; *with*.
 Gan (for gwen, or can), *white*;
 as, godolgan. . . . dourgan,
white Water; it signifies al-
 so, *a Hollow*; *an Opening*,
 or *Mouth of a River*, or *Val-*
ley; as, Treworgan, *Habi-*
tation on the Opening of the
Valley; from ganau, *genee*,
 C. Ar. *genee*, id. W. *genee*,
 Lh. 110.
 Ganau, *a Mouth*; *gene*, id. Lh.
 Gangys, *changed*. Pa.
 Gannel, *Chanel*, or *Arm of the*
Sea; f. gan-hel, *white River*,
 or *River's Mouth*.
 Ganou, *a Mouth* (genau, id);
 genuous, *their Faces*.
 Gans, *with*.
 Gans-henna (or hema), *here-*
upon.
 Gansa, *with you*.
 Ganzo (gonzha, id.), *with him*.
 Gan-zingy, *to draw in anything*.
 Gara, *beloved*; gare, *Love*; *loved*;
 pro cara.
 Garan, *a Crane*; γαραν.
 Garera, *to leave*; gara, id.
 Gargabm, *bandy*, or *crooked legg'd*.
 Gargat, *a Garter*; gargettou. Pl.
 Garlont, *a Garland*; an arlant,
the Garland.
 Garm (Ir. gairm, id.), *happy*.
 Garme, *bewailing*; yn un garme,
 id.

G A

Garou, *rough*; *cruel*; garo, id.
 hagar, id.
 Garr, *the Leg*; Pl. garrou, *Legs*,
Feet, or *Knee*.
 Garra, *to go*; *come*; *pass*; *pro-*
ceed.
 Garres, *left*; gwell gerres, *bet-*
ter left.
 Garthou, *a Goad*; guân, id.
 Garz, *a Hedge*; Ar. Pl. guir-
 zier.
 Gasa (gase, id.), *to leave*; gaz,
leave thou.
 Gath, *went*; *came*.
 Gathya, *to seize upon*.
 Gav, *forgive thou*.
 Gavael, *a Tenure*; *Lands-bound-*
ed. R.
 Gaval, *to get*.
 Gavar, *a Goat* [Ar. gaor, id.];
 Pl. Goûr; *gever*, *a She-Goat*;
 Cott. bock, *a He-Goat*. Ib.
 Gavar môr, *a long Oyster*; *from*
its Horns called a Sea-Goat by
the Cornish. Lh.
 Gaunak, Ar. *barren*.
 Gawr, *valiant*; *mighty*; ind.
 cawr, *a Giant*.
 Gaws, *to get*; *gotten*; *got*.

G E

Ge, *their*; as, dho ge Deauon
 gow, *to their false Gods*. See
 Ghee, and Ghee.
 Geauel, *the Gospel*; Geawel, id.
 Cott.
 Gedn, *a Wedge*; ind. gad, *an*
Iron Wedge.
 Geëy, *to bring forth*; *to sole*;
the Mare was ready to geey,
 i. e. *to cast her Fole*; f. for kiy.
 Geffi [ti a geffi, or gevyth, *thou*
shalt have]; *to haste*; *hold*.
 Geffo, *found*; *have*; *had*.
 Gefys, *left*; [gefys, id.]
 Geien, *a Sinew*; *Nerve*.
 Geien, *a Back*.
 Geir, *by*. Lh.
 Gêl, *a Horse-leech*; Gelauch, f.
 id. Lh.
 Gelchi, *to wash thoroughly*.
 Gele, *to swear*; V. another;
 gelle, id.
 Gelen, *an Elbow*, or *Cubit*.
 Gelli, *Hazels*; Tregelli, *Town*
of Hazels. Hum. Lh.
 Gellon, *a Cubit*; gelin; Pl.
 gelinou, id.
 Gelvyn, *a Bill*, or *Beak*; gilbin,
 id.
 Gen, *with*; it. on; *for*; *near to*.
 Genas, *with thee*; genes, & ge-
 nez, id.
 Genau, *the Mouth*.
 Genaued, *a Morsel*; A. & C.
 Gene, *a Chin*.
 Genedigveth, *Birth*; *Nativity*.
 Gennen,

GE

Gennen, *with us*; gennam, *by us*.
 Genouh, *with you*.
 Genre, *with them*.
 Gens, *are*; gennas, *id.*
 Genfy, *with her*, or *with him*.
 Genvar, *January*.
 Genys, *born*; begotten.
 Genzynz, *with them*.
 Gêr, a *Word*; gervas, a *good Word*; ger da, *id.*
 Gerches, *to fetch*.
 Gerdin, the *Bloody-flux*.
 Gerenfe (grenfy, *id.*), *Sake*; *Love*; pro Carenfa.
 Gerhas, *did go*; gerys, *gone*.
 Gero, *let*; gero ni guil, *let us make*.
 Gerut-da, a *famous Man*.
 Ges, *jeering*; yn ges, *in Sport*; *is*; V. nyn ges, *is not*.
 Gêst, a *Bitch*; -Pl. gesti, *Dogs*, or *Bitches*.
 Gethe, a *Day*; Pr. deth.
 Geve, *had*; took; ought; gevo, *he had*; na geve, *there was not*.
 Geuelhorn, a *Hand-wiper*, or *Towel*.
 Gever, *Duty*; et i gever, *in her Duty*; it. Pl. of gavar.
 Gevern, a *Hundred*; a *District*.
 Gevyn, W. *Fetters*; *Gives*; *Shackles*.
 Gevyons, *forgiven*; Geve, *to pardon*.
 Gew, a *Spear*; gyw, *id.*
 Gewar, *Rage*.
 Geyleisio, *to tickle*; γεγυλίζω. Gr. *id.*
 Geyll, *Scoff*.

G H

Ghe, *them*; ne el e ge debre, *he can't eat them*.
 Ghenev (for gen y vi), *with me*.
 Ghel, a *Horse-leech*; gël, *id.*
 Gheluyz (& ghiluyz, *id.*), *called*.
 Ghenouch (ghenok, *id.*) *with you*.
 Ghennyzy, *with your*.
 Gheon, a *Giant*; treva gheon, *Gyants Town*.
 Ghera, *do*; ghera vî, *I do*.

G I

Gi (ge, *id.*), *they*; them; ha go-raſgi, *and he put them*.
 Giâr, a *Hen*; mab giar, a *young Hen*.
 Gigal, a *Distaff*; Kogol, W. *id.*
 Gil, *to make*; guil, *id.* gero ni gil, *let us make*. It is often redundant.
 Gilbin, a *Beak*, or *Bill*.
 Gilliz, *gone*; *lost*.
 Ginnow, a *Pair of Bellows*.
 Gir (for ger), Pl. giriou.

G I

Girak, the *Gar-fish*; the *Needle-fish*; a *Needle*. Lh.
 Girr, a *Loofeness*; an girr, the *Loofeness*.
 Dho githa, *to hide*. Lh.
 Givians, *Pardon*. See Geve.

G H

Glaine (Ir. gloine, *id.*), *Glass*; W. Gleini nadroeth, the *Glass Adders*, viz. the Anguinum of the Druids; in Scotland called Adder-stones.
 Glân, the *Bank of a River*.
 Glane, *clean*; glannith, Lh. *id.*
 Glannuthder, *Cleanliness*.
 Glaouen, a *Coal*; Ir. gualan, *id.*
 Glâs, *Green*; Grey; *Ash-coloured*; it. the *Stomach*; Cott. glayis, & lays, *id.* glaz, *id.*
 Glasenye, *Green water*. Norden, p. 49.
 Glasennith, *Viridis Nidus*. Leland.
 Glasgarn, a *Kingdom*.
 Glaſtan (& glaſtanen, *id.*), an *Oak*.
 Glasuidd, *blueish*. R.
 Glau, a *Shower*; Skud of Rain; gleau, *id.*
 Glavethas, a *Midwife*; à clav, f. bennen glyvedh, *id.* & vethys, viz. *looking to sick Women*.
 Gleab, & gleb, *moist* (pro glib), it. *West*; W. gulyb, *id.*
 Gledh, *Left*; as, *Left-hand*; it. *North*; it. *Chickweed*; Gogleth, the *North*.
 Gleny, *to stick*; cleave to; take hold of; glenys, Pa.
 Glesin, the *Herb Sandyx*.
 Glevyon, the *sick*; Pl. of clef.
 Glewas, *to hear*; clowas, *id.* gleu, *heard*. Pa.
 Glez, a *Swarm of Bees*.
 Gliber, *Moisture* (ind. glib), *slipper*; *moist*; *smooth*; glybor, *id.*
 Glihi, *Ice*; iâ, *id.*
 Glikin, *left*; dom glikin, *Left-hand*. Lh.
 Glin, a *Knee*; Ir. glun.
 Glit, *Water-snow*; Hoar-frost; Frost.
 Glos, *Grey*; Ar. glâz, *id.*
 Glow, a *Coal*; glou, *id.* Lh.
 Gloyndiu, a *Butterfly*.
 Gloys, *Pulse*; gloys cref, *strong Pulse*.
 Gloz, & glauz, *Cow-dung*.
 Gluan, *Wool*; gulân, *id.* Ar. gloan.
 Glud, *Birdlime*.
 Glut, *Glew*; *Paste*; *Solder*. Lh.
 Gluth, a *Bed*, or *Bed-chamber*; it. *Dew*; Ar. geiz.
 Gluys, *pleasant*; *White*.

G L

Glyd, a *Lord*; it. *vehement*; Lh.
 Glyn, a *Valley*; Ir. glin, glean, glan, *id.*

G O

Go, *was*; nyn go, *was not*.
 Goac, *soft*; *tender*. Ar.
 Goaguen (goagren, *id.*), a *Wave*. Ib.
 Goall, *evil*; *wicked*. Ib.
 Goap, *Mockery*.
 Goar, a *Husband*. See Gûr.
 Goas (Ar. pro guaz), a *Man*.
 Goath (Ar. pro gôth), *old*.
 Goaz, a *Goose*.
 Goazen, an *Arm of the Sea*. Ar.
 Gobennudd, a *Bolster*.
 Goch, a *proud Woman*. Hugh goch, i. e. Hugh the Red-head; W. from Godhz, *Blood*.
 Gochus, a *proud Man*.
 Gockorion, *foolish People*; Pl. Goky.
 Gôd, a *Mole*; godh, *id.* gudhdoar, *id.*
 Goden-truit, *Sole of the Foot*.
 Godhaz, *Lees of Drink*; godho, *id.*
 Dho Godhaz, *to know*. Lh.
 Godho, *Geese*, Pl. à goaz.
 Godoryn, a *Broil*; *Tumult*.
 Godrabben (gudrabm, *id.*), a *Pain*, or *Swelling in the Hand*; a *Cramp*.
 Gofail, a *Workman*; à gov. f.
 Gofe (goffe, goyff, & gov), a *Smith*.
 Gofys, *bloody*.
 Gôg, a *Cuckow* (Goky, a *Fool*); ind. f. Gogwell, the *Cuckow's Town*, or *Work*.
 Gogleth, the *North*.
 Gogwyddo, *to bend*, or *shake*; ind. gogwyddopen, *to beckon*.
 Gôil, a *Sail*.
 Goitkenin, *Dog's Bane*.
 Goky, a *Fool*; affos goky, *you are a Fool*; a gog, a *Churl*.
 Gôl, *Holy*; it. a *Veil*; ind. Ca-ergol, *Holy Town*, or *Fortress*; goil, *id.* Lh.
 Y Gol, the *Holy*; a *Cornish Oath*.
 Golas, *lower* (pro wolas).
 Golaz, a *Bottom*; lêr, *id.* golaz truz, *Sole of the Foot*.
 Golch, a *Bath*; golchfa, a *hot Bath*.
 Goleou, *Marks*, Pl. goleou pals, *fresh Marks*. See Golu.
 Goleuder, *Splendor*.
 Golhan, a *Knife*; holhan, *id.* kolhel, *id.*
 Goleur, alias golor, *Plenty*; *Abundance of any Thing*.
 Golhya, *to wash*.
 Golhys, *washed*.

Goll,

G O

Goll, to lose; gollas, lost; it. hidden; gyld, id.
 Golli, to destroy.
 Gollon (collon & hollon, id.), a Heart; it. a Hart, or Deer.
 Gollow, a Light; goleuad, W. id. golouas, Lightning.
 Golmas, bound; fettered.
 Golo, a Coverture; golo ar guele, a Coverlid.
 Goloff, to cover. Ar.
 Golom, a Pidgeon; Columba.
 Golovas, Childbed; Travail; ben-nen yn golovas, a Woman in Childbed.
 Golou-lestre, a Lamp; a Candlestick; incoise lest, an Incense Pot.
 Gols, the Hair.
 Golsowas, to hearken.
 Golu, a Mark.
 Goluan, rejoicing; Midsummer; i. e. the Time of Lights, or Bone-fires.
 Golvan, a Sparrow; gylvan, id.
 Golvinak, a Curlew.
 Golwiden, a Hazle-tree. Lh.
 Golwyth, Burnt-offerings.
 Golyough, watch ye; goolyas, to watch; golzyas, id.
 Gomfortye, to comfort. V.
 Gon, ours.
 Gonalen, a Shoulder.
 Gonidog, a Servant; Attendant.
 Gonnyon, white; carrig gonnyon, White Stones.
 Gonon, none.
 Gons (Mod. Cornish), Vulva.
 Gonyaz, a Moth-worm.
 Gonys, with them.
 Goon, a Down; a Plain; goon glaz, the Sea, or green Plain; gûn, & ûnn, id.
 Goober (gober, id. guber, id.), a Reward; Wages; gubar, Lh. id.
 Googoo, a Cave, or Den; W. ogoh.
 Gophen, to ask.
 Gor, put; cause; do; à gorra.
 Gor, an Intensive Particle, sometimes only an Expletive.
 Dho gor-a, to put, or set in Order; to frame, or make, Lh.
 Gorchymnia, to bid, or command.
 Gorephan, July; Miz Gorephan, the Month of July; Miz gorphennav, W. id. i. e. the Month in the Height of Summer.
 Gorfenne, to make an End; gura fen, id.
 Gorguith, be careful.
 Gorgwethens, they covered; à gueth, a Cloth.
 Gorha, Hay.
 Gormenna, to command. Lh.

G O

Gorhemmenau, Commands.
 Gorlan, a Church-yard; it. a Sheep Cote.
 Gormenna, to command.
 Gormola, Praise.
 Dho gorou, to open.
 Gorra, or gora, Lh. to put; lay down. See Gurys, or gorris.
 Gorre, that which is above. Ar.
 Gorfedd, a Seat of Judgement; gorfeddaddleu, a Bar in a Court of Justice.
 Gorthewyth, Bed-sickness.
 Gorthyans, Worshipping.
 Gorthyn, must, or ought.
 Gortha, to tarry; gortos, to stop.
 Gortys, esteemed.
 Goruedh, to lie-down.
 Goruer, a Cloud.
 Gorweythy, ought. V.
 Gorweddar, to brood, or sit on Brood.
 Gorwfel, a Snake.
 Goskaz, to sleep; me ry goskaz, I have slept.
 Goskordhy, a Household; a Family.
 Gôsteggion, Banns of Matrimony.
 Gosteyth, obedient.
 Gostotter, Shelter.
 Gosys, bloody.
 Goth (for koth), old; formerly; it. Pride.
 Goth, see; V. back; ought; becomes.
 Gothas, they fell; pro cothas, to fall.
 Gothaff (pro wothaff), I know; ind. gothewys, known.
 Gothihuar, the Evening.
 Gothoan, Fools.
 Gothvethough, know ye.
 Gov, a Smith; gov-diu, a Blacksmith.
 Goval, W. Care; Industry; Diligence.
 Govail, a Smith's Shop; a Workman.
 Govaytis, Covetousness.
 Gouas, to have; to hold; gevas, id. dho gouas (dho gaval), to hold, possess, or obtain.
 Goucen, a Nerve.
 Gouea, to lie hid; A. kudha, kudhet, id.
 Gouegneth, Fraud; Falshood.
 Gouelaff, to weep; I weep.
 Govenek, Remembrance.
 Gouer (gouea, id.), a Brook, or Bog; Ar. W. gover, gouern, id.
 Gover, a Rivulet; as, polgover, a Rivulet Pool, or Head of the Rivulet.
 Govidzion, Sorrows.
 Gouiles, the Herb Avadonia.
 Cott. Qu.
 Goular, Coral. Ar.

G O

Gouleveriat, a Lier.
 Goullenwel, to fill; fulfill.
 Goulo, void. Ar.
 Gouris, a Girdle.
 Gouwan, a Moth; Lh. gouyan.
 Govy, sad.
 Govynnas, asked; govyn, id.
 Gow, a Lie.
 Gowak, a Lier; Pl. gouignion, gûak, id.
 Gowethas, Company.
 Gows (pro cowz), Speech.
 Gowsyn, I spake.
 Goyf, Winter; guaf, id.
 Goyne, Supper; kone, id.
 Goyn, a Sheath.
 Goyntys, Courtesy; Covetousness.
 Goys, Blood; gudzh, & woys, id.
 Gôz, your; for agoz, id.
 Gozer, strived; Gw.
 Gozan, a hard Vein, or Lode crossing another. T. T.
 Gorowas, hearken. Gw.

G R

Grachel, a Heap; Tumulus; L. berk, id.
 Grachya, to break; crack.
 Grambla, to climb. Lh.
 Grân, Command; an deag gran Deu, the ten Commandments of God. f. Contraction from gormen, or gormenna.
 Gras ('ras, & grage, id.), Pl. arasou (grath, id.), Grace; Thanks.
 Grassys, thankful.
 Grat, a Step; L. Gradus.
 Gravar, a Barrow; gravar dowl, or dula, a Hand-barrow; gravar rôe, a Wheel-barrow; a Vehicle. Lh.
 Gravipr, a Sculptor; gravia, to engrave. Lh.
 Grawn, a Berry.
 Grayth, Trouble.
 Gregar, to cackle as a Hen.
 Gregy, to hang.
 Grehan, Leather; skelligrehan, Leather wings, viz. a Bat.
 Greiah rag, to require; to enquire for.
 Grelin, a Lake; W. id. & lhuch, Ar. laguen; Ir. lôch.
 Grên, as, Polgrên, Tregrên, i. e. the Green Pool; the Green Town, or Dwelling on the Green. Scribitur & Gryn, as, Grynsey in Scilly, quasi Green Sea.
 Gres, do; dell rethe gres, so they should do.
 Grest, Christ; Grist, id.
 Greunen, a Grain; Ar. C. gro-nen.
 Greut,

G R

Greut, *Earth*; *Powder*; *dusty*
Grains; *Grit*.
 Greve, *painful*; *heavy*; *grevys*,
grieved.
 Grew, *caused*; à gura, *to make*.
 Grez, *Faith*; *gris*, *id.*
 Grigear, *a Partridge*; *quaf. gry-*
giar; *grugyer*, *id. a Heath-poult.*
 Grigiz, *a Girdle*; *a Band*. Lh.
 Grill, *a Crab*.
 Gris (*agris*, *id.*), *I believe*, *grys*,
id.
 Grifill, *thin*; *small*.
 Grifla, *to grin*; mân kei y grif-
 la, *the Dog grins*.
 Gro, *Ballast*; *pro grou*, *f.*
 Groes, *Heat*. Ar.
 Gromercy (*or gwra mercy*),
Thanks to thee.
 Gronen, *the Skin*; *a Grain*.
 Gronkye, *to beat*.
 Grontys, *a Grant*; *granted*.
 Grou, *Gravel*; *Sand*, &c.
 Grouan, *id. grouder*, *id.*
 Grouanen, *a Pebble*.
 Groudel, *a Fidler*.
 Growedh, *to lie down*; *ke grow-*
eth, *go*, *lie down*.
 Grownzebas, *let him do*.
 Groyne, *a Seal*; *Vitulus Mari-*
nus. Leland.
 Gruah, *an old Woman*.
 Gruan, *A. Gravel*.
 Grud, *a Cheek*, *or Jaw*; *grydh*,
id.
 Grueirten, *a Root*.
 Grug, *W. a Mount*; *pro Cryg*,
id.
 Grushens, *the Dregs*, *or Lee*.
 Grussions, *they took*; *grussions*
cusyl, *they took Counsel*.
 Gry, *Noise*.
 Grydh, *a Cheek*; *Jaw*; *or Chin*.
 Gryg, *Heath*. W.
 Gryglans, *Sticky Heath*.
 Grygys, *a Belt*, *or Girdle*; *gou-*
ris, *id. grug*. Cott. *id.*
 Grym, *bony*; *strong*. R.
 Grys, *to believe*; *me a gry*s, *I*
believe.

G U

Guadhel, *Household Stuff*.
 Guadan, *a Foundation*; *the Base*
of a Pillar.
 Guadn, *weak*; *pro guan*.
 Guadngyrti, *to strangle*.
 Guældgu, *a Sorry Fellow*; *boud-*
hyn, *id. Gw.* Lh. 65.
 Guaf, *chaste*.
 Guag, *Hunger*; *Penury*; *en gu-*
âg, *in vain*; *empty*.
 Guahalgheh, *an Officer of State*;
a President, *or Governor of a*
Country.
 Guailen rayvanadh, *a Scepter*;
 guailen, *a Scepter*. Cott.

G U

Guain (*nain*, *id.*), *a Meadow*;
it. a Sheath.
 Guainten, *the Spring Season*.
 Guaith, *a Work*; *guithorion*,
Workmen.
 Guâl, *a Wall*; *a Fort*; *guâl*
hen, *an old Fort*; *as*, *Wal-*
lenford, *Camd. & gwal*, *Mu-*
rus, *Dav. ut Gwal Sever*,
Severus's Wall.
 Guallofwr, *a Butler*.
 Guan ascient, Cott. *one besides*
himself.
 Guân, *a Sting*; *ind. Guana*, *to*
pierce.
 Guan, *weak*; *sickly*.
 Guana, *to pierce*, *boar*, *or enter*.
 Guanán, *a Bee*; *Pl. guenen*;
kauál guanán, *a Bee-hive*.
 Guanath, *Wheat*; *bara guanath*,
Wheaten Bread, *i. e. White*
Bread; *quaf. à Guen*, *white*.
 Gwander, *Weakness*; *guandre*,
Wandering. Lh.
 Guar, *the Neck*; *Collum*. L.
 Guarac, *a Charter*, *or Patent*.
 Guardy, *Theatre*. Lh.
 Guare (*huare*, *id.*), *to play*, *or*
sport.
 Guarhaz, *the Top*, *or Summit*;
guarhaz ganou, *the Roof of the*
mouth. Lh.
 Guarimou, *Theatres*.
 Guarnys, *warned*.
 Guarth, *a Garrison*; *a Place of*
Safety. Gale, *a high Place*.
 Guarra, *to sell*; *guertha*, *id.*
 Guarrak, *a Bow*; *Arcus*. L. *An*
Arch, *or Vault*. Lh.
 Guarrhog, *all Manner of Cattle*;
eal, *id.* Lh.
 Guarthav, *the Top*, *or Summit*.
 Guasga, *to press*; *guasge dorn*,
to lay Hands on; *to ravish*, *or*
deflower. Lh.
 Guashevyn, *a Magistrate*; *Pri-*
mas. Lh.
 Guaskettek, *shady*; *guastad*, *W.*
steady; *constant*.
 Guastia, *to destroy*; *dho toulá*
dyveas, *id.*
 Guâv, *Winter*. Ar. *a Spear*.
 Guaya, *to move*; *es guaya*, *that*
moveth; *that creepeth along*;
ind. guayans, *moving*.
 Guaglen, *a Rod*, *or Twig*.
 Guayn, *Advantage*.
 Guaynia, *to gain*, *win*, *or pro-*
fit. Lh.
 Guaz, *a Man*; *Fellow*; *Ser-*
vant; *Pl. guesfion*; *guaz he-*
gin, *a Skillion*.
 Gubar, *pay*, *reward*; *aguz*,
gubar, *your Pay*.
 Gubman, *Sea Weed*; *the Alga*.
 Gûdh, *a Goose*.
 Gudhân, *A. to barden*.
 Gudh, *a Mole*; *gudhor*, *id. &*

G U

gudhthaur, *id.* Lh. *gudh*
dhaôr.
 Gudra, *to milk*, *or milch*.
 Gudrak, *or guedrak*, *the first*
Milk before the Cow has Calf.
 Gudreva, *the third Day hence*.
 Gudzh, *guydh*, *id. (goys id.)*,
Blood; *Parentage*; *Descent*.
 Lh.
 Gudzhigan, *a Black Pudding*.
 Gueadar, *a Weaver*.
 Guêal, *a Field*; *Farm*; *Manor*.
 Gueder, *Glass*; *gwydr*.
 Guedeu, *a Widow*; *guldeu*,
Cott.
 Guêdh, *W. Custom*; *Fashion*.
 Lh.
 Guedhan, *a Tree*; *guydhen*, *id.*
 Lh.
 Guedhan knyfan, *a Hazle Tree*.
 Guedhar, *W. a Weather Sheep*.
 Lh.
 Guedho, *deprived*. Pa.
 Guedhra, *to be dry*; *to dry up*;
dho scha, *id.*
 Guedn hogian, *a Wart*.
 Guedran, *a Glass*; *guedran avin*,
a Glass of Wine.
 Guedrek, *glassy*; *green*.
 Guedrys, *weak*; *flagging*. Lh.
 Gueid, *Work*.
 Gueid uur-argans, *a Silversmith*.
 Gueiadar, *a Weaver*. Lh.
 Gueiduur-cober, *a Brazier*; *a*
Tinker.
 Guein, *a Sheath*; *it. for gûn*,
Campus; *pou izal*, *id.* Lh.
 Gueith, *Trees*; *Pl. à guedhan*.
 Guelan, *a Yard*; *guelan gol*, *or*
goil, *the Sail Yard*.
 Guelaz, *to see*; *it. Sight*; Lh.
guellys, *seen*; *welfons*, *they*
see; *miraz*, *id.* Lh.
 Gueldzha, *a Pair of Sheers*.
 Guele, *a Bed*; *penguele*, *a Bol-*
ster.
 Guelen, *a Rod*; *Welen*, *id.* Pl.
guel.
 Guella, *to yield*; *amend*; *correct*;
it. best; *dho ouna*, *id.*
 Guelz, *Grass*; *Straw*; *all kind*
of Herbs. Lh.
 Guelu, *a Lip*; *guelv*, *id.*
 Guelvan, *to weep*; *ind. vulg. to*
belve, *or weep aloud*.
 Guelyft, *thou hast seen*.
 Guelz, *Woody*; *wild*; *as*, *Idhin*
guelz, *wild Fowl*.
 Guelzen, *I had seen*.
 Guen, *Campus*; *a Plain*. Cott.
pro Gun.
 Guenan, *a Pimple*; *a Blister*;
a Speckle.
 Guenar, *Love*; *Beauty*; *ind. f.*
Venus; *W. Didh Guener*,
Friday; *inde Guenwar*.
 Guenez, *slung*; *guenez gen na-*
dar, *slung with an Adder*. Gw.
 Guennol,

GU

Guënnol, a Swallow.
 Guenoiurciat, a Witch; Cott.
 guenoiureat, & gunethiat dren,
 id.
 Guent, Monmouthshire.
 Gûenuit, sagacious; subtil; cunning. R.
 Guenuyn, Poison; Witchcraft.
 Guenyz, pierced; guinys, id.
 qua. à guan.
 Guenz, Wind; Breath; Spirit;
 guinz, id.
 Gueol, a Mouth. Ar.
 Guer, a Village; Ar. a Word.
 Guër, Green; guirdh, L. Viridis.
 Gueras (weras, id.), Help.
 Gueret, the Ground; moist Earth.
 Guereugh, shew ye.
 Guerha, to brag.
 Gueriff, to lay Eggs.
 Guern, the Mast of a Ship.
 Guernen, an Alder Tree.
 Guerfyn, a Spindle.
 Guerthe (werthe, id.), to sell.
 Guerthyd, W. an Axle-tree.
 Gueruelz, Feeding Ground; Pasture; Green Field; bounder, id. Lh.
 Gues, wild. Lh. 59.
 Guesga, to wear Cloaths; to rub;
 Gueskys, clad; clothed.
 Gueskeuyn, a Pimate; a Magistrate. Lh.
 Guesk, a Husk.
 Gueskall, to contend.
 Guespeden vrâz, A. a Hornet.
 Gueft, a Garment; ind. a Vest, Engl.
 Gueth, Glothing; a Cloth; guethens, Ar. to cover.
 Guetho, deprived.
 Guethy, weaved.
 Gueuan, a Heel.
 Gueus, the Lips. Cott.
 Guew, a plain Field.
 Guezga, to rub, thresh, or crum. Lh.
 Gügl, a Veil.
 Gugy, is.
 Guher, a River; id. f. ac gover, a Brook.
 Gubidh, a Daughter-in-law; guhit, id.
 Guhien, a Wasp; & guhyen, id.
 Guhuthas, to accuse.
 Guia, to weave; knit, or compose. Lh.
 Guiat, a Webb.
 Guiban, a Fly.
 Guibedn, little stinging Flies.
 Guicgur, a Merchant.
 Guid, a Vein.
 Guiden, a Tree; Guetha, id.
 Guidhi, thou shalt know.
 Guidhili, Irishmen.
 Guidthial, a Keeper; a Guardian.
 Guihar, a Periwinkle Shell; a

GU

Wrinkle.
 Guik, Ar. a Village; Guër, Ar. id.
 Guikyr, a Merchant; a Farmer.
 Guil, the Sail of a Ship.
 Guilan, a King's-Fisher.
 Guili, a Bed; Pl. guelieu.
 Guilleia, a Beggar.
 Guillua, a Watch; watching.
 Guilskin (guilkin, id.), a Frog.
 Guilter, a Mastiff.
 Guin, Wine; win, id.
 Guin-bren, the Vine-tree.
 Guindod, Excellency. R.
 Guinenddhy, brown.
 Guins, the Wind. Lh.
 Guins a dro, a Storm. Lh.
 Guinzal, a Fan.
 Guirion, a Man of Veracity.
 Guirioneth, Truth. Lh.
 Guirleveriat, id.
 Guirt, & gwird, green; viridis. L.
 Guis, an old Sow.
 Guisc, a Cloathing; a Garment; guisk, id.
 Gueft, id.
 Guissetti, a Basket.
 Guisgdy, a Wardrobe.
 Guistel, a Hostage.
 Guit (& gwydd, id.), a Goose.
 Guith, Noise. Lh. 52. it. Anger, 73. it. a Vein, ib. 170.
 Guitha, to preserve.
 Guith, to keep; guitha dhort, to withhold, or keep back. Lh.
 Guithil, a wild Beast.
 Guithorion, Workmen.
 Gul (guil, id.), to do; gull peghes, do Sin.
 Gulad, a Country; wlas, W. id. gulot. Cott. id.
 Gulan, Wool.
 Gulbredengu, the Pin-bones.
 Guledh, a Feast.
 Guledh-iz, the Corn.
 Guledhiz, the Corn-feast.
 Guleit, Roast-meat.
 Gulen, to require.
 Gûlhel, Household Goods.
 Gulhys, washed; washing.
 Guli, a Wound; Pl. Gollyou.
 Gullan, a Gull; Pl. gullez.
 Gullas (for wollas), lower; as, gual gullas, the lower Field.
 Gulloar, Abundance; Plenty. Qu.
 Gumsellet, Vinegar.
 Gumpas, a Plain; n'ûn gumpas, the plain Downs.
 Gun, our; our Health; gun ehaz.
 Gûn, a Scabbard; a Heath; a Down; it. a Gown; Pl. gunniau. Lh.
 Gunbrê, a Hill on a Down.
 Guneual, to dine; dho guneual gondzha, to dine with him.
 Güner, a River, or Brook. Lh.

GU

Gunio, to sow; as, gunnes haz, to sow Seed.
 Gunithiat ereu, a Husbandman.
 Gunthas (guathas, rectius, id.), kept.
 Guon, I know; mi a uon, I know.
 Guorhemmyrn, a Command.
 Guorhyans, Glory; Renown.
 Guothfo ev, he may know; mai guoth ev, that he may know.
 Guoze (guodzhi), after.
 Guozemma, hereafter; udzhemma, id.
 Guozena (udzhena, id.), afterwards.
 Gûr, a Man.
 Gur-a-vau, an Hermaphrodite; Vulvatus Homo.
 Gura, to cause (wra, id.), guryys, done.
 Guradn, a Wren.
 Gurâh, an old Woman; bennen goath, id.
 Gural, Ar. Amber.
 Guraminadou, Commandments; à guorhemmyrn; guruhemynadow, id.
 Gurâz, he has done.
 Gurbor, a broad Dish.
 Gurbulloc, mad.
 Guredhan, a Root.
 Gureg (grueg, & freg, id.), a Woman; a Wife.
 Gureg uedhu, a Widow. Lh.
 Dho gurei, to make; to create; gil, id.
 Gureithon, we have done.
 Gurek, Wreck.
 Gureoneth, Truth.
 Gures, Heat; grès, id. n'un grez, the Hot Down.
 Gureffauk, hot.
 Gurgettan, Garters.
 Gurhal, a Ship; goroll, id. Pl. Garhaliou.
 Gurhemmin, a Command; an Ordinance; Lh. a Charge; Commission; guruhmenniz, id.
 Gurhog, a Great-Great-Grandfather.
 Gurhthit, a Spindle.
 Guridnias, pressed; squeezed; crushed.
 Guriz, a Girdle.
 Guria, Ar. to surround; encompass.
 Gurjovene, a young Man.
 Gurkaeth, a Prisoner; a Man taken in Battle.
 Gurpriot, a Bridegroom.
 Gurra, to impose; deceive; beguile. Lh.
 Gurria, to worship.
 Gurruid, a Male; a Man; the Male of any Creature.
 Gurythys, rooted.

Gurthvi,

GU

Gurthvil, a *Beast*; a *wild* or *other Beast*. Lh.
 Gurthuper, in the *Evening*.
 Gurthyd, a *Spindle*; kerdhit, & guerzit, id.
 Gurvedhu, to *lie*; ha gurvedhu en guili kala na, and *lie in that Straw Bed*.
 Gurychin, a *Bristle*.
 Guryys, put; carried; uras the mernans, to put to *Death*.
 Guryssen, done; mi a vryssen, I had *done*.
 Guryssys, thou hast *done*.
 Gus (for aguz), yours; you.
 Gusel, did; gusell dre envi, did it out of *Envy*.
 Gusendzhi, to *lay*; mi vedn gusendzhi, I will *lay*.
 Guske, frantick. Lh.
 Guthemin-ruif, a *Royal Law*.
 Guthot, *Meal*. See Guloth, & Gloth, id.
 Guthyl, *All-heal*. So the Ancients called the *Mistletoe*. Keyfl. 307.
 Guthyl, dost; canst; to *make*.
 Guver, a *Brook*; gûner. Lh.
 Guy, *Water*; uy, id. Baxt.
 Guyader. See Gweadr. Ir. Fia-doir.
 Guyd, a *Fault*; or *Errour*; kûl bai, id.
 Guydh, conspicuous; high. See Gwydh.
 Guydh-grug, a *High Mount*.
 Guydnach, a *Whiting*; a *Fish*.
 Guydhbedyn, W. a *Knat*, or *little Fly*.
 Guydhvaen, a *high Stone*; ind. f. Penwyth, or Penguydh, the *High Promontory*; the *Western Hundred of England*. Qu.
 Guydhelek, *Irish*.
 Guydhuydh, the *Woodbind*, or *Honeysuckle*. Lh.
 Guyles, the *Herb Libestica*.
 Guylfym, I shall *see*; mar guylfym, if I shall *see*.
 Guyr (& fyr gwyr), *Truth*, it. a *Man*; guyr an chy, *Man of the House*.
 Guyraf, *Hay*.
 Guyrthiadereu, a *Husbandman*.
 Gûys, an old *Sow*.
 Guysketh, stricken; gweska, & gwaska, id.
 Guystel, a *Hostage*, or *Pledge in War*. Lh.
 Guyth, *Times*; *Season*; komero wyth, take *Care*; *Opportunity*.
 Gwyth, *Name of the Isle of Wight*.
 Guythyad, a *Guardian*.
 Guzen, a *Rope*; with.
 Guzigan, a *Bladder*.

GW

Gwaeddi, to *bawl*; cry out.
 Gwaedling, bleeding at the *Nose*.
 Gwaedu, to *bleed*.
 Gwaeth, a *Field*; Gwaeth Heilyn, the *Field of Heilyn*; *Field of Battle*; a *Battle*.
 Gwailbeth, a *Bawble*.
 Gwâl, empty; R. gwael, vile. Ib.
 Gwâl, Murus; L. Dav. a *Wall*.
 Gwarha, *Lover*. Gw.
 Gwarthav, the *Top*, or *Summit of any thing*; gwarthe, id.
 Gwarth, *Shame*. R.
 Gwawdio, to *be fool one*.
 Gwef (gwelth, id.), *fad*.
 Gwêl, *Leaven*; *Barm*; bara gwêl, *Leavened Bread*.
 Gwell, better; guella, best; guella guaz, best *Man*.
 Gwells, wild. See Guelz.
 Gwelltsa, a *Bean Stalk*.
 Gwelyfod, a *Bedchamber*.
 Gwen, white; gwin, & wyn, id.
 Gwep, to *bill as a Pidgon*.
 Gwer, green.
 Gwerches, a *Virgin*.
 Gwern, a *Place of Alder Trees*.
 Gwethy, to *weave*; *weaved*.
 Gweyth, the *contrary*; gweyth, worse; it. pro vyth, as, tergweyth, three *Times*.
 Gwg, *Fierceness*; *Anger*. Ar.
 Gwise-pren, *Bark of a Tree*.
 Gwlâs, the *Kingdom*; wlas, & gulasker, id.
 Gwothemys, see; know; wothaff, gothaff, I *know*.
 Gwregus, a *Belt*; cleddiff, id.
 Gwrelle, to *make*.
 Gwydd, a *Goose*.
 Gwydh, *perspicuous*; easy to be seen; as, gwydhgruc, a *conspicuous Heap*; gwydhfa, a *conspicuous Place*; the highest *Mountain in Britain*, in *Caernarvonshire*. H. Lhuyd's Brev. fol. 17.
 Gwydr, *Glass*. R.
 Gwylvyth, have *seen*.
 Gwyn, glorious; a *Court*; as, brein-gwyn, a *supreme Court*. R.
 Gwyn, alias gwydn, white.
 Gwyne, *Wine*.
 Gwyns, *Wind*; guenz, id.
 Gwyrthiadereu, a *Husbandman*.
 Gwyrif, a *Batchelor*; an *unmarried Man*.
 Gwyro, to *bend*.
 Gwythe, to *preserve*; hinder; hold; gwethe, & wythe, id.
 Gwythres, *Quarter*; *Part*; yn pub gwythres, in every *Quarter*.

GY

Gy (dzhei, id), they; them.
 Gybeddern, a *little Hammer*.
 Gydhas, *Judgment*; it. *Opinion*; *Advice*. Lh.
 Gyddivaz, to *brim as a Sow*, i. e. marem appetere.
 Gydhihuar, the *Evening*. Lh.
 Gydiuhar, the *Evening Star*; *Even-tide*. Lh.
 Gyff (gyff, id. a cafos quas), wy a gyff, ye shall *find*.
 Gyhydha, to *accuse*; kyhydha, id.
 Gyk (pro kych, or kyg, id.), *Flesh*.
 Gylchynu, to *beset*.
 Gyliangê, a *Hedge Sparrow*.
 Gyllin, can; ni a yllin, we can.
 Gylvan, a *Sparrow*; golvan, id.
 Gylvan ge, a *Hedge Sparrow*. Lh.
 Gylwyr, *Maker*.
 Gylwys, called.
 Gyluya, to *shine*.
 Gymyn (gemyn, id. cummyn, id.), to *commend*; resign; give *Leave to*.
 Ghyn (ghen, id.), our.
 Gyndan, a *Debt*.
 Gynez, to *sow*.
 Gynnodar, a *Sower*. Lh.
 Ghynfi, with her.
 Gynsy, Use; the wull gynsy, for it had *Use*.
 Gyrgrik, a *Partridge*. Lh.
 Gyrheffias, offered; proffered, or given. Lh.
 Gyrr, the *Gripes*; *Flux*; *Dysentery*.
 Gyryn, a *Crown*; t'an ghyryn, to the *Crown*.
 Ghysenzhi, to *lay*.
 Gytheffys, offered.
 Gyu (gew, id.), able; is; but; only; due; ought; nyn gyw, 'tis but; 'tis not.
 Gyw, a *Spear*.
 Ghynzhanz (genzynz, id.), with them.
 Gyz (goz, id.), your; gyz honan, your own.
 Gyzigan, a *Bladder*. Lh.
 Gyzyuaz, listened or did listen; to *hearken*; gwel yw guzuwaz, it is better to *hearken*.

H.

HA, and; ob! hag, before Vowel.
 Habadin, *Bondage*, *Slavery*.
 Haddal, a *Ladle*.
 Hafaid, *summerly*; æstivus; Hâf, *Summer*.
 Hagar, foul; ugly; cruel; wicked; hagra, & hacera, more ugly.
 Hagar-

H A

Hagar-ael, *bad Weather; Time, or Season.*
Hagen, *but; yet.*
Hagenzol, *also; likewise.* Lh.
Haheyz, *wholly; altogether.*
Hai, *and her; she; her; of her;* hay, id. hodda, id.
Hain, *and our.*
Haiarn, *Strength; R. 'trehairn,* gwethairne, ib.
Hail, *liberal; huge; very great;* ind. Hailmèn Tor, *the great Stone Tor.* See Heyle.
Hâl, *a Hill, or Hillock;* Pl. halou; halou-nei, *our Hills;* it. *a Moor;* ker th'an hâl, *to go to Moor, i. e. to work for Tin;* halgaver, *the Goat's Moor.*
Halan, *Calends, first Day of the Month.*
Hale theez, *Pull to thee.* Gw.
Halein, & haloin, *Salt;* halen, id.
Hali (Teuton), *Holy.*
Halle, *he might.*
Hallough (yllough, id.), *ye, or you may, or can be.*
Hallus, *Sweat;* re hallus, *with the Sweat.*
Hallyah, *pulling.*
Halogu, *to bribe, or corrupt.*
Haloiner, *a Salter.*
H'am, *and my; and I am;* ab ha & om.
Hamblys, *prepared; Preparation;* hablys, id.
Hambrokkya, *to wash.* Lh.
H'an, *and the;* for ha-an.
Hanadzhangs, *a Sigh.*
Hanaf, *Hanapus.* Cott. Qu.
Hanath, *a Cup, or Bowl;* hanaf, id. bolla, id. fiol, id.
Hanchi, *a Linx; a spotted Beast.*
Hanes, *those.*
Haneth, *he; this; this Night.*
Haneu, *a Swine; a Sow.*
Hanou, *a Name.*
Hanter, *betwixt; middle;* hanternos, *Midnight.*
Hao, Ar. *ripe.*
Hâr, *Slaughter; Murther;* Ar. quod pro aor, *Land Earth;* plowed Land. W.
Harau, *a Harrow;* W. oged. Ar. oget.
Hard, *earnestly; hard,* W. *seemly; comely.*
Harfel, *a She-piper; a Viol; a Harp;* it. *a Drink-pot;* Lh. in Phiale.
Harfellor, *a Player on the Pipe.*
Harlot, *a vile Fellow.*
Harow, *bitter;* yn harrow, *bitterly.*
Harthy (hartha, or harrah), *to bark as a Dog.*

H A

Haru, *rough; beggarly.*
Harz, *a Bound; Limit; Hindrance;* Ar. as, mên-hars, *a bound Stone.*
Hat, *a Hat;* het. W. id.
H'ath, *and thy.*
Hâv, *Summer;* Cott. hâf, id.
Haval, *Likeness.* See Aval, Avel, id.
Havas, *found;* cafos, id.
Haun, *a Haven;* as, Porthkarn-haun, in Endellyan, Par.
Hauns, *thee.*
Haunfel, *a Breakfast;* dishunish, id. Lh.
Havodty, *a Cottage.* Lh. 167.
Havrek, Ar. *a fallow Ground.*
Hauz, *a Duck;* haz, id. Pl. heidzhe, hoet, id.
Hawlfons, *they cried out;* ab helwys.
Haz, *Seed; Nature;* it. *a Duck;* kuliagaz, *a Drake; a Mollard;* Plur. heidzhe.

H E

He, *the Skin.*
Hêan, *a Haven;* goran hean, *put into the Haven.*
Heb, *without.*
Hebford, *impassable.*
Hebrenciat phui (oferiat, id.), *a Priest of the Parish;* it. hebryngkiad, *an Elder; a Prefbyter.*
Hebrenciat, *luir, a General.*
Hecka, *Richard.* Gw.
Hedda (hed, id.), *that.*
Heddre, *whilst.*
Hedh, *easy; feasible.*
Hedha, *to stretch out; to reach at.* Lh.
Hedra, *October.*
Heene, *drowsy.* Gw.
Heeneth, *Generation.* Gw.
Hegar, *a Captive.*
Hegar, *lovely;* ab hedh, & gare, *easy to be loved.*
Hegarar, A. *Mild; gentle.*
Hegaraty, *Health.* Lh. Pref.
Hehen, *one;* pub hehen, *every one.*
Heid, *Barley.*
Heidzhe, *Ducks.*
Hel, *a Hall;* Cott. hêll, id. it. *a River, or Moor.*
Helak (helik, heligen, or helagan, id.), *a Willow Tree.*
Helek, *Moory; Marshy;* full of Brooks; ab hêl, *a River;* a Moor.
Helfa, *to hunt.*
Helhwar, *a Hunter; a Huntsman.*
Heltheys, *bunted.*
Helu, *Brine;* gulyber, id.
Helviat, *one that pursues, or bunts;*

H E

helyad, & helyûr, id.
Helwys, *to cry out.*
Hemdrez, *Dream.*
Hemlodh, *to fight;* hemladh, id.
Hen, *that.*
Hênath, *Generation; Age.*
Henbidhiat, *sparing; frugal.*
Hendat, *a Grandfather.*
Hengog, *the Great Grandfather's Father; a Great Grandfather.* Cott.
Henn, *old;* Ir. sean, id.
Henna, *this; be; then.*
Hent, Ar. *a Way.*
Henuir vi, *I shall be called.*
Henvill, *Vigil.* See Heuyl.
Henwys, *called;* stiled; henu-elez, id.
Henz, *before; first;* for kenz.
Heor, Ar. *an Anchor.*
Hepmar, *doubtless.*
Hepparou, *incomparable; matchless.*
Hepeu, *To-day; this Day.*
Hepuil, *watchful;* hichh puil, *very watchful.*
Herdy, *thrust forth; prominent;* ind. f. lyzherd, *a chief Place thrust forth, or Head-land jutting forth.*
Hernan, *a Pilchard;* hearne.
Hernan guidn, *a Herring, i. e. a white Pilchard.*
Herniah, *to shoe;* herniah an verh, *to shoe the Horse.*
Heruedh, *in Respect of;* heruedh nep, *without Respect of whom.*
Herwith, *Attendance.*
Heschén, *a Reed, or Sedge;* a File; Pl. hesk. pendiuén; id.
Heskyz, *dry;* beuh heskyz, *a dry Cow.*
Hesp, *a Lock.*
Hethe, *to reach;* stretch; hethys, pa.
Hethen, *a Bird;* Cott. adglær, id. f. *an Eagle.*
Hethow, *this Day.*
Heved (Sax. *a Head*), Qu.
Heuel, *visible;* easy to be seen; ab hedh, or he, and guêl.
Hevelep, *like;* ab havel.
Hevez, *a Shirt, or Shift;* heuis, Cott. id.
Heeuhal, *lofty;* mar heuhal, *so high.*
Heuul, *the Sun.* Cott.
Heuyl, *watchfull.*
Heyle, *a River;* hêl, id. hail, id. heil, id.
Heys, *the Length of any thing by Measure.*
Hez, *a Swarm.*
Hezuek, *Ease.* ἡσυχία. Gr.

H I

Hi, *she; of her.*
Hibblyth, *pliant; supple.*
Hidhu,

H I

Hidhu, *To-day*.
 Hieauven, *Ivy*.
 Hîg, *a Crook; a Hook*.
 Higa, *to play with*.
 Higolen, *a Whetstone*.
 Hihfommet, *a Bat*.
 Hillah, *the Night Mare*.
 Hilliv, *I may, or can; as, mai hilliv, that I may, or be able*.
 Hingerlin, *a Bastard's Bastard*.
 Hinon, *Ar. the clear Firmament*.
 Hîr, *long; Tremenhîr, the Town of Long-stones; Hêr, id.*
 Hîrath, *a longing after; a coveting*.
 Hirgherniad, *a Trumpeter*.
 Hîrgorn, *a Trumpet; a long Tube, or Horn*.
 Hirrahath, *to procrastinate. Ar.*
 Hîsfommet, *a Bat. Lh.*
 Hitadver, *Harvest*.
 Hiubren, *a Cloud*.
 Hiuhelder, *Height*.
 Hiuhvoeliet, *a Helvetian; a Highlander*.
 Hiuin, *the Yew-tree; hivin, id.*

H O

Ho (He, id.), *easily; when prefixed to an Adjective; as, hogil, feasible; as bilis affixed in Lat.*
 Hoalea, *to weep*.
 Hoar, *a Sister; hôr, huyr, id.*
 Hôarn, *Iron; hoarne, of or belonging to Iron*.
 Hoary, *Ar. a Sport; C. huare, & guare, id.*
 Hôch, *a Sow; Pig; hôh, id.*
 Hochuayu, *a Hunting Pole. Lh.*
 Hochuaiu, *id.*
 Hodda, *she; that; there; honna, id.*
 Hodna, *a Neck; ter (for der), y hodna, about her Neck; godna, id.*
 Hoedel, *Life; Age*.
 Hoet, *a Duck; hos, id. Cott.*
 Hogan, *a Hawthorn Berry. Ar.*
 Hogen, *vile*.
 Hogil, *easy*.
 Hoirnier, *an Ironmonger*.
 Hoizias, *Hoarseness; hôz, hoarse*.
 Hokye, *Delay*.
 Holan, *the Heart; for golan, id.*
 Holan, *a Knife*.
 Holan (& holoine), *Salt; Lh. pro halen*.
 Hollyas, *followed; holliou, follow ye*.
 Holm, *the Holy Tree*.
 Holi, *Watch; ketwell holy, keeping Watch*.
 Hombronkyas, *led; V. it. to wash*.
 Hon, *this Female; homma, this Woman here*.
 Honon, *himself; one's self*.

H O

Honou, *Honour*.
 Dho honua, *to name, or call; dho kriha*.
 Hôr, *a Ram; Pl. Hyroz, it. a Sister*.
 Hora, *a Whore; a Mifs. Lh.*
 Hordh, *a Ram*.
 Horfe, *Body, for corfe*.
 Hos, *a Boot; a Harness for the Leg. Lh.*
 Hostleri, *a Tavern; Alehouse*.
 Hot, *Caputium. L.*
 Hou, *the Sun; ful, id. heul, id. Lh.*
 Hou-dreval, *the East, or Sunrise*.
 Hou-zethza, *the West, or Sunset; houlzedhas, id. Lh.*
 Hounsal, *Breakfast; Gw. See Haunfel, & Halfel*.
 Hôz, *hoarse. Lh.*

H U

Huanen (huadnan, id.), *a Fly; a Flea; for guanan*.
 Hual, *on high; above; upon; uhal, id. ehual, id.*
 Huarfo (as, pan huarfo, *when I shall do*); *à gwra, to do, or cause*.
 Huath, *yet; it. anew; afresh; W. eto, id.*
 Huchot, *above*.
 Hudol, *a Magician*.
 Hudur, *Ar. foul; nasty*.
 Huedh, *S. a Swelling. Lh.*
 Huedhi, *to swell; huedhyz, swollen*.
 Huedzha, *to vomit*.
 Hueffas, *the sixth*.
 Hueg, *sweet; dear; delicious; wek, id.*
 Hueger, *a Mother-in-law*.
 Huehag, *sixteen*.
 Huei, *ye; you; of you*.
 Huekter, *Sweetness*.
 Huel, *a Work; a Mine; huel flean, a Tin Mine; Pl. huelio*.
 Huelder, *Bounty*.
 Huelen, *a Hill. Ar.*
 Huellam, *I may see; Huellaz, seen*.
 Hueret, *the Ground. Cott.*
 Huerhen, *Laughter*.
 Huerthyn, *to laugh, or play; hwerwin, id.*
 Huero, *rough; Ar. bitter*.
 Huerval, *February; corruptly for Huevral, id. Lh.*
 Huethia, *to blow*.
 Huethvians an dour, *a Bubble of Water*.
 Huetlo, *a Tale-teller; W. chuedlæ; Lh. xuedel, W. a Rumour*.
 Huettag, *sixteen*.
 Huez, *Sweat; hueza, to sweat*.
 Huhuthas, *to accuse; guhuthas, id.*

H U

Huî (dheu, huyhui, id.), *unto you*.
 Huibanat, *to whistle*.
 Huido-wenyu, *a Swarm of Bees; faith-beach, id.*
 Hujeth, *huge; hujeth tra, a huge thing*.
 Huigan, *Meal, or Flour; Medulla Panis*.
 Huigeren, *a Father-in-law*.
 Huîh, *six (huè, id.), hueffas, the sixth*.
 Huil, *to do; make. V.*
 Huila, *to seek (huillaz, id.), to ask, seek, or demand. Lh.*
 Huilan, *a Beetle; a Spider*.
 Huirnez, *a Hornet; a Wasp*.
 Huis, *an Age, & huys, id. Lh.*
 Huist, *Silence*.
 Huitel, *a Story; Pl. huitelou*.
 Hule, *an Owl*.
 Humthan, *conceived; breeding; ma hy a humthan, she here is breeding*.
 Hun, *Ar. Sleep*.
 Hunnyn, *of us*.
 Huvel, *humble; hyvel, W. id. Lh.*
 Huvel-dot, *Humility*.
 Huwelwur (& huweluir), *a Nobleman; a Viscount; a Sheriff; quaf. Uchel wyr*.
 Huweltat, *a Patriarch*.
 Huyl-bren, *a Beacon*.
 Huyn-dhe-sympit, *the Lethargy*.

H Y

Hy, *he, or she*.
 Hycheul, *very watchful*.
 Hychol, *above. Lh.*
 Hydheyl, *Soot. Ar.*
 Hydhr, *bold. Ib.*
 Hydol, *an Impostor; Sorcerer*.
 Hydruk, *brittle*.
 Hyeis, *an Age; huis, & huys, id.*
 Hyfder, *Boldness*.
 Hygoeled, *Credulity; Superstition*.
 Hyll, *fierce; it. the hinder Part of the Neck*.
 Hyller, *to follow*.
 Hyllly, *might; hyllyf, I may, or can*.
 Hylwys, *to cry out*.
 Dho hynadzha, *to groan, or sigh. Lh.*
 Hynadzhan, *a Sigh, Groan, or Howling*.
 Hyrch, *to command; apxn. Gr.*
 Hyrliau, *Hurling; a Cornish Custom of playing with a Ball: Hyrliau, yu ghen guare nyi, Hurling is our Sport*.
 Hyfty, *haste; haste*.
 Hyuelar, *noble*.
 Hyveldot, *Obedience. Lh.*
 Hyuelvair,

K A

Kalatza, *hardest*.
 Kalch, *Lime*.
 Kaletter, *Hardness*.
 Kalish, *hard*; kalisho, *difficult*.
 Kall, *crafty*.
 Kallaminghi, *Tranquillity*; *Calm*.
 Kalonnek, *valiant*.
 Kaltor, *a Kettle*; p̄r, *id.*
 Kamdhavas, *a Rainbow*.
 Kamhinfek, *partial*. Lh.
 Kams, *a Surplice*. Lh.
 Kân, *white*; bara-kan, *white Bread*; it. *a Song*; *a Poem*.
 Kana, *to sing*; kans, *singing*.
 Kankar, *a Crab-fish*; *Rust*; *Blast of Corn*; Pl. kenkraz.
 Kanna, *a Flagon*.
 Kan-pur (f. kanwur), *Athleta*; *a Wrestler*.
 Kans, kana, *a Song*, or *Tune*.
 Kanstel, *a Basket*.
 Kantl, kantuil, Pl. kyntulti, *a Candle*.
 Kanvas, *to flout*, *rattle*, *make a Noise*.
 Kanz, *a hundred*.
 Kaol, *Cabbage*. Lh.
 Kâr, *a Friend*; Lh. *a Kinsman*.
 Kara, *to love*; Lh. it. *as if*; *as it were*. Ib.
 Kârak, *a Rock*; kraig, *id.*
 Kardouion, *Friends*.
 Karedig, *W. Wind*.
 Karenza, *Love*.
 Karêsk, *Exeter City*.
 Karetys, *a Parsnip*, or *a Carrot*.
 Karhar, *a Jail*, or *Prison*.
 Karlath, *a Ray-fish*, or *Thornback*.
 Karn, *a Heap of Stones*.
 Karnedh, *a Heap of Stones*; W. & Ir. karnân, *id.* it. *a rocky Heap of Witnes*.
 Karnkolhan, *the Handle of a Weapon*.
 Karo (karu, *id.*), *a Stag*, or *Deer*.
 Karogos, *a Kinsman*; Lh. qua. kar-agos.
 Karol, *a Choir*; *a Consort of Music*; *a Song*. Cott.
 Karr, *Ar. a Cart*, or *Waggon*.
 Karrak, *a Rock*; W. Kraig. Lh.
 Karrog, *W. a Brook*, or *River*. Lh.
 Karrog, *a River*. [Qu.]
 Karwedha, *to lie*; ma'n ladar y karwedha, *the Thief lies*; i. e. *down*.
 Karven, *W. a Cart*, or *Waggon*.
 Kastelh, *alias kastal*, Lh. *a Castle*.
 Kâth, *a Cat*.
 Kavaethiaz, *Covetousness*.
 Kaval, *a Hive*; *a Basket*; W. *a Hamper*.
 Kaval guanân, *a Bee-hive*.
 Kavankis, *to escape*.
 Kavarn, *a Grot*, or *Den*. Lh.
 Kavath, *any Kind of Vessel*.
 Kavath, *a Cabbage*; kaol, *id.*
 Kauaz, *to have*; it. *to find*. Lh.

K A

Kaudarn, *a Caldron*; p̄r, kal-tor, *id.*
 Kauh, *Dung*.
 Kaul, *Herbs*; *Pottage*. Lh.
 Kaurvarch, *a Camel*.
 Kauz, *to talk*.
 Kâz, *Reason*; *Cause*.
 Kazal, *the Arm-pit*.
 Kazek koit, or koat, *a Wood-pecker*. A. & C. Lh.
 Kazer, *a Sieve*.

K E

Ke (kei, *id.* W. kae, *id.*), Pl. keaw, *a Hedge*.
 Ke, *fall thou*; *go thou*.
 Keann, *Ir. a Head*.
 Dho keaz, *to shut up*; *to shut fast*. Lh.
 Keber, *the Rafter of a House*; *a Beam of Timber*; it. pro cheber.
 Kebister, *a Halter*.
 Kedha, *a Fall*.
 Kedva, *an Assembly*; *a Synod*.
 Keer, *Love*; *Affection*; carer, kerd, ker, *id.*
 Keffrys, *between*.
 Keg, *a Cook*; kog, *id.* Cott.
 Kegaz, *Hemlock*.
 Keghin, *a She-cook*; *a Kitchen*. W. *id.*
 Kehedzhe, *a reaching*, or *stretching of the Body*.
 Kei, *a Dog* (kî, *id.*), Pl. kên, gi, *id.* in *Compof.*
 Kein, *the Back*.
 Keinak, *a Shad-fish*.
 Keirch, *Oats*; bara keirch, *Oaten Bread*. Cott.
 Kekyffrys, *alike*; *likewise*.
 Kelednak, *kind*. Gw.
 Kelegel, *a Cup*; *Calix*, L. Cott.
 Kelin, *the Weed of standing Pools*.
 Kelingen, *the Holly Tree*.
 Kêlinnek, *a Place where Holly Trees grow*.
 Kelionen, *a Fly*; kilionen, *id.*
 Keliok reden, *the Ferncock*; *Graf-hopper*.
 Kelli, *a Grove*. Cott. Lh.
 Kellys, *fallen*; *lost*; killys, *id.* à kelly, *to lose*.
 Kelma, *to bind*. See Colmye.
 Kelmy, *to bind*; *to thrust in*; tak-kia, *id.*
 Keluedhek, *A. a Grove*, or *Tops of Hazel Trees*; kelhi, W. *id.*
 Kembra, *a Britan*; Chîan Kembra, *the House of a Britan*. Pl. Kembrion.
 Kemer, *to take*.
 Dho kemera kerr, *to take away* (kymeras, *to take*; Lh.
 Kemerys (hemerys, kemerag, & gemerag, *id.*), *taken*. Pa.
 Kemiskys, *mixed*; *a Mixture*.

K E

Kên, *although*; *before*; *otherwise*; *as if*; *before that*.
 Ken, *Pity*; hebken, *without Pity*.
 Kendereu, *A. a Cousin-german*.
 Keneual, *to dine*.
 Kenin eynoc, *Garlick*.
 Keniat, *a Singer*.
 Kenkraz, *Crabs*.
 Kennkia, *to contend*; *quarrel*; gueskal; *id.*
 Kens, *rather*; *before that*; kyns, *id.* & *before-hand*.
 Kensa, *first*; *Chief*; kenza, *id.*
 Kensemmyn, *e'er now*.
 Kensenna, *e'er that*.
 Kent, *before*. Lh.
 Kentro, *Nails (Claves, L.)*, *Spurs*; kentar, *a Nail*; pidn, *id.*
 Kenyver, *every*; (kanifer, *id.*), *any*.
 Kenzhoha, *the Morning*; en kewzboha, *in the Morning*.
 Kepar, *as*, *even as*; *surely*.
 Kêr, *a Dwarf*; kerr, *far away*; procul; L. it. *dear*; *costly*; beloved; hueg, huegol, *id.*
 Kerd, *Affection*.
 Kerden, *the Mountain Ash*.
 Kerdinen, *a Branch*, or *Bough*.
 Kerdy, *Cords*; kereor, *a Shoemaker*. Lh.
 Kerh, *Oats*; ker-iz, *Oat Corn*.
 Kerheis, *a Heron*. Lh.
 Kerhez, *to fetch*; kerhys, *removed*; *gone*.
 Kerhidh, *a Heron*. Lh.
 Kerghys, *made ready*.
 Kern, *a Horn*; kernias, kerniat, *a Piper*; it. *round*.
 Kerna, *to tremble*; *trembled*; ev rigkerna, *he did tremble*; krenna, *id.*
 Kernat, *a Pipe*; *a Blower of a Clarion*.
 Kernou, *Cornwall*; so Cymru, *W. Wales*. R.
 Kernuak, *Cornish*; *of or belonging to Cornwall*.
 Keroin, *a Cup*.
 Kerrys, *loved*.
 Kerydhy, *W. to condemn*. Lh.
 Kefer, *Hail*; kezzar, *id.*
 Keskar, *Poverty*.
 Kesker, *to wander*.
 Keskwetha, *familiar*.
 Keskyans, *Conscience*.
 Ket, *Adv. implying an Equality*; as, kettoth, *as soon as*.
 Ketchys, *taken*.
 Ketella, *so*; *in such Manner*.
 Ketelma, *this Manner*.
 Ketep, *every*.
 Keth, *People*; *the same*; *such*; *Acquaintance*.
 Kethel, *a little Knife*; *a Knife*.
 Kerthes, *to walk*; gerthes, *id.*
 Ketorva, *the Groin*; *Inguen*. L.
 Kettoth,

K E

Kettoth, *as*.
 Ketwell, *to keep*.
 Keu, *hollow*. Lh.
 Keuar, *a Storm; a Tempest; ha-*
garauel, id,
 Keuar-diu-mis, *December*.
 Kevelep, *alike*.
 Kevnen, *a Hill, or Hillock*.
 Keweras, *help*.
 Kewfel, *to speak; kewfens, they*
spake.
 Keyfon, *Charge, Accusation*.
 Kez, *a Cheese; kez, id*.
 Kezan, *a Clod, or Turf; Pl.*
kezau.
 Kezzar, *Hail*. Lh.

K I

Ki, *go thou*.
 Kibbal, *a Bucket; a little Tub;*
Ar. quibell, id.
 Kibmiaz, *leave; kummyaz, id*.
 Dho kidha (*dho dereval, id.*),
To board; hide; it. to build.
 Kidniadh, *Autumn; kidniaz,*
Harvest; kyniau, id.
 Kidnio, *a Dinner*.
 Kig, *Flesh*.
 Kigel, *a Distaff*.
 Kiger, *a Butcher*. Ar. id.
 Kigliu, *Flesh-colour*.
 Kigty, *the Shambles*. W. id.
 Kiguer, *a Fork; Furca; L.*
vorh, id.
 Kil, *a Neck; chil, id. polkil,*
top of the Neck; it. a Retirement.
 Killin, *to lie along; killynia, to*
lie shelving.
 Kilymmiar, *a Pigeon House;*
klymmiar, id.
 Kimër (*for keimawr*), *a great*
Dog.
 Kinak, *a Worm; Pl. kinakas*.
 Kinbyk, *a Wether-goat*.
 Kinethel, *a Generation; en ki-*
nedhel, a Giant.
 Kinidern, *Ar. a she Cousin-german*.
 Kinin, *a Leek; a Slip of Land*.
 Kinguer (*see Kiguer*), *Cott.*
Qu.
 Kinnis, *Fewel; hot; kynnes, id*.
 Kio, *a Snipe*.
 Kistan, *a small Chest*. Lh.
 Kitha, *to hide; keeth, id. kee-*
ther, hidden; leath kither,
scalded (viz. hidden, or covered)
Milk.
 Kiulat, *a Coverlet*. Lh.

K L

Klabitter, *a Bittour, or Bittern*.
 Klâv, *sick*. Lh.
 Klechic, *a little Bill*. Lh.
 Kledh, *a Trench (Pl. kledhiou),*
a Dyke; kleudh, id. Scots

K L

Cluith, *as, Alcluith*. W.
 Clawd, *as, Clawd Offa, Offa's*
Dyke.
 Kledha. *See Clethe*.
 Kledha bian, *a Dagger*.
 Kledhe, *a Sword; Knife; it. the*
Left-hand; kledhek, Left-
handed. Lh.
 Klevas, *a Disease*.
 Klevas y mân tedh, *the Stone in*
the Kidneys; klevaz an my tern,
the King's Evil.
 Klevet, *the Hearing*.
 Klihi, *Ice*.
 Klittro, *to shine; o es klittra,*
that is shining.
 Klo. *See Clo*.
 Klôdai, *W. Credit; Honour.*
 Lh.
 Klodzha, *to harrow*. Lh.
 Klodzhaz, *a Harrow; to harrow;*
ma e a klodzhaz, he harrows.
 Klôh, *a Bell; kloch, id*.
 Kloppek, *lame; a Cripple*. *See*
Clof, & Klof, id.
 Klouaz, *to hear; dho glouaz,*
id.
 Klunk, *to swallow*. f. Qu.
 Klut, *a Rag; a Clout*.
 Klut-lestre, *a Dish-clout*.
 Kluyd, *a Hurdle of Rods; W.*
id. Ar. kluet, id. the Breast;
duyvron, id. Lh.
 Klymiar, & klomiar, *a Pigeon-*
house.

K N

Kneff, *sorry*.
 Kneu-glan, *a Fleece of Wool*.
 Kniskan, *a Flagon*.
 Knyfan, *a Hazzle; guedan kny-*
fan, a Hazzle Tree.

K O

Kô, *Remembrance; ema ko dho*
vi, I remember; kof, & cof,
id.
 Koat (*for coit*), *a Wood; kûz,*
id.
 Kober, *Copper; Brass*.
 Kodha (*dho kodha*), *to fall*. Lh.
 Kodna, *a Neck; kodna brêh, the*
Arm Wrist; kona, id.
 Kodna-guidn, *a white Neck;*
i. e. a Weazel.
 Kodna-huilen, *a Lap-wing*.
 Koeten, *Quoit; as, koeten Ar-*
thur, Arthur's Quoit.
 Kof, & cof, *Remembrance*.
 Koir, *Wax*.
 Koisen, *the Calamus, or sweet*
Cane.
 Koit, *a Wood; as, penkoit, W.*
coed.
 Koith-gath, *a wild Cat, i. e. a*
Wood Cat.

K O

Kok, *a Boat; skath, id*.
 Kolan, *a Cole; it. the Heart*. Lh.
 Kolannak, *courageous; à Colon,*
a Heart.
 Kolh (*kolhed, id.*), *W. Hurt;*
Damage. Lh.
 Koliáz, *sailing*.
 Koll, *Ir. a Head*.
 Kollél, *a Knife; kolhel gravio,*
a Graving Instrument. *See*
Coltel.
 Kollet, *Loss; Damage*.
 Koloin, *a Whelp*.
 Komolek, *dark*.
 Kompas, *Ir. a Circle; it. C. as,*
n'un gompas, in St. Just, the
Down by or of the Circle.
 Kona, *a Neck*.
 Kone, *Supper; Pl. konnes*.
 Koneriok, *mad*.
 Kong, *a Look*.
 Kontlez, *gathered*.
 Kopher, or Kophor, *a Box; ko-*
pher-bráz, a Chest.
 Kôr, *Beer; Ale; Wax; a Male*
Dwarf; koruv, id. i. e. Ale;
korguella, best Beer.
 Kor, *W. a Sheep; Ir. kaor, id*.
 Korf, *a Body*.
 Korhlan, *a Burying-place; a*
Sheepfold. W.
 Korn (*C. W. Ar.*), *a Horn;*
kern, id.
 Kornat, *an Angle*. Lh.
 Kornat, *a Corner; Angulus*. L.
 Korolli, *to dance*.
 Koron, *a Crown; a Coronet*.
 Korph maro, *a Corpse; a dead*
Body.
 Korres, *a Female Dwarf*.
 Korsen, *a Reed, Stalk; a Quill*.
 Kortez, *to stay*.
 Koruedha, *to lie down; to lie*.
 Kosgar, *Lads; Boys; it. a Guard;*
Satellitium. Lh.
 Kosgaza, *shade, or defend thou;*
kofgezyz, shaded.
 Koskor, *depending; Dên koskor,*
a Tenant.
 Koskough, *sleep ye; à Kusge, to*
sleep.
 Kosoua, *to lift up*.
 Kostan, *a Buckler, or Target;*
a Defence.
 Kostrel, *a Pot, Bottle, or Flagon.*
 W.
 Kota, *a Peticoat, Coat, or Jer-*
kin. Lh.
 Kôth, *old; of old Time*. Lh.
 Kov (*kyv, id.*), *answers to the*
Latin con in confirmo, &c.
as, kovlenuel, & collenuel,
to fulfill.
 Kouaith-liver, *a Manual*.
 Kouat, *a Storm of Rain*. Lh.
 Kouaz, *to get; to enjoy; potior*. L.
 Kovlenuel, *to fulfill; koullen-*
weugh, fulfill ye.
 Koulrty,

K O

Koultyr, *the Coulter of a Plough*.
 Kovys, *mindful; remembring*.
 Kouz (koums, id.), *Discourse*;
Talk; dho kouz, *to chat*; to
 tell. Lh.
 Kowl, *Broth*; evos kowl, *sup*
up your Broth.
 Kozal, *slow; soft*. See Kuzal.

K R

Krâf, *covetous*. Lh.
 Krâg, *Provision; Meat*.
 Kra-ma, *if not*.
 Kramia, *to creep*.
 Krampez, *a Pie*; as, gil krampez
l'avalou, to make an Apple-pie.
 Krampothan, *a Fritter; a Pan-*
cake; Pl. krampedh.
 Krana, *a Crane*. Lh.
 Kranag, *a Frog*; kranag diu, *a*
Toad.
 Kredzhans, *Faith; Honesty*; Lh.
 Kreft, *Art; Science; Skill*. Lh.
 Kreis, *a Smock; a Shirt*; hevez,
 id.
 Kreiz, *called; invited*. Lh.
 Krên, *a Spring; a Source*; pedn
 ankren, *the Head of the Spring*.
 Gr. κρηνη.
 Kren, & kern, *round*. Lh.
 Krena, *to shake*. Lh.
 Krefhaz, *increased*; an devaz yn
 krefhaz, *the Sheep are increased*.
 Kressia, *to increase*.
 Krestudnian, *Christians*; Kristo-
 nion, id.
 Krev, *stout; strong*; cref, id.
 Krevan, *a Crust*.
 Krevdar, *the chief Point of Busi-*
ness; Firmamen. L.
 Krêz, *the Middle*; bêr-krez, *the*
Middle-finger. Lh.
 Krib, *a Ridge*; krib an chi,
Ridge of the House.
 Kriba-mêl, *a Honey-comb*.
 Kriba, or kribaz, Lh. *to card*;
to comb; dho kriba an pedn, *to*
comb the head; sybbona, id. Lh.
 Kriban, *a Comb*; *the Crest of a*
Lapwing, or other Bird; *a Tuft*;
a Plume.
 Kridzhi, *to think; conjecture*.
 Kriha, *to call; name*; *to cry*.
 Krio, *to weep*.
 Kriv, *crude; raw; bold*.
 Krobman, *a Hook*.
 Krodar, *a Sieve, or Sierce*.
 Krogan, or krogen, *a Shell*; Pl.
 kregin.
 Kroglath, W. *a Snare, or Trap*.
 Krohan, *the Skin*; *Hide*; kroin,
 id. Lh.
 Krois, *a Cross*; krouz, id.
 Kronek, *a Toad*; kronek melyn,
a Frog.
 Krongkia, *to beat, lash, over-*
come, or strike; terhi, id.

K O

Krou, *a Hut*; krou môh, *a*
Hog's-stie.
 Kroude, *a Fiddle*.
 Krum, *crooked*; cromb, id. cam,
 id.
 Krun, W. *round*.
 Krûst, *an Afternoon's Luncheon*.
 Kryhiaz, *to neigh as a Horse*.
 Kryk, *a Hillock*; for kryg, id.
 Ir. kruach, id.
 Krylliaz, *curled*; bleu krylliaz,
curled Hair.
 Krys, *a Shirt, or Smock*; hevez,
 id.
 Krystat, *a Hawk*.
 Kryvedhe, *a Bed*.

K U

Kuarre, *a Quarry*; Fodina. L.
 Kuartan, *the fourth Part of any*
Thing.
 Kuaz, *a Shower of Rain*; kuas,
 id.
 Kubma, *to fall, perish, or be*
slain.
 Kudnik, *crafty, cunning*.
 Kueia, *if*; si. L.
 Kuer, *Hemp*; it. pro keuar, *a*
Storm.
 Khuero, *cruel; fierce*. See Hu-
 ero, *rough*, id.
 Kueth (or gweh), *Cloathing*.
 Kuethiou, *Cloaths*; kuethiou
 kod-penna, *Neck-cloths*.
 Kuf, *Wife*.
 Kugol, *a Monk's Cowl; a Hood*.
 Kuhuthe, *to betray*; kyhydha,
 id.
 Kuik, *a Blinkard; One-eyed*.
 Kuilioc, *an Augur*; kuilioges,
a Witch.
 Kuilken, *a Frog*; kranag melyn,
 id. Lh.
 Kuilkiore, *a Wasp; a Hornet*.
 Kuillan, *a Quill, or Reed*.
 Kuit, *a Wood* (koit, kuz, id);
 penkuit, *Head of the Wood*.
 Kuitha, *to keep, preserve, or*
guard. Lh.
 Kuithizi, *Keepers; Guardians*.
 Kul, *lean*; macer. L.
 Kulhu, *a Beard of Corn*.
 Kulin, *Chaff*.
 Kullia, *a Cock*; Kelioc, id.
 Kullia-gini, *a Turkey-cock*; &
 jar-gini, *a Turkey-hen*.
 Kulliaaghaz, *a Drake, or Cock-*
duck.
 Kulste, *couldst*; mar kulste, *if*
thou couldst.
 Kuluwi, *to lighten*; idzhi kulu-
 wi ha tredna, *it lightens and*
thunders.
 Kundura, *a Post, or Stake*.
 Kunivias, *Sheers*; V. ef a kuni-
 vias e dhevaz, *he sheers his*
Sheep.

K U

Kûr, *the Coast, or Border of the*
Country.
 Kurel, W. *Coral*; A. Gular, id.
 Kurkath, *a Ram-cat*.
 Kurtaz, *lingering*. See Kortas.
 Kusga, *to sleep*; *to be slow, or*
dull. Lh.
 Kuth (Ir. *a Head*), *a Cod, or*
Husk.
 Kuthu, *Chaff*; kuthn pez, *Pease*
Cods.
 Kuthyl, *Harm*.
 Kûz, *a Wood* (W. koed); Pl.
 kozou; kuit, id. Lh.
 Kuzal, *clear; serene; soft; plea-*
sant.

K Y

Ky, *a Dog*; kei, id. ky-hir, *a*
Greyhound.
 Kydas, *fallen*; cothas, id.
 Kydhman, *a Companion; a Friend*.
 Kydhon; *a Ring-dove; a Pigeon*;
a Dove.
 Kydiad, W. *Coitus, Copulatio*;
 it. *a Joint, or Closure*.
 Kydiorch (kytiorch, Cott. id.),
a Male Kid; a Roe-buck; an
 quas. koed jurk? Lh.
 Kydnik, *Crafty*.
 Kydynnou, *Hair of the Head*.
 Kyffes, W. *Confession; Acknow-*
ledgement; Kofes, A. id.
 Kyffris, *in Respect of*.
 Kyffys, & kefys, *found*.
 Kyg, *Flesh*.
 Kyl, *lean*. Lh.
 Kylednak, *sincere; kind*.
 Kylhan, *a Knife*; kolhen, id.
 Kylighi, *Cockle shells*.
 Kyll, *can*; mar a kyll, *if he can*.
 Kylmys (kelmys), *bound; thrust*
in.
 Kylobman, *a Pigeon*.
 Kylyrion, *the Bowels; Entrails*.
 Dho kymeras, *to take*; dho sezia,
 id.
 Kymmis, *so much; every; always*;
 kynnys, & kemmys, id.
 Kymmisk-bleid (or ki, *a Lynx*),
a spotted Beast; hanchi, id.
 Kympez, *always; as much as*;
 id. f. as kymmis.
 Kyn, *Head; Prince*; as, Kyn-
 velyn, sc. Cunobelin, i. e.
yellow Head. R.
 Kynak, *a Louse; Tinea Capitis*. L.
 Kynava, *a Rogue*.
 Kyndan, *a Debt*; dha bos en
 kyndan, *to owe; to be obliged*.
 Kynihias, *neighing*. L.
 Kynin, *a Rabbit*.
 Kynivias, *to clip, or shear, or*
reap. Lh.
 Kynnen, *Strife*; ind. f. Trekyn-
 nen, *a Town of Strife*.
 Kynd, *to gather; collect*.
 Kynyphan,

K Y

Kynyphan, *a Nut*; kynyphan Franc, *a Walnut*. Lh.
 Kyr, *dearly beloved*; *chosen*. Lh.
 Kyran, W. *a Buskin*; folhach, id.
 Kyriak, *a Pimple*.
 Kyrtaaz, *to stay behind*; *remaneo*, L.
 Kyfga, *to sleep* (kufga, id.)
 Kyffel, *Counsel*; Pl. kyffylgou. W. id.
 Kyftris, *between*.
 Kyvadhaz, *profitable*; *fit*; *agreeable*; it. *a Companion*.
 Kyuedh, *a Fellow*; *a Colleague*. (& kyuedhiad), *a Copartner*.
 Kyvedhach, W. *a Banquet*; guledh, id.
 Kyveether, *Omnipotent*. Cott.
 Kyvelak, *a Woodcock*.
 Kyueras, *Help*; *Succour*.
 Kyvetha, *drunk*.
 Kyvethidog, *able*; *potent*.
 Kyulat, *a Coverlit*; *Tapestry*; *Hangings*. Lh.
 Kyw, *a Chick*. W.
 Kywely, *a Bedfellow*. W.
 Kyzalath, *Peace*; kufual, id.
 Kyzalatha, *to reconcile*; *make Friends*; *make Peace*.
 Kyzauleth (Cott. id.), *Peace*.

L

L is sometimes premised for sound fake, as, guedhan lavalu, (for avalu), *an Apple-tree*.

L Aboucc, *a Bird*. Ar.
 Labscou, *coarse Diet*; *poor Meat*.
 Lader, & ladar, *a Thief*; purra lader, *the veryest Thief* (ladron, id.); Pl. ladrou. W. lheidir, id.
 Dho ladh, *to kill*.
 Ladn, *a Bank*. In Carew, pa. 144, 'tis written Ladu, but that is printed wrong; Mr. Carew meant Ladn, for he is giving the Etymology of Lan in Lanherne.
 Laduit, *Nothing*.
 Laë, *high*.
 Laferrya, *to work*; lavyrrys, *wrought*; *laboured*.
 Lagadzhek, *quick-fighted*.
 Lagam, *a Pool*, or *Lake*; laguen. Ar.
 Lagas, *the Eye*; lagat, id. legadzhoh, id. lagas-auel, *the Weather's Eye*; *the Weather Dog*.
 Lagat, id. Pl. legeit. Cott.
 Laha, *a Law*; Pl. lays.
 Laian, *loyal*; *good*; leal, id. diflaian, *unfaithful*; *seditious*.

L A

Laig, & leig, *a Layman*.
 Laines, *a Nun*. See Leanes.
 Lait (lath, leath, id.), *Milk*. W. blith, Ar. leth, id.
 Laka, *worse*; lacka, id.
 Lakka, *a Well*; *a Pit*.
 Lam, *space*.
 Lam to rez, *beaten soundly*.
 Lan, *a Church*; *a Rest*; *an Inclosure*; yn lan, *in Rest*.
 Lan, Ar. Furze, or Gorst.
 Lanek, *of or belonging to the Church*; as, Infula Lenach (a little Island near the shores of Anglesea), i. e. *Infula Ecclesiastica propter Sanctos ibi sepultos*.
 Lanherch, *a Forest*; *an inclosed Wood*; it. *a Leap*, or *Skip*. Lh.
 Laol, *to speak*. See Laul.
 Laouer, *a Trough*.
 Lappior, *a Dancer*. Cott.
 Lappiores, *a She-dancer*.
 Lasche, *strongly*.
 Lask, *a Cradle*; lefk, id.
 Latha, *to kill* (ladh, id.); hanter e ladha, *to half kill him*.
 Lau, *a Hand*; lof, id. layff, & leyff, id. la, Ar. id. it. Furz. Lh.
 Lavalou, *Apples*; for Avalou.
 Lavar, *a Saying*; *Proverb*; *Book*; Pl. Leffrou; Ar. lenfr, id.
 Lauenez, *joy*; lauenik, *glad*. Lh.
 Laversough, *ye have spoken*.
 Lavethas, *a Midwife*; Germo Mahtern, Breag Lavethas, i. e. *Germowas a King*; Breag *a Midwife*.
 Laul, *to say*; ema radn a laul, *there are some who say*.
 Launter, *a Lantern*.
 Lavrak, *Breeches*; lavarrak, & laudr. id.
 Lavrok-pan, *an Apron*.
 Laufq, *slack*; *loose*.
 Lavur, *sweet*.
 Lawennek, *merry*.
 Lays, *green* (for glaz, id.); glays, id.
 Lâz, lâs, *Land*; vôn laz, *the furthest Land*; i. *the Land's End*.

L E

Le, *a Place*; it. *left*; it. *a Condition*. Lh.
 Leadan, *huge*.
 Leal, *faithful*; *loyal*; *innocent*. Lh.
 Lean, *Slate*; lehan, id.
 Llean, *a Pilchard*.
 Leana, *to fill*, *fulfill*; lenal, *fill ye*.
 Leanes, Ar. *a sacred Virgin*.
 Lear, Ir. *the Sea*.

L E

Leas, *many*.
 Leath, *Milk*; *Half*; Ir. & W. as, lhediaith, *half Language*, or *Barbarism*.
 Leau-ewig, *a Fawn*; Cott. loch ew hic, id.
 Leauh, *a Calf*; loch, id. Ar. levè, id. it. *the Agus*; Pl. lee; parcan lee, *the Calves Field*.
 Leb, *which*; lebba, *whom*; *who*.
 Lebben, *now*; merough lebben, *see now*; *look now*.
 Lebma, *to whet*, or *sharpen*; ind. lemmys, *sharpened*.
 Lebmal, *to skip*, or *dance*. Lh.
 Lèch, *a flat Rock*; W. id. Ar. id. Ir. leac, lèh, id. ind. crumlèh, *a crooked flat Stone*.
 Ledan, *large*; *broad*; Ar. leadan, id.
 Ledan-en (ledan-lès), *Plantain*.
 Ledhaz, *slain*; *killed*. Lh.
 Lediaith, *a Barbarism*.
 Ledior, *a Reader*; lediores, *a Female Reader*. Cott.
 Lednow, *Whittles*; *Swaddling-cloaths*.
 Ledradeth, *Secrecy*; *privately*.
 Ledres, *stolen*.
 Ledryn, *ignoble*.
 Ledzhek, *a Heifer*.
 Leesmann, *a Sur-name*; i. e. *Name from a Place*.
 Leesmam, *a Step-mother*. Ar.
 Leff, *a Voice*; it. *a Hand*.
 Legast, *a Lobster*; legefti, it. *a Polypus Fish*.
 Legriaz, *a Change*; legryz, *changed*.
 Lèh, *a flat Stone*; W. llech, id. Pl. lèhau; lehan, id. Lh. it. *a Tyle*.
 Leiah, *least*; dhan leiadh, *at least*; en leiah, id. Lh.
 Leid, *an Offspring*; lwyth, id.
 Lein, *a Dinner*; *a Feast*.
 Leith, *a Tribe*, or *Ward*. See Leid.
 Lemal, *to leap*; lebmal, & lemmell, id.
 Lemmyn, *now*; *but*; luman, id. Lh.
 Lemmys, *sharp*; *sharpened*; leym, id.
 Lempia, *lame*.
 Lèn, *full*; leun; luen; lwn, id. it. *honest*.
 Len, Ar. *a Pond of standing Water*; it. *a Kind of Blanket*; Saggum. L. *a Short Cloak*.
 Lenez, *a Ling Fish*; Pl. lenezou.
 Lenol, *the Tide*; lenol môr, *Tide of the Sea*.
 Lèr, *a Floor*; *a Bottom*; *the Foundation*; *the Earth*; it. warler, *after*; wariler, *after him*.
 Lès,

L E

Lês, *Breadth*; Ar. *a Court-Hall*; lez, W. lhys, id.
 Lês, *Profit*; it. *any Herb*.
 Les-derth, *Feverfew*; lesderthen.
 Les-dufhoc, *Betony*.
 Les-engoc, *the Sun-flower*; *the Marygold*.
 Lesk, *a Cradle*. Lh.
 Leskyz, *burning*; karn leskyz, *the Rocks of burning*; leskez, id.
 Leskyad, *a burning Coal*; W. llosgiad, id.
 Les-lûit, *Mugwort*; *white Whorehound*.
 Les-ferchoc, *the Burr*; *Burrdock*.
 Lester, *a Ship*; Pl. listri.
 Lestezius, *lowzy*.
 Lestre, *a Dish*; *any thing that holds or receives another thing*; as, cantuil-lestre, *a Candlestick*.
 Leth, *Side*. Sc.
 Letshar, *a Frying-pan*.
 Lethys, *killed*. See Latha.
 Lêu-guthal, *the Rudder of a Ship*; ind. leuiut, *a Pilot*.
 Llevain, *to lament*. R.
 Levar, *the Bark of a Tree*; *a Book*.
 Leven, *bald*; *smooth*; por-leven, *the smooth Port*.
 Leuenik (louan, & louenak, id), *pleasant*.
 Leuend-lac, *sweet Milk*; Cott. leuerith, id.
 Leverell, *speak*; leverys, *said*.
 Leuiar, *a Dyer*.
 Leuilloit, *the Milt*; *Spleen*.
 Leuirgo, *the Seale-fish*.
 Leuiût, *a Pilot*; *Master of a Ship*; leuyidh, id. Lh.
 Leur, *a Piece of flat, even Ground*. Ar.
 Lew, *a Lion*; lheû, id. Lh.
 Lewte, *indeed*.
 Lezow, *Bretagne*; *Armorica*.
 Lezr, *a Skin*; Ar. *Leather*.
 Lezron, *the Thighs*. Ar.

L I

Lî, *a Breakfast*.
 Liam, *a Knot*, or Tie.
 Lian, *Linen*; lien. Ar.
 Liana, *to bury*. Ib.
 Lian-buz, *a Table-cloth*.
 Lian duyrou, *a Hand-cloth*; *a Napkin*.
 Lian-gueli, *a Bed-sheet*; it. Codex. L.
 Liafder, *Plenty*; *Wealth*; peth, id.
 Liaz, *thick*; *close*; *frequent*; *much*; *a Band*, or *Company*.
 Liaz-tre, *often*; *lias termen*, *oftentimes*.
 Lic, Ar. *wanton*.

L I

Liden, qu. This is your Liden, i. e. *this is your Way of talking*.
 Lidden, *a By-word*. Car.
 Lidzhiu, *Asbes*.
 Ligan, qu. penny-ligan, i. e. *last Stake*; *last Penny*; *Penny-lefs*.
 Lili, *a Lilly*. Lh.
 Lligruer, *a Barbarism in Speech*; llediaith, id.
 Lill, *lascivious*; Trelill, *a Town of Wantonnefs*.
 Lin, *a Lake*; it. *Flax*; Ar. *a Pond*.
 Linaz (linhaden, id.), *a Nettle*.
 Linva, *to flow*; linvat, *an Inundation*. Ar.
 Linyn, *Thread*; *Yarn*.
 Lis, . . . Ir. *a Fort*; unde Lifcarol & Lisfinuy, ibid. & Lifkerd, in Cornwall.
 Lit, *a Feast*; *a Merriment*; lit an ilis, *the Wakes of a Parish*.
 Litherau, *an Epistle*; *Learning*; *Scholarship*.
 Litheren, *Letters*; Cott. it. *a Letter in a Book*; Pl. litherou. Lh.
 Litiauc, *angry*.
 Lituen, *a Pipe*. Cott.
 Liu, *Colour*; ind. liuiar, *a Dyer*; liuor, *a Painter*; ynliu, *of one Colour*. Lh.
 Livan, *the Leaf of a Book*.
 Liver, *a Bark of a Tree*; *a Book*; Pl. livrou. Lh.
 Lîvern, *the Ankle-bone*; lifern, id.
 Lîumelet (minium, L.), *Red-lead*; *Paint*.
 Livris, *fresh*; lez livris, *fresh Milk*. Ar.
 Liy, *an Egg*.
 Liz, *a Gulf of Water between two Lands*. Hals.
 Lizer, *an Epistle*. Ar.
 Lizherd (the Southermost Promontory of England, quaf. liazherd, *much thrust out*), *a projecting Headland*. See Herdya, *to thrust out*.

L O

Lo, *a Spoon*; loc. Cott. id. Pl. leu; lo, *Water*; Lh. in Aquâ.
 Loak, qu. do loak, i. e. *do I pray*.
 Loar, *enough*; laur, lûr, id. it. *the Moon*.
 Lobmaz, *a kind of Bream Fish*.
 Loch, *a Calf*. Cott.
 Lodes, *the Herb Artemisia*.
 Lodn, *a Bullock*; Pl. lodnou; Lodn-guarack, id. viz. *a Bullock*. Gw.

L O

Lodn, *a Sluggard*; lodn an parnu, *such a Sluggard*!
 Lodn-davas, *a Wether Sheep*.
 Lodr (Pl. lydrau), *Stockings*; *Breeches*; lydrou, id.
 Lodzhon (see Lodn), *any Bullock*.
 Loc, qu. Cott. *Regula*.
 Lof, *a Hand*.
 Logan, f. *shaking*; qu. à Logan Stone, viz. *a rocking, moving, Stone*; qu. an a leâgan, Ir. *a Rock*, or *great stone*. Lh.
 Logel, *a Pocket*; Cott. loghel, id.
 Loggas, *Mice*; Treloggas, *Mice-town*.
 Logoden, *a Mouse*; lygodzhen, id.
 Logoden fer, *Calf of the Leg*.
 Lodofa (hlodofa, id.), *wild Saffron*; *Dog's-bane*.
 Lollas, *America*; *the West Indies*; Dour tubm Lollas, *Rum*; i. e. *West India Spirit*; Dour tubm Franc, *French Spirit*, or *Brandy*.
 Lommen, *a Mefs*; lommen coul, *a Mefs of Pottage*. Gw.
 Lonath, *a Kidney*; *the Reins*; diuglun, id. Lh.
 Lôr, *a Staff* (lorch, id. Cott.), it. *a Floor*; *the Earth*; *the Moon*.
 Lor-vraôz, *a Club*.
 Losgi, *to burn*. Lh.
 Losk, *Corn Smut*: *Ustilago*. L.
 Losq, *a Burning*. Ar. id.
 Lost, *a Tail*; *a Rump*; Pl. lo-fio.
 Losteg, *a Fox* (lostek, id.), *qua. large Tail*.
 Lostlydan, *a Beaver*.
 Lov, *a Hand*.
 Lovan, *a Rope*; loch-lovan, *a Rope of the watry Place*.
 Louan, *pretty*; *cheerful*; louen, Cott. *Merriment*.
 Louas, *Lightning*; goleuas, id. Lh.
 Loven, *a Bed*.
 Lovennan, *a Weazel*.
 Loughurchel, *Utenfil*; *any thing for Use*.
 Loui, *to wax mouldy*; louedy, Ar. id.
 Loum, *a Drop of Water*.
 Lour, *down*; *downward*; ind. f. *a lowering Look*.
 Loufaouen, *Grass*; *Herbage*. L.
 Louzall, *to unloose*; laxo. L.
 Llow, *Chief*; W. lloworch, *a Chief*; *a Governor*.
 Lowarth, *a Garden*; luar, id.
 Lowene, *Joy*; lowan, *gladly*.
 Lower, *many*; lower le, *many Places*.
 Lowyz, *Gray*; W. lhuyd, id. ludzh, id.

Loyen,

L O

Loyen, *a Louse*.
Lôys (alloys, id.), *flowing*.
Lozou, *Asbes*.

L U

Lû, *the Vulgar; the Mob*.
Llû, *an Army*; Cott. ly, id.
Luan, *a House*; Pl. Lou.
Luar. See Lowarth.
Luarn (luern, id.) *a Fox*; lofteig, id. Lh.
Lucar, *a Bell-place*; clecha, id.
Lhuch, W. *a Lake*; Ir. loch.
Luder, *a Peer of the Realm*; *a Ruler*.
Ludin, *a Meadow*.
Ludnou, *Cattle*; reban ludnu, *by the Cattle*.
Ludzh, *Gray-haired*. W. Lhuyd, A. Gwen, id.
Luck, *enough*. Qu.
Luedik, *sinking*.
Luerid, *sweet Milk*. Ar.
Lluefu, *to be calm*.
Lug, *a Tower*; Ar. *a Crow*.
Lugu, Pl. *Crows*; *Ravens*.
Lugarn, *a Candle*; *a Lamp*.
Luh, *a Lake*; W. lhuch, id.
inde luh, *River*; luh, *Pool*; Ir. lough, Scot. loch.
Luhaz, *Lightning*.
Luid, *Battle-array*.
Luid, *a Precinct*. See Leid.
Luir, *the Moon*; lûr, id.
Llun, *a Lake*; Gale. See Lin.
Lur, *enough*; it. *the Moon*.
Lurgy, qu. *feaver lurgy*, i. e. *the Fever of Laziness*; *a pretended Fever*; i. e. *no Fever at all*. Qu.
Lushan, *a Herb*; lyzuan, id.
Luu-liftri, *a Fleet*; *a Ship-army*.
Luwet, *Lightning*.
Luworth-guit, *a Shrub*; lyuorch guydh, id. So Kuz, *a Wood*; W. Koed.
Lûz, *grey*; W. llwyd, id.
Llwyn, *a Grove*; Pl. llwynau, R. See Lhyn.

L Y

Ly, & lhy, *an Army*. Lh.
Lyle-ftri, A. *a Fleet*. W. id.
Lyble, *the Inscription*; *Character*.
Llydaw, W. *of or belonging to Shore*.
Lyder, *a President of a Country*; *an Officer of State*. See Luder. Cott.
Lydrou, *Stockings*. Lh.
Lyfr, *a Book*; Pl. lyffrou.
Lyg-vraoz, *a Rat*. Lh.
Lygarn, *a Candle*. Lh.
Lygodzhan, *a Mouse*; Pl. lo-gaz.
Llygud, *the Eye*. See Lagad;

L Y

ydn lygadzhak, *One-eyed*. Lh.
Lyhuetha, *to lock*; lyhuetha dar-ras, *to lock the Door*.
Lyk [& laur], *enough*; it. luek, & laver, id.
Llymman, W. *an Ensign*; *Flag*.
Lyn, *Humour*; *Water*; it. *although*.
Lhyn, *a Grove*; as, pellyn, or pellhyn, *the Head of the Grove*. W. id.
Lynneth, *Offspring*; *Lineage*.
Lyrgh, *after*; war ylyrgh, *after that*.
Llys, *a Manor House*; lees, Ar. *a Royal House*, or *Court*; lis, Ir. *a Fort*.
Lytherau, *Letters*.
Lyv, *a Deluge*; *a great Flood*. Lh.
Lyuorch-guydh, *Suckers of Trees*; *young Sprouts*.
Lyw, *a Countenance*; *Complexion*.
Lywar, *Liquor*.
Lyzûan (it. lyfuan), *a Herb*, or *Plant*.

M.

MA, *this*; dên ma, *this Man*; it. pro ymma, *is*; a V. it. *my*.
Ma faut dho, *I want*, or *lack*. Lh.
Mab, & map, *a Son*; Pl. meib, Ar. map; Ir. mak; W. mab. Lh.
Mab an lavar, *an Infant*.
Mabmeithrin, *a Foster Child*.
Mach, *a Bail*; Pl. meichian.
Machenno, *to be Bail for any one*.
Machno, *defensible Places*.
Madam (for me vadam), *I will*.
Madere, *the Herb Sinitia*. Cott. Qu.
Madhekneith, *Physic* (Ir. f.)
Madra, *to study*.
Mael, *Steel* (metaph.), *Hardness*; *Armour*; tegvacl, *fairly armed*.
Mael-gyn, *Vulcan*. R.
Maen, *a Stone*; *a Rock*.
Maen-flent, *a Flint-stone*.
Maengludh, Ar. *a Quarry*; in Cornish, *a Trench of Stone*; maengledh, id.
Maer (mair, Cott. id.), *a Lord*; mester, id. "Celtis, Præpo-situs, à quo Major Angl. "non à Latino Fonte." Keyfl.
Maerbuit, *a Steward*; i. e. *a Dispenser*, or *Orderer of Food*. Cott.
Maes, *a Field*; R. Gale. Ar.
Maeth, *Nourishment*. Ar.
Maethu, *to bast*, or *beat one*.
Mâg, *to breed*; megyz, & mighyz, *bred*.

M A

Maga, *to feed*; *nourish*; it, Corn. Maga, *as*; maga tek, *as fair*; so; mar, id. Lh.
Magata, *also*.
Magdulans, *the Pot-herb*; *Colewort*.
Magl, *a Blur*, or *Blot*.
Maglen, *a Halter*; *a Snare*; f. à magal, W. *ensnaring*.
Magon, *a Field*; *a House*; magwyr, *a Habitation*; *a walled Dwelling*. W. R. und. C. machno. Pl.
Mahtheid, *a Virgin*. Lh.
Maidh curd, W. kaus maidh, *Cheese*; *Runnet*.
Maidor, *an Innkeeper*; *Caupo*. Cott. *a Victualer*; *a Suttler*.
Maillart, *a Drake*; Ar. Engl. *a Mallard*.
Mair, *an Overseer*. Lh.
Maister-meibion, *a School-master*. Cott.
Maithez, *a Maid Servant*. Gw.
Mako dho vi, *I remember* (per-koh. See ko, kovys), *there is Remembrance to me*.
Ma, *a Joint*; Pl. malou, Ar. *a kind of Sack*; it. *that*.
Malagma, *Ointment*; *Soap*. Lh.
Malan, Ar. *a Sheaf of Corn*.
Malc, *a Path-way*.
Mall, *deserved*.
Malou, *the Herb Mallows*. Cott.
Mam, *good*; nyn yw mam, *it was not good*; it. *a Mother*.
Mam guenyn, *a Stock of Bees*. Gw.
Mamard (mammath, id.), *a Nurse*. Cott.
Mamen, *a Spring*; *Source*, or *Head*.
Mamteilu, *Mistress of a Family*.
Manach, *a Monk*; Cott. ind. Bodman, *a House of Monks*; Pl. menech. Lh. A. id.
Manaes, *a Nun*.
Manak, *a Glove* (manek, id.), Pl. menik, it. manegou.
Manal, *a Handful*; *a Sheaf of Corn*.
Manan, *unless*.
Maner, *Manner*; maner o, *it was the Manner*; Ar. *a Gentleman's House*.
Manno, *many Times*; liaz termyn, id. Lh.
Mans, *maimed*.
Mantel, *a Mantle*; *a Towel*, or *Napkin*. Lh.
Manyn, *Butter*; amenen, id.
Mao, Ar. *merry*. Dho mâoz, *to walk*. Lh.
Mar, *if* (maro, id.), *very*; *as*; so; as, marwhek, *so sweet*.
Mar-bel, *so long*; *so far*.
Marburân, *a Crow*. Cott.
Mare,

M A

Mare, *Time*; Ar. da bap mare, *at all Times*.
 Marg, *Rust*; Ir. meirg, id.
 Marh, *a Horse*; Pl. merh; Ar. & W. *March*.
 Marhar, *a Horseman* (W. Marchwr, id.); it. *Mercury*.
 Marhaz, *a Market*; ind. marhazion, or marhaz-dzuhon, *Market of the Jews*, or marhaz-zian, *a Market on the Sea Shore*; tthymarhazno, *a Market-house*, or *Place*.
 Marthheid, *a Virgin*; mattheid, or mahtheid, id.
 Marnans, *Death*.
 Marow, or maro, *dead*; maruo, *to die*.
 Marth, *Wonder* (marthan beas, *the Wonder of the World*), Pl. merthas.
 Marra, *to break Earth*, or *dig*; marradek, *dug up*. Ar.
 Marreg, *a Soldier*; marhag, *a Man of Arms*, i. e. *a Horseman*.
 Martezen, *see well*; f. marth ezen, *It is a Wonder*.
 Maru, *Marrow*.
 Marudgyon, *Wonders*.
 Maruo, *to die*; maru, id.
 Marya, *Mary*.
 Mas, *but*.
 Mâs (for mat), *just*.
 Mat, *good*; vat, id. Ir. maith, id.
 Matern, *a King*; megtern, id.
 Mat-oberar, *an honest Act*, or *Actor*.
 Math armessur, *a Busbel*, or *Strike*.
 Maur, *great*; bras, & braoz, id.
 Maurugo, *the Thighs*.
 Maw, or mau, *a Lad*; an mawna, *that Lad*; maw teg, *a comely Youth*.
 Mawl, *to praise*, or *glorify*.
 Mawr-wysk, *powerful*; R. und. *Maurice*.
 Maxy, *Mundic*; *a Corruption of Marchafite*.
 May, *that*; *there*.
 Mayn, *Means*; mayn ave guris, *Means were found out*.
 Maythys, qu. maithez, id. See maethu, *a Maid Servant*.
 Maz, *good*; dâ, id.

M E

Me, *I*; mi, id.
 Mê, *May-month*.
 Mean, *a Stone*; mên, id. Pl. mystin, & mein; mean bân, *a Pebble*.
 Mêare, *much*; mêr, id. mear-lê, *much less*; rag mêr *a dounder*,

M E

over much of the Deep.
 Mêas, *out of*; *from*; *since*; *for*; *according to*; Lh. e mêas, id.
 Meath, *a Plain*.
 Meaul, *with a Mischief*. Ad.
 Mechain, *a defensible Place*; Pl. f. machno.
 Mechiek, *stinking*.
 Medal, *soft*; *gentle*; medaldher, *Softness*; meddal, Lh. id. aife, id.
 Medd, *Metheglin*; medu, id. & medhu.
 Meddonz, *they will*.
 Meddou, *a Meadow*. Lh.
 Medge, *to reap*.
 Medh, *said*; Methens, *they said*.
 Medhas, *Drunkenness*. Lh.
 Medhec, *a Physician*; *a Surgeon*.
 Medhecniad, *Physic*; à Medhec, *a Physician*. Cott.
 Medho, *to drink*; *drunk*; *drunkenness*; ind. vedho, *a drunken Woman*; mesuiff, Ar. *drunk*.
 Medi, *to mow*; mediur, *a Mower*.
 Mediner, *a Hinge*.
 Mediud, *Mowing*.
 Medra, *to behold*; mira, id.
 Meen, *an Edge*; min, id.
 Meervell, *to die*.
 Megganu, *the Mob*; *the Vulgar*.
 Meginou, *a Pair of Bellows*.
 Megis, *sifted*; qual. à megy.
 Megouzian, *Reapers*.
 Mèhin, *Lard*; *Fat of Bacon*. Cott.
 Mehil, *a Barbel*; *a Mullet*; mehal, id. meill, id. Ar. Pl. meilli.
 Meidhio, W. *to dare*; *to presume*; Lh.
 Mein, *a Face*, or *Countenance*. Lh.
 Meini-gwyr, *Men-pillars*; R. *Stone-men*; *erected Stones like Men*.
 Meinek, *stony*; meinig, *stony*; *made of Stone*; Ar. C. menek, or meneg; und. meneague, *vulg.*
 Meith, *Whey*.
 Mêl, *Honey*; ind. melys, *sweet*. W. id.
 Melhuez (melhuek, id.), *a Lark*; Celtic, & Corn. Lh.
 Melhyonen, *a Violet*.
 Meliaz, *to grind*; dho melias yz, *to grind Corn*.
 Melin, *a Mill* (velin, id.)
 Mellyn, *a bright Yellow*; Cott. milin, id.
 Melwiogel, *a House-snail*. Ib.
 Melyen, *a Snail*; *a Dew-snail*, or *Slug*.
 Melyn-ôi, *the Yolk*, or *Yellow of an Egg*.
 Menas, *meer* (menas belyny, id.),

M E

meer Reproach.
 Mener (menar, id.), *a Hill*, or *Mountain*; as, drez menar Brownuello, *over Brownwilli-Hill*.
 Meneth, *a Mount*; monedh, id. menydh, id. Pl. menedhiou, Cott. menit, id.
 Men-glâs *a Slatt*; Ar. men-gleudhier, A. *a Stone-cutter*; men-gluedh, *a Quarry of Stones*.
 Menjam, *I will*; me amenja, id.
 Menistror, *a Butler*; *a Servant*. Cott.
 Menn, *a Place*; mann, id.
 Mennaz, *he would*; mennen, *I would*.
 Mennen, *we*; mennen, *ye*; mennen, *they would*.
 Menny, *thou wouldst*.
 Menouc, *often*.
 Menough, *many*; *frequent*; it. *ye will*.
 Mên-pall, *a Quoit*. Ar.
 Men-pobaz, *a Baking-stone*.
 Ment, *Size*; *Greatness*. Ar.
 Menta, *thou wilt*.
 Mente, *the Herb Mint*; it. mentula. Lh.
 Menwionen, *an Ant*.
 Menwynnen—in Ludgvan, & Illugan, *the Windy Place*.
 Menz, *wherein*; *in which*; *that which*.
 Menzhon, *I would*; *I had been willing*; menzhez, *thou*; menzhe, *he would*, &c.
 Meppig, *a little Boy*.
 Mêr (mar, môr, id.), *Water*; *either Lake or Sea Water*. Bax.
 Meraftadu, *it mack*, *thank God*.
 Meraftawhy, *I thank you*.
 Mêre, *a Lake*. Celtic.
 Merel, *Rust*; Ar. merela, *to grow rusty*. Ib.
 Meren, Ar. *a rare Supper*; merenna, *to take a Repast after Supper*.
 Merh, *a Daughter*; it. *March-Month*.
 Merlê, *much less*.
 Meroin, *a Girl*.
 Mernans, *Death* (marnens, id.), *Let him die*. V.
 Merrow, *see*; à meras, V. *to see*.
 Merth, *Desire*.
 Merthyn, *a standing Pool*. Lh.
 Merthusy, *wondrous*.
 Merwy, *to die*.
 Mes, *but*; *out*; mer amês, *abundantly*.
 Meselen, *a Muscle-fish*. Cott.
 Meseu, *an Acorn*; A. id.
 Mesk, *among*.
 Meskat, *mad*; *furious*; *fierce*; meskatter, *Madness*; diskians, id.
 Meskymera,

ME

Meskymera, *to mistake*; meskymeraz, gyz vordh, *mistaken your Way*.
 Meslan, *a Mastiff*; guilter, id.
 Mesternges, *a Kingdom*.
 Mestre, *Master*.
 Mestry, *Power*; *Victory*.
 Meth, *Shame*; *Sorrow*.
 Methia, *to nurse*; *nursing*.
 Metin, *the Morning*. Lh.
 Metol, *Steel*; f. any *Metal*.
 Metui, *in the Morning*. Cott.
 Qu. an non pro mettyn, vel mettin, Ar: *the Morning?*
 Mevionen, *an Ant*.
 Mevys, *moved*.
 Meyny, *within*.
 Méz, *a Field*; *without*; it. *Modesty*.

MI

Mi, *I*.
 Midil, *a Mower*. Cott.
 Midzhar, *a Reaper*; *a Mower*.
 Midzhi, *to reap*.
 Mien, *a Face*.
 Mighterne, *a King*; *materne*, id. ind. *mighteruas*, *a Kingdom*.
 Miginau, *a Pair of Bellows*. Lh.
 Mihâl, *Michael*.
 Mikan, *a Morjel*; *a small Piece*.
 Mil, *an Animal* (it. *a thousand*); ourthvil, id. Lh.
 Milin, *yellow*. Cott.
 Mill, *a Poppy*.
 Milprév, *a thousand Worms*; it. *the Anguinum* (Ovum Druidum), called so from the Spawn of the Adder inclosed in the Lump; it was called also Gleinneidr, or *Glass Serpent*, which was the artificial Imitation of the natural Anguinum, made of Glass, supposed a powerful Amulet. See Gleininadroeth.
 Mil-wyr, *a Knight*; R. quas. *Captain of 1000 Men*.
 Min, *the Brink*, or *Borders of a Country*; *an Edge*; miniog, id. Lh.
 Min, *a Kid*; Lh. parc an min, *the Kid's Field*. See Mynnan.
 Minarvau, *Temperer of Tools*.
 Minsel (miffel, f.), *the Herb Millefolium*.
 Minne (Pocula Diis sacrata. Keyfler. Pateræ), *Cups of Sacrifice*.
 Minne, *I also*.
 Minnis, *little*; tacklouminnis, *small Things*.
 Mins, *a Table*.
 Mintin, *in the Morning*.
 Mira, *look you*; mirough, *see ye*.
 Miraz, *the Look*; Mien; *As-*

MI

pect.
 Mis, *a Month* (Ar. *Expense*); Pl. misou, miz, id.
 Mis Genuer, *January*.
 Mischeurer, *February*.
 Mis Meurz (alias Merh), *March*.
 Miseprell, *April*. Ar. id.
 Mis Mê, *May*.
 Mis Mesuen (f. Misuen), *June*.
 Mis Gouare, *July*; i. e. *Play-Month*.
 Mis-East (or Eausti), *August*.
 Mis Guengolo, *September*.
 Mis-Hezre, *October*; miz hedra, id. Lh.
 Mis-Diu, *November*; i. e. *Black-month*.
 Misguerdia, *December*; i. e. *Month of black Storms*.
 Miscoggan, *Fools*.
 Miske, *among*.
 Miskymeraz, *to err*; *mistake*; myskymerrians, *Error*.
 Mius, *a Table*, or *Board*; Lh. bord, id.

MO

Moal, W. moall. Ar. See Moel.
 Moaren, *a Blackberry*; moras, id.
 Moccio, *to mock*; μοκίζω. Gr. Sc.
 Moch, *a Pig*.
 Modereb, Cott. *an Aunt*; modryb, id. abarham, id. modrap, id. Lh.
 Modereuy, *a Bracelet*; *a Ring*, or *Rings*.
 Moel, *a Bald-top*, or *Tops of Hills*. Pl. moelion; ind. W. moelcen, *Baldness*.
 Moelh, *a Black-bird*; mola-diu, id.
 Môg, *Smoke*; W. mûg, id.
 Mogyon, *the Vulgar*.
 Môh, *a Hog*; krou moh, *a Hogstie*.
 Moid, *a Woman*.
 Moign, *maimed*. Lh.
 Mol-huydzhon, *a Snail*; i. e. *a naked*, or *Dew Snail*.
 Mola-dhiu, *a Black-bird*. Lh.
 Mola-laz, *a Fieldsfare*. Lh.
 Molaud, W. (A. meulendi), *Praise*; *Renown*.
 Moli, *to praise*.
 Molletha, *to curse*. Lh.
 Mollethians, *a Curse*.
 Mollough, *that they may be*; for may yllough.
 Molth, *a Curse* (molath, id.); molotheke, *curfed*.
 Molythia, *to curse*; molletha, id.
 Mon. See Mûn.
 Monadh, *a Mountain*. Lh.
 Monez, *to go*; V. mynez, id.

MO

Monnah, *Maney*; so's, id. Lh.
 Mor, *if*; mor menta, *if thou wilt*; for mar.
 Môr, *the Sea*; Ir. mair, môr, mur, id. mordrai, W. *the Ebb of the Sea*. Lh.
 Mor-nader, *the Lamprey*; mornerdyr, id.
 Mor-nader, *a Lamprey*. Lh.
 Moran, *a Berry*; moran diu, *a Black-berry*.
 Moran-kala, & fivi, *a Strawberry*.
 Morboit, *the Hip*, or *Thigh*.
 Mor-difeid, *the Sea*; *the Ocean*; Cott. mor diveid, id.
 Moreth, *Sorrow*; morethek, *Melancholly*.
 Morhoch, & morhuch, & moruch, *a Porpoise*; i. e. *a Sea-Swine*.
 Moroin, *a Girl*.
 Morraz, *a Hip*; *a Thigh*; klyn, W. id.
 Mortholl, *a Hammer*; morzol, id.
 Mortot, *the Ocean*. Cott. Lh. An môr brâs, id.
 Morvah, *a Place by the Sea*; W. id.
 Mor-vîl, *a Whale*.
 Moruerches, *a Mermaid*.
 Môs (môz, id. & mouas), *to go*, or *come*.
 Moth, *Shame*.
 Mouar, *a Mulberry*.
 Mourder (from maûr), *Greatness*.
 Moureriak, *high-flown*.
 Mourobrur, *magnificent*.
 Mowlz (molz, id.), *a Wether Sheep*.
 Mowys, *Mouths*.
 Mouzak, *stinking*. Cott.
 Moy, *more*; muy, id.
 Moygha, *most*.
 Moyrbren, *a Mulberry-tree*.
 Môz, *a Maid* (moaz, & mauz, id.), Pl. muzi, & mozi, it. *to go*, or *come*.

MU

Much, *a Daughter*; Cott. merh, id.
 Muin, *small*; *thin*. Ar. moan.
 Muis, *a Table*. Qu.
 Mul, *bashful*.
 Mulder, *Bashfulness*.
 Mun (mooun, or moowyn id. W.), *any fusible Metal*; ind. dunmwyn, *a Hill of Metals*; unde Dunmonii, *the Cornish Britans*; secund. Gale.
 Mungys, W. *stuttering*; *stammering*.
 Munugi, W. *the Neck*; Ir. muin.
 Mûr, *much*; *so*; *many*; it. *a Wall*. R.

Murrian,

M U

Murrian, an *Ant*, or *Pismire*; murianean, id. meunionen, id. Lh.
 Muy, *more*; moy, id.
 Muydion, *Marrow*. Lh.
 Muyglen, a *Bawd*; ind. f. to *smuggle*.
 Mûyn, *Metal*.
 Muys, a *Basket*; bascaeid, id.
 Muzel, Ar. a *Lip*; unde f. to *muzzle*.

M Y

My, *me*; I; whence.
 Mydzhovan, the *Ridge of a Hill*; L. *Jugum*.
 Myfyron, a *Place of Study*.
 Mygfaen, *Brimstone*.
 Mygilder, *Warmth*.
 Myhtern, a *King*.
 Myll, *Thousands*.
 Mylyge, *curfed*.
 Myngar, a *Gord*; a *Collar for Horses*.
 Mynan, a *Kid*; myn, & min, id. Ar. menn, id.
 Mynneu, the *Alps*. See Lh.
 Myns, as many; how much; warth an myns, upon the whole.
 Mynyd (W.), a *Hill*.
 Mynyth (menyth, vynnyth, id.), wilt thou; would'st thou.
 Myrough (myrugh, id.), see ye.
 Mystite, a *Mistake*.
 Myyn (for mân, or mein), a *Stone*.

N.

NA, not; no; neither; nag, before a Vowel, id.
 Na neite, neither of the two.
 Na, that; often annexed; as, an mawna, that *Lad*; an marhna, that *Horse*.
 Naddyr, a *Snake*; an *Adder* (nadar, id.), ind. glein-naddyr, a *Snake of Glas*. scil. *Anguinum*.
 Nadelik, the *Nativity*; viz. *Christmas*.
 Nadzhedh, a *Needle*.
 Nag, not. See Na.
 Nagas (naughas, id.), *denied*.
 Nago, it was not; nagoff, I am not.
 Nagonnon, nagonen, Lh. none at all; none were.
 Nam, that; as, nam vyo, that it might be.
 Nam-na, almost.
 Nan, now; as, nanfyw, now is; it. us; as, warnan, on us; it. not; as, nan Ethewon, not the *Jews*.
 Nans, a *Valley*; it. now; as, yn nans, even now.

N A

Nant, a *Fountain*; cornant, id.
 Naou, nine; nau, id.
 Nauhuas, the ninth.
 Naun, *Hunger* (naoun, Ar. id.); naounek, hungry.
 Nauy, more than ordinary.
 Nawanyo, not yet; it was not.

N E

Ne, not; prefixed; as, nel e, he cannot; for ne el e. Neg, before a Vowel, id.
 Neag, *Moss*; mossy; mean neag, a mossy *Stone*; keneggy, i. e. f. ke-neag-gwy, the mossy *Hedge by the Water*.
 Neb, whom; why; he who (neb-mêr, much ado); nef, id.
 Nebaz, a little; somewhat.
 Nebyn, any; some one.
 Nedelek. See Nadelik.
 Nedhan, a *Nit* (Lens. L.), Pl. Nêdh.
 Nêdhez, twisted; wreathed.
 Neff, *Heaven*; above; joyful; R. neb, & nev, id.
 Neffre, never; neither; for ever; ever.
 Negis, *Errand*; *Business*.
 Nehuer, last *Night*.
 Neith, a *Nest*; Pl. neithio. Nid, id. Lh.
 Nel, *Power*; Dre ou nel, by my *Power*, or *Strength*.
 Nenbren, the *Roof of a House*.
 Nenna, from thence; then; moreover; nena. Lh.
 Nenpynion, the *Brain*; quas. an enpynion.
 Nentydd, a narrow *Passage for Waters*. R.
 Neonin, a *Daisy*.
 Nep, any; prefixed, as, yn nep-pow, in any *Country*.
 Neppeth, something; sometimes; Nepyth, & nebas, id.
 Nerg (nerh, & nerth, id.), *Strength*; it. a *Nerve*.
 Nês, nigh; nessa, nearer; the second, or next.
 Nesheuin, a *Neighbour*.
 Nethyn, *Birds*; quas. an edhen, und. 'n ethen.
 Never, *Number*; heb never, without *Number*.
 Neûn, Ar. to swim.
 Neung, it was not.
 Newawdd, a *Hall*; *Habitation*. R.
 Newidio, to barter, or exchange.
 Newothou, *News*; neuydho, id.
 Neyl, one; anneyl, on one *Side*.

N I

Ni neb tra, *Nothing*; ni tra-
 veth, id. laduit, id.
 Nied, a *Nest*. Cott.

N I

Niedga (ga pron. as, ja) to fly; swim.
 Nigans, twenty.
 Nintell, *Yarrow*; *Millefolium*. L.
 Nivera, to reckon, or number.
 Niull, a *Cloud*, or *Mist*; L. Nebula.
 Nith, a *Niece*. Cott.

N O

Noaudho, *News*. See Newothou. id.
 Noath, bald; bare; leven, id. Lh.
 Noaz, naked. Ar.
 Nod, a *Mark*; noz, id.
 Noden, a *Thread*; *Yarn*.
 Noffddyfn, over the *Deep*; R. ind. Neptune.
 Noi, a *Granchild*; it. a *Prodigal*; Lh. L. Nepos.
 Noith, a *Niece*; noit, id.
 Nonce, Qu. *Purpose*; provided for the nonce, i. e. *Purpose*.
 Nôr, *Earth*; Gw. quas. an oar, id.
 Nos, *Night*.
 Notho, him.
 Notuydh, a *Needle*.
 Notye, to remark; observe, or note.
 Nough, ye; warnough, on ye; genough, with ye; and suffixed to Verbs, as, vynnough, will ye.
 Noundzhak, nineteen.
 Now, *Noise*; qua. an ow.
 Nowydh (noweth, id), new; Pl. newothow.
 Noydh, naked; noath, Lh. id.

N U

Naddic, the hinder *Part of the Head*.
 Nudol, a *Magician*. Cott. See Hudol.
 Nuel, only; alone.
 Nuefs (Islandic.), a *Nose*, or a projecting *Piece of Land*; und. f. nefs, id.
 Nugan, nogen, vel hogan, a *Loaf of Bread*; *Pie-crust*; velin nogen, vel hogen—the *Loaf Mill in Gulval Parish*; i. e. the *Mill where Loaves, or Pies are sold*.

N Y

Ny, not; we; us; Gr. *ni*, nic, id. nyn, before a Vowel.
 Nyddu, to spin. Gr. *ndw*.
 Nyethy, *Nuts*.
 Nyidzha, to swim; fly, or leap.
 Nym, not to me.

O, was;

O.	O I	O R
O , <i>was</i> ; V. <i>he was</i> . Oales, <i>a Hearth</i> . Oan, <i>we are</i> (on, id.); it. Ar. <i>a Lamb</i> . Oanic, <i>a little Lamb</i> . Oar, <i>Earth</i> ; aor, id. Oare, <i>can</i> ; for Or. Oat, Ar. <i>Age</i> .	Oiz, <i>thou</i> ; ti oiz aguelez, <i>thou see'st</i> .	Ordny's, <i>ordained</i> . Ors, <i>a He-Bear</i> . Cott. Orta. See Ordan. Orte, <i>thereupon</i> . Orthin, <i>to us</i> ; for, and <i>unto us</i> . Orthiv, <i>to me</i> . Orthyz, <i>unto thee</i> . Orz, <i>a Hammer</i> .
O B	O L	O S
Obel, <i>far off</i> ; <i>eminus</i> . L. Ober, <i>Work</i> ; <i>Wages</i> ; rag an ober, <i>for the Work</i> . Oberur, <i>a Workman</i> ; any <i>Artist</i> .	Ol, <i>all</i> ; Pl. <i>ollow</i> . Olaz, <i>a Hearth</i> ; ollaz, id. Ole, <i>weep</i> ; olough, <i>weep ye</i> . Olegaddow, <i>Agreement</i> . Olen, <i>Salt</i> ; Ir. Ar. Olifans, <i>an Elephant</i> . Cott. Oleu, <i>an Olive</i> . Oleubren, <i>an Olive Tree</i> . Ollna, <i>Lamentation</i> ; olva, id.	Os, <i>thou art</i> . Ose, <i>art thou</i> ; it. <i>behold</i> ; otese, id. Ossav, <i>I am</i> ; ossam, id. Ost, <i>a Host</i> , or <i>Landlord</i> . Ostia, <i>Lodging</i> .
O C	O M	O T
Och, <i>Oh! Woes me</i> . Ochre, <i>an Edge</i> . Camden.	Om, <i>him</i> ; <i>himself</i> ; prefixed to Verbs and Substantives. Oma, <i>I am</i> . Ombdenas, <i>out</i> ; <i>fled</i> . Omdhal, <i>to contend</i> ; <i>cross</i> ; <i>thwart</i> ; <i>chide</i> ; <i>rebuke</i> . Omgamme, <i>wryed</i> , or <i>turned him awry</i> ; from cam, <i>crooked</i> ; gamma, <i>to crook</i> ; and, with om prefixed, omgamma, <i>to bend</i> ; <i>turn crooked</i> , &c. Omgregy, <i>to hang himself</i> . Omlanas, <i>lame</i> . Omma, <i>here</i> ; <i>this</i> ; ymma, & uppa, id. Omma, is contracted and placed after Substantives, as, anbyzma, <i>this World</i> , and velenma, <i>this Woman</i> ; so that ma, at the Termination of Nouns, seems but an Abbreviation of Omma. Omsettyas, <i>set himself</i> . Omstumunys, <i>astonished him</i> . Omwethe, <i>preserve</i> , <i>keep him</i> . Omwrello, <i>seeks him</i> .	Ota (& ote, id.), <i>behold</i> . Otham, <i>Necessity</i> ; yn otham, <i>necessary</i> . Otho, <i>him</i> ; warnotho, <i>on him</i> . Oite, <i>he is</i> .
O D		O V
Odgha nena, <i>afterward</i> . Odians, <i>a Court</i> ; <i>a Town-hall</i> . Odhiuorto, <i>from him</i> . Odzhi, <i>ye</i> ; as, huî odzhi a gu-elez, <i>ye see</i> . Odzhon, <i>an Ox</i> , or <i>Cow</i> ; ohan, id.		Ov, <i>are</i> ; as, ov ry, <i>are giving</i> ; it. <i>I am</i> . Ouch, <i>ye are</i> . Overgugol, <i>a Cottage</i> ; <i>Cabin</i> ; <i>Tent</i> . Ouna, <i>to amend</i> ; <i>rectify</i> ; <i>to fear</i> ; <i>Fear</i> ; S. oun, Lh. ounek, <i>fearful</i> . Ounter, <i>Uncle</i> . Our, <i>an Hour</i> ; ouer, id. Lh. Ourlen, <i>Silk</i> . Oure (anowre, id.), <i>farewel</i> .
O E		O W
Oerni (oerfel, oerder, id.), <i>bleak</i> ; <i>cold</i> . Oezenz, <i>they were</i> . Oezy, <i>ye were</i> . Oezyn, <i>we were</i> .		Ow, <i>of me</i> ; <i>mine</i> . Ow (now, id.), <i>Noise</i> ; heb ow, <i>without Noise</i> . Owel, <i>a Cliff</i> (voel, id.), aul, or aules, id. Owleou, <i>Marks</i> ; goleou, id. Own, <i>Fear</i> . Ownek, <i>a Coward</i> . Owr, <i>Gold</i> ; <i>Aurum</i> . L.
O F	O N	O Y
Of (av, id.), <i>I am</i> . V. Ofergugol, <i>a Hood</i> . Cott. Offeren (L. <i>Missä</i> , id.), <i>Mas</i> . Offeiriad, <i>a Priest</i> . Lh.	Oneft, <i>honest</i> . Lh. Ongel, <i>a Cabbage</i> . Oni, <i>we are</i> . Onn, or ynn, <i>a Spear</i> . Celtic. Onnen (on, id.), <i>an Ash-tree</i> . Cott. Onowr, <i>Honour</i> .	Oyech, <i>an Outcry</i> ; oyez. Oyha hemma, <i>know this</i> ; oyha hedda, <i>know that</i> . Gw. Oyrech, <i>fiery</i> ; <i>red-hot</i> . Oys, <i>Age</i> ; ay oys, <i>that Age</i> ; oze, id. Oyv, <i>I</i> ; as, oyv a guelez, <i>I see</i> .
O G	O R	O Z
Ogall, <i>a Pulpit</i> . Ogas, <i>near</i> ; ogas o, <i>it was near</i> . Oguet, Ar. <i>a Harrow</i> .	Or, <i>a Bound</i> ; <i>Terminus</i> . L. Ir. Ore, id. Or, <i>can</i> , or <i>know</i> ; mîor, <i>I can</i> , or <i>know</i> ; oare, id. ni ôr den veth, <i>no Man knows</i> . Orch (oruch, id.), <i>eminent</i> ; <i>supreme</i> ; W. as, llow-orch, <i>chief Government</i> . R. Orchinat, <i>a Shoe</i> , or <i>Sock</i> . Ord, <i>of</i> ; <i>on</i> ; <i>upon</i> ; orth, id. Ordan, <i>by</i> ; <i>juxta</i> . L. orta eff, <i>by him</i> .	Oz, <i>thou art</i> . Ozhoz, id. as, Ozhoz tôz, <i>thou comest</i> , or <i>art coming</i> . Every

P.

Every British Word whose first Radical is P, T, or C, hath in writing three Variations; so that Radical P is sometimes turned into B, into Ph, and into Mh.

H. Lhuyd, p. 3.

PA, *which; when; seeing that; o pa an ruivanedh, of what Country is he?* Lh.

Paal, *a Spade, or Shovel.*

Pad, *a Cloth; padn, id.*

Padal, *a Pan.*

Padar, *(the Lord's Prayer); a Father.*

Padarn, *W. of or belonging to a Father.*

Padelh, *a Frying-pan.*

Padelhoern *Cott. id), an Iron Frying-pan.*

Padn, *Cloth; L. Pannum.*

Padzhar, *Four; padzhar iganz ha dæg, ninety, or four-score and ten.* Lh.

Padzhuera, *the fourth.*

Pairchemin, *Skin; parshmennenn, id. Parchment.* Lh.

Pais, *Lh. a Coat; peis. Cott. id.*

Pâl, *a Shovel; W. A. id. unde, by inserting d, to padle, i. e. to stir, and shake the Water to and fro.*

Paladr, *W. Straw; Stem; Reed; kala, id.*

Palf, *the Palm of the Hand.* Cott.

Palfat, *a Companion; Ar. palfat mat, a good Companion, ib.*

Palmes, *Branches.*

Palmoryon, *Pilgrims.*

Palores, *a Cornish Chough, or Daw.*

Pals, *fresh; recent; goleou pals, fresh Marks, or Stripes.*

Paltowat, *Fertility.* Cott.

Pan, *when; that; what; until.*

Pandra, *which Thing.*

Panan (*Pl. panez*), *a Parsnip.* Lh.

Panvotter, *Sorrow.*

Panyn, *whether of them; which of them.*

Papar, *Paper; Lh. W. pappyr.* id.

Parad, *a Separation.* R.

Paravii, *Pleasure; Preparation; qu. Paravij gwaynten, Pleasure of the Spring.*

Parc, *a Field; Ir. pairc.*

Parch, *to esteem, or bless.* R.

Pardec, *mildly; Quas. pur dæk, very good.*

Paret (*coctus, L.*), *baked, or boiled.*

Parkemmin, *Parchment.*

Parkmennik, *like Parchment.*

Parkenniat, *hurtful.*

P A

Paris, *parez, Lh. ready; prepared; readily.*

Parleth, *a Parlour; parledh, id.*

Parou, *Ar. the Country.*

Parthy, *to honour; party mateyrn, honour the King. See parch. W.*

Pasch, *the Passover; Easter.*

Pashez, *past.* Lh.

Patshan, *a Buttock; a Haunch; peuklyn, id.*

Pattek, *a Simpleton; a Fool.*

Pattel, *how; fattel, & patla, id.*

Paugen (*Cott. Pedula*), *a Wrapper for the Feet.*

Paun, *a Peacock.* Cott.

Paut, *enough; Abundance.* Ar.

Pautr, *a Boy.* } Ar.

Pautres, *a Girl.* }

Paylyte, *beat; to beat; ind. f. pelted.*

Pâz, *a Cough.*

Pazuardhak, *fourteen.*

P E

Pe, *what; although; where; or.*

Pea, *to pay; to rue; Pemet, Payment.*

Peal, *a Spire; und. karn an peal, the Spire Rock.* Hals.

Peb, *every.*

Peba, *to bake; pebas, baked; pebar, a Baker.*

Pebouch, *tune ye.*

Pechadyr, *a Sinner.*

Pechadyres, *a Woman Sinner.*

Pedar, *four; pefwar, id.*

Pedhigla, *to bellow; (rugio, L.), to roar like a Lion.*

Pedn-diu, *a Blackhead; a Frog-spawn.*

Pedniz, *the Earl of Cornwall.* Lh.

Pednglin, *a Knee.*

Pednpral, *a Skull; W. penglog.*

Pedrain, *a Buttock, or Haunch.*

Pedresiv (*pedrevor, id.*), *a Lizard.* Cott.

Pedrevan, *id. pedrevan au dour, a Water Evet, or Lizard.*

Pedyr, *Peter.*

Pefyr, *bark as a Dog.*

Peg, *Pitch.*

Pega, *Ar. to bite, or sting.*

Peghe, *Sin; beghas, id. pek, id.*

Pehadorion, *Sinners.*

Pehadur, *a Man Sinner; pehaduras, a Woman Sinner.*

Peidgy, *to pray.*

Peidwerty (*Peidwura, id.*), *an Architect.* Cott.

Peis, *a Coat.*

Pekar, *as; kepar, id.*

Pêl, *a Ball; pelen, id. it. a Bowl, or any round Thing; a Spire.*

Pelgyp, *a Battledore.*

P E

Peliha, *which; which of the two.*

Pell, *far off; long Time; pella, further.*

Pellen, *a Bowl; a Globe; a hard Pudding; a Bottom of Yarn; Pl. peliou.*

Pellist-ker (*pellistgur, id.*), *a Fur Coat; a Leather Pilch.* Lh.

Pema, *where.*

Pemdhak, *fifteen.*

Pemp, *five; pempas, fifth.*

Pen, *Head; a Promontory; pedn, id. Pl. pennou.*

Pen braoz, *a Folt-head; penmaur, id.*

Penakyl, *a Pinnacle.*

Pencanguer, *a Centurion.*

Pencion, *a Gift; a Pension.*

Penclâs, *Head of a College.* R.

Penclun, *the Buttock; Cott. penklyn, id.*

Pendevig, *a Prince; a Princess; Pl. pendzhivigion.*

Pendiuen, *a Reed; Arundo. L. Pendruppia, to nod, shake, or drop the Head; to beckon.*

Pendzhivig, *a Gentleman; Pl. Pendzhivigion.*

Pengaled, *W. stubborn; perverse.*

Pengarn, *a Gurnet; qu. hard, or Rock-head; Pengurn, a Gurnard, id.*

Pensgruet, *Bed-cloaths.*

Pengughrek, *a Fur-coat; pellistker, id. pengughgret, Cott. a Quilt, or Rug.*

Penhalurick, *quas. pen-halourick, Head of the rich Moors.*

Penkast, *Whitfuntide; Pencas, id. Lh.*

Penklyn. *See Penclun.*

Pennaeth, *chief; uppermost.*

Pennou-tiês, *the head Men of the House.*

Pens, *Pound; dek pens, ten Pounds.*

Penteileu, *Master of the Family.* Cott. *penteyly, id.*

Penuar, *W. a Halter, or Collar.* Lh.

Penwith, *the Left-hand Promontory; says Camden. — But I find the South called by the Ancients the Right, and the North the Left. — Now Penwith is one of the two Southernmost Hundreds of all Britain. — Penguith, or guydh, the most conspicuous high Land, or pen-niêt, the Head of the Island. See Baxt. in Mictis; and Humph. Lhuyd's Brev. on the Isle of Wight, pag. 17.*

Penyle, *which of the two; penyle an dūs, which of the two Men?*

Penys, *Pains; Punishment; penas, id.*

Penzivik,

P E

Penzivik, *noble*. See Penzhivig.
 Pepynnag ol, *whatsoever*.
 Pêr, a *Pear*; Peran, id. perbren, a *Peartree*; it. a *Cauldron*; it. *sweet*; as, aval pêr, a *sweet Apple*. Ar.
 Perag, *before*; coram, L. *wherefore*.
 Pergo (for perko), *remember*. See Ko.
 Pergrin, a *Foreigner*; pirgin. Cott. id.
 Perhen, *Owner*, or *Possessor of any Thing*.
 Perna, to *buy*; *redeem*; pernas, *bought*.
 Perpoz, the *Plaice Fish*; Pl. perpezou.
 Pers, *partial*.
 Perfeit, a *small Gask*; *Amphora*. L. Cott.
 Peral, the *Porch*.
 Perth, to *honour*. See Parthy.
 Perthians, *Patience*.
 Peruez, Ar. *learned*; *expert*.
 Pês, *payed*. See Pea.
 Pesa, to *pray*.
 Pêsk, *Fish*, pufgar, id.
 Pefkzal, *Salt-fish*.
 Pefough, *pray ye to*. V.
 Pestiores, a *Witch*.
 Pefy, *pray*, *praying*; pidzhi, id. besy, id.
 Pêth, *Plenty*; Pez, id. *Goods*; *Riches*; it. a *Lump*, or *Mafs*; a *Part*, or *Portion*; as, peyth.
 Peth-tfhyi, *Household Stuff*, *Furniture*, &c. Lh.
 Peualtra, *how many*. Qn.
 Peuare, a *Farthing*.
 Peul, a *Stake*.
 Peulia, to *round with Stakes*. Ar.
 Peuri, to *graze*; Ar. und. peurvan, *Pasture Ground*; Ar. *Commons*.
 Pew, *whom*. See Piu.
 Pewi, to *own*; as, mē a pew, I *do own*.
 Pewo, *was*; pew, *is*; V. ve, id.
 Peyny, to *punish*.
 Peynye, a *Token*; a *Sign*.
 Peyth, *Part*; *Share*; as, nep peyth, *some Share*.
 Pez, *Pease*; Ar. a *Piece*; it. a *Finger*, or *Toe*; as,
 Pez-braz, the *Thumb*, or *great Toe*.
 Pezealla, *how many*; *so many as*.

P I

Piban, a *Pipe* (pib, id.), *Fistula*, L. of *any Kind*.
 Pibidh, a *Maker of Pipes*; a *Piper*.
 Pibououl. See Piban.
 Picol, Ar. *great*.

P I

Pidde, a *Coat*; f. pro peid, id. ac peis.
 Pidn, a *Pin*; a *Nail*; a *little Stake*.
 Pidnian, the *Brain*.
 Pidzhi, to *pray*; piedgy, pidgy, & pidzha, id.
 Pîg, *Cuspis*. L.
 Pîg, a *Pig*; pig binau, a *little Pig*. Lh.
 Piga, to *prick* (pungo, L.), pigaz, *pricked*; ev rig pigaz, *he pricked*.
 Pigol, a *Mattock*, or *Pick*.
 Pilecur, a *Parasite*.
 Pilez, *bald*; pen-pilez, a *bald Head*.
 Pilgudhar, a *Molehill*; a *Hillock*. Lh.
 Pill, *Castrum*, L. a *Bullwark*.
 Pillen, the *Skirt*, or *Hem of a Garment*.
 Pilliz, *pilled Corn*; a *Kind of Oats* called by Ray *Avena nuda*.
 Pilm, *Dust*; *Chaff*; *Stroil*.
 Pil-tyil, a *Dunghill*.
 Pimuschoch, *Bleer-eyed*; Qu. an wimuschoc.
 Pinbren, the *Pine-tree*.
 Pindy, *musty*; the *Flour* is pindy, i. e. *musty*.
 Pinuidic, Ar. *rich*.
 Pip, a *Song*; *Musa*. L. Cott.
 Piphit, a *Songster*; a *Player on the Pipe*; & pibit, id. ibid.
 Pirgin, a *Stranger*; *Peregrinus*. L.
 Pisch, a *Fish*; Cott.
 Pifclin, a *Fish-pond*; i. e. pifclyn.
 Pisky, qu. f. a *Fairy*.
 Pitshar-pîza, an *Urinal*.
 Piu, *who? which?* pu, piua, id. Den o piua, *of what Country is the Man?* Lh.
 Piuns, Ar. a *Spring*, or *Well*; Ir. fians, id.
 Pîz, a *Part*; a *Piece*; Ar. *Spar-ing*; *Niggard*.
 Pizaz, *Urine*.

P L

Plankan, a *Table*; a *Plank*; Pl. plenkos, & plynkennou.
 Plâs, a *Palace*.
 Plans, *Sole of the Foot*; it. a *Plant*.
 Ple, *where*; prefixed generally, as, plemonz, *where they are*; peleh, pelech, and plech, id.
 Plegvyz, *pleasing*; por blegvyz, *very pleasing*; *obliging*.
 Plegya, to *wrap*, or *fold in*; *implico*, L. it. to *bow down to*.
 Plema, *where*.
 Plen, *united*. Ar.

P L

Plena, to *unite*. ib.
 Plenkos, *Boards*; Pl. plynkennou.
 Plenys, *that*; quòd. L.
 Plêu, a *Parish*.
 Pleynty, *accusing*.
 Plezia, to *please*.
 Pliskin, an *Egg-shell*.
 Plobm, *Lead*; plobm rydh, *Red-lead*.
 Plos, *Dust*; it. a *Sow*.
 Ploufen, a *Straw*; *Chaff*. Ar.
 Pludn, a *Pool*; na reaw môz war an pludn na, *do not go on that Pool*.
 Plumbren, a *Plumb-tree*. Cott.
 Pluuen, a *Pen*; plyven, id. Pl. pliv.
 Plymon, a *Plumb*; pluman, id.
 Plynche, to *bow*. V.
 Plysg, *Shell of a Nut*.
 Plyvog, a *Cushion*; plufoc, Cott. id.

P O

Po, or; *either*; *when*; *where is*; po marh leddres, *when a Horse is stolen*.
 Poan, *Grief*; *Pain*.
 Pobaz, to *grind*, *bake*; mên (mân, Lh.), pobaz, a *baking Stone*; ba, id.
 Pobel-tiogou, the *Vulgar*; pobyl, id.
 Pob-faen, a *Brick*; pob-vaen, a *baked Stone*.
 Pob-ti, a *Bake-house*.
 Poceuil, a *Kiss*; *Basium*, L. Cott. Ar.
 Pocq, id. pokkail, pokkuil, f. id.
 Podar, *rotten*; *corrupt*; it. *mundic*; *ugly*.
 Podrak, a *Witch*; pydrak brâz, a *great Witch*.
 Podzhër, a *little Dish*.
 Poenis. See Peynye.
 Poès, *Weight*; Ar. id. poefa, to *weigh*.
 Poefygys, *very hot*; *torrid*.
 Pokar, *as if*; *such*; *like*; *equally*; as; kâr, id.
 Poken, *but if*; *else*; *otherwise*.
 Pokkail, a *little Mouth*; a *Kiss*.
 Pokkia, to *thrust*, or *push*.
 Pokkys-frenc, *Lues Gallica*. L.
 Pokkys miniz, the *Small Pox*, or *Measles*.
 Pol, a *Pool*; Cott. *Puteus*, L. pull, Ar. id. (T. T. a *Top*, or *Summit*; Qu.), a *Pit*; it. *Dirt*; poldoun, a *deep Pit*; Pol is often put before the Pits dug for Tin, as, Polbreon, Polgooth, Poldys, because their ancient Workings were attended with much Water before they found out the Way

P O

Way of making Adits, and draining with Engines; it. *Dirt; Mire; Lh.*
 Pollan, *id.*
 Poldoun, *a deep Pit.*
 Poldys, i. e. *St. Dye's Pit, or Work.*
 Polgover, *the Pool of the Brook.*
 Polgooth, *the old Pool.*
 Pol-Hendra, *Hendra-Pool.*
 Poli, *a Province.*
 Pol kil (*Occipitium*), *the hinder Part of the Head. Lh.*
 Polkil, *Top of the Neck; T. T. f. Pit in a Slip, or Neck of Land.*
 Pollan-troillia, *a Furrow; a Mote.*
 Pol-pry, *Mud, viz. Pool-clay.*
 Polot, *Ar. a Ball; choari polot, to play at Balls.*
 Pol-roz, *the Pit under a Mill-wheel.*
 Pols, *while; un pols, a while.*
 Polstên, *a Tin-pool, or Pit.*
 Poltrigas, *Buskins, Spatterdashes.*
 Polvellan, *the Mill-pool.*
 Polhûel, *the Pool-work.*
 Ponar, *a Bean.*
 Poni, *unless; pyni, & ponag, id.*
 Pons, *a Bridge; ponz, id. pont, id.*
 Ponteodi, *a Draw-bridge.*
 Ponyas, *ran; ef ponyas, he ran.*
 Pooc, or puuk, *a Heap; as, a Pooc of Turves, Pooc of Hay, i. e. a Heap of Turves; a Hay-cock.*
 Poran, *streight; poran war, streight over.*
 Porchel, *a little Pig; L. Porcellus; Pl. pocelli, Porhal, id.*
 Porh, *a Haven, or Creek; por, id. porth, id.*
 Porogga, *to gather; to steal; ind. f. proggig.*
 Porris, *it must be; needs; fain would; of Necessity.*
 Portal, *a Porch, a Threshold; an Entry.*
 Porth, *a Gate; Pl. Porthou; a Door; folding Doors.*
 Portheres, *a Woman Porter.*
 Porthwys, *a Ferryman.*
 Poruit, *the Wall of a House. Cott. a Wall.*
 Pos, or poz, *a Post of Wood, or Stone; a Prop; a Pillar. Cott. post, id. Lh.*
 Posigr, *empty.*
 Potguidn, *a Bag-pudding.*
 Pottro, *rots; pottro ol dha gîg, all thy Flesh rots.*
 Pour, *Rule; Dominion; gwrens govas pour, let Dominion be given.*
 Pouruei, *to prepare. Ar.*

P O

Pouis, *a Burthen; W. Ar. poes, C. pois, & poiys, id.*
 Pow, *a Country; a Province; pow izal, a plain Country; pou an zouzn, England, or the Country of the Saxons.*
 Powes, *a Coat.*
 Powelough, *rest ye. V.*
 Poys, *heavy; grievous. See Puz.*

P R

Prag, *why; praga, id.*
 Praidh, *W. a Prey; Flock; Herd; C. praed, f.*
 Prania, *crows; V. ân kuliak a prania, the Cock crows.*
 Praonter, *a Priest; prounder, id.*
 Prontir, *Pl. prauntirion, id.*
 Predery, *to consider; predirio, id. to meditate; to study; prediri, id. Lh.*
 Pregoth, *breathing.*
 Pregeth, *a Preaching; as, pregeth awre, made a Preaching; ind. progath, a Sermon; progathar, a Preacher.*
 Pren, or predn, *a Stick; a Tree; a Lot (f. because by Sticks the Druids divined); Pl. prenyer.*
 Preneft, *a Window; L. Fenestra.*
 Prenoyth, *seize; take.*
 Prenol, *a Box. Arca. L.*
 Preson, *a Prison; presonys, a Prisoner.*
 Prest, *but; soon; readily.*
 Prev, *a Worm; a Viper; mil prev, 1000 Worms; Prev-nor, an Earth-worm.*
 Prêva, *to prove; mal dho prêv, that he might prove, or try; prevys, proved.*
 Prevan, *a Moth-worm; a Cheese-worm, or other Worm. Lh.*
 Prêv'nor, *an Earth-worm.*
 Prev pren, *Eruca, L. a Caterpillar.*
 Prez, *Time; Opportunity. Lh.*
 Prez-buz, *a Feast; a Banquet; scil. a Time of eating.*
 Pri, *Clay; peulpri, a Clay Pit.*
 Prideras, *careful; cautious; sad; Studious; pryderys, Lh. id.*
 Pridit, *a Poet, Cott. prydydh, W. id.*
 Pries, *a Husband; ou fries, my Husband.*
 Prinnsis, *Princes.*
 Priot, *a Bride; bennen priot, a Bride-Woman.*
 Prit, *an Hour.*
 Privia, *to bleat; dhavas a privia, the Sheep bleats.*
 Priz, *Price; Lh.*
 Profuit, *a Prophet. Cott.*

P R

Progath, *an Oration, or Speech; progathar, a Preacher. Lh.*
 Pront, *swift. Ar.*
 Provycha, *to incense; provoke.*
 Prunnys, *pardoned.*
 Prumpl, *a Boss, or Stud of a Bridle.*
 Pryderys, *pensive; sorrowful.*
 Prydydh, *a Poet. Lh.*
 Prydzhan, *boiling.*
 Pryi, *Clay; it pry, id.*
 Prys, *Time; pres, & prez, id.*
 Pryvia, *to procure.*

P U

Pu, *who.*
 Pub, *every; pub-er, whatsoever; pypenag, id.*
 Puberoll, *every where.*
 Puill, *Ar. abundant.*
 Puir, *a Sister. Cott.*
 Pul, *a Stream.*
 Pulcolan, *the Breast (f. the Heart beating, or Palpitation). Cott.*
 Puludoc, *rich; ib. wealthy.*
 Punder, *a Priest; ib. Qu. if not Prunder.*
 Pundesimpit, *a Lethargy. ib.*
 Punnio, *to run away; escape, or flee; Lh. redek, W. A. id.*
 Punt, *Weight; L. pondo. Ar.*
 Pupprys, *always; pupûr, continually; every Hour.*
 Pur, *being; pa, pur ylwys, being called.*
 Pur, *snivel; it. very (par, per, id.), pura, veryest.*
 Purcheniat, *a Sorcerer; Cott. wicked; mischievous. Lh. it.*
 Purvan, *a Rush; a Pith of a Rush.*
 Put, *Ar. four; as, avalou put, four Apples.*
 Puttendy, *a Bawdy-house.*
 Puz (powz, id.), *heavy.*
 Puza, *to press; lean; maw, napuza, Boy, do not lean.*

P Y

Py, *whether? Lh.*
 Pydzhadou, *a Prayer. Lh.*
 Pyg, *the Beak of a Bird; gylsin, id.*
 Pygimmis, *how much; quas. pythkemys.*
 Pykar, *like; as it were. See Pokar.*
 Pylta, *much; pylta guêl, much better.*
 Pyltye, *to beat; pylt, f. a Stroke, or Blow.*
 Pymthek, *fifteen; à pemp-dek.*
 Pyni, *except; unless.*
 Pyni, *alias poni, unless. Lh.*
 Pynyon, *the Brain; pidnian, id.*
 Pynz, *a Pound; pymthag pynz, fifteen Pounds.*

Pyrdzha,

P Y

Pyrdzha, *to purge*.
 Pyrkat, *a Pulpit; Chair; Roftrum*. L.
 Pys, *to pray*. V.
 Pyfder, *Heaviness; à pûz*.
 Pyfga, *a Fish* (pefk [pyfgaz, Pl. *Fishes*], & pyzgh, id.)
 Pyfgadar, *a Fisherman*.
 Pyfgadyr, yn mytêrn, *the Halcyon, or King's-fisher*; Lh. pifk lîn, *a Fish-pond*. Lh.
 Pyfgetta, *a Fishing*; Lh. it. *to fish*.
 Pyftege, *Wounds*; T. T. pyftege, id. Sc. Qu.
 Pystryor, *a Sorcerer; pestriores, a Witch*.
 Pyteth, *Pity*; pyte, id.
 Pyth, *what; it. shall be; as, mar pyth, if he shall be*.
 Pyuha, *who*.
 Pyuha, bennak, *whosoever*.

Q.

This Letter is rarely used by the Cornish, often by the Armoricans; and as in some Cornish MSS. Words may occur written after the Armorican Manner, the following Armoric Words are inserted from Lhuyd, marked Ar.

QUAE, Ar. *a Hedge*; ind. f. *a Quay, or Hedge, Mole, or Pier built into the Sea*.
 Queiquel, *a Distaff*; Ir. cuigeal, id. C. kigel.
 Quelen, Ar. *Holly*; it. *to teach*, ib.
 Quelguen, Ar. *a Fly*.
 Quellida, Ar. *to bud; spring forth*.
 Quelvezzen, *a Hazel*. Ar.
 Quemefq, *to mix*. Ar.
 Quenet, Ar. *Beauty*.
 Quenver, Ar. *an Acre*.
 Querchen, Ar. *the Lap, or Bosom*.
 Quetren, Ar. *a Particle*.
 Queuneut, *Fewel*; queuneuden, *a Log, or Billet*.
 Quevvret, Ar. *the East*; Auel quevvret, *the East Wind*.
 Quignen, Ar. *Garlick*.
 Quill, *the Nape of the Neck*. Ar.
 Quilquin, *a Frog*.
 Quoit, *a broad thin Stone, or Rock*; koeten, id.

R.

R Abman, *Rubble*; that Mixture of Clay and Stone which has not been moved since the Flood, and generally lies over the Karn.
 Racca, Qu. Cott. *Comedia*.

R A

Raden, *a Fern*; reden, & Ir. rathin, id.
 Radna, *to divide* (radn for ran, *a Share*), dho barri, id. Lh.
 Raf, *I shall do*; wra af, id.
 Rafaria, *a Miracle, or Wonder*. Lh.
 Rag, *for; from; before*; suffixed and prefixed. Rak, id. Lh.
 Ragdazu, *Forefathers*; or rhagdazu.
 Ragos, *for thee*.
 Ragou, *before you*; rago huei, *for you*.
 Ragta (ragthe, id.), *for him, or it*.
 Ragteken, *a little while*.
 Rahaya, *to sneeze*.
 Rakkan, *a Rake; a Harrow*; Lh. W. kribyn, Ar. Raftel.
 Rambrea, Ar. *to doat*.
 Rampa, Ar. *to slip, or slide*.
 Rân, *shall do*; dzhyi a'rân, *they shall do*.
 Ran, *a Part; a Share* (rans, id.), pedar rans, *four Shares*; rhan-niad, id.
 Randigal, Qu. *what a Randigal* (viz. *Rout, Noise, or Tumult*) is here?
 Rane, *broke; rent; shared; divided*.
 Raneie, Sc. (rauny, T. T. id.), *vexing*.
 Raoula, *to grow hoarse*. Ar.
 'Râs, *Grace; Virtue*; der'râs, *by Virtue of; good Will*; for grâs.
 Rath, Ir. *a circular Fortification*; à radt, f. in Celtic, *a Wheel*.
 Raz, Ar. *Lime; a Rat*. ib.

R E

Re, *that; who; some; whilst*; it. Sign of the Future Tense; as me a re gelfes, *I will heal*.
 Re, *too much; also; quickly*; a Particle encreasing the Force of Verbs and Nouns and Adverbs; as rebehas, *I have too much sinned*; resorras, *is very angry*; redegua, *a Course*; f. *violent one*.
 Re, often used for rig; as, me re gusges, *I have slept*.
 Rêa (rîa, rêa reve, id.), *O strange!*
 Reâu, *Frost*; rêu, id. rhewi, & reui, Ar. *to be very cold*.
 Reb, *of; by; nigh; near*.
 Rebe, *were; rebee, was; revye, it was before*.
 Rebea, *to begin*; a nombris rebea, *began to number; to begin*.
 Rebet, Ar. *a Fiddle*; rebetter, *a Fidler*.
 Rebeuten, Ar. *a very Whore*.

R E

See Puttenty.
 Redan, *a Fern*.
 Redanan, *a Brake of Ferns*.
 Redegua, *a Course*; Cott. *Curfus*; L. retaden, Ar. id.
 Rhedec, *Swiftness*; W. & Ar. Gr. *few*.
 Redha, *well; very well*.
 Redic, *a Radish*; rhedhîc, id.
 Redy, *surely*; yredy, *readily*.
 Redyn, *to read*; Engl. und. redior, *a Reader*.
 Reeg, *did*; y a reeg gore, *they did put*; for ryg.
 Regeth, *is settled*. V.
 Reighen, *a Coal, or Ember*. Cott. *Pruina*. L.
 Rego, *against*; as, aga rego, *against them*.
 Reguezen, Ar. *a burning Coal*.
 Dho rei, *to give; to grant, or offer*.
 Reig, *Ice*; po an reig dho derhi, *or the Ice to break*.
 Relewte, *indeed*; relawta, & rulewte, id.
 Rello, *to make; be*. V.
 Remenat, *the Remnant*; Pl. remenadow.
 Rên, *the Mane of a Horse*.
 Ren, *to bring; lead*; pa. reet. Ar.
 Ren, *him; the same*; the ren, *to him*; reth, Pl. rena, id.
 Renêag, *to deny, or refuse*; Renegado, Span. quasi à Lat. renego-are.
 Renki, or renkia, Lh. *to snore*; Gr. *few*. id.
 Rhengkias, *snoring*.
 Renniat, *a Sharer; a Carver*. Cott. *Discifer; a Waiter at Table*.
 Rera, *Father*. Sc.
 Rês (for ros), *a Valley*; as, Restormel, rescadzhill, &c. *Places in Vallies*; as, bes for bos.
 Refas, *gushed; flowed*; Gr. *few*. fluo. See Rezek.
 Reffa, *done*; ev a reffa, *he had done*.
 Resteffo, *that he might be*.
 Restoua, qu. f. *to beset; to rest upon*.
 Reth, *they; them*; it. V. *he caused*.
 Retheruid, *a Fisherman*.
 Rêv, *an Oar; a Shovel*; as, rêv-tan, *a Fire-shovel*.
 Reu, *Cælum*, L. Cott. See Nêf.
 Revadar, *a Rower*.
 Revaria, *by our Lady, scil. by the Virgin Mary*; a common Expression of Astonishment and Surprise.
 Reviewse, *to abide*; revefe, id.

Reugh,

R E

Reugh, *go*; eugh, id. it. *do*;
as, *na reugh, do ye not*.
Reun, *the Hair of Beasts*. Ar. W.
rhaum, id.
Reux, Ar. *Misfortune*.
Rew, *Haste*; yn rew, *in Haste*;
it. *Frost*; as, reau.
Rewrensfs, *thou hast done*.
Rey, *to give*; re, id.
Reys (rez, & rys, id.), *needs*;
as, reys yw, *needs be*; L. *oportet*.
Rezek, *running*.

R H

This aspirate is always in W.
sometimes in Ar.
Rhaith, Ar. *a Law*.
Rhei an guella, *to permit, or con-*
sent.
Rhied, *Nobilium Statio*. L. R.
Rhies, *a Princess*; *a Lady*. R.
Rhisglaff, Ar. *to slide*.
Rhittia, *to rub, chase, or fret*.
Lh.
Rhôs, *Heath*. R.
Rhyvedhod, Ar. *rare*.

R I

Rib, *of*; by; *through*.
Ribla, *to rake*; *swagger*. Ar.
Ridar, *a Kind of Sieve, or Rid-*
dle.
Ridâr, *a Kasber*; *a Sierce*; kro-
dar, id.
Rig, *did, or have*; Sign of the
Preter Tense; never joined to
the Verb.
Rigol, *Rigour*; Ar. it. *a Slip,*
Gap, or Cleft. Lh.
Rilan, *flinging into*.
Rimadel, Ar. *a Romance*; *a Fable*.
Rine, *a Quail*.
Riou, *Cold*; *Frost*; riua, *to be*
cold. Ar. See Reau.
Rîsk, *the Rind of a Tree*; e rîsk,
it's Bark; *a Shell, or Pill*.
Rist, *sad*; *trist*, id.
Ritan, *the Wind-pipe*.

R O

Ro, *a Gift*; Pl. robou; à rose,
gave; tero, *you give*; un ro,
one Gift.
Roath, *Form*.
Robbia, *to spoil*; rob; *plunder*.
Lh.
Roch, Ar. *a Rock*; G. id.
Rochet, *a Shirt*; Ar. rochueden,
a little Shirt.
Rocca, *a Roach-fish*; talhoc, id.
Rhod, *a fighting Chariot*; R.
whence British Names; as,
Anau-Rhôd, Cadrhôd, Med-
rhôd.

R O

Rodella, *to turn, or wind about*.
Ar.
Rhodl, *a Branch*.
Rodothye, *gave Gifts to thee*.
Rogeth, *settled*.
Rolle, *to give*; rolla, *might, or*
did give.
Ronkye, *snoring*; renky, id.
Rooge, *to rooge to and fro, i. e.*
to remove; *to transfer from one*
Place to another by meer Strength;
Lat. *agere portare*.
Roulers, *Rulers*; *Governors*.
Rosen, *a Rose*; ros, Ar. Ir. *Ro-*
sa, L. id.
Rhos, *habitable Land*; rhosydh,
Heathy Ground. R.
Rôs, *a Mountain*; *Meadow, or*
Moss; *Heath*; *a Wheel*. Lh.
Rôsh, *a Valley, or Dale*; nans,
id.
Roſtia, *to roast*.
Rouan, *Roman*; as, Pol-rouan,
the Roman Pool.
Rouden, Ar. *a Foot-step*.
Rouë, Ar. *a King*; rouanes (see
ruyfanes), *a Queen*; & rou-
entelez, *a Kingdom*; G. roy,
&c. C. ruy, Cott. rhy, riog,
id. Ar.
Rouenner, *a Mite*; *a Weevil*.
Ar.
Rouest, *Confusion*; rouestla, *to*
confound. Ar.
Rouez, *thin*; *slender*, Ar.
Rouffen, *Wrinkles*; *Plaits*; *Folds*.
Ar.
Rougn, *a Scab*; rougnus, *scabby*.
Rouhen, *a Span*. Ar.
Roulia, *to guide, or rule*.
Rounzan, rouzan, & rofin, id.
an Afs.
Row, Qu. as, the Row-tin, i. e.
the large grained, rough Tin;
rowtor, i. e. *the rough Hill*;
quaf. ab huero, *rough*.
Rowas, *obtained*. V.
Rôz, *a Wheel*; gravar-rôz, *a*
Wheel-barrow (Ar. rot, id.).
Rozellen, *a Whirl for a Spindle*;
i. e. *little Wheel*.

R U

Rual, Ar. *to rush*; *batter*; *throw*.
Rud, *red-coloured*. See Rydh.
Rûeik, *a Prince*; prins, id. Lh.
Rug, *made*; ryg, arug, id. as,
arug cry, *made a Cry*.
Rugli, *she bore*.
Ruibht, *Brimstone*; mygfaen, id.
Ruilla, *to roll*.
Ruif, Cott. *an Oar*; ruifadur,
a Rower; *a Waterman*; ruiv,
ruivadar, id.
Rum, *bath*; *hast me*; ty rum
gruk, *thou hast made me*. Ar.
somebody.

5 Z

R U

Runa, *Myſterium*; *Vates*; Cel-
tic, as, Runa Goths, *Dei Con-*
ſilium. Keyſl.
Runen, *a Hillock*; kryg, id.
Ruſk, *the Bark of a Tree*. Cott.
Rut, *a Path*; A. Lh. it. ib.
Rute, *the Herb Rue*; ryte, id.
Ruthveyn, *a Multitude*.
Rhuttia, *to rub*; as, rhytti marh-
na, *rub that Horſe*.
Ruy, *a Prince*; Cott. *a King*;
brenin, W. id.
Ruyd, *a Net*; Ar. red, id.
Rhuydh, W. *easy*.
Rhuyfanes, *a Queen*. Cott.
Rhuygo, *to tear, or rend*. W. R.
Ruyvanaid, *a Kingdom*. Cott.
Rûz, *a Net*.

R Y

Ry, *to give*; *give*; reyth, *gives*;
rys, *gave*.
Ry, *to cauſe*; rys, *Cauſe*; ryſyw,
there is Cauſe; *did*.
Ryb, *of*; *by*.
Rybbon (rebbon, id.), *by, or near*
us.
Ryd, *a Ford*; ryd-helik, *the*
Willow Ford.
Rydh, *red*; rydhik, *reddiſh*;
ryudh, Ar. ridh velin, *a deep*
yellow.
Pedn-rydh, *red haired*. Lh.
Ryel, *royal*.
Rygthe, *to charge*; *command*.
Rymys, *divided*.
Rhyn (W. *a Promontory*); C. *a*
Chanel. Gr. *iv*.
Ryn, *a Bill*; *a Noſe*; W. rinn,
id.
Rynen, *a Hillock*. Cott.
Rys, *was*.
Ryſeve, *received*.
Ryſy, *to extoll*. T. T.
Ryte, *Rue*. Lh.
Rhyth, *Appearance*. R.
Rhyttia, *to rub*.
Rhyven, W. *Rome*; C. Ruan.
Rywier, Ar. *a River*; und. f.
Ryvier in Phillak, on Hayle
River.

S.

SAUT, *Meat*; *Dainties*; Cott.
Sach-diauol, *a Demoniac*;
a poſſeſſed. ib.
Saëſnek, *English*; *Saxon*.
Safar, Ar. *Noiſe*; ſafari, *to make*
a Noiſe.
Sagen, *a ſtanding Pool*.
Saim, *Fat*; Oyl.
Sairpren, *a Carpenter*. Cott.
Saithor, *a Shag*; *Bird*; Cott.
Mergus. L.
Sâl, *vile*. R.
Salver, *a Saviour*. Ar. id. Lh.
Sam,

S A

Sam, *a Burthen; a Charge.*
 San, Ar. *a Conduit.*
 Sanaill, *a Mow-hay.* Ar.
 Sanqua, *to prick; pierce.*
 Sans, *holy; Speris Sans, the Holy Spirit; Sanz, a Saint.* Lh.
 Sant, Lh. *Food; Meat.*
 Sarn, *a Causey, or Pavement.* W.
 Sarra, Sir; farra wheag, *sweet Sir.*
 Satheluur, *an Orator; a Speaker.* Cott.
 Satnas, *Satan.*
 Sâu, *safe; but; except; save that.*
 Sav, *rise up; stand up; à sevys.*
 Savarn, *Smell; Savbur; drog savarn, ill Smell.*
 Savas, *a Chanel; pensavas, Head of a Chanel.* Gibf. Camden, pag. 13. Qu.
 Saudl, Ar. *a Heel.*
 Savig, *the Branch of a River.*
 Saunt, *Noise; Dispute.* What a Saunt is here? Qu.
 Sautra, *to foul; bewray.*
 Sawe, *a Seam; a Horse-load; war an sawe, by the Seam.*
 Saweh. Cott. Qu.

S C

Scacel, *a Prop.* Ar.
 Scaff, *nimbly; marscaff, so nimbly.*
 Scala, *a Dish; Patera, L. a Goblet.*
 Scân, *a little Table.* Ar.
 Scao, *an Elder-tree; scauan, id.* Ar. id.
 Scarz, *short.* Ar.
 Scavel, *a Bench; skaval, id.* Lh.
 Scedgwith, *Privet.*
 Scherewneth, *Pride.*
 Scherewys, *the Scribes.*
 Scevens, *the Lungs; Cott. Ar. squeueat, Ir. scaven, id.*
 Scinin, *an Ear-ring; ib. skinen, id.*
 Scloqua, *to chirp like a young Bird, or Hen.*
 Scobman, *a Chip of Timber—Scobman vian, a little Chip.*
 Scoch, *common; scoch-fôr, the common Way.*
 Scod, *the Shade; Umbra, L. Cott. skez, id. Ar. squeueat, id.*
 Scol, *a School; scolheic, scholastic; yskol, W. id.*
 Scolchye (scolcheth, id.), *a Fugitive; ind. f. skulking, or lying hid.*
 Scolys, *spilt.* Pa.
 Scon, *immediately; mar-scon, as soon as.*
 Sconyth, *shunnest; fconyas, refused.*

S C

Scorgyas, *to scourge, or lash.*
 Scorren, *a Branch, or Bough; scourr, Ar. id. it. a small Vein of Tin, or other Ore.*
 Scôs, *a Change; to exchange.*
 Scoth, *a Shoulder; scooth, id.* See Scuid.
 Scovern, *the Ear.*
 Scoul, *a Kite; Cott. bargus, id.*
 Scresfys, or skrephys, *written; mean-screfys, the inscribed Stone.*
 Skrepha, *to write.* Lh.
 Skrift, *a Writing; skrividh, id.* Lh.
 Scren, *a Bone,*
 Scriven-danven, *an Epistle.* Cott.
 Scriviniat, *a Writer.* ib.
 Scriverit, *Writings.*
 Scryrya, *forsaken.*
 Scubellen, *a Broom; scubilen, Cott. id.*
 Scudell, *a Dish; a Quoit; a broad Dish; skydel, id. Pl. scudellou; sgudh, & skaydh, id.*
 Scuid, Cott. *Scapula, L. Shoulder; scuidlien, a Cloak to put over the Shoulder.* Cott.
 Scuilla, *to shed, or spill.* Ar.
 Scuiz, *wearry; tired.*
 Scuiza, *to be weary.* Ar.
 Scût, *a small Piece of Money.*
 Scyle, *a Proof; scyle vâs, good Proof; it. plainly; ken scyle, other, or more ado.*

S E

Se, *them; ganse, with them.*
 Seadha, *to sit; sit down; sethas, feithva, fittis, did sit.*
 Seafys, *dried; drying.* See Seha.
 Seban, *Soap; Gr. σαπων. Sa.*
 Seera, *a Father.*
 Segernath, *lazy; dull.*
 Segeris (segyr, & figer, id.), *empty; void.*
 Seha, *to wipe; to be dry; to scour.* Lh.
 Seis, *Silk; seizen, a Ribbon.* Ar.
 Seitag, *seventeen.*
 Seith, *a Pot; Cott. it. seven.* Lh.
 Seithas, & feythvez, *the seventh.*
 Seithyn, *a Week.* ib.
 Sekerden, *Security.*
 Sel, *a Foundation; Cott. W. fail, id.*
 Selda, *a Cellar.*
 Sell, *a Look; Sight; sellet, to look.* Ar.
 Selliz, *salted.*
 Sely, *Arms.*
 Sempla, *Ar. to slacken.*
 Senedh, *an Assembly; Synod.* Cott.

S E

enfys (from fendzha, alias senze, *to hold*), *held.*
 Serra, *to close; shut up.*
 Seruic, *a Shrub.* Cott.
 Seth, *an Arrow; sethy, to shoot.*
 Sethek, *set down; sethas, did sit; settyas, placed.*
 Setfans, *pressed; earnestly intreated.*
 Seuadh, *a Taylor; seufad, a Patcher; Mender.*
 Sevi (syvi, id.), *Strawberries.*
 Seuades, *a Woman Taylor.*
 Sevys, *flood; setsons, they flood.*
 Seuzl, *the Heel.* Ar.
 Sew, *ye be; sens, they be.*
 Seweth, *sadly.*
 Sewillaf, *to loose; L. solvere.*
 Sewyas, *followed.*
 Seygh, *dry; pren seigh, a dry Stick; sekh, id.*
 Seygh, or feugh, f. id. i. e. as, *the Cow is gone to feugh, i. e. is gone dry; without Milk.*

S G

Sgân, *an Elder Tree; skauan, id.* C. & A.
 Sgâu, *light; sgav, id. i. e. not heavy; sgavder, Lightness.*
 Sgenip, *incestuous; Cott. sguenip, id.*
 Sgein, Ir. *a Flight.*
 Sguattia, *to tear in Pieces.* Lh.
 Sgûth, *a Shoulder-blade.* Lh.
 Sguthlien, *a Cloak, or Hood.* Lh.
 Shagga (farthor, id.), *a Cormorant; a Shag.*
 Shanol, *a Chanel; a Pipe; a Gutter; A. kanal, & ganhel, Lh. id. as, Ganhel in Carantok Parish, & Canal in St. Iffy; as, Canal-Idgy, or Idzhy, i. e. St. Iffy Creek.*
 Shimbla, *a Hearth, or Fireplace.*
 Shode. Qu. *smoothed Tin-Ore.*

S I

Sibuit, *a Fir-tree.*
 Sicer, *Pease.* Cott.
 Sichen, *a Chair; a Seat.*
 Sichor, *Drought; Thirst.* Cott.
 Sidan, Ar. *a Linnet.*
 Siell, *a Seal.* Ar.
 Siger, *hollow; full of Holes; tollek, id.*
 Siglen, *a Bog.*
 Silien, *an Eel; Pl. filiou.*
 Sim, *an Ape.*
 Sindzhy, *to hold; dho finzha, to seize.* Lh.
 Sinfiat, *tenacious.* Cott.
 Sioas, *alas!*
 Sionge, *honourable.*
 Sioul, *silent.*
 Sira, *a Father.*

Sira,

S I

Sira-gwydn, a Grand-father.
Sirig, Silk; Gr. σπινκον. Sa.
Sizl, a Strainer; fizla, to strain.

S K

Skarkeas, a Shark-Fish.
Skat, or skuat, a Buffet, or Blow of the Fist. Lh.
Skath (skaph, id.), a Boat; skath ruz, a Boat with Nets; skath hir, a Long-boat.
Skauan, an Elder-tree; scauorian, id. skaun. Lh.
Skavarnak, a Hare. See Scovern.
Skeans, pretty; lepidus. L.
Skelli, Wings.
Skelligrehan, a Bat; Leathern Wings.
Skent, scanty; short.
Skentyll, learned; skyntyll, id.
Skenys, Sinews.
Skephans, the Lungs. Lh.
Skesy, escape; ny wra kesy, shall not escape.
Sketh, weary.
Skez, a Shadow; scod, Cott. id. und. f. kesy.
Skibia, to brush, sconr, or sweep. Lh.
Skibor, a Barn.
Skidal, a little Dish.
Skientoc, wife; Cott. skientik. Lh.
Skinan, a Pin.
Skiran, a Bough; Pl. skirau; scorren, a Branch, or Bough. Lh. Grefen, a Sprig. Ar.
Skith, weary; jaded; spent.
Skival, a Porringer; scudel, id.
Skogan, a Fool.
Skreft (skrividh, id.), Scripture.
Skriga, to screech; na skrig, do thou not screech.
Skrivinas, to scratch, claw, or rub.
Skuattia, to strike; to break.
Skud, a Shoulder.
Skudel, skydel, a Dish, or Plate. Lh.
Skuerryon, Esquires.
Skul, Qu. towle the Skul, to take in vain, scil. the Name of God.
Skul, a Shoal; a Quantity of Fish; a Skul of Pilchards.
Skyhans, Wisdom.
Skylia, scatter thou.
Skylur, a Scholar; Pl. skylurion.

S L

Slavan, dirty; loh-slavan, dirty Pool. Hals.
Sleane, a Conger-fish.
Sleppia, to slip, or stumble; ragdout why dho sleppio, for fear

S L

you do slip.
Slev, cunning; skillful; und. fley-neth, Skill.
Slottere, i. e. dirty, slovenly. Qu.
Slumyas, to reproach.

S N

Snell, to him.
Snod, Cott. a Fillet; a Hatband; a Garland. Lh.

S O

Soa, Tallow; Suet. Ar.
Sobman, a Chip; sobman vian, a little Chip.
Soch, the Plough-share. Cott.
Soft-jar, W. a Quail. Lh.
Sog, f. a Doze; Numbness; Drouziness.
Sogal, Rye; bara sogal, Rye-bread. Gw. Lat. Secale.
Sogete, a Discovery.
Sol, a Shilling (Ar. a little Girdler), hanter sol, a Six-pence.
Soler, a Throne; a high Seat, or Bench; it. a Sun-dial. Lh.
Sols, Money.
Sonas, blessed.
Sonta (fouta, id.), to solder. Ar.
Sorca, to charm; bewitch. ib.
Sorchenni, to rave. ib.
Sordys, raised. Pa.
Sorras, angry; jealous; refforras, very angry; for, id.
Sort, a Hedge-hog.
Sos, thou beest; sotà, thou art; foge, be thou.
Sôs, a Friend, or Companion.
Softer, a Sister. Mod. Corn.
Soth, rise. S.
Souba, to hop, or skip. Ar.
Soubla, to sweeten. Ar.
Souez, Admiration; souzea, to admire. Ar.
Soul, Straw (W. fool, id.), ti foul, a thatched House. ib.
Soweth, cursed; yn soweth, accursedly; it. Alas!
Sowmens, Salmons.

S P

Spâl, a Sconce; Amercement; Forfeiture.
Sparf, a holy Water; a Sprinkling. Ar.
Sparl, a short Cudgel; sparla, to bolt. ib.
Sparria, to spare.
Spas, untill; as long as; whilst that.
Spauen môr, Æquor. L. Cott.
Spaz, a Gelding; spaza, to geld. Ar.
Speal, an Acquaintance. T. T.
Specyal, id. intimate; specyal

S P

bráz, very intimate.
Spedye, to succeed; hasten; ta spedye, to speed well.
Speitia, to spite; vex.
Spekkia, speckled.
Spendys (spengas, id.), spent; wasted.
Spens, a Buttery; L. Promptuarium.
Speris, Spirit; spyr, id. sprite, id.
Spern, Thorns; Pl.
Spernabyll, stedfast; spernasyll, T. T. id.
Spernan, a Thorn; spernan diu, a black Thorn. Lh.
Speur, an Inclosure. Ar.
Spezaden, a Gooseberry. ib.
Spillen, a Pin.
Spiziz, a Ghost; Hobgoblin; Hag.
Splan, clear; bright; excellent; splanna, to shine; splen, id. spladn, illustris. L.
Splander, Brightness.
Splusen, a Pippin; Ar. splusek, a Nursery of Pippins. ib.
Spong, a Spunge.
Spont, dread; spontus, dreadful. Ar.
Spoue, Cork.
Spoum, scum; spouma, to scum, ib.
Spykes, Spikes; large Nails.

S Q

Squardya, to tear; squardias, he tore.
Squarinek, long-legged. Ar.
Squattia, to pluck, or tear in Pieces. Qu.
Squei, to knock; Pa. scoet. Ar.
Squeigea, to cut off; pare, ib.
Squenip, Incest; Uncleanness. Lh.
Squeull, Ar. a Ladder.
Squifou, Claws. Pl. Ar.
Squyth, weary.
Squytzder, Weariness. I. T.

S T

Stagen, a standing Pool.
Staquel, the String of the Tongue; und. f. staqual, to clatter, or gnash. Ar.
Stal, a Shop. ib.
Stanconni, to prop; stanconnou, Stays. Ar. id.
Stanc, a Pool; a Pond of standing Water. Ar. id.
Stanquen, a Valley; a low Place. Ar.
Staoun, the Roof of the Mouth. ib. See Stefenic.
Starda, to quench. ib.
Start, firm; fast.
Stéan, Tin.

Stefenic,

S T

Stefenic, *the Palate of the Mouth*.
 Stella, *every Day*; *always*.
 Stemmy, *Qu. to work out his*
Stemmy, i. e. to do his Share of
Work.
 Stempel, *a slant Beam used in Tin*
Mines.
 Stên, *a Milking Pail*; *also a Wa-*
ter Vessel.
 Stener, stenor, Lh. *a Tinner*;
it. a Water-Wag-tail.
 Stequi, *to choak*; Ar. See Ta-
 ga.
 Steren, *a Star*; Cott. sterran,
 & steyr, id. sterran leski, *a*
Comet; sterran guandre, *a Pla-*
net. Lh.
 Stervys, *to catch Cold*. See Stevys,
 id. T. T.
 Steva, *to find*; *found*; ni steva
 whans, *found no Desire*.
 Stevel, *a Chamber*; *a Dining-*
room; Cott. Triclinium. L.
 Stevys, *to be very cold*.
 Stich (hule, id.), *an Owl*. Cott.
 Stifak, *a Cuttle-fish*.
 Stigna, *to reach*; *extend*; *display*.
 Ar.
 Stikedn, *a Stake*; Pl. stikednaw.
 Stil, *a Beam of a House*.
 Stlaf, *a Stammerer*.
 Stlapa, *to cast, or fling*; Ar. id.
 ind.
 Stlap, *a Stroke, or Blow*.
 Stleaga, *to draw, or drag*.
 Stoath, *stifled*.
 Stoc, Cott. *the Trunk of a Tree*.
 Stol, *a loose Garment*. Cott.
 Stollof, *a Glove*; *a Handsul*.
 Stollowfet, *a Towel, or Napkin*.
 Stopan, *bend thou*; stopan we-
 then, *bend the Tree*; ind. f. *a*
Stope.
 Storc, Cott. *a Stork*.
 Stouet, *to kneel*. Ar.
 Strail, *Tapestry*; *Mats*; strail-
 lestre, *a Mat*.
 Strath (Scottish), *a Dale, or Val-*
ley, or Plain; W. *a Vein, or*
Soil of Land; as, Strad Alyn,
 Strad Towyn, i. e. *a Vein on*
the River Alyn, or Towyn. H.
 Lh.
 Strecha, *to tarry*; ni strechaff,
I will not tarry.
 Streil, *a Curry-comb*; *a Flesh-*
brush. Cott.
 Streing, *a Buckle*. ib.
 Strêk, *a Stream*; strek brâz, *a*
great Stream; ind. f. Strakes,
to go to Strakes.
 Stret, *Spring-water*. Cott.
 Strevy, *strived*.
 Strifor, *contentious*. Cott.
 Strihue, *sneezing*; strihui, *to*
sneeze.
 Strik, *swift*; *active*; *lusty*; *cou-*
rageous.

S T

Strill, *a Drop*; strillic, *a little*
Drop. Ar.
 Stringua, *to cast, or hurl*. ib.
 Striz, *narrow*; streight; striza,
to bind fast.
 Strokolou, *Stripes*.
 Strollat, *a File*; *a Rank*. Ar.
 Strop, *a Thread, or String*. Ar.
 id.
 Strouez, *Prickles*; *Thorns*. Ar.
 Stûan, *Qu. He gave him a Stûan,*
i. e. a Blow.
 Stut, *a Knut, or little Fly*; Cott.
 Ar. *a Rudder*.
 Stynnar, *a Pewterer*.

S U

Sûas, *O strange! fias, Ar. alas!*
 Suben, *a Kind of Pudding*; *a*
Morsel. Lh.
 Sudronen, Cott. *a Drone*.
 Suel, *he that*.
 Suellak, *a Field-fare*; *a Bird*.
 Suidnan, *a Draught*; *Hauslus*. L.
 Suif, *Tallow*. Cott.
 Sul, *the Sun*; sol, id. Ar. id.
 Suler, *a Floor*. Ar. id.
 Sumbul, *a Goad*.
 Satal, *to whistle*; Ar. futellez,
whistling.

S Y

Sybottia, *to think*; fypposia, f.
 id.
 Sygal, *Rye*; *the Grain Secale*. L.
 Sygan, *Sap*; *Soaking*; *Juice*;
Moisture.
 Syl, *although*.
 Syllyas, *the Conger-fish*. See Sili-
 en.
 Sylwans, *Salvation*; sylwys, *saved*.
 Syns, *he be*; it. *I hold*.
 Synsy, *retained*; *held*.
 Synt, *a Saint*; re Synt Gylmyn,
by Saint Golman.
 Sythyn, *a Week*; seithyn, id.
 Syueth, *alas! ah! fywêth, id.*

T.

"T is changed into D, into
 "Th, and into Nh." Hum.
 Lh. p. 3.
 N. B. T and D are often
 used indifferently.

TA, *Good*; yn ta, *after Good*;
goodly; it. *thou*.
 Tabarlanc, *a Cloth of State*; *a*
Canopy. Ar.
 Tabm, *a Piece*; *a Morsel*. Lh.
 Tach, *a little Nail*; *a Nail*; ta-
 cha, Ar. *to nail, or tack toge-*
ther.
 Tachen, *a spacious Plain, or Piece*
of Ground; tachen glaz, *a*

T A

green Place. Ar.
 Tadder, *Goodness*.
 Tadvath, *a Nurser*; *Bringer up*;
 talvat, Cott. id.
 Taga, *to choak*; *devour*; tagou,
 id.
 Taghir, *the Skuttle Bone, or Bone*
of the Cuttle-fish.
 Tahua, *a Sea-calf*.
 Taig, *a Club*. Ar.
 Takkia, *to fix*; *to drive, or*
thrust in. Lh.
 Taill, *a Tax*; tailla, *to impose*.
 Ar.
 Tair, *three*; fem. g. tre, m.
 Lh.
 Tairnant, *Ointment*; Cott. Soap.
 Takkys, *fastened to*; ind. f. *to*
have the Tack; i. e. *not to be*
able to move.
 Taklolaz, *a Creature*; taklolaz
 gwayans, *a moving Creature*. B.
 Taklou, *Creature*; *Thing*; as,
 taklou minniz, *small Things*;
 ind. f. *Tackle*; as, *good Tackle*;
 i. e. *good Things*; *fit Instru-*
ments for the Business; & e con-
 tra, *bad Tackle*; viz. *unfit,*
 &c.
 Tal, *high*; *tall*; *a Forehead*;
 W. *a Region*; R. & W. *a*
Beginning; und. talar, *a Head-*
land; it. *a Seal*; as, tal-gellth,
 Sigillum; Cellarium. Lh.
 Talch, *Bran*.
 Taleden (talguen, id.), Ar. *a*
Fillet.
 Talhiar, *a broad Plate, or Dish*;
 Lanx. L.
 Talien, *a Brow*; *a Forehead-cloth*;
 f. koruadh, id.
 Tallasqua, *to be idle*; Ar. See
 Talfoch.
 Talsokh, *stupid*; talfoch, Lh.
 Tallok, *a Roach-fish*.
 Talm, *a Clap of Thunder*; Ar.
 tarzcurun, id.
 Talfoch, Cott. *a Dunce*; *Block-*
head.
 Talvat, *a Nourisher*.
 Talvega, *to reward*. I. K.
 Talvez, *able*; bôz talvez, *to be*
able.
 Tam, *piece* (tabm, id.), *at*.
 Tamal, *to rebuke*. Ar.
 Taman, *upright*; *that*.
 Tam, or Tamny, *Names of Ri-*
vers, as the Greek ποταμός,
 und. f. Tam-mawr, or Ta-
 mar, scil. *the great River*; *the*
largest in Cornwall.
 Tamouez, *a Sieve*. A.
 Tan (odditan, & tanodd, id.),
 beneath; tanou, *under me*.
 Tan, *Fire*.
 Tan-llwyth, *a Bon-fire*; Ar. tan-
 tez, tan, id.

Tantât,

T A

Tanau, *thin; slender; small; lean.*
 Tanauder, *Thinness.*
 Tantat St. Jan, *Midsummer Bonfires; sc. St. John's Fires; tantat, good, or holy Fires.*
 Tanter, *a Wooer; tymarrhar, id.*
 Taran, *Thunder; tredna, id.*
 Tardar, *an Augur; a Gimblet; und.*
 Tardha, *to bore, prick, sting, or nettle; Lh.*
 Tardhak, *thirteen; trethak, id.*
 Tarfin, *a Boundary.*
 Tarian, *a Buckler.*
 Tarneidzha, *Lh. tarneudzha, to swim over.*
 Tarneuhon, *the Loin; Hanch, or Flank.*
 Tarnutuan, *a Phantasm; Cott. a Whim; a Chimera. Lh.*
 Tarthas, *gushed forth.*
 Tarw, *a Bull; Lh. taro.*
 Tarza, *to prick; stir. Ar.*
 Tarzas, *to burst. V. Neut.*
 Tarzell, *a Nook, or Corner. Ar.*
 Taserghys, *the Resurrection.*
 Tatinus, *contentious. Ar.*
 Tâu, *hold your Tongue; be silent.*
 Tavantec, *poor; tavanteguez, Poverty. Ar.*
 Tavarchen, *a Turf. Ar.*
 Tavargn, *holsteri, id. a Tavern; an Alehouse.*
 Tavaz, *a Tongue; tavazek, talkative; it. a Token; Pl. tavazou.*
 Taul, *a Blow; taulen, a Table. Ar.*
 Tavolen, *a Dock; Cott. Dilla. L.*
 Tavot, *Cott. the Tongue.*
 Taw (Cott. *Cereus, L.*), *Waxen.*
 Taz (tad, id.), *Father; taz-guidn, a Grandfather.*

T E

Te, *thou.*
 Teak (teg, pro tēk, id.), *fair; good; und. tekter, Beauty.*
 Teaut, *Tongue. Ar.*
 Tear, *rude. ib.*
 Tebel, *wicked.*
 Tebri, *to itch; ma dorn a tebre, my Hand itches.*
 Techet, *to fly. Ar.*
 Tedha, *to melt; thaw; dissolve.*
 Tedna, *to lead; convey; draw; strain; wring, or bind. Lh.*
 Teed, *a Tide; trig, id.*
 Teen, *a Man; dien, id. for deen, quaf. pro den, id.*
 Tessa, *should; tesse, might come.*
 Tessen (en tessen), *awake.*
 Tefighia, *to tire; tevigia, id.*
 Têg, *pleasant; Lh. honest; fair.*

T E

Tegauel, *a Calm; fair Weather.*
 Teghez, *choaked.*
 Tehen, *a Firebrand; it. to light; kindle, or set Fire to; tewyn, id.*
 Tei, *to thatch, or cover with Straw; Ar. C. tey, id.*
 Teil, *Dung; Ordure.*
 Teill, *a Raspberry. Ar.*
 Teirgueth, *thrice. Lh.*
 Teithioc, *a Bond Servant, Male or Female.*
 Teken, *a little while; rag teken, for a while.*
 Tekter, *Beauty; Comeliness.*
 Telein, *a Harp.*
 Teleinior, *a Harper.*
 Telhar, *a Palace; Palatium; L. telhar marhaz, a Market-place. Lh.*
 Tellou, *Land-taxes. Ar.*
 Tellys, *boled.*
 Temigou, *Bits; Fragments; Pl. of temig, a Bit; qua. from tam; demigou, id. Lh.*
 Temptys, *tempted.*
 Tena, *to suck. Lh.*
 Tene, *sucking; denys, sucked.*
 Tenewen, *a Side of the Body; tyrnenuan, id.*
 Tenn, *rude; rustic. Ar.*
 Tensa, *to chide; scold. ib.*
 Têr, *a Field; a Manor; quaf. Terra; L.*
 Tera, *was; dera, & thera, id.*
 Terebah, *until; as far as.*
 Termen, *a Time; thermina, id. Pl. termin; un termen ma, hac Vice; Lh. pubtermin, all Times; enmên, after that. Lh.*
 Tern, *an Oven; a Furnace.*
 Ternewan, *the Side; terneuan an auan, the Bank of a River.*
 Ternewen. See Tenewyn.
 Ternôs, *the Day following.*
 Terri-andzheth, *Dawn, or Break of Day.*
 Terry, *to break, cut, saw, or rend; torras, & dorras, broke; trehez, cut.*
 Tês, *Heat; Cott. R. id.*
 Tescaoua, *to glean. Ar.*
 Tesky, *to teach.*
 Tempell, *a Temple; Pl. templys.*
 Tethan, *an Udder; also a little Teat.*
 Tetholl, *Day; all Day; pubtetholl, every Day.*
 Têu, *fat; thick; Ar. teo, id. brâz, id.*
 Teua, *Home; môz teua, to go Home; it. at last; quaf. a deweth.*
 Teva, *to grow; increase.*
 Teual, *dark; brown; Pl. tulg.*
 Tevas, *merciful.*

T E

Teuder, *Thicknes; Ar. tevahat, id.*
 Teuel, *to be silent.*
 Tevenes, *sent; damenys, id.*
 Teuth, *a Nation; Ir. tuath, id.*
 Teuzi, *to melt. Ar.*
 Tewlas, *cast; decreed; designed; dewlys, id.*
 Tewlel (tyulel, id.), *to cast.*
 Teyrn, *a Prince. R.*
 Teys, *Thatch; chy teyz, a thatched House; Ar. Toen, und. toer, a Thatcher.*
 Tez (tiz, id. Pl. f. à den), *Men.*
 Tezan, *a Cake.*

T H

Tha, *thy; da, id. thy, the, dhy, id.*
 Thadder, *Goodness.*
 Thagan, *to us; thagan sawga, to save us.*
 Thâl (for tal, *a Forehead*); *rum thal, by my Forehead.*
 Tharnou, *Pieces; ol the tharnou, all to Pieces.*
 Thâs (tâz, tâd, id.), *a Father.*
 Thât, *I shall, or do go; à theth.*
 Thavaz, *a Token; cabm thavaz, a Rainbow; i. e. a crooked Token.*
 The, *to; from; thethe, to them.*
 The (athe, id.), *comes; V. thês, do you come; deez, ind. f. come thou.*
 Thecsyngh, *ye carried; à thegis.*
 Thefregh, *Arms.*
 Thegis, *to bear, or carry; thek, id.*
 Thegough, *bear ye.*
 Thehes, *at length. Ad.*
 Thelle, *was; might, or could be; delle, id.*
 Thelhar (thellurgh, id.), *back; warthellurgh, backward.*
 Then, *this.*
 Thens, *they were.*
 Theravas. See Derevas.
 Therevel, *to raise; repair; rebuild.*
 Thermaz, *dearly; beloved.*
 These, *were; these sethek, were set down.*
 Thefkerny, *to grin.*
 Thefky (disky, tisky, id.) See Tesky.
 Thesympys, *immediately.*
 Theth, *went; theves, they went; thethons, id. came; à toz, vel doz, to come, or go.*
 Thethoras, *to rise; ef a thethoras, he rose.*
 Thethoryans, *the Resurrection.*
 Theveth, *a Curse.*
 Theugh, *you; to you; thewna, they; themselves.*

Theyth,

T H

Thevyth, *take Care*; qua. à the-
veth, *a Curse*.
Thew, *a Side*; Pl. thewen; it.
is; y thew, *it is*.
Thew, *Dew*; two; dho thew, *to*
threaten.
Theweth, *End*; *Death*; Dew-
eth, id.
Thewhans (tewans, id.), *fast*;
per thewhans, *very fast*; i. e.
secure.
Thewleff, *Hands*; viz. *two*
Hands.
Thewlyn, *Knees*; dowlyn, id.
Thewfys, *Pains*; it. *Choice*.
Thillas, *Cloaths*; dillas, id.
This, *a Servant*; ou this, *my*
Servant; qua. tez, or tiz, it.
at all.
Thistiplys, *Disciples*.
Thistrewy, *to destroy*.
Tho, *him*; it. (pro dho), *to*; as,
thotho, *to him*; war tho, *on*
him.
Tho, *am*; V. as, tho ve, *I am*.
Thoke, *carried*; *taken*; à the-
gis, or thek.
Tholle, *deceived*; *to deceive*.
Thom, *I am*; thom kimerez, *I*
am taken.
Thons, *they*; often suffixed in
the End of Verbs, to shew the
third Person Plural; it. *they come*.
Thorians, *the East*; viz. *Sun's*
Rise; thuyran, id.
Thort, *from*.
Thoutyth, *carest*; ny thowtyth
Du, *Carest thou not for God?*
Thragta (thrayta, T. T. id.), *to*
betray.
Thraytor (traytoar, id.), *a Trai-*
tor; thraytorou.
Thrig, *the Tide of the Sea*.
Throppys, *dropped*.
Thuglyons, *they thought*.
Thum, *my*; *to my*; thum lava-
rou, *my Words*.
Thuthy, *to her*, or *him*.
Thy, *to his*; thys, *to thee*; *to*
her.
Thyaffeth, *steadfast*; *settled*.
Thyatye, *to dispose*.
Thyfar, *a Bargain*.
Thyghou, *right*; leffe thyghou,
the Right-hand.
Thyguethys, *shaved*; tryfyvethas,
id.
Thym, *to us*, thymmo, *to or*
for me.
Thynny, *we*; *us*.
Thyfyas, *provided*. Pa.
Thyvas, *should*.
Thyveth, *dismal*.

T I

Ti, *a House*; Pl. ties, Ar. id.
Ir. eagh, id.

T I

Tiwarnal, *a House upon the Moor*;
scil. ti war an hà'. N. B. Four
Words put together, to make
a Name expressive of the Situ-
ation.
Tiah, *to swear*; ind. toan, or
tyan, *an Oath*; Ar. touet,
to swear.
Tiak, *a Farmer*; *a Householder*;
Master of a Family; Ar. tiek,
id.
Tidi, *a Dug*; *a Breast*; *a Nip-*
ple; Lh. W. diden, teth.
Tigan, *a large Sack*; *a Wallet*.
Tign, *Scurf*. Ar.
Tikkideu, *a Butterfly*; gloindiu,
id.
Tim, *Thyme*.
Timat, *swift*. Ar.
Tin (dyn, id. & tyn), *sharp*;
terrible; *severe*. Διῶ. Gr.
Pinel, *a Tent*. Ar.
Tir (tyr, id.), *Land*; Pl. tiriou,
& terros.
Tir-deyrak, *a Moor*, or *Marsh*.
Tisky, *teaching*; *Learning*; diskyl,
& thesky, id.
Tist, *a Witness*. Cott.
Tithe, *thou also*.
Tithia, *to hiss*.
Tivia, *to grow*. See Teva.
Tiwulgou, Cott. *Darkness*.
Tiz, *Men*; tuz, duz, tez, id.
a People; *a Tribe*, or *Family*;
tyd, A. id.
Tizout, *to reach*; *attain to*. Ar.
Tiz-rum, *Romans*; *Men of*
Rome.

T O

To, *than*; T. T. Qu. it. *a Roof*.
Cott.
Toan, *an Oath*.
Toas, *Paste*; Ar. toafez, *a knead-*
ing Trough; ind. f. to tōas,
i. e. *shake the wet Tin to and*
fro, to cleanse it of the Earth.
Toc, *a Hat*; *a Cap*; *a Bonnet*.
Ar.
Todn, *Lay-ground*; *Land on a*
Downs.
Toim, *hot*; tom, id.
Tokko, *he may bring*; mai tok-
ko, *that he may bring*; f. à
degy.
Tollgarrik, *the holed Rock*.
Toll, *a Hole*; tell, id. tolvên, *a*
holed Stone; toll y gwint, *a*
Vent-hole.
Toll-karn, *the holed Heaps of*
Rocks.
Tollek, *hollow*.
Tollkorn, *a Trumpet*; clarion,
a Crozier. Lh.
Tollur, *a Man that inspects and*
superintends Tin-bounds; so call-
ed f. because Bounds are ter-

T O

minated by Holes cut in the
Earth, which must be renewed
and visited once in a Year, or
because he receives the Tolls,
or Dues, of the Lord of the
Soil.
Tolva, *a Custom House*.
Tombder, *Heat*; Pl. tummasou,
tom, id.
Tomals, *Quantity*; *great Heaps*
of any Thing. Lh.
Tôn (tûn, id.), *to bear*; porto, L.
it. *a Billow*; *a great Wave*.
Tonek, *a Flock*, or *Herd*.
Tonen, *the Rind*, or *Paring of*
Fruit, or *Plant*. Ar.
Tonnel, *a Tub*; *any great Vessel*;
Cott. tonwel, *a Barrel*.
Tons, *they come*.
Tor, *a Tower*, or *high Place*; as,
Helmantor, Rou-tor; Tor-
crobm; it. *the Belly* (Ar. tur,
id.), Pl. torr.
Torandorn, *the Palm of the Hand*.
Torch, *a Hog*; towrch, Ar. lr.
torc, *a Boar*; f. *a wild Boar*;
à tor.
Torchat, *a Bundle*; Ar. torcha-
bleo, *a Lock of Hair*.
Torgocc, Ar. *a Dwarf*.
Torh, *a Loaf*; torth, id. torz,
Ar.
Torkhan, *a Fire*; *Hatred*; *En-*
vy. Lh.
Torlan, *Bank of a River*.
Tornad, *a Breach*.
Torneuan, *the Sea Shore*; *the*
Bank of a River.
Tôs, *to come*; me tōz, *I come*;
dōz, id.
Tosoanna, *to provoke*, or *vex*.
Toft, *near*. Ar.
Touçec, Ar. *a Toad*.
Toula, *to cast*; *to pour*; toula
emeas, *pour out*.
Toun, *an Oath*. Lh.
Tourni, *Noise*. Ar.
Touse, *a Noise*; *Disturbance*;
as, *What's the Touse there?*
Qu.
Touzier, *a Table-cloth*. Ar.
Towan, *an Otter*.
Towl, *some*; *away*; Qu. *a*
Fall.
Towne, *deep*; maga towne, *very*
deep.
Towyll (dowyll, id.), *a Tool*;
a working Instrument.
Towyn (tuyn, id.), *a Turfy*
Down; ind. portowyn, & to-
wyns, *Hillocks of Turf*; W.
in Dav. *Gleba*; *Cespes*; L.
Beig. Duyn est Tumulus are-
narius, five Collis sabulosus
objectus Oceano—and so are
the Towyns in Cornwall.
See Lye's Junius in Voce
DOWNES.

Traeth

T R

Traeth (*Tractus*, viz. *Maritimus*), a *Sea-shore*; *tra*, Ir. id.
 Trafferth, a *Bustle*; a *Noise*.
 Trahaue, *proud*.
 Trahezi-mean, *Stone-cutters*.
 Traillia, to *turn*; traillia an ber, to *turn the Spit*; treyl, id.
 Trangiak, a *Dream*; *Ecstasy*; *Delirium*; a *Difficulty*.
 Traoue, a *Valley*; Ar. traoun, low, id.
 Travethak, & trauedhak, *lamentable*; *sad*.
 Trault, a *Beam*.
 Trauythes, *thin*; *rare*; *excellent*. Lh.
 Tre (id. sonat ac L. *Trans*), as, tremenez, to *traverse*; *transgress*.
 Tre, *that*; as, trevedna dama, r'hei, *that my Mother will give*.
 Tre, a *Town*; trev, id. a *Walled Town*, or *City*. Lh.
 Treage, the *Muscle-fish*.
 Treas, *Gravel*; *Pebble*; *coarse Sand*. Lh.
 Trebath, a *Trivet*, or *Brand-iron*. Lh.
 Trebe, *until*.
 Trebez, a *Trivet*. Ar.
 Trech, Cott. *Fruit*; a *Trunk*, or *Stem of a Tree*; a *Blockhead*. Lh.
 Trechi, to *surpass*. Ar.
 Tredhek, *thirteen*.
 Tredna, *Thunder*; trenna, id.
 Tredzha, the *third*.
 Tref, *Lands annexed to a House*. R.
 Trefia, to *spit on*; und. trifiaz, *spitting*.
 Trefraint, a *Borough*, or *Corporation*, qua. trefranc, a *free Borough*.
 Trege, to *dwell*; tregis, & dregas, pa. dho trega, id.
 Tregva, a *Dwelling*; alias trega, as, tregavara, the *Bread Town*; tregaminion, treganebrit.
 Trehar, a *Taylor*; a *Cutter out*.
 Trehe (try, trybo, id.), as *far as*; *until*.
 Trehi, to *cut*; chop; ind. troher, a *Coulter*; trehys, *cut*; tresheys, to *cut*.
 Trei, *three*.
 Trein, the *Nose*. Cott.
 Treiz, Ar. a *Passage*; a *Strait in the Sea* (und. treiza, to *pass*); it. a *Town of Corn*.
 Trekh, the *Trunk of a Tree*; treugen, id. Ar.
 Trem (or threm, W.), the *Sight*.
 Tremen, a *Passage*; tremenvan, id. Ar.
 Tremengue, a *Ladder*. Ar.

T R

Tremôr, *foreign*; *beyond Sea*.
 Trene, *sharp-tasted*.
 Trenk, a *Sower*.
 Trendzha, the *Day after Tomorrow*.
 Trens, *among them*; *beyond them*.
 Trenydzha, to *fly to and again*; to *fly over*, or *across*.
 Tres, *moreover*; yn tres, in the *midst*.
 Trê, *Trouble*.
 Tressle, *three*.
 Trethe, *among them*.
 Trethon, *betwixt us*; trethynz, *betwixt them*.
 Tretury, *Treachery*.
 Trev, a *Village*; a *House*; Pl. trevou; Lh. treven, W. a *Tribe*; R. treu, id. as in *Domesday*, Coven treu, for Coven trê, ind. Treuro, f.
 Trevedic, a *Countryman*; Cott. a *Cottager*; a *Clown*.
 Trevedig-doer, a *Sojourner*.
 Treus, *Cross*; treufou, a *Threshhold*. Ar.
 Treust, *Powder*; *Dust*.
 Treut, *lean*; Ar. Qu. See Teu.
 Trevith, *Nothing*.
 Treuth, the *Entry*. Lh.
 Treuzhen, a *Blockhead*. Lh.
 Trew. See Trev, Tre, id.
 Trewe, *spitted on*. See Trefia, Treefa's, & Drewys, id.
 Trewesy, *feeble*; *sorrowfully*; it. *Fit*; dreuesy, id.
 Treys, Pl. of Troys, the *Foot*; troat, id.
 Trez, Ar. *Sand*; trezou, *Linen Cloths*; it. *betwixt yours*.
 Triâ, to *tempt*; to *prove*; to *assault*.
 Tribedh, a *Brand-iron*, or *Trivet*; Τριβης. Gr. it. a *Gallows*.
 Tridal, to *start*. Ar.
 Trifiaz, *Spittle*.
 Trig, a *Flowing*; f. Trig, & Trigshire, *Cornwall*, it. an *Inhabitant*; *Recessus Maris*. Lh.
 Trighia, to *inhabit*; kontreva, id.
 Trikin, a *Tucker*, or *Fuller*; trykkiar, id.
 Trincha, to *flatter*. Ar.
 Trist, *sad*; Cott. tristys, & tristans, *Sorrow*.
 Triuadhek, *meek*; *gentle*.
 Triuath, *Pity*. See Truez.
 Tro, a *Turn*; Pl. troiou, trova, id.
 Troheaul, a *Turn-Sol*, or *Sun-turn*, such as the *Druids* made, and the *Inhabitants of the Western Isles* still make, in *Salutations and Worship*.
 Tro, *that*; as; *how*; *then*; than (try, id.)
 Troaz. See Tiôs; it. *Urine*;

T R

und. troaza, to *make Water*.
 Trocha (troha, & trogha, & traha, id.), *towards*.
 Trodzhan, a *Starling*.
 Troed, a *Fool*; troedlydan, *broad-fooled*; Lh. W. See Truz.
 Troet, a *Turtle*.
 Troher, the *Plough's Coulter*.
 Troidella, to *compass*. Ar.
 Troill, a *turning Reel*; Ar. a *Term in Hunting*.
 Tron, a *Hose*. Lh. an tron, Qu.
 Tronfal, to *truss*; *tuck up*. Ar.
 Trôs, A. trus, W. trust, id. *Noise*; a *Bounce*; a *Din*.
 Troster, a *Beam*. Cott.
 Trostol, a *Bar*, or *Bolt*.
 Trot, *miserable*; Cott. troth, id. *Poor*.
 Trouviaz, *found*; V. G. Trouver.
 Trui, *through*.
 Tru, tru, *sad! sad!* ogh tru, tru, *O sad! sad!*
 Trud, a *Trout*.
 Truez, *Compassion*; truath, id.
 Trugarez, *Mercy*; qua. *Pity and Love*; und. trucauae, *merciful*.
 Truillou, *Rags*; truillek, *ragged*. Ar.
 Truit, the *Foot*. Cott.
 Trulerch, a *Path*; a *Foot-path*.
 Trull, a *Buttery*.
 Truz, & druz, a *Foot*; truzu an daraz, a *Threshold*; it. a *Louse*; Pl. treiz; trûyd, id. Lh.
 Truz-blat, *Splay-footed*.
 Truz-ebal, the *Colt's Foot*; Tuffilago. L.
 Trwydon, *Swimming*; und. R. triton.
 Try, *whilst*; spas, id. Lh.
 Tryan, *Clay*, or *Clob*; as, chytryan, a *House of Clob*, or *Clay Walls*.
 Trychans, *three hundred*.
 Tryygans, *sixty*; tryngens, id. trei-igans. Lh.
 Trylya. See Traillia.
 Tryn, to *feed*, or *look after*. R.
 Trysa, the *third*.
 Tryfflor, a *Bank*, or *Public Stock*.

T S

Tshappal, a *Chapel*.
 Tshappen, a *Capon*.
 Tshattal, all *Manner of Cattle*.
 Tshauka, a *Jack-daw*, or *Chough*; W. koguran; palores, id.
 Tshai, a *House*; tshai hora, a *Brothel*; chi, id. Pl. treven. T. T.
 Tshikuk, a *Swallow*.
 Tshimbla, a *Chimney*.

Tshomber,

T S	T Y	U C
Tshomber, a <i>Bed-room</i>; a <i>Chamber</i>. Tshoun-ler, a <i>Candlestick</i>. Tshofar, a <i>Chafindish</i>. Tshyrkog, a <i>Tavern</i>, or <i>Victualing-House</i>. Tshekker-eithin, a <i>Titmoufe</i>.	Tyller, a <i>Place</i>; Pl. tellyryou. Tyllian, an <i>Owl</i>. Hal. Tymarrhar, a <i>Woer</i>; a <i>Suiter</i>. Tymarrhurian, <i>Sweethearts</i>. Tymheftlog, <i>tempestuous</i>; <i>boistrous</i>. Tyn, a <i>Passage over a River</i>, or <i>Arm of the Sea</i>; also a <i>Hill</i>. Tyner, <i>tender</i>. Tyftio, to <i>bear Witness</i>. Tythar, a <i>Place</i>; py tythar bynnag, <i>what Place soever</i>. See Tyller. Tythy, <i>from thence</i>. Tyuldar, <i>Darkness</i>.	Uchel, <i>high</i>. See Ughel. U D Udzhe, or udzha, Lh. <i>afterwards</i>; udzhe henna, or udzhe hedda, id. <i>after this</i>, or <i>that</i>. Udzheon, a <i>Bullock</i>; udgian, & odion, id.
T U	V.	U E
Tu, <i>Side</i>; pub tu, <i>on every Side</i>; Ar. a <i>Coast</i>. Tuban, a <i>Bank</i>; Lh. <i>Dam</i>; <i>Dike</i>; ind. tubans, f. i. e. <i>great Clods of Earth</i>. Tubby, <i>Thomas</i>. Tubm, <i>warm</i>; <i>lukewarm</i>; from tubmy, Lh. tubma, <i>to heat</i>. Tui (tyi, id.), <i>sworn</i>; e rig tyi dho vi, <i>he swore unto me</i>. Tull (toll, id.), a <i>Hole</i>. Tulgu (tuyldar, tewolgou, id.), <i>Darkness</i>. See Teual. Tulla, <i>to bore through</i>, or <i>hole</i>; und. f. Tulle, <i>Deceit</i>; and tullor, <i>deceitful</i>. Tummasou, <i>Heats</i>. Tunder, <i>Heat</i>. Cott. Tuogu, <i>common</i>; pobel tuogu, <i>the Rabble</i>; <i>the common People</i>. Tur, Cott. a <i>Tower</i>; turmas, id. Lh. kastal, id. Turen (Cott.), a <i>Turtle</i>; turan, id. Ar. turzunell. Turques, a <i>Pair of Pincers</i>. Twrgwelied, a <i>Beacon</i>; huyl bren, W. id. Turiat, Ar. <i>to dig the Earth</i>, as <i>Moles</i>. Turnupan, a <i>Turnip</i>; Pl. tyr-nypyz. Turumel, a <i>Molehill</i>. Tûs, <i>Men</i>; dûs, id. Tutton, a <i>Chair</i>, or <i>Seat</i>; und. f. Tutts, or <i>Hassocks</i>. Twyllo, <i>to beguile</i>, or <i>deceive</i>. See Tulla. Tuyh, a <i>Hillock</i>. Tuyfog, W. a <i>Captain</i>.	N. B. No Cornish Word begins primarily with a V, but either with B, F, P, or M, all which in Composition will change into a V; as, Bara, <i>Bread</i>; Maur, <i>great</i>; in Composition, say, Vara, Vaur, &c. VEEN, <i>vain</i>. Ar. Vab. See Mab. Vabm, <i>the Milt</i>; <i>the Spleen</i>. Lh. Vac, <i>impeached</i>. Ar. Vadna, <i>will</i>. See Vedna. Val, a <i>Pest</i>, or <i>Plague</i>. Vam. See Mam. Vanaff, <i>I will</i>; ny vanaff, <i>I will not</i>. Vanah, a <i>Fellow</i>; a <i>Paramour</i>; qua. for Manah. Uar (for uarth), <i>in</i>, or <i>upon</i>; as, uar an diuadh, <i>in the End</i>. Uarler, <i>after</i> (uarlyrch, id.), sometimes divided by a Pronoun, as, uar-i-ler, <i>after him</i>; uardhalyrk, <i>after</i>. Uarnach (uarno, id.), <i>on you</i>; uarnaz, id. Uarnan, <i>upon us</i>. Uarnodho, <i>of or concerning him</i>; anodho, id. Uarnydzhanz, <i>over or upon them</i>; uarnedhe, id. Uarrah, <i>highest</i>; <i>summus</i>. L. Varth, <i>Wonder</i>. See Marth, id. Varuo. See Maruo. Uaruolez, <i>below</i>. Uary, <i>License</i>; <i>Liberty</i>; <i>Play</i>. Vas, <i>good</i>; <i>enough</i>. See Mat, or Maz. Vase, <i>see</i>; fas, id. Vaulz, a <i>Reaping Hook</i>; <i>Falx</i>. L. Uauflow, <i>Cliffs</i>; qua. Pl. ab aules (vel owel, vel owels), a <i>Cliff</i>; where the U seems to be prefixed as it were for <i>Sound-fake</i>. Vâw, a <i>Boy</i>. See Maw. Vay, a <i>Kiss</i>. See Baye.	Ve, <i>I</i>; <i>me</i>. Veam, <i>should I</i>. V. Vean (for bean, or bychan), <i>little</i>. Uedhu, a <i>Widow</i>. Vedn, <i>will</i>; V. na vedn finzhy, <i>will not hold</i>; me vedn ken-z, <i>I had rather</i>. Vehegar, a <i>Bondman</i>. Vel, <i>like</i>; <i>as it were</i>; <i>than</i>; <i>far</i>. Velen, <i>vilely</i>; mar velen, <i>so vilely</i>. Velha, <i>longer</i>; <i>farther off than</i>. Velhuez. See Melhuez; eu idydh (f. eu idyn), id. Ueli, <i>see</i>; ti a ueli, <i>thou wilt see</i>. Vid. Guelaz. Uellyn, <i>yellow</i>. See Mellyn. Ven, <i>that were</i>; it. <i>ready</i>. Vendzha, <i>will</i>; <i>would</i>; <i>did</i>; <i>could</i>; me vendzha a henz, <i>I had rather</i>. Venedh, a <i>Mountain</i>. Veneffre, <i>never</i>. Vennyn, <i>would</i>; <i>could</i>. Venons, <i>spilt</i>; <i>came</i>; <i>come</i>. V. Vensy, <i>to chastise</i>; <i>destroy</i>; <i>vindicate</i>. Venyn, <i>Women</i>; Pl. à Benen. Veôr, <i>great</i>; as, Treveor, <i>the great Town</i>; qua. pro Vaûr. Veras, <i>looked</i>; <i>admired</i>; viraz for miraz, id. Vernans. See Mernans. Verth, <i>Strength</i>; nerth, id. Verwy, <i>to die</i>; Merweye, id. Vês, <i>out</i>; vês guris, <i>put out</i>; mes, id. aves, id. <i>out of Doors</i>. Vestl, Gall. Ar. Vêlry, <i>Mastery</i>; <i>Strength</i>; <i>Victory</i>; à mester. Vet, <i>stay</i>; me avet, <i>I will stay</i>. it. <i>from</i>; as, golou vet an tuyldar, <i>Light from the Darkness</i>. Veth, <i>shall be</i>; as, vethaff, <i>I shall be</i>; it. <i>Sorrow</i>; it. a <i>Time</i>, or <i>Turn</i>; as, dyweth, <i>twice</i>; bisgueth, <i>never</i>; it. pro bedh, a <i>House</i>, or <i>Grave</i>; it. <i>any</i>. Vethough, <i>take ye Care</i>. Vetye, <i>to meet</i>; qua. à metye. Veughe, <i>Lives</i>; V. à beu. Vewns, a <i>Dream</i>. Veyll, <i>extremely</i>. Veyn,
T Y		
Ty, <i>Thou</i>; te, id. it. <i>Side</i>; as, anty man, <i>on this Side</i>. Lh. Tybakko, <i>Tobacco</i>. Tybyans, <i>Thought</i>; <i>Imagination</i>. Tyd (tydhyn, W.), <i>Land</i>; C. id. from tydhyn to tydhyn, i. e. <i>from Parish to Parish</i>. Tyffonz, <i>they come</i>; may tyffonz, <i>that they come</i>. Tyha, <i>towards</i>; as, tyhan temple, <i>towards the Church</i>; war tyha tre, <i>towards Home</i>. Tyle, <i>Mud</i>; <i>Slime</i>.		

V E

Veyn, *a Stone*; *Stones*; for meyn.
Vez, *lost*; *wasted*; *outward*; as,
gweal an vez, *the outward*
Field.

U F

Ufern, *the Ankle-bone*. Ar.

U G

Uge (auch, T. T.), *over*, *from*
above.

Ughel, *high*; *loud* (ughan, &
aughan, f. Ir. id.) *supream*.

Ughelder, *Height*.

Ughelles, *extolled*; *praised*; *hal-*
lowed.

U H

Uhal, *hard*; *difficult*; hual, id.
it. pro ughel.

V I

Ui, *an Egg*; oi, id. Ar.

Vi, *I*; *of me*; *to me*.

Via, *bad*; na via, *had it not been*.

Uibren, *a Cloud*, or *Mist*, Lh.

Vichan, *little*; as, vean, bechan,
&c.

Vidn, *Sorrow*.

Vihith, *Care*; *Heed*; dho ky-
meras vihith, *to take Heed*.
Lh.

Vilekur, *a Parasite*.

Vindrau (*Torpor*; *Digitus*, L.),
a Numbness; *Stupidity*; *Insen-*
sibility.

Vinny, *thou wilt*.

Vir, *Truth*; en uir, *verily*.

Viraz, *to behold*; for miraz, id.

Viskuethek, *everlasting*. See Bif-
gueth.

Vifnans, *Lances*; *small long Fishes*
taken out of the Sands.

Vith, *any*; vyth, *none*.

Viz, *a Month*; miz, id.

U L

Ula, *an Owl*; Ind. f. tre-ula;
hule, id.

Ulair, *a Mantle*; *a Veil*.

Ulamy, *to accuse*; à blamy.

Ulano, disklien, Cott. *a Qua-*
ternion.

Ulaz, *a Country*; ulaz ma, *this*
Country; wlas, id. wlad, W.
id.

Ullia, *to howl*; *to make a Noise*.

Ulos, *Sight*, welas, id.

U M

Umdowla, *Wrestling*; ymdoula,
id.

U N

Un, *a*; as, un pols, *a while*.

Uncorn, *an Unicorn*.

Undamsi, *a Client*; *Clientulus*. L.
dencoscor, id. Cott.

Ungarme, *a Lamentation*.

Ungle, *a Colewort*; ind. f. tre-
ungle.

Unsa, *to have*; unsa moy joy, *to*
have more Joy.

Unscogyon, *unwise*; miscogyon,
id.

Untye, *to anoint*; *Ointment*; *an-*
ointed.

Unver, *a Bargain*.

V O

Voel, *a bleak Hill*; *a Cliff*; Pl.
uassow. See Moel, & Owel,
id.

Vold, *courageous*; *bold*.

Volder, *Leave*; *Pardon*; dry
volder, *by Leave*.

Uole, *to weep*; krio, id. Lh.

Voleythy, *to curse*.

Uolhya, *to wash*; for golhya.

Uolou (for golou), *Lights*.

Vols, *a Vault*; vossa, *to vault*,
or *bow*.

Vôn, *furthermost*; *hindmost*; as,
y vôn ynys, *the furthermost Is-*
land; vôn lâz, *the Land's-*
end.

Vones, *Money*; vone, id.

Vons, *they be*; vonas, *he should*
be.

Uor, ur, uyr, Pa. of the irregu-
lar Verb, guodhaz, or kodhav,
to know; as, evaur (or uyr),
he knoweth.

Vor, *a Way*; as, vorlas, *the green*
Way.

Voreth, *Sorrow*.

Vork, *a Fork*.

Vork, trivork, *a Trident*.

Vorn, *an Oven*. See Forn.

Uorh, *from*; *by*; *in*; *to*; *un-*
to.

Uorto, *to*, or *unto him*.

Vôs (for fôs), *a Ditch*, *Wall*, or
Fence; as, penvôs, *Head of*
the Trench; marhas an vôs,
the Market on the Foss; Pl.
vosou, as, Caervosou.

Vos, *to be*; vo, *it was*; *was*;
vose, *to be*.

Vosogyon, *the Poor*; bosogyon,
id.

Voth, *the Will*.

Uouiz, *a Hook*; vouldz, id.

Vounder, *a Lane*; vounder vôr,
the Lane-way.

Uour, *a Husband* (f. pro gur),
dha uour, *thy Husband*.

Voufy, *were*; *they were*.

Vownas, *was*.

Voxcufy, *buffeted*.

Uoze, *after*.

6 B

U P

Uppa, *here*; for omma.

U R

Ur, *a Man*; Ar. Ir. fear, id. L.
Vir.

Ur, *an Hour*.

Vrac, *Malt*.

Vrafter, *Pride*.

Ureha, *to sow*, or *plant*. Lh.

Urellon, *we shall do*.

Vrês, *Judgement*; *Sentence*. brês,
id.

Ureth, *slay*.

Vrinkak, *French Tongue*; W.
Frennig, id.

Urma, *now*; *at this Hour*; yn
urma, id. pel dhan urma, *long*
since; Lh. bet an urma, *thus*
far; *to this Time or Place*. Lh.

Urna, *that Time*; *that Hour*;
yn urna, id. Ar. urou, *some-*
times.

Urria, *to honour*; *worship*.

Vry, *Account*; *Price*; *Esteem*.

Uryffo, *I shall do*.

Urylli, *thou shalt do*; uryffys, id.

Urylliff (urello, id.), *he shall do*.

Urellon, *we shall do*.

Urz, *Borders*. Ar.

U S

Ufair, *a Veil*. Cott.

Ufion, *Chaff*; *Straw*.

Ufy, *used*.

U T

Uter, *dreadful*.

Utetha, *to sow*; sero. L.

Uther, *a Club*.

Uun, *a Downs*; as, chiuun, *a*
House on a Downs; for guun.

U Y

Vy, *I*; *me*; *us*.

Uy, or guy, *a Termination of*
Names, usually signifying *Wa-*
ter; as, dourduy, W.—and
C. id. as, Treth-uy, and Tre-
varguy (al. Trewergy), i. e.
the Town above, or *upon the*
Water, or *River*.

Vya, *it were*; vye, *should be*.

Vygyans, *Sustenance*.

Vyin, *Stone* (meyn, id.), fôs a
vyen, *a Stone Wall*.

Vyl, *see*; ti a vyl, *thou wilt see*.

Vylen, *villainously*.

Vyllyk (yvyllyk, id.), *they all*
lament.

Vynaff, *I will*.

Vynna, *would*; vynnas, *will*;
ti a vin, *thou wilt*.

Vynse, *would*; vyse, id.

Uynyn,

U Y

Uynyn, *one*; kynifer uynyn, *every one*.
 Vyo, *might be*.
 Vyru, *dead* (ef a ven vyru, *he will die*); verou, id.—for merow.
 Vysk, *a Flail*.
 Vyth, *none*; byth, id.
 Vyttyn, *Morning* (metin, id.), *kyns vyttyn, before Day*.
 Vyvyan, *Little Water*:—Name of a Family.

U Z

Uz, *Age*; a Time; huys, id.
 Lh.
 Uzell, *Soot*, Ar. uzill, id.

W:

For the Letter W, Lhuyd uses generally U, with a Pick under it, and the Cott. MS. the Saxon W. See Gu, U, F, Hu, and Ou.

W was not introduced into the British Alphabet till A. D. 1200.

Wan, *weak*; mar wan, *so weak*.
 Wane, *to pierce*; y wane the gollon, *to pierce him to the Heart*.
 War, *upon*.
 Warbarth, *altogether*; on every Side.
 Warfe, *did*; put; dell warfe, *they so put*.
 Warlyrgh, *after that*; warler, id.
 Warol, *Merchandize*. Cott.
 Warnough, *on ye*.
 War-rag, *forward*.
 Wartha, *upon high*; yn nef wartha, *in Heaven above*.
 Warthellurgh, *backwards*.
 Warwoles, *below*.
 Wary, *Liberty*; Play; the-wary, *out*.
 Warybyn, *against*; near; over-against him; warben, id.
 Wathyll, *to make*; wuthell, id.
 Waz, *a Fellow*; waz teble, *a wicked Fellow*. See Guaz.

W E

Weath, *below*; behind; awheath, id.
 Weacor, *Courage*; weacor gwan, *weak Courage*; faint Heart.
 Weffra, *for ever*.
 Weilgi, *the Sea*; Gw. See Lh.
 Welen, *a Rod*. See Guelen.
 Weles, *Seats, or Dwellings*. R.
 Well, *have*; a well had; wull, id.
 Wellas. See Guelas.

W E

Welth, *a Work*; whêl, id.
 Wen, or gwen, *white*; beautiful.
 Wens, or Wenze. See Guenz, *Wind*; as, boswens, chy an guenz.
 Weres, *Help*; rag ym weres, *for his Help*.
 Werthys, *sold*; guerthy, id.
 Weth, *is*; also a Time; a Turn; often annexed to Nouns of Number, as, deweth, *twice*; milweth, *a thousand Times*.
 Wethan. See Guethan.
 Wethough, *ye felt*.
 Wethyl, *to do*.
 Wetras, *sloped*.

W H

Whad, *fix*.
 Whans, *Desire*; Lust; Coveting.
 Whare, *anon*; but; yn whare, *in Account*.
 Whath, *yet*.
 Wheses, *the sixth*; wheses dydth, *the sixth Day*.
 Whegoll, *dear*; vam whegoll, *dear Mother*.
 Wheh, *fix*.
 Whék, *sweet*; dear.
 Whékter, *Sweetness*.
 Whelough, *seek ye*.
 Wherthen, *to laugh*.
 Whese, *Sweat*; whes, id.
 Whethe, *to blow*; whethe the gorn, *to blow the Horn*.
 Whiggian, *Pillis*; a Seed.
 Whole, *wept*.
 Whurts, *Hurtleberries*.
 Why, *you*; ye.
 Whyrvyth, *they shall see*; a merow, or miraz.
 Whyth, *to breath*; blow; whethe, id.

W I

Wibanor, *a Slipper*. Cott.
 Widnak, *whitish*.
 Wigan, *the soft Part of a Loaf of Bread*; the Crumb.
 Willen, *Fringe*; f. pillen.
 Win, *Wine*; guin, id. Cott.
 Winaz, *Nails of the Fingers*.
 Wingarly, Qu. f. faint, sick.
 Wiskis, *cloathed*. See Guiskis.
 Withell, *a Lion*; withellonack, id.
 Wlano-disclien, *Quaternio*. L. Cott.

W O

Woky, *churlish*. See Goky.
 Wolas, *could*.
 Wole, *to weep*.
 Wolhas, *washed*; walthas, id.

W O

Wollos, *below*; wolaz, id.
 Wolsowas, *to hear*; golsowans, *let him hear*.
 Won, *were ye*; ny won, *they were not*; it. *to know*.
 Wonys, *to fashion*; it. *to till, or sow*.
 Woolac, *Respect*; woolac da, *good Respect*. See Guelas.
 Wor, *to*; wos, id.
 Woras, *put*; gora, id.
 Wornyas, *gave Notice*; warned.
 Woromynys, *sent*. Pa.
 Worrians, *I can*.
 Worthenys, *Miseries*.
 Worté, *them*.
 Worthe, *of*; from; over; while; dywort, *from*.
 Worthebys, *answered*.
 Worthosow, *Thighs*; Legs.
 Worthe, *to worship*.
 Worthyans, *Glory*.
 Wortos, *to stop*; to stay.
 Worthy, *your Husband*; gwyrty, id.
 Wos, *Cold*; it. *since*; seeing that.
 Wos, *to be*; a wos, *that he be*.
 Woteveth, *at last*.
 Wothaff, *I knew*.
 Wothé, *could*.
 Wottenfe, *them*; a wottenfe, *to them*.
 Wovente, *concerning*.
 Wour (worc, id.) know (f. won), *can*; dell wour, *as I can*.
 Wovynnys, *asked*.
 Wow, *grumbling*; heb wow, *without grumbling*; qua. a now.

W R

Wre, wra, *did*; caused; wrafys, *didst come*.
 Wrath, *a Giant*; ind. Wrath's Hole in St. Agnes.
 Wreslens, *they made*; wryflens, id.
 Wrense, *was*.
 Wrowethe, *to lie along*.
 Wryk, *did* (for rig, as), me re wryk skrifé, *I did write*.

W U

Wuthell, *to do*; make; frame.

W Y

Wyber, *a Serpent*. R.
 Wyn, *blessed*; white; wyan, id. gwydyn, *pro gwyn*. id.
 Wynnough, *will ye*; ye will.
 Wyr, *true*. See Gwyr.
 Wys, *becomes*; awys thy, *it becomes thee*.
 Wys, for Guyz, *a Sow*. See Guyz.

Wyskens

W Y

Wyskens, *struck*; gwyfky's, *id.*
Wyth, *a large Field.*

W Z

Wz. See Uz.

Y.

Y, *He; his; him; that; she; a; the; as, y mawna, that Boy,*
Y, to; as, y fedha, to sit.
Yau, a Yoke; yeu, id. Ar.
Yakh, healthy; well; yechet, Health, Ar. id.
Yâr, a Hen; Pl. yêr.
Yaz, Health.

Y B

Ybba, *here; ubba, obba, hubba, id.*

Y D

Yd, *Corn; iz, id.*
Ydd, *a Plural Termination of British Words, as nentydd, Fountains; coedydd, Woods.*
Ydnek, *eleven.*
Ydnhakvas, *the eleventh.*
Ydhyn, *a Bird.*
Ydhoz, *thou art.*
Ydnungk, *a young Bird; ebol, id.*
Ydn, *one; ydnger, one Word.*
Ydzhi, *he is.*
Ydzhez, *I am.*

Y E

Yea, *so; yes; L. ita; imo; ia, huâth, id. Lh.*
Yeghys, *called.*
Yeigen, *a Ferret; yeugen, id.*
Yein, *cold; Ice; yên, Ar. id.*
Yeinder, *Stiffness; Rigor; L. Cold; Roughness; Lh.*
Yenter tor, *the Back; Cott. halen, id.*
Yermis-priv, *a Rat. ib.*
Yerres, *a Boar; Pig; Verres. L.*
Yerues, *a Ram.*
Yet, *a Gate.*
Yeveren, *public Matters.*

Y F

Yffran, *Hell; yfarn, id.*

Y G

Yg, *a Hook.*

Y K

Yk, *also.*

Y L

Ylast, *scalding; wylast, id.*
Yll (yl, id.), *may, or can; yll gwelas, may see.*
Ylla, *he could.*
Ylly, *might.*
Ylly, *Ointment; len a ylly, full of Ointment.*
Ylwis, *cried.*
Yma, *there is.*
Ymbithionen, *Paper; L. Sceda.*
Ymdoula, *to wrestle; qua. ab emdal, to strive.*
Ymdoulur, *a Wrestler; a Champion.*
Ymdwyn, *to behave well, or ill.*
Ymeirio, *to brawl, or chide.*
Ymgachu, *to defile; concaco. L.*
Ymladd, *W. a Battle, or Combat.*
Ymma (omma, id.), *here; suffixed, as, chymma, for chy omma, this House here.*
Ymonz, *they are.*
Ymyl, *a Border.*

Y N

Yn, *in; to; then; yn meath, then said; it is also a Sign of an Adverb, as, yntebel, wickedly.*
Ynbarth, *within; inside.*
Yndan, *under.*
Ynikorn, *that hath but one Horn.*
Ynion, *Right. Lh.*
Ynir, *honorius; L. enir, or he-nir, id.*
Ynmes, *out; in the Middle.*
Ynn, *a Spear; Celtic; onn, id.*
Ynne, *in; within; en, id.*
Ynno, *him; ynna, he.*
Ynnon, *in us.*
Ynnos, *in thee.*
Ynnyas, *insisted; cried out.*
Ynolwedi, *behind.*
Ynta, *well; ynta a wothe, well knew.*
Yntebel, *wickedly.*
Ynten, *together; upright.*
Yntre, *among; yntrethow, among you.*
Yntyen, *entirely.*
Ynven, *earnestly.*
Ynweth, *also.*
Ynyough, *charge ye; cry out to.*
Ynz, *they are; monz, id.*

Y O

Yoch, *a Pig. Cott.*
Youll, *Desire; Wish.*
Yonk, *young.*
Yontye, *to anoint.*

Y O

Yorkh, *a Roe; Cott. Caprea. L.*

Y R

Yr, *are; her; as, yr goar, her Husband.*
Yrat, *Ointment.*
Yrchys, *commanded; as, del yr-chys ev, as he commanded; yr-ges, id.*
Yredy, *already; readily; indeed.*
Yrhian, *the Brim of any Thing; the Borders or Frontiers.*
Yrvyz, *armed; Pa. ab arv.*

Y S

Ys, *them; to them; than; as, ys kyns, than before.*
Ysbrychu, *to besmear.*
Yscaun, *Lh. an Elder Tree.*
Yscod, *a Shade. Cott.*
Yscren, *Bones.*
Yscubell, *a Besom.*
Yfely, *his Arms.*
Yfgal, *a Basin.*
Yfgobeth, *a Bench, or Chair. Lh.*
Yfgol, *W. a Ladder; a Stile; A. deredh, id.*
Yfgubo, *to brush.*
Yfguydh, *a Shield.*
Yfgwydarf, *to brandish.*
Yfigo, *to bruise.*
Yfkrybl, *a labouring Breast; yfgrybl, W. id.*
Yfkynne, *to ascend; yskunnes, Let him mount.*
Yfkys, *soon.*
Yfilli, *Limbs; Members.*
Yflu, *to burn. R.*
Ystafel gwelu, *a Bride-chamber.*
Ystig, *studious; careful. Lh.*
Ystlym, *a Bat, or Dormouse.*
Ystuucc, *a Bucket; kibal, id.*
Ystyn, *to reach; ystyn thym, reach to me.*
Yswil, *bashful; mûl, id.*
Yswilio, *to blush.*
Yfy, *he is.*

Y T

Yttrevis, *stirred up.*
Yth, *in thy; yth servis, in thy Servic.*

Y U

Yvabm, *the Spleen.*
Yves, *so; as. Ar.*
Yuggye, *to judge. Lh.*
Yuh, *above; yuh an môr, above the Sea.*
Yuhal, *high; tall.*
Yurl, *a Count; Earl, or Consul.*
Yvuru, *To-morrow; W. y vory, A. archoadh, id. Lh.*
Yuzia, *to be accustomed; soleo. L.*
Yw,

Y W

Yw, *am*; *is*; *are*.
Yweges, *a Steer*; *an Ox*.

Y Z

Yz, *Corn*.
Yzouch, *ye are*.

Z

ZABAN, *a Pine*; avelzaban, *a Pine-apple*; plankys zaban, *Fir-timber*. Lh.
Zadarn, *Saturn*; ind. Trezadarn, *Town of Saturn*.
Zâh, *a Sack*; dry; zahaz, *Thirst*. Lh.
Zal, *Salt*; peſk zal, *Salt-fiſh*. Lh.
Zalla, *to ſalt*.
Zans, *a Saint*.
Zanz, *a Bay*; ind. f. Penzanz, *alias Penfans, Holy Head, or Promontory*; it. *a Saint*.
Zar, *a Turkey*.
Zart, *an Urchin, or Hedge-hog*.
Zawn, *a Creek*.

Z A

Zaznak, *English*; Zouznek, id.
Zhaff, *a Cable Rope*.

Z E

Zeage, *Grains*; lacka vel zeage, *worſe than Grains*.
Zeah, *dry*; it. *an Arrow*; parc zeah, *a dry Field*; zeh, id. zeth, *Drowth*.
Zeath. See Zeth.
Zehar, *Drought*; zeha, id.
Zehez, *Thanks*.
Zheibio, *to bewitch, or inchant*.
Zeithan, *a Week*; ſeithan, id.
Zen, *for*; *to*; *ours*; as, zen enevou, *to our Souls*.
Zeth, *an Arrow*; *a Pot*; ſeth, id. zethan, id. Lh. *an Archer*.
Zethar, *a Sea Mew, or Gull*.
Zeval, *to ſtand*; ſeval, id.

Z I

Zian, *the Sea-side*; *Shore*; Lh. inde f. Marhazian, *the Market by the Sea Side*.

Z I

Zighyr, *ſlow*; zighirna kuſga, *this lazy Fellow ſleeps*; zigur, *idle*.
Zillan, *Scilly Iſlands*.
Zilli, *an Eel*.
Zingy, *to hold, draw*; ſynſy, id.
Ziu, *a large Kind of Breme-fiſh*; Pl. zivion; ziew, id.

Z O

Zoha, *a Plow-ſhare*; zôh, id. Lh.
Zhoi, *to beſtow*.
Zona, *to charm*.
Zoul, *Stubble*; W. ſovôl, id. *Straw for Thatch*. Lh.
Zoulz, *a Shilling*.
Zouz, *an English Man*.
Zouzn, *Saxons*.
Zouznek, *English*.

Z Y

Zylgueth, *a Sunday*.

D E O G L O R I A.

THE CONSTITUTIONAL HISTORY

OF THE UNITED STATES

OF AMERICA

BY

JOHN C. CALHOUN

OF SOUTH CAROLINA

IN TWO VOLUMES

VOLUME I

THE

CONSTITUTION

OF THE

UNITED STATES

OF AMERICA

THE CONSTITUTION

Borlase, William

Antiquities, historical and monumental, of the County of Cornwall

London 1769

Res/2 Brit. 7

urn:nbn:de:bvb:12-bsb10865677-7